

MINERAL REPORT 14

**CANADIAN  
MINERALS YEARBOOK 1965**

MINERAL RESOURCES DIVISION  
DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY, MINES AND RESOURCES  
OTTAWA

1967

© Crown Copyrights reserved

Available by mail from the Queen's Printer, Ottawa,  
and at the following Canadian Government bookshops:

HALIFAX  
1737 Barrington Street

MONTREAL  
Æterna-Vie Building, 1182 St. Catherine Street West

OTTAWA  
Daly Building, Corner Mackenzie and Rideau

TORONTO  
221 Yonge Street

WINNIPEG  
Mall Center Building, 499 Portage Avenue

VANCOUVER  
657 Granville Street

or through your bookseller

A deposit copy of this publication is also available  
for reference in public libraries across Canada

Price \$5.00 Catalogue No. M38-5/14

Price subject to change without notice

ROGER DUHAMEL, F.R.S.C.  
Queen's Printer and Controller of Stationery  
Ottawa, Canada  
1967

# Foreword

This issue of the **Canadian Minerals Yearbook** describes the Canadian mineral industry in 1965. With the exception of the General Review (an over-all study of the industry) the fifty-nine commodity reviews were issued as separate pamphlets during 1966 to provide advance information to the interested public.

The **Yearbook** is the official annual record of the growth of the mineral industry in Canada and is preceded by similar reports under various titles dating back to 1907 and earlier. Those wishing to refer to earlier reports should consult departmental catalogues.

Most of the basic statistics on Canadian production, trade and consumption were collected by the Dominion Bureau of Statistics. Company data were obtained directly from company officials or from corporate annual reports, combined with information obtained by authors on systematic field trips. Market quotations were mainly from standard marketing reports issued in Montreal, London or New York.

The Department of Energy, Mines and Resources is indebted to all who contributed the information necessary to compile this report.

W. Keith Buck  
Chief  
Mineral Resources Division

November 1966.

Editor: V. Donnelly

Set by Varsity 8 on 10 point and reproduced by  
offset lithography at the Canadian Government  
Printing Bureau.

Readers wishing more recent information than that  
contained in the present volume should obtain  
the 1966 series of preprints: complete set  
available from the Queen's Printer, \$5. Individual  
copies are available from the Distribution Of-  
fice, Mineral Resources Division, Department of  
Energy, Mines and Resources, Ottawa, at 25¢  
each.

All photographs by George Hunter, Toronto.

*page*

|       |              |
|-------|--------------|
| 15237 | Frontispiece |
| 52685 | 39           |
| 52687 | 40           |
| 52636 | 91           |
| 15145 | 128 (top)    |
| 15147 | 128 (bottom) |
| 52561 | 190          |
| 52587 | 271 (top)    |
| 15183 | 271 (bottom) |
| 15234 | 287          |
| 15229 | 325          |
| 52663 | 442          |



# Contents

|     |                         |     |                                     |
|-----|-------------------------|-----|-------------------------------------|
| 1   | General Review          | 255 | Mica                                |
| 23  | Abrasives               | 259 | Mineral Pigments and Fillers        |
| 29  | Aggregates, lightweight | 265 | Molybdenum                          |
| 33  | Aluminum                | 273 | Natural Gas                         |
| 45  | Antimony                | 289 | Nepheline Syenite                   |
| 49  | Asbestos                | 293 | Nickel                              |
| 57  | Barite                  | 303 | Niobium (Columbium)<br>and Tantalum |
| 63  | Bentonite               | 309 | Petroleum                           |
| 67  | Bismuth                 | 327 | Phosphate                           |
| 71  | Cadmium                 | 333 | Platinum Metals                     |
| 71  | Calcium                 | 339 | Potash                              |
| 81  | Cement                  | 351 | Rare-Earth Elements                 |
| 93  | Chromium                | 355 | Roofing Granules                    |
| 99  | Clays and Clay Products | 359 | Salt                                |
| 107 | Coal and Coke           | 365 | Sand, Gravel and Crushed Stone      |
| 123 | Cobalt                  | 371 | Selenium and Tellurium              |
| 129 | Copper                  | 377 | Silica                              |
| 147 | Feldspar                | 383 | Silver                              |
| 151 | Fluorspar               | 395 | Sodium Sulphate                     |
| 157 | Gold                    | 401 | Stone, building and ornamental      |
| 167 | Gypsum and Anhydrite    | 407 | Sulphur                             |
| 175 | Indium                  | 419 | Talc and Soapstone; Pyrophyllite    |
| 177 | Iron Ore                | 423 | Tin                                 |
| 191 | Iron and Steel          | 429 | Titanium                            |
| 205 | Lead                    | 437 | Tungsten                            |
| 221 | Lime                    | 443 | Uranium and Thorium                 |
| 227 | Limestone               | 451 | Vanadium                            |
| 231 | Lithium Minerals        | 455 | Zinc                                |
| 235 | Magnetite and Brucite   |     |                                     |
| 239 | Magnesium               | 471 | Statistical Tables                  |
| 245 | Manganese               | 537 | Index to Companies                  |
| 251 | Mercury                 |     |                                     |



# General Review

This summary of the Canadian mineral industry in 1965 introduces and supplements the mineral industry commodity review series that begin on page 23. The summary includes a brief description of the Canadian economy in 1965 and its behaviour in the past decade and a half. A descriptive analysis of the mineral industry's progress during the year and its performance compared to the economy as a whole forms the main part of the review, which also contains an appraisal of developments in mining technology and new techniques used in exploration and development

and a discussion on mineral prices and trade. A summary of the most important events of the year in the mining industry across Canada is included and the review closes with a short section showing both the importance of the mining industry among the primary industries and the growth of the net value of mining compared with total industry in Canada and in the separate provinces.

A statistical summary of the Canadian mining industry is made in tables at the end of the volume.

## A BRIEF REVIEW OF THE CANADIAN ECONOMY

The economic expansion that started in 1961 continued through 1965. National income, or Gross National Product (GNP), rose 9.7 per cent to a record of \$52 billion. Prices increased by about 3 per cent, giving a net gain of 6.7 per cent. This upturn in the economy is the longest in Canada's history and has seen the GNP rise by more than \$14 billion in four years, which is 8½ per cent a year in current dollars, or more than 6 per cent in real terms. The changing rate of growth in GNP is shown in Figure 1.

Gross National Expenditure (GNE) is numerically the same as GNP and is divided into five sectors: Personal Expenditures on goods and services, Government Expenditures on goods and services and fixed capital formation, Fixed Capital Formation by Business, Change in Inventories and Net Foreign Trade. Of these sectors the Fixed Capital Formation by Business normally shows the most year-to-year fluctuation, and is most affected by business conditions. Annual fixed capital formation by business\* remained virtually unchanged from 1956 to 1962 at about \$6.8 billion. This sector may be divided, as in Figure 2, into Non-Residential Construction plus Machinery and Equipment, and New Residential Construction. In 1962

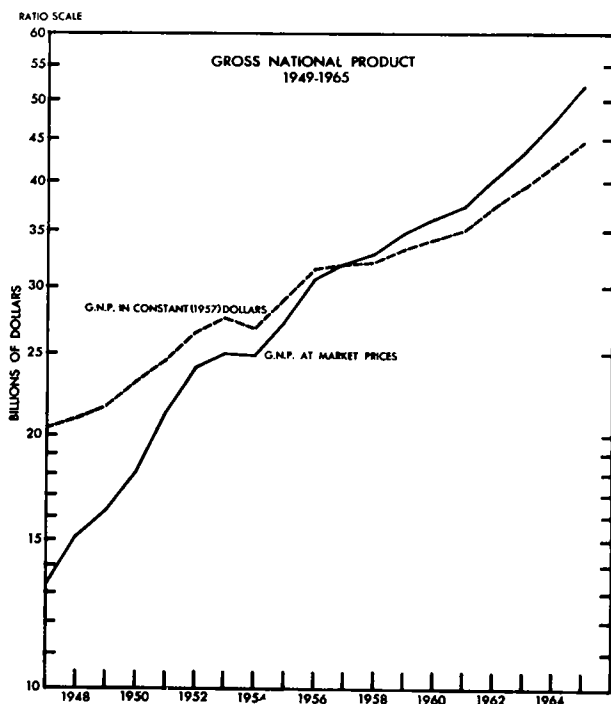


Figure 1

\* DBS National Accounts, Income and Expenditures (annual).

fixed capital formation in the non-residential construction and machinery sector started to rise and in 1963 it reached \$5.4 billion, the level of the previous record that had been attained in 1957. Fixed capital formation in this sector continued to increase rapidly in 1964 and last year grew at more than 16 per cent to reach a total of more than \$8.2 billion. This represents an over-all growth rate of more than 12 per cent a year from its level of \$5.2 billion in 1961, at the start of general economic upturn. Investment in residential construction increased in 1965, to reach an all-time high of \$2.1 billion, but the rate of increase was below the average of 10 per cent a year that the industry has experienced since 1961.

A substantial part of the increase in GNE in 1965 compared with 1964 came from personal expenditures on goods and services, which increased by \$2.4 billion, to \$32 billion. This was coupled with a rise in the labour force of 3 per cent, from 6.9 million to 7.1 million persons. At the same time there was a fall in the absolute number of unemployed, from .32 million to .28 million. The unemployment rate, at 3.9 per cent, was the lowest for many years. Total labour income in 1965 rose about 11 per cent to \$26 billion.

The increase in consumer spending led to a sharp increase in imports. At the same time the rate of growth of merchandise exports declined and the result was a virtual balance in the merchandise sector of the current account in the Canadian balance of international payments. This is illustrated in Figure 3. The deficit in the non-merchandise sector of the current account increased by \$.13 billion: this sector includes international payments by Canadians of travel expenses, interest, dividends, shipping charges, etc. The total deficit on current account

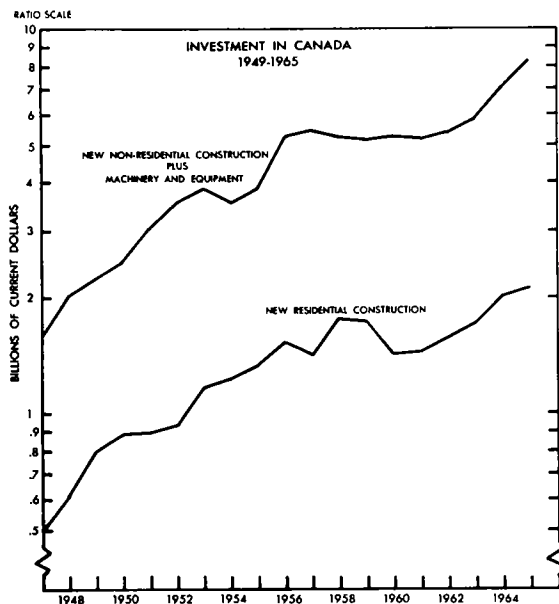


Figure 2

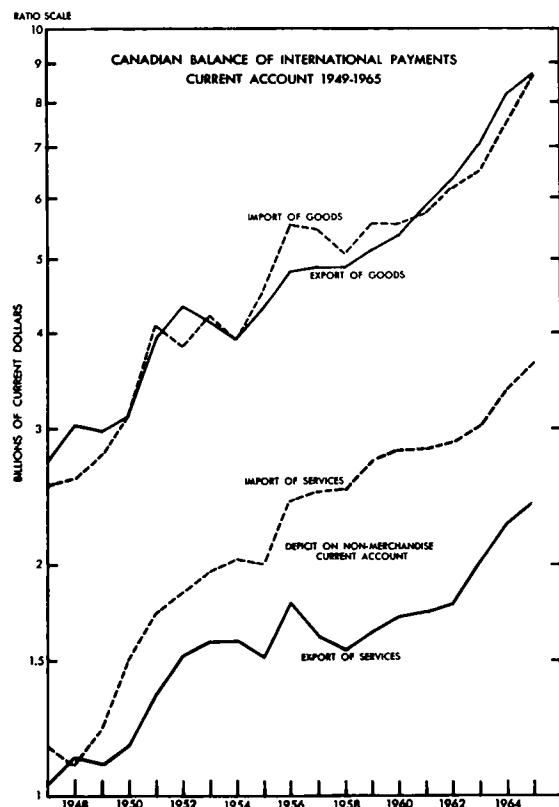


Figure 3

is balanced by a surplus in the capital account.

### A REVIEW OF THE MINERAL ECONOMY

Canadian mineral production increased in value by 10.3 per cent in 1965 to set a record of \$3,752 million<sup>P</sup>.

The mineral industry in 1965 continued the strong advances in each of its three sectors — metallic minerals, industrial minerals and mineral fuels — that have been experienced since the slight decline in 1958. Industry progress was characterized by growth of output both regionally and by commodity, preparation for production of several large mineral projects, the beginning of commercial production from some large projects and expansion of others, and a continuing high rate of success in discovery of mineral deposits of economic importance.

<sup>P</sup> Preliminary.

Each of the three sectors of the industry recorded new production highs with the metallics sector registering the largest increase, advancing 13 per cent to \$1,928 million<sup>P</sup>. Industrial minerals production increased 6.8 per cent to \$736 million<sup>P</sup> and mineral fuels production increased 8.1 per cent to \$1,087 million<sup>P</sup> (Figure 4). The index of physical volume of mineral production increased to over 365 (1949 = 100) from 346 in 1964. The per capita value of mineral production was \$191.73<sup>P</sup> compared with \$176.14 the previous year.

The relatively large increase in value of metallics output in 1965 was the result of both price and quantity factors. Prices for the major base metals were firm and in some cases higher. Output of iron ore and base metals was high as new facilities started production and some existing

<sup>P</sup> Preliminary.

facilities were expanded. Marked advances were made in lead with a gain in output value of about 63 per cent, zinc nearly 30 per cent, nickel 15 per cent and copper of nearly 20 per cent. Nickel regained first place from iron ore as Canada's leading metallic mineral. Several copper, copper-zinc and copper-nickel mines started production in 1965 and others were being developed or planned for production. The year heralded Canada's emergence as a major molybdenum-producing country surpassed only by the United States and probably Russia. There was higher output of a number of other metals that are recovered mainly as byproducts of base-metal operations. Output of gold and uranium declined from 1964, a trend that has been in evidence for several years.

The outstanding development in the industrial mineral sector of the industry again was related to production gains and announced mine development plans for potash production in Saskatchewan. Asbestos output, following five successive years of production records, declined slightly to \$140 million. The value of shipments of elemental sulphur recovered from the processing of natural gas, also set a new record at \$23.5 million, 26 per cent more than the previous year. The continuing high production of structural materials, which with nonmetallics comprise the industrial minerals sector, kept pace with the high rate of all types of construction. The cement industry continued to expand facilities and to build new plants so that production capacity at the end of 1966 will be 69.3 million barrels a year, 21 per cent above that at the end of 1964. Cement output in 1965 was valued at \$145 million to lead all industrial minerals.

Crude petroleum makes up the largest portion of mineral fuel output with value of crude

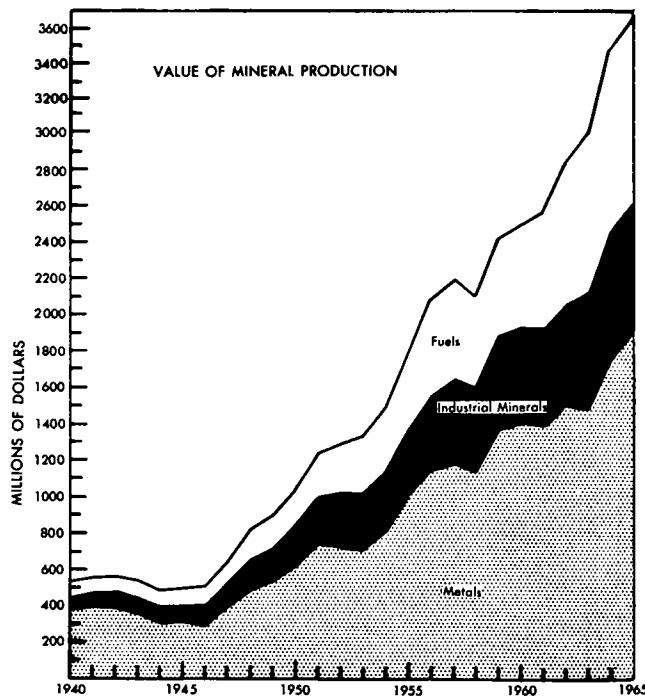


Figure 4

production in 1965 being \$725 million, an increase of \$51 million from the previous year. Natural gas production of almost 1.5 trillion feet was worth \$193 million and liquids recovered from it had a total value of \$93 million, both setting new records. Coal production in 1965 was about 11.6 million tons valued at \$76 million, a level maintained in recent years by a massive government aid program.

Ontario remained Canada's leading mineral-producing province with output valued at \$986 million being 26.4 per cent of the total mineral output. It was followed in order by Alberta with 21.4 per cent, Quebec 18.9, Saskatchewan 8.7, British Columbia 7.5, Newfoundland and Labrador with 5.9 and Manitoba with 4.9 per cent (Figure 5). Ontario's proportion of mineral output to total output continued to decline although it still maintained a substantial lead over Alberta. All provinces increased their mineral output value in 1965 with Ontario, Alberta and Newfoundland and Labrador registering the largest absolute gains.

The value of mineral exports in the crude and fabricated stages amounted to \$2,782 million in 1965, an increase of 7.7 per cent over 1964, and accounted for 32.6 per cent of all Canadian exports. Exports of nonferrous metals in the crude and fabricated state accounted for 52 per cent of all mineral exports, non-metallics, including fuels, accounted for 25 per cent and iron and products accounted for the remainder.

The proportion of mineral exports shipped to the United States was 58.3 per cent. In the separate categories the proportions shipped to the U.S. were: iron and products, 74 per cent; nonmetallics and fuels, 79 per cent; and non-ferrous, 41 per cent.

## CANADA'S MINERAL PRODUCTION 1965 3,752 MILLION DOLLARS

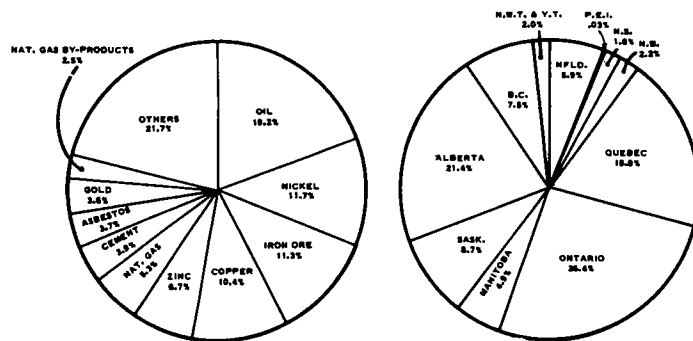


Figure 5

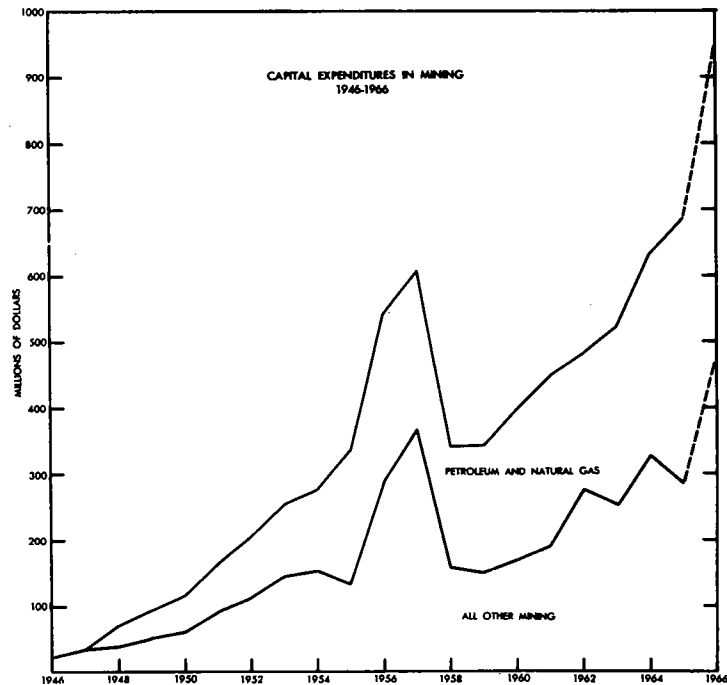


Figure 6

### Mineral Production

Figure 1 shows the growth of GNP in the period 1949 to 1965, and Figure 5 shows the growth of mineral production. During the period the population of Canada expanded from about 13½ million to about 19½

million people. These series are brought together on a ratio scale in Figure 7, which shows the steady growth in GNP per head at an average rate of 4.8 per cent a year, and the faster growth of 6.6 per cent in mineral production per head.

For comparison, the table below shows the Gross National Product and the value of Mineral Production per head in 1965, for both Canada and the United States.

| Value per Head in 1965  |                        |                    |
|-------------------------|------------------------|--------------------|
|                         | Gross National Product | Mineral Production |
| Canada (\$ Can.)        | 2,653                  | 191                |
| United States (\$ U.S.) | 3,139                  | 63                 |

Growth in the Canadian industrial economy and its major sectors may be seen in Figure 8. The composite Index of Industrial Production shows an average annual growth of 5 per cent in the period 1949 to 1965. The growth rates for Electric Power and Gas Utilities, and for Mining are 10.4 per cent and 8.5 per cent respectively. The rate of growth of the manufacturing index is 4.5 per cent.

Figures 9 and 10 provide a comparison between output and factor inputs for the mining and manufacturing industries in the period 1949 to 1965. The measure of output for each sector is the Index of Industrial Production for the sector, and these are shown in Figure 8.

In general the behaviour of both industries has been similar. Both show an increase in labour productivity in the period, as can be seen in Figure 9 where the curves represent the ratio:

$$\frac{\text{Index of Industrial Production, by Sector}^*}{\text{Index of Employment, by Sector}^*}$$

and are thus a measure of production per employee, rather than per man-hour or man-day. However both the mining series and the manufacturing series employ the same concept and Figure 9 demonstrates that labour productivity is rising in both sectors, faster in mining than in manufacturing.

While labour productivity may be rising, Figure 10 shows a more or less horizontal long-term trend for the ratio:

$$\frac{\text{Index of Industrial Production, by Sector}^*}{\text{Index of Investment, by Sector}^*}$$

Investment in new plants and equipment is a highly variable statistic, as was demonstrated in the case of the mining industry, in Figure 6. Annual investment in any one year is a function of many variables, including the state of the economy when the investment decision is made, the state of the economy the previous year, and the expected state in the following year. Thus

\* Published directly by the Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

\*\*The 'Index of Investment, by Sector' was derived from the DBS publication *Private and Public Investment in Canada* using the appropriate price indexes for new construction and new machinery and equipment.

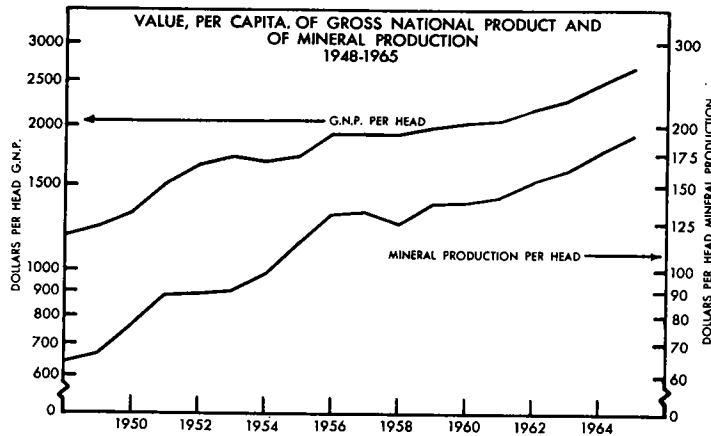


Figure 7

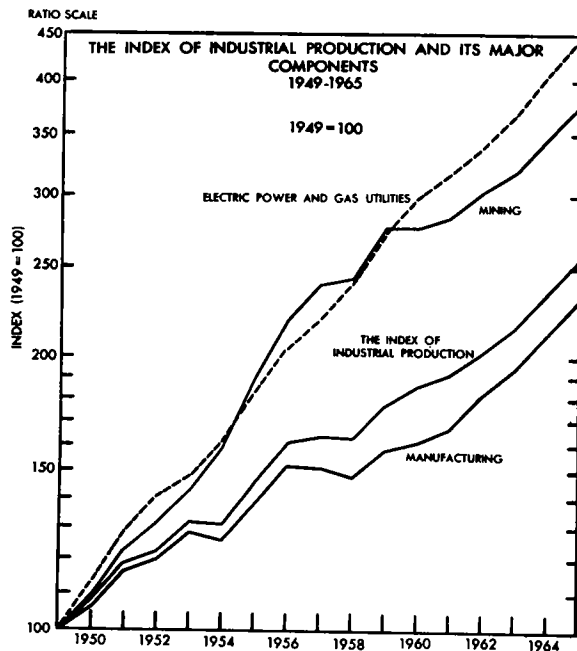


Figure 8

the production/investment ratio for the mining industry shows a steady decline from 1949 to 1956 as investment expanded faster than production. However, in 1958 investment was reduced abruptly, while the index of production remained steady. Since that time the ratio has changed little, indica-

ting a period of relative stability in the mining industry, as determined by investment measured in real terms, and output. The production/investment ratio for manufacturing has been slightly downward. This suggests that the real value of output had declined slightly per dollar invested.

### Mineral and Metal Prices

Mineral and metal prices directly determine the revenue of mining companies and greatly influence the prosperity of any nation that has a large mineral sector in its economy. However, while Canada plays an important role in world mineral supply Canadian mining companies, in most cases, face an industry price structure that is beyond their control. In 1965, Canadian mining companies and the Canadian economy in general benefited from mineral and metal prices that were generally firm, in response to worldwide buoyant economic conditions. Continued growth in industrial output and business activity resulted in fuller use of productive resources which, in turn, put pressure on factor prices. Prices of most Canadian minerals either remained steady or rose.

Increases in the demand for copper led to a continuation in the price rises that had started in 1964, following a period of price stability. The difference between the free market price on the London Metal Exchange (LME) and producers' contract prices widened during the year. The U.S. domestic producers' price rose from 34 cents a pound to 36 cents in May. This price was raised to 38 cents in November, but the increase was rescinded following the announcement of the release of 200,000 tons of copper from the strategic stockpile. Overseas producer prices rose from 32.5 cents (U.S.) to 36 cents in May and 38 cents in October. The price on the LME rose from 49 cents (U.S.) in January, to 70 cents in December. The Canadian domestic price of copper followed the price changes of foreign producers, from 35 cents (Can.) at the beginning of the year, to 40.75 cents at the end of the year.

Lead and zinc prices in North America did not change in 1965. The Canadian price of lead remained at 15.5 cents

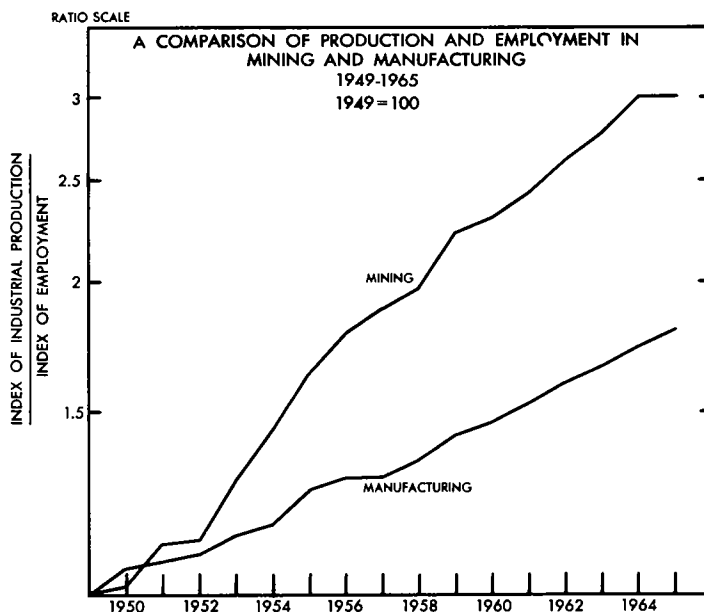


Figure 9

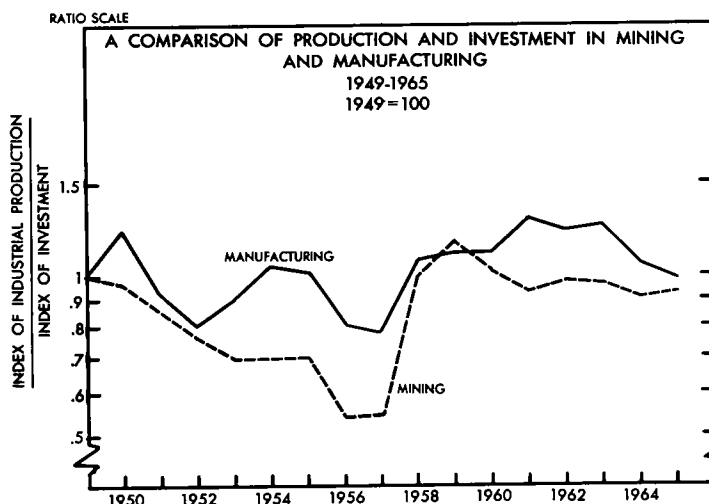


Figure 10



(Can.) a pound, f.o.b. Toronto and Montreal; the U.S. price remained at 16 cents (U.S.). The LME settlement and cash sellers' price fluctuated from 16.6 to 21 cents (Can.) a pound early in the year, fell to 12.8 cents in July, and rose to 15 cents by the end of the year. The Canadian and U.S. price of zinc remained 14.5 cents (domestic currency) a pound, f.o.b. Toronto and Montreal, and East St. Louis, respectively. The producer basis price (outside North America) was £110 a long ton (14.8 cents (Can.) a pound).

The list price of aluminum remained unchanged in 1965 at 24.5 cents (U.S.) a pound. Also unchanged were the prices of antimony, molybdenum, nickel, potash, selenium, sulphur and tellurium. The Canadian price of cadmium fell by about 20 per cent, but the prices of other mineral products rose. Asbestos prices for selected, lower-priced fibres rose by as much as 10 per cent, bismuth prices went up 90 per cent, and tungsten prices were up by about 50 per cent during the year. The average price of tin in 1965 was 178 cents (U.S.) a pound, compared with 175 cents the previous year. The day-to-day price fluctuated between a low of about £1,200 to a high of more than £1,600 a long ton on the London Metal Exchange (150 cents (U.S.) to 200 cents a pound). Mercury prices rose almost continuously in 1965, from \$475 (U.S.) a flask in January to a high of \$725 to \$775 a flask in June. The price at the end of the year was \$535 to \$540.

Canadian iron ore producers supplying markets in Western Europe and Japan continued to face the downward pressure on prices they have experienced for some years. However, in North America the Lake Erie Base Price remained unchanged, at \$10.55 a long ton, Mesabi non-Bessemer grade. The quoted price of Lake Superior pellets grading 63 per cent iron was 25.2 cents

(U.S.) a long ton unit, or approximately \$15.88 a long ton, delivered to rail of vessel at Lower Lake Ports. This price has not changed for some years. There was no change in Canadian domestic crude oil prices.

#### Mineral Trade

The value of exports of all major mineral commodity groups except uranium increased in 1965. Iron ore shipments increased three-fold to the European Common Market countries (EEC)\* but declined slightly to the United States and the United Kingdom. The value of aluminum exports was up by more than 12 per cent, chiefly to the U.S. market. Copper exports rose by more than 6 per cent, the increase going mainly to Europe. Nickel exports rose more than 9 per cent, most of the increase going to the U.S. and Norway; the value of shipments to the U.K. were down. The value of fuel exports was up by more than 5 per cent. Exports of fuels to the U.S. were up by more than the total increase in exports, the difference coming from greatly reduced shipments to the European Free Trade Area (less the U.K.)\*\*. Mineral trade to this area returned to normal after unusually large exports of gasoline to Sweden in 1964.

United States import quotas on lead and zinc, which had been in effect since 1958 and which had restricted U.S. imports to 80 per cent of the annual average of commercial imports for the period 1953-57, were rescinded in October 1965. As a result the value of Canadian lead and zinc exported to the United States rose sharply, from \$54 million in 1964 to \$77 million in 1965. With the inhibiting action of the quotas removed, 1966 should see a further increase in lead-zinc exports to the U.S.

\* Belgium, France, Germany, Italy, Luxembourg and The Netherlands.

\*\* Austria, Denmark, Norway, Portugal, Sweden and Switzerland.

The value of Canadian mineral exports rose about five-fold in the period 1950 to 1965. This is an average growth rate in excess of 11 per cent a year. Total merchandise exports for the same period grew at 7 per cent a year. The relation between them from 1949 to 1965 is shown in Figure 11. In this diagram the vertical scale is logarithmic; on such a scale a straight line implies a constant, compound rate of growth. Thus Figure 11 may be used to compare the rate of growth of mineral exports with the rate of growth of total merchandise exports.

Exports of all the major commodities in this mineral trade show an absolute increase during this period, although there has been considerable change in the relative proportion of each to total mineral trade. This is demonstrated in Figure 12. Iron ore, after the spectacular rise from 4 per cent of mineral trade in 1954 to 14 per cent in 1955, the first full year of shipments from Labrador-Quebec, has levelled off in the 12-to-13 per cent range. Similarly, the fossil fuels rose from less than 1 per cent of trade in 1950-52, to more than 16 per cent in 1962, and have settled at 15 per cent since then. The rapid proportional growth of iron ore and fuels had been at the expense of the other commodities, which show some percentage decline in their shares of mineral exports in the period 1950-65: aluminum 18 to 13 per cent, copper 13 to 10, nickel 19 to 14 and asbestos 11 to 6 per cent. Lead-zinc's share of the export market fell from about 18 per cent to 4 per cent in the early 1960's, but has since risen to nearly 8 per cent, with the coming on stream of the Bathurst and plants. The story of uranium is shown dramatically in Figure 12. From 2 per cent of mineral exports in 1955 to more than 20 per cent in 1958 and 1959 and back to 2 per cent in 1965.

change as demand for atomic power rises in the 1970's.

#### MINING TECHNOLOGY, 1965

Advances in mining technology that took place in Canada during 1965 are reviewed in this section. In addition to those mentioned, many operating improvements are continuously being incorporated in any mining plant. They generally do not gain the prominence given entirely new changes in technique but they contribute largely to cutting costs, improving safety and speeding operations.

#### Production and Mining Methods

The tonnage of ore mined and rock quarried has risen from 87.7 million tons in 1950 to 256.7 million tons in 1963 and further increases are to be expected.

In metal mining operations in 1964, 72.4 million tons of ore came from open pits and 63.5 million tons came from underground. This is the first time that the tonnage of ore from open pits exceeded the tonnage from underground.

Tonnage of Ore Mined and Rock Quarried in Canada,  
Selected Years, 1950 to 1963  
(millions of tons)

| Ore Source              | 1950 | 1960  | 1961  | 1962  | 1963  |
|-------------------------|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Metal Mines             | 45.9 | 101.6 | 99.4  | 114.3 | 123.9 |
| Non-Metal mines         | 17.7 | 42.0  | 47.0  | 52.2  | 58.1  |
| Stone quarries*         | 34.1 | 55.8  | 59.7  | 62.5  | 74.7  |
| Total (other than coal) | 87.7 | 199.4 | 206.1 | 229.0 | 256.7 |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics, *General Review of the Mining Industry*. \*Includes stone quarried for manufacture of cement and lime; does not include sand and gravel.

Ore Production\* from Metal Mines, 1950-64  
(millions of short tons)

|      | Underground* | Open Pit** | Total | Ratio,<br>Underground<br>to Open Pit |
|------|--------------|------------|-------|--------------------------------------|
| 1950 | 35.4         | 5.6        | 41.0  | 6.3                                  |
| 1960 | 69.2         | 24.8       | 94.0  | 2.8                                  |
| 1961 | 64.2         | 29.3       | 93.5  | 2.2                                  |
| 1962 | 62.4         | 33.2       | 95.6  | 1.9                                  |
| 1963 | 60.2         | 57.3       | 117.5 | 1.1                                  |
| 1964 | 63.5         | 72.4       | 135.9 | 0.9                                  |

\* Compiled from company reports of tons shipped or milled. Data presented here may not correspond with DBS reports owing to a different method of compilation. Where exact data were lacking, estimates were made. \*\*Excludes waste.

#### Exploration

The most spectacular exploration effort of 1965 resulted in the discovery, following IP surveys and follow-up drilling of anomalies, of the Pyramid Mining Co. Ltd. lead-zinc orebodies in the Pine Point area on the south shore of Great Slave Lake.

The variety of improvements in exploration devices produced in Canada and abroad continues to increase\* and as developments occur they are rapidly adapted to practical use. For instance, direct measurement of the first-vertical derivative of the total magnetic field has been made possible by the use of high-sensitivity magnetometers that record the difference in output from two sensing heads separated by a constant vertical distance. This development eliminates the effect of diurnal variation which is greater in northern latitudes than in more southerly locations.

\*For a more technical discussion see: Peter Hood, "Mineral Exploration Trends and Developments in 1965", *Canadian Mining Journal*, February 1965.

By greatly increasing the power on the transmitting system of its Mark V, INPUT airborne EM prospecting unit, a Toronto-based company believes it can locate orebodies at depths between 350 and 700 feet, depending on their size. The same company has announced the completion of development on a new high-sensitivity, gamma-ray spectrometer for use in light aircraft.

Data from an experimental aeromagnetic survey in southern Alberta were reduced semi-automatically.

A new, portable seismograph for shallow-depth refraction and reflection surveys was announced by a Toronto-based company during 1965. The same company disclosed details of its Hydrosonde 2A marine profiler.

Further advances were made in geochemical exploration techniques. Some of the methods employed by the Geological Survey of Canada were described in published papers.

#### Mining Methods

Several improvements in mining methods during 1965 resulted from more widespread use of cemented tailings fill. In the mines of The International Nickel Company of Canada, Limited (INCO), a block cut-and-fill mining method was developed. In the new method, a timbered slusher drift is surrounded with cemented tailings fill. Following development of boxholes in the fill, a top sill is developed 60 to 75 feet above the undercut. Longholes are used to mine to a slot at one end. All broken ore is removed and the block is filled with a mixture comprised of one part cement to thirty parts tailings. The procedure is repeated on the next block above.

At Falconbridge Nickel Mines, Limited, thickness of cemented tailings floors in cut-and-fill stopes was in-

creased to 12 inches from 5 inches as a result of test work during the year. The ratio of cement to tailings was changed from 1:6 to 1:12. Less blasting damage to the floor and savings in labour and material were reported.

Improved methods of drilling and blasting, back arching and rockbolting, and the availability of cemented tailings fill which aids later pillar recovery has resulted in re-introduction of shrinkage stoping in some areas formerly mined by cut-and-fill stoping. INCO is one of the leaders in re-assessing the applicability of shrinkage stoping.

#### Drilling and Blasting

During 1965, a trend towards larger-diameter drill holes in underground mining appeared to be developing. Extensive testing of these concepts are underway in the Sudbury area.

After extensive testing, success in development of noise suppression devices has been achieved in the mines of The Consolidated Mining and Smelting Company of Canada Limited (COMINCO).

A Canadian manufacturer has introduced a Venturi bit which is said to rapidly clear chips from the hole by means of a high-velocity air stream. The wings of the bit have a large clearance to allow for removal of debris blown from the bit face.

Advances in blasting have been made mostly in areas related to handling and loading of ammonium nitrate - fuel oil (AN-FO). In one location, AN-FO has been conveyed for a distance of 1,000 feet, thereby greatly simplifying the handling problem. Finer grain sizes of AN have been adapted in some locations to increase sensitivity to electric cap detonation. Fine NCN has been developed by COMINCO for secondary blasting. The well known Anodet blasting cap for AN-FO has been improved and designed

for rotation blasting. Known as the Anodet Long Delay, it is now available in 16 periods.

#### Drifting and Tunnelling

Improvement of self-propelled jumbos continues and they appear to be making a comeback against air leg drills for lateral driving. Two men readily handle three drills with less fatigue and hazard.

One of the long tunnels being driven in Canada is the 11.6-mile, 12x14 foot Granduc tunnel through granodiorite. Equipment is comprised of a seven-drill jumbo, an electric loader with 1¼-cubic-yard bucket, 10-ton battery-trolley locomotives, and twenty 10-ton capacity side - dump cars. Advances in excess of 60 feet per shift have been reported.

#### Raising

Changes in raising practice included successful development of raise-boring machines at INCO mines. About 2,000 feet of 48-inch diameter raises were completed during the year. Bored raises are completed in two stages. In the first stage a 9 7/8-inch pilot hole is drilled downward with a tricone bit. A reaming tool which replaces the bit is pulled upward to complete the raise.

At Falconbridge, a raise borer was used successfully to produce 4-foot diameter raises through norite.

There were further extensions in use of drop-raising techniques and use of raise cages and raise platforms became more firmly established.

#### Shaft Sinking

The 4-foot diameter 3,000-foot shaft which was being bored at Lynn Lake was stopped at a depth of 2,800 feet and the bottom 200 feet were completed with a raise climber from the 3,000-foot depth. A deflection in the 12¼-inch pilot hole at 2,800 feet was responsible for the change in plan.

Canadian shaft sinking procedures are improving as a result of experience in the Saskatchewan potash mines. Shafts in these areas are circular and concrete lined. In the Allan Potash Mines shaft which was excavated without blasting, a new Canadian sinking record of 471 feet in a month was established for a 16-foot diameter shaft. In the Alwinal Potash of Canada Limited mine, a seven-deck sinking stage is in use. No blasting is done and excavation is with paving breakers and two Cryderman shaft muckers. Concreting is continued simultaneously with excavation.

Sinking of the deepest single mine shaft in North America, the Creighton No. 9 shaft, was begun at the Creighton mine of INCO. Depth will be 7,150 feet. It will be circular, 21 feet in diameter and completely lined with concrete. A shaft of this depth for single-stage hoisting has been made possible by improvements in hoisting ropes.

#### Materials Handling

Further applications of rubber-tired loading-hauling equipment to underground development were noted at Mattagami and elsewhere.

In the Eldorado mine, a remote control system was installed to permit one-man tramming. The same result was achieved at the Renabie mine by automating dump and ventilation doors.

Automated hoisting continues to gain over manually controlled systems. One source reports that 70 per cent of new hoist installations are automated.

#### Support

Led by the major mining companies and by academic and government groups, a greater awareness of rock mechanics and its influence on mine design is being gained by mine operators. Noticeable

results appear in improved selection of mining methods, in preplacement of supports and in improved techniques of rock bolting.

Use of concrete in shaft linings is rapidly increasing as is use of cemented tailings fill, as noted previously.

#### Open-Pit Mining

The trend towards larger shovels and haulage units continued. Aluminum bodies on haulage vehicles have made some headway.

A large variety of rubber-tired articulated loaders have appeared, providing greater mobility where this can be employed to advantage.

Open-pit mine operators are making extensive use of computers for simulation of pit operations during the planning stage. Improved equipment selection and better pit design are visible results.

#### Manpower

Occupying the attention of mine operators through the year has been the overriding problem of personnel shortages. Despite rapid expansion and unprecedented prosperity in the mining industry, the shortage of personnel continues to become more critical. All classes of employees are in short supply, from general labour through the skilled trades to professional categories. Mining companies, professional societies and academic institutions are seriously concerned and searching for solutions to the problems.

Working conditions in the mineral industry continue to become more attractive. Less physical effort is required of labour as equipment develops. Noise suppression, improved ventilation and better recreational facilities are transforming the working and living environment for mineral industry personnel.

#### HIGHLIGHTS IN THE MINING INDUSTRY IN 1965

The value of mineral production was up in 1965, in all the provinces and territories in Canada apart from Yukon Territory. A number of new mines were brought into production which contributed to this increase, and planned developments suggest that the trend will continue.

In British Columbia two new molybdenum-producing mines started production, and were instrumental in raising Canadian production six fold over the previous year's total. Two further, large molybdenum properties are under development in British Columbia, and are expected to be in production in 1966 and 1967, respectively. An iron ore producer, under development, is expected to increase the province's output by nearly one-half, to 3 million tons in 1966. Exploration activity for base metals was very strong throughout the year. Encouraging results were obtained by diamond-drill exploration of large, low-grade copper deposits east of the Alaskan Panhandle and north of Stewart, in north-central British Columbia, and in the Highland Valley.

Regular shipments of lead-zinc ore and concentrates were started from the Pine Point Mines Limited property on Great Slave Lake, in the Northwest Territories as the 6,000-ton-a-day concentrator started operation. Another company in the Pine Point area announced, late in the year, that diamond drilling had indicated a potential orebody on its property. Of significance to future mineral output in the Yukon were the announcements that the Clinton Creek asbestos deposit, about 120 miles north and west of Whitehorse, would be developed for production; that New Imperial Mines Ltd. may begin production of copper from its property southwest of Whitehorse; and that sub-

stantial lead-zinc resources had been encountered in exploration of the Vangorda area near the British Columbia border.

The major discovery in Alberta in 1965 was at Rainbow Lake, in the northwest of the province, where a discovery well and two adjacent wells intersected an apparently very rich oil and gas field. Exploration and development drilling in the province set a new annual record, and the value of elemental sulphur produced from natural gas was up by about 25 per cent.

Potash production in Saskatchewan was up 65 per cent from the previous year, with three companies in production. Two other companies were sinking shafts, and three more had announced and started work on major potash projects. At year's end an additional company was expected to announce the start of a project soon. Apart from the three producers, these developments include the sinking of 12 shafts, of which four are in progress, and the erection of seven new potash refineries, of which one has been started. All these operations are expected to be in production by 1969. The capital cost of all the potash developments in Saskatchewan will have totalled \$600 million by 1970, and the productive capacity of these mines and refineries will be about 12 million short tons of product (KCl) or 7 million short tons of K<sub>2</sub>O equivalent. World potash production capacity in 1965 was estimated at 12.4 million short tons, K<sub>2</sub>O.

In Manitoba, The International Nickel Company of Canada, Limited (INCO) carried out development work at the Birchtree and Soa mines, where production is scheduled for 1968. Shaft sinking for underground development and exploration was started by Sherritt Gordon Mines, Limited on its Lyn Lake property.

INCO also has a mine-development program under way in Ontario that should see four new mines in production in the Sudbury area. The company also announced expansion programs at two existing Sudbury area plants, the development of the Little Stobie mine, and the building of a new 25,000-ton-a-day mill. Near Kirkland Lake, the new ore pellet plant of the Jones & Laughlin Steel Corporation began full-scale production. Caland Ore Company Limited's screening and pelletizing plant on the Steep Rock Range was completed.

In Quebec, copper production rose by more than 10 per cent, and should continue to rise as three new mines that started operation in 1965 reach full operation. In addition to these new producers (one near Sherbrooke in the Eastern Townships; one in Poirier twp., north of Amos; and one near Belleterre) the concentrator at Gaspé Copper Mines, Limited was expanded from 7,500 tons to 11,000 tons of ore a day and the capacity of the mill at Orchan

Mines Limited was increased to treat ore from the nearby New Hosco Mines Limited property.

In Newfoundland, mine output has grown rapidly, with iron ore making the main contribution. In 1965, Wabush Mines started shipments of concentrates from its 5.3-million-ton-a-year facility at Wabush, Labrador, of which 4.9 million tons a year is pelletized at the plant of Arnaud Pellets, an associated company, at Pointe Noire, Quebec. Iron Ore Company of Canada produced about 6 million tons of concentrate at its Carol operations, near Labrador City, and pelletized about 5 million tons at the nearby plant of Carol Pellet Company, an associate company. The balance was shipped as concentrate. Production capacity of the pellet plant is being increased to 8 million tons a year and may be increased later to 10 million tons a year. In addition one new copper mine started production in Newfoundland, during the year, and another was being developed for production in 1966.

## MINERALS LEAD IN PROVINCIAL ECONOMIES

### Economic Indicators

The foregoing description of mineral industry activity in each of the provinces and territories indicates that the year 1965 was one of great progress in which almost all parts of Canada experienced mineral industry growth. The following analysis is concerned with events and trends since 1950 leading up to today's large scale mineral activity and also with the relative importance of the mineral industry in each provincial economy.

Figure 14 - 'Canada Mineral Production, 1950-1965' - illustrates the extent of growth in each of the provinces since 1950 and affords a means of comparing the relative size of the various provincial mineral industries. The provincial analyses in this section are intended to show that, notwithstanding the difference in the magnitude and growth rates of the various provincial mineral

Value of Mineral Production by Provinces, 1920 to 1965  
(millions of dollars)

|       | Nfld. | P.E.I. | N.S. | N.B. | Que.  | Ont.  | Man.  | Sask. | Alta. | B.C.  | Yukon | N.W.T. |
|-------|-------|--------|------|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|
| 1965P | 220.5 | 1.0    | 66.6 | 83.9 | 704.7 | 986.2 | 182.0 | 327.3 | 799.4 | 279.2 | 13.3  | 72.9   |
| 1964  | 182.1 | 0.8    | 66.1 | 48.7 | 684.5 | 901.6 | 173.9 | 292.2 | 735.9 | 268.7 | 15.2  | 18.1   |
| 1963  | 137.8 | 0.8    | 66.3 | 28.3 | 540.6 | 873.8 | 169.6 | 272.4 | 669.3 | 261.1 | 14.4  | 15.9   |
| 1962  | 101.9 | 0.7    | 61.7 | 21.8 | 519.5 | 913.3 | 158.9 | 240.7 | 566.5 | 235.4 | 13.1  | 17.5   |
| 1961  | 91.6  | 0.6    | 61.7 | 18.8 | 455.5 | 943.7 | 101.5 | 216.0 | 473.5 | 188.5 | 12.8  | 18.1   |
| 1960  | 86.6  | 1.2    | 65.5 | 17.1 | 446.2 | 983.1 | 58.7  | 212.1 | 395.3 | 186.3 | 13.3  | 27.1   |
| 1959  | 72.1  | 4.5    | 62.9 | 18.1 | 440.9 | 970.8 | 55.5  | 210.0 | 376.2 | 159.4 | 12.6  | 25.9   |
| 1958  | 65.0  | —      | 62.7 | 16.3 | 365.7 | 789.6 | 57.2  | 209.9 | 345.9 | 151.1 | 12.3  | 24.9   |
| 1957  | 82.7  | —      | 68.0 | 23.1 | 406.1 | 748.8 | 63.5  | 173.5 | 410.2 | 178.9 | 14.1  | 21.4   |
| 1956  | 84.3  | —      | 66.1 | 18.2 | 422.5 | 650.8 | 67.9  | 122.7 | 411.2 | 203.3 | 22.2  | 15.6   |
| 1955  | 68.5  | —      | 67.1 | 15.7 | 357.0 | 584.0 | 62.0  | 85.2  | 326.0 | 189.5 | 14.7  | 25.6   |
| 1950  | 25.8  | —      | 59.5 | 12.8 | 220.2 | 366.8 | 32.7  | 36.0  | 135.7 | 138.9 | 9.0   | 8.1    |
| 1945  | *     | —      | 32.2 | 4.2  | 91.5  | 216.5 | 14.4  | 22.3  | 51.7  | 64.1  | 1.2   | 0.5    |
| 1940  | *     | —      | 33.3 | 3.4  | 86.3  | 261.5 | 17.8  | 11.5  | 35.1  | 74.1  | 4.1   | 2.6    |
| 1930  | *     | —      | 27.0 | 2.4  | 41.2  | 113.5 | 5.5   | 2.4   | 30.4  | 55.0  | 2.5   | —      |
| 1920  | *     | —      | 34.1 | 2.5  | 28.9  | 81.7  | 4.2   | 1.9   | 45.6  | 39.4  | 1.6   | —      |

\* Newfoundland not included prior to 1949 as it joined Confederation in 1949.

P Preliminary.

industries, almost without exception the mineral sector has been a leading growth industry in each provincial economy.

A useful tool in economic analysis at the provincial level is the concept of "net value". It is a measure of the value added in the production process and, therefore, a means of avoiding inter-industry duplication inasmuch as all intermediate goods and services are deleted. This statistical measurement of production is available for analyses of the primary industries - agriculture, forestry, fishing and trapping, mining (including oil and gas), and electric power and for the secondary industries - manufacturing and construction. Net value thus provides a means of comparing the growth and size of the mineral indus-

try at the provincial and national levels with other sectors of the economy.

The following examination is directly concerned only with the mineral industry at the primary level; the mineral industry, of course, makes a significant contribution to the economy through the various smelting, refining and fabrication activities which constitute major components of manufacturing in most provinces. The mineral industry is also of great importance in the construction sector of the economy and in many of the tertiary industries such as transportation and trade. It is, therefore, important to note that the prominent position that mining at the primary stage has in most provincial economies is, in turn, diagnostic of the impact it is making in other sectors and,

in turn, on an entire provincial economy.

To provide perspective for examination of provincial trends, reference is first made to net value indicators for Canada as a whole (Figure 15). All provincial charts contain the same four indicators for the period 1950-64. The vertical scale on the left side of each chart is a net value index computed on a 1946-49 base, with the average of the four years taken as 100. Plotted against this scale are the two indexes: a net value total for all primary and secondary industries, including mining, and a net value for mining only. It will be seen on examination of all charts that, with one or two exceptions, the mining index has led the total index throughout Canada since 1950 which is a measure of the dynamic characteristic of mineral development in the Canadian economy. The third line on the chart relates to the scale on the right side: this line shows mining as a per cent

Percentage Contribution of Provinces to Total Value of Mineral Production in Canada, 1950-65.

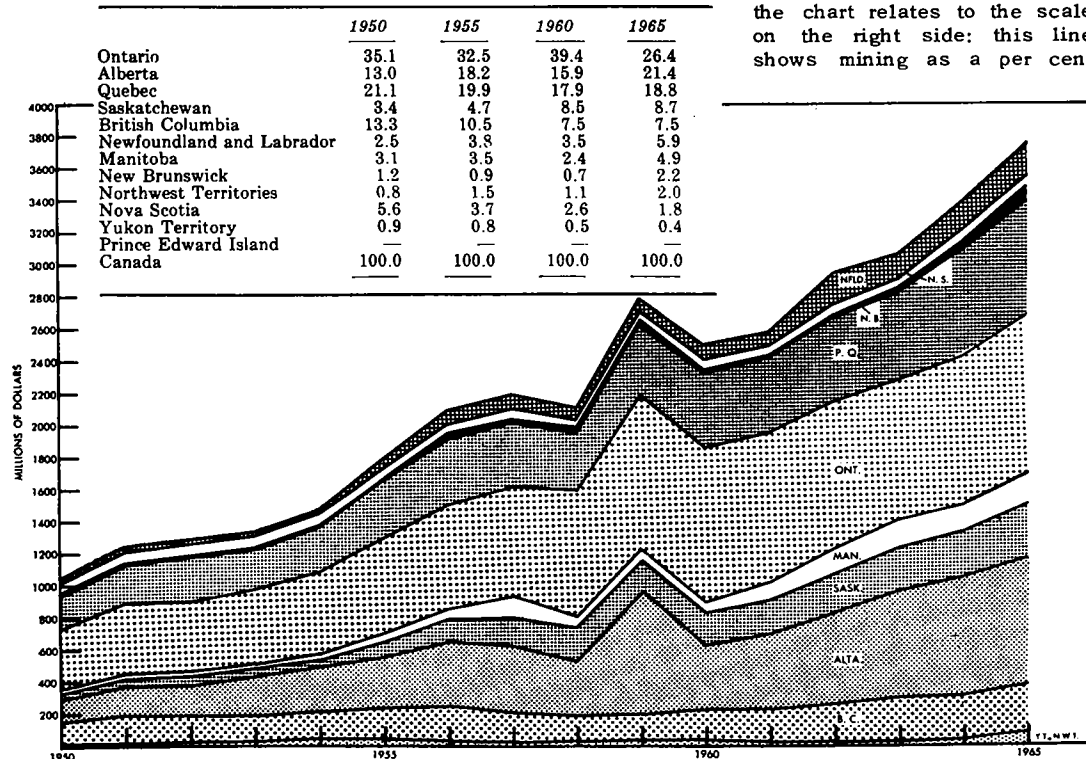


Figure 14

of the value of total primary production consisting of agriculture, forestry, fishing and trapping, mining and electric power. Here again, mining exhibits its growth characteristic since most provincial analyses reveal a rising percentage for the mining sector. The fourth line shows agriculture as a per cent of the value of total primary production and provides a means of comparing the importance of mining and agriculture and the growth trends of each.

Canada

Figure 15 shows that mining has been a leading rather than a lagging industry for the country as a whole since the immediate postwar period.

A few events in the Canadian economy can be highlighted as background to the subsequent references concerning individual provinces.

An assessment of economic growth since 1950 must have regard to the 1946-49 period of transition from war to peace during which time all industries were undergoing readjustments. During this period, the sharp reduction in government spending was offset by a major increase in personal and business expenditures after the removal of wartime restrictions. As a result, the total expenditures in the economy declined only slightly after the war from the wartime peak of 1944, and by 1949 had risen again to that level. There was an equally smooth transition in the labour market. By 1949-50, almost all sectors had risen to the output levels of wartime peaks. Thus in this transition period, the economy as a whole maintained the wartime gains in output and employment. It was, however, a period of price increase following the removal of wartime price controls and the related mineral price increases accounted for a considerable portion of the growth in production value. During the period 1946-49, the

value of mineral production almost doubled whereas the volume index only rose by one third. At the same time, extensive mineral resource development got underway and by 1950, the production value increases were beginning to reflect this resource expansion.

The period 1950-56 was one of outstanding growth in the mineral industry and in the economy as a whole. On a per capita basis, the Gross National Product (GNP) moved ahead at an average annual compound rate of 6.4 per cent, as measured in current dollars, and mineral industry per capita output value at the much higher rate of 9.8 per cent. However, there was a subsequent decline in the national output per head and this index of economic growth remained below the 1956 peak until 1962 whereas the per capita value of mining continued to rise after a slight retraction in 1958.

The reasons for the rapid growth in the mining industry during the first six or seven years of the 1950's will be seen in the references to

mineral developments at the provincial level.

For the economy as a whole, there were several forces at work making for an outstanding period of growth. One of the dynamic growth elements was government spending in the early 1950's related to defence expenditures following the outbreak of the Korean war. The other principal growth element in the economy was the sustained construction boom. The mineral industry responded to the need created by the Korean war for defence materials and it was a vital factor in the construction industry expansion. The 1950-56 growth period was also characterized by an export boom due mainly to the expansion of the resource industries, in particular the mineral industry, reflecting the attention being given in the United States to the scarcity of strategic raw materials. The mining industry accounted for much of the new capital investment in facilities to increase production to meet world demand. The extent of the mining industry expansion is indicated in Figure 15.

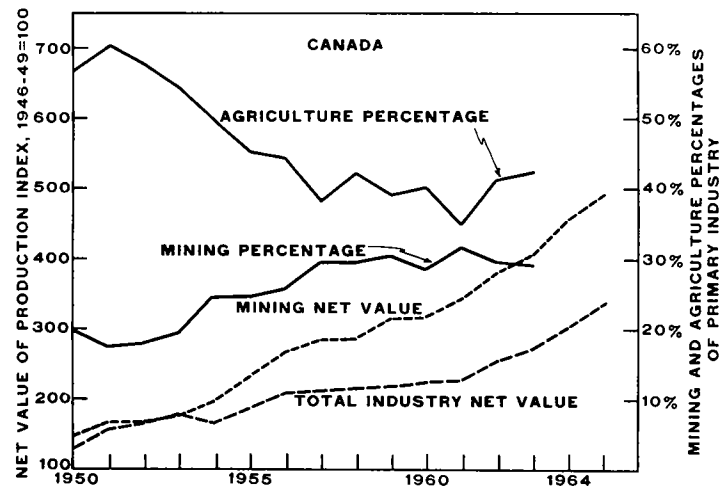


Figure 15

In 1957 there was a halt in economic expansion with the slackening of world demand and the related slight decline in mineral production in 1958 was the only reversal in the entire period of rapid mineral growth which had commenced in 1946.

The extent of the slowdown in Canadian economic growth in the period 1957-61 is indicated by the fact that the average annual per capita increase in GNP (in current dollars) was only 1½ per cent. However, mineral output did move ahead somewhat faster, at an average annual per capita rate of 3½ per cent, illustrating that at a time of recession the mineral industry is still a dynamic force helping to retard the extent of economic decline.

In 1961 the Canadian economy began a recovery which has continued unabated and in this new period of growth the mineral industry has been one of the most dynamic sectors. Figure 15 shows that the index of mining net value has been growing much faster than the total industry net value since 1953. On a 1946-49 base, the mining net value index is now well over one third greater than the total industry index. The trend for mining as a percentage of total primary industry has also been upward, having risen from 20 per cent in 1950 to well over 30 per cent; at the same time the agriculture percentage has declined from about 60 to 40 per cent. These percentage trends show the dramatic change in the relationship of the two primary industries with mining's overall growth almost as great as agriculture's decline notwithstanding the favourable wheat export situation since 1962. Thus, as indicated by growth in net value and the changing composition of the primary sector, mining is now the leading growth industry of the primary sector.

In turning to a brief examination of mineral industry performance in each of the provinces for the period 1950-1964, the assessment in each province is made against the background of certain major events and trends: the Korean war of 1950, the two or three pauses in economic advance in the 1950's, devaluation in 1962, the major oil, gas, iron ore, uranium and non-ferrous mineral resource developments, and the overall growth of the country's population and economy. Of paramount importance, too, is Canada's position in world mining, a topic that was dealt with in 'The Canadian Mineral Industry in 1964 and World Position 1954-63'\* to which reference may be made for an outline of world mining events that have affected Canadian mineral developments in recent years.

#### British Columbia

Mineral production value in this province in the period 1950-64 did not increase steadily; in fact, after a sizeable increase in 1951 there was a decline to 1954 followed by an increase over two years and a subsequent

decline to a level in 1958 below the 1953 value. Since 1958, however, there has been good progress, particularly since 1961.

The present boom in the British Columbia mineral industry, which started from the low production level of 1958, has been highlighted by the expansion of the copper, iron ore, oil and gas industries, although there have been marked gains for most of the 35 or more mineral commodities produced in the province, with the important exception of gold. Increasing diversification, as illustrated by rapid development of the new molybdenum industry, has also been a key factor in British Columbia's recent rise to new prominence as a mineral producer. While forestry remains the most important primary industry in the province, the indicators of Figure 16 point to mining's return to prominence in the provincial economy while agriculture continues its relative decline.

#### Alberta

The amount of the value increase in Alberta mineral production in the period 1950-64 was greater than that of any other province. There were minor setbacks in production growth in 1953 and

\*Canadian Mining Journal February 1965, and Mineral Information Bulletin MR 79, Dept. of Mines and Technical Surveys.

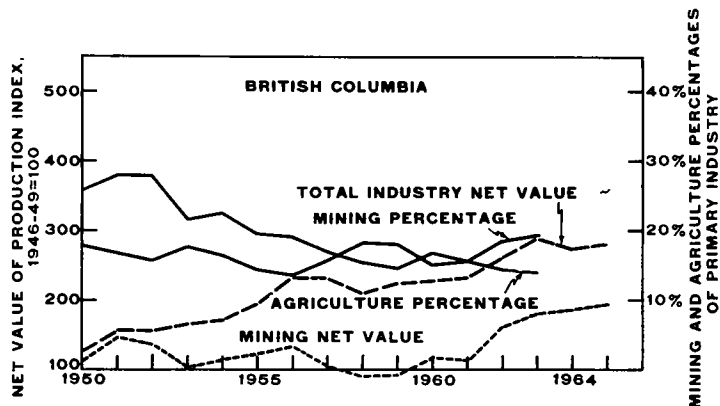


Figure 16



1958 but otherwise the expansion of the mineral economy has proceeded at a rapid pace, the production value increase in the period being almost six-fold. Crude oil, natural gas and natural gas byproducts are the major components in Alberta's industry. In 1950, they accounted for 63 per cent of total value; in 1964, 92 per cent. During the same period coal output declined to one quarter its 1950 value and its value is now less than that of sulphur. Structural materials output has kept pace with the expanding economy of the province, the value increase being almost four-fold.

The remarkable expansion of the oil and gas industry has had a widespread effect throughout the Alberta economy and accounts for the marked changes in the economic indicators shown in Figure 17. In 1950, mining's percentage of the net value of all primary industry was only one third of agriculture's; it is now one quarter greater.

**Saskatchewan**

The mineral production record for Saskatchewan shows very little change until 1954. Since then, there has been good progress except for a pause in 1959 and in 1960. The overall increase in value in the period 1950-64 was eight-fold. The expansion that got underway in 1954 was due to a doubling in crude oil production in that year. In 1955, a new growth element was introduced with the opening up of uranium deposits in the Lake Athabasca area. The production of crude oil and uranium expanded rapidly through to 1958, while copper reached its maximum in 1956 and zinc declined somewhat from its 1952 peak. In 1959 and 1960 crude petroleum gains were small and uranium began its decline from its 1958 peak of \$59.8 million to \$16.6 million in 1964. Notwithstanding this decline, Saskatchewan

mineral output began to move ahead in 1961, due mostly to an upswing in crude oil production. In 1962, another new growth element entered the Saskatchewan mineral industry with the commencement of potash production on a continuing basis. In 1964 crude oil and potash accounted for three quarters of the value of the province's mineral output. There is every indication that these two mineral commodities will continue to be the leading growth sectors of Saskatchewan's mineral economy for

many years. The changes in the industry are well indicated by the relative decline in importance of copper and zinc which in 1964 accounted for 8 per cent of total output value in contrast with 65 per cent in 1951. However, the renewed activity in base metal exploration gives promise of a more diversified industry when these two metals regain some of their past prominence. The overall growth of the mineral economy has been significant as shown by the trends in Figure 18.

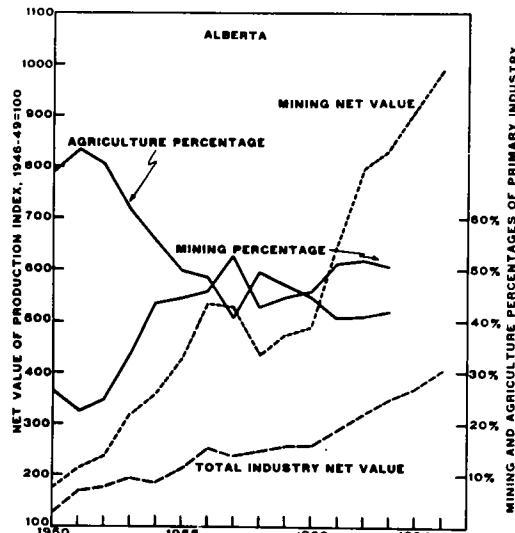


Figure 17

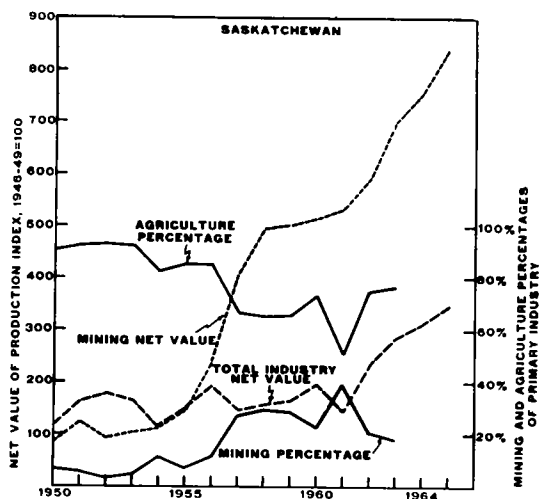


Figure 18

### Manitoba

From 1950 to 1954 there was very little change in the annual value of Manitoba's mineral production. After a marked increase in 1955, the value remained near this new level until 1961 when there was again a significant increase. Since then, production has been on the uptrend. The 1964 output value was slightly more than five times the 1950 value, although still relatively small at \$175 million compared with Saskatchewan's \$286 million and Alberta's \$747 million. Unlike Alberta and Saskatchewan, the crude oil industry has not been a major factor in Manitoba's mineral production growth. Crude oil production, which commenced in 1951, reached a maximum of \$15.5 million in 1957 and has since declined. The 1955 boost in mineral output value came about as a result of the

opening up of the Lynn Lake nickel deposit in 1954. The 1961 boost in mineral value was again the result of new nickel production, this time from the Thompson mine. Some increases in copper and zinc and the large increase in nickel have accounted for most of Manitoba's production growth in the 1960's. In 1964, these three metals accounted for over four fifths of the province's total mineral output; nickel alone accounted for almost two thirds of the total. Figure 19 indicates that the recent growth in mineral output is making an impact, even in a province in which agriculture is so important.

### Ontario

The production history in Ontario since 1950 is one of almost continuous growth during the 1950's, with a

particularly large annual increase in 1959, followed by a decline from 1960 to 1963, and finally a reversal of this trend in 1964 which raised production back up to the 1961 level. The 1960 peak was not exceeded until 1965. The over-all increase from 1950 to 1964 was somewhat less than three-fold. Nickel was one of the leading growth minerals in the 1950's, its output value rising from \$112 million in 1950 to \$243 million in 1957 when, because of the curtailment of purchases for the U.S. stockpile, production growth was arrested. With the loss of Cuban nickel to the western world, Ontario nickel production reached an all time high in 1960, not exceeded until 1965. Copper output also increased steadily until 1957, when a price reduction brought about a decline in output value. With increasing volume, the 1956 peak was again reached in 1960. To 1964, there was little change in quantity or value. The gold output trend has been generally downward but silver output climbed steadily in the 1950's and, after a pause in the early 1960's, moved ahead in output value as a result of a price increase. Iron ore production began to increase in the mid-1950's and, after some slow-down in 1960, again resumed a good growth trend. Among the non-metallics, salt has been consistently increasing at a moderate rate. The structural materials tripled in value in the 1950's and have been an important mainstay of the Ontario industry. The mineral commodity which had the greatest effect on Ontario mineral production trends in the period 1950-64 was uranium: a peak of \$268 million was reached in 1959 but the subsequent decline to \$109 million in 1964 retarded Ontario's overall production growth in the early 1960's. New base metal and iron ore developments in 1963 and 1964 should shortly raise the mineral industry indicators in Figure 20 back

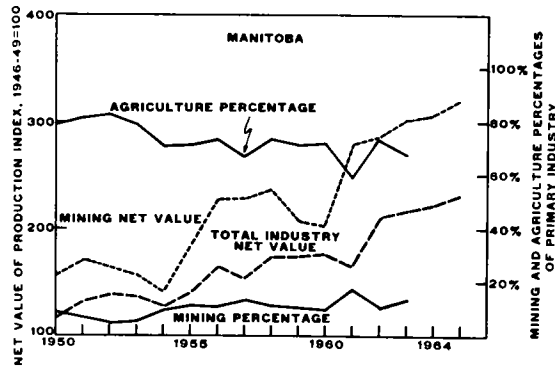


Figure 19

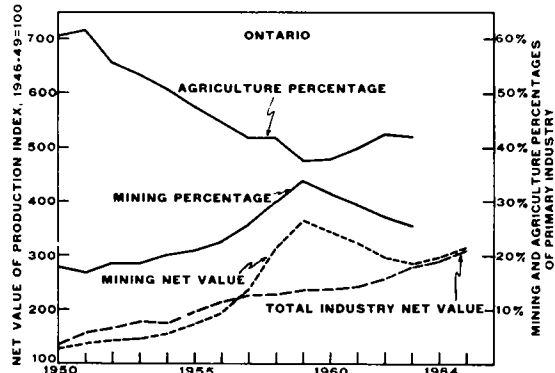


Figure 20

up to the trend directions of the 1950's. Notwithstanding the slowdown in mining in the early 1960's, the industry has increased in relative importance in the primary sector since 1950 whereas agriculture has declined.

Quebec

During the period 1950-64 there was a three-fold increase in the value of Quebec's annual mineral output. The periods of best growth were 1954-55 and subsequent to 1960; in fact the increases in output value from 1961 to 1964 was as great as for the much longer period of 1950 to 1960. In the early 1950's, only zinc, asbestos and the structural materials showed signs of growth. In 1954, iron ore production commenced in Quebec-Labrador and the value of production advanced rapidly from \$3.8 million in that year to \$65.8 million in 1957. There were subsequent annual increases and decreases but since 1961 production value has been consistently on the uptrend as plant facilities in the Lac Jeannine area have been built or expanded. From the first production in 1954, iron ore has been Quebec's leading growth mineral and in 1964 accounted for one quarter of total mineral output. Zinc production declined to one third its 1951 high in 1959; subsequently, there was a small increase but with the commencement of production from new mines in the Matagami district in 1964, zinc moved rapidly ahead of gold to become Quebec's third most important metal. Copper output increased rapidly in the mid-1950's, in response to U.S.A. stockpile requirements and increasing European demand but the 1956 peak in value was not again reached until 1964 because of lower unit prices although volume continued at high levels. The recent higher prices and the increased production with the opening of Matagami area mines raised

copper output and value to a new record in 1965 but still second to iron ore. Asbestos has been another growth mineral - tonnage rose by 50 per cent and value doubled in the period 1950-64. Progress made in recent years in developing asbestos occurrences in Ungava gives promise of continuing growth for the province's asbestos industry. The four growth minerals - iron ore, copper, zinc and asbestos - now account for about 60 per cent of Quebec's mineral output. The three-fold increase since 1950 in the value of structural materials production has also given strong support to the province's mineral economy. Figure 21 illustrates the growing importance of minerals in Quebec's economy and that mining's increase has been as steady as agriculture's decline.

New Brunswick

The growth in New Brunswick's mineral production only started in 1962. Until the early 1960's, the province's mineral output had not exceeded the peak of \$23 million reached in 1957 when the Bathurst area was briefly in production. The increase in 1964 alone was as much as the all-time growth to 1962. Until the mid-1950's, coal accounted for at least half of total mineral output value, most of the rest being the value of structural materials. In 1962, with the start of base metals production from the Bathurst area on a continuing basis, zinc, copper and lead re-entered the province's mineral list and in 1964 these three growth minerals accounted for half of a greatly increased value of output. The indicators of Figure 22 are now beginning

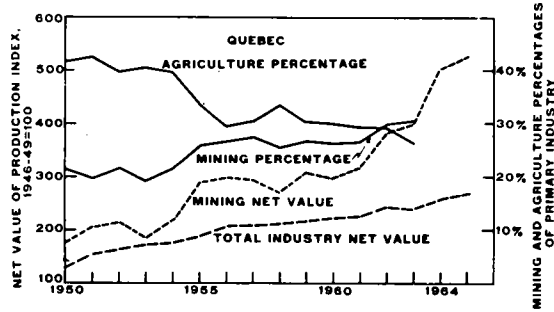


Figure 21

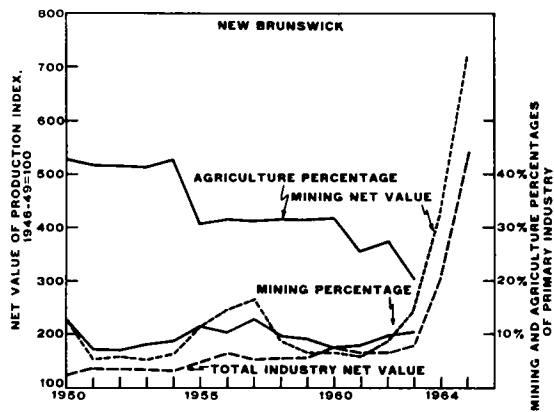


Figure 22

to show an upward trend in favour of the mineral economy as a result of the Bathurst mineral development while agriculture is on a gradual downtrend.

#### Nova Scotia

Of all provinces, Nova Scotia showed the least change in total mineral output value in the period 1950-1964. Coal declined in importance from 85 per cent of total value in 1950 to 65 per cent in 1964. The decline in coal output was compensated for by increases in gypsum, salt and structural materials output. The indicators of Figure 23 reflect the static condition of the province's mineral economy. Notwithstanding the lack of growth in total mineral value, due to the decline in the coal industry, there has been an appreciable expansion of the structural materials and the non-metallics sectors.

#### Newfoundland and Labrador

The province's mineral output increased more than seven-fold during the period 1950-64, with the increase of the last two years being greater than for 1950 to 1962. Iron ore now accounts for about three quarters of Newfoundland's mineral output. Copper, zinc and lead are the other principal metals. The commencement of iron ore production in Labrador in 1954 marked the start of the growth of the province's mineral economy. Iron ore expansion in the early 1960's, the commencement of asbestos mining near Baie Verte in 1963, and of copper-zinc production in 1964 in the same area are the principal events which have accounted for the mineral industry's progress in the 1960's. The large increase in mineral output in recent years has made a major impact on the province's economy, as indicated by the growth trends shown in Figure 24. Mining now accounts for about 60 per cent of total primary industry net value.

#### Yukon Territory and Northwest Territories

Although there was some growth in Yukon mineral production in the early 1950's, there has been little change in total value in recent years. In 1950, gold accounted for well over one third of total value but its importance has steadily declined to less than one fifth. Silver now accounts for about one half of Yukon's mineral output compared with less than one third in 1950. There have

been minor increases in lead and zinc. Exploration activity has been rising and the favourable results in such areas as the Whitehorse copper-belt give promise of an improvement in the outlook for the industry which has recorded very little progress in the past 15 years. The mineral industry of the Northwest Territories tripled its output value in the mid-1950's due to an increase in gold output and the start of uranium production in 1954.

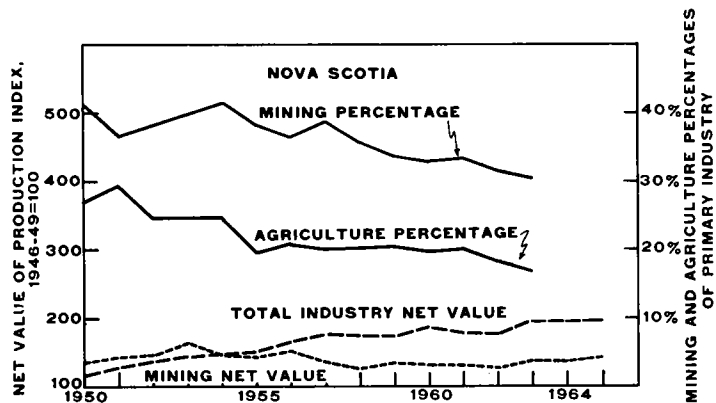


Figure 23

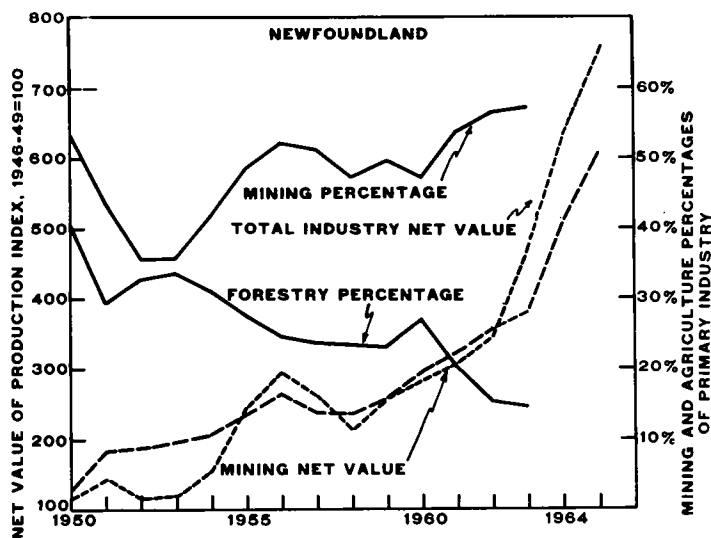


Figure 24

In the early 1960's output value declined to the level of the early 1950's because of the closing down of uranium production at the end of 1960, although gold output remained relatively steady.

Figure 25 points to the dominant position of mining in the economy of the Yukon and Northwest Territories; despite some downtrend, mining still accounts for about four fifths of the net

value of total primary production. There will be a marked upswing in the mining and total industry indexes commencing in 1965 with the start of zinc-lead production from Pine Point deposits.

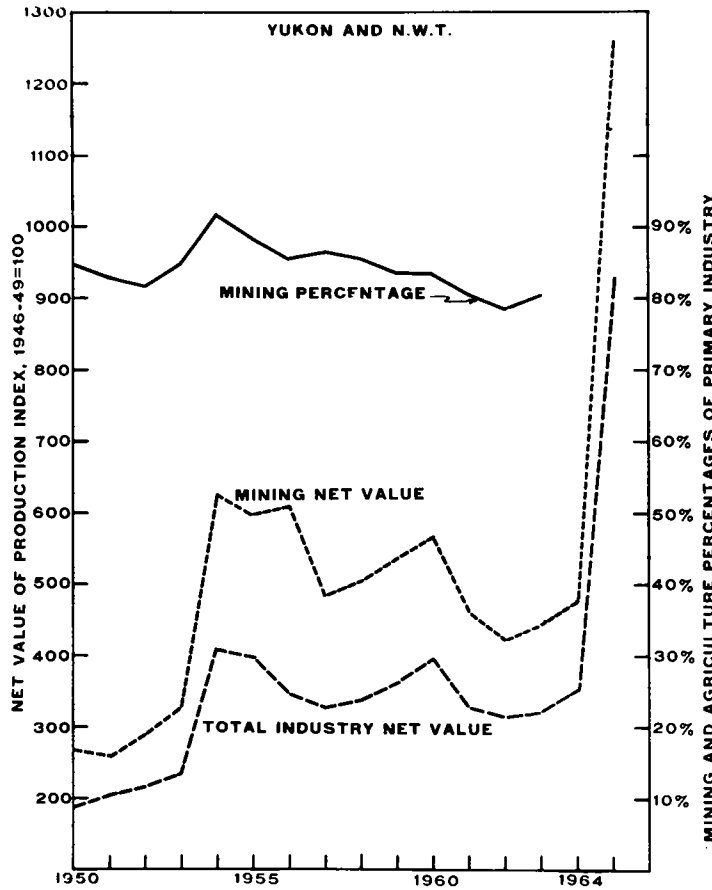


Figure 25



# Abrasives

D.H. STONEHOUSE\*

Canada is a major producer of crude artificial abrasives but its output of natural and refined abrasive grains is insignificant. It is the world's largest producer of crude silicon carbide and crude fused alumina, the two most commonly used artificial abrasives. However, Canada's requirements for most types of abrasive grains are met by imports, as is a large proportion of its consumption of secondary abrasive products.

Almost all minerals, mineral assemblages and many man-made materials may be used as abrasives. However, only those with the most suitable physical properties for each general type of use are normally in demand. Abrasives have numerous industrial applications and include materials which are employed for their cutting, grinding, polishing, gripping or wear-resistant properties. In general, they may be classified by origin (natural or artificial) and by degree of abrasiveness. The high-grade type includes diamond, corundum and the principal artificial products, silicon carbide and fused alumina. Quartz and feldspar are examples of the low-grade type. Mild abrasives include lime and diatomite. They commonly have a small particle size and are used for polishing and scouring.

Practically all the natural abrasives produced in Canada are from operations established primarily to supply materials for non-abrasive purposes. Although statistics are not available, output of these commodities is valued at about \$100,000 a year. It includes silica and beach sand, iron oxide, feldspar, granite and grindstone. In addition, large tonnages of sized ores are used as grinding media in autogenous and pebble grinding. These media perform the role of an abrasive during grinding but eventually become pulverized and utilized as an ore, rather than as an abrasive. Imports of natural abrasives are large and in 1965 amounted to \$7.1 million of the \$18.1 million total for all abrasives imports. Almost all (\$6.5 million) consisted of industrial diamond and diamond dust, practically all of which came from the United States. However, a substantial proportion of these diamonds is re-exported, practically all to the United States. Not included in import statistics are small quantities of materials such as diatomite and iron oxides which are brought into the country for use as abrasives, or some quartz imported for sand blasting. The quantity of exported natural abrasives is insignificant.

---

\*Mineral Processing Division, Mines Branch

TABLE 1

## Abrasives - Production, Trade and Consumption, 1964-65

|   | 1964       |            | 1965 <sup>P</sup> |             |
|---|------------|------------|-------------------|-------------|
|   | Short Tons | \$         | Short Tons        | \$          |
| <b>Production</b>   |            |            |                   |             |
| <b>Artificial abrasives</b>   |            |            |                   |             |
| Crude silicon carbide <sup>1</sup>  | 85,433     | 11,398,000 |                   |             |
| Crude fused alumina <sup>1</sup>  | 148,339    | 16,134,000 |                   |             |
| Abrasive wheels and segments  | ..         | 10,605,000 |                   |             |
| Other products <sup>2</sup>   | ..         | 12,801,000 |                   |             |
| Total   | ..         | 50,938,000 |                   |             |
| <b>Imports</b>  |            |            |                   |             |
| <b>Natural and artificial abrasives</b>   |            |            |                   |             |
| Diamonds, industrial  | ..         | 6,198,213  | ..                | 5,971,484   |
| Diamond dust  | ..         | 473,105    | ..                | 565,862     |
| Pumice, lava and volcanic dust, crude or ground   | 10,876     | 159,720    | 10,532            | 176,920     |
| Abrasives, natural, n.e.s.  | 4,430      | 369,030    | 6,218             | 427,116     |
| Abrasives, artificial, crude and grains, n.e.s.   | 10,150     | 3,320,162  | 10,543            | 3,534,818   |
| Abrasive wheels   | ..         | 2,465,410  | ..                | 2,941,589   |
| Abrasive stones and blocks  | ..         | 537,145    | ..                | 461,517     |
| Abrasive paper and cloth  | ..         | 1,922,482  | ..                | 1,816,896   |
| Metal shot  | ..         | 1,211,829  | ..                | 1,519,613   |
| Abrasive basic products, n.e.s.   | ..         | 817,458    | ..                | 693,717     |
| Total   |            | 17,474,554 |                   | 18,109,532  |
| <b>Exports</b>  |            |            |                   |             |
| <b>Natural and artificial abrasives</b>   |            |            |                   |             |
| Abrasives, natural, n.e.s.  | 193        | 12,335     | 143               | 10,502      |
| Fused alumina, crude and grains   | 155,686    | 17,366,131 | 177,287           | 20,159,149  |
| Silicon carbide, crude and grains   | 81,059     | 10,625,294 | 90,902            | 12,243,784  |
| Abrasive paper and cloth  | ..         | 394,127    | ..                | 375,594     |
| Abrasive wheels and stones  | ..         | 315,672    | ..                | 172,895     |
| Abrasive basic products, n.e.s.   | ..         | 1,083,129  | ..                | 1,294,710   |
| Total   |            | 29,796,688 |                   | 34,256,634  |
| <b>Re-exports</b>   |            |            |                   |             |
| Abrasives, natural, n.e.s.  |            | 1,509      |                   |             |
| Diamonds, industrial  |            | 1,860,827  |                   | } 1,710,594 |
| Diamond dust or bort  |            | 374,729    |                   |             |
| Abrasive basic products   |            | 69,770     |                   | 182,776     |
| <b>Consumption</b>  |            |            |                   |             |
| <b>Abrasives, natural and artificial, in the production of artificial-abrasive products</b> |            |            |                   |             |
| <b>Natural-abrasive grains:</b>   |            |            |                   |             |
| garnet  | 188        | 53,000     |                   |             |
| emery   | 28         | 6,000      |                   |             |
| quartz or flint   | 112        | 7,000      |                   |             |
| other   | 11         | 1,000      |                   |             |
| Total   | 339        | 67,000     |                   |             |



Table 1 (cont.)

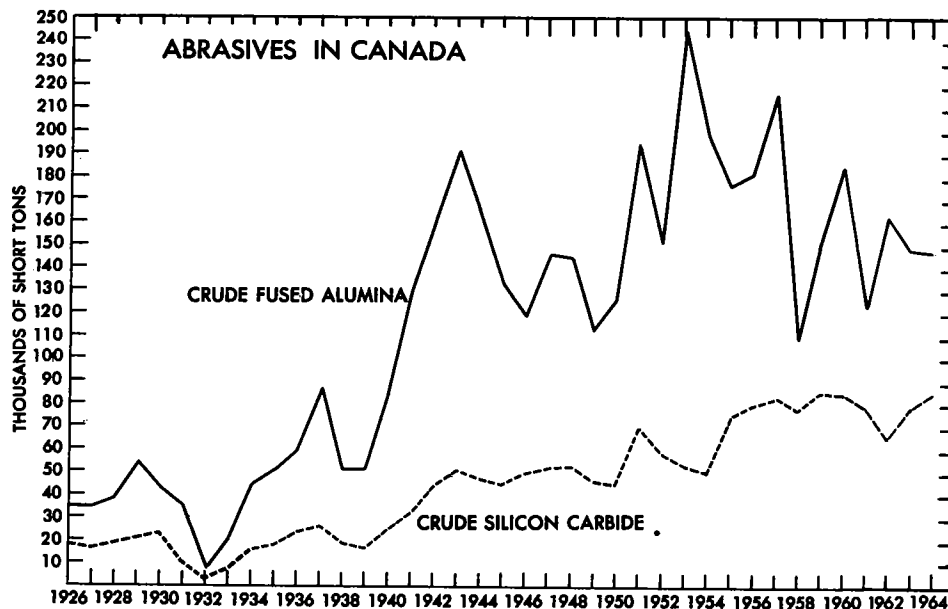
| Consumption (cont.)                                 | 1964       |           | 1965 <sup>P</sup> |    |
|---|------------|-----------|-------------------|----|
|   | Short Tons | \$        | Short Tons        | \$ |
| Artificial-abrasive grains for wheels, paper, etc.: |            |           |                   |    |
| fused alumina                                       | 3,208      | 1,055,000 |                   |    |
| silicon carbide                                     | 3,305      | 875,000   |                   |    |
| Total   | 6,513      | 1,930,000 |                   |    |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics

<sup>1</sup> Includes material for refractories and for other nonabrasive purposes.

<sup>2</sup> Includes abrasive cloth, paper and tile, sharpening stones and files, artificial pulpstone, boron carbide, fused magnesia and firesand.

<sup>P</sup> Preliminary; .. Not available; n.e.s. Not elsewhere specified.



Canada produces a substantial quantity of crude artificial abrasives. In 1964 this amounted to 148,339 tons of crude fused alumina valued at \$16.1 million and 85,433 tons of crude silicon carbide valued at \$11.4 million. The 1964 production represented 87 and 65 per cent, respectively, of the North American output of crude fused alumina and silicon carbide. About one quarter of the former and one tenth of the latter are used for nonabrasive purposes. Plant shipments

are dependent on the export demand and virtually all the crude product is shipped to the United States. The demand for fused alumina fluctuates greatly from year to year whereas that for silicon carbide is more stable and has been generally increasing since 1939. Metallic abrasives, such as shot and grit, are also produced but are not reported separately in statistics.

Manufactured abrasive products, other than crude artificial abrasives, are also made

in Canada. These consist of abrasive wheels and segments which, in 1964, were valued at \$10.6 million, and of other products valued at \$12.8 million including such items as abrasive cloth and paper, abrasive tile, artificial pulpstone and some nonabrasive products. Total value of Canada's artificial abrasives industry during 1964 was \$50.9 million, an increase of \$5.8 million over the previous year.

Over 60 per cent of the total value of abrasives imports is represented by artificial abrasives at a value of about \$11 million. These consisted of refined grains, wheels, stones and other shapes, cloth, paper and metal shot. Refined grains accounted for the largest value and nearly all of this product came from crude silicon carbide and fused alumina that had been produced in Canada and exported to the United States for processing. Exports totalled \$34.3 million in 1965 and included all the crude silicon carbide and fused alumina produced during that year, most of which went to the United States. Other exports included paper, cloth, wheels and stones.

#### PRODUCERS

Quartzite for sandblasting is produced by Dominion Industrial Mineral Corporation at St. Donat de Montcalm, Quebec; by Nova Scotia Sand and Gravel Limited near Shubenacadie, Nova Scotia; and occasionally by Selkirk

Silica Co. Ltd., Selkirk, Manitoba. Small shipments of feldspar for use in soaps and cleansers are made from Buckingham, Quebec, by International Minerals & Chemical Corporation (Canada) Limited. Finely ground silica is sold for the same purpose by Industrial Minerals of Canada Limited, St. Canut, Quebec. Bog iron oxide is processed for use as crocus and jeweller's rouge by The Sherwin-Williams Company of Canada, Limited, at Red Mill, Quebec. Grindstones are manufactured from sandstone at Sackville, New Brunswick, by H.C. Read.

Although not considered products of the abrasives industry, ores used in pebble and autogenous grinding temporarily perform as natural abrasives. Like most others, they result from materials required mainly for other purposes. However, they serve a twofold purpose, initially as grinding media and eventually as a semiprocessed ore. In Canada, many ores are subjected to this type of comminution.

Canada's production value of crude artificial abrasives by far outweighs that of the natural variety. Practically all shipments of artificial abrasives consist of crude fused alumina and crude silicon carbide. They are produced by six companies at four plants in Quebec, and at four plants in Ontario. These plants and their products are listed in Table 2 and have experienced no major changes in recent years. Their products go mainly to the United States but small quantities are exported

TABLE 2

Canadian Producers of Crude Artificial Abrasives

| Producer                                     | Location of Plant                              | Product   |
|--|--|---|
| Canadian Carborundum Company, Limited        | Niagara Falls, Ont.<br>Shawinigan, Que.        | Fused alumina<br>Silicon carbide                    |
| Electro Refractories & Abrasives Canada Ltd. | Cap de la Madeleine,<br>Que.                   | Silicon carbide                                     |
| The Exolon Company                           | Thorold, Ont.                                  | Silicon carbide<br>Fused alumina                    |
| Lionite Abrasives, Limited                   | Niagara Falls, Ont.                            | Silicon carbide<br>Fused alumina                    |
| Norton Company                               | Chippawa, Ont.<br>Cap de la Madeleine,<br>Que. | Silicon carbide<br>Fused alumina<br>Silicon carbide |
| Simonds Canada Abrasive Company Limited      | Arvida, Que.                                   | Fused alumina                                       |

to the United Kingdom and to a few other countries. Consequently, the output from these plants is dependent on the demand in these countries, particularly on the degree of metal fabrication taking place.

Significant amounts of abrasive wheels, segments, stones, paper and cloth are also produced in Canada. Most of these are produced in southern Ontario, although Quebec and British Columbia supply small amounts.

#### CONSUMPTION AND USES

Consumption statistics for natural and artificial abrasive grains are incomplete, but diamonds represent by far the largest part of the consumption value. For 1964, Table 1 gives the consumption value and amount of most natural and artificial abrasives used in the production of abrasive products. This does not include the quantity consumed for final use as loose grains.

Abrasives are employed universally and in numerous applications. Although each abrasive product has many possible applications, its versatility normally is limited by cost and performance. As a result, the numerous grades of each type provide a preferred abrasive for every use.

All minerals and rocks can be used as natural abrasives but only a few are in demand. The application of ores in pebble and autogenous grinding has already been mentioned. Natural and synthetic diamonds are employed in grinding, cutting and boring metallic and nonmetallic materials and in polishing glass. Emery is used in bonded and coated abrasives and in abrasive surfaces for floors of concrete, masonry and asphalt. Corundum may be employed in bonded shapes or loose grains for

grinding and polishing. Silica and beach sand are used in sandblasting, silica flour in soaps and cleansers, and silica sand in coated abrasives. Garnet serves mainly in coated abrasives and as loose grains for sandblasting and polishing. Feldspar is used in soaps and cleansers, and iron oxide and diatomite are ingredients in polishes. Other industrial minerals are consumed for less common abrasive purposes.

Fused alumina and silicon carbide are the most popular artificial abrasives. Because they are both high-grade types, they compete in many applications. In the form of loose grains, they have similar applications and are used for grinding, polishing, sandblasting and for providing 'non-slip' surfaces on concrete and masonry structures. When bonded, fused alumina is used in the metalworking, woodworking and leather industries. Silicon carbide is also bonded into wheels, sticks, stones, rubs, etc., and used to abrade metal, industrial mineral products, rubber, leather and wood. In coated abrasives, fused alumina and silicon carbide are used in the metalworking, woodworking and leather industries.

#### PRICES

Canada does not produce refined grains for the production of manufactured abrasive products. Consequently, in 1964 the following average prices per short ton were for imported abrasives used at abrasive products plants:

|                 |       |
|-----------------|-------|
| Fused alumina   | \$330 |
| Silicon carbide | 264   |
| Garnet          | 282   |
| Emery           | 214   |



# Lightweight Aggregates

H. S. WILSON \*

During 1965 the construction industry achieved another peak of \$9.9 billion, an increase of 14.9 per cent over the 1964 value of \$8.6 billion. Table 1 shows the percentage change in value of the various types of construction from 1964 to 1965, and the percentage of the total represented by each type.

The various lightweight aggregates are used mainly in construction, particularly in types other than residential. Consequently, their consumption is related to changes in these types of construction.

The value of all lightweight aggregates used in 1965 increased 8.5 per cent over the 1964 value. Pumice showed the greatest increase amounting to 255 per cent over the previous year. Expanded slag increased 20.5 per cent in volume and 27.4 per cent in value. Expanded clay and shale increased 5.9 per cent in volume and 7.1 per cent in value. Exfoliated vermiculite showed an increase of 3.5 per cent in volume and 4.5 per cent in value. Expanded perlite was the only lightweight

aggregate to show a decrease, which was 7.8 per cent and 5.1 per cent in volume and value.

Table 2 shows production and value of the different lightweight aggregates produced in 1964 and 1965. The accompanying graph shows the production of the four principal lightweight aggregates during the period 1954-1965.

TABLE 1  
Construction in Canada, 1964-65

| Type of Construction | Percentage Change 1964-65 | Percentage of Total Value |       |
|----------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|-------|
|                      |                           | 1964                      | 1965P |
| Engineering          | +16.6                     | 40.0                      | 40.7  |
| Residential          | + 5.7                     | 30.2                      | 27.7  |
| Commercial           | +21.3                     | 9.8                       | 10.4  |
| Institutional        | +31.5                     | 8.9                       | 10.2  |
| Industrial           | +14.4                     | 7.7                       | 7.7   |
| Other building       | +11.1                     | 3.4                       | 3.3   |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

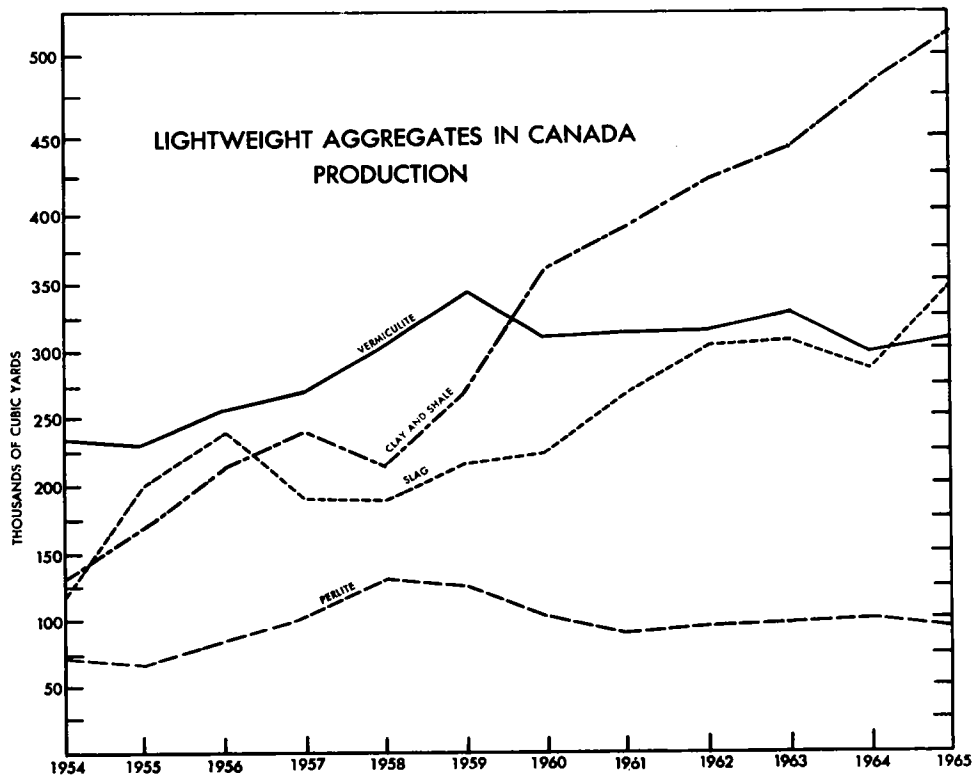
P: Preliminary.

\*Mineral Processing Division, Mines Branch

**TABLE 2**  
Production of Lightweight Aggregates, 1964-65

|                                    | 1964        |                  | 1965        |                  |
|------------------------------------|-------------|------------------|-------------|------------------|
|                                    | Cubic Yards | \$               | Cubic Yards | \$               |
| <b>From domestic raw materials</b> |             |                  |             |                  |
| Expanded clay and shale            | 482,488     | 2,558,474        | 510,868     | 2,739,846        |
| Expanded slag                      | 286,840     | 688,834          | 345,515     | 877,313          |
| <b>From imported raw materials</b> |             |                  |             |                  |
| Exfoliated vermiculite             | 296,856     | 2,335,970        | 307,280     | 2,440,813        |
| Expanded perlite                   | 99,813      | 700,249          | 92,049      | 664,898          |
| Pumice                             |             | 38,080           |             | 135,088          |
| <b>Total</b>                       |             | <b>6,321,607</b> |             | <b>6,857,958</b> |

Source: Statistics supplied to Mineral Processing Division by producers.



SOURCES OF RAW MATERIALS AND  
PRODUCERS

Shales and common clays are the most widespread of the raw materials used for lightweight aggregate manufacture. Most plants obtain raw material from nearby deposits but one is supplied from a deposit 15 miles away.

Nine plants were in operation in 1965, as follows: Quebec – Laprairie; Ontario – Cooksville; Manitoba – St. Boniface (two); Saskatchewan – Regina (two); Alberta – Calgary and Edmonton; and British Columbia – Saturna Island. One plant at Lafleche, Quebec, was not in production in 1965. One plant in Edmonton, Alberta, was dismantled.

Expanded blast furnace slag is a processed byproduct of the iron and steel industry. It was produced at Hamilton, Ontario, and at Sydney, Nova Scotia.

Vermiculite is a type of hydrous mica that exfoliates when heated, to form a cellular material possessing good insulating properties. All the raw vermiculite exfoliated in Canada is imported from the United States and The Transvaal, South Africa. Five companies produced exfoliated vermiculite at 10 locations: British Columbia – Vancouver (two); Alberta – Calgary; Saskatchewan – Regina; Manitoba – Winnipeg and St. Boniface; Ontario – Toronto and St. Thomas; and Quebec – Lachine and Montreal.

Perlite is a volcanic rock that ‘pops’ when heated, to form a cellular product of low density. Deposits occur in central and southern British Columbia but they have not been developed commercially. Raw material is imported from the western United States for processing. Eight plants were in operation during the year: Quebec – Ville St. Pierre and Charlesbourg West; Ontario – Caledonia and Hagersville; Alberta – Calgary and Edmonton; British Columbia – Vancouver and Richmond.

Pumice, a highly vesicular material of volcanic origin, is used in its natural state as a lightweight aggregate. All the pumice used is imported from the United States since known Canadian deposits are either too small or too far from transportation facilities.

Table 3 lists the lightweight aggregate processing plants in Canada.

TABLE 3  
Lightweight Aggregate Plants in Canada

| Company   | Location                |
|---|-------------------------|
| <b>Producing Plants</b>                                 |                         |
| <b>Expanded clay</b>                                    |                         |
| Cindercrete Products Limited                            | Regina, Sask.           |
| Consolidated Block and Pipe Ltd.                        | Regina, Sask.           |
| Echo-Lite Aggregate Ltd.                                | St. Boniface, Man.      |
| Edmonton Concrete Block Co. Ltd.                        | Edmonton, Alta.         |
| Kildonan Concrete Products Ltd.*                        | St. Boniface, Man.      |
| <b>Expanded shale</b>                                   |                         |
| Aggrite (1962) Inc.                                     | Laprairie, Que.         |
| British Columbia Lightweight Aggregates Ltd.            | Saturna Island, B.C.    |
| Consolidated Concrete Limited                           | Calgary, Alta.          |
| Domtar Construction Materials Ltd.                      | Cooksville, Ont.        |
| <b>Expanded slag</b>                                    |                         |
| Dominion Iron & Steel Limited                           | Sydney, N.S.            |
| National Slag Limited                                   | Hamilton, Ont.          |
| <b>Vermiculite</b>                                      |                         |
| Eddy Match Company, Limited (Grant Industries Division) | Vancouver, B.C.         |
|   | Calgary, Alta.          |
|   | Regina, Sask.           |
|   | Winnipeg, Man.          |
|   | Montreal, Que.          |
|   | Toronto, Ont.           |
|   | St. Thomas, Ont.        |
| F. Hyde & Company, Limited                              |                         |
| Mid-West Expanded Ores Co. Ltd.                         | St. Boniface, Man.      |
| Vermiculite Insulating Limited                          | Lachine, Que.           |
| Western Gypsum Products Limited                         | Vancouver, B.C.         |
| <b>Perlite</b>  |                         |
| Canadian Gypsum Company, Limited                        | Hagersville, Ont.       |
| Domtar Construction Materials Ltd.                      | Caledonia, Ont.         |
|   | Calgary, Alta.          |
| Laurentide Perlite Inc.                                 | Charlesbourg West, Que. |
| Perlite Industries Reg'd.                               | Ville St. Pierre, Que.  |
|   | Richmond, B.C.          |
| Vantec Industries Ltd.                                  |                         |
| Western Gypsum Products Limited                         | Vancouver, B.C.         |
| Western Insulation Products Ltd.                        | Edmonton, Alta.         |
| <b>Pumice</b>   |                         |
| Miron Company Ltd.                                      | Montreal, Que.          |
| Ocean Cement Limited                                    | Vancouver, B.C.         |

\* Formerly Atlas Light Aggregate Ltd.

Table 3 (cont.)

| Company                           | Location                     |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| <b>Nonproducing Plants</b>        |                              |
| Expanded clay<br>Featherrock Inc. | St. François du<br>Lac, Que. |
| Expanded shale<br>Cell-Rock Inc.  | Lafleche, Que.               |

### CONSUMPTION

#### EXPANDED CLAY AND SHALE

Concrete blocks and precast concrete shapes accounted for 78 and 4 per cent of production in 1965, compared with 83 and 5 per cent in 1964. Cast-in-place structural concrete consumed 16 per cent in 1965, an increase of 5 per cent from the previous year. Minor uses, such as refractory products and race-track surfacing accounted for 2 per cent of production, 1 per cent higher than in 1964.

#### EXPANDED SLAG

In 1965, as in the two previous years, 98 per cent of production was used in concrete block. Precast concrete shapes and cast-in-place structural concrete accounted for 1 per cent of production, 1 per cent less than in 1964. One per cent was used as loose insulation and as race-track fill in 1965.

#### EXFOLIATED VERMICULITE

Loose insulation consumed 78 per cent of production in 1965, the same as in 1964.

Plaster accounted for 11 per cent, 1 per cent less than in 1964. Seven per cent was used as aggregate in insulating concrete in 1965, an increase of 1 per cent from the previous year. Minor uses, including soil and fertilizer conditioners, underground insulation and barbecue base, amounted to 4 per cent in 1965, the same as in 1964.

#### EXPANDED PERLITE

The percentage of production used as plaster aggregate dropped 7 per cent, from 81 per cent in 1964 to 74 per cent in 1965. The same percentage decrease occurred from 1963 to 1964. Insulating concrete consumed 6 per cent in 1965, 3 per cent less than in 1964. Loose insulation accounted for 6 per cent in 1965. Other uses, such as in agriculture and in industrial applications consumed 14 per cent of production in 1965, an increase of 4 per cent from 1964.

#### PUMICE

In 1965, concrete block consumed 98 per cent of the pumice used as lightweight aggregate, and 2 per cent was used in cast-in-place concrete. In previous years, all had been used in concrete block.

### PRICES

Expanded clay and shale sold at \$4.50 to \$6 a cubic yard and expanded slag at \$2.50 to \$3.85 a cubic yard. Exfoliated vermiculite sold at about 30 cents a cubic foot and expanded perlite at 25 to 35 cents a cubic foot. All prices are f.o.b. plant.



# Aluminum

W.H. JACKSON\*

Primary smelting capacity in Canada at the end of 1965 was 913,000 tons, unchanged from the end of 1964; an additional 24,000 tons was to be operative in the second quarter of 1966. Production was 840,346 tons, little changed from 1964's output of 842,640 tons. Smelter shipments of primary forms directly to the domestic market totalled 161,767 tons compared with 150,950 tons in 1964.

Primary export shipments of 707,512 tons had a value of \$337 million. This value places aluminum third in rank of metal exports, exceeded only by iron ore and nickel. As shown in Table 1, most of the increase resulted from demand in the United States. Exports of semifabricated products rose to 26,421 tons from 18,054 tons. Total exports of aluminum and its products were valued at \$371.6 million and represented 4.36 per cent of total domestic exports of \$8.5 billion in 1965.

Canadian consumption at the first processing stage (Table 3), as reported by consumers, includes primary, secondary and scrap from

all sources. Consumption in 1965 increased 23 per cent to 213,094 tons and reflects increases in the manufacture of rod, sheet, extrusions and die-castings.

## DOMESTIC INDUSTRY AND DEVELOPMENTS

Only two companies operate aluminum reduction plants in Canada. Plant locations and capacities are shown in the accompanying map and in Table 4.

Canadian British Aluminium Company Limited had an estimated annual capacity of 105,000 tons at Baie Comeau, Quebec. Plant improvements at this smelter will permit operation at 115,000 tons annually in 1966. A planned addition of 60,000 tons will raise capacity to 175,000 tons by 1969-70.

Plants of the Aluminum Company of Canada, Limited, have a nominal capacity of 808,000 tons. An additional 24,000 tons will be operative at Kitimat in the second quarter of 1966, which will raise capacity at this smelter to 236,000 tons. A further 24,000 tons is under construction.

---

\* Mineral Resources Division

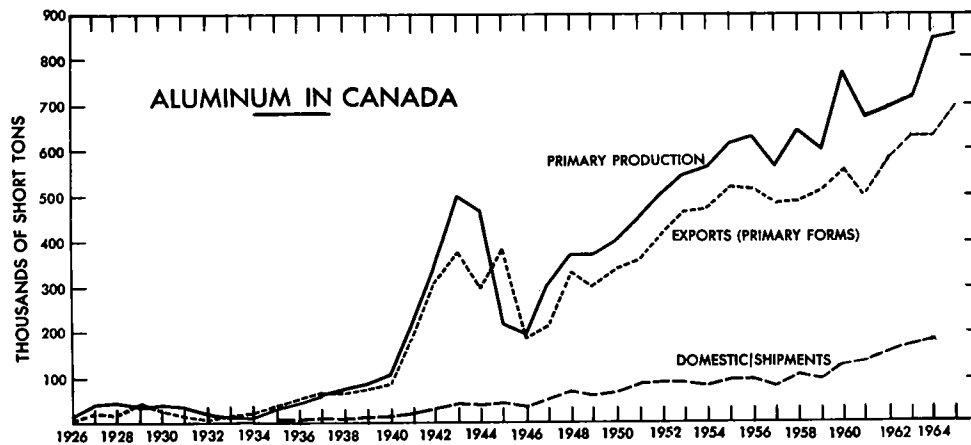


TABLE I  
Canadian Aluminum Production and Trade, 1964-65

|  | 1964       |            | 1965P      |            |
|--|------------|------------|------------|------------|
|  | Short Tons | \$         | Short Tons | \$         |
| <b>Production</b>  |            |            |            |            |
| Ingot  | 842,640    |            | 840,346    |            |
| <b>Imports</b>   |            |            |            |            |
| Bauxite ore  |            |            |            |            |
| Surinam  | 718,315    | 6,453,942  | 931,059    | 8,498,811  |
| British Guiana (Guyana)  | 974,828    | 7,162,587  | 898,922    | 6,968,377  |
| Malaysia   | —          | —          | 122,591    | 654,631    |
| Republic of Guinea   | 57,717     | 244,177    | 85,713     | 381,385    |
| United States  | 449        | 29,957     | 8,789      | 248,127    |
| Total  | 1,751,309  | 13,890,663 | 2,047,074  | 16,751,331 |
| Alumina  |            |            |            |            |
| Jamaica  | 486,301    | 29,967,771 | 457,589    | 28,201,888 |
| United States  | 193,121    | 14,360,286 | 191,096    | 14,148,495 |
| British Guiana (Guyana)  | 167,902    | 9,875,757  | 140,159    | 8,610,777  |
| Republic of Guinea   | 23,568     | 1,462,731  | 11,023     | 684,755    |
| Other countries  | 82         | 18,971     | 110        | 26,223     |
| Total  | 870,974    | 55,685,516 | 799,977    | 51,672,138 |
| Aluminum and aluminum alloy scrap  | 20,112     | 848,301    | 33,218     | 1,447,075  |
| Aluminum paste and powder  | 280        | 239,457    | 904        | 571,162    |
| Aluminum pigs, ingots, shot, slabs, billets, blooms and extruded wire bars | 3,996      | 2,613,293  | 6,945      | 4,252,802  |
| Aluminum castings and forgings   | 1,094      | 2,762,510  | 1,565      | 3,646,320  |
| Aluminum bars and rods, n.e.s.   | 545        | 719,811    | 789        | 1,010,453  |
| Aluminum plates  | 2,017      | 2,456,129  | 2,776      | 2,898,740  |
| Aluminum sheets and strips   | 32,880     | 23,989,860 | 39,286     | 28,257,139 |
| Aluminum foil or leaf  | 645        | 882,787    | 570        | 774,282    |
| Converted aluminum foil  |            | 840,776    |            | 966,259    |
| Structural shapes, aluminum  | 988        | 1,837,913  | 1,409      | 3,165,134  |
| Aluminum pipe and tubing   | 349        | 605,764    | 530        | 815,493    |
| Aluminum wire and cable excluding insulated                                | 352        | 298,869    | 349        | 321,477    |
| Aluminum and aluminum alloy fabricated materials, n.e.s.                   |            | 3,177,558  |            | 3,635,269  |

Table 1 (cont.)

|  | 1964       |             | 1965P      |             |
|--|------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
|  | Short Tons | \$          | Short Tons | \$          |
| <b>Exports</b>   |            |             |            |             |
| Pigs, ingots, shot, slab, billets,<br>blooms and extruded wire bars  |            |             |            |             |
| United States  | 254,673    | 115,584,395 | 347,990    | 156,388,857 |
| Britain  | 189,021    | 96,637,849  | 183,548    | 96,446,783  |
| Japan  | 24,086     | 11,531,008  | 25,944     | 11,996,273  |
| Republic of South Africa   | 18,184     | 8,389,181   | 20,878     | 10,493,239  |
| West Germany   | 42,332     | 20,433,701  | 17,965     | 8,106,420   |
| Italy  | 4,353      | 1,919,729   | 14,559     | 6,206,346   |
| Spain  | 7,911      | 3,409,385   | 11,982     | 5,132,231   |
| Ireland  | 8,489      | 4,217,676   | 7,823      | 3,965,925   |
| Argentina  | 5,699      | 2,853,144   | 7,536      | 3,841,173   |
| Brazil   | 9,580      | 4,394,229   | 7,162      | 3,338,557   |
| New Zealand  | 7,575      | 3,743,603   | 6,784      | 3,458,828   |
| Belgium and Luxembourg   | 3,758      | 1,918,775   | 5,100      | 2,606,307   |
| Sweden   | 7,617      | 3,475,623   | 4,904      | 2,419,586   |
| Other countries  | 44,714     | 21,737,507  | 45,337     | 22,754,233  |
| Total  | 627,992    | 300,245,805 | 707,512    | 337,154,758 |
| <b>Bars, rods, plates, sheet, circles,<br/>castings and forgings</b> |            |             |            |             |
| India  | 6,825      | 3,645,878   | 10,422     | 4,874,317   |
| United States  | 3,527      | 2,400,221   | 6,271      | 4,615,074   |
| Czechoslovakia   | —          | —           | 1,978      | 1,035,272   |
| Spain  | 1,787      | 848,835     | 1,754      | 888,324     |
| New Zealand  | 1,141      | 620,642     | 1,279      | 712,131     |
| Portugal   | 483        | 230,252     | 898        | 501,739     |
| Republic of South Africa   | 395        | 307,120     | 680        | 572,860     |
| Jamaica  | 156        | 134,026     | 486        | 407,573     |
| France   | 326        | 299,088     | 418        | 313,236     |
| Trinidad-Tobago  | 63         | 51,825      | 392        | 303,460     |
| Other countries  | 3,351      | 2,214,757   | 1,843      | 1,673,868   |
| Total  | 18,054     | 10,752,644  | 26,421     | 15,897,854  |
| <b>Foil</b>  |            |             |            |             |
| Britain  | 270        | 285,703     | 194        | 225,264     |
| United States  | 52         | 34,956      | 135        | 95,404      |
| New Zealand  | 31         | 33,873      | 44         | 58,698      |
| Philippines  | 2          | 2,994       | 12         | 18,046      |
| Other countries  | 24         | 34,543      | 50         | 64,172      |
| Total  | 379        | 392,069     | 435        | 461,584     |
| <b>Fabricated materials, n.e.s.</b>                                  |            |             |            |             |
| Nigeria  | 1,577      | 757,219     | 3,051      | 1,372,883   |
| Mexico   | 472        | 234,837     | 1,365      | 690,659     |
| Pakistan   | 608        | 348,385     | 1,346      | 761,350     |
| Venezuela  | 675        | 438,071     | 1,078      | 751,527     |
| United States  | 820        | 878,793     | 1,057      | 1,024,209   |
| Bolivia  | 67         | 45,627      | 600        | 378,131     |
| Republic of South Africa   | 140        | 126,840     | 448        | 273,004     |
| Other countries  | 6,046      | 3,716,538   | 2,677      | 2,199,300   |
| Total  | 10,405     | 6,546,310   | 11,622     | 7,451,063   |
| <b>In ores and concentrates (alumina)</b>                            |            |             |            |             |
| United States  | 4,726      | 497,515     | 7,273      | 853,087     |
| Colombia   | 276        | 11,788      | 165        | 6,214       |
| Other countries  | 39         | 10,635      | 331        | 42,612      |
| Total  | 5,041      | 519,938     | 7,769      | 901,913     |

Table 1 (cont.)

|                 | 1964       |           | 1965 <sup>P</sup> |            |
|-----------------|------------|-----------|-------------------|------------|
|                 | Short Tons | \$        | Short Tons        | \$         |
| Scrap           |            |           |                   |            |
| United States   | 16,735     | 2,550,104 | 20,595            | 4,141,756  |
| Italy           | 7,715      | 2,765,677 | 11,996            | 4,423,864  |
| Japan           | 5,270      | 1,997,284 | 4,295             | 1,630,264  |
| West Germany    | 1,735      | 302,077   | 1,224             | 194,223    |
| Other countries | 1,352      | 543,725   | 806               | 237,365    |
| Total           | 32,807     | 8,158,867 | 38,916            | 10,627,472 |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

<sup>P</sup> Preliminary; - Nil; n.e.s. Not elsewhere specified.

TABLE 2

Primary Aluminum Production, Trade and Consumption in Canada, 1956-65  
(short tons)

|                   | Production | Imports | Exports | Consumption*         |
|-------------------|------------|---------|---------|----------------------|
| 1956              | 620,321    | 1,405   | 508,994 | 91,869               |
| 1957              | 556,715    | 2,122   | 478,670 | 77,984               |
| 1958              | 634,102    | 11,257  | 484,438 | 101,886              |
| 1959              | 593,630    | 852     | 507,290 | 89,000               |
| 1960              | 762,012    | 501     | 552,155 | 120,831              |
| 1961              | 663,173    | 636     | 487,034 | 135,575              |
| 1962              | 690,297    | 3,855   | 576,206 | 151,893              |
| 1963              | 719,390    | 1,954   | 635,187 | 161,833              |
| 1964              | 842,640    | 3,996   | 627,992 | 172,443 <sup>r</sup> |
| 1965 <sup>P</sup> | 840,346    | 6,945   | 707,512 | 205,282              |

\* Producers' domestic shipments to 1959; consumer reports from 1960.

<sup>P</sup> Preliminary; <sup>r</sup> Revised.

TABLE 3

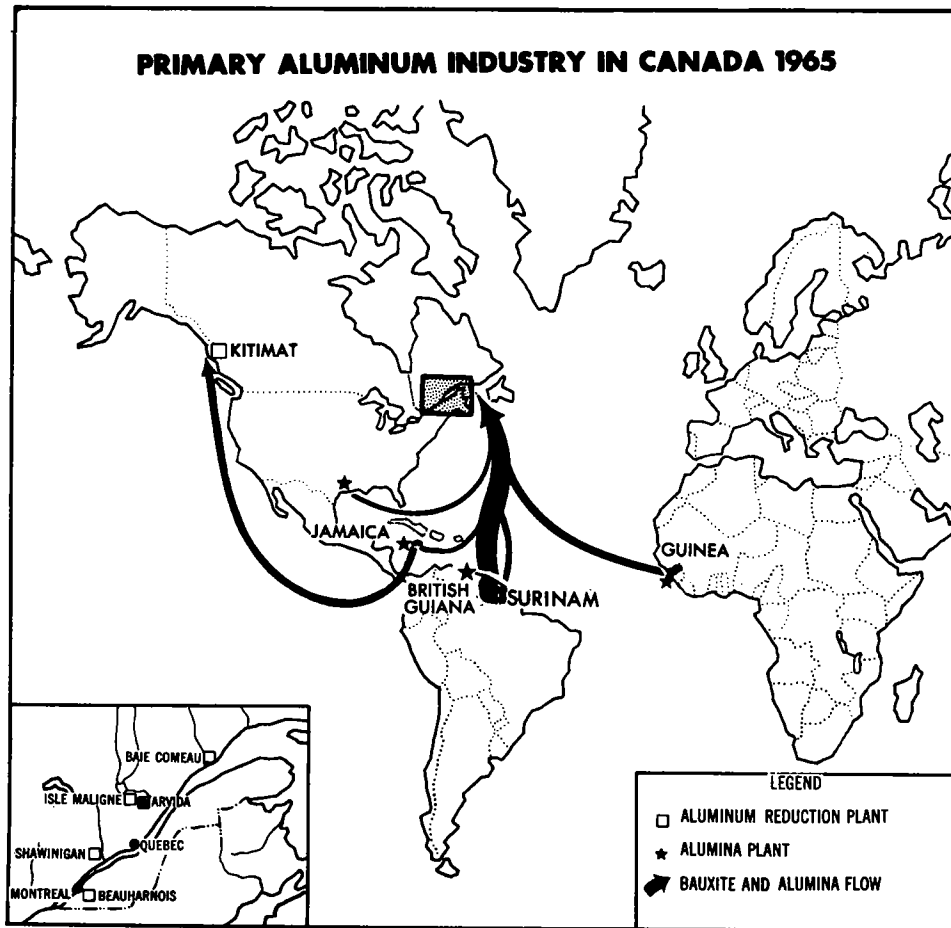
Canadian Consumption of Aluminum at First Processing Stage  
(short tons)

|   | 1962    | 1963    | 1964                 | 1965 <sup>P</sup> |
|---|---------|---------|----------------------|-------------------|
| Castings  |         |         |                      |                   |
| Sand  | 1,472   | 1,212   | 1,399                | 1,367             |
| Permanent-mould   | 2,583   | 3,040   | 5,039 <sup>r</sup>   | 7,509             |
| Die   | 4,571   | 6,806   | 7,702 <sup>r</sup>   | 13,202            |
| Other   | 747     | 801     | 121                  | 4,375             |
| Total   | 9,373   | 11,859  | 14,261               | 26,453            |
| Wrought products  |         |         |                      |                   |
| Extrusions, including tubing  | 41,229  | 40,900  | 41,664               | 48,589            |
| Sheet, plate, coil and other<br>(including rod, forgings and slugs) | 97,792  | 105,160 | 110,338 <sup>r</sup> | 130,318           |
| Total   | 139,021 | 146,060 | 152,002 <sup>r</sup> | 178,907           |

Table 3 (cont.)

|   | 1962                        | 1963           | 1964                       | 1965P          |
|---|-----------------------------|----------------|----------------------------|----------------|
| <b>Destructive Uses</b>                   |                             |                |                            |                |
| Nonaluminum-base alloys, powder and paste | 1,604                       | 1,559          | 2,662                      | 3,600          |
| Deoxidizers                               | 1,895                       | 2,355          | 2,827                      | 3,524          |
| Other uses                                | ..                          | ..             | 691                        | 610            |
| <b>Total</b>                              | <b>3,499</b>                | <b>3,914</b>   | <b>6,180</b>               | <b>7,734</b>   |
| <b>Total consumed</b>                     | <b>151,893</b>              | <b>161,833</b> | <b>172,443<sup>r</sup></b> | <b>213,094</b> |
| <b>Secondary aluminum produced</b>        | <b>11,422</b>               | <b>14,995</b>  | <b>19,342<sup>r</sup></b>  | <b>23,570</b>  |
| <b>Receipts and inventories at plants</b> |                             |                |                            |                |
|   | <u>Metal Entering Plant</u> |                | <u>On Hand Dec. 31</u>     |                |
|   | <u>1964</u>                 | <u>1965P</u>   | <u>1964</u>                | <u>1965P</u>   |
| Primary aluminum ingot and alloys         | 172,002 <sup>r</sup>        | 186,021        | 63,562 <sup>r</sup>        | 47,873         |
| Secondary aluminum                        | 6,597                       | 8,110          | 641                        | 719            |
| Scrap originating outside plant           | 24,575                      | 26,634         | 2,240                      | 2,579          |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics as reported by consumers, adjusted.  
 P Preliminary; .. Not available; <sup>r</sup> Revised.



**TABLE 4**  
Annual Capacities of Canadian Aluminum Plants  
December 31, 1965

| Company and Plant Locations                         | Annual Capacity<br>(short tons) |
|---|---------------------------------|
| Aluminum Company of Canada,<br>Limited (ALCAN)      |                                 |
| Arvida, Quebec                                      | 373,000                         |
| Beauharnois, Quebec                                 | 38,000                          |
| Shawinigan, Quebec                                  | 70,000                          |
| Alma, Quebec  | 115,000                         |
| Kitimat, B.C.                                       | 212,000                         |
| Canadian British Aluminium<br>Company Limited (CBA) |                                 |
| Baie Comeau, Quebec                                 | 105,000                         |
| Total   | 913,000                         |

At the end of 1964, ALCAN was operating in Canada at 94 per cent of its 808,000-ton capacity. In January 1965, the rate of production was lowered by the shut-down of two pot-lines at Arvida, representing 35,000 tons, and in March a 19,000-ton line at Beauharnois was shut down. During this period the company concentrated on renovation of pot-lines in some reduction plants in anticipation of renewed demand that developed during the year and which was expected to continue in 1966. ALCAN production was 728,400 tons in 1965, an average operating rate of 90 per cent, and 800,000 tons were initially scheduled for 1966.

ALCAN is the main subsidiary of Aluminium Limited. Other subsidiaries outside of Canada operated at near-capacity to produce 269,000 tons of ingot compared with 245,000 tons in 1964. Total sales of ingot products by ALCAN group companies to customers, other than affiliated plants, totalled 471,000 tons compared with 418,300 tons in 1964. Sales of semifabricated products accounted for almost 50 per cent of the tonnage produced by the group. Normal expansion of fabricating activities continued in Canada and elsewhere. The main development was a 200,000-ton rolling mill in West Germany to be built by 1968 at a cost of \$70 million in partnership with Vereinigte Aluminium-Werke A.G.

#### ORE SUPPLY AND TRENDS

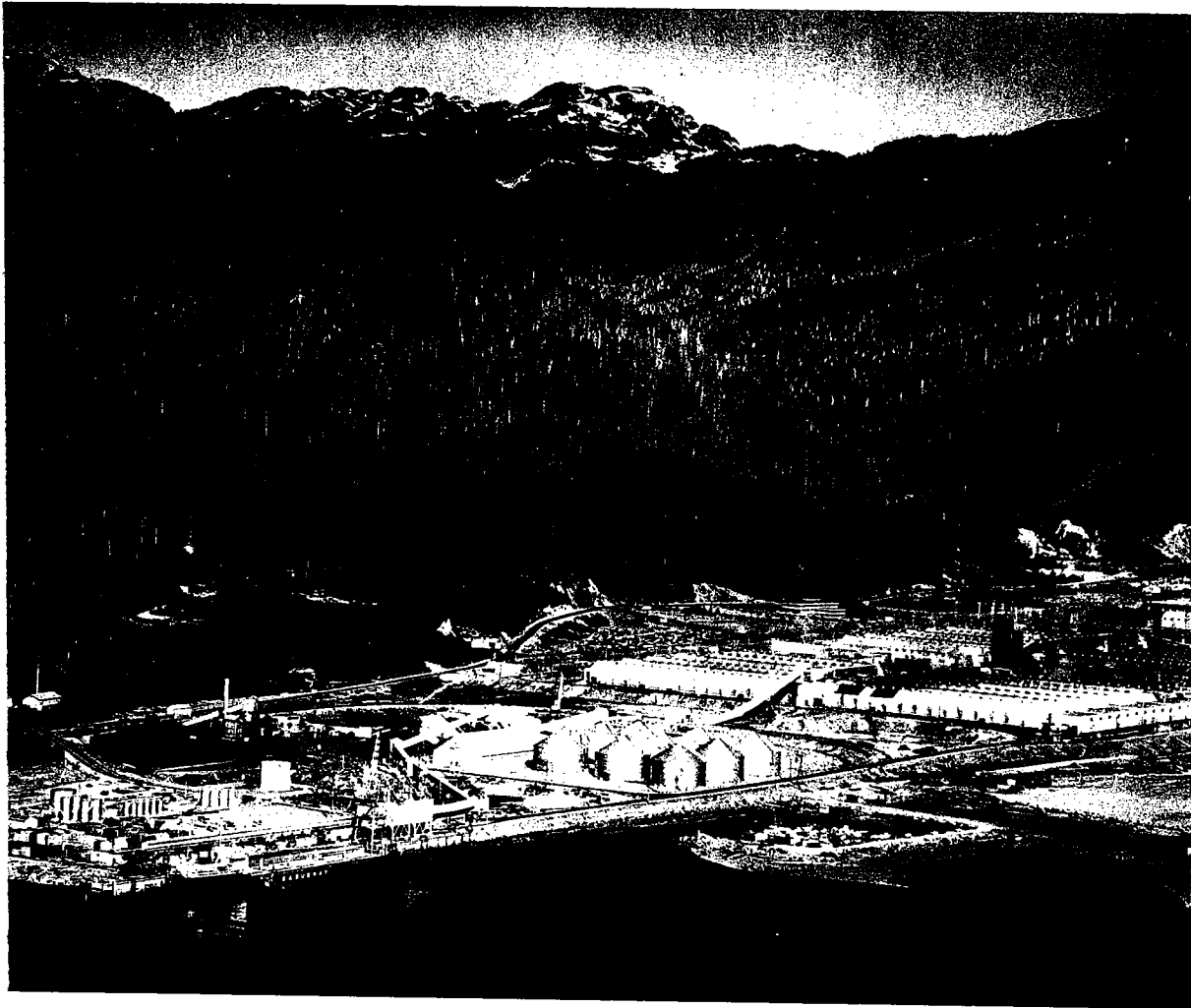
Arvida works in Quebec has the only facilities in Canada to process bauxite to alumina.

Alumina imports from Guinea and the United States are destined for the Baie Comeau smelter. Alumina plants owned by the Aluminum Company of Canada, Limited, at Kirkvine and Ewarton in Jamaica and at Mackenzie, Guyana (formerly British Guiana), supply the import needs of Alcan smelters in Canada and also sell to others. Expansion of the two Jamaican plants of Alcan Jamaica Limited to 615,000 long tons a year each will increase 1965 capacity by 360,000 tons. In 1965, all Alcan bauxite production in Jamaica was converted into alumina and 720,793 long tons of alumina were exported. The other Jamaican mines associated with Kaiser, Reynolds and Alcoa organizations export ores. Total Jamaican production was 8,514,365 dry long tons of bauxite.

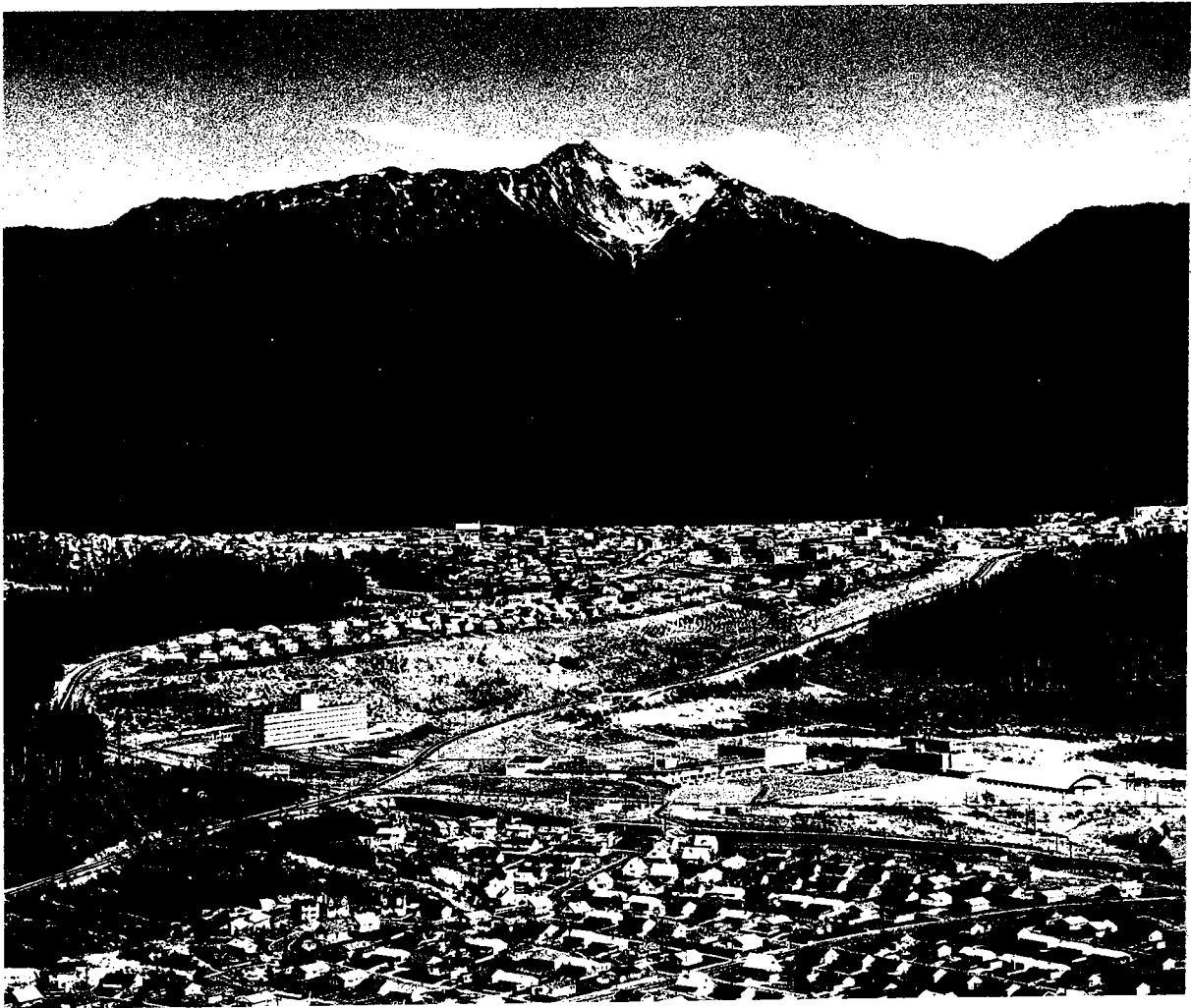
In Guyana, the Demerara Bauxite Company in 1965 shipped 821,240 long tons of dried bauxite, 485,953 tons of calcined bauxite, and 274,662 tons of alumina. Expansion plans call for increasing the output of calcined bauxite by some 30 per cent of current 500,000-ton-a-year capacity. The Reynolds Metals Company also mines bauxite in Guyana and produced 376,000 tons. The mining and processing of bauxite are the major industries in Guyana and Jamaica, which is the largest world producer of bauxite.

Major aluminum producers have exploration staffs to search for and outline bauxite reserves. Independent companies engaged in bauxite mining are rare. In general, any bauxite containing over 40 per cent alumina and less than 4 per cent reactive silica, is worthy of investigation. Transportation is a major factor in the economic assessment of any bauxite deposit but it assumes even greater importance in undeveloped regions. Clays and shales have been investigated from time to time as sources of alumina, usually in areas remote from bauxite or alumina sources. In 1965, The Anaconda Company continued investigating the economics of utilizing Georgia clays containing 30 to 33 per cent alumina and the Republic of South Africa was similarly interested. The U.S.S.R. has produced alumina from nepheline syenite and alunite for a number of years. However, the industry will continue to rely on bauxite for aluminum production. Some very large bauxite areas are known that have not been intensively developed and many of the tropical countries remain good prospecting ground for bauxite.

The Kitimat reduction works of Aluminum Company of Canada, Limited in British Columbia, with shipping facilities in the foreground.



Town of Kitimat.





The major recent developments have been in the Caribbean area and in Australia. There is no shortage of developed ore in the world.

Bauxite mining and alumina refining are developed well in advance of demand. Some developing countries such as Ghana, Guinea, India and Surinam are in the fortunate position of having both bauxite and sources of electric power. Aluminum is a key factor in their resource development and economic advance.

Bauxite is a mixture of minerals which are lateritic weathering products of rocks such as limestones, nepheline syenites, basalts, granites or clays from which silica has been leached. Generally, the metal-grade ore or concentrates contain over 40 per cent  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$  and less than 4 per cent reactive silica. The better ores are around 2 per cent. The alumina content is preferably in the form of the mineral gibbsite ( $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3 \cdot 3\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ) which can be leached with weak caustic soda solutions at  $142^\circ\text{C}$  and about 10 atmospheres pressure. Boehmite ( $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$ ) and diasporite ( $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$ ) are the other aluminum minerals of commercial interest but these require stronger solutions and higher temperatures ( $225^\circ\text{C}$ ) and pressures up to 35 atmospheres. The other minerals in a particular deposit such as kaolinite and halloysite are undesirable as is quartz if it is sufficiently fine-grained to react significantly. Phosphates, manganese minerals and, in particular, oxides of iron and titanium complicate recovery but are not as serious as the silica content or the proportions of aluminous minerals which determine whether the Bayer or Combination process is used.

The main requirements for alumina plants, in addition to ore, are heat and caustic soda at lowest cost in relation to transportation.

The relative costs of the materials at the plant coupled with capital and tax considerations determine alumina plant locations. The general trend has been to establish new plants near sources of ore. Efficient alumina plants attempt to maintain purity of the calcined product at 99.6 per cent  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$  or better.

Quite different considerations affect smelter locations than affect alumina plant locations. The main process items of operating cost per ton of metal produced are 16,000 kilowatts of electricity at prices ranging from 1.5 to 6 mills, 0.6 ton of petroleum coke which sells

f.o.b. refinery for about \$9.50 a ton, two tons of alumina, and transportation of metal to markets. Higher power costs can be justified if a smelter is located close to markets which generally affect the competitive position of other producers located in remote areas. Tariffs as well as corporate affiliation influence the economics of smelter construction.

*E & MJ Metal and Mineral Markets* quotes the following prices f.o.b. Atlantic ports per long dry ton. For bauxite: abrasive grade, 87 per cent minimum  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$ , less than 7 per cent  $\text{SiO}_2$ , \$27.05 to \$28.80; refractory grade, 88 per cent minimum  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$ , \$36.25. These two grades are calcined products from which the combined water has been driven off. Chemical-grade bauxite is dried and crushed but not calcined. It is worth \$13.95 a long ton with 60 per cent  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$ , 6 per cent silica and 1½ per cent iron. It comes mainly from Surinam and Guyana from selective mining or beneficiation operations. Metal-grade bauxite is not quoted and prices are subject to negotiation between buyer and seller. Canadian import data record port-of-origin prices of \$4.50 and \$5.50, respectively, for bauxite from Guinea and Malaysia, \$9.12 for Surinam and \$7.75 for British Guiana. Grades are not specified in import data. Ore contracts normally call for a fixed price with bonus or penalty clause for impurities such as silica. Similarly, metal-grade alumina is subject to long-term contracts based on a basic price with escalation clauses related to the price of metal. Again import data suggest that going prices range from \$62 to \$74 a short ton, port of origin. Alumina is white powder, and is the raw material for aluminum production. It is used in papermaking, in the production of refractories, and in abrasives. The chemical industry uses it to produce aluminum fluoride, aluminum sulphate, and aluminum chloride. Activated aluminas are used for drying liquids and gases but its main use in the chemical industry is as a catalyst carrier.

#### WORLD DEVELOPMENTS

Free World production of aluminum in 1965 was around 5,563,000 short tons out of total world production of 7,005,000 tons. For 1966, the outlook is for record production which will be close to capacity and in rough balance with consumption. Projections of demand suggest

an average increase of 7 to 8 per cent annually for the next few years.

Having just recovered from the effects of overexpansion in the nineteen-fifties, aluminum producers have been cautious in scheduling new smelter construction. The trend has been to expand, modernize and otherwise improve efficiencies at existing plants. New construction is well publicized and competitors can gauge market patterns and advance or retard planning accordingly. For several years surplus capacity resulted in unsatisfactory returns on invested capital at the mines and smelters. To maintain productivity and local price structures, companies not normally exporters sold on export markets, resulting in strong competition. The basic need for markets caused an acceleration of the trend to integrate production and fabricating facilities. At the same time the need for metal at lowest cost resulted in some fabricators entering the smelting business. In the process, the aluminum industry became truly international in character. North American producers invested capital and technology in fabricating plants around the world, particularly in Europe, and European producers have invested in America.

Using the United States as a standard for comparison of aluminum consumption in relation to 1964 Gross National Product, Japan and the United Kingdom, both of which are exporters of fabricated products, are well developed markets. Canada ranks slightly behind them. Of the industrialized countries, the European Economic Community (EEC) and Australia offer the best opportunities for market development in terms of 1964 GNP. Subsequent plans announced for increased fabrication in the two areas appear adequate to fill the gap. For the rest of the world, particularly the countries emerging into industrialization, current consumption is fairly well developed in relation to purchasing power. The latent demand in these countries can only be realized as output in goods and services is developed and as purchasing power rises.

In the United States, shipments of products exceeded 4 million tons in 1965, a gain of 12 per cent from the previous year. Primary aluminum output was at capacity and rose almost 8 per cent to 2.75 million tons. About 527,000 tons of new metal were imported and 27,500 tons of U.S. Government stockpiled metal was sold

back to the producers. Secondary alloy ingot contributed another 515,000 tons to supply. U.S. exports of primary were 206,959 tons in 1965. The relatively low export figure reflects the strong domestic market. At year's end, the eight companies producing primary aluminum had a combined annual capacity of 2,789,000 tons and an additional 371,000 tons was under construction. The movement of hot metal by truck or train directly from primary or secondary smelters to consumers up to 300 miles away, is a growing trend in the United States. There is a worthwhile saving in remelt costs but most Canadian smelters are not in locations favouring a spread of this technique.

The United States has had a short-term disposal program for its aluminum stockpile in the last two years but only 135,000 tons of metal were sold, most of it being purchased by the major aluminum producers at market prices. Stockpile objectives have been reviewed periodically. The stockpile objective for aluminum is now 450,000 tons. In November, a disposal program covering a 10- to 15-year period was announced for 1,448,483 tons declared surplus to stockpile needs. Congressional approval would be needed for disposals in excess of 730,000 tons. Defence needs for 1966 were estimated to be from 300,000 to 400,000 tons, about 150,000 to 200,000 tons higher than in 1965. The disposal plan called for the aluminum producers to purchase 150,000 tons in 1966 and between 100,000 minimum and 200,000 tons maximum thereafter each year depending on defence requirements.

The policies of the Australian government and the favourable investment climate in Australia resulted in extraordinarily rapid development of that country's immense bauxite resources. Alcoa of Australia operates a 40,000-ton smelter at Port Henry based on bauxite from Western Australia. Its alumina plant at Kwinana will be enlarged from 210,000 to 410,000 tons. In the Weipa area, 2½ million tons of bauxite will be produced annually by 1967 from leases in Weipa, Queensland. Half of it will feed the Gladstone alumina plant which is exceeded in size only by the project in Surinam. In the same area, Alcan's leases are conservatively estimated to have reserves of 75 million tons. The first ore shipments from them will be to Japan. The location of the Queensland deposits

suggests that low-cost power sources and related smelters may be ultimately developed in New Zealand and, possibly, New Guinea. Comalco Industries Limited has announced expansion of its Bell Bay smelter in Tasmania from 54,000 tons to 71,500 tons a year by the fall of 1967. Aluminium Limited announced that a 30,000- to 40,000-ton smelter costing \$25 million will be constructed near Newcastle by 1969. A subsidiary company is the largest fabricator in Australia with a fabricating capacity of some 35,000 tons.

Australian consumption in 1964 was 64,000 tons. By 1969, Australian capacity will be a minimum of 141,500 tons of primary aluminum. If expansion plans are fully implemented, Australia will be in the position of having capacity in excess of domestic needs. In mid-1965, the price of ingot in Australia was about 1.8 cents a pound higher than the world export price.

Within the EEC there were a number of developments. In Greece, an associate member, an 80,000-ton smelter was to be operative in April 1966 while in Italy a 110,000-ton smelter is to be constructed in Sardinia by 1968. Surinam, also an associate member of the EEC, had initial production in July from a 200,000-ton alumina plant. By mid-1967 capacity will be 800,000 tons. The Paranam smelter of 50,000-ton capacity started October 9.

Of the EFTA countries, Norway is the main producer. Its industry is similar to that of Canada, being a major producer for export. Capacity has increased from 108,000 tons in 1955 to 349,000 tons in 1965.

Power from the Volta dam in Ghana commenced in September 1965. A smelter capable of 100,000 tons production is under construction at Tema. The first metal is expected in March 1967. Currently, the Edea plant in Cameroun is the only smelter in Africa. In Guinea, the United States Agency for International Development has agreed to guarantee the \$20 million planned investment by Halco Mining, Inc., a subsidiary of Harvey Aluminum (Incorporated). A related alumina plant on St. Croix Island in the Virgin Islands was under construction in 1965. Tropical countries on the west side

of Africa will probably continue to attract major development capital in the coming years. Their ore potential and hydroelectric resources have hardly been developed.

In Asia, India had a capacity of 112,000 metric tons. Japan, which produced 322,000 tons in 1965, will have additional capacity at Kambara at the end of 1967 amounting to 154,000 tons.

## USES

Aluminum castings have varied end-uses such as motor parts, housings, and items for structural or decorative purposes. Extrusions are typically used in conjunction with sheet in curtain-wall systems of building construction, in the manufacture of trucks, trailer bodies, railroad cars, residential doors and windows, irrigation pipe and as tubing for lightweight furniture. Aluminum rod goes into the making of electrical wire and cable. End uses for sheet include building sheathing, cans, household utensils, foil and slugs for making collapsible tubes.

The main destructive uses are as a de-oxidizer in steel manufacture, as an alloy with other metals such as magnesium or zinc, and as powder in the manufacture of paint and explosives.

In the United States, the Statistical Committee of the Aluminum Association estimates that of the 8.1 million pounds shipped in 1965, 22.9 per cent went into Building and Construction, 22.7 per cent Transportation, 13.2 per cent Electrical, 10.3 per cent Consumer Durables, 8.1 per cent Containers and Packaging, 7 per cent Machinery and Equipment, 7 per cent Exports, and 8.8 per cent to other uses.

## PRICES

The export price remained constant at 24.5 cents U.S. a pound throughout 1965. In November, there was a short-lived attempt to raise the U.S. price from 24.5 cents to 25 cents a pound. The Canadian price was unchanged at 26 cents delivered.

TARIFFS

|  | British<br>Preferential                     | Most<br>Favoured<br>Nation   | General                  |
|--|---|--|--------------------------|
| <b>Canada</b>  |   |  |                          |
| Bauxite and alumina .....  | free  | free   | free                     |
| Aluminum and aluminum alloys, pigs, ingots,<br>blocks, notch bars, slabs, billets, blooms<br>and wire bars .....                                     | free  | 1¼¢ a lb   | 5¢ a lb                  |
| Bars, rods, plates, sheets, strips, circles,<br>squares, disks and rectangles .....  | free  | 3¢ a lb  | 7½¢ a lb                 |
| Angles, channels, beams, tees, and other<br>rolled, drawn or extruded sections and<br>shapes .....   | (%)<br>free                                 | (%)<br>22½   | (%)<br>30                |
| Wire and cable, twisted or stranded or not, and<br>whether reinforced with steel or not .....  | free  | 22½  | 30                       |
| Pipes and tubes .....  | free  | 22½  | 30                       |
| Leaf n.o.p. or foil, less than 0.005 in. in thickness,<br>plain or embossed, with or without backing ..  | free  | 30   | 30                       |
| Aluminum powder .....  | free  | 27½  | 30                       |
| Aluminum leaf less than 0.005 mm in<br>thickness .....   | free  | free   | free                     |
| Aluminum scrap .....   | free  | free   | free                     |
| Manufactures of aluminum n.o.p. ....   | 15  | 22½  | 30                       |
| Kitchen or household hollow ware of<br>aluminum, n.o.p. ....   | 20  | 22½  | 30                       |
| n.o.p. Not otherwise provided for  |   |  |                          |
| <b>United States</b>   |   |  |                          |
| Bauxite  | 50¢ per long ton<br>(temporarily suspended) |  |                          |
| Unwrought aluminum   |   |  |                          |
| Of uniform cross<br>section throughout<br>its length, the least<br>cross section<br>dimension of which<br>is not greater than<br>0.375 in., in coils | 2.5¢ a lb                                   | Bars, plates, sheets,<br>and strip, all the<br>foregoing are<br>wrought, of<br>aluminum, whether or<br>not cut, pressed, or<br>stamped to non-<br>rectangular shapes<br>Not clad<br>Clad | 2.5¢ a lb                |
| Other  |   | Wholly of<br>aluminum<br>Other   | 2.5¢ a lb<br>24% ad val. |
| Aluminum other than<br>alloys of aluminum  | 1.25¢ a lb                                  | Aluminum powders and<br>flakes   |                          |
| Alloys of aluminum   |   | Flakes   | 5.1¢ a lb                |
| Aluminum silicon   | 2.125¢ a lb                                 | Powders  | 19% ad val.              |
| Other  | 1.25¢ a lb                                  | Pipe and tubes and<br>blanks therefor, pipe<br>and tube fittings, all<br>the foregoing of<br>aluminum  |                          |
| Aluminum waste and<br>scrap  | 1.5¢ a lb (suspended)                       | Hollow cast<br>extrusion ingots  | 1.25¢ a lb               |
| Wrought rods of<br>aluminum  | 2.5¢ a lb                                   | Other  | 19% ad val.              |
| Angles, shapes, and<br>sections, all the<br>foregoing which are<br>wrought, of aluminum  | 19% ad val.                                 | Aluminum foils not<br>backed or cut to<br>shape  |                          |
| Aluminum wire  |   | Etched capacitor<br>foil   | 17% ad val.              |
| Not coated or plated<br>with metal   | 12.5% ad val.                               |  |                          |
| Coated or plated<br>with metal   | 0.1¢ a lb<br>+12.5% ad val.                 |  |                          |

# Antimony

D.B. FRASER \*

Antimony is a minor constituent of certain lead-zinc ores in Canada. It is recovered in the form of antimonial lead derived from lead smelting operations. There has been no production of antimony metal or regulus in Canada since 1944. Primary output in 1965, expressed as the antimony content of antimonial lead alloys, was 1.2 million pounds compared with 1.6 million pounds in 1964.

Canadian requirements of antimony metal and antimony oxide are imported. Statistics on metal imports were discontinued in 1964 but in earlier years the main suppliers were Communist China and Yugoslavia, which mine and refine antimony ores, and western European countries which import antimony ores and export refined metal. Oxide imports in 1965 came mainly from Britain, the United States and Communist China.

Cominco Ltd. (formerly The Consolidated Mining and Smelting Company of Canada Limited), which operates a lead smelter and refinery at Trail, British Columbia, was the only producer of primary antimonial lead. Secondary smelters recovered antimonial lead from scrap metal but information on this production is not available.

The main source of the antimonial lead produced at Trail is the lead concentrate from Cominco's Sullivan mine at Kimberley, B.C. Other sources are the lead-silver ores

and concentrates shipped to Trail from other Cominco mines and from custom shippers. The lead bullion produced from the smelting of these ores and concentrates contains about 1 per cent antimony, which is recovered in anode residues from electrolytic refining of the bullion and in furnace drosses produced during purification of the cathode lead. These residues and drosses are treated to yield antimonial lead alloy to which refined lead may be added to produce a marketable product.

Canadian occurrences of the principal antimony mineral, stibnite ( $Sb_2S_3$ ), have been reported in widely separated locations. On occasion, over many years, several of the occurrences have been explored and partially developed but results were generally discouraging. The better known occurrences are: the Mortons Harbour mine, New World Island, Notre Dame Bay, Nfld.; the West Gore deposits, Hants County, N.S.; the Lake George property, Prince William parish, York County, N.B.; the South Ham deposit, Wolfe County, Que.; and the Stuart Lake mine, near Fort St. James, B.C. Other occurrences are on record as follows: British Columbia - near the confluence of the Tulsequah and Taku rivers in the northwestern part of the province, near Bralorne in the Bridge River district and near Slocan City and Sandon in the Slocan district; Yukon Territory - south of Whitehorse in the Wheaton River area and near Hight Creek in the Mayo district.

\*Mineral Resources Division

TABLE 1

Antimony — Production, Trade and Consumption, 1964-65

|  | 1964      |         | 1965 <sup>P</sup> |         |
|--|-----------|---------|-------------------|---------|
|  | Pounds    | \$      | Pounds            | \$      |
| <b>Production</b>                          |           |         |                   |         |
| Antimony content of antimonial lead alloys | 1,591,523 | 700,270 | 1,232,665         | 653,312 |
| <b>Imports</b>                             |           |         |                   |         |
| Antimony oxide                             |           |         |                   |         |
| Britain                                    | 403,700   | 183,269 | 421,100           | 203,126 |
| China                                      | 110,200   | 34,757  | 121,700           | 58,171  |
| United States                              | 122,200   | 64,685  | 65,700            | 32,429  |
| Belgium and Luxembourg                     | 28,600    | 17,606  | 7,000             | 3,458   |
| West Germany                               | 45,000    | 30,464  | —                 | —       |
| Total                                      | 709,700   | 330,781 | 615,500           | 297,184 |
| <b>Consumption</b>                         |           |         |                   |         |
| Antimony regulus in production of:         |           |         |                   |         |
| Antimonial lead alloys                     | 277,190   |         | 363,752           |         |
| Babbitt                                    | 72,020    |         | 48,295            |         |
| Soldier                                    | 16,374    |         | 24,925            |         |
| Type metal                                 | 141,484   |         | 181,499           |         |
| Other commodities*                         | 51,023    |         | 41,166            |         |
| Total                                      | 558,091   |         | 659,637           |         |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

\*Includes foil, bronze, lead-base alloys, drop shot and other minor commodities.

<sup>P</sup>Preliminary; — Nil.

Yukon Antimony Corporation Ltd., which in 1964 began a re-examination of the Wheaton River deposits in the Yukon Territory, completed in 1965 the construction of access roads to the Becker-Cochran group of claims on Carbon Hill, 55 miles south of Whitehorse, and carried out a mapping and stripping program. Underground exploration was started in September. The company reported that a large number of veins and shear zones had been located on Carbon and Chieftain hills, and that exploration in 1965, which was centred on Carbon Hill, had indicated some 350,000 tons averaging 5 per cent antimony.

World mine production of antimony in 1964, as compiled by the United States Bureau of Mines, totalled 68,000 tons, about 6,000 tons more than in 1963. Antimony ores are mined in only a few countries. The largest producer is China where small quartz veins containing antimony are mined in Hunan province, south-central China. The Republic of South Africa is the next largest source, its output being accounted for entirely by the antimony-gold mine of Consolidated Murchison (Transvaal) Gold-

fields Development Company Limited near Pietersburg, in the northeastern part of the country. Bolivia has several antimony mines. Mexico's production of antimony ore is treated at Laredo, Texas, where National Lead Company operates the world's largest smelter of antimony ores and concentrates. A second source is the antimony recovered as a byproduct of lead ores in such countries as Canada and the United States; the amounts are relatively small compared with the recovery from primary antimony ores. A third source is the scrap lead treated at lead smelters; this secondary supply accounts for a large part of total antimony supply in large consuming countries such as the United States and Britain.

World supplies of antimony increased during 1965 because of expanded mine output in the Republic of South Africa and Bolivia, and increased exports from China. Of the 5,000 tons of antimony authorized in October 1964 for disposal from the United States government stockpile, 2,500 tons were released during the last quarter of 1964; there were no further releases in 1965.

TABLE 2

Antimony – Production, Imports  
and Consumption, 1956-65  
(pounds)

|                   | Production*<br>(all forms) | Imports<br>(regulus) | Consumption**<br>(regulus) |
|-------------------|----------------------------|----------------------|----------------------------|
| 1956              | 2,140,432                  | 1,803,630            | 1,478,000                  |
| 1957              | 1,360,731                  | 1,794,846            | 1,401,000                  |
| 1958              | 858,633                    | 808,053              | 1,027,000                  |
| 1959              | 1,657,797                  | 1,170,796            | 1,135,000                  |
| 1960              | 1,651,786                  | 843,794              | 952,000                    |
| 1961              | 1,331,297                  | 832,547              | 1,029,000                  |
| 1962              | 1,931,397                  | 1,275,917            | 1,211,000                  |
| 1963              | 1,601,253                  | 1,036,235            | 976,000                    |
| 1964              | 1,591,523                  | ..                   | 558,000                    |
| 1965 <sup>P</sup> | 1,232,665                  | ..                   | 660,000                    |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

\*1956 and 1957 inclusive, antimony content of antimonial lead alloys, flue dust and dore slag; from 1958 antimony content of antimonial lead alloy.

\*\*Consumption of antimony regulus as reported by consumers. Does not include antimony in antimonial lead produced by COMINCO.

<sup>P</sup>Preliminary; .. Not available.

## USES

The most important use of antimony is as a hardening and strengthening ingredient in many lead alloys. Antimonial lead alloys have many uses but the main one is in the manufacture of lead storage batteries in which battery plate grids, terminal posts and other parts are made of antimonial lead containing up to 12 per cent antimony. Battery lead alloys commonly contain 3 to 5 per cent antimony. Antimonial lead alloys are used also for sheathing electric cables and in pipe and sheet. Antimony is useful in lead-base type metal for the expansion-on-solidification effect which it imparts to lead. With lead and tin, antimony is used as a minor constituent of antifriction bearing metal and solder.

Substantial amounts of antimony are used in the form of antimony oxide, which is usually produced directly from high-grade ore (60 per cent or more antimony content). Antimony oxide is used mainly as a flameproofing additive to paints, plastics and fabrics. It is also valuable in enamel coverings to which it adds hardness and acid resistance. The pentasulphide of antimony is used as a vulcanizing agent by the rubber industry and as a red pigment. Other

TABLE 3

World Mine Production of Antimony  
(short tons)

|                                    | 1963                | 1964                |
|------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| China                              | 16,500 <sup>e</sup> | 16,500 <sup>e</sup> |
| Republic of South Africa (exports) | 12,410              | 14,200              |
| Bolivia (exports)                  | 8,337               | 10,626              |
| U.S.S.R.                           | 6,700 <sup>e</sup>  | 6,700 <sup>e</sup>  |
| Mexico                             | 5,320               | 5,278               |
| Yugoslavia                         | 2,933               | 3,008               |
| Other countries                    | 9,400               | 11,688              |
| <b>Total</b>                       | <b>61,600</b>       | <b>68,000</b>       |

Source: United States Bureau of Mines *Minerals Yearbook, 1964*.

<sup>e</sup> Estimate.

TABLE 4

Industrial Consumption of Primary Antimony  
in the United States,  
by Class of Material Produced  
(short tons, antimony content)

| Product                               | 1964          | 1965 <sup>P</sup> |
|---------------------------------------|---------------|-------------------|
| <b>Metal Products</b>                 |               |                   |
| Ammunition                            | 15            | *                 |
| Antimonial lead**                     | 5,952         | 5,155             |
| Bearing metal and bearings            | 804           | 807               |
| Cable covering                        | 49            | 23                |
| Castings                              | 50            | 33                |
| Collapsible tubes and foil            | 53            | 28                |
| Sheet and pipe                        | 99            | 89                |
| Solder                                | 149           | 227               |
| Type metal**                          | 513           | 243               |
| Other                                 | 167           | 107               |
| <b>Total**</b>                        | <b>7,851</b>  | <b>6,712</b>      |
| <b>Nonmetal Products</b>              |               |                   |
| Ammunition primers                    | 17            | 15                |
| Fireworks                             | 47            | 30                |
| Flameproofing chemicals and compounds | 1,626         | 932               |
| Ceramics and glass                    | 1,649         | 1,164             |
| Matches                               | *             | *                 |
| Pigments                              | 1,173         | 504               |
| Plastics                              | 1,289         | 592               |
| Rubber products                       | 492           | 179               |
| Other                                 | 1,695         | 1,355             |
| <b>Total</b>                          | <b>7,988</b>  | <b>4,771</b>      |
| Estimated unreported                  | —             | 4,259             |
| <b>Grand total</b>                    | <b>15,839</b> | <b>15,742</b>     |

Source: U.S. Bureau of Mines *Minerals Yearbook, 1964* and Mineral Industry Surveys "Antimony in Fourth Quarter 1965".

\*Included with 'other' to avoid disclosing individual company confidential data.\*\*Includes antimony content of imported antimonial lead consumed.

<sup>P</sup> Preliminary; — Nil.

pigments have applications in the manufacture of glass and ceramics.

High-purity antimony is used in increasing amounts by manufacturers of intermetallic compounds for semiconductor use. An aluminum-antimony alloy is widely used as a semiconductor in transistors and rectifiers. Also employed by the electronics industry are alloys

of antimony which exhibit thermoelectric properties.

The recovery of secondary antimony in the United States was 22,300 tons in 1964 and 22,500 tons in 1965. These tonnages, added to the amounts of primary antimony shown in Table 4, give a total use in the United States of about 38,000 tons annually.

#### PRICES AND TARIFFS

The United States price of antimony metal, quoted by *E & MJ Metal and Mineral Markets*, bulk, 99.5 per cent, f.o.b. Laredo, Texas, was 44.0 cents a pound throughout 1965.

The United States price of imported metal, quoted by *E & MJ Metal and Mineral Markets*,

in 5-ton lots, 99.5 per cent, f.o.b. New York, 2 cents a pound duty paid, was as follows:

|             | (cents) |      |
|-------------|---------|------|
| January 4   | 53      | - 54 |
| January 25  | 46      | - 49 |
| February 15 | 45½     | - 48 |
| July 5      | 45½     | - 46 |

Canadian and United States tariffs in 1965 were as follows:

|   | British<br>Preferential | Most Favoured<br>Nation | General |
|---|-------------------------|-------------------------|---------|
| <b>Canada</b>   |                         |                         |         |
| Antimony, or regulus of, not ground, pulverized or otherwise manufactured | free                    | free                    | free    |
| Antimony oxide  | free                    | 12½%                    | 15%     |
| Antimony salts  | free                    | free                    | free    |
| <b>United States (per lb)</b>   |                         |                         |         |
| Antimony ore  | free                    |                         |         |
| Antimony metal, unwrought   | 2¢                      |                         |         |
| Antimony alloys:<br>containing by weight<br>83% or more of<br>antimony    | 2¢                      |                         |         |
| other   | 18% ad val.             |                         |         |
| Antimony metal, wrought   | 18% ad val.             |                         |         |
| Antimony, needle or liquated  | 0.25¢                   |                         |         |
| Antimony oxide  | 0.6¢                    |                         |         |
| Antimony sulphide   | 0.5¢ plus 12.5% ad val. |                         |         |
| Other antimony compounds  | 0.8¢ plus 20% ad val.   |                         |         |



# Asbestos

A.A. WINER\*

In 1965, for the first time in seven years, asbestos production did not show an annual increase. It dropped below that of 1964 to 1.38 million tons, valued at close to \$140 million, a decrease of about 3 per cent. Quebec and Ontario reported lower outputs in 1965; however, in Newfoundland output increased by 10 per cent and in British Columbia by 26 per cent in the same period.

The Canadian production of asbestos is nearly all exported and the United States remained, as usual, the major single market by importing 50 per cent of all Canadian fibre produced in 1965, despite increased domestic production. Canadian asbestos exports reached \$159 million in 1965, an increase of almost 2 per cent over 1964, and fibre shipped to the U.S. was valued at 41 per cent of the total. Asbestos fibre prices increased in 1965 for the first time in five years, which partially explains the increased value of Canadian fibre shipments.

Principal asbestos fibre imports are crocidolite from South Africa and Australia, and amosite from South Africa. In 1965 fibre imports amounted to 6,953 tons at \$1,286,429.

## TECHNOLOGY AND USES

Some minerals have a fibrous or pseudofibrous habit, but lack the physical or chemical characteristics that are required in a fibrous mineral for industrial use. In commerce the term 'asbestos' is applied to five silicate

minerals; the most widely used is chrysotile, which is a hydrous magnesium silicate. The others are crocidolite, a sodium-iron silicate; amosite, a silicate of both iron and magnesium partly hydrated; and tremolite and anthophyllite, which are silicates of calcium, magnesium and iron.

Chrysotile provides 90 per cent of the world's asbestos fibre. The two principal modes of its occurrence are as 'cross fibre' and 'slip fibre'. In the former, individual fibres lie parallel across the vein so that the vein width is an approximate indication of fibre length. In the latter the fibres of chrysotile lie along fissures in the rock lengthwise and overlapping.

Chrysotile is mined in Canada by both open-pit and underground methods. It is prepared by a dry-milling process in which the ore is crushed, impact-milled, fiberized and separated into different grades of commercial fibre and a waste product or tailing. Although the recovered fibre is graded for the market essentially by length, other factors such as bulk volume, contained dust, and degree of openness are also important.

Because of its physical characteristics, chrysotile is an important raw material in many industrial processes. When of the proper texture, the longer fibres may be processed much as the organic staple fibres. Consequently it may be carded, spun and woven into cloths of different weights, thicknesses and qualities. These cloths are used in the manufacture of heat-resistant friction materials.

\*Mineral Processing Division, Mines Branch

**TABLE 1**  
Asbestos – Production and Trade, 1964-65

|                               | 1964       |                          | 1965 <sup>P</sup> |                          |
|-------------------------------|------------|--------------------------|-------------------|--------------------------|
|                               | Short Tons | \$                       | Short Tons        | \$                       |
| <b>Production (shipments)</b> |            |                          |                   |                          |
| <b>By type</b>                |            |                          |                   |                          |
| Crude                         | 236        | 199,965                  | 220               |                          |
| Milled fibres                 | 664,284    | 107,476,342              | 721,267           |                          |
| Shorts                        | 755,331    | 37,517,136               | 658,723           |                          |
| Total                         | 1,419,851  | 145,193,443 <sup>1</sup> | 1,380,210         | 139,805,322 <sup>1</sup> |
| <b>By province</b>            |            |                          |                   |                          |
| Quebec                        | 1,285,564  | 124,923,453              | 1,236,260         | 119,022,297              |
| British Columbia              | 67,460     | 11,714,494               | 85,450            | 13,718,022               |
| Newfoundland                  | 51,315     | 6,355,578                | 56,400            | 6,985,140                |
| Ontario                       | 15,512     | 2,199,918                | 2,100             | 79,863                   |
| Total                         | 1,419,851  | 145,193,443 <sup>1</sup> | 1,380,210         | 139,805,322 <sup>1</sup> |
| <b>Exports</b>                |            |                          |                   |                          |
| <b>Crude</b>                  |            |                          |                   |                          |
| France                        | —          | —                        | 55                | 45,971                   |
| Japan                         | 78         | 57,415                   | 27                | 20,160                   |
| United States                 | 39         | 46,653                   | 25                | 35,170                   |
| Other countries               | 97         | 79,555                   | 16                | 14,830                   |
| Total                         | 214        | 183,623                  | 123               | 116,131                  |
| <b>Milled</b>                 |            |                          |                   |                          |
| <b>Group 3</b>                |            |                          |                   |                          |
| United States                 | 14,618     | 6,314,263                | 15,137            | 6,415,202                |
| West Germany                  | 5,152      | 1,989,658                | 2,302             | 898,129                  |
| Britain                       | 3,710      | 1,177,778                | 1,737             | 691,895                  |
| France                        | 3,149      | 1,166,375                | 1,352             | 505,809                  |
| Japan                         | 2,127      | 845,878                  | 1,165             | 471,129                  |
| Spain                         | 362        | 137,763                  | 432               | 160,350                  |
| Belgium and Luxembourg        | 700        | 291,356                  | 309               | 124,451                  |
| Mexico                        | 300        | 118,400                  | 240               | 91,840                   |
| Austria                       | 89         | 34,522                   | 105               | 39,919                   |
| Australia                     | 99         | 34,887                   | 60                | 20,950                   |
| Other countries               | 4,101      | 1,750,428                | 3,342             | 976,875                  |
| Total                         | 34,407     | 13,861,308               | 26,181            | 10,396,549               |
| <b>Groups 4 and 5</b>         |            |                          |                   |                          |
| United States                 | 190,284    | 32,485,324               | 198,290           | 33,354,907               |
| West Germany                  | 44,483     | 7,392,193                | 49,366            | 9,124,702                |
| Britain                       | 46,430     | 7,963,788                | 46,199            | 8,170,001                |
| France                        | 40,133     | 6,718,089                | 38,627            | 6,920,990                |
| Australia                     | 28,134     | 4,462,697                | 32,519            | 5,328,609                |
| Belgium and Luxembourg        | 27,120     | 4,723,878                | 32,264            | 6,045,157                |
| Japan                         | 38,330     | 5,130,350                | 27,069            | 3,903,939                |
| Spain                         | 20,137     | 3,488,074                | 17,823            | 3,329,219                |
| Austria                       | 11,375     | 2,016,461                | 15,492            | 2,965,672                |
| Mexico                        | 17,316     | 3,133,316                | 15,441            | 2,780,956                |
| Other countries               | 132,366    | 23,149,384               | 131,506           | 23,565,413               |
| Total                         | 596,108    | 100,663,554              | 604,596           | 105,489,565              |

Table 1 (cont.)

|  | 1964             |                    | 1965p            |                    |
|--|------------------|--------------------|------------------|--------------------|
|  | Short Tons       | \$                 | Short Tons       | \$                 |
| <b>Total milled fibres (Groups 3, 4 and 5)</b>                               |                  |                    |                  |                    |
| United States  | 204,902          | 38,799,587         | 213,427          | 39,770,109         |
| West Germany   | 49,635           | 9,381,851          | 51,668           | 10,022,831         |
| Britain  | 50,140           | 9,141,566          | 47,936           | 8,861,896          |
| France   | 43,282           | 7,884,464          | 39,979           | 7,426,799          |
| Australia  | 28,233           | 4,497,584          | 32,579           | 5,349,559          |
| Belgium and Luxembourg   | 27,820           | 5,015,234          | 32,573           | 6,169,608          |
| Japan  | 40,457           | 5,976,228          | 28,234           | 4,375,068          |
| Spain  | 20,499           | 3,625,837          | 18,255           | 3,489,569          |
| Mexico   | 17,616           | 3,251,716          | 15,681           | 2,872,796          |
| Austria  | 11,464           | 2,050,983          | 15,597           | 3,005,591          |
| Other countries  | 136,467          | 24,899,812         | 134,848          | 24,542,288         |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>630,515</b>   | <b>114,524,862</b> | <b>630,777</b>   | <b>115,886,114</b> |
| <b>Shorts (groups 6,7,8 and 9)</b>   |                  |                    |                  |                    |
| United States  | 445,580          | 24,149,856         | 447,668          | 25,389,506         |
| Japan  | 55,537           | 4,594,791          | 52,663           | 4,640,437          |
| Britain  | 47,877           | 2,640,735          | 51,784           | 3,003,431          |
| West Germany   | 38,651           | 2,105,715          | 36,811           | 2,434,777          |
| France   | 27,908           | 1,667,306          | 20,120           | 1,243,448          |
| Belgium and Luxembourg   | 19,512           | 1,398,374          | 10,836           | 896,088            |
| Australia  | 8,678            | 579,990            | 10,476           | 767,863            |
| Netherlands  | 13,950           | 832,097            | 10,296           | 565,153            |
| Other countries  | 45,054           | 3,028,604          | 47,850           | 3,714,080          |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>702,747</b>   | <b>40,997,468</b>  | <b>688,504</b>   | <b>42,654,783</b>  |
| <b>Grand total, crude, milled fibres and shorts</b>                          | <b>1,333,476</b> | <b>155,705,953</b> | <b>1,319,404</b> | <b>158,657,028</b> |
| <b>Manufactured products</b>   |                  |                    |                  |                    |
| <b>Brake linings and clutch facings</b>                                      |                  |                    |                  |                    |
| United States  |                  | 25,371             |                  | 125,315            |
| Cuba   |                  | 37,632             |                  | 62,232             |
| Lebanon  |                  | 23,258             |                  | 51,863             |
| Australia  |                  | 19,391             |                  | 37,554             |
| Ecuador  |                  | 28,970             |                  | 36,350             |
| El Salvador  |                  | 18,573             |                  | 30,735             |
| Syria  |                  | 22,535             |                  | 28,778             |
| Other countries  |                  | 197,791            |                  | 186,945            |
| <b>Total</b>   |                  | <b>373,521</b>     |                  | <b>559,772</b>     |
| <b>Asbestos and asbestos-cement building materials</b>                       |                  |                    |                  |                    |
| United States  |                  | 1,084,696          |                  | 778,103            |
| Pakistan   |                  | 49,376             |                  | 131,484            |
| Australia  |                  | 37,154             |                  | 53,028             |
| Jamaica  |                  | 7,718              |                  | 32,953             |
| Other countries  |                  | 89,384             |                  | 89,249             |
| <b>Total</b>   |                  | <b>1,268,328</b>   |                  | <b>1,084,817</b>   |
| <b>Asbestos and asbestos-cement basic products, not elsewhere classified</b> |                  |                    |                  |                    |
| United States  |                  | 153,344            |                  | 271,737            |
| Britain  |                  | 21,209             |                  | 18,805             |
| Australia  |                  | 12,782             |                  | 17,883             |
| Switzerland  |                  | 56,201             |                  | 17,804             |
| Other countries  |                  | 86,186             |                  | 49,260             |
| <b>Total</b>   |                  | <b>329,722</b>     |                  | <b>375,489</b>     |
| <b>Total exports, asbestos manufactured products</b>                         |                  | <b>1,971,571</b>   |                  | <b>2,020,078</b>   |

Table 1 (cont.)

|   | 1964       |           | 1965P      |           |
|---|------------|-----------|------------|-----------|
|   | Short Tons | \$        | Short Tons | \$        |
| <b>Imports</b>  |            |           |            |           |
| Asbestos, unmanufactured                              | 9,218      | 1,647,866 | 6,953      | 1,286,429 |
| <b>Asbestos manufactured</b>                          |            |           |            |           |
| Cloth, dryer felts, sheets, woven, or felted          |            | 591,905   |            | 878,109   |
| Packing   |            | 597,450   |            | 645,322   |
| Brake linings   |            | 1,204,470 |            | 995,442   |
| Clutch facings  |            | 265,393   |            | 202,865   |
| Brake linings and facings, n.e.s.                     |            | 407,247   |            | —         |
| Asbestos-cement shingles and siding                   |            | 219,818   |            | 226,412   |
| Asbestos-cement board and sheets                      |            | 747,724   |            | 861,288   |
| Asbestos and asbestos-cement building material n.e.s. |            | 686,379   |            | 715,117   |
| Asbestos and asbestos-cement basic products, n.e.s.   |            | 1,374,482 |            | 1,370,446 |
| Total asbestos, manufactured                          |            | 6,094,868 |            | 5,895,001 |
| Total asbestos, unmanufactured and manufactured       |            | 7,742,734 |            | 7,181,430 |

\*Does not include value of containers.

P Preliminary; — Nil; n.e.s. Not elsewhere specified.

**TABLE 2**  
Asbestos — Production and Exports, 1956-65  
(short tons)

|       | Production* |         |         |           | Exports |         |         |           |
|-------|-------------|---------|---------|-----------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|
|       | Crude       | Milled  | Shorts  | Total     | Crude   | Milled  | Shorts  | Total     |
| 1956  | 717         | 392,983 | 620,549 | 1,014,249 | 560     | 377,044 | 586,317 | 963,921   |
| 1957  | 622         | 404,016 | 641,448 | 1,046,086 | 638     | 393,311 | 636,611 | 1,030,560 |
| 1958  | 605         | 342,562 | 582,164 | 925,331   | 483     | 318,280 | 547,867 | 866,630   |
| 1959  | 432         | 404,019 | 645,978 | 1,050,429 | 416     | 401,583 | 611,923 | 1,013,922 |
| 1960  | 330         | 483,183 | 634,943 | 1,118,456 | 241     | 458,053 | 610,199 | 1,068,493 |
| 1961  | 163         | 548,230 | 625,302 | 1,173,695 | 176     | 527,324 | 589,380 | 1,116,880 |
| 1962  | 205         | 547,447 | 668,162 | 1,215,814 | 182     | 532,020 | 632,468 | 1,164,670 |
| 1963  | 217         | 579,085 | 696,228 | 1,275,530 | 195     | 555,419 | 650,811 | 1,206,425 |
| 1964  | 236         | 664,284 | 755,331 | 1,419,851 | 214     | 630,515 | 702,747 | 1,333,476 |
| 1965P | 220         | 721,267 | 658,723 | 1,380,210 | 123     | 630,777 | 688,504 | 1,319,404 |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

\*Producers' shipments.

P Preliminary.

The shorter-fibre grades of asbestos have the greatest number of uses. The present volume of asbestos classified as short-fibre far exceeds that of all other grades combined. This type is used in moulding of plastics, manufacture of floor tiling and protective coatings, in the paint industry and for other applications requiring a fibrous filler with the

physical characteristics of asbestos.

The most important single market for chrysotile is the asbestos-cement industry. Asbestos is combined with portland cement for manufacture into a number of products, e.g. pipe, sheeting of all types, shingles, and millboard.

The automobile industry uses large quantities of asbestos products for parts including woven and moulded brake linings, clutch facings and pressure gaskets. Undercoating compounds provide an important use for very short grades of fibre.

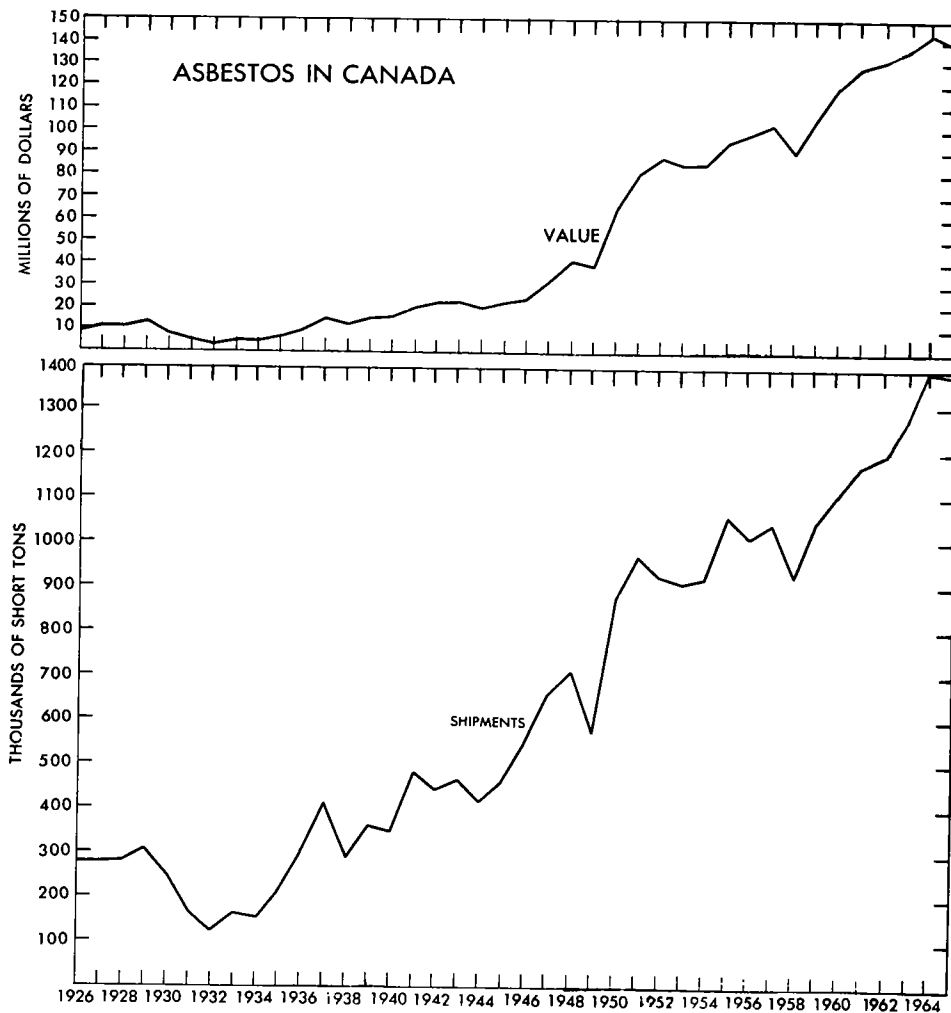
In thermal insulation, asbestos is used as a kind of paper. In combination with other materials, it is also widely used in the form of preformed sections or slabs for boiler and steam-pipe covering and in oil-refinery and chemical-plant construction.

The commercial fibre recovered in northern British Columbia is low in magnetite. This is an advantage to the electrical industry in which

the fibre is used to provide heat-resistant and nonconductive woven insulation.

Crocidolite, commonly called 'blue fibre', is an asbestos of the amphibole group with properties of commercial value. It is used in the manufacture of asbestos-cement pressure pipe and packing.

Amosite, a heat-resistant type of anthophyllite, is used principally in the manufacture of thermal insulation. The fibres of tremolite, actinolite and anthophyllite are usually weak and unsuitable for most asbestos uses, although there are certain uses for which their natural chemical and physical properties are suited.



## PRODUCTION

Chrysotile is the major variety of asbestos used in the world and still comprises the only type produced in Canada. Although chrysotile occurs in various Canadian areas it is commercially produced only in Quebec, British Columbia and Newfoundland at present.

What are believed to be the world's largest deposits of chrysotile asbestos occur in the Eastern Townships of Quebec in a narrow band extending from east of the Chaudière River southwest almost to Sherbrooke, approximately 80 miles east of Montreal. All the producing deposits in the province are in this region. The persistence of the mineral at depth, as established by drilling, indicates that reserves are sufficient for many years.

Demand for Canadian chrysotile, particularly in the shorter grades, is expected to increase, if inflationary trends do not cause serious cutbacks in the automotive and construction industries. Canadian fibre has kept pace with the multivariied uses of the fibre. Research, better testing and stricter quality control have maintained demand for the excellent quality expected of Canadian fibre. There is no known material which has the overall remarkable special qualities of asbestos

fibre. The demand for all asbestos types in the United States is expected to increase by 3 to 5 per cent annually and U.S. domestic production is expected to fill only about 10 per cent of its needs. Canada may therefore expect to continue exporting much of its production to the U.S. World production and demand for all types of fibre should continue to grow as new products are introduced. Research will become more important as competition grows and new uses for asbestos will result. Scarce, low-iron content fibre from western Canada should continue in good demand, although research has provided a beneficiated low-iron asbestos fibre suitable for specific electrical insulating uses. Russia, although a potential competitor in export markets, is expected to consume much of her own production for the present.

Crocidolite is not mined in Canada, although occurrences have been reported from the iron-ore region near the Labrador-Quebec boundary. Large commercial deposits occur in South Africa; it is also produced in Australia and in the U.S.S.R. No Canadian occurrence of amosite is known. The world amosite market is supplied from deposits in South Africa. Other asbestos minerals - fibrous tremolite, actinolite and anthophyllite - occur in Canada, but none is produced. During World War II, a small amount of tremolite was produced in eastern Ontario.

**TABLE 3**  
Asbestos Fibre Producers in Canada

| Plant  | Location   |
|--|--|
| <b>Newfoundland</b><br>Advocate Mines Limited  | Baie Verte, Burlington Peninsula   |
| <b>Quebec</b>  |  |
| <i>Arthabaska County</i><br>Nicolet Asbestos Mines Ltd.  | Norbestos  |
| <i>Beauce County</i><br>Carey-Canadian Mines Ltd.  | Broughton tp.  |
| <i>Mégantic County</i><br>Asbestos Corporation Limited   | Thetford Mines (King Beaver mine)<br>Black Lake (British Canadian mine)<br>Vimy Ridge (Normandie mine) |
| Bell Asbestos Mines, Ltd.<br>Flintkote Mines Limited<br>Lake Asbestos of Quebec, Ltd.<br>National Asbestos Mines Limited | Thetford Mines<br>Thetford Mines<br>Black Lake<br>Thetford Mines                                       |
| <i>Richmond County</i><br>Canadian Johns-Manville Company, Limited   | Asbestos (Jeffrey mine)  |
| <b>British Columbia</b><br><i>Liard M.D.</i><br>Cassiar Asbestos Corporation Limited                                     | Cassiar  |

## DEVELOPMENTS

## YUKON TERRITORY

Cassiar Asbestos Corporation Limited plans to bring its Clinton Creek property, 40 miles northwest of Dawson City, into production by 1968. Projected production is estimated at 40,000 tons of fibre annually and proven reserves are calculated to last 19 years.

## BRITISH COLUMBIA

Cassiar Asbestos Corporation Limited is continuing exploratory work on its Kutcho Creek property, 60 miles southeast of Cassiar.

## ONTARIO

Canadian Johns-Manville Company, Limited is developing an asbestos property in Reeves township, 43 miles west of Timmins. Field work has been completed and an underground shaft sunk for exploration purposes. The only production of asbestos recorded in Ontario in 1965 was from Hedman Mines Limited, east of Matheson.

## QUEBEC

Asbestos Corporation Limited has indicated that production for the Asbestos Hill property in the Ungava district is set for 1970. Proven reserves are calculated at 20 million tons and initial production is planned at 100,000 tons annually. An increase in mining capacity of the King-Beaver Mine in Thetford Mines, is almost completed. Expansion of the British Canadian No. 1 mill at Black Lake by about 12 per cent has been completed and the No. 2 mill (Johnson's, Black Lake) is being studied for proposed increased production capacity. Nicolet Asbestos Mines Ltd. has enlarged their open pit in Norbestos. Canadian Johns-Manville is proceeding with its overburden removal program at the Jeffrey Mine in Asbestos, which is estimated to take 2½ years for completion. Expenditures have been authorized for increasing the production capacity.

Expansion of the Black Lake asbestos property by Lake Asbestos of Quebec, Ltd. and United Asbestos Corporation Limited has resulted in enlargement of the open-pit operation. This expansion is designed to increase

ore recovery and utilize the increased mill capacity. National Asbestos is also conducting an expansion program at Thetford Mines. McAdam Mining Corporation Limited has continued drilling on its Chibougamau property.

## NEWFOUNDLAND

Advocate Mines Limited at Baie Verte increased production in 1965. Installation of additional equipment has increased the yield.

## WORLD REVIEW

Total world production of all types of asbestos has been estimated at 3½ million tons. Canada and the U.S.S.R. are the world's largest producers. Although U.S.S.R. production statistics are not available, it is believed that production moved ahead of Canada for 1965. Canadian production remained at about 40 per cent of the world total.

Russia exported approximately 200,000 tons of asbestos in 1964 mainly to East Germany, West Germany, France, Poland, Czechoslovakia, Bulgaria, Hungary and Japan. Estimated U.S.S.R. exports were approximately 15 per cent of their total production. In 1964 total production in the U.S.S.R. was estimated at about 1.3 million tons. Increased fibre capacity is expected in 1966 when two new mines now under development are scheduled for production.

Although reduced markets may have an effect on Southern Rhodesian exports for 1966, production for 1965 was expected to be the same as in 1964, about 153,000 tons. The Rhodesian fibre, because it is low in magnetic iron, normally finds a ready market for products used in the electrical industry.

The South African Republic is the major producer of crocidolite and amosite although some chrysotile is also mined. In 1965 production of all types was 220,000 short tons. Cape/Blue fibre production was considered satisfactory and exploration is continuing for new reserves.

The United States has increased production of chrysotile by about 15 per cent to approximately 130,000 tons, mainly because of increased production from California. Imports by the U.S. in 1965 were maintained at a high level, with Canada contributing most of the imports.

PRICES

Prices at the end of 1965 reflected the increase for certain fibre grades, specifically those in groups 4, 5, 6 and 7. Canadian prices for asbestos quoted at the end of 1965 were as follows, f.o.b. Asbestos, Que., carload lots, per short ton:

|           |    |         |
|-----------|----|---------|
| Crude No. | 1  | \$1,410 |
|           | 2  | 760     |
| Fibre     | 3F | 565     |
|           | 3K | 480     |
|           | 3R | 408     |
|           | 3T | 370     |
|           | 3Z | 345     |
|           | 4A | 320     |
|           | 4D | 215     |
|           | 4H | 210     |
|           | 4K | 210     |
|           | 4M | 210     |
|           | 4T | 190     |
|           | 4Z | 190     |
|           | 5D | 156     |
|           | 5K | 156     |
|           | 5R | 132     |
|           | 6D | 95      |
|           | 7D | 82      |
|           | 7F | 77      |
|           | 7H | 66      |
|           | 7K | 54      |
|           | 7M | 47      |

|               |            |       |
|---------------|------------|-------|
| Fibre (cont.) | 7R         | \$ 46 |
|               | 7T         | 44    |
|               | 7R Floats  | 47    |
|               | 7TF Floats | 47    |
|               | 8S         | 29    |
|               | 8T         | 23    |

Minimum carload quantity grades 1 to 5R inclusive, 20 tons; grades 6 to 8 inclusive, 30 tons. Add \$4 per ton to above prices for less than carload lots.

Western Canadian fibre prices are quoted below in Canadian currency on a per ton, f.o.b. Vancouver basis.

|                            |     |       |
|----------------------------|-----|-------|
| Grade                      |     |       |
| Non-ferrous spinning fibre |     |       |
|                            | AAA | \$787 |
|                            | AA  | 625   |
|                            | A   | 470   |
| Asbestos cement            |     |       |
|                            | AC  | 325   |
|                            | AD  | 273   |
| Shingle fibre              |     |       |
|                            | AK  | 231   |
|                            | AS  | 190   |
|                            | AX  | 168   |
|                            | AY  | 126   |

TARIFFS

|   | British<br>Preferential<br>(%) | Most<br>Favoured<br>Nation<br>(%) | General<br>(%) |
|---|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------|
| <b>Canada</b>   |                                |                                   |                |
| Asbestos, crude .....   | free                           | free                              | 25             |
| Asbestos in any form other than crude, and all manufactures thereof, n.o.p. ....  | 12½                            | 12½                               | 25             |
| Asbestos in any form other than crude, and all manufactures thereof, when made from crude asbestos of British Commonwealth origin, n.o.p.   | free                           | 12½                               | 25             |
| Yarns, wholly or in part of asbestos, for use in the manufacture of clutch facings and brake linings.   | 7½                             | 12½                               | 25             |
| Woven fabrics, wholly or in part of asbestos, for use in the manufacture of clutch facings and brake linings .....  | 12½                            | 12½                               | 30             |
| <b>United States</b>  |                                |                                   |                |
| Asbestos, not manufactured, crude, fibres and stucco and asbestos sand and refuse containing not more than 15% by weight of foreign matter. ....  | free                           |                                   |                |
| Asbestos, yarn, slivers, rovings, wick, rope, cord, cloth, tape and tubing of asbestos, or of asbestos and any other spinnable fibre, with or without wire and articles of any of the foregoing. .... |                                | 8% ad val.                        |                |
| Articles in part of asbestos and hydraulic cement:  |                                |                                   |                |
| Pipes and tubes and fittings therefor .....   |                                | 0.3¢ per lb                       |                |
| Other .....   |                                | 0.225¢ per lb                     |                |
| Asbestos articles not specially provided for.....   |                                | 9% ad val.                        |                |



# Barite

J.E. REEVES\*

Canadian barite production is closely geared to exports, particularly to the United States for use in oil- and gas-well drilling. Production increased substantially in 1965; shipments, in excess of 200,000 short tons, were about 20 per cent greater than in 1964. Their value was about 27 per cent higher because of a greater proportion of higher-priced ground barite.

Exports, mainly in the crude (crushed or lump) form to the United States, increased about 18 per cent in volume and 20 per cent in value in 1965. Exports of ground barite to Trinidad were appreciably greater than in 1964. Imports, principally ground chemical-grade barite from the United States, remained small but showed a modest increase.

World production of barite has been rising gradually, indicating an increasing demand. Canada ranks fifth among the producing

countries, although its consumption of barite, mainly in well drilling, is comparatively small.

## PRODUCERS

Canada has substantial barite reserves. Occurrences are known in all provinces except Alberta, Saskatchewan and Prince Edward Island. Barite was produced from four deposits in 1964 — one in Nova Scotia and three in southeastern British Columbia. Production from Nova Scotia is mainly as crude barite and most was shipped to the southern United States. The output from British Columbia was shipped as crude, mainly to Alberta, for final processing.

Barium and strontium metals are produced in small amounts, principally for export, by Dominion Magnesium Limited at Haley, Ontario.

---

\*Mineral Processing Division, Mines Branch

**TABLE 1**  
Barite – Production, Trade and Consumption, 1964-65

|                                     | 1964           |                  | 1965           |                  |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|------------------|----------------|------------------|
|                                     | Short Tons     | \$               | Short Tons     | \$               |
| <b>Production (mine shipments)</b>  |                |                  |                |                  |
| Crushed and lump                    | 160,321        | 1,392,100        | 184,294        | 1,715,830        |
| Ground                              | 8,828          | 182,298          | 18,731         | 451,176          |
| <b>Total</b>                        | <b>169,149</b> | <b>1,574,398</b> | <b>203,025</b> | <b>2,167,006</b> |
| <b>Imports</b>                      |                |                  |                |                  |
| United States                       | 3,111          | 160,698          | 3,531          | 198,232          |
| West Germany                        | 95             | 4,158            | 155            | 7,025            |
| <b>Total</b>                        | <b>3,206</b>   | <b>164,856</b>   | <b>3,686</b>   | <b>205,257</b>   |
| <b>Exports</b>                      |                |                  |                |                  |
| United States                       | 142,304        | 1,234,722        | 162,625        | 1,314,533        |
| Trinidad-Tobago                     | 6,048          | 106,560          | 17,606         | 325,718          |
| Venezuela                           | 8,175          | 69,489           | 4,301          | 35,711           |
| Norway                              | —              | —                | 500            | 12,620           |
| <b>Total</b>                        | <b>156,527</b> | <b>1,410,771</b> | <b>185,032</b> | <b>1,688,582</b> |
| <b>Consumption (available data)</b> |                |                  |                |                  |
| Well drilling                       | 10,220         |                  |                |                  |
| Paints                              | 2,023          |                  |                |                  |
| Glass                               | 681            |                  |                |                  |
| Rubber goods                        | 184            |                  |                |                  |
| Miscellaneous chemicals             | 158            |                  |                |                  |
| Miscellaneous                       | 271            |                  |                |                  |
| <b>Total</b>                        | <b>13,537</b>  |                  |                |                  |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.  
— Nil.

**TABLE 2**  
Barite – Production, Trade and  
Consumption, 1956-65  
(short tons)

|      | Production* | Imports | Exports | Consumption** |
|------|-------------|---------|---------|---------------|
| 1956 | 320,835     | 1,475   | 312,275 | 10,035        |
| 1957 | 228,048     | 1,831   | 199,785 | 30,094        |
| 1958 | 195,719     | 1,382   | 172,942 | 24,159        |
| 1959 | 238,967     | 1,662   | 221,721 | 22,404        |
| 1960 | 154,292     | 2,021   | 134,972 | 25,483        |
| 1961 | 191,404     | 1,889   | 171,696 | 18,723        |
| 1962 | 226,600     | 2,427   | 230,903 | 11,249        |
| 1963 | 173,503     | 3,830   | 159,892 | 11,343        |
| 1964 | 169,149     | 3,206   | 156,527 | 13,537        |
| 1965 | 203,025     | 3,686   | 185,032 |               |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.  
\*Mine shipments. \*\*Apparent consumption to 1958  
and reported consumption from 1959.

**TABLE 3**  
World Production of Barite, 1964-65  
(short tons)

|                 | 1964             | 1965 <sup>e</sup> |
|-----------------|------------------|-------------------|
| United States   | 816,706          | 870,000           |
| West Germany    | 487,884          | 500,000           |
| Mexico          | 359,372          | 360,000           |
| U.S.S.R.        | 220,000          | ..                |
| Canada          | 169,149          | 203,000           |
| Peru            | 145,934          | 150,000           |
| Yugoslavia      | 126,694          | 125,000           |
| Morocco         | 99,036           | 105,000           |
| Other countries | 945,225          | ..                |
| <b>Total</b>    | <b>3,370,000</b> | <b>3,396,000</b>  |

Source: U.S. Bureau of Mines *Minerals Yearbook, 1964*, and U.S. Bureau of Mines *Commodity Data Summaries, January, 1966*.  
<sup>e</sup>Estimate; ..Not available.

**TABLE 4**  
Barium Compounds – Imports and Consumption

|  | 1964       |         | 1965       |         |
|--|------------|---------|------------|---------|
|  | Short Tons | \$      | Short Tons | \$      |
| <b>Imports</b>   |            |         |            |         |
| Lithopone (70% BaSO <sub>4</sub> )   | 539        | 80,987  | 574        | 79,520  |
| Barium carbonate   | 4,341      | 391,558 | 6,410      | 561,268 |
|  | 1962       |         | 1963       |         |
|  | Pounds     | \$      | Pounds     | \$      |
| <b>Consumption</b>   |            |         |            |         |
| of some barium compounds in the production of chemical and chemical products |            |         |            |         |
| Barium carbonate   | 1,362,445  | 76,000  | 1,369,742  | 67,000  |
| Barium chloride  | 689,662    | 46,000  | 680,226    | 45,000  |
| Barium nitrate   | 89,823     | 12,000  | 89,243     | 12,000  |
| Blanc fixe   | 538,154    | 41,000  | 664,365    | 45,000  |
| Lithopone  | 710,155    | 67,623  | 611,096    | 64,478  |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

#### NOVA SCOTIA

Magnet Cove Barium Corporation produces about 90 per cent of Canada's output of barite from a mine and processing plant near Walton. It is the only mine east of British Columbia. The operation is dependent on exports and, because of its location near an ocean port, is able to compete in the world's most important barite market area – the southern and eastern United States, Trinidad and Venezuela.

The company recovers barite from an underground mining operation by block caving. The barite is beneficiated at an adjoining mill and trucked to Walton for shipment. In addition, barite concentrates are recovered as a coproduct from the company's sulphide flotation plant located at the mine. At Walton, a small part of the output is ground, mainly for markets in Trinidad and Venezuela. Most of the barite is shipped as crushed concentrates to grinding plants of the parent company located adjacent the Gulf of Mexico. The product is used mostly in the United States and South America as a weighting agent in well drilling.

#### BRITISH COLUMBIA

Mountain Minerals Limited mines barite by open-pit and underground-mining methods from deposits near Parson and Brisco. Most of the output is shipped to the company's grinding

plant at Lethbridge, Alberta, for eventual use in well drilling. The balance is sold in other provinces.

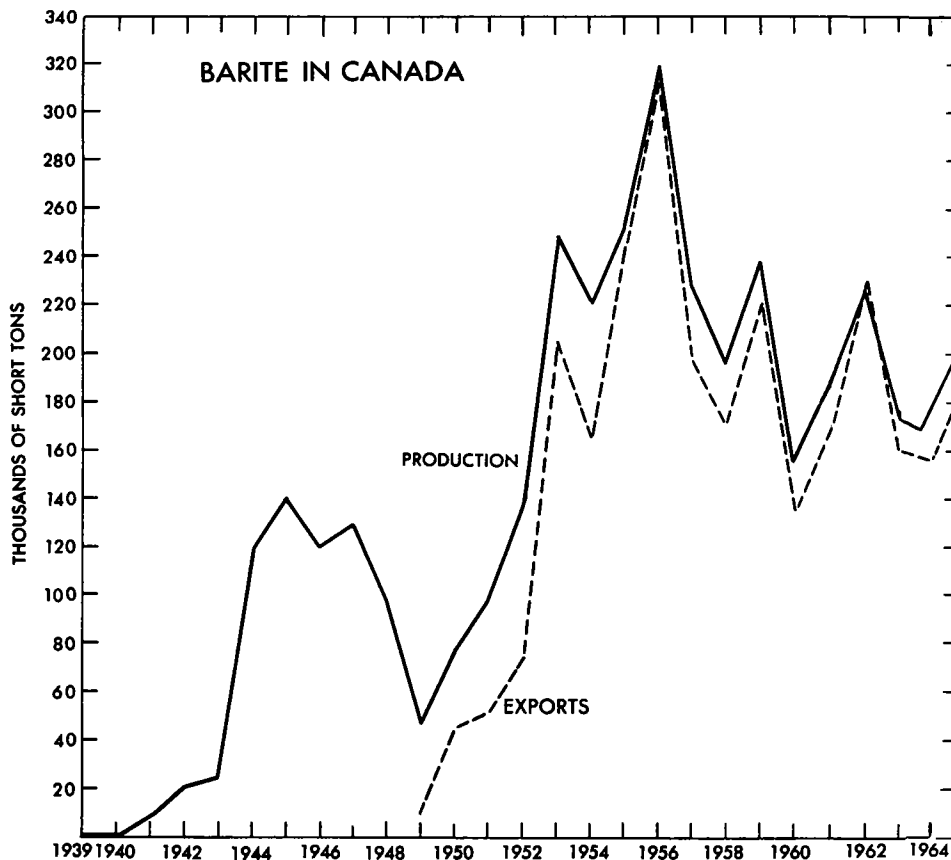
Barite is recovered from the Giant property near Spillimacheen by Baroid of Canada, Ltd., and shipped to the company's grinding plant at Onoway, Alberta, where it is ground for use in well drilling.

#### QUEBEC

Periodically, imported barite is ground by Industrial Fillers Limited, Montreal.

#### OTHER OCCURRENCES

Barite occurs at many other places in Canada and has been mined in a small way from several deposits. Some of the noteworthy occurrences are at Buchans, Newfoundland; near Lake Ainslie, Cape Breton Island; in Penhorwood and Langmuir Townships, northern Ontario; on McKellar Island, Lake Superior; and at Mile 397 on the Alaska Highway, British Columbia. Witherite (barium carbonate) occurs in a large deposit near Mile 497 on the British Columbia section of the Alaska Highway. Witherite, barylite, barytocalcite and other rarer barium minerals occur in Canada but have not been of any commercial significance. The deposits near Lake Ainslie are under development as a possible source of barite and fluorite.



#### USES AND SPECIFICATIONS

Barite (natural barium sulphate,  $BaSO_4$ ) is used mainly because of its physical properties — its specific gravity of 4.5, its chemical inertness under normal conditions and, from some sources, its whiteness. Barite is used to a small extent as the main source of the element barium in the production of barium chemicals.

In 1964, about three quarters of the barite consumed in Canada was for well drilling. World consumption of barite for this use accounts for about 90 per cent of output. Its relatively high specific gravity assists in controlling fluid pressure in the well and in forcing drill cuttings to the surface. Because of its relatively low cost, it is the most commonly used material for this purpose. The barite for use in well drilling should have a

minimum specific gravity of 4.20 to 4.25 (that is, contain at least 93½ per cent of the mineral barite) and a particle size of at least 90 per cent minus 325 mesh.

Second in importance is the use of barite as a filler, mainly in paints but also in the manufacture of rubber and various other products. For filler purposes, barite should have a maximum particle size of 200 mesh, should contain at least 94 per cent  $BaSO_4$  and, except in some rubber products, should have a high light reflectance.

The other main use is in the manufacture of glass, wherein barite improves the workability of the melt and provides added lustre. Specifications normally require a minimum of 98 per cent  $BaSO_4$ , less than 0.15 per cent iron (in terms of ferric oxide,  $Fe_2O_3$ ) and a particle size of essentially minus 20 plus 200 mesh.

A minor use for barite is as a heavy aggregate in concrete used for shielding atomic radiation.

The barium chemicals industry is virtually nonexistent in Canada. The more common barium compounds manufactured throughout the world and some of their applications are as follows: precipitated barium sulphate, or blanc fixe, used as an extender and pigment in paints and as a filler in paper; lithopone, a mixture of barium and zinc sulphate, employed as a white pigment in paints; barium chloride, for case hardening and the prevention of scumming on brick; and barium carbonate, used for the reduction of scumming on brick and other ceramics and in the manufacture of electronic tubes. Barium oxide, hydrate, titanate, chlorate, nitrate, sulphide, ferrite and phosphate are also manufactured. Several of the barite compounds are used as a source of barium metal. The

titanate is receiving increasing attention in electronics because of its high dielectric constant and piezoelectric and ferroelectric properties. Specifications vary for barite for the manufacture of chemicals, but lump barite with a minimum of 94 per cent BaSO<sub>4</sub> and a maximum of 1 or 2 per cent Fe<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> is commonly required.

#### PRICES

According to *E & MJ Metal and Mineral Markets* of November 15, 1965, available barite prices in the United States, f.o.b. shipping point, in car lots, per short ton, were as follows:

Chemical grade

95% BaSO<sub>4</sub>, hand picked lump \$18.50  
 96-97½% BaSO<sub>4</sub>, ground, bulk (in 100 lb bags, \$3 extra) \$19 - 23.50  
 99½% BaSO<sub>4</sub>, water ground, 325 mesh, 50 lb bags \$45 - 49

#### TARIFFS

Some tariffs in effect at the time of writing were:

|                      | British<br>Preferential | Most<br>Favoured<br>Nation | General |
|----------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------|---------|
| <b>Canada</b>        |                         |                            |         |
| Crude or ground      | free                    | 20%                        | 25%     |
| For drilling-mud use | free                    | free                       | free    |
| <b>United States</b> |                         |                            |         |
| Barite               |                         |                            |         |
| Crude                | \$2.55 per long ton     |                            |         |
| Ground               | 6.50 per long ton       |                            |         |
| Witherite            |                         |                            |         |
| Crude                | free                    |                            |         |
| Ground               | 12.5% ad val.           |                            |         |



# Bentonite

J. E. REEVES\*

Canada is rapidly becoming an important consumer of bentonite, largely because of its use as a binder in the pelletizing of iron mineral concentrates. Approximately 15 pounds of bentonite are required for every long ton of iron mineral pellets. By the end of 1965, capacity for the production of pellets in Canada had risen to about 15 million long tons, nearly one third of the country's total iron ore productive capacity. The amount of bentonite used annually by the iron ore industry alone has increased from less than 10,000 short tons prior to 1961 to 67,225 short tons in 1964 and an estimated 100,000 short tons in 1965. By 1968, the annual consumption in pellets should have grown to about 175,000 short tons; in the same year, the total annual consumption may reach 300,000 short tons, a nearly five-fold increase since 1961. All the bentonite being used by the iron ore industry is imported.

Bentonite has several unusual properties that make it a useful commodity. It is not strictly a mineral but rather a clay composed essentially of minerals of the montmorillonite group. These minerals have exchangeable cations, commonly sodium and calcium, in their structure. When sodium is the predominant cation, bentonite forms a gel in water and swells more readily than when calcium is predominant. Although the terms are only relative, bentonite is often roughly classified

as swelling or nonswelling. Bentonite can also absorb certain substances, and can have its adsorptive property improved by activation with dilute sulphuric acid. Fuller's earth is an industrial term that refers to use rather than mineral composition, but it is commonly composed at least partly of montmorillonite minerals.

## PRODUCTION AND TRADE

Although total production statistics for bentonite are not available, the Alberta Department of Mines and Minerals reported that 58,011 tons were produced in that province in 1965.

In Alberta, Magnet Cove Barium Corporation Ltd., and Baroid of Canada, Ltd., recover swelling bentonite from the Upper Cretaceous Edmonton formation near Rosalind and Onoway, respectively. It is dried, pulverized and sized, chiefly for use in drilling muds. In Manitoba, Pembina Mountain Clays Ltd. mines nonswelling bentonite from the Upper Cretaceous Vermilion River formation near Morden and processes it at Morden for various uses. Some is shipped to the company's Winnipeg plant for activation and is sold as a bleaching clay for decolorizing animal, vegetable and mineral oils. For the most part, domestic output varies with the demand of the oil- and gas-well drilling industry in western Canada.

---

\*Mineral Processing Division, Mines Branch





TABLE 2

Bentonite - Imports and Consumption, 1956-65

|      | Imports              |                        | Consumption                    |                        |
|------|----------------------|------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------|
|      | Short Tons           | \$                     | Fuller's Earth<br>(short tons) | Bentonite <sup>1</sup> |
| 1956 | ..                   | 1,484,124 <sup>2</sup> | 1,783                          | 30,562                 |
| 1957 | ..                   | 1,536,512 <sup>2</sup> | 1,654                          | 26,105                 |
| 1958 | ..                   | 980,585 <sup>2</sup>   | 1,595                          | 23,429                 |
| 1959 | ..                   | 1,082,593 <sup>2</sup> | 1,369                          | 60,258                 |
| 1960 | ..                   | 1,590,441 <sup>3</sup> | ..                             | 64,871                 |
| 1961 | ..                   | 1,528,170 <sup>3</sup> | ..                             | 63,268                 |
| 1962 | ..                   | 1,524,080 <sup>3</sup> | ..                             | 57,237                 |
| 1963 | ..                   | 2,005,337 <sup>3</sup> | ..                             | 93,512                 |
| 1964 | 123,533 <sup>4</sup> | 1,659,076 <sup>4</sup> | ..                             | 161,695                |
| 1965 | 192,170 <sup>4</sup> | 2,310,566 <sup>4</sup> | ..                             |                        |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

<sup>1</sup>Larger survey coverage commencing 1959. Includes fuller's earth. <sup>2</sup>Activated clays and clay catalvts. <sup>3</sup>Also includes fuller's earth and clay for use in well drilling. <sup>4</sup>Bentonite, activated clays and earths, and fuller's earth, but not the bentonite included in materials for use in drilling mud.

.. Not available.

## CANADIAN OCCURRENCES

Bentonite deposits, many of which are thick and extensive, occur in formations of Cretaceous and Tertiary age in western Canada. Those in Alberta have received the most attention because of the greater proportion of the swelling variety. The better types of swelling bentonite are found in the Upper Cretaceous Edmonton and Bearpaw formations and outcrop near Rosalind, Onoway, Camrose, Drumheller, Irvine and Dorothy.

In Manitoba, nonswelling bentonite occurs in the Vermilion River formation, and the swelling and semiswelling varieties in the Riding Mountain formation, also of Upper Cretaceous age. Both horizons outcrop at intervals from near Morden in the south to Swan River, more than 200 miles to the northwest.

In Saskatchewan, semiswelling bentonite occurs in the Tertiary Ravenscrag formation in the south-central part of the province, and in the Battle formation in the southwest and in the Vermilion River formation in the east, both Upper Cretaceous. Much of the bentonite in British Columbia is of Tertiary age and is found near Princeton, Merritt, Kamloops and Clinton.

## CONSUMPTION AND USES

Bentonite is used in many ways but normally as only a small proportion of the final product. Most is used as a filler or binder; a small amount serves as an absorbent and adsorbent.

Reported consumption in 1964 (including fuller's earth) exceeded 160,000 short tons, exclusive of that used in construction - an increase of more than 70 per cent. Most consuming industries registered increases. The iron ore industry continued to be the largest single consumer, despite a sizable increase in consumption in well drilling. It should continue to be so as the expansion of pellet-making facilities continues. In 1965 Arnaud Pellets at Pointe Noire, Quebec, and Caland Ore Company Limited at Steep Rock Lake, Ontario, began production. Several other announced developments, including the expansion of capacity by Carol Pellet Company to 10,000,000 long tons of pellets a year, should raise the total annual pellet productive capacity in Canada to about 24,000,000 long tons by 1968 and the need for bentonite to at least 175,000 short tons a year.

Swelling bentonite serves as a binder under normal and high-temperature conditions in the

foundry and pelletizing industries. In well drilling it acts as a lubricant, keeps drill cuttings in suspension, assists in preventing the loss of drilling fluids by forming impervious coatings on drill-hole walls and, within limits, controls the viscosity of drilling fluids. Bentonite is also used to plasticize abrasive, ceramic and refractory raw mixes; as a filler in paper, rubber, pesticides, cosmetics, medicinal products, soaps and cleaners; in the grouting of subsurface water-bearing zones; and in sealing such structures as dams and reservoirs. Bentonite slurry is effective in fire-fighting and in retaining walls of excavations prior to the

placement of concrete or other structural materials.

Activated bentonite is used in decolorizing vegetable, animal and mineral oils, beverages, syrups and other liquids. It is also employed as a catalyst in the refining of fluid hydrocarbons. Small quantities of the natural nonswelling type are used as a binder.

#### PRICES

The U.S. price as quoted in *Oil Paint and Drug Reporter* of December 27, 1965, for 200 mesh, in bags, by car lot, f.o.b. mine, was \$14 a short ton.

#### TARIFFS

Tariffs in effect at the time of writing included:

|   | British<br>Preferential<br>(%) | Most<br>Favoured<br>Nation<br>(%) | General<br>(%)                        |
|---|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <b>Canada</b>                               |                                |                                   |                                       |
| Clays, not manufactured further than ground | free                           | free                              | free                                  |
| Activated clays                             |                                |                                   |                                       |
| For refining oils                           | 10                             | 10                                | 25                                    |
| Not for refining oils                       | 15                             | 20                                | 25                                    |
| <b>United States</b>                        |                                |                                   |                                       |
| Bentonite, per long ton                     |                                |                                   | 81 1/4¢                               |
| Clays, artificially activated               |                                |                                   | 1/10¢ a pound plus<br>12 1/2% ad val. |

# Bismuth

D. B. FRASER\*

Bismuth is derived in Canada as a byproduct of certain lead-zinc, molybdenum and copper ores. It is recovered from lead-zinc ores at Trail, British Columbia, by Cominco Ltd. (formerly The Consolidated Mining and Smelting Company of Canada Limited), which produces refined metal. Bismuth is recovered from molybdenum ores in the Val d'Or district of western Quebec and from copper ores mined near Gaspé, eastern Quebec. Minor amounts are obtained from silver-cobalt ores of the Cobalt-Gowganda area of northern Ontario.

Production in 1965, according to preliminary figures, was 475,076 pounds compared with 399,958 pounds the previous year.

World production of bismuth in 1964, according to an estimate of the United States Bureau of Mines, was 7,213,000 pounds. The leading producer was Peru, with 1,635,800 pounds produced mainly by Cerro de Pasco Corporation Limited. Mexico produced an estimated 1,058,000 pounds, Japan 823,000 pounds and Bolivia 573,200 pounds. Production of the United States is not published.

Demand for bismuth increased more abruptly in 1965 than in the previous year because of increased use as a catalyst in plastics production and as an alloying metal. The price of bismuth, which from 1950 to July 1964 had been \$2.25 a pound in the U.S. and was then increased to \$2.35 a pound, rose in several stages during 1965 to \$4 a pound.

## DOMESTIC SOURCES

### BRITISH COLUMBIA

The principal source of bismuth was the lead concentrate produced at Cominco's Sullivan lead-zinc mine at Kimberley. Other sources were the lead concentrates from other company mines and from custom shippers. Lead bullion produced from smelting these concentrates contains about 0.05 per cent bismuth. Bismuth is recovered as 99.9+ per cent pure metal from treatment of residues from purification of lead bullion. For use in research and in the electronics industry this bismuth is further treated to give a purity of up to 99.9999 per cent.

### QUEBEC

Molybdenite Corporation of Canada Limited in the fiscal year ended September 30, 1965, milled 253,811 tons of ore and recovered 134,945 pounds of bismuth in impure metal ingots from its operations at Lacorne, 23 miles northwest of Val d'Or. Three principal steps are involved in the process. A bulk concentrate containing about 8 per cent bismuth is obtained by flotation. By leaching the flotation concentrate with hydrochloric acid the bismuth is separated as bismuth oxychloride which is then smelted in electric-arc furnaces. The resulting bullion is cast into ingots containing about 96 per cent bismuth, minor amounts of lead and silver and traces of copper, iron and antimony.

\*Mineral Resources Division

TABLE 1

## Bismuth - Production, Trade and Consumption, 1964-65

|                            | 1964    |         | 1965 <sup>P</sup> |           |
|----------------------------|---------|---------|-------------------|-----------|
|                            | Pounds  | \$      | Pounds            | \$        |
| <b>Production</b>          |         |         |                   |           |
| All forms*                 |         |         |                   |           |
| Quebec                     | 185,989 | 335,712 | 272,630           | 734,558   |
| British Columbia           | 213,428 | 480,213 | 201,896           | 747,015   |
| Ontario                    | 541     | 703     | 550               | 700       |
| Total                      | 399,958 | 816,628 | 475,076           | 1,482,273 |
| <b>Consumption</b>         |         |         |                   |           |
| Refined metal              |         |         |                   |           |
| Fusible alloys and solders | 32,620  |         | 23,787            |           |
| Other uses**               | 21,056  |         | 24,492            |           |
| Total                      | 53,676  |         | 48,279            |           |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

\*Refined metal from Canadian ores plus bismuth content of bullion and concentrates exported. \*\*Includes metal used in manufacture of pharmaceuticals and fine chemicals, other alloys and malleable iron.

<sup>P</sup>Preliminary.

TABLE 2  
Bismuth - Production, Exports and  
Consumption, 1956-65  
(pounds)

|                   | Production<br>(all forms) <sup>1</sup> | Exports <sup>2</sup> | Consumption <sup>3</sup> |
|-------------------|--|----------------------|--------------------------|
| 1956              | 285,861                                | 135,000              | 131,000                  |
| 1957              | 319,941                                | 143,000              | 55,000                   |
| 1958              | 412,792                                | 352,000              | 39,800                   |
| 1959              | 334,736                                | 300,000              | 39,700                   |
| 1960              | 423,827                                | 286,000              | 44,700                   |
| 1961              | 478,118                                | 389,500              | 42,600                   |
| 1962              | 425,102                                | 382,182              | 37,200                   |
| 1963              | 359,125                                | 399,772              | 47,813                   |
| 1964              | 399,958                                | 300,073              | 53,676                   |
| 1965 <sup>P</sup> | 475,076                                | ..                   | 48,279.                  |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

<sup>1</sup>Refined metal from Canadian ores plus bismuth content of bullion and concentrates exported. <sup>2</sup>For 1956 and 1957 - refined metal; 1958 and subsequent years - refined and semirefined metal. <sup>3</sup>Refined metal reported by consumers.

<sup>P</sup>Preliminary; .. Not available.

In September 1965 Preissac Molybdenite Mines Limited, in which Molybdenite Corporation of Canada has a substantial interest,

TABLE 3  
World Production of Bismuth, 1964  
(pounds)

|                      | 1964                   |
|----------------------|------------------------|
| Peru                 | 1,635,800 <sup>e</sup> |
| Mexico               | 1,058,000 <sup>e</sup> |
| Japan (metal)        | 823,000 <sup>e</sup>   |
| Bolivia              | 573,200 <sup>e</sup>   |
| Canada (metal)       | 399,958                |
| South Korea (in ore) | 440,000 <sup>e</sup>   |
| Yugoslavia (metal)   | 178,600 <sup>e</sup>   |
| Other countries      | 2,104,442              |
| Total                | 7,213,000*             |

Source: U.S. Bureau of Mines *Minerals Yearbook, 1964*, and for Canada, Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

\*Includes U.S. production, not available for publication.

<sup>e</sup>Estimate.

began operating its molybdenite mill in Preissac township about 5 miles north of Cadillac, treating over 30,000 tons of ore a month. Bismuth was recovered as bismuth oxychloride. About 3 miles north of Cadillac, Anglo-American Molybdenite Mining Corporation opened a 1,000-ton molybdenite mill in August, producing bismuth oxychloride.

Gaspé Copper Mines, Limited, recovered 28,763 pounds of bismuth in impure metal ingots from the treatment of flue dust derived from copper-smelting operations at Murdochville. The bismuth plant was shut down for a considerable period in late 1965, accounting for the drop in production from the 1964 figure of 58,073 pounds.

### USES

Bismuth is used in fusible or low-melting-point alloys for fire-protection devices, electrical fuses and solders. Many of these alloys contain 50 per cent or more bismuth with the chief additive metals being cadmium, lead and tin. Because bismuth expands on solidification and imparts expansion to its alloys, it is used in making type metal. Bismuth is an important additive to aluminum alloys and malleable irons and steels in which it improves machinability. Another significant use is in the production of compounds for medical and cosmetic preparations.

In 1965 the use of bismuth as a catalyst in plastics production expanded rapidly in the United States. This heavy demand was expected to continue into 1966 because of the build-up of inventories by new plants using bismuth as

**TABLE 4**  
United States Consumption of Bismuth, by  
Principal Uses  
(pounds)

|                   | 1964             | 1965 <sup>P</sup> |
|-------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| Fusible alloys    | 688,255          | 783,283           |
| Other alloys      | 668,659          | 573,844           |
| Pharmaceuticals*  | 756,864          | 1,523,904         |
| Experimental uses | 18,551           | 15,275            |
| Other uses        | 27,771           | 35,367            |
| <b>Total</b>      | <b>2,160,100</b> | <b>2,931,673</b>  |

Source: United States Bureau of Mines, *Mineral Industry Surveys, Bismuth Metal* in the fourth quarter of 1965 for 1964 data, and in the first quarter of 1966 for 1965 data.

\*Includes industrial and laboratory chemicals.  
<sup>P</sup>Preliminary.

a catalyst, and then to decline to the level needed to supply replacement requirements.

A thermoelectric bismuth alloy — bismuth telluride — is being used increasingly in the development of non-mechanical refrigerating units. In this type of refrigeration the thermoelectric alloy produces cold when an electric current flows through in one direction and heat when the current flows in the opposite direction.

### PRICES AND TARIFFS

The Canadian price of bismuth in 1965 as quoted by Cominco Ltd., for bars 99.99 per cent pure per pound was as follows:

|                   | ton lots | less than one ton |
|-------------------|----------|-------------------|
| January           | \$2.50   | \$2.75            |
| March (beginning) | 2.95     | 3.20              |
| March (end)       | 3.20     | 3.45              |
| July              | 4.25     | 4.50              |

The prices of \$4.25 and \$4.50 prevailed for the balance of the year.

The United States price in 1965 as quoted by *E & MJ Metal and Mineral Markets*, per pound ton lots, delivered, was as follows:

|          |           |
|----------|-----------|
| January  | \$2.35    |
| March 5  | 2.75      |
| March 18 | 2.75—3.08 |
| March 23 | 3.00      |
| June 1   | 3.00—4.00 |
| June 23  | 4.00      |

Tariffs on bismuth in 1965 were:

|  |                                |
|--|--------------------------------|
| <b>Canada</b>                                  |                                |
| Bismuth metal enters Canada duty free.         |                                |
| <b>United States</b>                           |                                |
| Bismuth metal, unwrought                       | 1.875% ad val.                 |
| Alloys of bismuth                              |                                |
| Containing not less than 30% by weight of lead | 1.0625¢ per lb on lead content |
| Other  | 18% ad val.                    |
| Bismuth metal, wrought                         | 18% ad val.                    |
| Bismuth compounds                              | 28% ad val.                    |



# Cadmium

D. B. FRASER\*

Output of cadmium, expressed as refined metal produced from domestic ores and concentrates plus the recoverable content of cadmium in exported ores and concentrates, was an estimated 2 million pounds in 1965. Refined output at 948,000 pounds was down sharply from 1964 because of a drop in world consumption.

Cadmium is associated with zinc ores, occurring mainly as a sulphide intimately combined with sphalerite, the zinc sulphide. It is recovered as a minor constituent of zinc concentrates. While practically all zinc ores contain some cadmium the amount is often so small as not to be recoverable. Canadian zinc concentrates vary in cadmium content from a negligible amount up to 0.75 per cent (15 pounds) per ton of zinc concentrate.

Metallic cadmium was produced in 1965 at two electrolytic zinc plants, one at Trail, British Columbia, operated by Cominco Ltd. (formerly The Consolidated Mining and Smelting Company of Canada Limited); the other at Flin Flon, Manitoba, operated by Hudson Bay Mining and Smelting Co., Limited. At a third zinc plant at Valleyfield, Quebec, operated by

Canadian Electrolytic Zinc Limited, cadmium sponge was recovered; early in 1966, facilities for the production of metallic cadmium at this plant were completed.

The world's centres of cadmium production are those countries with large zinc smelter capacity. The United States is the leading producer with an output of about 10 million pounds annually. The U.S.S.R. produces some 4 million pounds annually, and Canada about 2½ million pounds. Japan, Belgium, Australia, Republic of the Congo, Peru and Mexico are other leading producers. World production in 1965 was approximately 27 million pounds.

In contrast with the shortages of 1962 and 1963, cadmium supplies were adequate to meet world demand in 1964 and 1965. Five million pounds of cadmium were authorized for release from the United States government stockpile in June 1964 and 23,400 pounds were sold in the third quarter of that year. No further sales were made in the fourth quarter or during all of 1965. The producers' price in the United States fell from \$3 a pound at the beginning of 1965 to \$2.40 by June, remaining at that level for the balance of the year.

---

\*Mineral Resources Division

**TABLE 1**  
Cadmium – Production, Exports and Consumption, 1964–65

|  | 1964      |           | 1965p     |           |
|--|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
|  | Pounds    | \$        | Pounds    | \$        |
| <b>Production</b>                              |           |           |           |           |
| All forms <sup>1</sup>                         |           |           |           |           |
| British Columbia                               | 1,864,255 | 6,040,186 | 534,724   | 1,486,533 |
| Quebec   | 236,487   | 766,218   | 290,078   | 806,417   |
| Northwest Territories                          | —         | —         | 240,000   | 667,200   |
| Newfoundland                                   | —         | —         | 218,505   | 607,444   |
| Manitoba                                       | 206,818   | 670,090   | 213,540   | 593,641   |
| Ontario  | 187,609   | 607,853   | 185,000   | 514,300   |
| Yukon Territory                                | 132,222   | 428,399   | 152,000   | 422,560   |
| Saskatchewan                                   | 122,734   | 397,658   | 135,600   | 376,968   |
| New Brunswick                                  | 22,859    | 74,063    | 40,000    | 111,200   |
| Total  | 2,772,984 | 8,984,467 | 2,009,447 | 5,586,263 |
| Refined <sup>2</sup>                           | 2,220,239 |           | 947,755   |           |
| <b>Exports</b>                                 |           |           |           |           |
| Cadmium metal                                  |           |           |           |           |
| Britain  | 1,137,725 | 3,726,684 | 839,237   | 2,319,932 |
| United States                                  | 441,117   | 1,327,774 | 442,870   | 1,125,993 |
| India  | 21,141    | 73,925    | 48,655    | 110,616   |
| Poland   | —         | —         | 31,120    | 89,040    |
| Other Countries                                | 23,696    | 83,012    | 2,763     | 8,050     |
| Total  | 1,623,679 | 5,211,395 | 1,364,645 | 3,653,631 |
| <b>Consumption (cadmium metal)<sup>3</sup></b> |           |           |           |           |
| Plating  | 141,099   |           | 135,595   |           |
| Solders  | 19,914    |           | 19,618    |           |
| Other products <sup>4</sup>                    | 17,115    |           | 16,345    |           |
| Total  | 178,128   |           | 171,558   |           |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

<sup>1</sup>Production of refined cadmium from domestic ores plus cadmium content of ores and concentrates exported.

<sup>2</sup>Includes metal derived from foreign lead and zinc ores. <sup>3</sup>As reported by consumers. <sup>4</sup>Mainly chemicals, pigments and alloys other than solder.

p Preliminary; — Nil.

**TABLE 2**  
Cadmium – Production, Exports and Consumption, 1956–65

|       | Production             |                      | Exports       | Consumption <sup>3</sup> |
|-------|------------------------|----------------------|---------------|--------------------------|
|       | All Forms <sup>1</sup> | Refined <sup>2</sup> | Cadmium Metal |                          |
| 1956  | 2,339,421              | 1,932,000            | 1,922,685     | 206,000                  |
| 1957  | 2,368,130              | 2,018,000            | 1,941,680     | 177,000                  |
| 1958  | 1,756,050              | 1,634,000            | 1,263,617     | 170,000                  |
| 1959  | 2,160,363              | 2,528,000            | 1,979,638     | 226,000                  |
| 1960  | 2,357,497              | 2,238,000            | 2,056,333     | 190,000                  |
| 1961  | 1,357,874              | 2,234,000            | 1,901,962     | 171,000                  |
| 1962  | 2,604,973              | 2,435,000            | 2,340,289     | 232,000                  |
| 1963  | 2,475,485              | 2,354,000            | 1,939,110     | 209,000                  |
| 1964  | 2,772,984              | 2,220,000            | 1,623,679     | 178,000                  |
| 1965p | 2,009,447              | 948,000              | 1,364,645     | 172,000                  |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

<sup>1</sup>Production of refined cadmium from domestic ores plus cadmium content of ores and concentrates exported.

<sup>2</sup>Refined cadmium from all sources including that obtained from imported lead and zinc concentrates. <sup>3</sup>Reported by consumer.

p Preliminary.



**TABLE 3**  
World Production of Cadmium Metal  
(thousand pounds)

|                 | 1964               | 1965 <sup>e</sup> |
|-----------------|--------------------|-------------------|
| United States   | 10,458             | 9,400             |
| U.S.S.R.        | 3,900              | ..                |
| Canada          | 2,773              | 2,009             |
| Japan           | 2,231 <sup>e</sup> | 2,230             |
| Belgium         | 1,850 <sup>e</sup> | ..                |
| Australia       | 1,045 <sup>e</sup> | 1,050             |
| Other countries | 5,643              | ..                |
| <b>Total</b>    | <b>27,900</b>      | <b>27,100</b>     |

Source: U.S. Bureau of Mines *Minerals Yearbook, 1964* and U.S. Bureau of Mines *Commodity Data Summaries*, January, 1966; for Canada, Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

<sup>e</sup> Estimate; .. Not available.

#### DOMESTIC SOURCES

##### BRITISH COLUMBIA

The largest part of Canadian production comes from British Columbia's mines, the main source being the Sullivan lead-zinc-silver mine of Cominco Ltd.

Refined cadmium was recovered at Trail as a byproduct of lead and zinc smelting operations. Production was down sharply from the 945 tons produced in 1964, totalling 359 tons in 1965.

##### YUKON TERRITORY

United Keno Hill Mines Limited recovered cadmium from silver-lead-zinc ore mined at

Elsa, 200 miles north of Whitehorse. The ore was treated in a 500-ton-per-day concentrator.

##### NORTHWEST TERRITORIES

Production of lead and zinc by Pine Point Mines Limited on the south shore of Great Slave Lake began in 1965 with the shipping of high-grade ore to British Columbia and the United States. In November, a 5,000-ton-per-day concentrator for the production of zinc and lead concentrates was opened.

##### SASKATCHEWAN AND MANITOBA

Production by Hudson Bay Mining and Smelting Co., Limited, Flin Flon, on the provincial boundary, was 368,208 pounds of metallic cadmium compared with 329,552 pounds in 1964. The company operated three mines near Flin Flon, and two near Snow Lake, 90 miles east of Flin Flon, milling the copper-zinc-lead ore in a 6,000-ton concentrator and recovering cadmium in an electrolytic plant at Flin Flon.

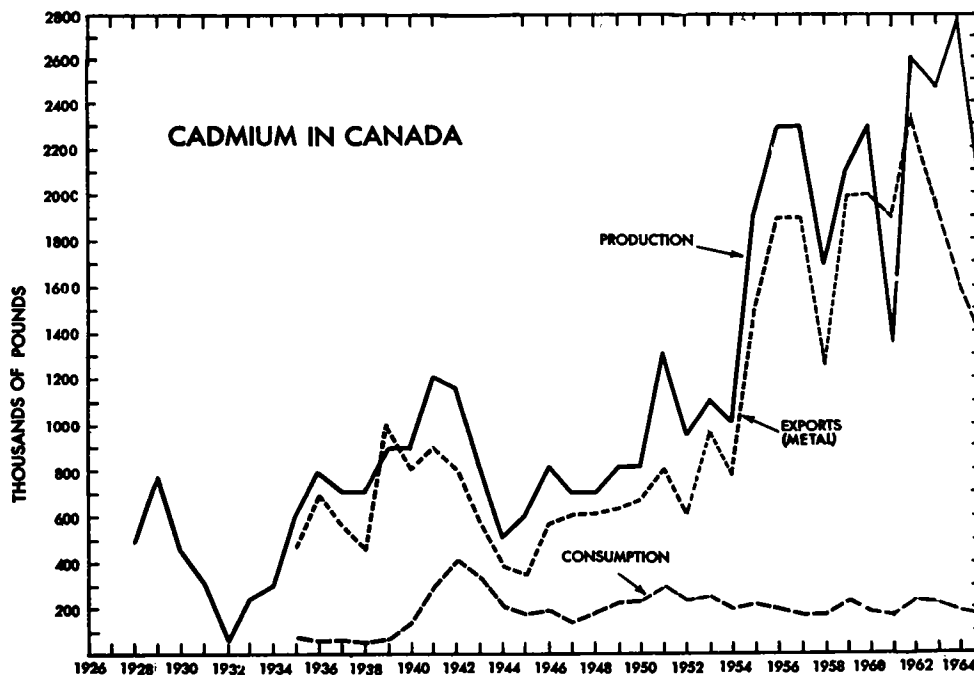
##### EASTERN CANADA

Canadian Electrolytic Zinc Limited at Valleyfield, Quebec, recovered cadmium as an unrefined sponge in treating zinc concentrates from the Matagami Lake and Noranda districts of Quebec and from Manitouwadge, Ontario. The sponge or precipitate is obtained in purifying zinc-bearing solutions preceding electrolysis. Facilities for the production of refined cadmium were completed during the first quarter of 1966.

Of the cadmium exported from eastern Canada in zinc concentrates, the cadmium content was reported only when it was paid for.

**TABLE 4**  
Principal Mine Producers of Cadmium, British Columbia, 1965

| Company                              | Location                       | Mill Capacity<br>(short tons/day) |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Cominco Ltd.                         | Kimberley (Sullivan mine)      | 10,000                            |
|                                      | Salmo (H.E. mine)              | 1,200                             |
|                                      | Riondel (Bluebell mine)        | 700                               |
| Aetna Investment Corporation Limited | Toby Creek (Mineral King mine) | 500                               |
| The Anaconda Company (Canada) Ltd.   | Britannia                      | 4,000                             |
| Canadian Exploration, Limited        | Salmo                          | 1,900                             |
| Mastodon-Highland Bell Mines Limited | Beaverdell                     | 100                               |
| Reeves MacDonald Mines Limited       | Remac                          | 1,200                             |



### USES

The main use of cadmium is as an anticorrosive coating applied by electroplating to steel and, to a lesser extent, to copper-base alloys. Zinc and cadmium coatings on less active metals protect the metals electrochemically as well as by physical enclosure. Other metals that are commonly used as protective coatings must be applied in greater thicknesses to give the same protection. Cadmium is preferred to zinc as a coating because it can be deposited more uniformly especially in recesses of intricately shaped parts, is more ductile, is slightly more resistant to atmospheric corrosion and can be electrodeposited with less electric current per unit of area covered. The obvious disadvantage of cadmium compared with zinc is its much higher cost, which makes cadmium vulnerable to substitution.

Cadmium-plated articles include a wide range of parts and accessories used in the construction of automobiles, household appliances, electrical equipment and aircraft.

The second-largest use is in the manufacture of pigments. Cadmium sulphides give yellow to orange colours while cadmium sulphoselenides give pink to red and maroon. Cadmium pigments are valued for their clarity and brilliance and for their chemical stability. Cadmium compounds are used also in the manufacture of vinyl plastics and as phosphors for television tubes.

Cadmium is also used in making solders, particularly of the cadmium-silver type. Fusible alloys with low melting point, of the cadmium-tin-lead-bismuth type have long been used in automatic sprinkler systems, fire-detection apparatus and valve seats for high-pressure gas containers. Owing to its high strength, high conductivity, ductility and resistance to wear, low-cadmium copper (about 1 per cent) is used in the manufacture of trolley and telephone wires. Cadmium is also used in devices to control the fissionable elements in atomic reactors. Cadmium, because it has a hardening effect when small amounts are added to silver, is used in the manufacture of sterling silverware.

Production of nickel- and silver-cadmium storage batteries is an important outlet for cadmium. These batteries have a longer life than the standard lead-acid battery, are smaller and are superior during low-temperature operation. Because of these characteristics, they

are being used in airplanes, earth satellites, missiles and ground equipment for polar regions as well as in small portable items such as battery-operated shavers, toothbrushes, drills and handsaws.

#### PRICES AND TARIFFS

The Canadian price of cadmium, f.o.b. Montreal and Toronto, was \$3.25 a pound for lots of 5,000 pounds or more at the beginning of 1965. The price dropped to \$2.85 in March and to \$2.60 in June, where it remained for the balance of the year.

The United States price as quoted in *E & M J Metal and Mineral Markets* was \$3 a pound for 1-ton lots at the beginning of 1965. The price dropped to \$2.65 on March 8 and to \$2.40 on June 23, remaining at this level for the rest of the year.

Tariffs in Canada and the United States during 1965 were as follows:

|   | British<br>Preferential<br>(%) | Most Favoured<br>Nation<br>(%) | General<br>(%) |
|---|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------|
| <b>Canada</b>   |                                |                                |                |
| Cadmium in metal, lumps, powder, ingots, blocks, etc. | free                           | 15                             | 25             |
| Cadmium, in rod, shot, or processed form              | 15                             | 20                             | 25             |
| <b>United States</b>                                  |                                |                                |                |
| Cadmium in ores and concentrates                      | free                           |                                |                |
| Cadmium metal, unwrought                              | 3.75¢ per lb.                  |                                |                |
| Cadmium metal, wrought                                | 18% ad val.                    |                                |                |
| Cadmium alloys  | 18% ad val.                    |                                |                |
| Cadmium flue dust                                     | free                           |                                |                |



# Calcium

W.H. JACKSON\*

Calcium metal is readily available in quantities and purities to suit the needs of industry. Canadian output increased slightly in 1965 to 159,434 pounds. The small output results from lack of demand, not from lack of raw material or production capacity.

Dominion Magnesium Limited is the only Canadian producer of calcium. The metal is made with the same equipment and by methods similar to those used for the production of magnesium, which is the main product of the company at its Haley, Ontario, smelter. Thorium, titanium, zirconium and small quantities of strontium and barium are also produced at Haley. The company reported that calcium shipments from its smelter were 157,875 pounds compared with 138,358 pounds in 1964.

The company produces three grades of calcium. To produce the Commercial grade, purchased high-purity powdered lime (CaO) of 200 mesh and commercial-purity aluminum of 20 mesh are briquetted and then charged into horizontal retorts made of chrome-nickel-iron alloy. Under vacuum and at temperatures of about 1170°C, the aluminum reduces the lime. The water-cooled head sections of the retorts project through the furnace wall and calcium vapour condenses as crystalline rings in a temperature range of 680 to 740°C. Higher purities are obtained by subsequent refining operations.

The Commercial grade contains 98 to 99 per cent calcium, 0.5 to 1.5 per cent magnesium, 1 per cent maximum nitrogen and 0.35 per cent aluminum maximum. The main uses are in debismuthizing lead, sulphur removal in maraging

steels, and production of calcium hydride. High-purity calcium contains 99.5 per cent Ca plus up to 0.5 magnesium. It is particularly low in manganese with a maximum of 0.004 per cent, iron 0.005 per cent, nitrogen 0.025 per cent, and aluminum 0.010 per cent. Such elements as nickel, lithium, boron, sodium and cadmium are extremely minor impurities. Its normal use is as a reducing agent in the production of uranium, thorium, beryllium, and zirconium and titanium powders. The Chemical Standards grade is nominally 99.9 per cent pure and is used for experimental or pilot plant work where pure metal is required for chemicals and isotope separation. Most of the production is exported except for that used in domestic production of thorium and of lead-calcium alloys.

Of other minor metals produced at Haley barium is used as a getter in vacuum tubes, strontium for laboratories requiring a high purity, zirconium and thorium for alloying with magnesium, titanium as an alloying agent for some nickel-containing alloys, and in powder form for fuses.

World production statistics by country are not available; Dominion Magnesium is the main commercial source of calcium. Calcium is also produced in France by Société Métallurgique du Planet and in the United States by Nelco Metals Inc., Div. of Charles Pfizer Company, whose output is mainly used as a reducing agent. All use thermal reduction methods. There is also a small amount of captive production in the United States by American Smelting and Refining Company and Union Carbide Metals Company. Their processes are thought to be based on the electrolysis of calcium chloride.

\*Mineral Resources Division

TABLE 1

Canadian Calcium Production and Exports, 1964-65

|                        | 1964    |         | 1965p   |         |
|------------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
|                        | Pounds  | \$      | Pounds  | \$      |
| Production (metal)*    | 138,357 | 151,694 | 159,434 | 152,848 |
| Exports (metal)        |         |         |         |         |
| United States          | 55,300  | 57,935  | 75,700  | 52,404  |
| Belgium and Luxembourg | 15,600  | 9,815   | 44,000  | 28,450  |
| West Germany           | 15,400  | 14,000  | 15,400  | 15,060  |
| Britain                | 9,600   | 13,702  | 10,700  | 18,157  |
| Other countries        | 34,900  | 41,629  | 2,500   | 3,053   |
| Total                  | 130,800 | 137,081 | 148,300 | 117,124 |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

\* Smelter use and shipments.

p Preliminary

TABLE 2

Calcium Production and Exports, 1956-65

|                   | Production*<br>(pounds) | Exports<br>(pounds)  |
|-------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|
| 1956              | 394,900                 | 499,300 <sup>e</sup> |
| 1957              | 221,225                 | 60,500 <sup>e</sup>  |
| 1958              | 25,227                  | 63,700 <sup>e</sup>  |
| 1959              | 67,429                  | 65,100 <sup>e</sup>  |
| 1960              | 134,801                 | 74,800 <sup>e</sup>  |
| 1961              | 99,355                  | 110,700              |
| 1962              | 123,511                 | 124,100              |
| 1963              | 98,673                  | 92,100               |
| 1964              | 138,357                 | 130,800              |
| 1965 <sup>p</sup> | 159,434                 | 148,300              |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

\*Production from 1956 to 1960 inclusive; shipments from 1961.

<sup>p</sup>Preliminary; <sup>e</sup> Estimated.

USES

Calcium can be safely handled in air but since it is reactive and has low strength, it has not been possible to develop structural uses.

The main use of calcium metal is a reducing agent in the manufacture of uranium, thorium

and their compounds. The metal can also be used to reduce chromium, vanadium, zirconium, titanium and beryllium.

In nonferrous metallurgy, its uses are in debismuthizing lead in fire refining and as a lead alloy additive for storage battery grids. For the latter use an alloy comparable to one containing 9 per cent antimony contains only 0.1 per cent calcium but has better conductivity, resistance to sulphation and similar hardness. Such high-quality batteries are standard for telephone transmission systems but the use does not yet extend to automobile-type batteries where new and recycled antimonial lead is the basis of manufacturing. A similar additive application in lead alloys is to improve the strength of cable sheaths. It is also used for alloys, mainly with aluminum and magnesium, and with silver in the preparation of catalysts.

In ferrous metallurgy, calcium-silicon or calcium-manganese-silicon are the common additives. These low-cost alloys are made by reducing a charge of lime and silica in an electric furnace. The calcium helps to deoxidize, desulphurize and scavenge the steel melt, reduces the effect of nonmetallic impurities in steel and controls the size and distribution of graphitic carbon in cast iron. Higher-cost calcium metal is the only way to desulphurize

without adding unwanted elements. This use for the metal is expanding where impurity control is important in the production of quality steels for bearings, tools, and high-temperature applications.

In chemical processes, it is an absorbant for oxygen, nitrogen and hydrogen in purifying argon and other rare gases. It is also used for sulphur removal in petroleum products, for high-purity chemicals and in isotope separation. The manufacture of calcium hydride by heating calcium at 750° in a hydrogen atmosphere is a major outlet for world production. It is used as a portable source of hydrogen gas. Demand

varies according to changing defence requirements.

## PRICES

The Canadian price quoted by Dominion Magnesium Ltd., f.o.b. Haley, Ont. was 85 cents a pound for the Commercial grade up to \$3.50 a pound for the Chemical Standards grade.

United States prices for calcium of Commercial grade as quoted in *E & M J Metal and Mineral Markets* were as follows, per pound in ton lots:

|  |        |
|--|--------|
| Slabs, etc. to June 14                 | \$2.05 |
| Crowns, from June 19<br>to end of year | .95    |

## TARIFFS

|  | British<br>Preferential<br>(%) | Most<br>Favoured<br>Nation<br>(%) | General<br>(%) |
|--|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------|
| <b>Canada</b>  |                                |                                   |                |
| Calcium metal, pure, in lumps, ingot, powder*                                      | free                           | 15                                | 25             |
| Calcium metal alloys, or calcium metal in rods,<br>sheet or any semiprocessed form | 15                             | 20                                | 25             |
| <b>United States</b>   |                                |                                   |                |
| Calcium metal, unwrought   | 15%                            |                                   |                |
| Calcium metal, wrought   | 18%                            |                                   |                |

\*Must be ruled to be of a class or kind not produced in Canada, otherwise the tariff governing semiprocessed forms applies.





# Cement

N. G. ZOLDNERS\*

The record \$9.9 billion established for Canadian construction in 1965 is an increase of 14.9 per cent over the 1964 value of \$8.6 billion. This continuing growth in construction is stimulating production activity in building materials. Cement production in 1965 reached another record peak amounting to 8.4 million short tons\*\*, a 7.5 per cent increase over the 1964 production. The value of cement production, which ranked ninth in 1964 compared with all Canadian mineral production, now is seventh in importance.

Two new plants in Nova Scotia and Manitoba and major expansion of existing clinker-producing facilities in Quebec and Ontario, completed in 1965, added about 10 million barrels to Canada's annual rated capacity at a cost of over \$50 million. The total rated annual capacity of the industry increased by 17.5 per cent to 67.2 million barrels. However, actual production of the industry dropped in 1965 to an estimated 73 per cent of the year-end capacity as compared with 79 per cent for 1964.

Another new plant under construction in Quebec and major expansion work at two other plants will increase Canada's production capacity in 1966 by 3.8 million barrels. Further expansion in Ontario and British Columbia and a new

plant in Quebec planned for 1967 will add another 15.2 million barrels. By the end of 1967 Canada's total annual rated capacity should reach 86.2 million barrels, an increase of about 28 per cent over that of 1965.

## PRODUCTION

Canada produces portland, masonry, sulphate-resistant and oil-well cements, as well as white cement from imported clinker. Most of the production is normal portland cement, although other modified types of portland cement have been produced in increasing amounts in recent years. In 1965, of the total cement amount produced, 97 per cent was portland and practically all the rest was masonry cement.

The total of cement shipped from all Canada's plants during 1965 was 8,426,971 short tons, valued at \$144,582,127. Of the volume, 70 per cent was produced in the provinces of Ontario and Quebec, where about half of all the cement plants in Canada are located. No cement is being produced in Prince Edward Island, or Yukon and Northwest Territories.

\*Mineral Processing Division, Mines Branch

\*\*1 short ton = 2,000 lb; 1 barrel = 4 bags = 350 lb;  
1 U. S. A. barrel = 376 lb.

**TABLE 1**  
Cement – Production and Trade, 1964–65

|   | 1964             |                    | 1965P            |                    |
|---|------------------|--------------------|------------------|--------------------|
|   | Short Tons       | \$                 | Short Tons       | \$                 |
| <b>Production*</b>                                |                  |                    |                  |                    |
| <b>By province</b>                                |                  |                    |                  |                    |
| Ontario   | 3,043,771        | 46,804,126         | 3,148,824        | 50,594,000         |
| Quebec  | 2,631,187        | 41,627,483         | 2,870,930        | 45,845,120         |
| Alberta   | 771,977          | 14,346,958         | 876,828          | 16,711,000         |
| British Columbia                                  | 537,396          | 10,040,776         | 584,010          | 11,983,007         |
| Manitoba  | 350,762          | 7,530,860          | 373,462          | 8,139,000          |
| Saskatchewan                                      | 247,600          | 5,612,241          | 250,000          | 5,670,000          |
| New Brunswick                                     | 174,238          | 2,908,033          | 174,672          | 2,801,000          |
| Newfoundland                                      | 90,453           | 1,833,743          | 91,000           | 1,840,000          |
| Nova Scotia                                       | —                | —                  | 57,245           | 999,000            |
| <b>Total</b>                                      | <b>7,847,384</b> | <b>130,704,220</b> | <b>8,426,971</b> | <b>144,582,127</b> |
| <b>By type</b>                                    |                  |                    |                  |                    |
| Portland  | 7,625,517        | 126,518,770        | 8,184,110        |                    |
| Masonry**   | 221,867          | 4,185,450          | 242,861          |                    |
| <b>Total</b>                                      | <b>7,847,384</b> | <b>130,704,220</b> | <b>8,426,971</b> | <b>144,582,127</b> |
| <b>Exports</b>                                    |                  |                    |                  |                    |
| <b>Portland cement</b>                            |                  |                    |                  |                    |
| United States                                     | 288,206          | 4,538,001          | 316,637          | 4,942,692          |
| Ceylon  | 8,400            | 127,630            | 18,067           | 266,497            |
| Other countries                                   | 1,063            | 23,009             | 183              | 4,496              |
| <b>Total</b>                                      | <b>297,669</b>   | <b>4,688,640</b>   | <b>334,887</b>   | <b>5,213,685</b>   |
| <b>Cement and concrete basic products, n.e.s.</b> |                  |                    |                  |                    |
| United States                                     |                  | 306,495            |                  | 322,989            |
| Other countries                                   |                  | 41,788             |                  | 28,537             |
| <b>Total</b>                                      |                  | <b>348,283</b>     |                  | <b>351,526</b>     |
| <b>Imports</b>                                    |                  |                    |                  |                    |
| <b>Portland cement</b>                            |                  |                    |                  |                    |
| United States                                     | 250              | 5,862              | 80               | 2,190              |
| <b>Portland cement, white</b>                     |                  |                    |                  |                    |
| United States                                     | 5,232            | 236,055            | 10,439           | 482,034            |
| Japan   | 2,193            | 58,530             | 4,740            | 130,723            |
| Denmark   | 4,034            | 119,965            | 2,866            | 84,869             |
| Belgium and Luxembourg                            | 2,836            | 86,846             | 2,285            | 68,959             |
| Britain   | 4,340            | 136,243            | 1,842            | 53,445             |
| West Germany                                      | 1,269            | 45,172             | 998              | 49,330             |
| Other countries                                   | 1,448            | 42,439             | 131              | 3,960              |
| <b>Total</b>                                      | <b>21,352</b>    | <b>725,250</b>     | <b>23,301</b>    | <b>873,320</b>     |
| <b>Cement, n.e.s.</b>                             |                  |                    |                  |                    |
| Britain   | 7,054            | 242,064            | 7,981            | 296,968            |
| United States                                     | 2,383            | 205,307            | 3,896            | 247,802            |
| West Germany                                      | 1,641            | 94,233             | 2,361            | 126,963            |
| <b>Total</b>                                      | <b>11,078</b>    | <b>541,604</b>     | <b>14,238</b>    | <b>671,733</b>     |
| <b>Total cement imports</b>                       | <b>32,680</b>    | <b>1,272,716</b>   | <b>37,619</b>    | <b>1,547,243</b>   |

Table 1 (cont.)

|   | 1964       |           | 1965P      |           |
|---|------------|-----------|------------|-----------|
|   | Short Tons | \$        | Short Tons | \$        |
| <b>Refractory cements and mortars</b>                 |            |           |            |           |
| United States   |            | 1,143,852 |            | 1,187,775 |
| Ireland   |            | 42,339    |            | 360,473   |
| Japan   |            | —         |            | 182,254   |
| Other countries                                       |            | 16,892    |            | 21,684    |
| Total   |            | 1,203,083 |            | 1,752,186 |
| <b>Cement and concrete basic products,<br/>n.e.s.</b> |            |           |            |           |
| United States   |            | 231,573   |            | 230,907   |
| Britain   |            | 2,006     |            | 20,152    |
| Other countries                                       |            | 25,353    |            | 11,443    |
| Total   |            | 258,932   |            | 262,502   |
| <b>Cement clinker</b>                                 |            |           |            |           |
| United States (white)                                 | 17,317     | 446,921   | 18,759     | 484,353   |
| Jamaica (normal)                                      | —          | —         | 15,497     | 112,914   |
| Total   | 17,317     | 446,921   | 34,256     | 597,267   |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

\*Producers' shipments plus quantities used by producers. \*\*Includes small amount of other cement.

Symbols: P Preliminary; — Nil; n.e.s. Not elsewhere specified.

Table 2 shows a continuous increase of Canada's cement production during the last ten years. The amount of cement produced in 1965 is about double of that produced in 1955. The slight decrease in production in 1960 and 1961 was fully recovered in 1962.

In 1965 cement clinker was produced in 21 plants containing 52 rotary kilns. Of all these plants 16 employed the wet process and five used the dry method. However, two more plants are changing from wet to dry processes. Also, one of the new plants in Quebec scheduled for completion late in 1966, will employ the dry process in its operation.

In 1964\*, the raw materials consumed in the production of cement included 10,275,353 tons of limestone, 1,085,225 tons of clay, 359,988 tons of gypsum, 299,328 tons of shale, 195,408 tons of high-silica sand and 35,454 tons of iron oxide.

\*1965 figures not yet available.

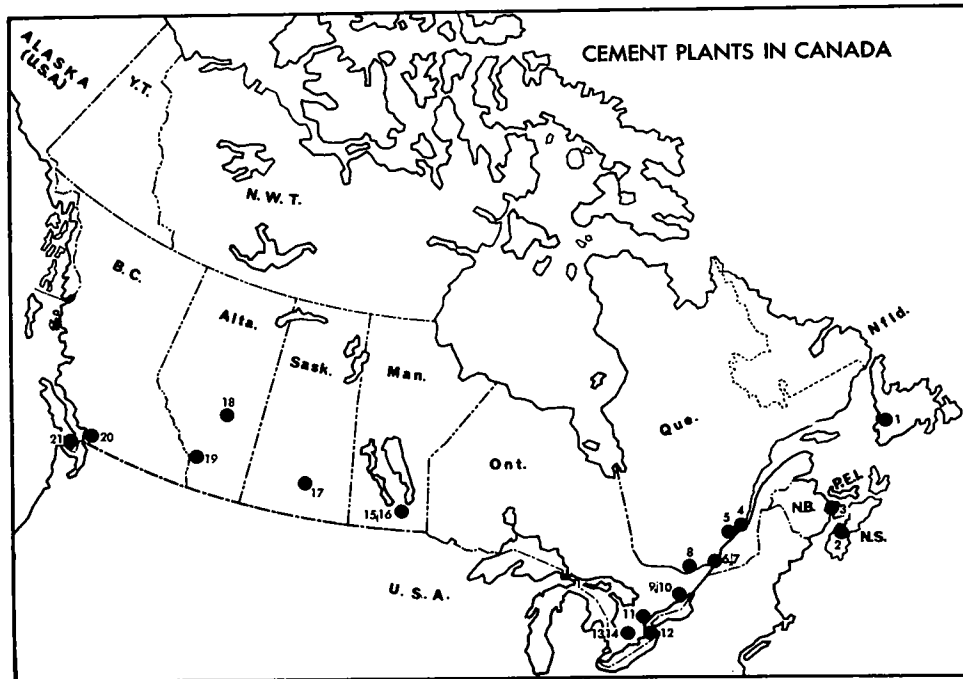
**TABLE 2**  
Cement — Production, Trade and Consumption,  
1955–65  
(short tons)

|       | Production <sup>1</sup> | Exports <sup>2</sup> | Imports <sup>2</sup> | Apparent Consumption <sup>3</sup> |
|-------|-------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1955  | 4,404,480               | 168,907              | 517,890              | 4,753,463                         |
| 1956  | 5,021,683               | 124,566              | 599,624              | 5,496,741                         |
| 1957  | 6,049,098               | 338,316              | 92,380               | 5,803,162                         |
| 1958  | 6,153,421               | 141,250              | 41,555               | 6,053,726                         |
| 1959  | 6,284,486               | 303,126              | 29,256               | 6,010,616                         |
| 1960  | 5,787,225               | 181,117              | 22,478               | 5,628,586                         |
| 1961  | 6,205,948               | 249,377              | 29,217               | 5,985,788                         |
| 1962  | 6,878,729               | 219,164              | 26,525               | 6,686,090                         |
| 1963  | 7,013,662               | 272,803              | 31,579               | 6,772,438                         |
| 1964  | 7,847,384               | 297,669              | 32,680               | 7,582,395                         |
| 1965P | 8,426,971               | 334,887              | 37,619               | 8,129,703                         |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

<sup>1</sup>Producers' shipments plus quantities used by producers. <sup>2</sup>Does not include cement clinker. <sup>3</sup>Production plus imports less exports.

P Preliminary.



**TABLE 3**  
 Approximate Cement-Plant Capacities<sup>1</sup> at End of 1965  
 (numbers in parentheses refer to locations on the accompanying map)

| Company and Location   | Barrels<br>per Year | Short Tons <sup>2</sup><br>per Year |
|--|---------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <b>Newfoundland</b>  |                     |                                     |
| North Star Cement Limited, Corner Brook (1)                          | 900,000             | 158,000                             |
| <b>Nova Scotia</b>   |                     |                                     |
| Maritime Cement Company Limited, Brookfield, N.S. (2)                | 1,400,000           | 245,000                             |
| <b>New Brunswick</b>   |                     |                                     |
| Canada Cement Company, Limited, Havelock (3)                         | 1,000,000           | 175,000                             |
| <b>Quebec</b>  |                     |                                     |
| St. Lawrence Cement Company, Villeneuve (4)                          | 4,500,000           | 790,000                             |
| Ciment Quebec Inc., St. Basile (5)                                   | 2,500,000           | 438,000                             |
| Miron Company Ltd., St. Michel (6)                                   | 6,000,000           | 1,050,000                           |
| Canada Cement Company, Limited, Montreal (7)                         | 8,000,000           | 1,400,000                           |
| Canada Cement Company, Limited, Hull (8)                             | 1,200,000           | 210,000                             |
| <b>Ontario</b>   |                     |                                     |
| Lake Ontario Cement Limited, Picton (9)                              | 5,000,000           | 876,000                             |
| Canada Cement Company, Limited, Belleville (10)                      | 4,400,000           | 770,000                             |
| St. Lawrence Cement Company, Clarkson (11)                           | 4,200,000           | 735,000                             |
| Canada Cement Company, Limited, Port Colborne (12)                   | 1,200,000           | 210,000                             |
| Canada Cement Company, Limited, Woodstock (13)                       | 3,400,000           | 596,000                             |
| St. Mary's Cement Co., Limited, St. Mary's (14)                      | 4,250,000           | 745,000                             |
| Medusa Products Company of Canada, Limited, Paris<br>(grinding only) |                     |                                     |

Table 3 (cont.)

| Company and Location                                     | Barrels per Year  | Short Tons per Year <sup>2</sup> |
|--|-------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>Manitoba</b>  |                   |                                  |
| Canada Cement Company, Limited, Fort Whyte (15)          | 5,270,000         | 923,000                          |
| Inland Cement Industries Limited, Winnipeg (16)          | 2,000,000         | 350,000                          |
| <b>Saskatchewan</b>                                      |                   |                                  |
| Inland Cement Industries Limited, Regina (17)            | 1,200,000         | 210,000                          |
| <b>Alberta</b>   |                   |                                  |
| Inland Cement Industries Limited, Edmonton (18)          | 3,400,000         | 595,000                          |
| Canada Cement Company, Limited, Exshaw (19)              | 3,100,000         | 542,000                          |
| Canada Cement Company, Limited, Edmonton (grinding only) |                   |                                  |
| <b>British Columbia</b>                                  |                   |                                  |
| Lafarge Cement of North America Ltd., Lulu Island (20)   | 1,500,000         | 262,000                          |
| Ocean Cement Limited, Bamberton (21)                     | 2,800,000         | 490,000                          |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>67,220,000</b> | <b>11,770,000</b>                |

Source: Published data and private correspondence.

<sup>1</sup>Not including the capacities of the separate grinding plants. <sup>2</sup>Calculated.

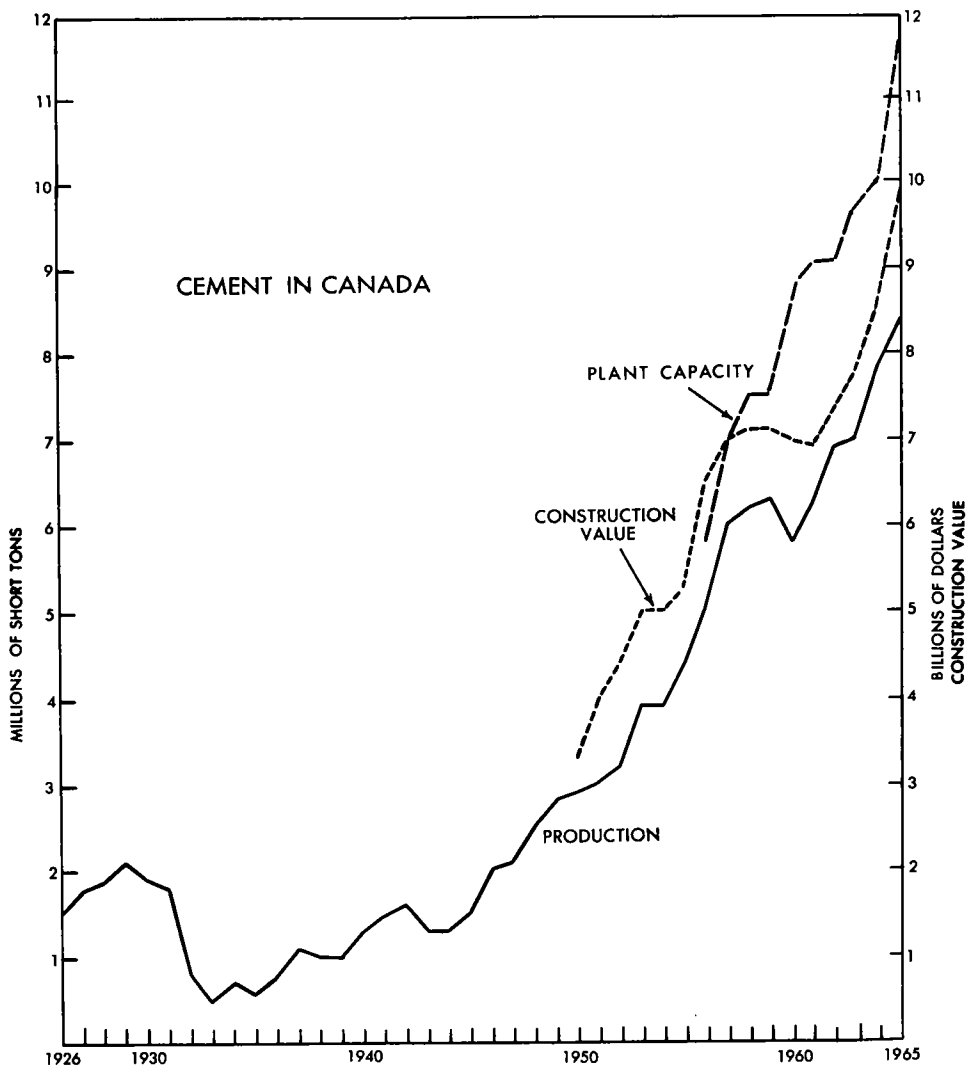
Table 4 summarizes changes in the production capacity of Canada's cement industry since 1956, showing that in the last 10 years the total rated capacity of the industry has more than doubled. In this period the average plant capacity increased by 54 per cent, whereas average kiln capacity increased by 31 per cent, indicating a trend towards more kilns per plant and higher productivity per kiln.

TABLE 4

Cement - Rated Production Capacity<sup>1</sup>, 1956-65

|                   | Approximate Capacity <sup>2</sup> |                           | Average Capacity <sup>2</sup> |                     | Production                    |                              |                        |                           |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------|
|                   | No. of Plants <sup>2</sup>        | No. of Kilns <sup>2</sup> | Barrels per Year              | Short tons per Year | Per Plant (million bbl./year) | Per Kiln (million bbl./year) | Shipments (short tons) | As % of Year-end Capacity |
| 1956              | 16                                | 34                        | 33,300,000                    | 5,827,500           | 2.08                          | 0.98                         | 5,021,683              | 86                        |
| 1957              | 16                                | 38                        | 39,200,000                    | 6,860,000           | 2.45                          | 1.03                         | 6,049,098              | 88                        |
| 1958              | 18                                | 41                        | 42,800,000                    | 7,490,000           | 2.38                          | 1.04                         | 6,153,421              | 82                        |
| 1959              | 18                                | 42                        | 42,800,000                    | 7,490,000           | 2.38                          | 1.02                         | 6,284,486              | 84                        |
| 1960              | 19                                | 45                        | 50,000,000                    | 8,750,000           | 2.63                          | 1.11                         | 5,787,225              | 66                        |
| 1961              | 19                                | 45                        | 51,800,000                    | 9,065,000           | 2.73                          | 1.15                         | 6,205,948              | 68                        |
| 1962              | 19                                | 45                        | 52,450,000                    | 9,179,000           | 2.76                          | 1.17                         | 6,878,729              | 75                        |
| 1963              | 19                                | 45                        | 54,600,000                    | 9,556,000           | 2.87                          | 1.21                         | 7,013,662              | 73                        |
| 1964              | 19                                | 47                        | 57,150,000                    | 10,001,000          | 3.01                          | 1.22                         | 7,847,384              | 79                        |
| 1965              | 21                                | 52                        | 67,220,000                    | 11,770,000          | 3.20                          | 1.29                         | 8,426,971 <sup>4</sup> | 72                        |
| 1966 <sup>3</sup> | 22                                | 55                        | 71,020,000                    |                     |                               |                              |                        |                           |
| 1967 <sup>3</sup> | 23                                | 60                        | 86,220,000                    |                     |                               |                              |                        |                           |

<sup>1</sup>Clinker-producing plants. <sup>2</sup>Year-end. <sup>3</sup>Scheduled to date. <sup>4</sup>Subject to revision.



In the last three years the industry has operated between 73 to 79 per cent of its rated annual capacity. In 1965 the production rate decreased to 72 per cent of the year-end production capacity; with several new plants under construction the production rate of the cement industry can be expected to decrease further.

In addition, Canada Cement Company Limited operates a separate clinker-grinding plant in Edmonton and is completing another at Saskatoon, which will be in operation in 1966. Medusa Products Company of Canada, Limited, grinds imported clinker at Paris, Ontario, for the production of white cement.

## WORLD PRODUCTION

The growth of cement production during the 10-year period from 1954 to 1964 in the leading cement-producing countries in the world is shown in Table 5. Canada doubled its production from 3.9 million tons in 1954 to 7.8 million in 1964, remaining in twelfth place among other countries.

TABLE 5

World Production of Cement, 1954-64\*  
(thousand short tons)

| Country         | 1954    | 1964     | Production Increase (%) |
|-----------------|---------|----------|-------------------------|
| United States   | 51,853  | 72,453   | 40                      |
| U.S.S.R.        | 20,932  | 71,539   | 242                     |
| West Germany    | 17,940  | 37,072** | 107                     |
| Japan           | 11,765  | 36,321   | 209                     |
| Italy           | 9,656   | 25,177   | 161                     |
| France          | 10,741  | 23,490   | 119                     |
| Britain         | 13,397  | 18,704   | 40                      |
| India           | 4,944   | 11,574   | 134                     |
| China           | 5,070   | 10,681   | 111                     |
| Poland          | 3,751   | 9,657    | 157                     |
| Spain           | 4,201   | 9,061    | 116                     |
| Canada          | 3,926   | 7,847    | 100                     |
| Belgium         | 4,822   | 6,446    | 34                      |
| Other countries | 51,823  | 106,248  | 105                     |
| Total           | 214,821 | 446,270  | 108                     |

Source: \*U.S. Bureau of Mines *Minerals Yearbook, 1964*. \*\**Statistical Summary of Mineral Industry, World Production*, U.K. Overseas Geological Surveys, London, 1966.

Particularly large increases in cement production during the above 10-year period were recorded by the U.S.S.R. (343 per cent) and Japan (309 per cent), indicating an upswing in construction in these countries.

Table 6 shows the amount of cement produced in different countries per capita of population. Canada with its 802 pounds per capita in 1964 has the fifth highest rating in the world with Belgium, West Germany, France and Italy leading in that order.

## INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Because most countries have raw materials available for cement manufacture, they are virtually self-sufficient in normal portland cement. Only a minor proportion of world production is traded internationally. For instance, 1964 exports and imports for the world's largest producer, the United States, were 0.2 and 1.1 per cent of that country's production. For Canada these proportions were 4.0 and 0.4 per cent in 1965. Data compiled in Table 2 shows that both export and import of cement by volume has increased in Canada during the last three years.

Canada's cement export in 1965 increased by 12.8 per cent over the previous year to 334,887 tons valued at \$5,213,685. Practically all of it went to the United States. Canada supplied about 40 per cent of U.S. cement imports, shipped mainly to New York State.

TABLE 6

Growth of Cement Production, 1954-64

| Country       | 1954                  |                       |               | 1964                  |                       |               |
|---------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|---------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|---------------|
|               | Population (millions) | Production            |               | Population (millions) | Production            |               |
|               |                       | Short Tons (millions) | Lb per Capita |                       | Short Tons (millions) | Lb per Capita |
| Belgium       | 8.512                 | 4.822                 | 1133          | 9.428                 | 6.446                 | 1368          |
| W. Germany    | 49.516                | 17.940                | 725           | 58.290                | 37.072                | 1272          |
| France        | 42.844                | 10.741                | 501           | 48.492                | 23.490                | 970           |
| Italy         | 47.032                | 9.656                 | 411           | 52.639                | 25.177                | 957           |
| Canada        | 15.195                | 3.926                 | 517           | 19.571                | 7.847                 | 802           |
| United States | 162.409               | 51.853                | 639           | 192.119               | 72.453                | 752           |
| Japan         | 83.419                | 11.765                | 282           | 97.350                | 36.321                | 747           |
| Britain       | 50.225                | 13.397                | 533           | 54.066                | 18.704                | 692           |
| U.S.S.R.      | 214.500               | 20.932                | 195           | 229.100               | 71.539                | 625           |

Canada's cement import in 1965 was 37,619 tons, or 9 per cent of cement export volume. However, the imports being mostly white and other expensive special cements from the U.S., Europe and Japan, had a value of \$1,547,243, or 30 per cent of exported cement value. In addition, Canada imported refractory cements and mortars valued at \$1,752,186, and 18,750 tons of white cement clinker from the U.S. and 15,497 tons of normal portland cement clinker from Jamaica, totalling in value \$597,267

#### DEVELOPMENTS

For the third successive year the cement industry in Canada expanded considerably. This is scheduled to continue at least into 1968. In 1965 two new plants began production and construction started at another new plant; major expansion was completed at three and construction started at five established plants; the start of two more new plants and expansion of another existing plant were announced.

Nova Scotia became the ninth province to produce cement. Maritime Cement Company Limited, subsidiary of Canada Cement Company, Limited, started production in the new \$14-million cement plant at Brookfield. It is a one-kiln dry process operation and has an initial rated capacity of 1.4 million barrels of cement per year. The second new plant commencing operation was the \$16-million Tuxedo plant at Winnipeg, Manitoba. It is operated by the Inland Cement Industries Limited using a wet process. Its rated capacity is 2 million barrels per year.

Major expansions costing more than \$22 million were carried out in 1965 on existing facilities of three cement plants. By addition of another kiln, the Villeneuve, Quebec, plant of St. Lawrence Cement Company and the Picton, Ontario, plant of Lake Ontario Cement Limited doubled their production capacities. About 2 million barrels of capacity has been added by the installation of a second kiln at the Montreal plant of Miron Company Ltd.

These additions and the two new plants raised the annual rated capacity of the industry by the

end of 1965 by about 10 million barrels of cement.

The capacity of Canada's cement industry is expected to increase in 1966 by 3.8 million barrels. A new plant under construction by the Independent Cement Inc. at Joliette, Quebec, is scheduled to go into production by the middle of 1966. This will be a two-kiln wet process operation with a rated annual capacity of 2.5 million barrels. North Star Cement Limited is converting its facilities for dry processing, increasing its plant capacity at Corner Brook, Newfoundland, by about 50 per cent. Canada Cement Company, Limited, is expanding its Havelock, New Brunswick, plant by adding another kiln to double its capacity.

The addition of a new plant and expansions planned for 1967 will increase production capacity by 15 million barrels. Early in 1966 work will be started on the \$35-million integrated cement and concrete products plant of the Lafarge Cement Quebec Ltd., which is building a 3-million-barrel cement plant at St. Constant, a few miles south of Montreal. St. Lawrence Cement Company plans to expand its plant at Clarkson, Ontario, by addition of a new dry-process kiln and new type of equipment. They plan to raise the annual capacity of the plant by 1967 to about 10 million barrels, making it the largest single cement manufacturing plant in Canada. Another large expansion has been announced by the Canada Cement Company for its Woodstock, Ontario, plant, where addition of a 3.2-million-barrel kiln will raise the annual capacity of the plant in 1967 to about 6.5 million barrels. Major plant expansion work in British Columbia is scheduled for completion in 1967. Lafarge Cement of North America Ltd. is expanding its plant on Lulu Island by adding another kiln of 2-million-barrel capacity per year. Ocean Cement Limited is installing a new kiln at its Bamberton plant on Vancouver Island, raising annual capacity of the plant to 4.8 million barrels.

The St. Mary's Cement Co., Limited, has announced construction of a new \$22-million cement plant to be built in Darlington township, west of Bowmanville, Ontario. The 2-million-barrel plant is scheduled to produce early in 1968.



**TABLE 7**  
Cement-plant Expansion

| Company and Location                              | Capacity Increase (million bbl./year) | Year Started      | Year Scheduled for Completion | Approximate Cost (\$ million) |
|---|---------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <b>Newfoundland</b>                               |                                       |                   |                               |                               |
| North Star Cement Limited                         | 0.3 <sup>2</sup>                      | 1964              | 1966                          | 3.5                           |
| <b>New Brunswick</b>                              |                                       |                   |                               |                               |
| Canada Cement Company, Limited, Havelock          | 1.0 <sup>2</sup>                      | 1965              | 1966                          | 4                             |
| <b>Quebec</b>                                     |                                       |                   |                               |                               |
| Independent Cement Inc., Joliette                 | 2.5 <sup>1</sup>                      | 1965              | 1966                          | ..                            |
| Lafarge Cement Quebec Ltd., St. Constant          | 3.0 <sup>1</sup>                      | 1966 <sup>3</sup> | 1967                          | 35 <sup>4</sup>               |
| <b>Ontario</b>                                    |                                       |                   |                               |                               |
| St. Mary's Cement Co., Limited, Bowmanville       | 2.0 <sup>2</sup>                      | 1966 <sup>3</sup> | 1968                          | 22                            |
| St. Lawrence Cement Company, Clarkson             | 5.0 <sup>2</sup>                      | 1965              | 1967                          | 13                            |
| Canada Cement Company, Limited, Woodstock         | 3.2 <sup>2</sup>                      | 1966 <sup>3</sup> | 1967                          | 20                            |
| <b>Saskatchewan</b>                               |                                       |                   |                               |                               |
| Canada Cement Company, Limited, Floral            | (Grinding plant) <sup>1</sup>         | 1965              | 1966                          | 4.5                           |
| <b>British Columbia</b>                           |                                       |                   |                               |                               |
| Lafarge Cement of North America Ltd., Lulu Island | 2.0 <sup>2</sup>                      | 1965              | 1967                          | ..                            |
| Ocean Cement Limited, Bamberton                   | 2.0 <sup>2</sup>                      | 1965              | 1967                          | 2.5                           |

Source: Data obtained from publications and private correspondence.  
<sup>1</sup>New plant. <sup>2</sup>Expansion. <sup>3</sup>Schedules. <sup>4</sup>Cost of the total integrated project.  
 .. Not available.

Canada Cement Company expects to have its new \$4.5-million clinker grinding mill at Floral, Saskatchewan, near Saskatoon, operating in the summer of 1966.

Ocean Cement Limited is adding to its facilities a new cement distribution depot at New Westminster, B.C. It will have a capacity of 39,000 barrels and is scheduled for 1966.

#### CONSUMPTION AND USE

Cement is a construction material and its consumption varies directly with construction expenditures. This relationship is shown on page 86. For 1966 the Dominion Bureau of Statistics has forecast another record expenditure for construction in Canada amounting to \$11 billion, a noteworthy rise of 11 per cent; consequently, cement production should also attain another record in 1966.

**TABLE 8**  
Destination of Domestic Cement Shipments\*, 1965  
(short tons)

|  |                  |
|--|------------------|
| Ontario  | 2,894,913        |
| Quebec   | 2,728,792        |
| Manitoba, Saskatchewan, Alberta and British Columbia           | 2,016,651        |
| Newfoundland, Prince Edward Island, Nova Scotia, New Brunswick | 461,553          |
| Yukon and Northwest Territories                                | 6,664            |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>8,108,573</b> |
| Exports  | 346,541          |
| <b>Total shipments</b>   | <b>8,455,114</b> |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

\*Only direct sales from producing plants

Ontario and Quebec are by far the largest cement consuming provinces, absorbing two thirds of the volume shipped. However, the percentage increase of consumption for the Maritime and Prairie provinces in 1965 over consumption during the previous year was considerably higher than in Ontario or Quebec. The 3.5-per-cent increase in Ontario was mainly due to greater activity in general construction and highway building.

The 5.0-per-cent increase in Quebec was the result of increased construction activity in the Greater Montreal area, and large hydroelectric power development in northern Quebec. Construction of new expressway roads, bridges, tunnels and subway on Montreal Island in connection with the Trans-Canada highway and Expo '67 has greatly increased the demand for cement in 1965, which will continue through 1966 and should extend well into 1967. The Manicouagan-Outardes hydroelectric power dams have used over 170,000 tons of Modified Type 2 cement in 1965.

Cement consumption in the western provinces continues to increase due to the hydroelectric power developments in British Columbia, Saskatchewan and Manitoba. A large amount of cement is being used for soil-cement highway construction. The newly established multimillion-dollar potash industry in Saskatchewan also used large amounts of cement in 1965.

Cement is used to stabilize hydraulically placed fill in underground mines. Although it was first employed on a large scale as recently as 1962, the application has become an important outlet for producers, particularly in Ontario. This commodity is also used in the construction of permanent stope floors in underground mining. Cement is also used in grouting, in cementing oil and gas wells, in certain paints and in the manufacture of asbestos-cement products.

Statistics are not available to provide a breakdown of consumption by use. However, most cement is used in general construction. More than one third of cement output goes into the production of ready-mixed concrete. The proportion of the total consumption used for ready-mixed concrete and other concrete products has been increasing steadily in the last few years. In 1965 the output of most categories increased appreciably over 1964. In terms of the quantity

of cement consumed, the 16-per-cent increase in ready-mixed concrete is noteworthy.

TABLE 9  
Production of Concrete Products

|   | 1964        | 1965        |
|---|-------------|-------------|
| Concrete bricks (no.)   | 103,145,400 | 98,550,167  |
| Concrete blocks (except chimney blocks)                             |             |             |
| Gravel (no.)  | 133,037,916 | 142,608,585 |
| Cinder (no.)  | 8,512,121   | 6,714,592   |
| Other (no.)   | 35,304,673  | 46,904,439  |
| Concrete drain pipe, sewer pipe, water pipe and culvert tile (tons) | 1,667,204   | 1,466,233   |
| Concrete, ready mixed (cu. yd.)                                     | 11,845,196  | 13,544,076  |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

#### SPECIFICATIONS

Cement produced in Canada conforms to the specifications of the Canadian Standards Association. The types not covered by the association generally meet specifications of the American Society for Testing and Materials. The Modified Type 2 cement mentioned earlier is an exception; this is being manufactured by three cement companies located in Quebec according to specifications supplied by Hydro-Quebec and designed for mass concrete used in dam construction.

#### PRICES

Prices vary depending on supply and demand, quantity of shipment, location and type of cement. In 1965, the average value of producers' shipments for all types was \$17.16 a ton compared with \$16.91 in 1964. It ranged from a low of \$16.03 in New Brunswick to \$22.68 in Saskatchewan. The latter province has only one producer and imports all its limestone raw material.

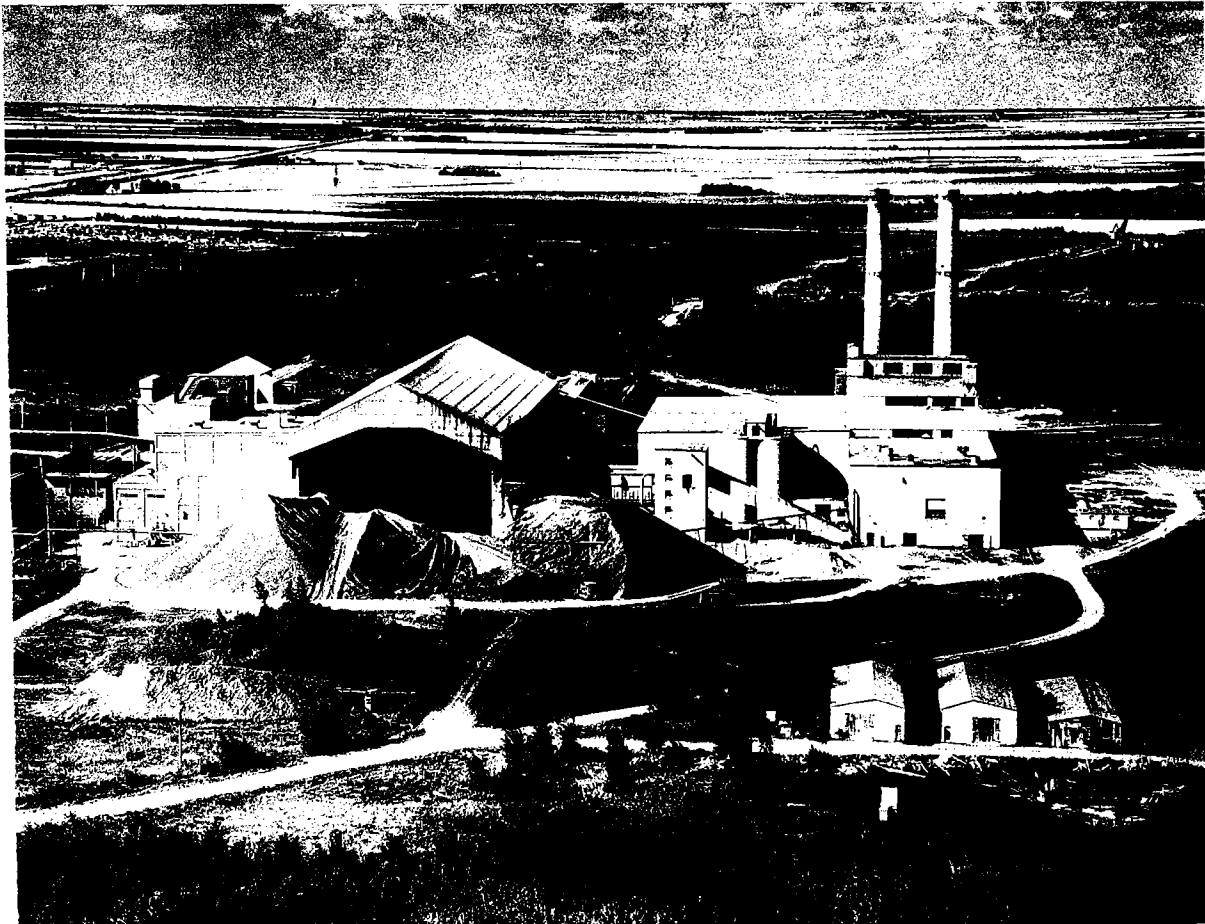
## TARIFFS

|   | British<br>Preferential<br>(¢) | Most<br>Favoured<br>Nation<br>(¢) | General<br>(¢) |
|---|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------|
| <b>Canada</b>   |                                |                                   |                |
| Portland cement and hydraulic lime, in bulk or barrels or in casks, the weight of the barrel, bag or cask to be included in the weight for duty, per 100 lb | 5                              | 8                                 | 8              |
| White portland-cement clinker for use in the manufacture of white portland cement, per 100 lb   | 2                              | 3½                                | 6              |

**United States**

The United States import tariff on portland, roman and other hydraulic cements and cement clinker remained 2¼ cents per 100 pounds including the weight of the containers. For white, nonstaining portland cement it is 3 cents per 100 pounds including the weight of the containers.

The Fort Whyte plant of Canada Cement Company, Limited near Winnipeg, Manitoba. Newly installed precipitators have practically eliminated dust from the stacks.





# Chromium

V.B. SCHNEIDER\*

Chromium content of chromium ore (chromite) imported in 1965 amounted to 35,408 tons valued at \$2.5 million. This was an increase of 14,614 tons from 1964. A quantity comparison with previous years' imports is not possible because the Dominion Bureau of Statistics reported for the first time in 1964 the chromium content of imported chromite instead of the gross weight. However, imports of chromite for 1964 were the largest since 1957 when 111,453 tons (gross weight) were imported. Imports of ferrochromium in 1965 amounted to 15,336 tons, an increase of 4,854 tons from 1964. Exports of ferrochromium amounted to 205 tons valued at \$35,461; most of these exports went to Britain. Because the ferroalloy industry is highly competitive and because approximately 2 tons of chromite must be imported to make 1 ton of ferrochromium, domestically produced ferrochromium has great difficulty competing with imported material.

Until recently chromite-producing countries have not been producers of ferrochromium and other chromium additives; Russia is the exception to this generalization but Russia has never been a supplier to North America and only occasionally to Western Europe. However, Rhodesia and the Republic of South Africa are

developing major chromium-additive industries that are export-oriented. Improved technology has permitted the Republic of South Africa to produce low-carbon ferrochromium from its vast resources of cheap, chemical-grade chromite in the Transvaal. If production costs can be lowered, South African ferroalloy producers may possibly be able to sell low-carbon ferrochromium at a price competitive with charge chrome, which is used in basic-electric melting of stainless and other chromium steels. For some grades of stainless steel it makes little technical difference whether charge chrome or low-carbon ferrochromium are used because the excess carbon in charge chrome can be blown off in the electric furnace. However, there is a maximum amount of carbon that can be blown off and as specifications become more rigid, low-carbon ferrochromium becomes more attractive.

The only commercially important ore mineral of chromium (Cr) is chromite ( $\text{FeO} \cdot \text{Cr}_2\text{O}_3$ ) which has a theoretical chromic oxide ( $\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_3$ ) content of 68 per cent. Chromite ores are basically a combination of oxides of chromium and iron with impurities of alumina and magnesia varying in quantity. Chromite ores seldom contain more than 50 per cent  $\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_3$ .

---

\* Mineral Resources Division

**TABLE 1**  
Chromium -- Trade and Consumption, 1964-65

|   | 1964          |                  | 1965P         |                  |
|---|---------------|------------------|---------------|------------------|
|   | Short Tons    | \$               | Short Tons    | \$               |
| <b>Imports</b>                                |               |                  |               |                  |
| <b>Chrome in ore and concentrates</b>         |               |                  |               |                  |
| United States                                 | 8,824         | 817,449          | 11,442        | 895,123          |
| Philippines                                   | 6,542         | 483,055          | 10,645        | 835,582          |
| Rhodesia                                      | 4,711         | 248,322          | 7,973         | 452,812          |
| Republic of South Africa                      | 499           | 19,175           | 3,020         | 115,848          |
| Cyprus  | —             | —                | 1,898         | 147,477          |
| Other countries                               | 218           | 19,484           | 430           | 53,000           |
| <b>Total</b>                                  | <b>20,794</b> | <b>1,587,485</b> | <b>35,408</b> | <b>2,499,842</b> |
| <b>Chromic acid (chromium trioxide)</b>       |               |                  |               |                  |
| Britain                                       | 238           | 154,528          | 660           | 426,023          |
| United States                                 | 692           | 418,945          | 607           | 371,343          |
| Australia                                     | 57            | 28,514           | 42            | 28,934           |
| West Germany                                  | 16            | 8,754            | 15            | 8,476            |
| <b>Total</b>                                  | <b>1,003</b>  | <b>610,741</b>   | <b>1,324</b>  | <b>834,776</b>   |
| <b>Chromium sulphates, basic, for tanning</b> |               |                  |               |                  |
| United States                                 | 1,853         | 391,008          | 1,143         | 258,452          |
| Britain                                       | 128           | 26,717           | 246           | 50,007           |
| West Germany                                  | 28            | 4,897            | 2             | 516              |
| <b>Total</b>                                  | <b>2,009</b>  | <b>422,622</b>   | <b>1,391</b>  | <b>308,975</b>   |
| <b>Chrome dyestuffs</b>                       |               |                  |               |                  |
| United States                                 | 51            | 102,658          | 82            | 158,557          |
| Britain                                       | 28            | 52,412           | 70            | 109,673          |
| West Germany                                  | 54            | 100,625          | 41            | 90,726           |
| Switzerland                                   | 35            | 70,106           | 10            | 28,100           |
| Other countries                               | 20            | 40,913           | 12            | 24,983           |
| <b>Total</b>                                  | <b>188</b>    | <b>366,714</b>   | <b>215</b>    | <b>412,039</b>   |
| <b>Ferrochromium</b>                          |               |                  |               |                  |
| Republic of South Africa                      | 1,746         | 371,922          | 5,601         | 1,303,615        |
| United States                                 | 4,573         | 1,201,783        | 4,886         | 1,511,656        |
| France  | —             | —                | 1,695         | 550,926          |
| U.S.S.R.                                      | —             | —                | 1,344         | 391,955          |
| Rhodesia                                      | 3,126         | 935,948          | 1,275         | 365,138          |
| Norway  | 921           | 206,484          | 414           | 75,304           |
| Other countries                               | 116           | 32,809           | 121           | 34,723           |
| <b>Total</b>                                  | <b>10,482</b> | <b>2,748,946</b> | <b>15,336</b> | <b>4,233,317</b> |
| <b>Exports</b>                                |               |                  |               |                  |
| <b>Ferrochromium</b>                          |               |                  |               |                  |
| Britain                                       | 120           | 29,011           | 118           | 25,049           |
| United States                                 | —             | —                | 79            | 8,144            |
| Other countries                               | 52            | 3,588            | 8             | 2,268            |
| <b>Total</b>                                  | <b>172</b>    | <b>32,599</b>    | <b>205</b>    | <b>35,461</b>    |
| <b>Consumption</b>                            |               |                  |               |                  |
| <b>Chromite</b>                               | <b>57,734</b> |                  | <b>69,105</b> |                  |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics  
P Preliminary; — Nil.

TABLE 2  
Chromium – Trade and Consumption, 1956–65  
(short tons)

|       | Imports   |                 | Exports       | Consumption |               |
|-------|-----------|-----------------|---------------|-------------|---------------|
|       | Chromite* | Ferrochromium** | Ferrochromium | Chromite    | Ferrochromium |
| 1956  | 64,965    |                 | 9,897         | 69,835      | 7,091         |
| 1957  | 111,453   |                 | 10,332        | 70,971      | 7,000         |
| 1958  | 38,136    |                 | 10,460        | 36,297      | 4,714         |
| 1959  | 48,678    |                 | 7,514         | 58,532      | 8,150         |
| 1960  | 59,023    |                 | 4,611         | 54,331      | 8,827         |
| 1961  | 71,268    |                 | 1,642         | 52,134      | 8,046         |
| 1962  | 71,969    |                 | 6,602         | 70,342      | 9,452         |
| 1963  | 49,654    |                 | 2,910         | 56,016      | 9,662         |
| 1964  | 20,794    | 10,482          | 172           | 57,734      | 11,212        |
| 1965P | 35,408    | 15,336          | 205           | 69,105      | 12,903        |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

\* To 1963 gross weight, from 1964 chromium content. \*\* Not available prior to 1964.

Canada has no known deposit of commercial-grade chromium ore. During the period 1940 to 1950 some chromite was produced in the Province of Quebec; peak production, reached in 1943, amounted to 29,595 tons. The Bird River deposits in the Lac du Bonnet district of south-eastern Manitoba are large but of low grade – about 26 per cent chromic oxide and 12 per cent iron with a chromium-to-iron ratio of about 1.41 to 1. Some typical analyses of commercial chromite ores are listed in Table 4.

The major consumers of chromite in Canada are: Union Carbide Canada Limited, Metals and Carbon Division, at Welland, Ontario, where high-carbon ferrochromium and ferrochromium silicon are produced; Canadian Refractories Limited at Marelan, Quebec, about 50 miles west of Montreal; and General Refractories Company of Canada Limited, Smithville, Ontario.

The major suppliers of chromium additives in Canada are: Union Carbide Canada Limited, Chromium Mining & Smelting Corporation, Limited, Philipp Brothers (Canada) Ltd., Derby Metals & Minerals Limited, Metallurg (Canada) Ltd., Continental Ore Co. (Canada) Limited and Engelhard Industries of Canada Limited.

#### WORLD PRODUCTION AND TRADE

Preliminary reports indicate that world production of chromite was about 5 million tons in 1965, which compares with about 4.7 million tons in 1964. Russia, The Republic of South Africa, Rhodesia, the Philippines and Turkey supply about 85 per cent of the world's chromite requirements. Towards the end of 1965 a shortage in chromite began to develop, particularly in North America. This shortage was caused by increased production of stainless steel, and the depletion of consumer inventories that had built up during the late nineteen-fifties and early sixties. Shortage will probably become acute in 1966 because of an embargo on chromite originating in Rhodesia.

The Department of Mines of the Republic of South Africa reported in *Minerals*, October to December 1965, that chromite production in 1965 amounted to 1,038,498 tons, up from 936,468 tons in 1964; exports were 772,960 tons valued at 6 million Rand (\$9 million), also an increase from 1964. Statistics on the export of ferrochromium from South Africa are not available, but the export of ferrochromium is expected to continue increasing from previous years. Domestic sales of chromite in the Republic increased some 60 per cent from those of 1964 to 203,628 tons in 1965.

United States is the largest importer and consumer of chromite. According to the U.S. Bureau of Mines, *Mineral Industry Surveys, Chromite* in January 1966, prepared March 31, 1966, imports of chromite in 1965 amounted to 1,518,337 tons. Consumption at 1,581,831 tons was the highest since 1957. The metallurgical industry, accounting for 57 per cent of the total, continued to be the largest consumer, the refractories industry consumed 29 per cent and the chemical industry 14 per cent. The Republic of South Africa continued to be the largest supplier of chromite to the United States, followed by Southern Rhodesia, the Philippines and the U.S.S.R.

**TABLE 3**  
World Production of Chromium Ore, 1963-65  
(thousands of short tons)

|                          | 1963               | 1964               | 1965 <sup>e</sup> |
|--------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-------------------|
| U.S.S.R.                 | 1,355 <sup>e</sup> | 1,435 <sup>e</sup> | 1,500             |
| Republic of South Africa | 873                | 936                | 1,038             |
| Philippines              | 506                | 516                | 500               |
| Southern Rhodesia        | 412                | 493                | 600               |
| Turkey                   | 313                | 455                | 635               |
| Albania                  | 323                | 342 <sup>e</sup>   | ..                |
| Iran                     | 110 <sup>e</sup>   | 128 <sup>e</sup>   | ..                |
| Yugoslavia               | 103                | 97                 | ..                |
| Other countries          | 360                | 318                | ..                |
| Total                    | 4,355              | 4,720              | 5,000             |

Source: U.S. Bureau of Mines *Minerals Yearbook, 1964*; U.S. Bureau of Mines *Commodity Data Summaries*, January 1966; Department of Mines, Republic of South Africa, *Minerals*, October to December 1965; and industry reports.

<sup>e</sup> Estimated; .. Not available.

In only a few countries have chromium ore resources been thoroughly explored and estimates of reserves are mostly approximations. Some important producing countries have published nothing on their reserves. In 1965, the chromite reserves of Southern Rhodesia were estimated by the Rhodesian Department of Mines at more than 600 million tons, of which some 300 million were considered to be of metallurgical grade. South Africa's reserves of chromium ore were recently estimated to be

2,000 million tons\*. The U.S.S.R. and Albania, Turkey, the Philippines and Iran are known to have large economic deposits of chromite.

## USES

Chromite consumed in industry is graded as metallurgical, refractory or chemical. These grades are based on physical and chemical properties but technological advances are making them increasingly interchangeable.

### METALLURGICAL-GRADE CHROMITE

Metallurgical-grade chromite should contain 45 to 50 per cent Cr<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> and have a chromium-iron ratio of at least 2.8 to 1. It is used for making ferrochromium alloys by electric smelting processes; they, in turn, are used for making alloy steels. Manufacturers of chromium exothermic additives may use ores of less rigid specifications than those outlined.

Several grades of ferrochromium are made. They are distinguished by their carbon and silicon content. Low-carbon ferrochromium of various grades, ranging from 0.02 to 2 per cent carbon maximum, is used in stainless and heat-resistant steels. High-carbon ferrochromium, in which the carbon content varies from 4 to 9 per cent, is used in the production of other chromium-bearing steels and alloy cast irons. Chromium greatly increases corrosion resistance in steels and hardness, strength and resistance to corrosion in cast irons.

Chromium metal is used in high-temperature corrosion-resistant alloys and in chromium-bronze, hard-facing alloys, welding-electrode tips, certain high-strength aluminum electrodes and aluminum-base hardener alloys used by fabricators and foundries making alloys. High-temperature alloys contain from 13.5 to 27 per cent chromium together with varying amounts of cobalt, columbium, nickel, tungsten, molybdenum, manganese, titanium and vanadium. High-temperature alloys are used mainly in the highly stressed parts of missiles and in gas and steam turbines, jet-engine compressor blades and jet-engine exhaust systems.

\* Republic of South Africa, National Resources Development Council *Investigation Reports on the Processing of Certain Minerals in the Republic of South Africa and in West Africa*, Volume IV.



TABLE 4  
Analyses of Chromium Ores

| Country and Type | Per Cent                       |          |                                |       |      |                  | Cr: Fe<br>Ratio |
|------------------|--------------------------------|----------|--------------------------------|-------|------|------------------|-----------------|
|                  | Cr <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> | Total Fe | Al <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> | MgO   | CaO  | SiO <sub>2</sub> |                 |
| Rhodesia         |                                |          |                                |       |      |                  |                 |
| (Selukwe)        |                                |          |                                |       |      |                  |                 |
| Metallurgical    | 47.                            | 9.34     | 12.64                          | 15.50 | 1.80 | 5.70             | 3.4 :1          |
| Refractory       | 42.6                           | 12.2     | 13.80                          | 15.80 | .32  | 8.60             | 2.4 :1          |
| (Dyke)           |                                |          |                                |       |      |                  |                 |
| Refractory       | 50.70                          | 12.75    | 13.00                          | 13.20 | .75  | 4.33             | 2.7 :1          |
| Metallurgical    | 48.50                          | 14.2     | 11.50                          | 13.40 | .08  | 5.6              | 2.4 :1          |
| Russia           |                                |          |                                |       |      |                  |                 |
| Metallurgical    | 53.90                          | 9.80     | 9.60                           | 13.30 | 1.1  | 5.80             | 3.76:1          |
| Refractory       | 39.10                          | 10.90    | 17.4                           | 16.10 | .7   | 9.4              | 2.5 :1          |
| Turkey           |                                |          |                                |       |      |                  |                 |
| Metallurgical    | 48.30                          | 10.95    | 13.00                          | 16.84 | .95  | 5.07             | 3.01:1          |
| Refractory       | 37.00                          | 11.80    | 24.34                          | 17.73 | .22  | 4.33             | 2.36:1          |
| S. Africa        |                                |          |                                |       |      |                  |                 |
| Chemical         | 44.50                          | 19.20    | 15.02                          | 10.04 | .31  | 3.86             | 1.57:1          |
| Philippines      |                                |          |                                |       |      |                  |                 |
| (Masinloc)       |                                |          |                                |       |      |                  |                 |
| Refractory       | 33.35                          | 10.30    | 28.23                          | 18.56 | .45  | 4.58             | 2.2 :1          |

Source: *E & MJ Metal and Mineral Markets, Market Guide - Chrome*, May 30, 1966.

#### REFRACTORY-GRADE CHROMITE

Specifications for refractory-grade chromite are not as rigid as for metallurgical grade. Nevertheless, for brick of the best quality, the mineralogical constitution is of great importance. Because the silica content should be kept as low as possible and because refractoriness is inversely proportional to the iron content, the chromic oxide and alumina combined should not be less than 57 per cent and the iron and silica should not be above 10 and 5 per cent. The ore must be hard and lumpy and above 10-mesh size. Chromite fines are suitable for the manufacture of brick cement and chrome-magnesite brick. Bricks made from refractory-grade chromite are used extensively for lining furnaces. Chrome refractories are also used for patching brickwork and in making ramming mixtures for furnace bottoms.

#### CHEMICAL-GRADE CHROMITE

In chemical consumption, specifications for chemical-grade chromite are not as rigid as for metallurgical and refractory grades. Standard chemical ores contain a minimum of 45 per cent Cr<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> and, within reasonable limits, iron is not a problem. The ores should not contain more

than 15 per cent aluminum oxide (Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>) and 20 per cent iron oxide (FeO), or less than 8 per cent silicon dioxide (SiO<sub>2</sub>). The sulphur must be low. The chromium-iron ratio is usually about 1.6 to 1. Fines are preferred because the ore is ground in processing to make sodium and potassium chromates and bichromates.

Sodium bichromate or its derivatives are used as pigments in the paint and dye industries, as mordants and waterproofing material in the textile industry, in the surface treatment of metals and as a source of electrolytic chromium.

Chromium plating is used extensively to produce brilliant, nontarnishing and durable finishes. Many articles such as dyes, gauges and punches are plated with a relatively thick layer to improve their wear-resisting qualities and performance. Chromic acid is the main constituent of commercial-plating solutions.

Experimental electroplating of plastics started during World War II but for a long time the problem of getting a coating of chromium to adhere to plastics was insurmountable. However, within the last few years the art of chromium plating on plastics has improved tremendously and more than 3 dozen parts in automobiles, appliances and home furnishings are now being produced.

PRICES

*E & MJ Metal and Mineral Markets* of December 27, 1965, quotes chrome prices in United States currency as follows:

|   |         |  |          |   |  |       |   |       |
|---|---------|--|----------|---|--|-------|---|-------|
| Chromium metal, per lb, delivered   |         | 53% Cr <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> , 2.4 to 1 ratio, concentrate | \$ 28.00 | – | \$ 29.00   |       |   |       |
| Exothermic 98.5%, .05%C (depending on size of lot)  | \$ 1.15 | –  | \$ 1.19  |   | South African (Transvaal) 44% Cr <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> , no ratio              | 20.00 | – | 21.50 |
| Electrolytic 99.8% (depending on size of lot)   | 1.15    | –  | 1.19     |   | Turkish, 48% Cr <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> , 3 to 1 ratio                           | 29.50 | – | 31.50 |
| Chrome ore, per long ton, dry basis, subject to penalties if guarantees are not met, f.o.b. cars Atlantic ports |         |  |          |   | Russian, 54–56% Cr <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> , 4 to 1 ratio                        | 30.50 | – | 33.00 |
| Rhodesian   |         |  |          |   | Ferrochromium, per lb Cr contained, carload lots, lumps, bulk, f.o.b. shipping point |       |   |       |
| 48–50% Cr <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> , 3 or 3½ to 1 ratio, lump  | 31.00   | –  | 35.00    |   | High-carbon 67–71% Cr, 4–6% or 6–8% C  | 0.19  |   |       |
|   |         |  |          |   | Low-carbon 67–73% Cr, 0.025% C   | 0.25½ |   |       |
|   |         |  |          |   | Charge chrome 63–71% Cr, 4.5–6% C  | 0.15  |   |       |

TARIFFS

|  | British Preferential      | Most Favoured Nation | General |
|--|---------------------------|----------------------|---------|
| <b>Canada</b>  |                           |                      |         |
| Chrome ore   | free                      | free                 | free    |
| Chrome metal in lumps, powder, ingots, blocks or bars and scrap of alloy metal containing chromium for use in alloying | free                      | free                 | free    |
| Ferrochromium  | free                      | 5%                   | 5%      |
| Chromium trioxide for use in manufacture of tin plate  | free                      | free                 | 25%     |
| <b>United States</b>   |                           |                      |         |
| Chrome ore   | free                      |                      |         |
| Chromium metal   | 10½%                      |                      |         |
| Ferrochromium  |                           |                      |         |
| Less than 3% C   | 8½                        |                      |         |
| 3% or more C   | 5/8¢ per lb on Cr content |                      |         |
| Chromic acid   | 12½%                      |                      |         |
| Chromium carbide   | 12½                       |                      |         |
| Chrome brick   | 25                        |                      |         |
| Chrome colours   | 10                        |                      |         |

# Clays and Clay Products

J.G. BRADY\*

Most Canadian clays and shales used in the manufacture of clay products are low-grade common materials. Continued research has resulted in improved products from better processing techniques. Deposits of high-quality refractory clays such as china clay (kaolin), fire clay, ball clay, and stoneware clay are scarce in Canada. Consequently, a substantial proportion of these materials is imported. Known deposits are continually being developed, and new, high-quality deposits, explored. A few kaolin, fire clay, and stoneware deposits that occur in remote areas of Canada will be developed as transportation, population and industry extend into these areas. New methods of beneficiating and processing clays are being developed, which will probably overcome problems that older methods have not solved.

The term 'clay products' applies to such materials as fire clay refractories, common and facing brick, structural tile, partition tile, drain tile, quarry tile, sewer pipe, conduit and flue lining, which have clay as their principal ingredient; and wall tile, floor tile, electrical porcelain, sanitary ware, dinnerware and pottery, which are prepared bodies of the whiteware type and which, in addition to high-quality clay such as kaolin and ball clay, may

contain ground silica, feldspar, nepheline syenite, talc and various other components.

Modernization and expansion of facilities in the brick, tile and whitewares industries is continuing. Modern, large-capacity plants are now in operation, which are producing high-quality clay products. Many plants are using better processing methods and automation will eventually replace some labour. A list of ceramic plants is shown in Operator's List 6, *Ceramic Plants in Canada*, which is published yearly by the Mineral Resources Division, Department of Mines and Technical Surveys.

## PRODUCTION, TRADE AND CONSUMPTION

The statistics in Tables 1 and 5 show that the value of clay products made from domestic clays rose 5.8 per cent over 1964. At \$41.9 million it is about equal to the previous high in 1959. The value of clay from domestic sources, including bentonite, increased by 6.7 per cent.

Table 3 lists the value of products made from imported clays in 1963. These products are principally in the whiteware category and thus contain nonplastic ingredients such as ground silica and feldspar as well as clay.

---

\*Mineral Processing Division, Mines Branch

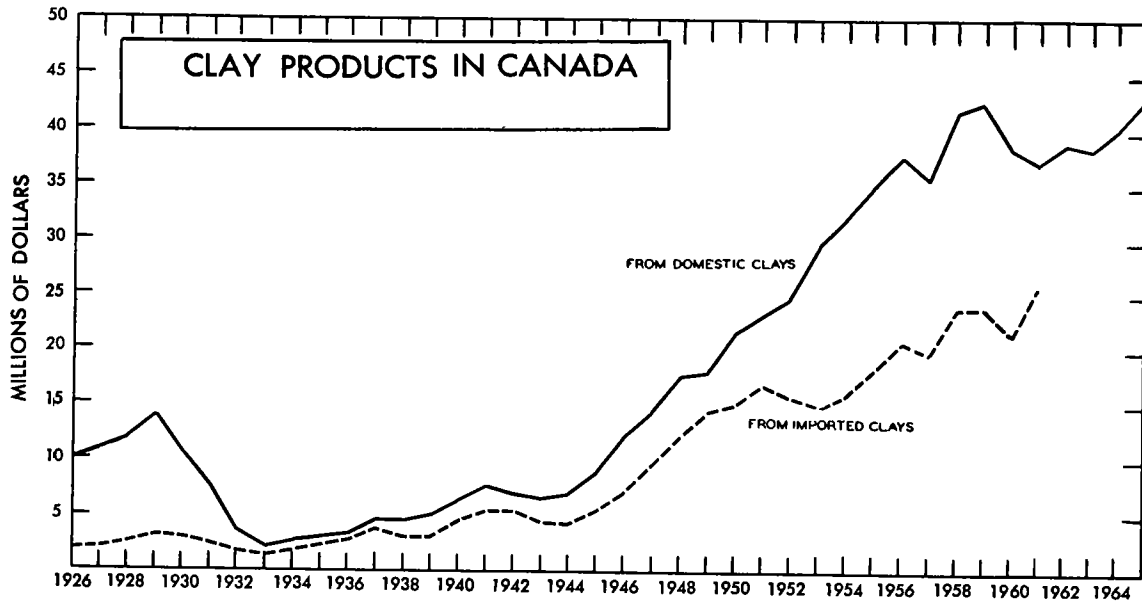


TABLE 1  
Production of Clays and Clay Products from  
Domestic Sources, 1964-65

|   | 1964     |             | 1965P      |                        |
|---|----------|-------------|------------|------------------------|
|   | Quantity | \$          | Quantity   | \$                     |
| Production, shipments from domestic sources |          |             |            |                        |
| By main classes                             |          |             |            |                        |
| Clays, including bentonite                  |          | 1,190,969   |            | 1,268,167              |
| Clay products from                          |          |             |            |                        |
| Common clay                                 |          | 31,358,374  |            | 31,589,218             |
| Stoneware clay                              |          | 5,793,788   |            | 6,765,220              |
| Fire clay                                   |          | 672,571     |            | 782,468                |
| Other                                       |          | 1,814,883   |            | 2,800,756              |
| Total                                       |          | 40,830,585  |            | 43,205,829             |
| By products                                 |          |             |            |                        |
| Clay  |          |             |            |                        |
| Fireclay                                    | s.t.     | 4,679       | 70,018     | 65,667                 |
| Other clay, including bentonite"            | ..       | ..          | 1,120,951  | 1,202,500 <sup>e</sup> |
| Fireclay blocks and shapes                  | ..       | ..          | 73,674     | 60,151                 |
| Firebrick                                   | no.      | 3,807,178   | 598,897    | 722,317                |
| Brick                                       |          |             |            |                        |
| Soft mud process                            |          |             |            |                        |
| Face  | no.      | 59,754,501  | 2,963,534  |                        |
| Common                                      | "        | 7,129,108   | 120,882    |                        |
| Stiff mud process                           |          |             |            |                        |
| Face  | "        | 315,341,370 | 16,211,360 | 511,806,000            |
| Common                                      | "        | 46,439,993  | 1,292,895  | 26,001,853             |
| Dry process                                 |          |             |            |                        |
| Face  | no.      | 57,205,803  | 2,613,790  |                        |
| Common                                      | "        | 3,976,814   | 121,380    |                        |

Table 1 (cont.)

|                     |         | 1964       |            | 1965 <sup>P</sup> |                      |
|---------------------|---------|------------|------------|-------------------|----------------------|
|                     |         | Quantity   | \$         | Quantity          | \$                   |
| Fancy or ornamental | no.     | 19,797,124 | 1,412,737  |                   |                      |
| Sewer brick         | "       | 1,721,510  | 62,804     |                   |                      |
| Paving brick        | "       | 1,079,810  | 116,020    |                   |                      |
| Structural tile     |         |            |            |                   |                      |
| Hollow blocks       | s.t.    | 92,789     | 1,882,860  | 90,310            | 1,926,570            |
| Floor tile          | sq. ft. | 268,666    | 120,947    | ..                | 121,000 <sup>e</sup> |
| Drain tile          | no.     | 68,508,966 | 4,439,165  | 51,649,000        | 3,539,795            |
| Sewer pipe          | ft.     | 6,265,634  | 3,465,905  | 8,640,327         | 4,674,741            |
| Flue linings        | "       | 1,637,560  | 1,059,482  | 1,321,698         | 819,073              |
| Pottery             | ..      | ..         | 1,268,401  | ..                | 1,271,406            |
| Other products      | ..      | ..         | 1,814,883  | ..                | 2,800,756            |
| Total               |         |            | 40,830,585 |                   | 43,205,829           |

<sup>P</sup> Preliminary; <sup>e</sup> Estimated; .. Not available;

TABLE 2  
Imports and Exports of Clay, Clay Products and Refractories

|  |         | 1964      |            | 1965 <sup>P</sup> |            |
|--|---------|-----------|------------|-------------------|------------|
|  |         | Quantity  | \$         | Quantity          | \$         |
| <b>Imports</b>                             |         |           |            |                   |            |
| Clay, clay products and refractories       |         |           |            |                   |            |
| Bentonite                                  | s.t.    | 114,446   | 1,055,405  | 182,162           | 1,587,108  |
| Drilling mud                               | "       | 12,075    | 1,095,322  | 8,054             | 720,530    |
| China clay, ground or unground             | "       | 169,744   | 3,572,757  | 193,966           | 4,163,758  |
| Fire clay, ground or unground              | "       | 73,171    | 555,150    | 66,769            | 531,734    |
| Clays ground or unground                   | "       | 91,371    | 1,115,393  | 86,668            | 1,068,779  |
| Clays and earth, activated                 | "       | 2,853     | 418,643    | 3,148             | 525,837    |
| Brick, building                            |         |           |            |                   |            |
| Glazed                                     | M       | 3,290     | 299,939    | 6,346             | 506,666    |
| N.e.s.                                     | "       | 21,543    | 1,244,378  | 21,764            | 1,289,068  |
| Building blocks                            | "       | ..        | 770,478    | ..                | 623,615    |
| Earthenware tiles                          |         |           |            |                   |            |
| Under 2½x2½"                               | sq. ft. | 9,123,212 | 2,111,408  | 11,103,491        | 2,457,179  |
| Over 2½x2½"                                | sq. ft. | 9,437,432 | 1,783,269  | 11,797,871        | 2,286,113  |
| Clay bricks, blocks, tiles, n.e.s.         | ..      | ..        | 208,134    | ..                | 161,116    |
| Firebrick                                  |         |           |            |                   |            |
| Alumina                                    | M       | 3,239     | 2,533,090  | 2,922             | 2,622,632  |
| Chrome                                     | "       | 351       | 474,734    | 245               | 325,093    |
| Magnesite                                  | "       | 733       | 834,073    | 578               | 1,084,807  |
| Silica                                     | "       | 3,193     | 1,564,216  | 2,086             | 1,539,890  |
| N.e.s.                                     | "       | 36,074    | 9,561,803  | 37,585            | 10,332,047 |
| Refractory cements and mortars             | ..      | ..        | 1,203,083  | ..                | 1,752,186  |
| Pottery settings and firing supplies       | ..      | ..        | 244,351    | ..                | 230,613    |
| Crude refractory materials                 | s.t.    | 3,080     | 256,439    | 4,544             | 331,178    |
| Grog (refractory scrap)                    | "       | 19,180    | 619,146    | 20,457            | 670,370    |
| Refractories, n.e.s.                       | "       | ..        | 2,134,286  | ..                | 2,196,674  |
| Acid-proof brick                           | ..      | ..        | 166,223    | ..                | 379,516    |
| Tableware, china or porcelain              | ..      | ..        | 8,163,388  | ..                | 8,471,788  |
| Porcelain insulating fittings              | ..      | ..        | 3,020,123  | ..                | 3,325,492  |
| Total clay, clay products and refractories |         |           | 45,005,231 |                   | 49,183,789 |

Table 2 (cont.)

|  | 1964     |                   | 1965 <sup>P</sup> |                   |                   |
|--|----------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
|  | Quantity | \$                | Quantity          | \$                |                   |
| <b>By main countries</b>                           |          |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| United States                                      |          | 30,009,179        |                   | 31,120,436        |                   |
| Britain  |          | 9,495,500         |                   | 10,421,906        |                   |
| Japan  |          | 3,794,108         |                   | 4,892,754         |                   |
| France   |          | 500,823           |                   | 1,020,958         |                   |
| West Germany                                       |          | 731,164           |                   | 615,543           |                   |
| Ireland  |          | 44,205            |                   | 366,927           |                   |
| Denmark  |          | 87,524            |                   | 165,588           |                   |
| Other countries                                    |          | 342,728           |                   | 579,677           |                   |
| <b>Total</b>                                       |          | <b>45,005,231</b> |                   | <b>49,183,789</b> |                   |
| <b>Exports</b>                                     |          |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| <b>Clays, clay products and refractories</b>       |          |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| Clays, ground and unground                         | s.t.     | 1,058             | 34,198            | 1,319             | 50,696            |
| Crude refractory materials                         | "        | 1,150,072         | 2,240,324         | 905,416           | 1,878,030         |
| Building brick, clay                               | M        | 8,106             | 470,773           | 11,713            | 729,283           |
| Clay bricks, blocks, tiles, n.e.s.                 | ..       | ..                | 351,917           | ..                | 260,661           |
| Firebrick and similar shapes                       | ..       | ..                | 4,700,323         | ..                | 5,438,033         |
| Refractories, n.e.s.                               | ..       | ..                | 337,237           | ..                | 391,745           |
| High tension insulators and fittings               | ..       | ..                | 312,993           | ..                | 817,680           |
| Tableware, n.e.s.                                  | ..       | ..                | 448,517           | ..                | 702,343           |
| Stone, clay and concrete end products              |          |                   | 9,590             |                   | 8,717             |
| <b>Total clays, clay products and refractories</b> |          |                   | <b>8,905,872</b>  |                   | <b>10,277,188</b> |
| <b>By main countries</b>                           |          |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| United States                                      |          | 6,659,110         |                   | 7,069,902         |                   |
| Chile  |          | 278,999           |                   | 351,581           |                   |
| Puerto Rico  |          | 171,613           |                   | 232,539           |                   |
| New Zealand  |          | 49,890            |                   | 185,605           |                   |
| Pakistan   |          | 46,210            |                   | 157,684           |                   |
| Greece   |          | 66,648            |                   | 149,025           |                   |
| Britain  |          | 153,114           |                   | 135,558           |                   |
| Other countries                                    |          | 1,480,288         |                   | 1,995,294         |                   |
| <b>Total</b>                                       |          | <b>8,905,872</b>  |                   | <b>10,277,188</b> |                   |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

<sup>P</sup>Preliminary; ..Not available; n.e.s. Not elsewhere specified.

In 1963 the value of refractories manufactured in Canada (Table 4) includes basic and oxide refractories as well as refractories and refractory specialties that include fire clay as a principal ingredient. The value of imported refractories in 1963 is not available from DBS but according to the Clay Refractories Association it was about \$13.7 million.

Seventy-six plants were producing such clay products as facing brick (glazed and unglazed), common brick, structural tile, drain tile and quarry tile, primarily from local common clays and shales.

Five plants manufactured such products as clay sewer pipe, flue liners, conduits and wall coping. Their raw materials were mainly domestic low-grade fire clay, stoneware clay, common clay and plastic shale. Two plants in Ontario imported low-grade fire clay from the United States for production of these products; one of them mixed local clay with the imported fire clays to form a suitable production mix.

Eighteen plants manufacturing refractories used clay as the principal ingredient in many of the products produced. Only four, all in western Canada, used domestic clays.

**TABLE 3**  
Shipments of Clay Products Manufactured in Canada  
from Imported Clays\*

|  | 1961             |           | 1962       |            | 1963       |            |
|--|------------------|-----------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
|  | Quantity         | \$        | Quantity   | \$         | Quantity   | \$         |
| Glazed floor and wall tile               | sq.ft. 8,117,000 | 3,634,000 | 12,613,000 | 4,859,000  | 14,857,000 | 5,100,000  |
| Electrical porcelains                    | ..               | 5,357,000 | ..         | 5,703,000  | ..         | 6,279,000  |
| Pottery, art and decorative ware         | ..               | 788,760   | ..         | 802,000    | ..         | 806,000    |
| Pottery, tableware                       | ..               | 1,167,852 | ..         | 1,377,000  | ..         | 1,563,000  |
| All other products (sanitary ware, etc.) | ..               | 9,040,595 | ..         | 10,378,000 | ..         | 12,016,000 |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

\*Does not include refractories.

.. Not available.

**TABLE 4**  
Shipments of Refractories Manufactured in Canada

|                                      | 1961                     |                        | 1962                |                         | 1963                |                         |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------|
|                                      | Quantity                 | \$                     | Quantity            | \$                      | Quantity            | \$                      |
| Fireclay blocks and shapes           | s.t. ..                  | 301,945                | ..                  | 56,742                  | ..                  | 47,621                  |
| Firebrick                            | M 3,873                  | 476,327                | 4,013               | 514,260                 | 4,775               | 636,112                 |
| Other firebrick and shapes*          | s.t. ..                  | 11,629,868             | ..                  | 11,964,000 <sup>r</sup> | ..                  | 11,257,000 <sup>r</sup> |
| Refractory cements, mortar castables | s.t. 38,248 <sup>r</sup> | 4,427,000 <sup>r</sup> | 50,743 <sup>r</sup> | 5,628,000 <sup>r</sup>  | 55,582 <sup>r</sup> | 6,257,000 <sup>r</sup>  |
| Other refractories                   | s.t. 16,084              | 2,186,918              | 9,838               | 1,261,000 <sup>r</sup>  | 16,142 <sup>r</sup> | 2,093,000 <sup>r</sup>  |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

\*Includes rigid firebrick, stove linings and other shapes made from imported clays, chrome ore, magnesite, etc.

.. Not available; <sup>r</sup>Revised.

**TABLE 5**  
Clays and Clay Products Production and Trade, 1956-65  
(\$ millions)

|                   | Production                  |                             |       | Imports | Exports           |
|-------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-------|---------|-------------------|
|                   | Domestic Clays <sup>1</sup> | Imported Clays <sup>2</sup> | Total |         |                   |
| 1956              | 37.8                        | 20.9                        | 58.7  | 52.4    | 3.5               |
| 1957              | 35.9                        | 19.9                        | 55.8  | 47.4    | 4.3               |
| 1958              | 41.7                        | 23.7                        | 65.4  | 44.8    | 4.2               |
| 1959              | 42.5                        | 23.9                        | 66.4  | 48.1    | 5.1               |
| 1960              | 38.2                        | 21.5                        | 59.7  | 46.7    | 5.3               |
| 1961              | 37.0                        | 19.4 <sup>3</sup>           | 56.4  | 47.1    | 5.8               |
| 1962              | 37.8                        | 22.5 <sup>3</sup>           | 60.3  | 48.3    | 5.4               |
| 1963              | 38.2                        | 25.2 <sup>3</sup>           | 63.4  | 43.9    | 7.6 <sup>4</sup>  |
| 1964              | 40.8                        | ..                          | ..    | 45.0    | 8.9 <sup>4</sup>  |
| 1965 <sup>p</sup> | 43.2                        | ..                          | ..    | 49.2    | 10.3 <sup>4</sup> |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

<sup>1</sup>Production (shipments) of clay and clay products from domestic material.

<sup>2</sup>Production (shipments) of clay products from imported clay. <sup>3</sup>Does not include refractories.

<sup>4</sup>Includes additional categories of refractories.

<sup>p</sup>Preliminary. .. Not available.

Five sanitary ware plants, eight electrical porcelain plants, three wall tile plants, two dinnerware plants and numerous souvenir and art potteries were the principal users of ceramic-grade china clay and ball clay, which is imported mainly from the United States and the United Kingdom.

The use of kaolin in Canada has increased slightly in the past few years (Table 6). No statistics on consumption of fire clay and ball clays are available. About 2 million tons of domestic clay are consumed in the products included in Table 1.

#### USES, NATURE AND LOCATION OF CLAY AND SHALE DEPOSITS

##### CHINA CLAY (KAOLIN)

China clay, frequently referred to as kaolin, is a high-quality material used as a filler and coater in the paper industry, a raw material in ceramic products and a filler for rubber and other products. The properties needed in the paper industry are intense whiteness, freedom from abrasive grit and high coating retention. In the ceramic industry it is used as a refractory raw material. In prepared whiteware bodies it is used along with such materials as nepheline syenite, silica, feldspar and talc, for the manufacture of such products as wall tile, floor tile, sanitary ware, dinnerware, pottery and electrical porcelain. China clay is used as a source of alumina and silica in the whiteware industries.

**TABLE 6**  
Consumption of China Clay by Industries,  
1963-64 (short tons)

|                          | 1963           | 1964 <sup>P</sup> |
|--------------------------|----------------|-------------------|
| Ceramic products         | 12,515         | 12,715            |
| Paint and varnish        | 2,131          | 1,980             |
| Paper and paper products | 92,625         | 103,379           |
| Rubber and linoleum      | 11,805         | 12,305            |
| Other products*          | 10,939         | 11,502            |
| <b>Total</b>             | <b>130,015</b> | <b>141,881</b>    |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

\*Includes miscellaneous chemicals, cleansers, detergents, soaps, medicinals and pharmaceuticals and other miscellaneous products.

<sup>P</sup>Preliminary.

It also imparts a degree of plasticity to the unfired body and helps to maintain a white fired colour.

Because of the problems of beneficiation and the small size of some deposits, none of the crude kaolins known to exist in Canada have been developed. Most occurrences contain a high proportion of quartz, whose particles vary in size from coarse to very fine, and such substances as mica, feldspar, magnetite, pyrite and colloidal iron. In crude material the percentage of clay, which is made up principally of kaolinite, is frequently small. Attempts at removing impurities from Canadian kaolins have so far not been successful. However, new and improved methods of beneficiation may be effective.

Extensive deposits of sandy kaolin occur near Wood Mountain, Fir Mountain, Knollys, Flintoft and other localities in southern Saskatchewan. Considerable work had been carried out by the Government of Canada, the University of Saskatchewan and the Government of Saskatchewan, but so far beneficiation has not been successful.

A deposit of refractory clay similar to a secondary china clay occurs along the Fraser River near Prince George, B.C. The material varies from very plastic to very sandy. The upper beds are considerably iron-stained. This material has been investigated as a source of kaolin, as a fire clay and as a raw material for facing brick.

A clay deposit at Arborg, Manitoba, contains colloidal iron, a considerable quantity of quartz and some other impurities in addition to kaolinite. Kaolin-bearing rock occurs in Quebec at St. Remi d'Amherst, Papineau County; Brebeuf, Terrebonne County; Point Comfort, on Thirtyone Mile Lake, Gatineau County; and Chateau Richer, Montmorency County. The Quebec deposits, in general, contain an excessive amount of quartz and iron minerals. The kaolinite content is variable but is usually less than 50 per cent. The Chateau Richer material is mainly feldspar with about 25 per cent kaolinite. In recent years, various companies have shown considerable interest in Quebec's kaolin-bearing deposits because of their kaolinite content and because of the possible uses of the unbeneficiated material for the facing-brick and other industries.



Kaolinized deposits occur extensively in northern Ontario. To date certain difficulties with quality and exploration have not been overcome. Work on these deposits continued during the year in several laboratories.

#### BALL CLAY

Ball clays are used in whitewares, where they impart plasticity and a high green strength to the bodies. They fire to a white or light cream, which does not interfere with the fired colour of the whiteware products. Being extremely refractory, they are used as a plastic bond clay in various types of refractory products.

Ball clays obtained in Canada are mineralogically similar to high-grade plastic fire clays. They are made up principally of fine-particle kaolinite and quartz.

In Canada ball clays are known to occur only in the Whitemud formation of southern Saskatchewan. Good-quality deposits are known to exist at Willows, Readlyn, Bid Muddy Valley, Blue Hills, Willow Bunch and Flintoft and in other areas. Clay from the Willows area has been used for many years in the potteries at Medicine Hat and in Vancouver. It has been tested in the United States. The lack of proper quality control, the distance from large markets and lack of reserves have been the principal disadvantages affecting the use of this material. Some ball clay from the Flintoft area is being used for white-to-buff facing brick and for household pottery and crocks.

#### FIRE CLAY

Canadian fire clays are used principally for the manufacture of medium- and high-duty firebrick and refractory specialties. High-duty refractories require raw materials having a PCE (pyrometric cone equivalent) of about 31½ to 32½ (approximately 1,699 to 1,724°C). Intermediate-duty refractories require raw materials having a PCE of about 29 (approximately 1,659°C) or higher. Clays having a PCE of less than 29 but greater than 15 (approximately 1,430°C) may be suitable for low-duty refractories or ladle brick as well as for other clay products. No known Canadian fire clays are sufficiently refractory for the manufacture of superduty refractories without the addition of some very refractory material such as alumina.

Various grades of good-quality fire clays occur in the Whitemud formation in Saskatchewan. At a large plant at Claybank, fire clays from nearby pits are used for the manufacture of medium- and high-duty refractories and refractory specialties. Good-quality fire clays occur on Sumas Mountain in B.C. At a large plant here the better grades are used in the manufacture of products similar to those produced at the Saskatchewan plant. Some fire clay from the Sumas Mountain deposit is exported to the United States and a small quantity is used at plants in Vancouver.

Fire clay and kaolin occur in the James Bay watershed of northern Ontario along the Missinaibi, Abitibi, Moose and Mattagami rivers. Adverse terrain and climate have made exploration difficult. One of the various interested companies did some sampling in the area in 1962 and another took samples in 1963. Some seams of clay in the deposit at Shubenacadie, N.S., are sufficiently refractory for medium-duty refractories. Preliminary work has been done on their use for the production of ladle brick. Clay from Musquodoboit, N.S., has been used by a few foundries in the Atlantic Provinces.

Ontario and Quebec have no domestic sources of fire clay. These industrial provinces import most of their requirements from the United States.

#### STONEWARE CLAY

Stoneware clays are similar to low-grade plastic fire clays. They are used extensively in sewer pipe, flue liners, facing brick, pottery, stoneware crocks and jugs and chemical stoneware. As in fire clays the principal clay mineral is kaolinite or a similar clay mineral.

The principal source of stoneware clay in Canada is the Whitemud formation of southern Saskatchewan and southeastern Alberta. The Eastend, Sask., area was formerly the source of much of the clay used at Medicine Hat. Stoneware clay pits are now located in the Alberta Cypress Hills, southeast of Medicine Hat, and at Avonlea, Sask.

Stoneware or low-grade fire clays occur on Sumas Mountain, near Abbotsford, B.C. They are used in the manufacture of sewer pipe, flue lining, facing brick and tile. Similar types of

materials occur at Shubenacadie and Musquodoboit in Nova Scotia. The Shubenacadie clays are used principally for the manufacture of buff facing brick. Other similar deposits occur at Swan River, Manitoba, where some buff brick has been manufactured, and in British Columbia at Chimney Creek Bridge, Williams Lake, Quesnel and close to the Alaska Highway. Quebec and Ontario import stoneware clay from the United States for the manufacture of facing brick and sewer pipe.

#### COMMON CLAY AND SHALE

Common clays and shales are the principal raw materials available in Canada for the manufacture of clay products. They are used mainly for the manufacture of common and facing brick, structural tile, partition tile, conduit, quarry tile and drain tile. Some common Canadian clays are mixed with stoneware clay for the manufacture of such products as facing brick, sewer pipe and flue lining.

Because of the presence of iron, common clays and shales usually fire to a salmon or red colour. Their fusion points are low — usually well below cone 15 (approximately 1,430°C), which is considered to be the lower limit of the softening point for fire clays. Ordinarily, they are a heterogeneous mixture including clay minerals and various other minerals such as quartz, feldspar, mica, goethite, siderite, pyrite, carbonaceous material, gypsum, calcite, dolomite, hornblende and many others. The clay minerals are chiefly illitic, chloritic or illitic-chloritic, although frequently a member of the montmorillonite or kaolinite group and various mixed layer clay minerals are found in them.

Clays and shales suitable for the manufacture of clay products usually contain 15 to 35 per cent small-particle quartz. If the quartz exceeds this proportion and there are other nonplastic materials, the plasticity of the clay is reduced and quality of the ware is lowered. Many clays and shales contain calcite or dolomite or both. If present in sufficient quantities these cause the clay to fire to a buff colour and adversely affect the fired strength and density. Common clays and shales are usually higher in alkalis, alkaline materials and iron-bearing minerals and much lower in alumina than the high-quality stoneware clays, fire clays and ball

clays. Since shales are less plastic than clays, they must be finely ground when used for extruded ware so that plasticity may be developed if possible, or they must be combined with a plastic clay or some plasticizer.

Common clays and shales are found in all parts of Canada but deposits having excellent drying and firing properties are generally scarce and new deposits are continually being sought.

#### BENTONITE

Bentonite is the subject of another review in the present series.

#### PRICES

Prices are not available for all types of clays. China clay generally commands the highest prices because of the cost of its beneficiation and the special processes necessary to produce it for various industries. For example, the paper industry's specifications and requirements for china clay are different from those of the ceramic industry. The prices of ball clays and high-quality fire clays are about the same as those of most china clays. Low-grade fire clays and stoneware clays generally sell for less than ball clays but are priced higher than common clays and shales. Ball clays and kaolins are sold in bags or in bulk; low-grade fire clays, stoneware clays and common clays and shales are usually sold in bulk.

According to *Oil, Paint and Drug Reporter*, December 27, 1965, prices in the United States were as follows, per short ton:

|   |                 |
|---|-----------------|
| Ball clay   |                 |
| Domestic, air-floated, bags, car lots, f.o.b. Tennessee   | \$18.00—\$22.00 |
| Domestic, crushed, moisture repellent, bulk, car lots, f.o.b. Tennessee                                   | 8.00— 11.25     |
| China clay  |                 |
| Domestic, dry-ground, calcined, air-floated, bags, car lots, f.o.b. works                                 | 45.00— 68.00    |
| Domestic, dry-ground, uncalcined, air-floated, 99% 325 mesh, f.o.b. Georgia, bags, car lots, f.o.b. works | 17.50           |
| Domestic, water-ground, bags, car lots, f.o.b. works  | 22.50—51.00     |

# Coal and Coke

## Coal

T.E. TIBBETTS\*

During the year 1965 increases in production, imports and consumption of coal in Canada were realized while exports of coal showed a slight decrease.

Increases in production of lignite and subbituminous coals were recorded but bituminous coal production decreased. Consumption of coal in Canada increased during the year with a large increase in coal used by thermal electric generating stations. Exports of high-grade coking coals from western Canadian mines to Japan were again higher, to continue a trend started

in 1958. Exports of coal to the United States dropped sharply.

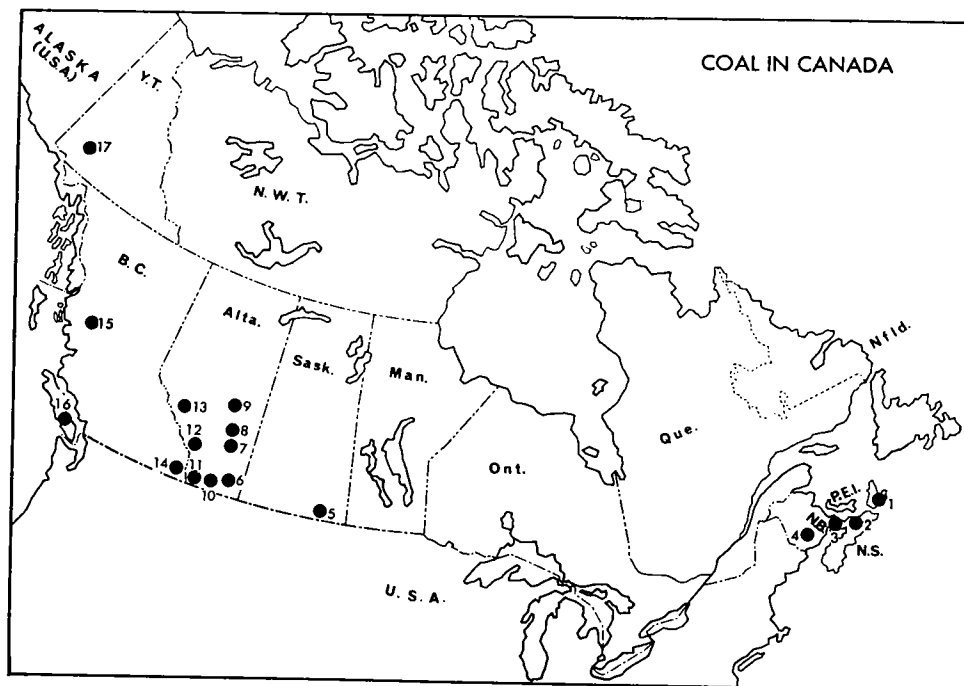
Mechanization of production, underground and surface coal preparation, particularly of slack and fine sizes, and efforts to control quality through coal sampling and analysis have all been increased to enable the industry to supply higher-quality products.

Subvention assistance and research in the interest of the coal industry were continued and expanded by the federal and provincial governments.

---

\*Fuels and Mining Practice Division, Mines Branch

| COAL AREAS AND PRINCIPAL PRODUCERS   |       |  |
|--|-------|--|
| (with approximate production in thousands of short tons)   |       |  |
| (numbers refer to numbers on map)  |       |  |
| <b>Nova Scotia</b>   |       |  |
| 1. <i>Sydney and Inverness areas (high-volatile bituminous)</i>  |       |  |
| Bras d'Or Coal Co. Ltd. (Four Star mine)   | 110   |  |
| Chestico Mining Corporation Limited  | 37    |  |
| Dominion Coal Company, Limited   | 2,803 |  |
| Dominion Steel and Coal Corporation, Limited, Old Sydney Collieries Division                           | 664   |  |
| Evans Coal Mines Limited   | 49    |  |
| 2. <i>Pictou area (medium- and high-volatile bituminous)</i>   |       |  |
| Dominion Steel and Coal Corporation, Limited Acadia Coal Company Division                              | 241   |  |
| Drummond Coal Company Limited  | 62    |  |
| Greenwood Coal Company, Limited  | 19    |  |
| 3. <i>Springhill and Joggins areas (high-volatile bituminous)</i>                                      |       |  |
| River Hebert Coal Company Limited  | 63    |  |
| Springhill Coal Mines Limited  | 83    |  |
| Joggins Mining Company Limited   | 3     |  |
| <b>New Brunswick</b>   |       |  |
| 4. <i>Minto Area (high-volatile bituminous)</i>  |       |  |
| A.W. Wasson, Limited   | 3     |  |
| Avon Coal Company, Limited   | 243   |  |
| D.W. & R.A. Mills Limited  | 289   |  |
| Dufferin Mining Limited  | 30    |  |
| Knox, Harold   | 8     |  |
| Michiels Limited   | 13    |  |
| Miramichi Lumber Company (Limited)   | 231   |  |
| Rogers, L.T.   | 10    |  |
| Hawkes, R.   | 57    |  |
| C.H. Nichols Co. Ltd.  | 10    |  |
| Norman I. Swift, Ltd.  | 42    |  |
| V.C. McMann, Ltd.  | 22    |  |
| C.J. Hoyt Co. Ltd.   |       |  |
| <b>Saskatchewan</b>  |       |  |
| 5. <i>Souris Valley area (lignite)</i>   |       |  |
| Great West Coal Company, Limited   | 730   |  |
| Manitoba and Saskatchewan Coal Company Limited   | 346   |  |
| North West Coal Co. Ltd.   | 16    |  |
| Utility Coals Ltd.   | 972   |  |
| <b>Alberta</b>   |       |  |
| 6. <i>Brooks and Taber areas (sub-bituminous)</i>  |       |  |
| Alberta Coal Sales Limited   | 104   |  |
| The Kleenbirm Collieries, Limited  | 7     |  |
| 7. <i>Drumheller, Sheerness and Carbon areas (subbituminous)</i>                                       |       |  |
| Amalgamated Coals Ltd.   | 230   |  |
| Fox, Alfred  | 1     |  |
| Fox Coulee Coals Ltd.  | 37    |  |
| Great West Coal Company, Limited   | 211   |  |
| Halbert Coal mine  | 1     |  |
| Nottal Brothers  | 10    |  |
| Subway Coal Limited  | 18    |  |
| 8. <i>Castor, Ardley and Camrose areas (subbituminous)</i>   |       |  |
| Battle River Coal Company Limited  | 267   |  |
| Burnstad Coal Ltd.   | 15    |  |
| Camrose Collieries Ltd.  | 12    |  |
| Forestburg Collieries Limited  | 493   |  |
| Lynass, John   | 8     |  |
| Sissons, R.C.  | 24    |  |
| Stettler Coal Company Limited  | 8     |  |
| 9. <i>Edmonton, Tofield and Pembina areas (subbituminous)</i>  |       |  |
| Alberta Coal Ltd. (mines Nos. 419 and 1757)  | 944   |  |
| Black Gem Coal Company Ltd.  | 4     |  |
| Black Nugget Coal Ltd.   | -     |  |
| Egg Lake Coal Company Limited  | 16    |  |
| Jet Construction Ltd.  | 17    |  |
| Ostertag, Charles  | 12    |  |
| Slide Hill Coal Co. Ltd.   | 1     |  |
| Star-Key Mines Ltd.  | 55    |  |
| Warburg Coal Co. Ltd.  | 12    |  |
| Whitemud Creek Coal Co. Ltd.   | 15    |  |
| 10. <i>Lethbridge area (high-volatile bituminous)</i>  |       |  |
| Lethbridge Collieries, Limited   | 6     |  |
| 11. <i>Crowsnest area (medium-volatile bituminous)</i>   |       |  |
| Coleman Collieries Limited   | 605   |  |
| 12. <i>Cascade area (low-volatile bituminous and semianthracite)</i>                                   |       |  |
| The Canmore Mines, Limited   | 243   |  |
| 13. <i>Coalspur area (high-volatile bituminous) (less than 500 tons produced in this area in 1965)</i> |       |  |
| <b>British Columbia</b>  |       |  |
| 14. <i>East Kootenay (Crowsnest) area (medium-volatile bituminous)</i>                                 |       |  |
| Crows Nest Industries Limited  | 923   |  |
| 15. <i>Northern area (medium- and high-volatile bituminous)</i>  |       |  |
| Bulkley Valley Collieries, Limited   | 6     |  |
| 16. <i>Vancouver Island area (high-volatile bituminous)</i>  |       |  |
| Comox Mining Company Limited   | 41    |  |
| <b>Yukon Territory</b>   |       |  |
| 17. <i>Carmacks area (high-volatile bituminous)</i>  |       |  |
| Yukon Coal Company Limited   | 9     |  |



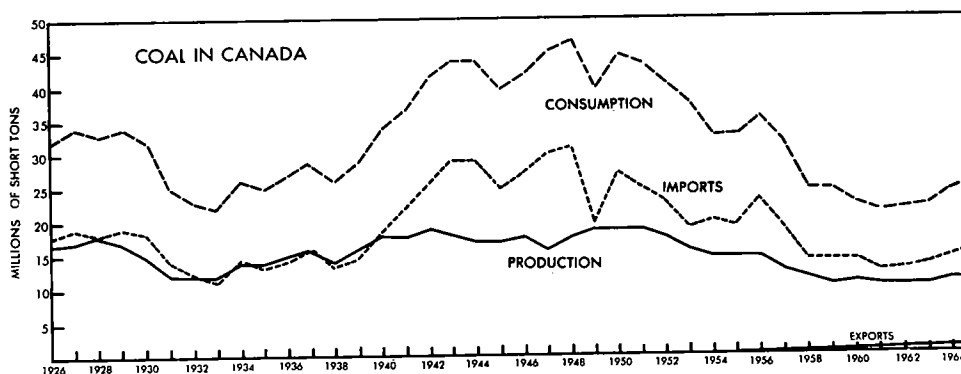
### PRODUCTION

Production of coal increased 2.4 per cent to 11.6 million tons valued at \$75.9 million in 1965. Production of bituminous coal decreased 3.5 per cent, whereas production of subbituminous coal and lignite increased 21.4 per cent and 3.5 per cent, respectively.

Nova Scotia's coal production decreased 3.7 per cent and amounted to 35.7 per cent of the total coal production in Canada. High-volatile bituminous coking coal is produced in the Sydney, Cumberland and Pictou areas and noncoking high-volatile bituminous coal is produced in the Inverness area, all from underground mines. New Brunswick, where production was down slightly, produced 8.6 per cent of Canada's total coal production. This was high-volatile bituminous coking coal mainly from underground and strip mines in the Minto area but also from strip mines in the Chipman

and Coal Creek areas. More than 85 per cent of New Brunswick's coal is from strip mines.

All of Saskatchewan's production is lignite from strip mines located in the Bienfait and Estevan areas of the Souris Valley. The production in 1965 was 17.8 per cent of the national output. Alberta produced 29.5 per cent of the nation's coal output, from semianthracite to subbituminous. The largest output was from the subbituminous mines, which increased production more than 21 per cent. Thirty-seven such mines operating in 1965 produced almost 75 per cent of Alberta's coal. Six mines in the Pembina, Castor, Drumheller, Sheerness and Taber areas produced more than 88 per cent of the subbituminous coal. Total production of coal in Alberta increased 14.9 per cent in 1965 although there was a small decrease in the production of bituminous coal. More than 71 per cent of Alberta's production was from strip mines.



In British Columbia, coal production in 1965 decreased about 7.3 per cent and represented about 8.5 per cent of the nation's coal output. All of British Columbia's coal production is bituminous and the Crowsnest area (East Kootenay district on the mainland) accounted for about 94 per cent of the production. Underground mines produced 79.5 per cent of the total output in the province. The Yukon Territory produced about 8,800 tons of coal from a single underground mine.

The weighted average output per man-day for all coal mines in Canada increased 0.469 ton to 16.364 tons. For strip mines, which accounted for 47.9 per cent of the coal production, the output per man-day decreased by 1.673 tons, and the output from underground mines decreased by 0.284 ton per man-day.

Coal produced in Canada in 1965 had an average value of \$6.55 a ton, or 28.98 cents per million BTU. Bituminous coal, which accounted for 86.7 per cent of the total value, averaged \$9.44 a ton; this is an increase of about 66 cents a ton from the previous year, resulting largely from an increase of \$1.02 a ton for Nova Scotia coals. Lignite decreased in value 16 cents a ton and sub-bituminous coals decreased 6 cents a ton. Nova Scotia coal is still the most expensive at 41.04 cents per million BTU, and Saskatchewan lignite at 12.16 cents per million BTU, is the cheapest source of coal-derived energy in Canada.

## TRADE

Nova Scotia shipped about 55.7 per cent of its output to other parts of the country; 86.8 per cent of this went to central Canada. A small amount of Nova Scotia coal was exported to the island of St. Pierre. New Brunswick shipped about 5.3 per cent of its output to central Canada and about 3.1 per cent to the United States.

More than 39 per cent of Saskatchewan's coal production was shipped to Manitoba and Ontario. Alberta shipped 24 per cent of its coal production to other provinces, Saskatchewan and British Columbia taking, respectively, 11.4 and 8.1 per cent. About 3.8 per cent went to Manitoba and 0.9 per cent to Ontario. A large part of the bituminous coking coals produced in the Crowsnest area was exported to Japan where it was used to upgrade the Japanese coal blends for metallurgical use.

About 12.5 per cent of the coal output of British Columbia was shipped to Manitoba and 3 per cent went to markets in Ontario. About 41 per cent of the production from this province was exported, mainly to Japan.

There was an increase of 10.7 per cent in coal imports. Imports of bituminous coal from the United States increased 11.3 per cent whereas imports of anthracite, mainly from the United States with some from Britain, decreased 3.4 per cent. About one third of the bituminous coal imported was high-grade coking coal used in the metallurgical industry in Ontario and Nova Scotia.

**CONSUMPTION**

Consumption of coal in Canada increased 5.3 per cent in 1965 to 26.4 million tons. More than 60 per cent of the coal consumed was imported.

Much of the output of Nova Scotia and New Brunswick coal mines is used locally for industrial steam raising (including that in thermal electric plants) and household and commercial heating. The greatest single use of Nova Scotia coal is in the generation of thermal electric power. This is followed by its use in the manufacture of metallurgical coke for the steel industry at Sydney. Increasing quantities of Alberta's subbituminous coals are being employed industrially, particularly for thermal electric power generation. A large part of the bituminous coals produced in the Crowsnest areas of Alberta and British Columbia are exported for metallurgical purposes. Lignite from Saskatchewan was used for fuel for thermal electric generating stations and for commercial and household heating and industrial purposes.

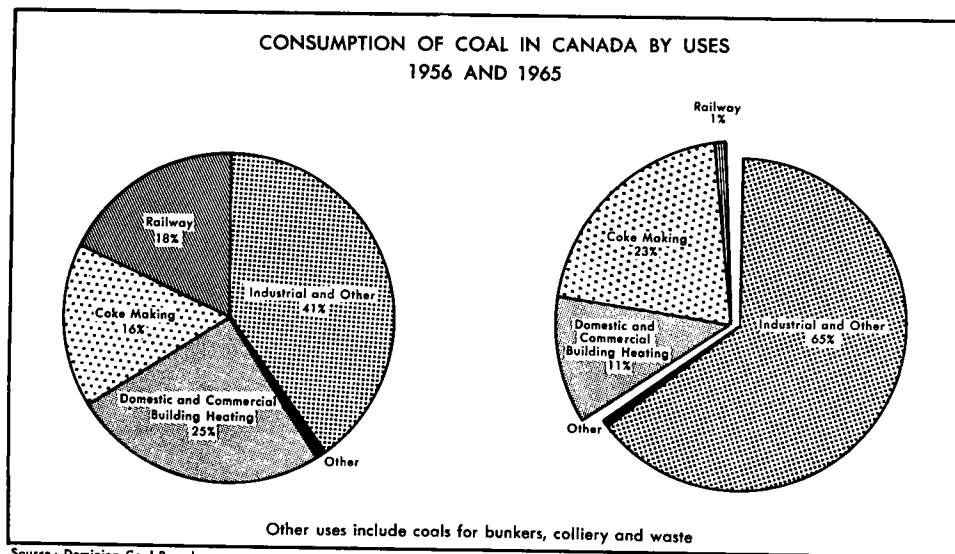
In 1965, coal used in the household and commercial building heating market amounted to about 2.1 million tons. Industrial consumption

of coal, including that used by thermal electric generating stations, increased 15.5 per cent. The proportion of Canadian coal used industrially was about 46.4 per cent, the remainder being mainly bituminous coal from the United States. Use of coal in thermal electric generating stations in 1965 is estimated at 7.7 million tons, or about 29 per cent of the total coal consumed in Canada.

There was a small increase to slightly more than 5.9 million tons in the use of coal to manufacture coke, the increased consumption being imported coal. Use of Canadian coal for this purpose decreased by about 20 per cent mainly as a result of substitution of Canadian coal for imported coal at the Sydney steel works.

**BRIQUETTES**

There was a 45.6 per cent increase in the production of lignite briquettes and a 3.6 per cent decrease in the production of bituminous coal briquettes in 1965. Apparent consumption of briquettes was about 11.4 per cent more than in the previous year.



### SUBVENTION ASSISTANCE

Payments by the Federal Government through the Dominion Coal Board to assist the movement of coal to markets increased by \$9.5 million in 1965. Subvention assistance amounting to

about \$3 million was applied to the export of more than a million tons of coal from the Crowsnest area of Alberta and British Columbia. Payments under the Atlantic Province Power Development Act, 1958, totalled almost \$2.5 million in 1965.

**TABLE 1**  
Coal – Production, Trade and Consumption, 1964–65  
(short tons)

|                                  | 1964       |            | 1965P      |             |
|----------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|-------------|
|                                  | Short tons | \$         | Short tons | \$          |
| <b>Production</b>                |            |            |            |             |
| All Classes                      |            |            |            |             |
| Nova Scotia                      | 4,293,130  | 42,827,600 | 4,134,161  | 45,486,833  |
| New Brunswick                    | 1,003,362  | 8,454,868  | 996,328    | 8,637,619   |
| Saskatchewan                     | 1,994,039  | 3,905,202  | 2,063,933  | 3,715,385   |
| Alberta                          | 2,971,133  | 11,182,833 | 3,413,928  | 12,173,846  |
| British Columbia and Yukon       | 1,057,659  | 6,364,592  | 980,266    | 5,887,443   |
| Total                            | 11,319,323 | 72,735,095 | 11,588,616 | 75,901,126  |
| <b>Exports</b>                   |            |            |            |             |
| Bituminous                       |            |            |            |             |
| Japan                            | 984,846    | 9,326,401  | 1,023,134  | 10,613,890  |
| St. Pierre                       | 3,790      | 47,326     | 4,825      | 63,011      |
| United States                    | 303,028    | 2,598,130  | 163,700    | 1,994,464   |
| Total                            | 1,291,664  | 11,971,857 | 1,191,659  | 12,671,365  |
| Briquettes                       |            |            |            |             |
| United States                    | 5,494      | 92,641     | 7,420      | 111,063     |
| <b>Imports (for consumption)</b> |            |            |            |             |
| Anthracite                       |            |            |            |             |
| United States                    | 648,260    | 7,895,069  | 626,536    | 7,473,746   |
| United Kingdom                   | 5,578      | 112,674    | 5,048      | 101,727     |
| Total                            | 653,838    | 8,007,743  | 631,584    | 7,575,473   |
| Bituminous                       |            |            |            |             |
| United States                    | 14,335,276 | 78,232,973 | 15,955,135 | 118,248,568 |
| Briquettes                       |            |            |            |             |
| United States                    | 7,140      | 231,610    | 7,934      | 253,692     |
| <b>Consumption</b>               |            |            |            |             |
| Domestic                         | 10,080,243 |            | 10,181,171 |             |
| Imported                         | 14,987,656 |            | 16,593,547 |             |
| Total                            | 25,067,899 |            | 26,774,718 |             |

PPreliminary.



**TABLE 2**  
Coal — Production, Imports, Exports and Consumption, 1955–65  
(short tons)

|       | Production | Imports <sup>1</sup> | Exports   | Consumption           |                       |            |
|-------|------------|----------------------|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------------|------------|
|       |            |                      |           | Domestic <sup>2</sup> | Imported <sup>3</sup> | Total      |
| 1955  | 14,818,880 | 19,742,531           | 592,782   | 14,060,039            | 19,322,134            | 33,382,173 |
| 1956  | 14,915,610 | 22,613,374           | 594,166   | 14,115,095            | 22,198,049            | 36,313,144 |
| 1957  | 13,189,155 | 19,476,249           | 396,311   | 12,478,626            | 19,041,030            | 31,519,656 |
| 1958  | 11,687,110 | 14,491,315           | 338,544   | 11,054,757            | 14,154,121            | 25,208,878 |
| 1959  | 10,626,722 | 14,236,118           | 473,768   | 10,589,263            | 13,958,996            | 24,548,259 |
| 1960  | 11,011,138 | 13,564,836           | 852,921   | 9,973,308             | 13,276,599            | 23,249,907 |
| 1961  | 10,397,704 | 12,306,498           | 939,336   | 9,572,805             | 12,057,086            | 21,629,891 |
| 1962  | 10,284,769 | 12,614,189           | 893,919   | 9,510,293             | 12,377,965            | 21,888,258 |
| 1963  | 10,575,694 | 13,370,406           | 1,054,367 | 9,504,903             | 13,105,686            | 22,610,589 |
| 1964  | 11,319,323 | 14,989,114           | 1,291,664 | 10,080,243            | 14,987,656            | 25,067,899 |
| 1965P | 11,588,616 | 16,044,009           | 1,225,994 | 10,181,171            | 16,593,547            | 26,774,718 |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

<sup>1</sup>Imported coal referred to by DBS as 'Entered for Consumption' represents amounts cleared from customs ports, duty paid. Before 1962, 'Landed Imports' were shown; these were the amounts which actually entered the country, recorded before customs clearance. <sup>2</sup>Sum of sales at Canadian coal mines, colliery consumption, coal supplied to employees and coal used in making coke and briquettes, less coal exported. <sup>3</sup>Deductions have been made to account for foreign coal re-exported from Canada and bituminous coal removed from warehouse for ships' stores. Imports of briquettes not included.

PPreliminary.

**TABLE 3**  
Coal Production, by Types, Provinces and Territories, 1964–65

|                                      | 1964       |            | 1965P      |            |
|--------------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
|                                      | Short tons | \$         | Short tons | \$         |
| Bituminous*                          |            |            |            |            |
| Nova Scotia                          | 4,293,130  | 42,827,589 | 4,134,161  | 45,486,833 |
| New Brunswick                        | 1,003,362  | 8,454,869  | 996,328    | 8,637,619  |
| Alberta                              | 866,221    | 5,751,602  | 859,176    | 5,771,661  |
| British Columbia and Yukon Territory | 1,057,659  | 6,364,592  | 980,266    | 5,887,443  |
| Total                                | 7,220,372  | 63,398,652 | 6,969,931  | 65,783,556 |
| Subbituminous*                       |            |            |            |            |
| Alberta                              | 2,104,912  | 5,431,231  | 2,554,752  | 6,402,185  |
| Lignite*                             |            |            |            |            |
| Saskatchewan                         | 1,994,039  | 3,905,202  | 2,063,933  | 3,715,385  |
| All types                            |            |            |            |            |
| Canada total                         | 11,319,323 | 72,735,085 | 11,588,616 | 75,901,126 |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

\*Coal classification of the American Society for Testing and Materials as in ASTM Standards on Coal and Coke, 'Classification of Coals by Rank' (ASTM Designation: D-388-64T).

PPreliminary.

**TABLE 4**  
Coal Production, by Type of Mining and Average Output per Man-day, 1965  
(short tons)

|                  |                   | Production  |           | Average Output per Man-day <sup>P</sup> |         |
|------------------|-------------------|-------------|-----------|---|---------|
|                  |                   | Underground | Strip     | Underground                             | Strip   |
| Nova Scotia      |                   | 4,134,161   | —         | 2.640                                   | —       |
| New Brunswick    |                   | 143,240     | 853,088   | 1.881                                   | 5.625   |
| Saskatchewan     |                   | —           | 2,063,933 | —                                       | 43.784  |
| Alberta          |                   | 977,164     | 2,436,764 | 4.870                                   | 27.482  |
| British Columbia |                   | 772,118     | 199,347   | 6.284                                   | 33.487  |
| Yukon            |                   | 8,801       | —         | 3.696                                   | —       |
| Canada           | 1965 <sup>P</sup> | 6,035,484   | 5,553,132 | 3.451*                                  | 30.399* |
|                  | 1964              | 6,462,313   | 4,857,100 | 3.735*                                  | 32.072* |
| Total, all mines | 1965 <sup>P</sup> | 11,588,616  |           | 16.364*                                 |         |
|                  | 1964              | 11,319,323  |           | 15.895*                                 |         |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

\*Weighted average.

<sup>P</sup>Preliminary.

**TABLE 5**  
Comparison of Average Values of Canadian Coals, 1965<sup>P</sup>

|                              | Average Btu/lb* | Average Value per Short ton**<br>(\$) | Average Value per Million Btu<br>(\$) |
|------------------------------|-----------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Nova Scotia, bituminous      | 13,400          | 11.00                                 | 41.04                                 |
| New Brunswick, bituminous    | 12,000          | 8.67                                  | 36.13                                 |
| Saskatchewan, lignite        | 7,400           | 1.80                                  | 12.16                                 |
| Alberta                      |                 |                                       |                                       |
| Bituminous                   | 13,700          | 6.72                                  | 24.53                                 |
| Subbituminous                | 8,900           | 2.52                                  | 14.16                                 |
| British Columbia, bituminous | 13,700          | 5.97                                  | 21.79                                 |
| Yukon Territory, bituminous  | 11,900          | 9.73                                  | 40.88                                 |
| Total                        |                 |                                       |                                       |
| Bituminous                   | 13,300          | 9.44                                  | 35.49                                 |
| Subbituminous                | 8,900           | 2.52                                  | 14.16                                 |
| Lignite                      | 7,400           | 1.80                                  | 12.16                                 |
| Average, Canada              | 11,300          | 6.55                                  | 28.98                                 |

\*Fuels and Mining Practice Division, Department of Energy, Mines and Resources, commercial coal survey reports of analyses.

\*\*Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

<sup>P</sup>Preliminary.

**TABLE 6**  
Interprovincial Shipments of Coal, 1965  
(short tons)

| Destination                | Originating Province |               |              |         |                  |
|----------------------------|----------------------|---------------|--------------|---------|------------------|
|                            | Nova Scotia          | New Brunswick | Saskatchewan | Alberta | British Columbia |
| Newfoundland               | 67,002               | —             | —            | —       | —                |
| Prince Edward Island       | 26,160               | —             | —            | —       | —                |
| Nova Scotia                | —                    | 1,017         | —            | —       | —                |
| New Brunswick              | 210,034              | —             | —            | —       | —                |
| Quebec                     | 1,339,833            | 49,021        | —            | 85      | —                |
| Ontario                    | 659,867              | 3,694         | 178,830      | 31,733  | 29,717           |
| Manitoba                   | —                    | —             | 628,814      | 130,861 | 122,415          |
| Saskatchewan               | —                    | —             | —            | 388,796 | 482              |
| Alberta                    | —                    | —             | —            | —       | 191              |
| British Columbia and Yukon | —                    | —             | —            | 276,361 | —                |
| Total                      | 2,302,896            | 53,732        | 807,644      | 827,836 | 152,805          |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.  
—Nil.

**TABLE 7**  
Exports of Coal, 1965  
(short tons)

| Destination   | Shipments from Mines by Provinces* |               |              |         |                  |           |
|---------------|------------------------------------|---------------|--------------|---------|------------------|-----------|
|               | Nova Scotia                        | New Brunswick | Saskatchewan | Alberta | British Columbia | All       |
| Norway        | —                                  | —             | —            | —       | —                | —         |
| St. Pierre    | 4,751                              | —             | —            | —       | —                | 4,751     |
| United States | —                                  | 30,456        | 7,234        | 14,123  | 998              | 52,811    |
| Japan         | —                                  | —             | —            | 614,801 | 402,691          | 1,017,492 |
| Total         | 4,751                              | 30,456        | 7,234        | 628,924 | 403,689          | 1,075,054 |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.  
\*Destined for export.  
—Nil.

**TABLE 8**  
Imports of Coal for Consumption, 1964-65  
(short tons)

| Country of Origin |       | Anthracite  | Bituminous*   | Total         |
|-------------------|-------|-------------|---------------|---------------|
| United States     | 1965P | 626,536     | 15,955,135    | 16,581,671    |
|                   | 1964  | 648,260     | 14,335,276    | 14,983,536    |
| United Kingdom    | 1965P | 5,048       | —             | 5,048         |
|                   | 1964  | 5,578       | —             | 5,578         |
| Total             | 1965P | 631,584     | 15,955,135    | 16,586,719    |
|                   | 1964  | 653,838     | 14,335,276    | 14,989,114    |
| Value             | 1965P | \$7,575,473 | \$118,248,568 | \$125,824,041 |
|                   | 1964  | 8,007,743   | 78,232,973    | 86,240,716    |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics, *Trade of Canada*.  
\*Includes coal dust and coal not otherwise provided for and coal exwarehoused for ships' stores.  
PPreliminary; —Nil.

**TABLE 9**  
Consumption of Canadian and Imported Coal, 1955-65

|       | Canadian    |                  | Imported     |                  | Total      |
|-------|-------------|------------------|--------------|------------------|------------|
|       | Short Tons* | % of Consumption | Short Tons** | % of Consumption | Short Tons |
| 1955  | 14,060,039  | 42.1             | 19,322,134   | 57.9             | 33,382,173 |
| 1956  | 14,115,095  | 38.9             | 22,198,049   | 61.1             | 36,313,144 |
| 1957  | 12,478,626  | 39.6             | 19,041,030   | 60.4             | 31,519,656 |
| 1958  | 11,054,757  | 43.9             | 14,154,121   | 56.1             | 25,208,878 |
| 1959  | 10,589,263  | 43.1             | 13,958,996   | 56.9             | 24,548,259 |
| 1960  | 9,973,308   | 42.9             | 13,276,599   | 57.1             | 23,249,907 |
| 1961  | 9,572,805   | 44.3             | 12,057,086   | 55.7             | 21,629,891 |
| 1962  | 9,510,293   | 43.4             | 12,377,965   | 56.6             | 21,888,258 |
| 1963  | 9,504,903   | 42.0             | 13,105,686   | 58.0             | 22,610,589 |
| 1964  | 10,080,243  | 40.2             | 14,987,656   | 59.8             | 25,067,899 |
| 1965P | 10,181,171  | 38.0             | 16,593,547   | 62.0             | 26,774,718 |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

\*Sum of Canadian coal-mine sales, colliery consumption, coal supplied to employees, and coal used in making coke and briquetted, less tonnage of coal exported. \*\*Deductions have been made to account for foreign coal re-exported from Canada and bituminous coal removed from warehouse for ships' stores. Imports of briquettes not included.

P Preliminary.

**TABLE 10**  
Consumption of Coal - Major Uses, 1964-65  
(short tons)

|   | 1964      | 1965P     |                  | 1964       | 1965P      |
|---|-----------|-----------|------------------|------------|------------|
|   |           |           |                  |            |            |
| Household and Commercial-Building Heating |           |           | Industrial*      |            |            |
|   |           |           | Canadian         |            |            |
|   |           |           | Bituminous       | 4,208,791  | 4,046,202  |
|   |           |           | Subbituminous    | 1,224,461  | 1,514,187  |
|   |           | Lignite   | 1,499,177        | 1,635,685  |            |
|   |           | Total     | 6,932,429        | 7,196,074  |            |
| Canadian                                  |           |           | Imported         |            |            |
|   | 435,063   | 419,692   | Anthracite       | 250,115    | 298,008    |
|   | 399,077   | 349,960   | Bituminous       | 6,653,419  | 8,029,900  |
| 277,808                                   | 159,649   | Total     | 6,903,534        | 8,327,908  |            |
| Total                                     | 1,111,948 | 929,301   | Total, all types | 13,835,963 | 15,523,982 |
| Imported                                  |           |           | Coke Making      |            |            |
|   |           |           |                  | Canadian   |            |
| Anthracite                                | 331,797   | 203,877   | Bituminous       | 654,085    | 523,516    |
| Bituminous                                | 1,092,602 | 893,591   | Imported         |            |            |
| Total                                     | 1,424,399 | 1,097,468 | Bituminous       | 5,212,743  | 5,379,343  |
| Unspecified                               |           |           | Total            | 5,866,828  | 5,902,859  |
|   | 114,491   | 35,417    |                  |            |            |
| Total, all types                          | 2,650,838 | 2,062,186 |                  |            |            |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

\*Does not include firms using less than 500 tons of coal per annum nor coal used to make coke.

P Preliminary.

TABLE 11

Coal Used by Thermal Electric Generating  
Stations, by Provinces, 1964-65  
(thousand short tons)

|               | 1964  | 1965P |
|---------------|-------|-------|
| Nova Scotia   | 589   | 700   |
| New Brunswick | 245   | 368   |
| Ontario       | 3,080 | 3,934 |
| Manitoba      | 149   | 192   |
| Saskatchewan  | 1,109 | 1,195 |
| Alberta       | 1,093 | 1,311 |
| Canada, Total | 6,265 | 7,700 |

Source: Dominion Coal Board.  
PPreliminary.

TABLE 13

Coal Moved Under Subvention, 1964-65  
(short tons)

| Origin of Coal                    | 1964         | 1965         |
|-----------------------------------|--------------|--------------|
| Nova Scotia                       | 2,336,571    | 3,465,093    |
| New Brunswick                     | 407,120      | 582,192      |
| Saskatchewan                      | 128,215      | 176,224      |
| Alberta and British<br>Columbia   | 1,052,526    | 1,125,317    |
| Total                             | 3,924,432    | 5,348,826    |
| Value of subvention<br>assistance | \$17,194,381 | \$26,669,551 |

Source: Dominion Coal Board.

TABLE 12

Briquettes - Production and Consumption,  
1964-65  
(short tons)

|  | 1964   | 1965P  |
|--|--------|--------|
| Production   |        |        |
| Saskatchewan   | 21,683 | 31,562 |
| Alberta* and British<br>Columbia                             | 38,230 | 36,854 |
| Total, Canada  | 59,913 | 68,416 |
| Consumption (briquettes<br>available for consump-<br>tion)** | 61,559 | 68,596 |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

\*Alberta production excludes 19,971 tons of char in 1964, and 38,804 tons in 1965. (Carbonized briquettes previously known as 'char' are now defined as 'coke').

\*\*Production (excluding char) plus 'landed' imports less exports.

PPreliminary.

# Coke

J.C.BOTHAM\*

Of the 26.8 million tons of coal consumed in Canada in 1965 about 5.9 million tons were carbonized to produce coke. The coke was used mainly in the making of primary iron and, to a lesser extent, in foundry practice, base-metal recovery, chemical processes and domestic heating.

Canadian-produced byproduct coke is manufactured mainly at five plants in batteries of standard slot-type ovens, the plants in operation varying in annual coal capacity from 600,000 to 2 million tons. With the exception of one coke oven plant built primarily for the production of domestic coke, they are owned and operated by the steel companies. Apart from the conventional slot-type byproduct coke ovens, Canada has a Curran-Knowles carbonization plant at the Crows Nest Industries Limited collieries in Michel, British Columbia. About 95 per cent of the coal used in the production of coke is processed at these six plants.

There is interest in North America toward a return of the use of non-recovery ovens. The Mitchell oven and modifications of this design are the ovens of this type that are of principal interest at present. Their growing popularity stems primarily from the loss of markets for coke oven byproducts to the petrochemical industry. Some incentives for their use are lower capital cost and lower labour costs than the early beehive oven through improved coal- and coke-

handling facilities. Also these ovens can be shut down if not needed. Three Mitchell ovens have been built in the Crowsnest area of British Columbia on an experimental basis to explore the market for foundry coke in western Canada and western United States.

In the Cascade area of Alberta a carbonizing retort commenced operation on a commercial scale early in 1963. A coke product is made by carbonizing briquettes prepared from low-volatile and semianthracite coals; a form-coke could be produced if desired. The product is used primarily for the electric smelting process used in the manufacture of elemental phosphorus; however, markets other than the chemical industry — mainly for metallurgical applications — are envisaged.

Other nonconventional carbonization processes include the Lurgi carbonization retorts which carbonize and briquette a Saskatchewan lignite coal to produce a high fixed-carbon product for domestic fuel and for use in barbecues. A distinctive stoker-type coking plant is operated by the Shawinigan Chemicals Limited, Shawinigan, Que.

In 1965 Lethbridge Collieries, Limited continued to operate their 26-foot rotary hearth carbonizing oven on a continuous basis, supplying the product for the production of pig iron. Further experimental work on upgrading fine material is in progress.

---

\*Fuel and Mining Practice Division

TABLE 1  
Standard Slot-Type Byproduct Coke Oven Plants in Canada

| Coke Plant   | Battery No. | Type of Oven                  | Number of Ovens | Year Built | Byproduct Recovered   | Plant Capacity (annual rated capacity in tons of coal) | Coke Distribution (sizes in inches)  |
|--|-------------|-------------------------------|-----------------|------------|---|--|--|
| The Algoma Steel Corporation, Limited, Sault Ste. Marie, Ont.            | 6           | Koppers-Becker Underjet       | 57              | 1953       | Tar, sulphate of ammonia, pyridine oil, benzole, toluene, xylene, solvent naphtha, naphthalene, light oil, gas    | 4 batteries of 253 ovens: 2,100,000                    | Blast furnace— $3\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{3}{4}$ ; base metal industry— $\frac{3}{4} \times \frac{3}{8}$ and $\frac{3}{8} \times \frac{3}{16}$ ; sintering— $\frac{3}{16} \times 0$  |
|  | 5           | Koppers-Becker Underjet       | 86              | 1943       |   |  |  |
|  | 2           | Wilputte gun flue             | 53              | 1938       |   |  |  |
|  | 7           | Wilputte Underjet             | 57              | 1958       |   |  |  |
| The Steel Company of Canada, Limited, Hamilton, Ont.                     | 5           | Wilputte Underjet             | 47              | 1953       | Tar, sulphate of ammonia, naphthalene, pyridine, benzole, toluene, xylene, solvent naphtha, sodium phenolate, gas | 3 batteries of 191 ovens: 1,470,000                    | Blast furnace—plus $\frac{5}{8}$ ; domestic heating— $\frac{5}{8} \times \frac{5}{16}$ ; sintering—minus $\frac{5}{16}$  |
|  | 3           | Wilputte Underjet             | 61              | 1947       |   |  |  |
|  | 4           | Wilputte Underjet             | 83              | 1952       |   |  |  |
| Dominion Foundries and Steel, Limited, Hamilton, Ont.                    | 1           | Koppers-Becker Gun Type Comb. | 25              | 1956       | Tar, light oil, gas   | 3 batteries of 105 ovens: 930,000                      | Blast furnace—plus $\frac{3}{4}$ ; sintering— $\frac{1}{8} \times 0$ ; other uses— $\frac{3}{4} \times \frac{1}{8}$  |
|  | 2           | Koppers-Becker Gun Type Comb. | 35              | 1951       |   |  |  |
|  | 3           | Koppers-Becker Gun Type Comb. | 45              | 1958       |   |  |  |
| Dominion Steel and Coal Corporation, Limited, Sydney Works, Sydney, N.S. | 5           | Koppers-Becker Underjet       | 53              | 1949       | Tar, crude oil, gas   | 2 batteries of 114 ovens: 900,000                      | Blast furnace— $3\frac{1}{2} \times 1\frac{1}{2}$ , $2\frac{1}{2} \times 1\frac{1}{2}$ ; domestic heating— $2\frac{1}{2} \times 1\frac{1}{2}$ , $1\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{7}{8}$ , $\frac{7}{8} \times \frac{1}{4}$ ; sintering— $\frac{1}{4} \times 0$ |
|  | 6           | Koppers-Becker Underjet       | 61              | 1953       |   |  |  |
| Quebec Natural Gas Corporation, Ville LaSalle, Que.                      | 1           | Koppers-Becker                | 59              | 1928       | Tar, sulphate of ammonia, light oil, gas  | 2 batteries of 74 ovens: 626,300                       | Foundry coke, domestic heating, chemical industry, blast furnace use, base metal industry, rock-wool producers   |
|  | 2           | Koppers-Becker                | 15              | 1947       |   |  |  |

**TABLE 2**  
Other Carbonization Plants in Canada

| Coke Plant  | Type of Unit                   | No. of Units   | Year Built | Coal Capacity of Each Unit (tons/day) | Byproducts Recovered                 | Plant Capacity (annual rated capacity in tons of coal)                | Product Distribution (sizes in inches)                |   |
|---|--------------------------------|----------------|------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|---|---|
| Husky-Dominion Brikettes*, Bienfait, Sask.        | Lurgi carbonizing retort       | 2              | 1925       | 150-175                               | Creosote, lignite tar, lignite pitch | 2 units: 110,000  | Domestic heating—31,500 tons char; other — 1,400 tons |   |
| Shawinigan Chemicals Limited, Shawinigan, Que.    | Travelling grate coking stoker | 8              | 1939       | 70                                    | Low-grade gas                        | 8 units: 200,000  | Manufacture of calcium carbide in electric furnaces   |   |
| The Canmore Mines, Limited, Canmore, Alta.        | Vertical retort                | 1              | 1963       | 100                                   | Crude tar, gas                       | 1 unit: 30,000 (agglomerated)   | Chemical industries                                   |   |
| Crows Nest Industries Limited,** Fernie, B.C.     | Mitchell                       | 3              | 1963       | 7                                     | No by-products                       | The 3 ovens are being used mainly to evaluate the foundry coke market | Foundry market.                                       |   |
|   |                                | Curran-Knowles | 10         | 1939                                  | 5.5                                  | Crude tar, gas  | 4 batteries of 52 Curran-Knowles ovens: 243,000       | Base metal industry — 7 x 3; beet sugar industry — 7 x 3; iron reduction in electric furnaces—7 x 3 and 3 x 1; sintering — minus 1/4. |
|   |                                |                | 10         | 1943                                  | 5.5                                  |   |   |   |
|   |                                |                | 16         | 1949                                  | 7.5                                  |   |   |   |
| 16  | 1952                           | 7.5            |            |                                       |                                      |   |   |   |
| Lethbridge Collieries, Limited, Lethbridge, Alta. | Rotary hearth                  | 1              | 1964       | 150                                   | No by-products                       | 1 unit: 50,000  | Iron reduction in electric furnaces; sintering        |   |

\*Formerly Dominion Brikettes & Chemicals Ltd. \*\*Formerly The Crow's Nest Pass Coal Company, Limited.

In Canada, petroleum coke is used mainly in the production of electrodes for the aluminum industry; pitch coke is obtained only from surplus coal-tar pitch that is not required for such other industrial uses as the production of electrodes or briquettes.

For many years gas-retort plants operated in Canada producing manufactured gas and domestic coke for space-heating, and other domestic and commercial uses. These plants are now practically nonexistent and the markets

are largely supplied by natural gas, liquid petroleum gases and oil.

Recently the uses of metallurgical coke have changed because of alterations in the methods of producing pig iron and steel. An increase in the use of agglomerated ores in the iron blast furnace has resulted in increased demand for small sizes of coke and coke breeze. This has made possible, to a greater extent than was previously considered practical, the preparation of sized coke for iron blast furnaces.



TABLE 3  
Coke — Production and Trade

|                            | 1964       |            | 1965P                |            |
|----------------------------|------------|------------|----------------------|------------|
|                            | Short Tons | \$         | Short Tons           | \$         |
| <b>Production*</b>         |            |            |                      |            |
| Coal coke                  |            |            |                      |            |
| Ontario                    | 3,495,554  |            | 3,527,224            |            |
| Other provinces            | 847,438    |            | 841,561              |            |
| Total                      | 4,342,992  |            | 4,368,785            |            |
| Pitch coke                 | —          |            | —                    |            |
| Petroleum coke**           | 206,815    |            | 239,738 <sup>e</sup> |            |
| Total                      | 4,549,807  |            | 4,608,523            |            |
| <b>Imports (all types)</b> |            |            |                      |            |
| United States              | 756,349    | 13,193,774 | 982,952              | 18,115,167 |
| United Kingdom             | 21         | 791        | —                    | —          |
| Total                      | 756,370    | 13,194,565 | 982,952              | 18,115,167 |
| <b>Exports (all types)</b> |            |            |                      |            |
| United States              | 101,243    | 1,338,158  | 86,596               | 1,228,633  |
| United Kingdom             | 5,918      | 228,446    | 2,022                | 78,165     |
| Other countries            | 13,579     | 128,544    | 14                   | 342        |
| Total                      | 120,740    | 1,695,148  | 88,632               | 1,307,140  |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

\*Value of coke production and selling price of coke not available. Practically all coke output is that produced in the primary iron and steel industry as material used in process. \*\*Includes quantities of catalytic carbon.

P<sup>e</sup>Preliminary; <sup>e</sup>Estimated; —Nil.

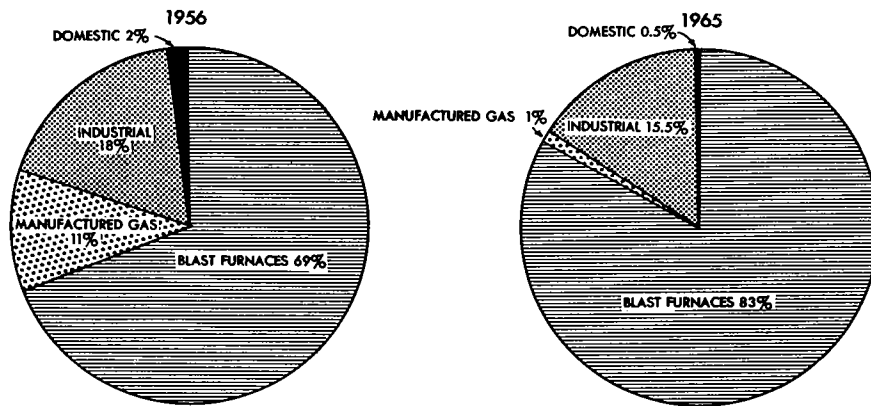
TABLE 4  
Coke — Production and Trade, 1955–65  
(short tons)

|       | Production |       |           |           | Imports |           |           | Exports |
|-------|------------|-------|-----------|-----------|---------|-----------|-----------|---------|
|       | Coal       | Pitch | Petroleum | Total     | Coal    | Petroleum | Total     | Total   |
| 1955  | 4,028,928  | 3,029 | 269,899   | 4,301,856 | 354,702 | 405,912   | 760,614   | 171,748 |
| 1956  | 4,320,616  | 8,089 | 270,905   | 4,599,610 | 500,489 | 442,850   | 943,339   | 159,667 |
| 1957  | 4,117,623  | 5,395 | 273,296   | 4,396,314 | 650,540 | 426,849   | 1,077,389 | 158,298 |
| 1958  | 3,474,985  | 8,155 | 462,797   | 3,945,937 | 305,330 | 300,366   | 605,696   | 145,202 |
| 1959  | 4,094,882  | 3,463 | 529,580   | 4,627,925 | 382,683 | 314,732   | 697,415   | 176,020 |
| 1960  | 3,872,802  | 3,414 | 534,979   | 4,411,195 | 297,707 | 403,391   | 701,098   | 161,190 |
| 1961  | 3,899,545  | 4,466 | 964,494   | 4,868,505 | 288,815 | 365,744   | 654,559   | 226,703 |
| 1962  | 4,021,774  | 1,899 | 201,985   | 4,225,658 | 247,304 | 338,068   | 585,372   | 157,882 |
| 1963  | 4,280,797  | —     | 199,636   | 4,480,433 | 234,610 | 369,037   | 603,647   | 154,332 |
| 1964  | 4,342,982  | —     | 206,815   | 4,549,797 | 315,763 | 440,607   | 756,370   | 120,740 |
| 1965P | 4,368,791  | —     | 239,738   | 4,608,529 | 569,905 | 413,047   | 982,952   | 88,632  |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

P<sup>e</sup>Preliminary; —Nil.

CONSUMPTION OF COKE IN CANADA BY USES 1956 AND 1965



(1) Industrial uses include iron foundries, non-ferrous smelting and refining, non-metallic mineral products and miscellaneous.

# Cobalt

V.B. SCHNEIDER\*

Cobalt production in 1965 was 3.8 million pounds, valued at \$8.2 million. This was the highest since 1957 when the Canadian record of 3.9 million pounds was set. The increase of 613,757 pounds from 1964 is attributed to greater production of nickel during the recovery of which cobalt is obtained as a byproduct. It is also recovered as a byproduct of silver refining at Cobalt, from silver ores mined in the Cobalt and Gowganda areas of Ontario.

Primary cobalt prices increased on March 1, the first increase in five years. In New York, increases ranged from 15 to 20 cents a pound on granules, fines, and oxides; in Canada the price hikes were 15¢ a pound for cobalt powder, from \$1.65 to \$1.80, and 22¢ for briquettes, from \$1.73 to \$1.95. The price for electrolytic cobalt at \$2.16 a pound was not affected.

World production and consumption of cobalt is expected to continue increasing in 1966 and 1967. In Canada, the expanding nickel industry will result in the recovery of more byproduct cobalt. Expansion programs have been announced for production in The Democratic Republic of the Congo (Kinshasa) and in Finland. In the Congo, Union Minière du Haut-Katanga announced that production in 1966 will be about 1,100 tons greater than in 1965. In Finland a plant is being built at Kokkola for the recovery of cobalt from the Outokumpu pyrites. The plant is expected to start up in 1967 with an initial capacity of 2.6 million pounds of cobalt a year. This may not represent an absolute increase in world production because pyrites from Outokumpu are already being treated in Germany.

---

\*Mineral Resources Division

**TABLE 1**  
Canadian Cobalt Production, Trade and Consumption, 1964-65

|  | 1964      |           | 1965 <sup>P</sup> |           |
|--|-----------|-----------|-------------------|-----------|
|  | Pounds    | \$        | Pounds            | \$        |
| Production <sup>1</sup> , all forms  | 3,184,983 | 5,990,973 | 3,798,740         | 8,205,278 |
| Exports  |           |           |                   |           |
| Cobalt metal   |           |           |                   |           |
| United States  | 556,460   | 958,576   | 264,562           | 486,480   |
| France   | 6,400     | 10,511    | 15,400            | 27,604    |
| Republic of South Africa   | 8,443     | 66,795    | 5,400             | 44,216    |
| Other countries  | 22,304    | 35,615    | 6,829             | 12,267    |
| Total  | 593,607   | 1,071,497 | 292,191           | 570,567   |
| Cobalt oxides and salts <sup>2</sup>   |           |           |                   |           |
| Britain  | 1,600,900 | 2,127,734 | 1,364,400         | 1,897,358 |
| United States  | 53,800    | 62,969    | 49,800            | 62,355    |
| Jamaica  | 200       | 123       | —                 | —         |
| Total  | 1,654,900 | 2,190,826 | 1,414,200         | 1,959,713 |
| Consumption <sup>3</sup> , cobalt metal and cobalt contained in oxides and salts | 365,851   |           | 366,036           |           |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

<sup>1</sup>Production (cobalt content) from domestic ores of cobalt metal and cobalt in alloys, oxides and salts. Excludes cobalt content of nickel-oxide sinter shipped to Britain by INCO but includes cobalt content of Falconbridge shipments of nickel-copper matte to Norway. <sup>2</sup>Gross weight. <sup>3</sup>As reported by consumers.

<sup>P</sup>Preliminary; —Nil.

**TABLE 2**  
Canadian Cobalt Production, Trade and Consumption, 1955-65  
(pounds)

|                   | Production <sup>1</sup><br>(all forms) | Exports                         |                 |                            | Imports                             |             | Consumption <sup>2</sup> |                            |
|-------------------|--|---------------------------------|-----------------|----------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|
|                   |  | Cobalt in Ores and Concentrates | Metallic Cobalt | Cobalt Alloys <sup>3</sup> | Cobalt Oxide and Salts <sup>3</sup> | Cobalt Ores |                          | Cobalt Oxides <sup>3</sup> |
| 1956              | 3,516,670                              | 16,000                          | 1,432,884       | 11,343                     | 1,289,145                           | 1,900       | 11,353                   | 262,000                    |
| 1957              | 3,922,649                              | 15,100                          | 2,155,742       | 12,400                     | 620,042                             | 800         | 10,340                   | 153,000                    |
| 1958              | 2,710,429                              | —                               | 1,024,667       | 9,712                      | 522,144                             | —           | 16,230                   | 260,000                    |
| 1959              | 3,150,027                              | —                               | 680,323         | 3,280                      | 1,100,734                           | —           | 24,716                   | 188,000                    |
| 1960              | 3,568,811                              | —                               | 844,293         | 1,938                      | 1,175,206                           | —           | 20,227                   | 182,000                    |
| 1961              | 3,182,897                              | ..                              | 603,931         | ..                         | 1,521,000                           | —           | 28,364                   | 307,000                    |
| 1962              | 3,481,922                              | ..                              | 542,565         | ..                         | 1,629,900                           | —           | 40,936                   | 299,000                    |
| 1963              | 3,024,965                              | ..                              | 739,227         | ..                         | 1,098,300                           | 2,500       | 28,291                   | 270,000                    |
| 1964              | 3,184,983                              | ..                              | 593,607         | ..                         | 1,654,900                           | ..          | ..                       | 276,000                    |
| 1965 <sup>P</sup> | 3,798,740                              | ..                              | 292,191         | ..                         | 1,414,200                           | ..          | ..                       | 263,000                    |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

<sup>1</sup>Production from domestic ores of cobalt metal and cobalt contained in alloys, oxides and salts. Excludes cobalt content of nickel-oxide sinter shipped to Britain by INCO but includes cobalt content of Falconbridge shipments of nickel-copper matte to Norway. <sup>2</sup>Refined metal only. Producers' domestic shipments 1956-59; as reported by consumers for subsequent years. <sup>3</sup>Gross weight.

<sup>P</sup>Preliminary; —Nil; ..Not available.

## CANADIAN PRODUCTION

## ONTARIO

The International Nickel Company of Canada, Limited (INCO), recovers cobalt from its nickel-refining operations at Port Colborne. Cobalt oxide and high-purity electrolytic cobalt are produced at the Port Colborne refinery and cobalt oxide and salts are produced by The International Nickel Company (Mond) Limited, a British subsidiary, at Clydach, Wales, from nickel-oxide sinter shipped to Britain from Ontario. In 1965, INCO reported production of 2.3 million pounds of cobalt from all operations, compared with 2.2 million pounds in 1964.

Falconbridge Nickel Mines, Limited, produced electrolytic cobalt at its refinery at Kristiansand, Norway, from the refining of nickel-copper matte produced at Sudbury. Falconbridge also reported that Cobalt deliveries for 1965 were up over those of 1964.

Cobalt Refinery Limited recovers cobalt as a byproduct of silver from the smelting and refining of silver-cobalt ores of the Cobalt and Gowganda areas. The company sells its cobalt as black cobalt oxide, mostly to Canadian manufacturers of frit for base-coat enamelling. Oxide production in 1965 amounted to 101,210 pounds, down from 136,342 pounds in 1964. Eldorado Mining and Refining Limited had intended to commence cobalt recovery at its Port Hope refinery using a new process developed in 1964 but other commitments caused the postponement of this plan.

## MANITOBA AND ALBERTA

Sherritt Gordon Mines, Limited, produced 530,137 pounds of cobalt during 1965, which was 64,112 pounds less than in 1964. Sherritt Gordon recovers cobalt as a byproduct of its nickel-refining operations at Fort Saskatchewan, Alberta; this refinery treats nickel-copper-cobalt ore from the company's Lynn Lake, Manitoba, mine and from purchased cobalt-bearing material. On the basis of available raw material the company is expanding its cobalt-recovery capacity by 100,000 pounds, to 700,000 pounds a year.

## WORLD PRODUCTION

World cobalt production in 1965 was 16,757 short tons, up by 1,527 tons from 1964 and

surpassed only in 1958 and 1962; all of the leading producer countries registered greater production than in 1964.

The Democratic Republic of the Congo (Kinshasa) is by far the largest producer of cobalt. Its production in 1965 was 9,244 tons, all derived as a byproduct from the copper-refining operations of Union Minière du Haut-Katanga.

Cobalt was produced in Zambia by Rhokana Corporation Limited. Production in 1965, valued at £ 1,702,500, amounted to 1,702 tons, compared with 1,552 tons in 1964.

In French Morocco, cobalt is derived from the cobalt-bearing deposits in the Bou Azzer district by the Société Minière du Bou Azzer et du Graaza. Preliminary reports indicate that production for 1965 was about 2,092 tons. Most of the French Moroccan cobalt concentrates are refined in France, the remainder in Belgium. Like the ores of Cobalt, Ontario, those from Morocco are arsenical and must be treated at smelters that specialize in this raw material.

In the United States, primary cobalt is recovered in small quantities as a byproduct of iron-ore production. As there is only one producer, official production figures are not released but an estimate in *Cobalt*, No. 30, March 1966, placed production for 1965 at about 300 tons, which is 50 tons more than in each of the previous two years. Bethlehem Steel Corporation recovers a pyrite flotation concentrate, containing cobalt and some copper, in its iron-ore concentration plants at Cornwall and Morgantown, Pa. In a plant at Sparrows Point, Md., the company roasts the concentrate and leaches the calcine with sulphuric acid to produce a mixed cobalt-copper sulphate, which is treated by Pyrites Co., Inc., Wilmington, Del., for the recovery of cobalt and copper. In the United States, about 25 refineries and processors produce primary cobalt products from imported ores, concentrates, metal, waste and scrap, all of which are imported duty-free.

In Germany, Duisburger Kupferhütte extracts cobalt from imported pyrites, residues, mostly from Finland, and Gebrüder Borchers AG recovers cobalt from scrap and from roasted speiss and matte.

**TABLE 3**  
World Production of Cobalt 1963-65  
(short tons)

|   | 1963          | 1964          | 1965P         |
|---|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| The Democratic Republic of the Congo (Kinshasa) | 8,131         | 8,461         | 9,244         |
| Morocco   | 1,764         | 1,901         | 2,092         |
| Canada  | 1,512         | 1,592         | 1,899         |
| Zambia  | 1,599         | 708           | 1,702         |
| Germany   | 1,582         | 1,527         | 1,385         |
| United States                                   | 250           | 250           | 300           |
| Others  | 562           | 711           | 135           |
| <b>Total</b>                                    | <b>15,400</b> | <b>15,150</b> | <b>16,757</b> |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics; Cobalt Information Center, Brussels. *Cobalt*, No. 30, March 1966; 1959 Annual Report of Union Minière du Haut-Katanga; and from Rhodesia, *The Chamber of Mines Journal*, Vol. 8 No. 3, March 1966.

P Preliminary.

#### USES AND CONSUMPTION

The most important application of cobalt is in high-temperature cobalt-base alloys used for such parts as nozzle guide vanes and turbine rotor blades in jet engines, gas-turbine engines and in guided missiles. The metal is an important constituent of permanent-magnet alloys, cemented carbides, hard-facing rods and high-speed steel. A radioisotope, Cobalt 60, is widely used for radiographic examinations by industry and also in the 'cobalt bomb' treatment of cancer.

Cobalt oxide is used in ground-coat frit for bonding porcelain enamel to a metal base. It is also used as a colouring agent in making glass and ceramics.

Organic salts of cobalt are used as driers in paint, varnish, enamel, ink, etc. Inorganic salts such as cobalt sulphate and cobalt carbonate are used in animal feeds.

The United States is the largest importer and consumer of cobalt and, according to the U.S. Bureau of Mines, Mineral Industry Surveys, *Cobalt Monthly*, May 11, 1966, consumption in 1965 was 13.6 million pounds. This compares with 10.7 million pounds in 1964. Imports for 1965 at 15.4 million pounds were 3.1 million pounds over those of 1964. According to the Cobalt Information Center in Brussels, cobalt consumption in other parts of the non-Communist world increased, reflecting the high level of economic activity that prevailed throughout the year. However, the Center indicated that the U.S. consumption pattern can no longer be considered as representative of the rest of the Free

**TABLE 4**  
United States Consumption of Cobalt by Uses,  
1964-65  
(percentage of total consumption)

|  | 1964         | 1965P        |
|--|--------------|--------------|
| <b>Metallic, steel</b>   |              |              |
| High-speed steel   | 2.9          | 2.0          |
| Other tool and alloy steel   | 6.7          | 7.0          |
| Permanent-magnet alloys  | 20.8         | 21.0         |
| Cutting and wear-resisting materials   | 3.2          | 3.2          |
| High-temperature high-strength materials   | 23.1         | 24.9         |
| Alloy hard-facing rods and materials   | 7.5          | 8.0          |
| Cemented carbides  | 4.1          | 3.4          |
| Nonferrous alloys and other metallic uses  | 7.1          | 9.1          |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>75.4</b>  | <b>78.6</b>  |
| <b>Nonmetallic, exclusive of salts and driers</b>  |              |              |
| Ground-coat frit   | 5.6          | 4.1          |
| Pigments   | 2.0          | 1.5          |
| Other materials  | 5.0          | 4.4          |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>12.6</b>  | <b>10.0</b>  |
| <b>Salts and driers: lacquers, varnishes, paints, inks, pigments, enamels, feeds, electroplating, etc.<sup>e</sup></b> | <b>12.0</b>  | <b>11.4</b>  |
| <b>Grand total</b>   | <b>100.0</b> | <b>100.0</b> |

Source: U.S. Bureau of Mines Mineral Industry Surveys *Cobalt Monthly*, February 15, 1966.

P Preliminary; <sup>e</sup> Estimated.

**TABLE 5**  
Cobalt Consumption in Canada, 1964-65  
(pounds of contained cobalt)

|              | 1964           | 1965P          |
|--------------|----------------|----------------|
| Cobalt metal | 276,313        | 263,130        |
| Cobalt oxide | 52,991         | 86,463         |
| Cobalt salt  | 36,547         | 16,443         |
| <b>Total</b> | <b>365,851</b> | <b>366,036</b> |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

P Preliminary.

World. It gave two reasons for this: (1) "the increasing share taken by countries other than the U.S.A. in world cobalt consumption", and (2) "the sometimes large differences in the conditions that govern the cobalt market in and outside the United States."\* Accordingly, the Center will attempt to gather and publish

\*Cobalt Information Center - *Cobalt* No. 30, March 1966.

cobalt consumption statistics on a world-wide basis, comparable to the work of the U.S. Bureau of Mines on United States consumption. Canadian consumption of cobalt in the form of metal, oxide and salts at 366,036 pounds, was up only slightly from that of 1964.

Table 4, which lists the distribution of cobalt consumption by end-use in the United States, shows small increases in the relative amount of cobalt used in the manufacture of most metallics and a slight decrease in the relative amount used in nonmetallics and in salts, driers, lacquers, etc.

#### PRICES

Prices in the United States according to *E & M J Metal and Mineral Markets*, December 27, 1965,

were as follows:

#### Cobalt Metal, per lb f.o.b. New York

|   |        |
|---|--------|
| Shot - 99%+   |        |
| less than 100-lb lots   | \$1.72 |
| 100-lb lots   | 1.67   |
| 500-lb lots   | 1.65   |
| Powder - 99%+   |        |
| 300 mesh, 100-lb lots   | 2.01   |
| extra fine, 5 to 50-kilo lots   | 2.52   |
| S grade, 10-ton lots  | 1.68   |
| Fines - 95-96%  | 1.65   |
| 300 mesh  | 1.80   |
| Briquettes, 10-ton lots   | 1.83   |
| Cobalt oxide, per lb, contained ceramic,<br>delivered, 3¢ more west of Missis-<br>sippi |        |
| 70-71%  | 1.28   |
| 72½ - 73½%  | 1.32   |
| Metallurgical - 75-76%  | 1.85   |

#### TARIFFS

|   | British<br>Preferential<br>(%) | Most<br>Favoured<br>Nation<br>(%) | General<br>(%) |
|---|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------|
| Canada                                      |                                |                                   |                |
| Ore   | free                           | free                              | free           |
| Cobalt metal: lumps, powder, ingots, blocks | free                           | 10                                | 25             |
| Cobalt oxide                                | free                           | 10                                | 10             |
| Cobalt bars                                 | 10                             | 10                                | 25             |
| United States                               |                                |                                   |                |
| Cobalt ore                                  | free                           |                                   |                |
| Metal                                       | free                           |                                   |                |
| Cobalt oxide                                | 1.5¢ per lb                    |                                   |                |
| Cobalt sulphate                             | 1.5                            |                                   |                |
| Cobalt linoleate                            | 7.25                           |                                   |                |
| Other cobalt compounds and<br>salts         | 12% ad val.                    |                                   |                |



Gaspé Copper Mines, Limited at Murdochville, Quebec, showing the Copper Mountain orebody under development, left centre.



Miners scale and roof-bolt from a pair of 'giraffes' in a room-and-pillar stope. Gaspé Copper Mines, Limited.



# Copper

A.F. KILLIN\*

Copper remained in short supply in 1965. The high level of industrial activity, war in Viet Nam and an increased demand in the less-developed countries raised consumption to record levels. Strikes and political unrest in many copper-producing countries resulted in production losses. Despite a record production in the Free World the supply shortage is not likely to be eliminated before the last quarter in 1966 and may persist into 1967. Free World consumption increased to about 5,125,000 tons (including secondary material), about 4 per cent higher than in 1964. Mine production in 1965 increased by about 7 per cent to 4,720,000 tons (estimated).

Prices reacted to the shortage and tended to rise throughout the year. Price movements are discussed in a separate section of this review and are illustrated by the graph "Copper Prices 1965".

Escalation of the war in Viet Nam and the threat of interruption of Zambian supplies owing to political developments in Rhodesia brought about the imposition of controls on copper exports in Canada, United States, Great Britain, Australia and Japan. The major effect was felt in the scrap industry. The United States limited exports of scrap to 15,000 tons of contained copper in the first half of 1966; Australia, Great Britain and Japan stopped all exports of scrap. No control restrictions

were placed on the movement of copper across the Canada-United States border. Canadian controls were imposed as precautionary measures in case of emergency and in order to prevent offshore exports from Canada of copper of United States origin.

Canadian mine production, refined production and refined consumption increased in 1965; the only decrease in the industry was in the amount of copper exported. Mine production at 517,247 tons valued at \$388,005,039 exceeded 500,000 tons for the first time and was 30,347 tons more than in 1964. Production of refined copper at 433,552 tons was 25,043 tons higher than in 1964 and refined consumption was 22,960 tons more than in 1964, totalling 225,185 tons. Decreased production in British Columbia lowered the amount of copper exported in ores and matte to 87,000 tons, 17,550 tons less than in 1964. Exports of refined copper at 199,830 tons were 11 per cent lower than in 1964.

High prices and sustained demand for copper stimulated development and exploration in the copper-bearing areas of Canada.

## PRODUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT

Details of individual mine production and development are given in Table 3. The following résumé gives the production and developments by provinces.

\*Mineral Resources Division

TABLE 1

## Copper — Production, Trade and Consumption, 1964-65

|  | 1964       |             | 1965P      |             |
|--|------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
|  | Short Tons | \$          | Short Tons | \$          |
| <b>Production<sup>1</sup></b>          |            |             |            |             |
| <b>All forms</b>                       |            |             |            |             |
| Ontario                                | 197,917    | 131,458,795 | 219,183    | 163,860,900 |
| Quebec                                 | 158,088    | 105,602,844 | 176,074    | 132,407,661 |
| British Columbia                       | 57,561     | 38,418,929  | 44,069     | 33,139,640  |
| Manitoba                               | 29,777     | 19,891,109  | 31,011     | 23,320,582  |
| Saskatchewan                           | 20,442     | 13,655,333  | 19,236     | 14,465,309  |
| Newfoundland                           | 13,615     | 9,095,013   | 17,348     | 13,045,795  |
| New Brunswick                          | 9,296      | 6,209,736   | 9,696      | 7,291,392   |
| Northwest Territories                  | —          | —           | 425        | 319,600     |
| Nova Scotia                            | 204        | 136,075     | 205        | 154,160     |
| Total                                  | 486,900    | 324,467,834 | 517,247    | 388,005,039 |
| Refined                                | 408,509    |             | 433,552    |             |
| <b>Exports</b>                         |            |             |            |             |
| <b>In ores, concentrates and matte</b> |            |             |            |             |
| Japan                                  | 65,211     | 32,112,839  | 52,555     | 32,940,477  |
| Norway                                 | 12,359     | 5,707,620   | 15,525     | 8,530,287   |
| United States                          | 13,223     | 6,533,306   | 7,217      | 4,272,924   |
| Sweden                                 | 7,168      | 4,802,712   | 4,645      | 4,864,256   |
| Belgium and Luxembourg                 | 1,968      | 651,489     | 2,653      | 1,114,687   |
| West Germany                           | 2,546      | 1,046,577   | 1,859      | 1,055,322   |
| Britain                                | 1,598      | 864,907     | 1,664      | 1,109,493   |
| Other countries                        | 477        | 150,053     | 882        | 359,855     |
| Total                                  | 104,550    | 51,869,503  | 87,000     | 54,247,301  |
| <b>In slag, skimmings and sludge</b>   |            |             |            |             |
| United States                          | 278        | 150,199     | 277        | 189,124     |
| Belgium and Luxembourg                 | —          | —           | 234        | 150,474     |
| Spain                                  | 59         | 33,191      | 163        | 125,353     |
| Total                                  | 337        | 183,390     | 674        | 464,951     |
| <b>Scrap</b>                           |            |             |            |             |
| United States                          | 1,243      | 965,500     | 4,201      | 3,823,985   |
| Yugoslavia                             | 464        | 311,675     | 3,413      | 2,931,257   |
| West Germany                           | 2,582      | 1,795,177   | 2,942      | 2,448,124   |
| Spain                                  | 1,468      | 991,622     | 2,688      | 2,326,042   |
| Hungary                                | —          | —           | 1,309      | 1,037,205   |
| Britain                                | —          | —           | 1,639      | 1,623,520   |
| Netherlands                            | 279        | 218,270     | 853        | 767,800     |
| Japan                                  | 6,439      | 4,359,162   | 818        | 684,719     |
| Belgium and Luxembourg                 | 42         | 10,216      | 855        | 698,283     |
| Italy                                  | 108        | 63,379      | 588        | 467,710     |
| Other countries                        | 522        | 333,674     | 578        | 511,511     |
| Total                                  | 13,147     | 9,048,675   | 19,884     | 17,320,156  |
| <b>Brass and bronze scrap</b>          |            |             |            |             |
| Japan                                  | 5,164      | 2,674,553   | 4,250      | 2,556,356   |
| United States                          | 1,414      | 614,760     | 2,099      | 1,221,015   |
| West Germany                           | 1,152      | 653,085     | 1,148      | 681,641     |
| Netherlands                            | 416        | 230,893     | 733        | 456,279     |
| Italy                                  | 167        | 79,762      | 500        | 293,728     |
| Other countries                        | 56         | 26,208      | 562        | 307,775     |
| Total                                  | 8,369      | 4,279,261   | 9,292      | 5,516,794   |
| <b>Alloy scrap, n.e.s.</b>             |            |             |            |             |
| Japan                                  | 167        | 85,880      | 277        | 135,397     |
| United States                          | 202        | 61,859      | 162        | 81,590      |
| West Germany                           | 51         | 25,818      | 67         | 35,706      |
| Other countries                        | 29         | 18,662      | 70         | 29,417      |
| Total                                  | 449        | 192,219     | 576        | 282,110     |

| Exports (cont.)  | 1964           |                    | 1965P          |                    |
|--|----------------|--------------------|----------------|--------------------|
|  | Short Tons     | \$                 | Short Tons     | \$                 |
| <b>Refinery shapes</b>                                   |                |                    |                |                    |
| Britain  | 110,396        | 72,208,723         | 106,098        | 78,264,114         |
| United States  | 85,293         | 58,400,833         | 71,057         | 53,375,411         |
| France   | 15,666         | 9,677,849          | 11,525         | 8,549,419          |
| West Germany   | 2,907          | 1,919,921          | 3,680          | 2,751,596          |
| Sweden   | 2,303          | 1,518,209          | 2,421          | 1,777,225          |
| Switzerland  | 1,373          | 905,180            | 1,439          | 1,060,896          |
| Belgium and Luxembourg                                   | 1,835          | 1,235,573          | 1,316          | 921,110            |
| Italy  | 1,735          | 1,149,048          | 968            | 723,209            |
| Portugal   | 505            | 334,949            | 729            | 518,428            |
| Other countries  | 2,260          | 1,458,607          | 597            | 459,345            |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>224,273</b> | <b>148,808,892</b> | <b>199,830</b> | <b>148,400,753</b> |
| <b>Bars, rods and shapes (sections) n.e.s.</b>           |                |                    |                |                    |
| Norway   | 6,673          | 4,487,296          | 9,257          | 6,810,420          |
| United States  | 4,126          | 3,308,807          | 7,214          | 5,924,260          |
| Switzerland  | 6,205          | 3,894,528          | 3,189          | 2,371,491          |
| Denmark  | 2,022          | 1,353,425          | 2,860          | 2,094,383          |
| Pakistan   | 3,758          | 2,339,697          | 2,980          | 2,036,475          |
| Britain  | 2,746          | 1,966,677          | 2,376          | 1,808,583          |
| Spain  | 1,822          | 1,190,903          | 1,834          | 1,380,638          |
| Netherlands  | ...            | 314                | 582            | 465,147            |
| Venezuela  | 1,413          | 1,106,126          | 565            | 499,460            |
| Colombia   | 683            | 523,538            | 471            | 413,988            |
| Other countries  | 1,406          | 1,028,868          | 1,270          | 1,075,749          |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>30,854</b>  | <b>21,200,179</b>  | <b>32,598</b>  | <b>24,880,594</b>  |
| <b>Plates, sheet, strip and flat products</b>            |                |                    |                |                    |
| United States  | 2,671          | 2,512,293          | 1,634          | 1,737,615          |
| New Zealand  | 492            | 487,030            | 379            | 434,433            |
| Venezuela  | 163            | 156,808            | 212            | 226,379            |
| Puerto Rico  | 228            | 216,344            | 80             | 81,043             |
| Britain  | 137            | 149,211            | 60             | 68,313             |
| Other countries  | 422            | 400,478            | 279            | 294,178            |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>4,113</b>   | <b>3,922,164</b>   | <b>2,644</b>   | <b>2,841,961</b>   |
| <b>Pipe and tubing</b>                                   |                |                    |                |                    |
| United States  | 2,109          | 1,861,270          | 2,950          | 3,260,624          |
| New Zealand  | 2,386          | 2,614,049          | 2,047          | 2,596,638          |
| Britain  | 916            | 1,011,191          | 798            | 866,262            |
| Venezuela  | 394            | 400,675            | 530            | 570,939            |
| Puerto Rico  | 514            | 519,979            | 242            | 277,523            |
| Philippines  | 412            | 479,252            | 242            | 284,847            |
| Other countries  | 2,202          | 2,323,120          | 1,562          | 1,864,727          |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>8,933</b>   | <b>9,209,536</b>   | <b>8,371</b>   | <b>9,721,560</b>   |
| <b>Wire and cable, not insulated</b>                     |                |                    |                |                    |
| United States  | 119            | 117,365            | 852            | 897,649            |
| Pakistan   | 11             | 7,707              | 857            | 833,281            |
| Britain  | 258            | 226,601            | 357            | 306,148            |
| Bolivia  | 3              | 2,998              | 139            | 129,481            |
| Costa Rica   | 24             | 19,082             | 64             | 60,973             |
| Other countries  | 433            | 353,007            | 394            | 389,502            |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>848</b>     | <b>726,760</b>     | <b>2,663</b>   | <b>2,617,034</b>   |
| <b>Alloy refinery shapes, sections and flat products</b> |                |                    |                |                    |
| United States  | 1,555          | 1,383,296          | 2,312          | 2,203,566          |
| Denmark  | 27             | 28,231             | 189            | 153,153            |
| Venezuela  | 183            | 160,015            | 142            | 140,432            |
| Pakistan   | 188            | 122,993            | 83             | 64,044             |
| Other countries  | 1,383          | 1,258,300          | 490            | 509,425            |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>3,336</b>   | <b>2,952,835</b>   | <b>3,216</b>   | <b>3,070,620</b>   |

Table 1 (cont.)

|   | 1964       |            | 1965 <sup>P</sup> |            |
|---|------------|------------|-------------------|------------|
|   | Short Tons | \$         | Short Tons        | \$         |
| <b>Exports (cont.)</b>                                      |            |            |                   |            |
| <b>Alloy pipe and tubing</b>                                |            |            |                   |            |
| United States   | 1,275      | 1,325,326  | 1,039             | 1,346,399  |
| Iran  | 150        | 163,555    | 164               | 183,031    |
| Venezuela   | 139        | 153,976    | 167               | 263,094    |
| New Zealand   | 218        | 243,043    | 117               | 150,350    |
| Other countries   | 727        | 826,703    | 341               | 384,078    |
| Total   | 2,509      | 2,712,603  | 1,828             | 2,326,952  |
| <b>Alloy wire and cable (not insulated)</b>                 |            |            |                   |            |
| United States   | 336        | 496,069    | 420               | 572,148    |
| Australia   | 14         | 28,788     | 30                | 63,833     |
| Britain   | 30         | 54,468     | 27                | 62,013     |
| Other countries   | 31         | 28,862     | 18                | 23,599     |
| Total   | 411        | 608,187    | 495               | 721,593    |
| <b>Copper and copper alloy fabricated materials, n.e.s.</b> |            |            |                   |            |
| United States   | 114        | 159,112    | 115               | 179,033    |
| Other countries   | 13         | 62,859     | 18                | 90,051     |
| Total   | 127        | 221,971    | 133               | 269,084    |
| <b>Wire and cable, insulated<sup>2</sup></b>                |            |            |                   |            |
| United States   | 8,659      | 11,366,533 | 9,014             | 12,990,759 |
| Philippines   | 586        | 789,605    | 613               | 909,755    |
| Nigeria   | ...        | 154        | 588               | 712,202    |
| Costa Rica  | 7          | 8,646      | 279               | 290,116    |
| Thailand  | 8          | 9,692      | 258               | 328,087    |
| Chile   | 165        | 180,560    | 188               | 265,578    |
| Bahamas   | 70         | 73,000     | 189               | 211,610    |
| New Zealand   | 218        | 265,521    | 190               | 266,575    |
| Pakistan  | 66         | 64,851     | 104               | 118,270    |
| Other countries   | 1,583      | 1,563,656  | 1,090             | 1,364,518  |
| Total   | 11,362     | 14,322,218 | 12,513            | 17,457,470 |
| <b>Imports</b>  |            |            |                   |            |
| Copper in ores, concentrates and scrap                      | 2,215      | 1,370,558  | 1,845             | 1,303,890  |
| Refinery shapes   | 6,771      | 4,444,817  | 5,747             | 4,542,056  |
| Bars, rods and shapes (sections) n.e.s.                     | 925        | 816,588    | 1,272             | 1,501,885  |
| Plates, sheet, strip and flat products                      | 122        | 200,648    | 1,771             | 2,247,195  |
| Pipe and tubing   | 431        | 617,189    | 1,240             | 1,937,815  |
| Wire and cable, except insulated                            | 260        | 312,125    | 281               | 425,908    |
| Alloy scrap   | 218        | 104,837    | 515               | 245,407    |
| Alloy refinery shapes, bars, rods and sections              | 1,105      | 1,320,990  | 3,513             | 3,931,408  |
| Alloy plates, sheet, strip and flat products                | 964        | 1,007,960  | 3,963             | 4,993,050  |
| Alloy pipe and tubing                                       | 732        | 1,090,840  | 1,145             | 1,984,284  |
| Alloy wire and cable, except insulated                      | 887        | 1,266,292  | 1,090             | 1,696,694  |
| Copper and alloy fabricated materials, n.e.s.               |            | 3,089,153  |                   | 3,660,959  |
| <b>Consumption<sup>3</sup></b>                              |            |            |                   |            |
| Refined   | 202,225    |            | 225,185           |            |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

<sup>1</sup>Blister copper plus recoverable copper in matte and concentrates exported. <sup>2</sup>Includes also small quantities of noncopper wire and cable, insulated. <sup>3</sup>Producers' domestic shipments.

p Preliminary; - Nil; ... Less than one short ton; n.e.s. Not elsewhere specified.

## NEWFOUNDLAND AND LABRADOR

Newfoundland's copper production continues to increase with the number of producing mines and with the expansion of existing producers. British Newfoundland Exploration Limited's Whalesback Pond mine started production in 1965 and brought the number of producers to five. Production of copper in 1965 totalled 17,348 tons valued at \$13,045,795, an increase of 3,733 tons and \$3,950,782 from 1964.

The 2,000-ton-a-day mine and mill at Whalesback Pond, 6 miles southwest of Little Bay, started production in July. The concentrates are trucked to a storage shed at Little Bay, adjacent to that of Atlantic Coast Copper Corporation Limited and are unloaded at Atlantic Coast's dock for shipment to the Murdochville, Quebec, smelter of Gaspé Copper Mines, Limited.

The exploration of the ore zone at Atlantic Coast Copper by diamond drilling below the 1,350-foot level gave encouraging results, and shaft sinking to 2,000 feet below the collar was started. Mining of the ore below the old stopes resulted in higher millheads; the mill will be expanded by the addition of a rod mill, to treat 1,400 tons a day in 1966.

Consolidated Rambler Mines Limited near Baie Verte, was developing its East

orebody for production in 1966 and was expanding the mill from 500 to 1,500 tons a day.

The Tilt Cove mine of First Maritime Mining Corporation Limited continued production from low-grade fringes of the mined-out orebodies. The mine, which had been scheduled to close in mid-1965, will continue to operate through 1966. First Maritime continued development of the orebody at its Gullbridge mine at Gull Pond, near Badger. A 1,500-ton-a-day mill is being built at the property.

Exploration parties were active in Newfoundland. Big Nama Creek Mines Limited at York Harbour was driving an adit to explore a copper deposit near this west coast town.

## NOVA SCOTIA

The only copper production obtained in Nova Scotia was from the lead-zinc mine of Magnet Cove Barium Corporation near Walton. Mariner Mines Limited continued to explore and diamond drill its copper-molybdenum prospect 6 miles southwest of Sydney on Cape Breton Island.

## NEW BRUNSWICK

No new mines were brought into production in 1965 but two zinc-lead-copper orebodies will be producing in 1966. Copper production in 1965 was 9,696 tons valued at \$7,291,392.

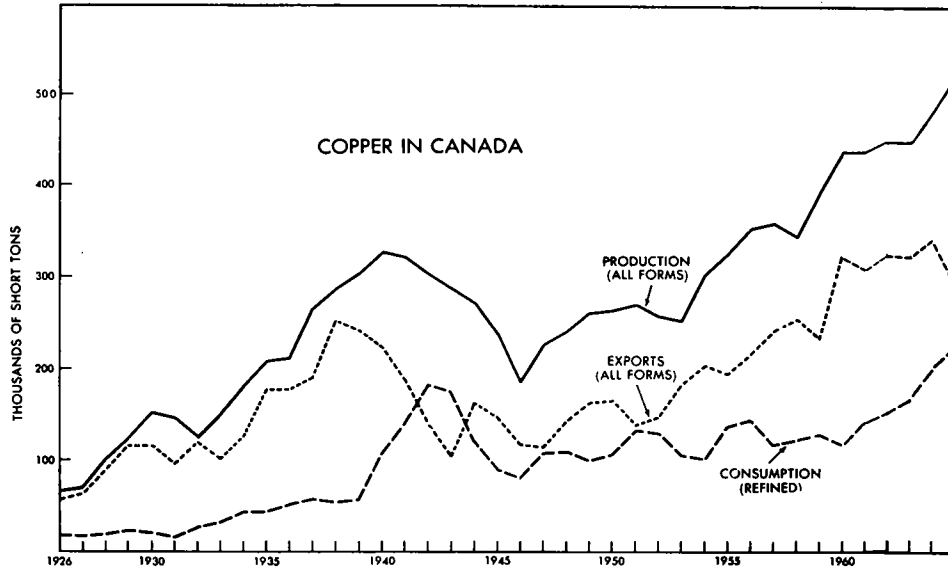
TABLE 2  
Copper - Production, Trade and Consumption, 1956-65  
(short tons)

|       | Production |         | Exports          |         |         | Imports | Consumption** |
|-------|------------|---------|------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------------|
|       | All forms* | Refined | In Ore and Matte | Refined | Total   | Refined | Refined       |
| 1956  | 354,860    | 328,458 | 40,993           | 174,844 | 215,837 | 2,541   | 145,286       |
| 1957  | 359,109    | 323,540 | 46,548           | 198,794 | 245,342 | 4,175   | 118,225       |
| 1958  | 345,114    | 329,239 | 30,316           | 224,638 | 254,954 | 1       | 122,893       |
| 1959  | 395,269    | 365,366 | 32,070           | 222,437 | 254,507 | 105     | 129,973       |
| 1960  | 439,262    | 417,029 | 47,633           | 278,066 | 325,699 | 25      | 117,636       |
| 1961  | 439,088    | 406,359 | 42,894           | 266,247 | 309,141 | 3       | 141,807       |
| 1962  | 457,385    | 382,868 | 89,374           | 223,043 | 312,417 | 147     | 151,525       |
| 1963  | 452,559    | 378,911 | 92,930           | 214,987 | 307,917 | 6,549   | 169,750       |
| 1964  | 486,900    | 408,509 | 104,550          | 224,273 | 328,823 | 6,771   | 202,225       |
| 1965P | 517,247    | 433,552 | 87,000           | 199,830 | 286,830 | 5,747   | 225,185       |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

\*Blister copper plus recoverable copper in matte and concentrate exported. \*\*Producers' domestic shipments, refined copper.

p: Preliminary.



Production in 1964 was 9,296 tons valued at \$6,209,736. The Consolidated Mining and Smelting Company of Canada Limited continued production at its Wedge mine and intensified its underground exploration of the ore zone. Heath Steele Mines Limited is shaft sinking at its property and plans to double output to 600,000 tons of ore a year by 1968.

Brunswick Mining and Smelting Corporation Limited was building a 2,250-ton-a-day extension to the present concentrator to treat ore from the No. 6 orebody. Mining will be by open pit and a bulk concentrate will be produced at the mill.

Key Anacon Mines Limited was preparing its No. 2 orebody for production in 1966 and was exploring and developing other known ore zones. Construction of an 800-ton-a-day mill is scheduled for 1966.

The Anaconda Company (Canada) Ltd. was exploring its Caribou orebody by underground drifting and diamond drilling. Many other companies were exploring deposits in the Bathurst-Newcastle area.

#### QUEBEC

Three new mines were added to the list of Quebec producers in 1965. A total of 176,074 tons of copper valued at \$132,407,661 was produced in the province — 17,986 tons and \$26,804,817 more than in 1964.

Gaspé Copper Mines, Limited, at Murdochville, announced expansion plans that will increase the concentrator capacity to 11,000 tons of ore a day from the present 7,500 tons and bring into production an open-pit mine at the Copper Mountain orebody by 1967. Terra Nova Explorations Ltd., a subsidiary of Price Brothers & Company, Limited, made an important discovery of copper in the Gaspé Provincial Park west of Murdochville. The discovery started a rush of staking, prospecting and diamond drilling.

Cupra Mines Ltd. was one of the new producers in Quebec. The property is near Stratford Place, about 2½ miles from the Solbec mine. About 800 tons of ore are trucked from Cupra to the Solbec mill each day.

Mining, exploration and development continued at the mines in the Chibougamau district. Campbell Chibougamau Mines Ltd. was preparing to move its mill from the Main mine to the Henderson mine. The greatest part of Campbell Chibougamau's reserves are in the Henderson orebody.

In Poirier township, north of Amos, Mines de Poirier inc., a subsidiary of Rio Algom Mines Limited, started production at its copper-zinc orebody. The 1,500-ton-a-day mill was being expanded to process 700 tons of ore a day from the nearby mine of Joutel Copper Mines Limited. Production from Joutel is expected to start in 1966.

TABLE 3  
Producing Companies, 1965

| Company and Location   | Mill Capacity (tons ore/day)       | Ore Produced 1965 (1964) (short tons) | Grade (%) |       | Developments   |
|--|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------|-------|--|
|  |                                    |                                       | Copper    | Zinc  |  |
| Newfoundland<br>American Smelting and Refining Company (Buchans Unit), Buchans                                       | 1,250                              | 366,000 (383,000)                     | 1.12      | 13.37 | Normal exploration and development.  |
| Atlantic Coast Copper Corporation Limited, Little Bay  | 1,150                              | 292,023 (317,529)                     | 1.10      | --    | Development of orebody on 1,350 level. Drive will be started to explore North zone on 750-ft. level. Rod mill installed in mill.   |
| British Newfoundland Exploration Limited, Whalesback mine, Springdale  | 1,500                              | 165,000 (-)                           | 1.32      | --    | Mill completed Sept. 1964, tune-up completed July, 1965 and daily milling rate reached 1,592 tons in Dec. Routine exploration and development.                               |
| Consolidated Rambler Mines Limited, Baie Verte   | 500                                | 128,625 (57,381)                      | 1.48      | 1.98  | East zone shaft sunk to 1,125 ft. below collar, surface plant completed. Lateral development scheduled for 1966. Mill expansion to 1,500 tons a day to be completed in 1966. |
| First Maritime Mining Corporation Limited, Tilt Cove   | 2,350                              | 713,662 (792,313)                     | 0.82      | --    | Mining of low-grade remnants of orebodies allowed further exploration and development at mine.   |
| Nova Scotia<br>Magnet Cove Barium Corporation, Walton  | 125                                | ( 48,927)                             | 0.62      | 1.70  | Routine development.   |
| New Brunswick<br>Brunswick Mining and Smelting Corporation Limited, No. 12 property, Bathurst                        | 4,500                              | 1,657,519 (777,902)                   | 0.30      | 9.51  | Routine development at No. 12 mine. A 2,250-ton-a-day annex to No. 12 mill under construction to treat ore from No. 6 mine.  |
| The Consolidated Mining and Smelting Company of Canada Limited, Wedge mine, Bathurst-Newcastle                       | 750 (trucked to Heath Steele mill) | 271,649 (281,656)                     | ..        | ..    | Exploration on lower levels for new orebodies.   |
| Heath Steele Mines Limited, Bathurst-Newcastle   | 1,500                              | 211,000(e) (290,000)                  | 0.97      | 6.01  | Mining of lower B1 orebody continued. Sinking of No. 3 shaft started.  |
| Quebec<br>Campbell Chibougamau Mines Ltd. (Main, Kokko Creek, Cedar Bay and Henderson mines), Dore Lake, Chibougamau | 3,500                              | 941,198 (896,706)                     | 1.75      | --    | Underground exploration and development continued at Henderson, Cedar Bay and Main mines. Shaft sinking in progress at Cedar Bay.  |

Copper

Table 3 (cont.)

| Company and Location   | Mill Capacity<br>(tons ore/day)                                | Ore Produced<br>1965<br>(1964)<br>(short tons) | Grade (%) |       |        | Developments   |
|--|--|--|-----------|-------|--------|--|
|  |  |  | Copper    | Zinc  | Nickel |  |
| Cupra Mines Ltd., Stratford<br>Place                                   | 600<br>(trucked to Sol-<br>bec mill)                           | 82,427<br>(-)                                  | 3.35      | 3.18  | -      | Production started Sept. 20. Develop-<br>ment and exploration at depth contin-<br>ued.   |
| Gaspé Copper Mines, Limited,<br>Murdochville                           | 7,500  | 2,602,900<br>(2,725,300)                       | 1.17      | -     | -      | Development of Copper Mountain mine,<br>enlargement of concentrator to 11,000<br>tons a day.   |
| Lake Dufault Mines, Limited,<br>Noranda                                | 1,300  | 475,007<br>(139,956)                           | 5.85      | 8.51  | -      | Stope development, underground explo-<br>ration continued. Surface exploration<br>resumed.   |
| Manitou-Barvue Mines Limited,<br>Val d'Or                              | 1,300  | 283,875<br>(244,980)                           | 0.81      | -     | -      | Routine development underground.<br>Induced polarization geophysical sur-<br>vey on surface to be followed by<br>diamond drilling.   |
| Mattagami Lake Mines Limited,<br>Matagami                              | 3,850  | 1,406,154<br>(1,282,072)                       | 0.69      | 11.7  | -      | Routine exploration and development.   |
| Merrill Island Mining Corpora-<br>tion, Ltd, Dore Lake,<br>Chibougamau | 650  | 90,176<br>(133,552)                            | 2.19      | -     | -      | Routine development and exploration<br>of Merrill orebodies. Crosscut to Chib-<br>kayrand orebody completed on 300-ft.<br>level, development started. Exploration<br>headings started toward Chib-Kayrand<br>orebody on 600- and 900-ft. levels. |
| New Hosco Mines Limited,<br>Matagami                                   | 900<br>(trucked to<br>Orchan mill)                             | 324,131<br>(330,155)                           | 2.42      | 0.46  | -      | Routine development of known ore. Ex-<br>ploration of ore zone at depth by drift-<br>ing, crosscutting, diamond drilling. Pre-<br>paration for mining zinc ore.  |
| Noranda Mines Limited,<br>Noranda                                      | 3,200  | 771,400<br>(897,341)                           | 2.08      | -     | -      | Routine development of orebody. Ex-<br>ploration of ore zone on 7,000- and<br>8,000-ft. levels by drifting and<br>diamond drilling.  |
| Normetal Mining Corporation,<br>Limited, Normetal                      | 1,000  | 350,693<br>(348,924)                           | 1.58      | 8.10  | -      | No. 5 shaft sunk to 7,952 ft. below<br>collar ventilation raises installed;<br>lateral development of ore zone on<br>6,565-ft. level completed.  |
| Opemiska Copper Mines<br>(Quebec) Limited, Chapais                     | 2,000  | 745,976<br>(748,990)                           | 2.83      | -     | -      | Development of known ore in Springer<br>and Perry zones. Surface and under-<br>ground exploration in Perry, Springer,<br>Beaver Lake zones.  |
| Orchan Mines Limited,<br>Matagami                                      | 1,900<br>(mills 900 tons<br>of ore a day<br>from New<br>Hosco) | 368,877<br>(369,272)                           | 1.25      | 13.34 | -      | Partial changeover to cut-and-fill<br>mining methods. Installation of hydrau-<br>lic backfill system in mine and mill.   |



|   |   |                            |      |      |      |  |
|---|---|----------------------------|------|------|------|--|
| The Patino Mining Corporation,<br>Copper Rand Division<br>(Machin Point, Chibougamau Jaculet, Portage Island and Quebec Chibougamau Goldfields mines), Gouin Peninsula, Chibougamau | 1,800<br>(treated in central mill and Machin Point mine)      | 663,251<br>(674,131)       | 2.25 | -    | -    | Routine development and exploration.   |
| Quemont Mining Corporation, Limited, Noranda  | 2,300   | 657,307<br>(752,691)       | 1.06 | 2.29 | -    | Routine exploration and development.   |
| Rio Algom Mines Limited, Poirier township   | 1,000   | -<br>(-)                   | -    | -    | -    | Mill tune-up started in Dec.   |
| Solbec Copper Mines, Ltd., Stratford Place  | 1,000   | 403,869<br>(424,127)       | 1.69 | 4.36 | -    | Routine exploration and development.   |
| Sullico Mines Limited, East Sullivan Mine, Val d'Or   | 3,000   | 993,321<br>(988,023)       | 0.53 | 0.19 | -    | No new ore discovered. Mine scheduled to close in 1966.  |
| <b>Ontario</b>  |   |                            |      |      |      |  |
| Copperfields Mining Corporation Limited (Temagami mine), Timagami   | 200   | 55,922<br>(56,894)         | 6.97 | -    | -    | Installed new hoist. Deepened shaft to 1,671 ft. below collar. Lateral work on 3 new levels to explore for more ore-bodies.  |
| Falconbridge Nickel Mines, Limited (Falconbridge, East, Onaping, Hardy, Fecunis and North mines), Falconbridge  | 3,000 (Falconbridge)<br>1,500 (Hardy)<br>2,400 (Fecunis)      | 2,246,918<br>(1,960,000)   | 0.76 | -    | 1.53 | Development at depth in Falconbridge and East mines. North orebody developed for mining from Fecunis shaft. Shaft sinking and development at Strathcona mine; construction of 6,000-ton-a-day mill at Strathcona.                                |
| The International Nickel Company of Canada, Limited (Creighton, Froot-Stobie, Garson, Levack, Murray, Crean Hill, Clarabelle and MacLennan mines), Copper Cliff                     | 30,000 (Copper Cliff)<br>12,000 (Creighton)<br>6,000 (Levack) | 16,704,143<br>(14,007,969) | ..   | -    | ..   | Sinking of shaft to 7,150 ft. below collar started at Creighton. MacLennan mine brought into production. Expansion of production at Stobie, preparation of Totten, Copper Cliff North, Kirkwood, Coleman and Little Stobie mines for production. |
| Kam-Kotia Porcupine Mines, Limited, Timmins   | 1,500   | 597,623<br>(638,000)       | 1.56 | 1.37 | -    | Development of new orebodies discovered by underground exploration. Continuation of underground drifting, diamond drilling to find further ore.  |
| McIntyre-Porcupine Mines, Limited, Schumacher   | 1,500   | 549,310<br>(383,060)       | 0.93 | -    | -    | Routine exploration and development. Mill will be enlarged in 1966 to treat 1,900 tons of copper ore a day.  |
| Metal Mines Limited, Werner Lake Division, Gordon Lake  | 700   | ..                         | ..   | -    | ..   | Routine development of main ore zone. Exploration of D zone on 1200- and 1350-ft. levels.  |
| North Coldstream Mines Limited, Kashabowie  | 1,100   | 365,082<br>(366,950)       | 1.86 | -    | -    | Routine exploration and mining.  |
| Rio Algom Mines Limited, Pronto Division, Spragge   | 750   | 248,613<br>(256,226)       | 1.83 | -    | -    | Deepening of shaft to 4,000-ft. level. development of orebody below 2,705-ft. level.   |

Table 3 (cont.)

| Company and Location  | Mill Capacity (tons ore/day)    | Ore Produced 1965 (1964) (short tons) | Grade (%) |      |        | Developments  |
|---|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------|------|--------|---|
|   |                                 |                                       | Copper    | Zinc | Nickel |   |
| Sheridan Geophysics Limited, Coppercorp mine, Batchawana  | 500                             | 29,867 (-)                            | 1.37      | -    | -      | Mill built in 1965, production started Oct. 13.   |
| Willecho Mines Limited, Manitouwadge  | 1,000 (treated at Willroy mill) |                                       | ..        | ..   | -      | Production started in May. Routine exploration and development.   |
| Willroy Mines Limited, Manitouwadge   | 1,500                           | 293,989 (530,151)                     | 0.70      | 5.00 | -      | Routine exploration and development of known ore on Willroy property. Continued exploration on Willecho and Big Nama Creek properties.  |
| Manitoba  |                                 |                                       |           |      |        |   |
| Hudson Bay Mining and Smelting Co., Limited (Flin Flon, Chisel Lake, Schist Lake and Stall Lake mines), Flin Flon | 6,000                           | 1,640,328 (1,585,394)                 | 2.64      | 4.30 | -      | Routine exploration and development at producing mines. Preparation of Osborne Lake and Anderson Lake mines for production.   |
| Sherritt Gordon Mines, Limited, Lynn Lake   | 3,500                           | 1,363,583 (1,362,693)                 | ..        | -    | ..     | Continued exploration and development of the O and N zones.   |
| Saskatchewan  |                                 |                                       |           |      |        |   |
| Anglo-Rouyn Mines Limited, Warden Bay   | 900                             | tune-up only                          | ..        | ..   | -      | Initial development and mill construction completed in 1965. Production scheduled for 1966.   |
| The Hudson Bay Mining and Smelting Co., Limited (Flin Flon and Coronation mines), Flin Flon, Manitoba.            | (see Manitoba)                  |                                       |           |      |        | Coronation mine closed in Aug. when ore reserves were exhausted. Company preparing Flexar mine for production in 1966.  |
| British Columbia  |                                 |                                       |           |      |        |   |
| The Anaconda Company (Canada) Ltd., Britannia Beach   | 4,000 (operating rate 1,600)    | 226,005 (444,757)                     | 1.24      | 0.54 | -      | New copper precipitation plant at 2,200 level. Preparation for mining by open pit in Jane Creek Basin near 4,000-ft. elevation.   |
| Bethlehem Copper Corporation Ltd., Highland Valley  | 6,000                           | 1,964,042 (1,379,429)                 | 0.73      | -    | -      | Geophysical and geological exploration of own property. Mill capacity increased to 6,000 tons a day; proposed expansion in 1966 to 10,000 tons a day. Underground exploration on 4,700 level. |
| The Consolidated Mining and Smelting Company of Canada Limited, Coast Copper mine, Benson Lake, V.I.              | 750                             | 292,196 (306,132)                     | ..        | -    | -      |   |

|  |       |      |    |    |      |   |
|--|-------|------|----|----|------|---|
| Cowichan Copper Co. Ltd.,<br>Sunro mine, Jordan River, V.I.          | 1,500 | -    | -  | -  | -    | Mill and underground facilities rehabilitated, tune-up started.   |
| Craigmont Mines Limited,<br>Merritt                                  | 5,000 | 1.16 | -  | -  | -    | Continued mining in open pit, development of underground facilities. Mine idled by strike Oct. 1, 1965.           |
| Giant Mascot Mines, Limited,<br>Hope                                 | 1,250 | 0.34 | -  | -  | 0.76 | Extensive exploration by drifting and diamond drilling discovered new ore-bodies in 1,500, 2,000 and 2,200 zones. |
| The Granby Mining Company<br>Limited, Phoenix Division,<br>Greenwood | 2,000 | 0.80 | -  | -  | -    | Continued on-property exploration. Dryer installed, concentrate storage building constructed.                     |
| Mt. Washington Copper Co.<br>Ltd., Courtenay, V.I.                   | 1,000 | ..   | .. | .. | ..   | Continued mining in open pit.   |

Source: Company reports.

Symbols: e Estimated; - Nil; .. Not available.

Production and development were continuous at the mines in the Matagami, Normetal, Noranda and Val d'Or areas of northwestern Quebec.

Near Belleterre, Lorraine Mining Company Limited started production at 400 tons a day from its nickel-copper orebody. Concentrates are shipped to The International Nickel Company of Canada, Limited at Copper Cliff, Ontario, for smelting.

#### ONTARIO

Increased production at the nickel-copper mines of the Sudbury district accounted for most of the rise in copper production in this province in 1965. Production of 219,183 tons valued at \$163,860,900 was 21,266 tons and \$32,402,105 more than in 1964.

In the Sudbury district, The International Nickel Company of Canada, Limited (INCO) brought the McLennan mine into production in 1965 and was preparing the Totten mine for production in 1966, the Coleman, Kirkwood and Copper Cliff North in 1967 and the Little Stobie (6,000 tons a day) by 1968. Production will be expanded at the Stobie mine and a 22,500-ton-a-day concentrator built to mill the ore from the Stobie and Little Stobie orebodies. A 7,150-foot vertical six-compartment shaft will be sunk at the Creighton mine to develop the orebody at depth. Improved roasting and matte cooling facilities at the smelter will allow treatment of the extra production. Falconbridge Nickel Mines, Limited is preparing the Strathcona orebody, on the north rim of the basin, for production in 1967. A 6,000-ton-a-day mill is under construction and the concentrates will be railed to Falconbridge. The company completed a new blast furnace at the smelter in January 1965.

Near Timmins, Kam-Kotia Porcupine Mines, Limited continued to find ore on its property and started deepening the mine shaft from 1,036 feet below the collar to about 2,000 feet. Stripping of the overburden from the orebody of Texas Gulf Sulphur Company in Kidd township was virtually completed and trial shipments of ore were made to the Kam-Kotia mill in the latter part of the year. Planned capacity of the Texas Gulf mill was increased from 6,000 to 9,000 tons of ore a day. Copper production is expected to average 50,000 tons a year. Canadian Jamieson Mines Limited was building a 400-ton-a-day mill and developing its mine in Jamieson township for production in 1966.

Other producing mines in Ontario included Noranda Mines Limited, Geco Division and Wilroy Mines Limited at Manitowadge; Copperfields Mining Corporation Limited at Timagami; North Coldstream Mines Limited at Kashabowie; Rio Algom Mines Limited, Pronto Division at Spragge and Metal Mines Limited's nickel-copper mine at Gordon Lake.

New mines brought into production included Sheridan Geophysics Limited's mine near Batchawana, brought into production at 500 tons a day in November and the Willecho orebody at Manitowadge, brought into production by Wilroy and Lun-Echo Gold Mines Limited in March.

A number of properties were under development including those of Tribag Mining Co., Limited near Batchawana, Munro Copper Mines Limited near Matheson, and Genex Mines Limited near Timmins.

#### MANITOBA

Production in Manitoba at 31,011 tons was 1,234 tons higher in 1965 than in 1964. Hudson Bay Mining and Smelting Co., Limited operated the Flin Flon mine at Flin Flon and the Chisel Lake, Stall Lake and Schist Lake mines near Snow Lake. The company has a central mill, a copper smelter and a zinc reduction plant at Flin Flon and was developing the Osborne Lake and Anderson Lake mines near Snow Lake for production.

At Lynn Lake, Sherritt Gordon Mines, Limited continued production, development and exploration at its nickel-copper mine and was preparing to sink a shaft at its Fox Lake zinc-copper deposit about 34 miles to the southwest.

#### SASKATCHEWAN

Most of the 19,236 tons of copper, valued at \$14,465,309, produced in Saskatchewan in 1965 was from that portion of Hudson Bay's Flin Flon orebody lying in that province. The ore was milled at Flin Flon. Production in 1965 was 1,206 tons less than in 1964. Hudson Bay also operates the Coronation mine about 18 miles southwest of Flin Flon, and was developing the Flexar mine for production. Production from the Coronation mine ceased in August when the ore reserves were depleted.

Near Lac la Ronge, Rio Algom Mines Limited was developing the orebody at the Anglo-Rouyn mine for production and started the tune-up of the 900-ton-a-day mill. Concentrates will be trucked to Flin Flon for smelting.

#### BRITISH COLUMBIA

British Columbia and Saskatchewan were the only copper-producing provinces to show production decreases in 1965. A strike at the Craigmont mine near Merritt that started in October and lasted the rest of the year, production loss until April because of a strike at the Britannia mine, and the continued shut-down of the Sunro mine, were contributing factors to lower production in B.C.

The Anaconda Company (Canada) Ltd. started rehabilitation of the Britannia mine, 20 miles north of Vancouver, after settlement in March of the labour dispute. Preparations are under way to mine low-grade ore from the outcrop of the orebody in the Jane Creek basin nearly 4,000 feet above sea level. The ore will be trucked about 6 miles to the mill at sea level.

On Vancouver Island, production on a limited scale was resumed in December at the Sunro mine of Cowichan Copper Co. Ltd. at Jordan River. The mine had been closed by a flood in December 1963. Western Mines Limited at the south end of Buttle Lake was preparing its zinc-copper-lead orebody for production in 1966 and was building a 750-ton-a-day mill. Mt. Washington Copper Co. Ltd. at Courtenay and The Consolidated Mining and Smelting Company of Canada Limited at Benson Lake continued production.

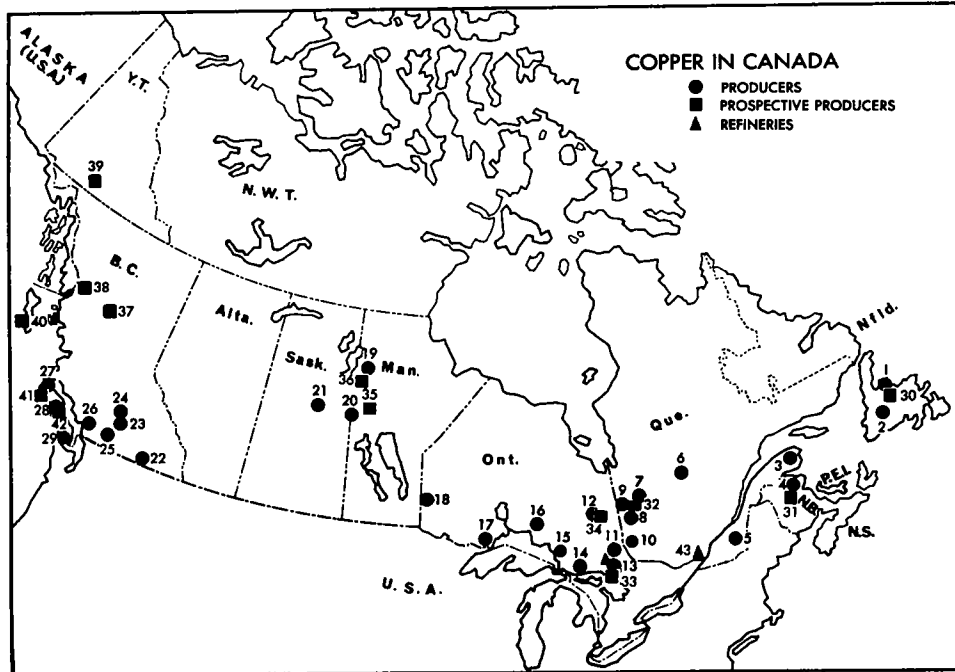
Bethlehem Copper Corporation Ltd. was expanding its mill to treat 10,000 tons of ore a day in 1966. The mine is in the Highland Valley area about 26 miles west of Ashcroft. The Granby Mining Company Limited continued production from the Phoenix mine near Greenwood and was preparing the Granisle copper deposit on an island in Babine Lake for production in 1966 of 5,000 tons a day.

Other mines being developed include Granduc Mines, Limited on the Unuk River north of Stewart, scheduled for 7,000 tons a day in 1969; Falconbridge Nickel Mines, Limited's Wesfrob mine at Tasoo Harbour on Moresby Island, Queen Charlotte Islands, scheduled for

TABLE 4  
Prospective Producing Companies\*, 1965

| Company and Location  | Type of Ore | Mill Capacity<br>(tons ore/day)              | Production to Start | Destination of Concentrates                                  |
|---|-------------|--|---------------------|--|
| <b>Newfoundland</b>   |             |  |                     |  |
| First Maritime Mining Corporation Limited, Gullbridge mine, Gull Pond   | Cu          | 1,500  | 1966                | ..   |
| <b>New Brunswick</b>  |             |  |                     |  |
| Brunswick Mining and Smelting Corporation Limited, No. 6 mine, Bathurst | Zn,Pb,Cu    | 2,250<br>(at No. 12 plant)                   | 1966                | Europe and own smelters                                      |
| Key Anacon Mines Limited, Larder U mine, Bathurst                       | Zn,Pb,Cu    | 1,000  | 1966                |  |
| <b>Quebec</b>   |             |  |                     |  |
| Joutel Copper Mines Limited, Joutel tp.                                 | Zn,Cu       | 700 (at mill of Mines de Poirier)            | 1966                | ..   |
| Gaspé Copper Mines, Limited, Murdochville, Copper Mountain mine.        | Cu          | 3,500<br>(at expanded mill of Gaspé Copper)  | 1966                | Own smelter  |
| <b>Ontario</b>  |             |  |                     |  |
| Canadian Jamieson Mines Limited, Jamieson tp.                           | Cu          | 700  | 1966                | Europe   |
| Falconbridge Nickel Mines, Limited, Strathcona mine, Sudbury            | Ni,Cu       | 6,000  | 1966-67             | Own smelter  |
| The International Nickel Company of Canada, Limited, Sudbury            |             |  |                     |  |
| Totten mine   | Ni,Cu       | Treated at central mill                      | 1966                | Own smelter  |
| Kirkwood, Coleman, Copper Cliff   | Ni,Cu       | Central mill                                 | 1967                | Own smelter  |
| North and Frood-Stobie expansion  | Ni,Cu       | 22,500<br>(will also treat Frood-Stobie ore) | 1968                | Own smelter  |
| Little Stobie mine  | Ni,Cu       | 9,000  | 1966                | Copper—Domestic smelters. Zinc, lead, silver—U.S.A., Europe. |
| <b>Texas Gulf Sulphur Company, Ecstall mine, Kidd tp.</b>               |             |  |                     |  |
| <b>Manitoba—Saskatchewan</b>  |             |  |                     |  |
| Hudson Bay Mining and Smelting Co., Limited, Flin Flon, Manitoba        | Cu,Zn       | Treated at Flin Flon mill                    | 1966                | Own smelter  |
| Flexar mine, Saskatchewan   | Cu,Zn       |  | 1966                |  |
| Osborne Lake mine, Manitoba   |             |  | 1968                |  |
| Anderson Lake   |             |  |                     |  |
| <b>British Columbia</b>   |             |  |                     |  |
| Falconbridge Nickel Mines, Limited, Wesfrob mine, Tasoo Harbour, Q.C.I. | Fe,Cu       | 10,000                                       | 1966                | Japan  |
| The Granby Mining Company Limited, Granisle mine, Babine Lake           | Cu          | 5,000  | 1966                | Japan  |
| Granduc Mines, Limited, Unuk River                                      | Cu          | 7,000  | 1969                | Tacoma, U.S.A.   |
| Minoca Mines Ltd., Yreka mine, Alice Arm, V.I.                          | Cu          | 250  | 1966                | Japan  |
| Western Mines Limited, Buttle Lake, V.I.                                | Zn,Cu,Pb    | 750  | 1966                | Export   |
| <b>Yukon Territory</b>  |             |  |                     |  |
| New Imperial Mines Ltd., Whitehorse Copperbelt                          | Cu,Fe       | 2,000  | 1967                | Japan  |

Source: Company reports. \*Includes only companies with announced production plans. .. Not known.



### PRODUCERS

(numbers refer to numbers on map)

1. Atlantic Coast Copper Corporation Limited  
British Newfoundland Exploration Limited (Whalesback Pond)  
Consolidated Rambler Mines Limited  
First Maritime Mining Corporation Limited
2. American Smelting and Refining Company (Buchans unit)
3. Gaspé Copper Mines, Limited
4. Brunswick Mining and Smelting Corporation Limited  
The Consolidated Mining and Smelting Company of Canada Limited (Wedge mine)  
Heath Steele Mines Limited
5. Solbec Copper Mines, Ltd.  
Cupra Mines Ltd.
6. Campbell Chibougamau Mines Ltd. (4 mines)  
Merrill Island Mining Corporation, Ltd.  
Opemiska Copper Mines (Quebec) Limited  
The Patino Mining Corporation (Copper Rand Mines Division) (4 mines)
7. Mattagami Lake Mines Limited  
New Hosco Mines Limited  
Orchan Mines Limited  
Mines de Poirier inc.
8. Lake Dufault Mines, Limited  
Manitou-Barvue Mines Limited  
Noranda Mines Limited  
Quemont Mining Corporation, Limited  
Sullico Mines Limited (East Sullivan mine)  
Marbridge Mines Limited
9. Normetal Mining Corporation, Limited
10. Lorraine Mining Company Limited
11. Copperfields Mining Corporation Limited (Temagami mine)
12. Kam-Kotia Porcupine Mines, Limited  
McIntyre-Porcupine Mines, Limited
13. Falconbridge Nickel Mines, Limited (5 mines, 1 smelter)  
The International Nickel Company of Canada, Limited (8 mines, 2 smelters, 1 refinery)
14. Rio Algom Mines Limited (Pronto Division)
15. Sheridan Geophysics Ltd. (Coppercorp mine)
16. Noranda Mines Limited, Geco Division  
Willecho Mines Limited  
Willroy Mines Limited
17. North Coldstream Mines Limited
18. Metal Mines Limited
19. Sherritt Gordon Mines, Limited
20. Hudson Bay Mining and Smelting Co., Limited (5 mines, 1 smelter)
21. Anglo-Rouyn Mines Limited
22. The Granby Mining Company Limited (Phoenix Division)
23. Craigmont Mines Limited
24. Bethlehem Copper Corporation Ltd.
25. Giant Mascot Mines, Limited
26. The Anaconda Company (Canada) Ltd. (Britannia Division)
27. The Consolidated Mining and Smelting Company of Canada Limited (Coast Copper mine)
28. Mt. Washington Copper Co. Ltd.
29. Cowichan Copper Co. Ltd. (Sunro mine)

## PROSPECTIVE PRODUCERS

30. First Maritime Mining Corporation Limited (Gullbridge mine)
31. Brunswick Mining and Smelting Corporation Limited (No. 6 mine)  
Key Anacon Mines Limited
32. Joutel Copper Mines Limited
33. Falconbridge Nickel Mines, Limited (Strathcona mine)  
The International Nickel Company of Canada, Limited (4 mines, 1 mill)
34. Texas Gulf Sulphur Company  
Canadian Jamieson Mines Limited
35. Hudson Bay Mining and Smelting Co., Limited (Osborne and Anderson Lake mine)
36. Sherritt Gordon Mines, Limited (Fox Lake mine)
37. The Granby Mining Company Limited (Granisle Mine)
38. Granduc Mines, Limited
39. New Imperial Mines Ltd.
40. Falconbridge Nickel Mines, Limited (Wesfrob mine)
41. Minoca Mines Ltd.
42. Western Mines Limited

## REFINERIES

13. The International Nickel Company of Canada, Limited
43. Canadian Copper Refiners Limited.

10,000 tons a day of iron-copper ore in 1966; and Minoca Mines Ltd.'s Yreka mine on Alice Arm, Vancouver Island, scheduled for production in 1966 of 250 tons a day.

The search for large deposits of copper suitable for open-pit mining accelerated during the year. Exploration, geophysical surveying and diamond drilling were being carried out in northwestern B.C. in the Stikine River area, in the Highland Valley-Kamloops area, and in the vicinity of Peachland in the Okanagan.

## YUKON TERRITORY

New Imperial Mines Ltd. continued exploration of its ground in the Whitehorse copperbelt. At the year's end a letter-of-intent was signed by the company with a Japanese firm that would supply funds to put the property into production and build a 2,000-ton-a-day mill.

## SMELTERS AND REFINERIES

Salient statistics on Canada's six copper smelters and two refineries are given in Tables 5 and 6. The International Nickel Company of Canada, Limited at Copper Cliff, Ontario, has increased its oxygen manufacturing capacity from

325 to 1,100 tons a day and is changing from multihearth to fluid-bed roasters in the smelter. These changes will enable the plant to treat the increased production from the planned mine expansion.

## WORLD MINE PRODUCTION

Mine production in the Free World set a record of 3,934,398\* tons in 1965, 151,078 tons more than in 1964. This record was set despite production losses by strikes in Canada and Chile and supply interruptions in Zambia. The Free World's five major producers contributed the major increases in production with 1965 output estimated as follows (1964 output in brackets): United States 1,361,688 tons (1,251,475); Zambia 750,000 tons (704,436); Chile 625,000 tons (684,298); Canada 517,247 tons (486,900) and Congo 316,800 tons (303,700).

Free World mine production should increase by about 300,000 tons in 1966 as follows: Canada 50,000 tons; United States 120,000; South America 30,000; Africa 50,000 and other countries 50,000 tons.

## CONSUMPTION AND USES

World copper consumption continued to advance in 1965. A slowing in the rate of increase of consumption in Europe and Japan was more than offset by an increased rate in Canada and the United States. Demand again exceeded supply and inventories continued to decline.

Free World consumption of primary refined copper was estimated at 4,600,000 tons in 1965, about 150,000 tons more than in 1964. Domestic consumption of refined copper in Canada in 1965 was 225,185 tons, 22,960 tons more than in 1964.

The principal copper and brass fabricators in Canada are: in British Columbia - Noranda Copper Mills Ltd., Western Division, Vancouver; in Ontario - Anaconda American Brass Limited, Toronto, Phillips Cables Limited, Brockville, Ratcliffs (Canada) Limited, Richmond Hill, Wolverine Tube Division of Calumet & Hecla of Canada Limited, London; in Quebec - Noranda Copper Mills Ltd., Eastern Division, Montreal East, Pirelli Cables Limited, St. Johns, and Northern Electric Company, Limited, Montreal.

\*This total excludes production from Japan, Norway, Sweden, Finland, The Messina mine in Transvaal and the production from several small countries from which reports are not available.

TABLE 5  
Canadian Copper and Copper-Nickel Smelters

| Operator and Location   | Product  | Rated Annual Capacity (short tons)          | Remarks  | Ore and Concentrate Treated, 1965 (short tons)     | Blister or Anode Copper Produced, 1965 (short tons) |
|---|--|---|--|--|---|
| Falconbridge Nickel Mines, Limited, Falconbridge, Ont.              | Copper-nickel matte  | 650,000 (ores and concentrates)             | Copper-nickel ore and prepared concentrate smelted in blast furnaces; converted to produce matte for shipment to company's electrolytic refinery in Norway   | 456,437  | ..  |
| Gaspé Copper Mines, Limited, Murdochville, Que.                     | Copper anodes, metallic bismuth  | 300,000 (ores and concentrates)             | One reverberatory furnace for green- or wet-charge concentrates, 2 Pierce-Smith converters, 1 anode furnace, 1 Walker casting wheel. Also smelts custom concentrates.  | 243,000 (of which 60,400 were custom concentrates) | 42,800  |
| Hudson Bay Mining and Smelting Co., Limited, Flin Flon, Man.        | Blister-copper cakes   | 575,000 (ores and concentrates)             | Roasting furnaces, 1 reverberatory furnace, 3 converters for treating copper flotation concentrates and zinc-plant residues in conjunction with slag-fuming furnaces. Treats some concentrates on toll.  | 386,879 (of which 14,412 were custom concentrates) | 40,539  |
| The International Nickel Company of Canada, Limited, Coniston, Ont. | Copper-nickel Bessemer matte   | 800,000 (ores and concentrates)             | Sintering; blast-furnace smelting of nickel-copper ore and concentrate; converters for production of copper-nickel Bessemer matte.   | ..   | ..  |
| Copper Cliff, Ont.  | Blister copper, nickel sulphide and nickel sinter for company's refineries; nickel oxide sinter for market | 4,000,000 (ores and concentrates)           | Oxygen flash-smelting of copper sulphide concentrates; converters for production of blister copper. Blast furnaces, roasters, reverberatory furnaces for smelting of copper-nickel ore and concentrate; converters for production of copper-nickel Bessemer matte. Production of matte followed by matte treatment, flotation, separation of copper and nickel sulphides, then by sintering to make sintered-nickel products for refining and marketing. Electric-furnace melting of copper sulphide and conversion to blister copper. | ..   | ..  |
| Noranda Mines Limited, Noranda, Que.                                | Copper anodes  | 1,900,000 (ores and concentrates and scrap) | Roasting furnaces, 2 hot-charge reverberatory furnaces, 1 green-charge reverberatory furnace, 5 converters. Also smelts custom material.   | 1,725,200 (of which 722,900 were custom material)  | 183,350   |

Source: Company reports.



TABLE 6

## Canadian Copper Refineries

|   |  |
|---|--|
| Canadian Copper Refiners Limited, Montreal East, Que.   | The International Nickel Company of Canada, Limited, Copper Refining Division, Copper Cliff, Ont.  |
| CCR brand electrolytic copper wire bars, ingot bars, ingots, cathodes, cakes and billets  | ORC brand electrolytic copper, cathodes, wire bars, cakes, billets, ingots and ingot bars  |
| Rated annual capacity:<br>284,000 tons  | Rated annual capacity:<br>168,000 tons   |
| Controlled by Noranda Mines Limited. Refines anode copper from Noranda and Gaspé smelters, blister copper from Flin Flon smelter and purchased scrap. Copper sulphate recovered by vacuum evaporation. Precious metals, selenium and tellurium recovered from anode slimes. | Refining of blister copper from Copper Cliff smelter. Also custom refining. Precious metals, selenium and tellurium are recovered from anode slimes. |

Source: Company reports.

TABLE 7

Consumption of Primary Copper in Manufacture of Semifabricated Products, 1963-64  
(short tons)

|  | 1963    | 1964    |
|--|---------|---------|
| Copper mill products — sheet, strip, bars, rolls, pipe, tube, etc.             | 52,863  | 63,076  |
| Brass mill products — plate, sheet, strip, rods, bars, rolls, pipe, tube, etc. | 6,665   | 10,350  |
| Wire and rod mill products   | 110,031 | 109,474 |
| Miscellaneous  | 1,150   | 2,144   |
| Total  | 170,709 | 185,044 |

## PRICES

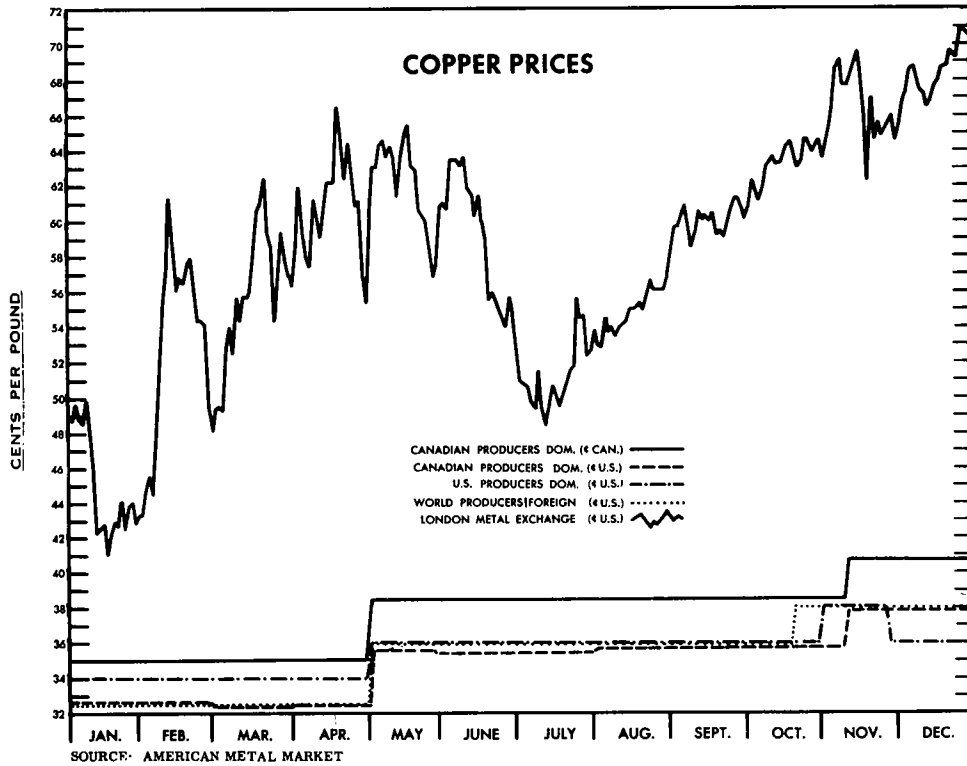
The wide discrepancy between the producers' European price and the free market price on the London Metal Exchange continued and became greater in 1965. Despite a determined effort by the producers to hold the price of copper down, the producers' price in offshore markets was raised twice during the year, rising from 32.50 cents (U.S.) a pound in January to 36 cents in May and to 38 cents by mid-October. The United States domestic producers' price, which started the year at 34 cents a pound was raised to 36 cents at the beginning of May. An attempt was made to raise the United States domestic price to 38 cents in November but this level

was not maintained when the United States government put export restrictions on copper, announced a release of 200,000 tons of copper from the strategic stockpile and also asked for suspension of the import tariff of 1.7 cents a pound on copper.

The London Metal Exchange price, which opened the year at 49 cents (U.S.) a pound, rose by erratic stages to a high of 70 cents in December.

The Canadian domestic price, which was 35 cents (Can.) a pound at the beginning of the year, followed the price rises in the European market and at the year end was 40.75 cents (Can.) a pound.

Two new developments occurred in world pricing in 1965. The first development occurred in May when the Canadian and foreign producers' prices, which had traditionally reflected the United States price less the 1.7 cents a pound duty, moved to a position equivalent to the United States price; the duty was added to the U.S. buyer's account when importing copper. The second development was the introduction of political influence on copper prices. The price rises in May and October were brought about by Chile when that country announced an increase in the selling price of Chilean copper. The United States government also exerted influence on copper prices by actions that forced a return to 36-cent copper in that country.



### TARIFFS

Copper entering Canada in ores and concentrates is not subject to tariff. Various tariff rates are in effect for the copper content in bars, rods, wire, semifabricated forms and fully processed products entering the country. Table 8 summarizes the Canadian tariff rates on copper and its products.

The United States tariff on copper entering the country in ores, concentrates and primary shapes is 1.7 cents a pound on copper content. On fabricated products an ad valorem duty that varies with the type of product is added to the tariff of 1.7 cents a pound on copper content.

**TABLE 8**  
Canadian Tariffs

|  | British<br>Preferential | Most<br>Favoured<br>Nation | General |
|--|-------------------------|----------------------------|---------|
| Ores, concentrates .....   | free                    | free                       | free    |
| Pigs, blocks, ingots, cathodes .....   | 3/4¢ lb                 | 3/4¢ lb                    | 3/4¢ lb |
| Scrap .....  | 3/4¢ lb                 | 3/4¢ lb                    | 1.5¢ lb |
| Anodes .....   | 5%                      | 7.5%                       | 10%     |
| Oxides .....   | free                    | 15%                        | 15%     |
| Bars or rods; tubing not less than 6 ft. long, unmanufactured; copper in sheets, strips or plates, not polished, planished or coated ..... | 5%                      | 10%                        | 10%     |
| Bars and rods for manufacture of wire and cable .....  | free                    | 10%                        | 10%     |
| Tubing not more than 1/2 in. in dia. and not less than 6 ft. long .....  | 5%                      | 10%                        | 10%     |
| Alloys of copper consisting 50% or more by weight of copper in sheets, plates, bars, rods, tubes .....                                     | 7.5%                    | 15%                        | 15%     |

# Feldspar

J. E. REEVES\*

Canada's only producer of feldspar, International Minerals & Chemical Corporation (Canada) Limited, shipped an estimated 10,830 short tons in 1965, appreciably more than in 1964. The feldspar was mined in a large, very coarse-grained granitic pegmatite in Derry Township, Quebec, was hand-cobbed at the mine site and fine-ground in the company's mill at Buckingham. The main market was the ceramics industry in southern Ontario and in northern New York State. Exports increased by a little more than 10 per cent. Some feldspar was imported into western Canada, but the amount is not recorded separately.

The Canadian feldspar industry has declined appreciably since 1951, when more than 40,000 tons were shipped. The loss of the glass market and the decrease in the amount of Canadian feldspar used in whitewares, enamels and cleansers have combined to contribute to this decline. There is little reason to anticipate any significant improvement in the near future.

## TECHNOLOGY

Feldspar is the general term for a group of related aluminum silicates of potassium, sodium and calcium. Feldspar containing potassium and sodium is of value to the ceramics industry as a source of alumina ( $Al_2O_3$ ), potash ( $K_2O$ ) and soda ( $Na_2O$ ), and for its relatively low firing temperature; it is of some use to manufacturers of cleaning compounds because it is moderately abrasive. High-calcium feldspar, in the form of anorthosite or as pieces of labradorite, is in

some demand for building and decorative purposes but is not included in Canadian feldspar statistics.

Potash and soda feldspar occur widely in many types of rock but commercially in only a few with a high feldspar content. Very coarse-grained granitic pegmatites, with the feldspar concentrated in zones, have been the most common commercial sources. The feldspar from such sources is hand-cobbed to remove excess quartz and various other unwanted minerals, and is ground and classified. Nearly all Canadian feldspar has been mined from such pegmatites, which are relatively common in southeastern Ontario and southwestern Quebec.

Elsewhere, the depletion of many of these deposits and the need for mechanized high-tonnage operations, have led to the development of pegmatites or other highly feldspathic rocks in which rich zones of coarse-grained feldspar do not occur, and to bulk handling of mixtures composed of feldspar, quartz and small quantities of other minerals. The feldspar is concentrated mechanically, usually by flotation.

The acceptance of feldspathic substitutes for traditional feldspar has adversely affected the growth of the feldspar industry. Nepheline syenite from Ontario has been substituted by glass manufacturers because of its comparatively higher content of alumina; aplite, a feldspathic byproduct of titanium mineral operations in Virginia, is also used in some types of glass as a relatively cheap source of alumina; and controlled feldspar-silica mixtures have become acceptable in glass and certain clay ware.

\*Mineral Processing Division, Mines Branch

**TABLE 1**  
Feldspar – Production, Trade and Consumption, 1964-65

|                             | 1964       |         | 1965P      |         |
|-----------------------------|------------|---------|------------|---------|
|                             | Short Tons | \$      | Short Tons | \$      |
| Production (shipments)      | 9,149      | 212,052 | 10,830     | 241,621 |
| Exports                     |            |         |            |         |
| United States               | 3,376      | 79,525  | 3,746      | 86,815  |
| Other countries             | 10         | 901     | —          | —       |
| Total                       | 3,386      | 80,426  | 3,746      | 86,815  |
|                             |            |         |            |         |
|                             | 1963       |         | 1964       |         |
| Consumption, available data |            |         |            |         |
| Whiteware                   | 4,800      |         | 6,715      |         |
| Porcelain enamel            | 191        |         | 189        |         |
| Cleaning compounds          | 411        |         | 548        |         |
| Other                       | 607        |         | 41         |         |
| Total                       | 6,009      |         | 7,493      |         |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.  
Symbols: P Preliminary; — Nil.

**TABLE 2**  
Feldspar – Production and Trade, 1956-65  
(short tons)

|       | Production | Imports | Exports |
|-------|------------|---------|---------|
| 1956  | 18,153     | 196     | 1,804   |
| 1957  | 20,450     | 241     | 4,047   |
| 1958  | 20,387     | 1,140   | 9,956   |
| 1959  | 17,953     | 1,161   | 7,552   |
| 1960  | 13,862     | 1,338   | 3,183   |
| 1961  | 10,507     | 1,721   | 2,626   |
| 1962  | 9,994      | 1,901   | 3,698   |
| 1963  | 8,608      | 2,600   | 3,282   |
| 1964  | 9,149      | ..      | 3,386   |
| 1965P | 10,830     | ..      | 3,746   |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.  
Symbols: P Preliminary; ..Not available.

#### USES AND SPECIFICATIONS

Feldspar is sold mainly to the ceramics industries. Where it can compete economically with nepheline syenite it is still used extensively as a source of alumina, soda and potash in the manufacture of glass. The size specification requires a relatively coarse particle, generally with an upper limit of 20 mesh. The iron content should be less than 0.1 per cent ferric oxide (Fe<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>).

Feldspar is important as a flux in the manufacture of whiteware bodies and glazes.

It must be essentially minus 325 mesh, have a very low quartz and iron-mineral content and, in many cases, contain a high potash-soda ratio. A low iron content (less than 0.1 per cent Fe<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>) will generally ensure a white fired product.

In the manufacture of porcelain enamels, feldspar is a source of alumina, potash and silica. It must be at least minus 120 mesh, have a very low iron content and fire white.

Dental spar is a selected high-purity potash feldspar for use in the manufacture of artificial teeth. Freedom from iron-bearing minerals, which would cause specks in the final products, is important.

For cleaning compounds, feldspar should be white and free of quartz.

#### PRICES AND TARIFFS

According to *E & M J Metal and Mineral Markets* of November 15, 1965, prices in the United States, f.o.b. point of shipment, North Carolina, in bulk, per short ton, were:

| mesh             |                 |
|------------------|-----------------|
| 200              | \$17.50 to \$21 |
| 325              | 18.50 to 23     |
| 40, glass        | 13.50 to 15     |
| 20, semigranular | 10.00 to 12     |

## Prices and Tariffs (cont.)

Canadian and United States feldspar tariffs in effect at the time of writing were:

|  | British<br>Preferential | Most<br>Favoured<br>Nation | General |
|--|-------------------------|----------------------------|---------|
| <b>Canada</b>                          |                         |                            |         |
| Crude only                             | free                    | free                       | free    |
| Ground but not further<br>manufactured | free                    | 15%                        | 30%     |
| <b>United States</b>                   |                         |                            |         |
| Crude                                  | 12½¢ per long ton       |                            |         |
| Ground                                 | 7½% ad val.             |                            |         |



# Fluorspar

J.E. REEVES\*

In 1965, Canadian production of fluorspar (the common commercial term for the mineral fluorite) increased appreciably. The principal source was St. Lawrence, Newfoundland, where Newfoundland Fluorspar Limited, a subsidiary of Aluminium Limited, operates the Director mine. It ships a partially concentrated product to another subsidiary, Aluminum Company of Canada, Limited, at Arvida, Quebec. As reported in the annual report for 1965 of Aluminium Limited, 112,000 short tons were shipped during the year. Pacific Silica Limited produced a small amount of metallurgical-grade fluorspar as a byproduct of its silica operations in British Columbia.

Exports consisted of a small quantity of optical-grade fluorspar to Britain.

Canada imported 69,848 short tons of fluorspar worth more than \$2.1 million, virtually unchanged from the record high in 1964. Mexico is the principal source, although the United States and Britain increased their shipments to Canada in 1965. Imports are mainly of metallurgical grade.

Aluminum Company of Canada, Limited,

at Arvida upgrades the fluorspar concentrate from Newfoundland and processes it to make artificial cryolite (sodium aluminum fluoride) for use in the reduction of alumina to aluminum. Allied Chemical Canada, Ltd., imports acid-grade fluorspar and produces hydrofluoric acid at Valleyfield. Some of this acid is consumed in the manufacture of fluorocarbons for use as aerosol propellants and refrigerants. At North Brook, Ontario, Huntingdon Fluorspar Mines Limited produces a 5-pound briquette from imported metallurgical-grade fluorspar, for use in foundries. At Port Maitland, Ontario, Electric Reduction Company of Canada, Ltd., produces fluorosilicic acid as a byproduct of phosphate rock processing, for use in fluoridating water.

Consumption in Canada continued to increase in all markets. The growing demand for fluorocarbon products especially, but also aluminum and steel, indicates a growing need for fluorine-bearing raw materials, at present almost exclusively fluorspar. The probable attendant price increase should make several Canadian deposits of possible commercial value.

---

\*Mineral Processing Division, Mines Branch

**TABLE I**  
Fluorspar – Production, Trade and Consumption

|                                      | 1964           |                  | 1965 <sup>P</sup> |                  |
|--------------------------------------|----------------|------------------|-------------------|------------------|
|                                      | Short Tons     | \$               | Short Tons        | \$               |
| <b>Production (shipments)</b>        |                |                  |                   |                  |
| Newfoundland                         | ..             | 2,254,060        | ..                | 2,544,000        |
| British Columbia                     | ..             | 4,736            | ..                | 2,419            |
| <b>Total</b>                         |                | <b>2,258,796</b> |                   | <b>2,546,419</b> |
| <b>Exports</b>                       |                |                  |                   |                  |
| Britain                              | ..             | 5,625*           |                   | 9,575*           |
| <b>Imports</b>                       |                |                  |                   |                  |
| Mexico                               | 58,515         | 1,653,323        | 54,785            | 1,587,655        |
| United States                        | 9,882          | 344,028          | 11,776            | 390,873          |
| Britain                              | 1,589          | 63,326           | 3,287             | 121,907          |
| <b>Total</b>                         | <b>69,986</b>  | <b>2,060,677</b> | <b>69,848</b>     | <b>2,100,435</b> |
|                                      |                |                  |                   |                  |
|                                      |                | 1963             |                   | 1964             |
| <b>Consumption (available data)</b>  |                |                  |                   |                  |
| Metallurgical flux                   | 43,663         |                  | 45,600            |                  |
| Glass                                | 1,999          |                  | 2,851             |                  |
| Other, including aluminum production | 97,178         |                  | 107,377           |                  |
| <b>Total</b>                         | <b>142,840</b> |                  | <b>155,828</b>    |                  |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.  
\*Shipments of clear crystal for optical use.  
P – Preliminary; .. Not available.

**TABLE 2**  
Fluorspar – Production, Trade and Consumption, 1956–65  
(short tons)

|                   | Production <sup>1</sup> | Exports | Imports | Consumption |
|-------------------|-------------------------|---------|---------|-------------|
| 1956              | 140,071                 | 78,380  | 28,148  | 96,126      |
| 1957              | 66,245                  | 23,630  | 14,547  | 70,761      |
| 1958              | 62,000 <sup>2</sup>     | 7       | 30,408  | 89,933      |
| 1959              | 74,000 <sup>2</sup>     | 3,774   | 26,588  | 96,016      |
| 1960              | 77,000 <sup>2</sup>     | 10,312  | 59,690  | 111,835     |
| 1961              | 78,600 <sup>3</sup>     | 2,048   | 32,769  | 111,542     |
| 1962              | 77,700 <sup>3</sup>     | 4       | 67,847  | 123,694     |
| 1963              | 85,000 <sup>3</sup>     | 4       | 66,798  | 142,840     |
| 1964              | 96,000 <sup>3</sup>     | ..      | 69,986  | 155,828     |
| 1965 <sup>P</sup> | 112,000 <sup>3</sup>    | ..      | 69,848  |             |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics except where otherwise indicated.  
<sup>1</sup> Producers' shipments. Tonnage statistics after 1957 not available for publication. <sup>2</sup> Estimates reported by U.S. Bureau of Mines. <sup>3</sup> Shipments reported in annual reports of Aluminium Limited.  
P Preliminary; .. Not available.



**TABLE 3**  
World Production of Fluorspar  
(short tons)

|                 | 1963             | 1964             | 1965 <sup>e</sup> |
|-----------------|------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| Mexico          | 530,893          | 687,917          | 700,000           |
| U.S.S.R.        | 330,000          | 330,000          | ..                |
| France          | 160,307          | 242,508          | ..                |
| China           | 220,000          | 220,000          | ..                |
| United States   | 199,948          | 217,137          | 225,000           |
| Britain         | 84,878           | 171,960          | ..                |
| Spain           | 169,094          | 161,135          | ..                |
| Italy           | 137,232          | 136,723          | 140,000           |
| Canada          | 85,000           | 95,000           | 100,000           |
| West            |                  |                  |                   |
| Germany         | 95,843           | 86,098           | 90,000            |
| Other countries | 326,805          | 421,522          | ..                |
| <b>Total</b>    | <b>2,340,000</b> | <b>2,770,000</b> | <b>2,855,000</b>  |

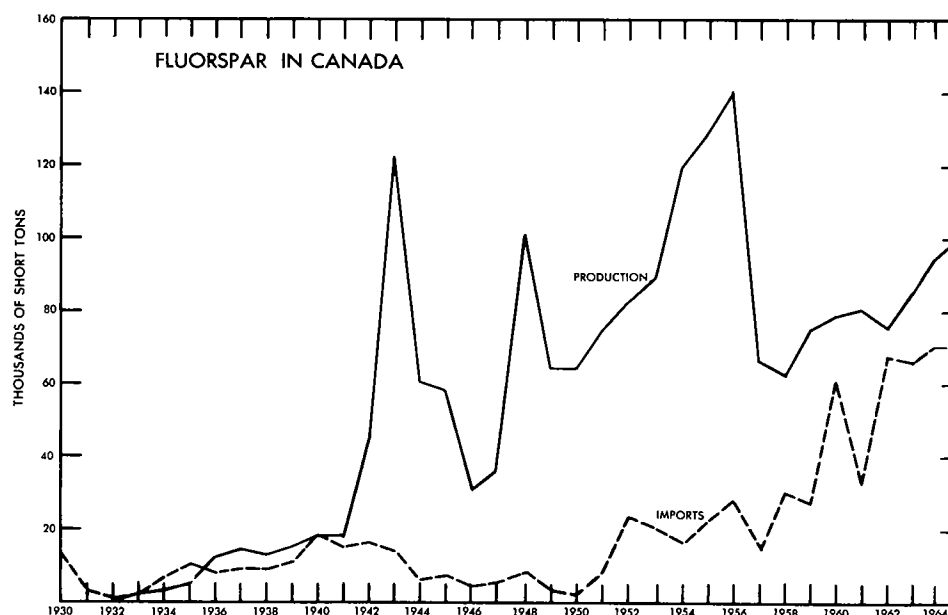
Source: U.S. Bureau of Mines *Minerals Yearbook*, 1964 and U.S. Bureau of Mines *Commodity Data Summaries*, January, 1966.

<sup>e</sup> Estimate; .. Not available

### CANADIAN RESOURCES

Fluorspar has been produced from deposits in Newfoundland, Nova Scotia, Ontario and British Columbia, but the only significant source at present is in Newfoundland. The deposits, consisting of veins and zones of stringers in a granitic rock, are located near the village of St. Lawrence in the Burin Peninsula. They have been the source of about 1.9 million tons of fluorspar. Newfoundland Fluorspar Limited has continuously shipped a heavy media concentrate to Arvida since 1940. St. Lawrence Corporation of Newfoundland Limited produced metallurgical and acid grades from 1933 to 1957, but found difficulty in competing for markets. Reserves are believed to be substantial. Newfoundland Fluorspar recently obtained control of the deposits and surface plant of St. Lawrence Corporation in this area.

Veins near the village of Madoc in southeastern Ontario yielded metallurgical-grade fluorspar almost consistently from 1910 to



1961. Yearly production varied from nil in 1926 to 1928 to more than 11,000 tons in 1948. Total production is estimated at 120,000 tons. The several small mines were operated sporadically on a small scale and to shallow depths only because of water and financial problems. Considerable amounts of potential ore probably exist at greater depths in the area.

From 1940 to 1949, about 1,400 tons of fluorspar were produced from veins near Lake Ainslie on Cape Breton Island, for metallurgical use. Recent drilling on two deposits has reportedly indicated more than 2 million tons containing an average of 48.5 per cent barite and 14.5 per cent fluorite.

Fluorspar was produced at the Rock Candy mine in British Columbia from 1918 to 1925, in 1929 and in 1942. Substantial reserves probably remain, but the markets have been inadequate. The property of Rexspar Minerals & Chemicals Limited, beside the Canadian National Railways line at Birch Island, B.C., has been shown by diamond drilling and surface exposure to contain a large medium-grade fluorite deposit that is amenable to low-cost open-pit mining. The fluorite is difficult to concentrate to an acceptable grade because of its fine grain size, but processing tests have been encouraging. An increase in fluorspar prices would greatly assist development. Shallow flat-lying deposits along the Liard River in northern British Columbia appear to contain a large amount of fluorite, but their remote location and the high cost of transportation make them currently uneconomical.

The tin-base metal deposit of Mount Pleasant Mines Limited in New Brunswick contains some fluorite that may be recoverable as a byproduct.

## WORLD REVIEW

The continuously increasing use of aluminum, steel, and fluorine chemicals and chemical products has led to a rising world consumption of fluorspar. Consumption in the United States may have reached 950,000 short tons in 1965, compared with 898,414 tons in 1964 and 736,350 tons in 1963. Of particular importance is the growth in its consumption in the fluorine chemical industry, especially for making

fluorocarbon aerosols, refrigerants and plastics. The use of fluorocarbon products should continue to grow in volume and diversity of application, in North America and in Europe.

There is no present shortage of fluorspar on a world-wide basis, but the demand is supplied by relatively few large sources, and much long-distance shipping is required. As demand grows, price increases should become inevitable to assure a supply, and lower-grade deposits in many countries may become important. Unless another source of fluorine develops dramatically, as could occur with the emergence of large-scale recovery of byproduct fluorine in the processing of phosphate rock, the future of fluorspar is strongly optimistic.

The growing acceptance by steelmakers of pelletized instead of lump fluorspar may also lead to the development of deposits not currently of commercial value, from which the ore must be fine-ground to concentrate the fluorite adequately. A producer of pelletized fluorspar could also serve the market for acid-grade by further beneficiation of the concentrate used to make metallurgical-grade pellets.

## USES AND SPECIFICATIONS

Fluorspar is consumed principally in two ways: as a flux in certain metallurgical and ceramics operations, and as a source of fluorine for chemicals and chemical products.

In the steel industry, fluorspar is used as a flux to assist the melting of the furnace charge and to improve the separation of metal and slag. It has proved to be one of the most efficient fluxes. Metallurgical-grade fluorspar for this use is usually sold on the basis of a minimum of 85 per cent fluorite ( $\text{CaF}_2$ ) and a maximum of 5 per cent silica ( $\text{SiO}_2$ ) and 0.3 per cent sulphur, and in lump form essentially between 2 inches and  $\frac{3}{8}$  inch, with no more than 15 per cent fines. Fluorspar is also used as a flux in foundries and in the making of magnesium.

Ceramic-grade fluorspar, mainly for use in glass and enamels, is purer and used in powdered form. The grade specification requires a minimum of 94 per cent  $\text{CaF}_2$ , and a maximum of 3.5 per cent calcium carbonate ( $\text{CaCO}_3$ ), 3 per cent  $\text{SiO}_2$  and 0.1 per cent iron (in terms of ferric oxide,  $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3$ ).

Fluorspar is the most suitable source material for the flux used in the Hall electrolytic process of producing aluminum. It is converted to hydrofluoric acid, which is used to make artificial cryolite, the principal flux for melting alumina in the Hall cell. A small amount of fluorspar is used directly in the melt.

Fluorspar is the principal raw material for the fluorine chemicals industry, including the manufacture of hydrofluoric acid, fluorine gas, and fluorine chemicals and derivatives. Fluorine chemicals are used for uranium processing, the alkylation of gasoline and the production of high-energy missile fuels. Hydrofluoric acid and fluorine are used for the manufacture of refrigerants, aerosol propellants, chemicals and numerous fluorocarbon plastic intermediate and consumer articles.

Acid grade has the most rigid specifications. It must contain more than 97 per cent  $\text{CaF}_2$  and not more than 1 per cent  $\text{SiO}_2$ . It is used in a fine particle size.

Fluorosilicic acid, sodium fluoride and, to a slight extent calcium fluoride are used to fluoridate public water supplies.

## PRICES

Early in 1965 the price in Canada quoted by Aluminum Co. of Canada was \$61.50, per net ton, f.o.b. Arvida, Que., ceramic grade, in bulk, coarse. Specifications were  $\text{CaF}_2$  94.0% min., with  $\text{CaCO}_3$  4.6% max.,  $\text{SiO}_2$  2.6% max., and  $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3$  2% max.

According to *E & MJ Metal and Mineral Markets* of December 13, 1965, U.S. prices were as follows per short ton, f.o.b. Illinois, Kentucky, bulk:

|  |             |
|--|-------------|
| Metallurgical  |             |
| 72½% $\text{CaF}_2$  | \$37 - \$39 |
| 70% $\text{CaF}_2$   | 35 - 37     |
| 60% $\text{CaF}_2$   | 32 - 34     |
| Pellets, 70% $\text{CaF}_2$  | 44          |
| Acid, dry basis, 97% $\text{CaF}_2$  |             |
| Carload  | 45          |
| Less than carload  | 50          |
| Bags, extra \$3  |             |
| Wet filter cake, 8-10% moisture, sold dry content, subtract approx. \$2.50 |             |
| Pellets, carload lots  |             |
| No. 1  | 55          |
| No. 2  | 47          |
| No. 3  | 44          |
| Less than carload lots, add \$5  |             |
| Ceramic, calcite and silica variable                                       |             |
| $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3$ max. 0.14%   |             |
| 88-90% $\text{CaF}_2$  | 41          |
| 93-94% $\text{CaF}_2$  | 42          |
| 95-96% $\text{CaF}_2$  | 43          |
| In 100-lb paper bags, extra \$3  |             |

## TARIFFS

Canada - free

United States

|  |        |
|--|--------|
| Fluorspar, by weight of calcium fluoride, per long ton |        |
| containing over 97%                                    | \$2.10 |
| containing not over 97%                                | 8.40   |



# Gold

W.J. BEARD\*

Gold production in Canada suffered a sharp decrease in 1965, a continuance of the trend which has prevailed since a postwar high output of 4,628,911 ounces valued at \$157,151,527 was attained in 1960. Production in 1965 totalled 3,614,548 ounces valued at \$136,376,896 compared with 3,835,454 ounces worth \$144,788,388 in 1964. The average Royal Canadian Mint price per fine troy ounce of gold was \$37.73 in 1965, slightly below the 1964 average of \$37.75.

Production in 1965 was about 5.7 per cent lower in weight than in 1964 and 21.9 per cent down from 1960. Canada's all-time high of 5,345,179 ounces valued at \$205,789,392 was recorded in 1941. The auriferous-quartz or lode gold mining industry bore the brunt of the decline as production by this segment dropped 6.2 per cent from that of 1964.

Ontario was the principal producer with 53.8 per cent of the total and Quebec was in second place with 25.3 per cent. The Northwest Territories produced 12.5 per cent and British Columbia 3.3 per cent.

World gold production in 1964 totalled

46,125,000 ounces as estimated by the United States Bureau of Mines. In 1963, production was 44,231,000 ounces. The Republic of South Africa produced 63.2 per cent of the 1964 total or 29,136,542 ounces. Canada with 3,835,454 ounces was in third position behind the U.S.S.R. which produced an estimated 5,600,000 ounces.

Most Canadian lode gold mines continued to receive cost assistance under the Emergency Gold Mining Assistance Act. Ten of the 54 lode mines which operated in 1965 did not apply for assistance for various reasons. The Act, which is designed to assist the marginal gold mines to meet rising costs of operation and thus help to maintain existing gold-mining communities, runs to the end of calendar year 1967.

The gold mines continue to experience economic difficulty, notwithstanding cost assistance, as the costs of gold recovery maintain an upward trend. Eight lode gold mines closed during 1965 mainly due to the exhaustion of ore reserves. Four mines commenced production and two small mines operated on an intermittent scale.

---

\*Mineral Resources Division

**TABLE 1**  
Production of Gold, 1964-65  
(troy ounces)

|                         | 1964      | 1965 <sup>p</sup> |                              | 1964          | 1965 <sup>p</sup> |
|-------------------------|-----------|-------------------|------------------------------|---------------|-------------------|
| <b>Newfoundland</b>     |           |                   | <b>Manitoba-Saskatchewan</b> |               |                   |
| Base-metal mines        | 16,717    | 25,491            | Auriferous-quartz mines      | 24,969        | 28,773            |
| <b>Nova Scotia</b>      |           |                   | Base-metal mines             | 91,105        | 87,398            |
| Auriferous-quartz mines | 63        | 8                 | <b>Total</b>                 | 116,074       | 116,171           |
| <b>New Brunswick</b>    |           |                   | <b>Alberta</b>               |               |                   |
| Base-metal mines        | 1,623     | 1,691             | Placer operations            | 200           | 59                |
| <b>Quebec</b>           |           |                   | <b>British Columbia</b>      |               |                   |
| Auriferous-quartz mines |           |                   | Auriferous-quartz mines      | 70,719        | 93,742            |
| Bourlamaque-Louvicourt  | 273,902   | 247,537           | Base-metal mines             | 41,916        | 44,755            |
| Malartic                | 222,156   | 205,354           | Placer operations            | 587           | 1,462             |
| Chibougamau             | 9,949     | 43,887            | <b>Total</b>                 | 113,222       | 139,959           |
| Noranda                 | 12,456    | 39,076            | <b>Yukon Territory</b>       |               |                   |
| Miscellaneous           | 75        | 8                 | Base-metal mines             | -             | 1,132             |
| <b>Total</b>            | 518,538   | 535,862           | Placer operations            | 43,271        | 56,712            |
| Base-metal mines        | 415,952   | 377,683           | Auriferous-quartz mines      | 972           | -                 |
| Placer operations       | 279       | 442               | <b>Total</b>                 | 44,243        | 57,844            |
| <b>Total</b>            | 934,769   | 913,987           | <b>Northwest Territories</b> |               |                   |
| <b>Ontario</b>          |           |                   | Auriferous-quartz mines      | 452,816       | 412,879           |
| Auriferous-quartz mines |           |                   | <b>Canada</b>                |               |                   |
| Kirkland Lake           | 238,966   | 170,225           | Auriferous-quartz mines      | 2,934,730     | 3,151,593         |
| Larder Lake             | 267,976   | 223,450           | Base-metal mines             | 635,318       | 625,349           |
| Matachewan              | -         | 1,659             | Placer operations            | 44,500        | 58,512            |
| Porcupine               | 981,246   | 889,691           | <b>Total</b>                 | 3,614,548     | 3,835,454         |
| Red Lake & Patricia     | 447,375   | 445,813           | <b>Total value</b>           | \$136,376,896 | \$144,788,388     |
| Sudbury                 | 32,035    | 37,421            | <b>Average value</b>         |               |                   |
| Thunder Bay             | 127,280   | 80,154            | per ounce                    | \$37.75       | \$37.73           |
| Kenora-Rainy River      | 2,674     | 79                |                              |               |                   |
| Miscellaneous           | 46        | 892               |                              |               |                   |
| <b>Total</b>            | 2,097,598 | 1,849,384         |                              |               |                   |
| Base-metal mines        | 57,772    | 97,432            |                              |               |                   |
| <b>Total</b>            | 2,155,370 | 1,946,816         |                              |               |                   |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.  
p Preliminary and partially estimated by author.

#### OPERATIONS AT PRODUCING MINES

##### ATLANTIC PROVINCES

Gold production in the Atlantic provinces is derived mainly as a byproduct of base-metal mining although a small amount is obtained intermittently from auriferous-quartz mining in Nova Scotia. In 1965, production increased to about 27,190 ounces from 18,403 ounces in 1964. The base-metal mines of Newfoundland, particularly Consolidated Rambler Mines Limited which commenced production in 1964, accounted for the increase.

##### QUEBEC

Gold production declined 2.2 per cent from 1964. Fourteen lode gold mines operated, two more than in 1964. Two mines commenced production in 1965 and three closed. Lode gold production was higher while byproduct gold from base-metal mining decreased.

##### Auriferous-Quartz Mines

*Bourlamaque-Louvicourt District* - Four gold mines operated during 1965; Bevcon Mines

Limited closed in October. Sigma Mines (Quebec) Limited produced about the same as in 1964 but production at Lamaque Mining Company Limited (Lamaque Division) and Sullivan Consolidated Mines, Limited was noticeably lower.

*Malartic District* — Production from this area was considerably less due to mine closures early in 1965 of Canadian Malartic Gold Mines Limited and Malartic Gold Fields Limited. A new producer, Camflo Mattagami Mines Limited, was a sizable contributor following its commencement of operations in March. Three of the remaining four mines in the area — Barnat Mines Ltd., East Malartic Mines, Limited and Marban Gold Mines Limited — produced less. Norlartic Mines Limited, which anticipates closure in 1966, produced slightly more.

*Chibougamau District* — The only lode gold producer in this area, Norbeau Mines (Quebec) Limited, experienced its first full year of production after starting operations in 1964. Production was much higher.

*Noranda District* — Wasamac Mines Limited began production early in the year and was responsible for a large increase in this area's output. Peel-Elder Limited, the only other producer, saw output decline, and the mine is expected to close in 1966.

#### Base-Metal Mines

The base-metal mines of the province, principally the copper producers in the Noranda and Chibougamau areas, produced about 41.3 per cent of Quebec's total gold in 1965. Although copper production in 1965 increased substantially, byproduct gold output was lower.

#### ONTARIO

Thirty-one lode gold mines operated in the province in 1965 but two of the operations were small and intermittent. Four mines closed during the year and two commenced production. Output was about 9.7 per cent lower.

#### Auriferous-Quartz Mines

*Kirkland Lake District* — Five lode gold mines operated in 1965 but Wright-Hargreaves Mines, Limited and Lake Shore Mines, Limited closed during the year. Lake Shore will continue to

**TABLE 2**  
World Gold Production, 1963-64  
(troy ounces)

|                                     | 1963              | 1964              |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| <b>North America</b>                |                   |                   |
| Canada                              | 4,003,127         | 3,835,454         |
| United States<br>(including Alaska) | 1,468,750         | 1,469,000         |
| Mexico                              | 237,948           | 209,976           |
| Nicaragua                           | 204,769           | 211,900           |
| Other countries                     | 12,406            | 12,670            |
| <b>Total</b>                        | <b>5,927,000</b>  | <b>5,739,000</b>  |
| <b>South America</b>                |                   |                   |
| Colombia                            | 324,514           | 364,991           |
| Brazil                              | 131,979           | 134,326           |
| Peru                                | 101,019           | 85,809            |
| Chile                               | 77,290            | 65,620            |
| Other countries                     | 215,198           | 111,254           |
| <b>Total</b>                        | <b>850,000</b>    | <b>762,000</b>    |
| <b>Europe</b>                       |                   |                   |
| U.S.S.R.                            | 5,100,000         | 5,600,000         |
| Sweden                              | 128,600           | 124,000           |
| Yugoslavia                          | 83,656            | 93,687            |
| Other countries                     | 487,744           | 582,313           |
| <b>Total</b>                        | <b>5,800,000</b>  | <b>6,400,000</b>  |
| <b>Asia</b>                         |                   |                   |
| Philippines                         | 376,000           | 425,770           |
| Japan                               | 262,142           | 252,094           |
| Korea (including<br>North Korea)    | 250,095           | 235,779           |
| India                               | 138,280           | 147,958           |
| Other countries                     | 113,477           | 98,399            |
| <b>Total</b>                        | <b>1,140,000</b>  | <b>1,160,000</b>  |
| <b>Africa</b>                       |                   |                   |
| Republic of South<br>Africa         | 27,431,573        | 29,136,542        |
| Ghana                               | 921,255           | 864,917           |
| Southern Rhodesia                   | 566,277           | 575,386           |
| Republic of the Congo               | 214,574           | 125,742           |
| Other countries                     | 236,321           | 227,413           |
| <b>Total</b>                        | <b>29,370,000</b> | <b>30,930,000</b> |
| <b>Oceania</b>                      |                   |                   |
| Australia                           | 1,022,965         | 963,300           |
| Fiji                                | 107,262           | 100,493           |
| New Guinea                          | 43,552            | 38,934            |
| Other countries                     | 14,253            | 8,991             |
| <b>Total</b>                        | <b>1,188,032</b>  | <b>1,111,718</b>  |
| <b>World total<br/>(estimate)</b>   | <b>44,275,000</b> | <b>46,103,000</b> |

Source: U.S. Bureau of Mines Preprint, *Gold, 1964*.  
For Canada, Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

GOLD PRODUCERS AND PROSPECTIVE  
PRODUCERS, 1965

(Numbers refer to numbers on the map)

Newfoundland

1. Atlantic Coast Copper Corporation Limited (a)  
Consolidated Rambler Mines Limited (a)  
First Maritime Mining Corporation Limited (a)
2. American Smelting and Refining Company (Buchans Unit) (a)

New Brunswick

3. The Consolidated Mining and Smelting Company of Canada Limited (Wedge Mine) (a)  
Heath Steele Mines Limited (a)

Quebec

4. Gaspé Copper Mines, Limited (a)
5. Solbec Copper Mines, Ltd. (a)  
Cupra Mines Ltd. (a)
6. New Calumet Mines Limited (a)
7. *Chibougamau District*  
Campbell Chibougamau Mines Ltd. (a)  
Merrill Island Mining Corporation, Ltd. (a)  
Norbeau Mines (Quebec) Limited (b)  
Opemiska Copper Mines (Quebec) Limited (a)  
The Patino Mining Corporation (Copper Rand Mines Division) (a)
8. The Coniagas Mines, Limited (a)
9. *Noranda-Rouyn District*  
Lake Dufault Mines, Limited (a)  
Noranda Mines Limited (a)  
Peel-Elder Limited (b)  
Queмонт Mining Corporation, Limited (a)  
Wasamac Mines Limited (b)  
*Malartic District*  
Barnat Mines Ltd. (b)  
Camflo Mattagami Mines Limited (b)  
East Malartic Mines, Limited (b)  
Marban Gold Mines Limited (b)  
Norlartic Mines Limited (b)  
*Bourlamaque-Louvicourt District*  
Bevcon Mines Limited (b)  
Chimo Gold Mines Limited (b) (d)  
Lamaque Mining Company Limited (b)  
Manitou-Barvue Mines Limited (a)  
Sigma Mines (Quebec) Limited (b)  
Sullico Mines Limited (a)  
Sullivan Consolidated Mines, Limited (b)  
*Duparquet District*  
Normetal Mining Corporation, Limited (a)

10. *Matagami District*

- Mattagami Lake Mines Limited (a)  
New Hosco Mines Limited (a)  
Orchan Mines Limited (a)

11. *Belleterre District*

- Lorraine Mining Company Limited (a)

Ontario

12. *Larder Lake District*

- Kerr Addison Mines Limited (b)

*Kirkland Lake District*

- Lake Shore Mines, Limited (b)  
Lamaque Mining Company Limited (Teck Mining Division) (b)  
Macassa Gold Mines Limited (b)  
Oakdale Mines Limited  
Upper Beaver Mines Limited (a)  
Upper Canada Mines, Limited (b)  
Wright-Hargreaves Mines, Limited (b)

13. *Porcupine District*

- Aunor Gold Mines Limited (b)  
Broulan Reef Mines Limited (b)  
Dome Mines Limited (b)  
Hallnor Mines, Limited (b)  
Hollinger Consolidated Gold Mines, Limited (Hollinger) (b)  
Hollinger Consolidated Gold Mines, Limited (Ross) (b)  
Hugh-Pam Porcupine Mines Limited (b)  
McIntyre-Porcupine Mines, Limited (a) (b)  
Pamour Porcupine Mines, Limited (b)  
Porcupine Paymaster Limited (b)  
Preston Mines Limited (b)  
Texas Gulf Sulphur Company (a) (d)

*Matachewan District*

- Stairs Exploration & Mining Company Limited (b)

14. *Sudbury Mining Division*

- Falconbridge Nickel Mines, Limited (a)  
The International Nickel Company of Canada, Limited (a)

15. Renabie Mines Limited (b)

- Surluga Gold Mines Limited (b) (d)

16. *Port Arthur Mining Division*

- Noranda Mines Limited (Geco Mine) (a)  
Willecho Mines Limited (a)  
Willroy Mines Limited (a)

17. Consolidated Mosher Mines Limited (b)

- Leitch Gold Mines Limited (b)  
MacLeod-Cockshutt Gold Mines Limited (b)

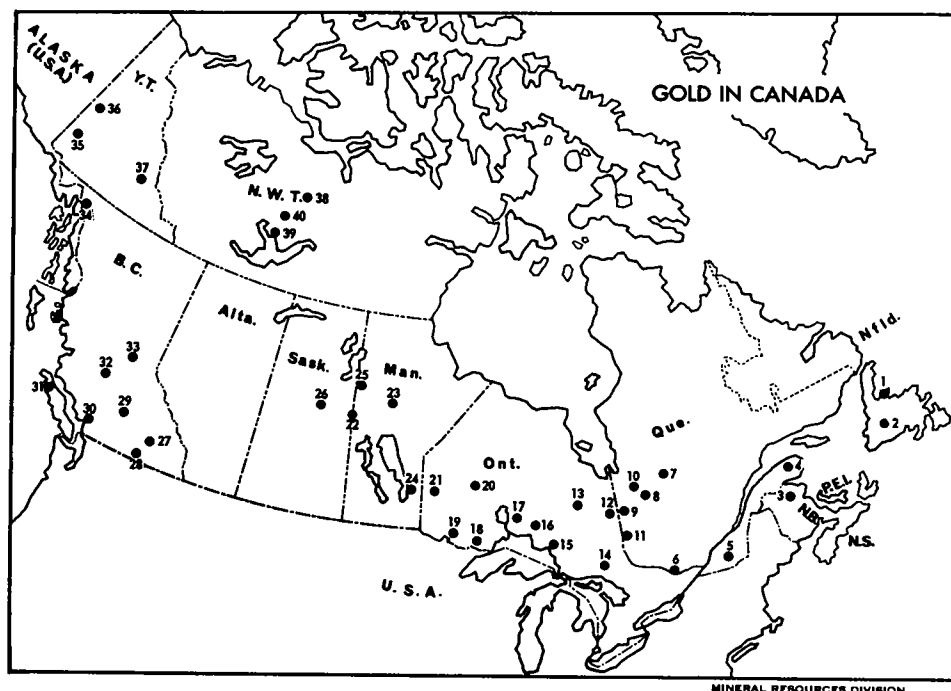
18. North Coldstream Mines Limited (a)

19. *Fort Frances Mining Division*

- Sapawe Gold Mines Limited (b)



20. *Patricia Mining Division*  
Pickle Crow Gold Mines, Limited (b)
21. *Red Lake Mining Division*  
Anco Mines Limited (b)  
Campbell Red Lake Mines Limited (b)  
Cochenour Willans Gold Mines, Limited (b)  
Dickenson Mines Limited (b)  
Madsen Red Lake Gold Mines Limited (b)  
McKenzie Red Lake Gold Mines Limited (b)  
Robin Red Lake Mines Limited (b) (d)  
Wilmar Mines Limited (b) (d)
- Manitoba**
22. Hudson Bay Mining and Smelting Co., Limited (a)  
23. Hudson Bay Mining and Smelting Co., Limited (Snow Lake) (a)  
24. San Antonio Gold Mines Limited (b)  
25. Sherritt Gordon Mines, Limited (a)
- Saskatchewan**
22. Hudson Bay Mining and Smelting Co., Limited (a)  
26. Anglo-Rouyn Mines Limited (a) (d)
- British Columbia**
27. The Consolidated Mining and Smelting Company of Canada Limited (a)
28. The Granby Mining Company Limited (Phoenix Copper Division) (a)  
29. Bethlehem Copper Corporation Ltd. (a)  
30. The Anaconda Company (Canada) Ltd. (Britannia Mine) (a)  
Texada Mines Ltd. (a)  
31. Coast Copper Company, Limited (a)  
32. Bralorne Pioneer Mines Limited (b)  
33. The Cariboo Gold Quartz Mining Company, Limited (b)  
34. Small placer operations (c)
- Yukon Territory**
35. Small placer operations (c)  
36. The Yukon Consolidated Gold Corporation, Limited (c)  
37. Discovery Mines Limited (LaForma Mine) (b)
- Northwest Territories**
38. Tundra Gold Mines Limited (b)  
39. The Consolidated Mining and Smelting Company of Canada Limited (Con, Rycon and Vol mines) (b)  
Giant Yellowknife Mines Limited (b)  
40. Discovery Mines Limited (b)
- (a) Base metal, (b) auriferous quartz, (c) placer, (d) prospective producer.



MINERAL RESOURCES DIVISION

TABLE 3  
Canadian Gold Production, 1956-65

| Year  | Auriferous-<br>Quartz<br>Mines<br>(troy ounces) | %    | Placer<br>Operations<br>(troy ounces) | %   | From<br>Base-Metal<br>Ores<br>(troy ounces) | %    | Total<br>Production<br>(troy ounces) | Total Value<br>(\$ Can.) | Average Value<br>per Ounce<br>(\$ Can.) | Gold as % of<br>All Mineral<br>Production<br>Value |
|-------|---|------|---------------------------------------|-----|---|------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|---|--|
| 1956  | 3,704,870                                       | 84.5 | 74,919                                | 1.7 | 604,074                                     | 13.8 | 4,383,863                            | 151,024,080              | 34.45                                   | 7.2  |
| 1957  | 3,766,285                                       | 85.0 | 76,303                                | 1.7 | 591,306                                     | 13.3 | 4,433,894                            | 148,757,143              | 33.55                                   | 6.8  |
| 1958  | 3,928,187                                       | 85.9 | 71,955                                | 1.6 | 571,205                                     | 12.5 | 4,571,347                            | 155,334,370              | 33.98                                   | 7.4  |
| 1959  | 3,852,074                                       | 85.9 | 72,974                                | 1.6 | 558,368                                     | 12.5 | 4,483,416                            | 150,508,275              | 33.57                                   | 6.2  |
| 1960  | 3,930,366                                       | 84.9 | 80,804                                | 1.7 | 617,741                                     | 13.4 | 4,628,911                            | 157,151,527              | 33.95                                   | 6.3  |
| 1961  | 3,774,522                                       | 84.4 | 69,240                                | 1.5 | 629,937                                     | 14.1 | 4,473,699                            | 158,637,366              | 35.46                                   | 6.1  |
| 1962  | 3,494,821                                       | 83.6 | 57,760                                | 1.4 | 625,815                                     | 15.0 | 4,178,396                            | 156,313,794              | 37.41                                   | 5.5  |
| 1963  | 3,324,907                                       | 83.1 | 57,905                                | 1.4 | 620,315                                     | 15.5 | 4,003,127                            | 151,118,045              | 37.75                                   | 5.0  |
| 1964  | 3,151,593                                       | 82.2 | 58,512                                | 1.5 | 625,349                                     | 16.3 | 3,835,454                            | 144,788,388              | 37.75                                   | 4.3  |
| 1965p | 2,934,730                                       | 81.2 | 44,500                                | 1.2 | 635,318                                     | 17.6 | 3,614,548                            | 136,376,896              | 37.73                                   | 3.6  |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

p Preliminary.

operate its mill in a tailings reclamation program. Lamaque Mining Company Limited (Teck Mining Division) increased production slightly in 1965 but closure is scheduled for 1966. Production was down at the mines of Macassa Gold Mines Limited and Upper Canada Mines, Limited. During the year, the Upper Canada mill commenced treatment of gold-copper ores from a nearby mine owned by Upper Beaver Mines Limited.

*Porcupine District* - Broulan Reef Mines Limited and Hugh-Pam Porcupine Mines Limited, a combined operation, closed during 1965 leaving nine lode gold mines operating in the area. Hollinger Consolidated Gold Mines, Limited operated throughout the year at its Hollinger mine on a salvage basis. McIntyre-Porcupine Mines, Limited recorded lower gold production as a larger tonnage of copper ore was treated in lieu of gold ore. Production at Dome Mines Limited was maintained. Output was higher at Hallnor Mines, Limited, Porcupine Paymaster Limited and Hollinger Consolidated's Ross mine. Porcupine Paymaster, however, is scheduled to close in 1966. Anor Gold Mines Limited, Pamour Porcupine Mines, Limited and Preston Mines Limited produced less.

*Larder Lake District* - Kerr Addison Mines Limited continued a planned reduction in its milling rate and production was about 16.3 per cent lower than in 1964.

*Port Arthur Mining Division* - Leitch Gold Mines Limited at Beardmore closed early in the year. Consolidated Mosher Mines Limited produced considerably less gold and although the adjoining MacLeod-Cockshutt Gold Mines Limited increased output, the gain was quite small.

*Red Lake and Patricia Mining Division* - Production decreased at Cochenour Willans Gold Mines, Limited and Madsen Red Lake Gold Mines Limited. Annco Mines Limited, which is controlled and managed by Cochenour Willans, began ore shipments to the Cochenour mill. Campbell Red Lake Mines Limited and Dickenson Mines Limited maintained production while higher outputs were recorded by Pickle Crow Gold Mines, Limited and McKenzie Red Lake Gold Mines Limited. McKenzie is expected to close in 1966 while Pickle Crow is having difficulty in maintaining economic operation, principally because of a severe labour shortage.

*Fort Frances Mining Division* — Sapawe Gold Mines Limited, near Atikokan, ceased production in early 1965 to carry out shaft deepening and mill expansion. Operations were resumed late in the year.

*Matachewan District* — Stairs Exploration & Mining Company Limited began operations in mid-year with a small mill. Production was small.

#### Base-Metal Mines

Byproduct gold was recovered from the nickel-copper mines in the Sudbury area and the zinc-copper mines at Manitouwadge. Upper Beaver Mines Limited near Kirkland Lake produced a significant amount of gold from its gold-copper operation while McIntyre-Porcupine Mines, Limited at Timmins recovered appreciable gold from its copper ores.

#### MANITOBA-SASKATCHEWAN

San Antonio Gold Mines Limited at Bissett, Manitoba had a production decline in 1965. The company, the only lode gold producer in the two provinces, is experiencing difficulty and is expected to close in 1966.

Byproduct gold was recovered from the base-metal mines operated by Hudson Bay Mining and Smelting Co., Limited at Flin Flon and Snow Lake.

#### ALBERTA

A small amount of byproduct gold is recovered annually from gravel operations on the North Saskatchewan River near Edmonton.

#### BRITISH COLUMBIA

Production declined at both of the province's lode gold mines, Bralorne Pioneer Mines Limited and The Cariboo Gold Quartz Mining Company, Limited. The reduction at Bralorne Pioneer was mainly due to a planned decrease in the milling rate for about two months while shaft deepening was in progress.

The Phoenix Copper Division of The Granby Mining Company Limited and Coast Copper Company, Limited were the largest base-metal producers of byproduct gold. Small amounts of placer gold were recovered in the Wells and Atlin areas.

#### NORTHWEST TERRITORIES

Discovery Mines Limited, Tundra Gold Mines Limited and the Con and Rycon mines of The Consolidated Mining and Smelting Company of Canada Limited all recorded higher lode gold production in 1965. Giant Yellowknife Mines Limited, now Canada's largest gold mine, maintained output at close to 1964 levels.

#### YUKON TERRITORY

Production began in June on a small scale at the LaForma lode gold mine owned by Discovery Mines Limited near Carmacks. This is the only lode gold mine in the territory. Operations are expected to cease in 1966.

Gold production from placer operations declined sharply during 1965. The largest placer operation in Canada, The Yukon Consolidated Gold Corporation, Limited, operated five dredges in 1965, one less than in the previous year. This factor, together with a dwindling grade of reserves, accounted largely for the drop. The company announced its intention of ceasing operations at the end of the 1966 season.

#### USES

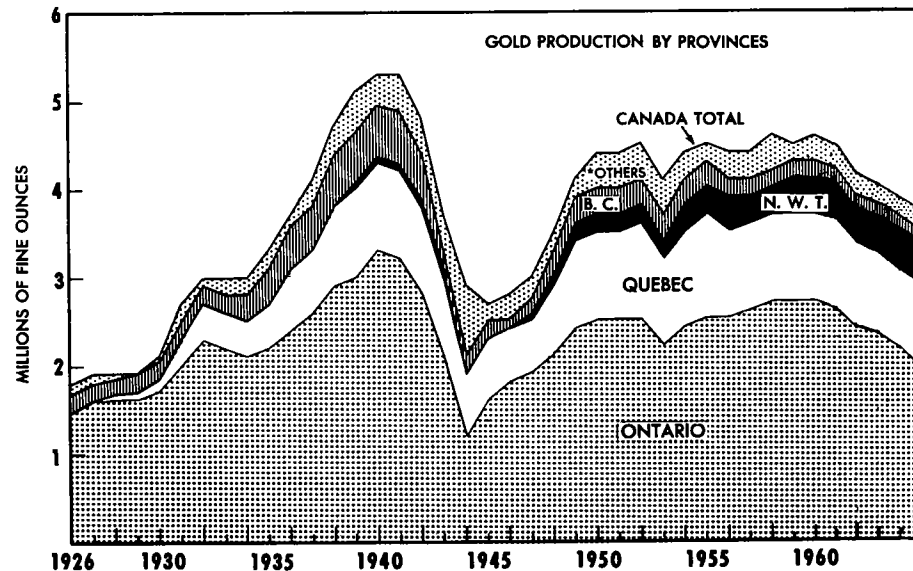
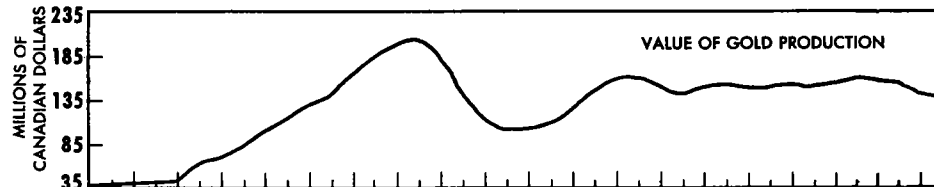
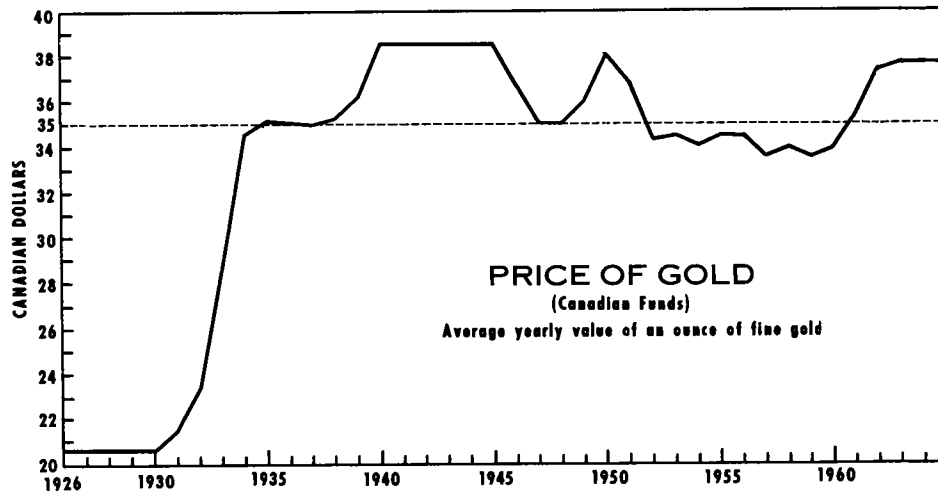
Gold has always been prized for its rarity, beauty, lustre, its ability to resist corrosion and because it can be easily worked into objects of value. Today, however, it is used principally as a monetary reserve by governments and central banks to give stability to paper currencies and to balance international trade.

The resistance of gold to corrosion led to its early use for jewelry and decoration. This property has made it useful in recent times for electrical contacts and other devices that must operate reliably in corrosive atmospheres. In jewelry, gold is alloyed with silver, copper, nickel, zinc or palladium to improve its hardness and wearing qualities. It is used in many forms such as plating, goldware, foil, leaf, lace, thread, gilding, gold solutions, inserts, inlays and lettering. The colour may vary from natural yellow through various shades of green and even white depending on the alloying elements present.

Gold is extremely ductile, highly conductive, and has a high reflectivity, high density and low specific heat and vapour pressure. It is used in the chemical industry, in dentistry and in glass-making. Gold in solution is applied like lacquer to decorate pottery. Uses

in electronics include radio tubes, gold-plated printed circuits, gold-film thermometers, X-ray tubes, bolometers, transparent windows and semiconductors. The electrical industry employs it in electrical-contact alloys, resistance alloys, heating elements, condenser

plates and thermal fuses. The textile industry uses it in connection with spinnerets and gold thread. It has provided lining for liquid fuel reactors and, because of its optical qualities, has found increasing use in modern aircraft missiles, earth satellites and space vehicles.



## PRICES

The average price paid by the Royal Canadian Mint in 1965 was \$37.73, slightly lower than the \$37.75-per-ounce average in 1964. During 1965, the price fluctuated between a high of \$37.96 and a low of \$37.56. The fluctuation is

due to the variation of one per cent either way which is permitted from the fixed value of the Canadian dollar of \$0.925 in terms of United States funds. As a result of this flexibility the Mint price may range from \$37.46 to \$38.22 per troy ounce.



# Gypsum and Anhydrite

R. K. COLLINGS\*

Canada, the world's second largest producer of crude gypsum, is well endowed with large high-purity deposits. Most of these are easily accessible and well located with respect to current markets. Gypsum is produced in Newfoundland, Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, Ontario, Manitoba and British Columbia. Although deposits occur in two of the remaining provinces, Quebec and Alberta, to date no production has been recorded from either. No deposits are known in either Prince Edward Island or Saskatchewan. Nova Scotia, the chief producing province, annually accounts for 75 to 80 per cent of Canada's total production. Most of its output is shipped to gypsum-product plants located along the eastern coast of the United States.

Gypsum production dropped slightly in 1965 to 6.2 million tons valued at \$11.4 million as did exports, which were off 6 per cent to 4.7 million tons with a value of \$8.3 million. This reduction in output and exports resulted largely from reduced demand by plants in the U.S. supplied by Nova Scotian gypsum. Imports of crude gypsum, mostly from Mexico for consumption in British Columbia, were also lower than those of 1964, by approximately 7 per cent.

In spite of the slight reversal noted in 1965, the general trend towards increased production of gypsum established in Canada during the 20 years following World War II is

expected to continue strong, to keep pace with future construction activity. The continuing demand for housing in North America assures a steady market for gypsum products – plaster, lath, wallboard and sheathing – which are an integral part of most private dwellings and apartment buildings as well as many office buildings and factories. Drywall construction utilizing gypsum wallboard has largely replaced the traditional lath-plaster method of wall finishing. This application for gypsum board continues to expand despite increased use of other panel building materials such as masonite and plywood.

Although most deposits are well located and reserves adequate, this is not the case in all areas of Canada, notably Quebec, Alberta and, to a lesser degree, British Columbia. The two gypsum-product plants in Montreal bring in crude from Nova Scotia as there are no known gypsum deposits on mainland Quebec, while the two plants in Calgary obtain crude from British Columbia and Manitoba. Although gypsum deposits are known in Alberta, several of the more interesting deposits occur in national parks. Under present legislation, these deposits are not available for mining; however, negotiations currently under way between Federal and Provincial governments may result in the transfer of certain parklands with, perhaps, an easing of mining restrictions. One of the two gypsum-product plants in Van-

\* Mineral Processing Division, Mines Branch

**TABLE 1**  
Gypsum – Production and Trade, 1964-65

|  | 1964       |            | 1965 <sup>P</sup> |            |
|--|------------|------------|-------------------|------------|
|  | Short Tons | \$         | Short Tons        | \$         |
| <b>Production (shipments)</b>                    |            |            |                   |            |
| <b>Crude gypsum</b>                              |            |            |                   |            |
| Nova Scotia                                      | 5,097,232  | 8,081,994  | 4,806,000         | 7,609,273  |
| Ontario  | 517,239    | 1,376,992  | 515,000           | 1,383,695  |
| Newfoundland                                     | 331,990    | 893,484    | 422,000           | 1,139,400  |
| British Columbia                                 | 188,569    | 581,873    | 205,160           | 591,090    |
| Manitoba   | 121,555    | 374,138    | 162,000           | 504,535    |
| New Brunswick                                    | 104,100    | 215,456    | 100,800           | 210,360    |
| Total  | 6,360,685  | 11,523,937 | 6,210,960         | 11,438,353 |
| <b>Imports</b>                                   |            |            |                   |            |
| <b>Crude gypsum</b>                              |            |            |                   |            |
| Mexico   | 79,500     | 258,346    | 74,341            | 241,677    |
| United States                                    | 1,428      | 29,999     | 1,066             | 24,323     |
| Britain  | 12         | 530        | 26                | 1,348      |
| Total  | 80,940     | 288,875    | 75,433            | 267,348    |
| <b>Plaster of paris and wall plaster</b>         |            |            |                   |            |
| United States                                    | 3,893      | 181,334    | 4,344             | 180,029    |
| Britain  | 238        | 14,213     | 365               | 17,796     |
| Other countries                                  | 10         | 588        | 13                | 1,065      |
| Total  | 4,141      | 196,135    | 4,722             | 198,890    |
| <b>Gypsum lath, wallboard and basic products</b> |            |            |                   |            |
| United States                                    | 3,776      | 208,604    | 2,585             | 174,822    |
| West Germany                                     | 7          | 1,920      | —                 | —          |
| Total  | 3,783      | 210,524    | 2,585             | 174,822    |
| <b>Total imports</b>                             |            | 695,534    |                   | 641,060    |
| <b>Exports</b>                                   |            |            |                   |            |
| <b>Crude gypsum</b>                              |            |            |                   |            |
| United States                                    | 5,043,469  | 9,033,140  | 4,716,202         | 8,268,167  |
| Bahamas  | 13,759     | 26,968     | 30,436            | 67,008     |
| Bermuda  | 25         | 600        | —                 | —          |
| Total  | 5,057,253  | 9,060,708  | 4,746,638         | 8,335,175  |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.  
<sup>P</sup> Preliminary; — Nil.

couver obtains gypsum from a company-operated quarry in the southeastern part of the province, while the other imports its requirements from Mexico. The gypsum deposits in southeastern British Columbia are extensive but, although fairly close to the Calgary market, they are somewhat distant from Vancouver. High transportation costs have to date deterred wider development of these deposits. However, a U.S. firm currently is conducting feasibility and market studies directed towards production of gypsum from deposits along the banks of the Lussier River in the Canal Flats area of this province. These are reported to contain

more than 100 million tons of good-quality gypsum.

A new underground gypsum mine, the fourth in Canada, was brought into production early in the year near Silver Plains, Manitoba, by Western Gypsum Products Limited. Located 35 miles south of Winnipeg, this mine is now the chief source of crude gypsum for Western's gypsum-product plant at Winnipeg. The 20-foot seam being mined is 140 feet below the surface and is reached by an 11-foot diameter inclined shaft. Operated on a room and pillar system, the mine is designed to produce about 500 tons of ore per day. Reserves have been



TABLE 2  
Gypsum Production, Trade and Consumption, 1956-65  
(short tons)

|       | Production <sup>1</sup> | Imports <sup>2</sup> | Exports <sup>2</sup> | Apparent Consumption <sup>3</sup> |
|-------|-------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1956  | 4,895,811               | 70,436               | 3,840,721            | 1,125,526                         |
| 1957  | 4,577,492               | 92,139               | 3,410,684            | 1,258,947                         |
| 1958  | 3,964,129               | 108,038              | 2,898,230            | 1,173,937                         |
| 1959  | 5,878,630               | 117,830              | 4,848,576            | 1,147,884                         |
| 1960  | 5,205,731               | 60,011               | 4,273,668            | 992,074                           |
| 1961  | 4,940,037               | 66,075               | 3,819,345            | 1,186,767                         |
| 1962  | 5,332,809               | 69,947               | 4,162,997            | 1,239,759                         |
| 1963  | 5,955,266               | 74,628               | 4,703,118            | 1,326,776                         |
| 1964  | 6,360,685               | 80,940               | 5,057,253            | 1,384,372                         |
| 1965P | 6,210,960               | 75,433               | 4,746,638            | 1,539,755                         |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

<sup>1</sup>Producers' shipments, crude gypsum. <sup>2</sup>Includes crude and ground but not calcined. <sup>3</sup>Production plus imports minus exports.

P Preliminary.

estimated at 20 million tons. Although no new mining operations were established in eastern Canada during the year, several companies were active in exploration in Nova Scotia and may open new quarries for export of crude gypsum, depending on the results of their exploration programs.

The current expansion of the phosphate fertilizer industry in Canada will result in the accumulation of increasingly large tonnages of synthetic gypsum derived during the manufacture of phosphoric acid by the acidulation

of phosphate rock with sulphuric acid. This material is very finely divided and usually somewhat impure. Although essentially a waste product, it would be of interest where natural gypsum deposits are sparse or of poor quality and, in such areas, should be investigated as a possible source material for gypsum products manufacture. This material is now produced in British Columbia, Alberta, Manitoba, Ontario and Quebec and will soon be produced in New Brunswick. Although exact tonnage figures are unknown, when the phosphate fertilizer plant scheduled for production at Belledune, New Brunswick, by Brunswick Fertilizer Corporation Limited is in operation, production of synthetic gypsum in Canada probably will exceed 2 million tons per year.

TABLE 3

World Production of Gypsum, 1964-65  
(thousand short tons)

|                 | 1964               | 1965 <sup>e</sup> |
|-----------------|--------------------|-------------------|
| United States   | 10,684             | 9,945             |
| Canada          | 6,361              | 6,211             |
| Britain         | 5,052              | 5,400             |
| U. S. S. R.     | 4,740 <sup>e</sup> | ..                |
| France          | 4,639              | 4,700             |
| Spain           | 4,258              | ..                |
| Italy           | 2,285              | 3,000             |
| Other countries | 13,501             | ..                |
| Total           | 51,520             | 53,255            |

Source: Canada, Dominion Bureau of Statistics; all other countries, U.S. Bureau of Mines *Minerals Yearbook, 1964* and U.S. Bureau of Mines *Commodity Data Summaries*, January 1966.

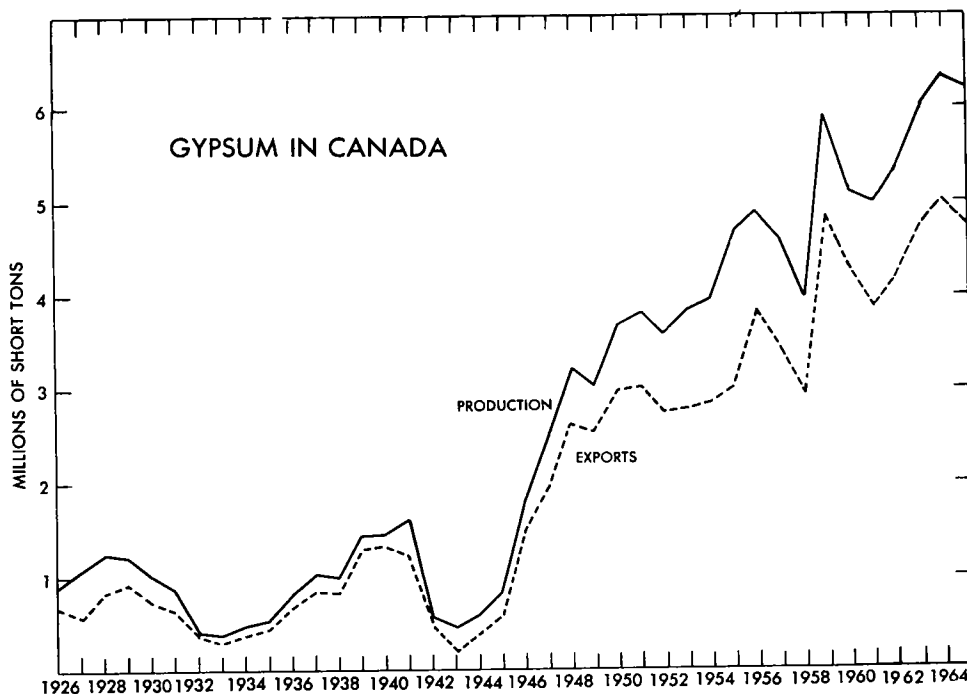
<sup>e</sup> Estimate; .. Not available.

## OCCURRENCES

Large surface and near-surface gypsum deposits occur in three of the Atlantic Provinces in Nova Scotia, throughout the central and northern parts of the mainland and in Cape Breton Island; in the St. George's Bay area of southwestern Newfoundland; and in southeastern New Brunswick near Hillsborough.

No natural gypsum occurrences are known in mainland Quebec but extensive deposits outcrop over large areas of the Magdalen Islands in the Gulf of St. Lawrence.

In Ontario, gypsum occurs in the Moose River area in the far northeast, and in the



Grand River area, south and west of Hamilton. The Moose River deposits are 15 to 20 feet thick and usually under 10 to 30 feet of cover; the Grand River deposits occur at depths up to 200 feet and are generally thin.

Manitoba and Alberta have large gypsum deposits. The main occurrences in Manitoba are in the southwestern section of the province at Gypsumville, where a 30-foot thickness of gypsum is exposed; at Amaranth, where 40 feet of gypsum occurs at a depth of 100 feet; and at Silver Plains, 30 miles south of Winnipeg, where high-quality gypsum occurs 140 feet below the surface. Gypsum occurs in Alberta in Wood Buffalo Park and is exposed along the banks of the Peace River between Peace Point and Little Rapids. It also occurs along the banks of the Slave and Salt rivers north and west of Fort Fitzgerald and as narrow seams interbedded with anhydrite at a depth of 500 feet at McMurray in the northeastern section of the province. In addition, outcrops of gypsum have been found near Mowitch Creek, within the northern boundary of Jasper Park, and at the headwaters of Fetherstonhaugh Creek, near the Alberta-British Columbia border.

In British Columbia, deposits occur at Windermere, Mayook and Canal Flats, in the southeast; at Falkland near Kamloops; and near Loos in the east-central part.

Gypsum deposits have been found in the southern part of Yukon Territory and, in the Northwest Territories, along the north shore of Great Slave Lake, along the banks of the Mackenzie, Great Bear and Slave rivers, and on several of the Arctic islands.

#### CURRENT OPERATIONS

##### NOVA SCOTIA

There are five companies actively producing gypsum in Nova Scotia. Production totalled 4.8 million tons in 1965, 77 per cent of the Canadian total. Approximately 90 per cent of the production of this province was exported to the United States in 1965.

Fundy Gypsum Company Limited, a subsidiary of United States Gypsum Company of Chicago, quarries gypsum for export at Wentworth and Miller Creek near Windsor. National Gypsum (Canada) Ltd., a subsidiary of National Gypsum Company of Buffalo, New York, quarries gypsum near Milford, 30 miles north of Halifax.

Most of the gypsum is for export to company plants in the U.S.; however, small amounts are used in Nova Scotia in cement manufacture and in Quebec in cement and gypsum products. Gypsum for export is also obtained at Walton, Hants County. Little Narrows Gypsum Company Limited, also a subsidiary of United States Gypsum Company, quarries gypsum at Little Narrows on Cape Breton Island, shipping crude rock to the U.S. and to Montreal.

Domtar Construction Materials Ltd., with head offices in Montreal, operates a calcining plant at Windsor, for the production of plaster of paris. Gypsum for this plant is obtained from deposits at McKay Settlement near Windsor. Georgia-Pacific Corporation, Bestwall Gypsum Division, quarries gypsum for export near River Denys. The crushed rock is carried by rail to shipping facilities at Point Tupper, 20 miles from the quarry site.

#### ONTARIO

Gypsum is mined at Caledonia, near Hamilton, by Domtar Construction Materials Ltd., and at Hagersville, southwest of Caledonia, by Canadian Gypsum Company, Limited. It is used in the manufacture of plaster and wallboard at company plants located near each of the mines.

#### NEWFOUNDLAND

Atlantic Gypsum Limited produces gypsum plaster and wallboard at Humbermouth, on the west coast of the island. This plant, owned by the Government of Newfoundland, is operated by The Flintkote Company of Canada Limited, Toronto, a subsidiary of The Flintkote Company of New York. Crude gypsum for its operation is obtained from Flintkote's deposits at Flat Bay Station, 62 miles by rail southwest of Humbermouth. Most of the production is transported by aerial conveyor to St. George's, 6 miles distant, where it is loaded on boats for export to company plants along the eastern coast of the United States. Part of the production of crude gypsum is shipped to markets in Ontario.

#### BRITISH COLUMBIA

Western Gypsum Products Limited quarries gypsum near Windermere in the southeastern part of the province. The gypsum is shipped to company plants in Calgary and Vancouver and to Domtar Construction Materials Ltd. for

use in its Calgary plant. Windermere gypsum is also used by cement plants in Alberta and British Columbia.

#### MANITOBA

Gypsum is quarried at Gypsumville, 150 miles northwest of Winnipeg, by Domtar Construction Materials Ltd. This gypsum is used at Winnipeg and Calgary for plaster and wallboard manufacture at company-owned plants.

Western Gypsum Products Limited obtains gypsum from an underground deposit near Silver Plains, 30 miles south of Winnipeg, for use in company-owned gypsum-product plants in Winnipeg and Calgary. The deposit is 140 feet below the surface.

#### NEW BRUNSWICK

Gypsum is quarried near Hillsborough by Canadian Gypsum Company, Limited, for plaster and wallboard manufacture at a company-owned plant at Hillsborough. Canada Cement Company, Limited, obtains gypsum from Havelock, west of Moncton, for cement manufacture at Havelock.

#### OTHER PROCESSING PLANTS

##### Quebec

Domtar Construction Materials Ltd. and Canadian Gypsum Company, Limited, operate gypsum-products plants in Montreal East. Crude gypsum is obtained from Nova Scotia.

##### Ontario

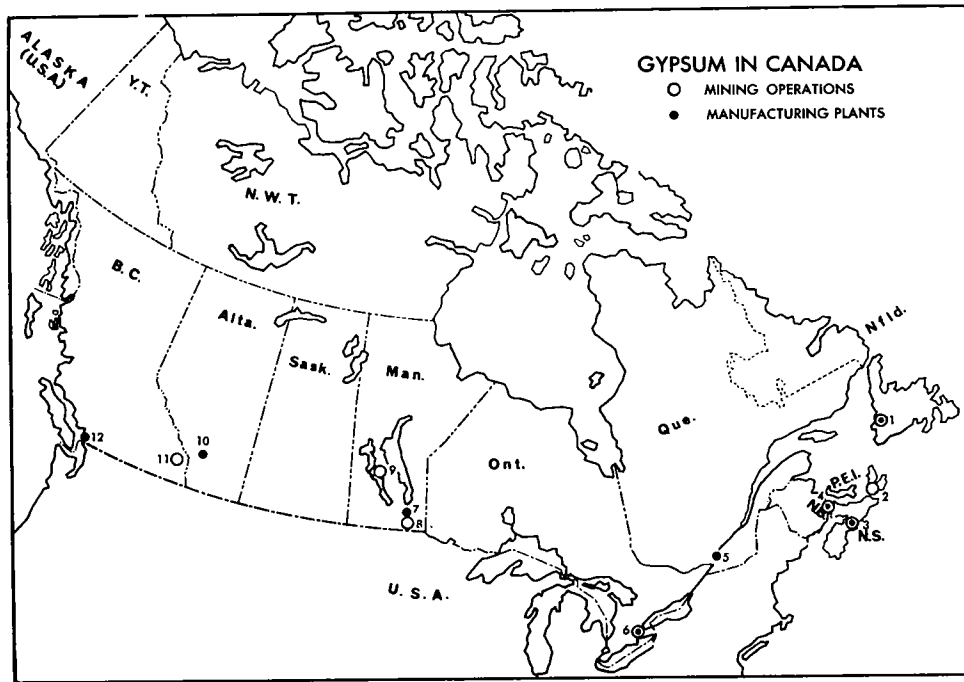
Western Gypsum Products Limited operates a gypsum-products plant at Clarkson, southwest of Toronto. Crude gypsum for this operation is obtained from southern Ontario and from Newfoundland.

##### Alberta

Domtar Construction Materials Ltd. and Western Gypsum Products Limited produce plaster and wallboard in Calgary. Gypsum for these plants is obtained from British Columbia and Manitoba.

##### British Columbia

Domtar Construction Materials Ltd. and Western Gypsum Products Limited also have plants in Vancouver for the production of gypsum plaster and wallboard. The former obtains its crude gypsum from Mexico, the latter from its Windermere deposit.



**MINING OPERATIONS\***

(numbers refer to numbers on map)

1. The Flintkote Company of Canada Limited, Flat Bay Station
2. Little Narrows Gypsum Company Limited, Little Narrows  
Georgia-Pacific Corporation, Bestwall Gypsum Division, River Denys
3. Fundy Gypsum Company Limited, Wentworth and Miller Creek  
National Gypsum (Canada) Ltd., Milford and Walton  
Domtar Construction Materials Ltd., McKay Settlement
4. Canadian Gypsum Company, Limited, Hillsborough
6. Canadian Gypsum Company, Limited, Hagersville (underground)  
Domtar Construction Materials Ltd., Caledonia (underground)
8. Western Gypsum Products Limited, Silver Plains (underground)
9. Domtar Construction Materials Ltd., Gypsumville
11. Western Gypsum Products Limited, Windermere

**MANUFACTURING PLANTS**

1. Atlantic Gypsum Limited, Humbermouth
3. Domtar Construction Materials Ltd., Windsor
4. Canadian Gypsum Company, Limited, Hillsborough
5. Canadian Gypsum Company, Limited, Montreal  
Domtar Construction Materials Ltd., Montreal
6. Canadian Gypsum Company, Limited, Hagersville  
Domtar Construction Materials Ltd., Caledonia  
Western Gypsum Products Limited, Clarkson
7. Domtar Construction Materials Ltd., Winnipeg  
Western Gypsum Products Limited, Winnipeg
10. Domtar Construction Materials Ltd., Calgary  
Western Gypsum Products Limited, Calgary
12. Domtar Construction Materials Ltd., Port Mann  
Western Gypsum Products Limited, Vancouver

\*Surface operations except where noted otherwise.

## USES

Calcined gypsum, or plaster of paris, is the main constituent used in manufacturing gypsum board and lath, gypsum tile and roof slabs, and all types of industrial plasters. Plaster of paris is mixed with water and aggregate (sand, vermiculite or expanded perlite) and applied over wood, metal or gypsum lath to form an interior wall finish. Gypsum board, lath and sheathing are formed by introducing a slurry consisting of plaster of paris, water, foam, accelerator, etc., between two sheets of absorbent paper, where it sets, producing a firm, strong wall-

board. These products are used in the building-construction industry.

Crude uncalcined gypsum is used in the manufacture of portland cement. The gypsum, acting as a retarder, controls the set of the cement. Crude gypsum, reduced to 100 mesh or finer, is used as a filler in paint and paper. Ground gypsum is used to a small extent as a substitute for salt cake in glass manufacture. Powdered gypsum, as a soil conditioner, offsets the effect of black alkali; aids in restoring impervious, dispersed soil; and is a fertilizer for peanuts and other legumes.

## TARIFFS

|  | British<br>Preferential<br>(%) | Most<br>Favoured<br>Nation<br>(%) | General<br>(%) |
|--|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------|
| <b>Canada</b>  |                                |                                   |                |
| Gypsum, crude .....  | free                           | free                              | free           |
| Gypsum, ground, not calcined .....                             | 10                             | 12½                               | 15             |
| Gypsum wallboard and lath .....                                | 15                             | 20                                | 35             |
| Plaster of paris and prepared wall<br>plaster, per 100 lb..... | free                           | 11¢                               | 12½¢           |
| <b>United States</b>   |                                |                                   |                |
| Gypsum, crude  |                                |                                   | free           |
| Gypsum, ground or calcined,<br>per long ton                    |                                |                                   | \$1.19         |
| Gypsum wallboard and lath                                      |                                |                                   | 12½%           |

## ANHYDRITE\*

Anhydrite, an anhydrous calcium sulphate, is commonly associated with gypsum. It is produced in Nova Scotia by Fundy Gypsum Company Limited at Wentworth; by Little Narrows Gypsum Company Limited at Little Narrows; and for National Gypsum (Canada) Ltd. by B.A. Parsons at Walton. Production in 1965 was about 243,000 tons\*\*. Most of this was shipped to the United States for use in portland cement manufacture and as a fertilizer

for peanut crops. Anhydrite also has a small application as a soil conditioner.

Gypsum and anhydrite are potential sources of sulphur compounds but are not utilized as such in Canada. In Europe, gypsum or anhydrite is calcined at a high temperature with coke, silica and clay to produce sulphur dioxide, sulphur trioxide and byproduct cement. The gases are then converted into sulphuric acid.

\*Production and trade statistics for anhydrite are not reported separately by the Dominion Bureau of Statistics but are included with gypsum in the gypsum section of this review. \*\*Nova Scotia Department of Mines, Halifax.



# Indium

D.B. FRASER\*

Indium is found in minute quantities in certain ores of zinc, lead, tin, tungsten and iron. Commonly associated with sphalerite, the most abundant zinc mineral, indium becomes concentrated in zinc residues and smelter slags derived from zinc- and lead-smelting operations. The metal is produced commercially at only a few of the world's zinc and lead smelters.

Statistics on production of indium are not available. There is one producer in Canada and one in the United States. The metal is reported to have been recovered also in West Germany, Belgium, Japan, Peru and Russia. Cominco Ltd., which has plants at Trail, B.C. for the reduction of lead and zinc, is one of the world's largest suppliers of indium.

## PRODUCTION

Indium was first recovered at Trail in 1941, though the presence of indium in the lead-zinc-silver ores of Cominco's Sullivan mine at Kimberley, B.C. had been known for many years. In the following year, 437 ounces were produced by laboratory methods. After several years of intensive research and development, production began in 1952 on a commercial scale. At present the potential annual production at Trail is 1 million troy ounces, or about 35 tons.

Indium enters the Trail metallurgical plants with the zinc concentrates. In the

electrolytic zinc process, indium remains in the zinc calcine during roasting and in the insoluble residue during leaching. The residue is then delivered to the lead smelter for recovery of contained lead and residual zinc. In the lead blast furnaces, the indium enters lead bullion and blast-furnace slag in about equal proportions. From the slag, it is recovered along with zinc and lead during slag-fuming. The fume is leached for recovery of zinc, and indium again remains in the residue, which is retreated in the lead smelter. From the lead bullion, indium is removed in bullion dross. The dross is retreated for recovery of copper matte and lead, and in this process a slag is recovered which contains lead and tin together with 2.5 to 3.0 per cent indium.

The dross retreatment slag is reduced electrothermally to produce a bullion containing lead, tin, indium and antimony, which is treated electrolytically to yield a high (20 to 25 per cent) indium anode slime. The anode slime is then treated chemically to give a crude (99 per cent) indium metal, which is refined electrolytically to produce a standard grade (99.97 per cent), or high-purity grades (approximately 99.999 and 99.9999 per cent) of indium. The metal is cast in ingots varying in size from 10 ounces to 10 kilograms. Also produced are various alloys and chemical compounds of indium and a variety of fabricated forms such as disks, wire, ribbon, foil and sheet, powder and spherical pellets.

\* Mineral Resources Division

## PROPERTIES AND USES

Indium is silvery white, very much like tin or platinum in appearance; chemically and physically, it resembles tin more than it does any other metal. Its chief characteristics are its extreme softness, its low melting point and the high melting range. It is easily scratched with the fingernail and can be made to adhere to other metals by hand-rubbing. It has a melting point of 156°C. Like tin, a rod of indium will emit a high-pitched sound if bent quickly. The metal has an atomic weight of 114.8; its specific gravity at room temperature is 7.31, which is about the same as that of iron.

Indium forms alloys with silver, gold, platinum and many of the base metals, improving their performance in certain special applications. Its first major use, still an important outlet, was in high-speed silver-lead bearings in which the addition of indium increases the strength, wettability and corrosion resistance of the bearing surface. Such bearings are used in aircraft engines, diesel engines and several types of automobile engines; the standard grade (99.97 per cent) is satisfactory for this purpose. Indium is used also in low-melting-point alloys containing bismuth, lead, tin and cadmium, in glass-sealing alloys containing about equal amounts of tin and indium, in certain solder alloys in which resistance to alkaline corrosion is required and in gold dental alloys.

A newer use of indium, probably the most extensive now, is found in various semiconductor devices. In these, high-purity indium alloyed in the form of disks or spheres into each side of a germanium wafer modifies the properties of the germanium. Indium is especially suitable for this purpose because it alloys readily with germanium at low temperatures and, being a soft metal, does not cause strains on contracting after alloying.

Discovered in 1863 but in commercial use for the last 25 years only, indium and its compounds are relatively new materials whose potential applications are still being explored. Uses have been found in intermetallic semiconductors, electrical contacts, resistors, thermistors and photoconductors. Indium can be used as an indicator in atomic reactors since artificial radioactivity is easily induced in indium by neutrons of low energy. Indium compounds added to lubricants have been found to have a beneficial anticorrosive effect. Indium is used in certain very small light-weight batteries.

## TRADE AND CONSUMPTION

No statistics are available on export, import or domestic consumption of indium. Much of Canada's output is exported to the U.S. and Britain, and smaller amounts go to a number of countries in Europe.

## PRICES

Prices of indium, 99.97 per cent, quoted per troy ounce in *E & MJ Metal and Mineral Markets* were as follows:

|                           |         |
|---------------------------|---------|
| Effective October 1, 1964 |         |
| Sticks, 30-90 oz          | \$2.40  |
| Ingot                     |         |
| 100 oz                    | 1.95    |
| 10,000+ oz                | 1.65    |
| Effective May 3, 1965     |         |
| Sticks, 30-90 oz          | 2.55    |
| Ingot                     |         |
| 100 oz                    | 2.10    |
| 10,000+ oz                | 1.80    |
| Effective October 5, 1965 |         |
| Sticks, 30-90 oz          | 2.75    |
| Ingot                     |         |
| 100 oz ..                 | 2.30 .. |
| 10,000+ oz                | 2.00    |



# Iron Ore

C.J. GAUVIN\*

Iron ore shipments in 1965 totalled 35.5 million tons\*\* valued at \$419 million, an increase of 3.8 per cent from 1964 when shipments were 34.2 million tons valued at \$405 million.

Three pellet plants were completed in 1965 - Arnaud Pellets in Quebec and those of Caland Ore Company Limited and Jones & Laughlin Steel Corporation in Ontario. Their combined annual capacity of nearly 7 million tons brought total Canadian pelletizing capacity to over 15 million tons a year. A large concentrate producer in Labrador, Wabush Mines, also began production. Most of its rated capacity of 5.3 million annual tons output is to be pelletized by Arnaud Pellets.

Two small mines in British Columbia, Orecan Mines Ltd. and Empire Development Company, Limited, neared production at the end of the year and construction continued at Wesfrob Mines Limited's Moresby Island property.

In Ontario, development of Dominion Foundries and Steel, Limited's (DOFASCO) \$40 million Sherman mine project at Timagami, was begun. Completion is scheduled for 1968. Its capacity will be 1.2 million tons of pellets a year.

In addition, several new projects were being considered for early development. The Steel Company of Canada, Limited (STELCO)

was considering development of a \$50 million pellet operation (the Griffith mine) on the optioned property of Iron Bay Mines Limited near Red Lake. Production would be 1.5 million tons a year. It was expected that Iron Ore Company of Canada would soon announce an increase in its pellet capacity at the Carol project from 5.5 million tons a year to 10 million tons. The expansion program, if undertaken, would be completed by the end of 1967 at which time all ore mined at Labrador City would be pelletized. Also, it was expected that a joint-venture agreement between Steep Rock Iron Mines Limited and The Algoma Steel Corporation, Limited would be announced for the production of over 1 million tons of pellets a year by Steep Rock for Algoma. Steep Rock would also supply pellets to other North American steel producers.

Annual iron ore productive capacity in Canada at the end of 1965 was 45.4 million tons, an increase of 16.7 per cent from 1964. This includes 15.6 million tons of pellets, 12.4 million tons of high-grade concentrates in addition to that used to make pellets, and 17.4 million tons of medium-grade ores and concentrates containing less than 58 per cent natural iron. Upon completion of planned iron-ore pellet plants, productive capacity will be 21.4 million tons a year in 1967 and 24.1 million in 1968.

---

\* Mineral Resources Division

\*\* The long or gross ton (2,240 pounds) is used throughout unless otherwise noted.

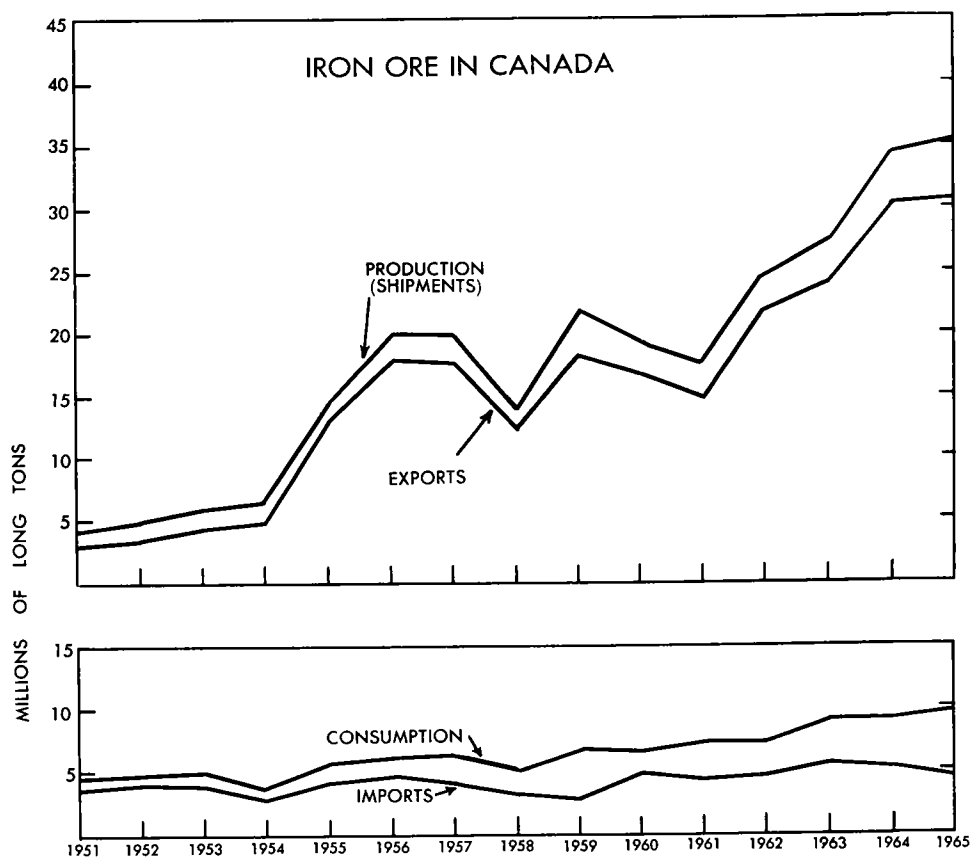


TABLE 1  
Canadian Iron Ore - Production and Trade, 1964-65

|                        | 1964       |             | 1965 <sup>P</sup> |             |
|------------------------|------------|-------------|-------------------|-------------|
|                        | Long Tons  | \$          | Long Tons         | \$          |
| Production (shipments) |            |             |                   |             |
| Quebec                 | 13,850,818 | 161,880,175 | 13,197,884        | 141,584,305 |
| Newfoundland           | 11,396,049 | 137,038,680 | 13,041,889        | 168,498,171 |
| Ontario                | 7,184,615  | 85,613,354  | 7,407,115         | 90,558,867  |
| British Columbia       | 1,788,002  | 20,419,487  | 1,878,635         | 18,711,715  |
| Total                  | 34,219,484 | 404,951,696 | 35,525,523        | 419,353,058 |
| Byproduct iron ore*    | 876,656    | ..          | 1,136,546         | ..          |
| Imports                |            |             |                   |             |
| United States          | 4,837,330  | 63,488,221  | 4,503,804         | 58,130,495  |
| Brazil                 | 372,254    | 3,708,212   | 259,225           | 2,419,220   |
| Chile                  | 23,850     | 90,916      | -                 | -           |
| Total                  | 5,233,434  | 67,287,349  | 4,763,029         | 60,549,715  |

Table 1(cont.)

|   | 1964       |             | 1965 <sup>P</sup> |             |
|---|------------|-------------|-------------------|-------------|
|   | Long Tons  | \$          | Long Tons         | \$          |
| <b>Exports</b>  |            |             |                   |             |
| <b>Iron ore, direct shipping</b>                                      |            |             |                   |             |
| United States   | 8,308,132  | 85,109,981  | 7,181,726         | 73,669,321  |
| Britain   | 227,983    | 1,972,451   | 278,134           | 2,684,844   |
| Italy   | —          | —           | 45,243            | 436,142     |
| Netherlands   | —          | —           | 44,234            | 441,454     |
| West Germany  | 58,886     | 392,759     | 27,913            | 278,571     |
| Belgium and Luxembourg  | 59,100     | 514,420     | —                 | —           |
| Japan   | 41,734     | 491,643     | —                 | —           |
| Total   | 8,695,835  | 88,481,254  | 7,577,250         | 77,510,332  |
| <b>Iron ore concentrates</b>  |            |             |                   |             |
| United States   | 10,744,738 | 120,471,680 | 8,741,972         | 96,953,234  |
| Britain   | 1,976,471  | 18,730,120  | 1,940,608         | 18,814,649  |
| Japan   | 1,635,598  | 17,778,204  | 1,773,012         | 19,734,258  |
| West Germany  | 198,205    | 1,387,569   | 636,244           | 5,170,618   |
| Belgium and Luxembourg  | 213,505    | 1,866,628   | 531,046           | 4,594,497   |
| Italy   | 30,900     | 193,125     | 342,831           | 3,630,156   |
| Netherlands   | 112,263    | 1,266,337   | 242,499           | 2,392,004   |
| France  | 25,000     | 286,771     | —                 | —           |
| Other countries   | 5,000      | 54,658      | —                 | —           |
| Total   | 14,941,680 | 162,035,092 | 14,208,212        | 151,289,416 |
| <b>Iron ore, agglomerated</b>   |            |             |                   |             |
| United States   | 5,212,898  | 79,447,054  | 7,223,323         | 105,922,538 |
| Britain   | 957,513    | 15,011,226  | 695,898           | 10,303,260  |
| Italy   | —          | —           | 180,205           | 2,730,319   |
| Netherlands   | 76,292     | 1,176,196   | 163,660           | 2,432,225   |
| West Germany  | 60,489     | 973,889     | 111,394           | 1,655,681   |
| Belgium and Luxembourg  | —          | —           | 1,500             | 21,990      |
| France  | —          | —           | 29,710            | 435,548     |
| Total   | 6,307,192  | 96,608,365  | 8,405,690         | 123,501,561 |
| <b>Iron ore, not elsewhere specified including byproduct iron ore</b> |            |             |                   |             |
| United States   | 527,494    | 8,870,978   | 608,082           | 8,516,980   |
| Netherlands   | —          | —           | 18                | 216         |
| Other countries   | 1,500      | 11,625      | —                 | —           |
| Total   | 528,994    | 8,882,603   | 608,100           | 8,517,196   |
| <b>Total exports, all classes</b>                                     |            |             |                   |             |
| United States   | 24,793,262 | 293,899,693 | 23,755,103        | 285,062,073 |
| Britain   | 3,161,967  | 35,713,797  | 2,914,640         | 31,802,753  |
| Japan   | 1,677,332  | 18,269,847  | 1,773,012         | 19,734,258  |
| West Germany  | 317,580    | 2,754,217   | 775,551           | 7,104,870   |
| Italy   | 30,900     | 193,125     | 568,279           | 6,796,617   |
| Belgium and Luxembourg  | 272,605    | 2,381,048   | 532,546           | 4,616,487   |
| Netherlands   | 188,555    | 2,442,533   | 450,411           | 5,265,899   |
| France  | 25,000     | 286,771     | 29,710            | 435,548     |
| Other countries   | 6,500      | 66,283      | —                 | —           |
| Total   | 30,473,701 | 356,007,314 | 30,799,252        | 360,818,505 |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

\*Total shipments of byproduct iron ore compiled by Mineral Resources Division from data supplied by individual companies. Total iron ore shipments include shipments of byproduct iron ore.

<sup>P</sup> Preliminary; — Nil; .. Not available.

**TABLE 2**  
**Iron Ore – Production, Trade and Consumption, 1956–65**  
(long tons)

|       | Production<br>(shipments) | Imports   | Exports    | Consumption*<br>(indicated) |
|-------|---------------------------|-----------|------------|-----------------------------|
| 1956  | 19,953,820                | 4,525,768 | 18,094,080 | 6,385,508                   |
| 1957  | 19,885,870                | 4,052,704 | 17,972,769 | 5,965,805                   |
| 1958  | 14,041,360                | 3,047,301 | 12,391,314 | 4,697,347                   |
| 1959  | 21,864,576                | 2,500,894 | 18,552,488 | 5,812,982                   |
| 1960  | 19,241,813                | 4,514,596 | 16,942,140 | 6,814,269                   |
| 1961  | 18,177,681                | 4,132,280 | 14,868,166 | 7,441,795                   |
| 1962  | 24,428,282                | 4,604,819 | 21,645,758 | 7,387,343                   |
| 1963  | 26,913,972                | 5,325,713 | 23,854,973 | 8,384,712                   |
| 1964  | 34,219,484                | 5,233,434 | 30,473,701 | 8,979,217                   |
| 1965P | 35,525,523                | 4,763,029 | 30,799,252 | 9,489,300                   |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

\*Shipments plus imports less exports with no account taken of changes in stocks at consuming plants.

P Preliminary.

#### MARKETS AND TRADE

Canadian iron ore is consumed by steel industries in five main market areas – Canada, the United States, Britain, Japan and western Europe. Shipments to domestic steel plants, to Japan and to western Europe were higher than in 1964 while shipments to the U.S. and Britain were slightly lower. The United States is the world's largest iron ore importer and is Canada's largest market. It accounts for 67 per cent of total shipments in 1965 even though U.S. imports from Canada were a million tons lower than in 1964. Western European imports from Canada rose to about 2.3 million tons, an increase of approximately 1.5 million tons from 1964, and reflected greater consumption of high-grade concentrates and pellets, mainly in West Germany, Italy, Belgium and Luxembourg. Shipments to Britain declined from 3.2 million tons to 2.9 million tons in 1965, mainly as the result of intensive competition from West African ores. Canadian exports in 1965 rose to 30.8 million tons from 30.5 million tons in 1964. Consumption of iron ore in Canada was up slightly from 1964. Imports, mainly from the United States, decreased to 4.8 million tons from 5.2 million tons in 1964 while shipments of domestic ore to the Canadian steel industry increased slightly to about 4.2 million tons from 4.0 million tons in 1964.

#### WORLD PRODUCTION

World production of iron ore increased 4 per cent in 1965 to meet the requirements of higher steel production in nearly all major industrial countries. Iron ore markets in Britain, western Europe, and Japan, all of which have highly advanced economies and are large importers of iron ore, continued to be very competitive. They will probably become even more competitive as production from large sources of iron ore begins or is increased in many areas of the world, particularly in West Africa, South America and Australia.

Probably of most long-range significance to world iron ore trade in 1965 was the continuing development of large, high-grade iron ore deposits in northwestern Australia. Long-range delivery contracts, amounting to more than 13 million tons a year, have been made with Japan. An initial contract was also signed for delivery of Australian iron ore to Britain. Also of significance in 1965 were the export of concentrate by the U.S.S.R. to Britain; the buildup of iron ore productive capacity in countries of West Africa to over 31 million tons a year; the plans to increase iron ore production and shipping facilities in Brazil, with participation of foreign interests, to about 20 million tons a year from today's 13 or 14 million tons;

**TABLE 3**  
**Production of Iron Ore\* by country, 1962-65**  
 (thousand long tons)

|                    | 1962           | 1963           | 1964           | 1965P          |
|--------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| U.S.S.R.           | 126,079        | 135,304        | 143,695        | 151,272        |
| United States      | 71,829         | 73,599         | 84,836         | 87,430         |
| France             | 62,254         | 56,978         | 59,971         | 59,166         |
| Canada             | 24,428         | 26,914         | 34,522         | 34,152         |
| China              | 29,500         | 34,400         | 36,400         | 30,510         |
| Sweden             | 21,675         | 23,259         | 26,116         | 29,019         |
| India              | 13,151         | 14,690         | 14,646         | 20,963         |
| Venezuela          | 13,057         | 11,562         | 15,403         | 17,863         |
| Liberia            | 3,550          | 6,453          | 10,291         | 17,420         |
| Britain            | 15,277         | 14,912         | 16,068         | 15,413         |
| Brazil             | 10,567         | 11,042         | 14,763         | 14,369         |
| Chile              | 7,964          | 8,373          | 9,697          | 11,791         |
| West Germany       | 16,380         | 12,694         | 11,430         | 10,676         |
| <b>Total</b>       | <b>415,711</b> | <b>430,180</b> | <b>477,838</b> | <b>500,044</b> |
| Other countries    | 83,399         | 83,481         | 88,878         | 89,187         |
| <b>World total</b> | <b>499,110</b> | <b>513,661</b> | <b>566,716</b> | <b>589,231</b> |

Source: American Iron and Steel Institute *Annual Statistical Report 1965*.

\* Direct-shipping, concentrates and agglomerates.

P Preliminary.

and plans for increased production from many other countries, particularly Sweden, Peru and India.

The steel industry in Canada and the United States obtains about 90 per cent of its iron ore requirements from 'captive' iron mines in that the steel companies receive iron ore nearly entirely from mines in which they participate. There is relatively little 'merchant' ore used by the North American steel industry. On the other hand, nearly all iron ore consumed by the steel industries of the other industrial nations of the non-Communist world is obtained under contract from merchant iron ore companies - little captive iron ore is available, as steel companies in those countries have not been major participants in the financing of iron ore projects in foreign lands. This pattern is changing slowly, but only slowly.

The trend toward beneficiation of iron ore to as high a degree as practicable for blast furnace feed continued and is becoming more pronounced each year. Pelletizing is the preferred method for agglomeration of iron ore concentrates from low-grade ores, particularly in North America. The trend is due to economic, transportation, engineering, and probably metallurgical factors. However, many steel

plants maintain high rates of pig-iron production from efficient operations using sized, self-fluxing good-grade sinter. Results are comparable to those obtained by using pellets. However, sinter is not transported long distances. It is usually an in-plant operation at the blast furnace location and is made from screened fines from good-grade direct-shipping ore or from concentrate. Pellet capacity in Canada and the U.S. at the end of 1965 was 48 million tons a year; world capacity was about 56 million tons. Under construction in the U.S. and Canada were nearly 20 million tons a year of pellet capacity and in the rest of the world an estimated 7 million tons a year were being built or immediately planned. Long-range projections of the growth of pellet capacity are hazardous and subject to much questioning and speculation though evidently the trend toward using high-grade, sized feed for blast furnaces remains strong.

#### DOMESTIC CONSUMPTION

Iron ore is used primarily as a raw material in the making of iron and steel. Small amounts of iron oxides, not properly iron ore, are used in the manufacture of paint and cement, for heavy aggregate in concrete, as heavy media in some

beneficiation plants and for agriculture. Most iron ore is made into pig iron, some of which is used by iron foundries. Most pig iron, however, along with steel scrap, fluxes, additive agents, etc., goes into the production of crude steel. Some iron ore is also used in steelmaking furnaces. Table 4 summarizes statistics on the consumption of iron ore in Canadian iron and steel plants.

**TABLE 4**  
Consumption of Iron Ore in Canadian Iron and Steel Plants, 1964-65

|  | (tons)           |                  |
|--|------------------|------------------|
|  | 1964             | 1965             |
| In blast furnaces, direct  | 7,284,486        | 7,835,208        |
| In steel furnaces, direct  | 325,366          | 254,675          |
| In sintering plants before ore is charged to blast or steel furnaces | 1,271,686        | 1,188,084        |
| Miscellaneous  | 98               | 148              |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>8,881,636</b> | <b>9,278,115</b> |

Source: American Iron Ore Association, compiled from company submissions.

**TABLE 5**  
Consumption and Stocks of Iron Ore at Canadian Iron and Steel Plants, 1964-65

|   | (long tons)      |                  |
|---|------------------|------------------|
|   | 1964             | 1965             |
| Receipts imported                                   | 5,194,724        |                  |
| Receipts from domestic sources                      | 3,532,110        |                  |
| <b>Total receipts at iron and steel plants</b>      | <b>8,726,834</b> | <b>9,460,961</b> |
| Consumption of iron ore                             | 8,881,636        | 9,278,115        |
| Stocks of ore at iron and steel plants, December 31 | 3,518,381        | 3,814,534        |
| Change from previous year                           | + 1,820          | + 296,153        |

Source: American Iron Ore Association, compiled from company submissions.

## CANADIAN DEVELOPMENTS

### NEWFOUNDLAND AND LABRADOR

Dosco Industries Limited continued research on ore from its Wabana mine to find economic methods of upgrading the fines. Ore shipments

**TABLE 6**  
Production and Capacity of Pig Iron and Crude Steel at Canadian Iron and Steel Plants, 1964-65

|                                  | (short tons) |                   |
|----------------------------------|--------------|-------------------|
|                                  | 1964         | 1965 <sup>P</sup> |
| <b>Pig iron</b>                  |              |                   |
| Production                       | 6,540,679    | 7,064,880         |
| Capacity at December 31          | 7,288,200    | 7,883,000         |
| <b>Steel ingots and castings</b> |              |                   |
| Production                       | 9,130,763    | 10,028,899        |
| Capacity at December 31          | 10,908,836   | 11,797,770        |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.  
P Preliminary.

were 1,186,732 tons in 1965, down about 4.5 per cent from 1964. Shipments of Wabana ore to the parent company's Sydney, N.S., steel plant fell by about 60 per cent. Exports were 21 per cent higher because of an increase of 87 per cent in shipments to Belgium. There was a drop of 43 per cent in shipments to Britain. The mine operated throughout the year and large tonnages of fines from screening were added to stockpiles. Dosco is experiencing increasing difficulty in marketing its ore from Wabana Mines Division because of its relatively low iron and high phosphorus and silica contents.

Production of pellets and concentrate at the Carol project of Iron Ore Company of Canada (IOC) at Labrador City was at capacity. Shipments reached 6.83 million tons, composed of 5.33 million tons of pellets and 1.50 million tons of concentrates. In 1965, the automated railroad was extended to serve the Carol East orebody 7.5 miles from the concentrator. A \$2 million expansion was also carried out at the concentrator to upgrade the product and recover an additional 500,000 tons of magnetite concentrate a year by passing the tailings over magnetic separators. The company was expected to announce expansion of pellet capacity by Carol Pellet Company from 5.5 million tons to 10 million tons a year.

The nearby open pit and concentrator of Wabush Mines were officially opened in June 1965. Production capacity is rated at 5.3 million tons of concentrate a year grading 66 per cent iron. The concentrate is railed to the port at

Pointe Noire, Quebec, where a pelletizing plant operated by Arnaud Pellets, an associated company, has a capacity to produce 4.9 million tons of pellets a year. Arnaud Pellets' plant was officially opened in July 1965. Total project cost of Wabush Mines and Arnaud Pellets was about \$300 million. The Steel Company of Canada (STELCO) and Dominion Foundries and Steel (DOFASCO) together own 38.5 per cent of Wabush Mines and a somewhat higher portion of Arnaud Pellets. Shipments of pellets were 2.01 million tons in 1965.

#### LABRADOR-QUEBEC

Shipments of direct-shipping ore from the Schefferville operations of Iron Ore Company of Canada were 7.02 million tons, slightly lower than in 1964. A railway spur was being built northwards to the Redmond deposit that is to be developed in 1966.

#### QUEBEC

Quebec Cartier Mining Company shipped 8.23 million tons of concentrate in 1965, down 10 per cent from 1964.

Hilton Mines, Ltd., shipped 893,779 tons of pellets, about the same as the previous year. The company continued to increase its effective annual production capacity through plant and process improvements.

Quebec Iron and Titanium Corporation mines ilmenite, a titanium-iron oxide, at Lac Tio, Quebec, and smelts it in electric furnaces at Sorel, Quebec, to produce titania slag ( $TiO_2$ ) and pig iron. Consumption of ilmenite at Sorel was 1,177,145 tons from which 487,425 tons of slag and 332,785 tons of pig iron were produced. Comparable figures for 1964 were 1,239,520 tons, 486,258 and 335,762 tons, respectively. Although pig iron is produced from ilmenite, the latter is not classed as iron ore and is not included in iron ore statistics.

#### ONTARIO

Algoma Ore Properties Division of The Algoma Steel Corporation, Limited shipped a record tonnage of sinter. The parent company's Sault Ste. Marie Steelworks and Port Colborne blast furnace plant took 1,623,518 tons, and exports to the U.S. were 197,837 tons, down about 17 per cent, from 1964. The replacement of three small sintering machines installed in 1939 with one large modern machine was nearly completed

at the year's end. The new machine is capable of producing 1 million tons of sinter annually while the three obsolete machines to be replaced were capable of producing less than 700,000 tons a year. Algoma continued to investigate possible new iron ore sources in northwestern Ontario and in July 1965 the company exercised its option with Can-Fer Mines Limited on the latter's low-grade magnetite deposit near Nakina. There are no immediate plans to bring the property into production.

On the Steep Rock Range, Caland Ore Company Limited had slightly lower shipments in 1965 at 1,802,234 tons. Caland Ore's screening plant with a capacity of 2.3 million tons was completed in the spring. Its pelletizing plant with a capacity of 1 million tons a year made trial runs in the fall. The pelletizing plant started regular operations early in January 1966. Shipments by Steep Rock Iron Mines Limited in 1965 were 1.26 million tons, about the same as in 1964. In addition to the proposed supply of 1,100,000 tons of pellets a year for Algoma, Steep Rock Iron Mines Limited plans to supply pellets to other North American steel producers. A 26-year contract for the supply of 250,000 tons of pellets annually was under negotiation. The pelletizing plant planned by Steep Rock will have an initial capacity of 1,350,000 tons a year and is designed for expansion to double this capacity. The Canadian Charleson Mine of Oglebay Norton Company shipped 34,534 tons of concentrate from stockpile. The company began production in 1958 but did not operate the mine in 1961, 1963 and 1965. Total shipments were 704,638 tons. Upon final shipment in July, the mine was permanently closed and all mining machinery was sold.

Lowphos Ore, Limited shipped 648,368 tons of pellets, slightly more than in 1964 and a new record. Shipments of pellets by Marmoraton Mining Company, Ltd., declined to 452,773 tons from 554,799 tons in 1964.

The Adams Mine of Jones & Laughlin Steel Corporation began plant operations near the end of 1964. An initial small shipment of pellets was made in December and regular shipments began in February 1965. The pelletizing plant, near Kirkland Lake, has a capacity of 1 million tons a year. Pellets are shipped the year round by rail to the parent company's steel plants in

the U.S., mainly to Pittsburgh, Pa. Shipments in 1965 were 750,220 tons of pellets.

The Ontario byproduct producers - The International Nickel Company of Canada, Limited and Falconbridge Nickel Mines, Limited, - operated their iron ore recovery plants at capacity.

At Timagami preparation for production at the \$40 million Sherman mine project began in 1965. The Sherman mine is owned 90 per cent by Dominion Foundries and Steel, Limited of Hamilton, Ontario, and 10 per cent by Tetapaga Mining Company Limited, a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Cleveland-Cliffs Iron Company of Cleveland, Ohio. This project is being developed to produce 1.2 million tons of pellets a year beginning in 1968.

The Steel Company of Canada, Limited was considering a \$50 million pelletizing operation on the optioned property of Iron Bay Mines Limited at Bruce Lake near Red Lake. The project will probably have an initial design capacity of 1.5 million tons a year and be scheduled for production in 1968.

Several companies continued exploration of large low-grade magnetite iron formations and others were actively negotiating with steel companies for development of their properties.

#### PRAIRIE PROVINCES

For several years, Peace River Mining & Smelting Ltd., in association with the Research Council of Alberta, has conducted research on oolitic iron ore from a large deposit in the Peace River area of Alberta, some 400 miles north of Edmonton. In 1965, the Research Council completed construction of a \$1.5 million multipurpose pilot plant facility near Edmonton in which Peace River is leasing space to test a hydrometallurgical (HCl acid-leach) process to produce high-purity iron powders. Pilot plant testing is expected to begin in 1966.

#### BRITISH COLUMBIA

Five west coast iron mines produced and shipped magnetic concentrates to Japan in 1965. In addition, The Consolidated Mining and Smelting Company of Canada Limited tripled its production capacity of byproduct iron from pyrrhotite tailings. Higher shipments were recorded by Zeballos Iron Mines Limited and Coast Copper Company, Limited, both on Van-

couver Island, and by Texada Mines Ltd. on Texada Island. Shipments by Brynnor Mines Limited on Vancouver Island and by Jedway Iron Ore Limited in the Queen Charlotte Islands were lower in 1964.

Orean Mines Ltd. commenced production in September 1965 at its 1,250-ton-a-day concentration plant near Kelsey Bay, about 50 miles northwest of Campbell River on Vancouver Island. The plant, at year's end was producing about 500 tons a day of magnetite concentrate, which was stockpiled at the port.

Two companies are preparing for production in 1966 or 1967. Empire Development Company, Limited, was nearing completion of its underground development program that started in 1964. The company ceased operation late in 1963 when its developed ore reserves were depleted, and will resume mining and milling of further underground reserves that were discovered late in 1963. The other new producer will be Wesfrob Mines Limited, a subsidiary of Falconbridge Nickel Mines, Limited. In 1964, the company began development of several magnetite-copper orebodies on Moresby Island in the Queen Charlotte Islands. Some \$38 million will be spent in preparing the property for mining and the construction of a 15,000-ton-a-day magnetic separation and copper flotation concentrator together with loading dock, power plant and townsite. Production is scheduled to begin in early 1967.

#### YUKON AND NORTHWEST TERRITORIES

Crest Exploration Limited, a subsidiary of Standard Oil Company of California, continued feasibility and metallurgical studies on its large Snake River iron deposits in the Yukon Territory. Latest reserve estimates indicate a total of over 11 billion tons of material grading 43.8 per cent iron using a grade cut-off of 35 per cent iron. Production from these deposits is not envisaged for many years.

Baffinland Iron Mines Limited, in which Anglo American Corporation of South Africa Limited and Hudson Bay Mining and Smelting Co., Limited have interests, continued feasibility studies that were initiated in 1964. Indicated ore reserves in one of the four major high-grade deposits were estimated to be over 127 million tons grading 67.8 per cent iron. Potential reserves are much greater in this and the other three high-grade deposits.



TABLE 7  
Canadian Producers of Iron Ore During 1965

| Company and Property Location  | Participating Companies  | Product Mined (average natural grade, % Fe)                            | Product Shipped (average natural grade, % Fe)                     | Shipments <sup>1</sup> (thous. long tons) |                    |
|--|--|--|---|---|--------------------|
|  |  |  |   | 1964                                      | 1965               |
| The Algoma Steel Corp. Ltd., Algoma Ore Properties Division; mines, sinter plant near Wawa, Ont. | Wholly owned   | Siderite, open-pit and underground mines (32.99)                       | Ore beneficiated by sink-float, sintered (50.54% Fe, 2.9% Mn)     | 1,783                                     | 1,825              |
| Arnaud Pellets; Pointe Noire, Que.   | All participants of Wabush Mines except Mannesmann and Hoesch  | Operated by Pickands Mather & Co. to process Wabush Mine's concentrate | Pellets (65)  | —   | 1,883 <sup>P</sup> |
| Brynnor Mines Ltd.; near Ucluelet, Vancouver Is., B.C.   | Noranda Mines Ltd.   | Magnetite, open-pit mine (54)  | Magnetite concentrate (60.2)                                      | 673                                       | 595                |
| Caland Ore Co. Ltd.; E. arm of Steep Rock L., N. of Atikokan, Ont.                               | Inland Steel Co.   | Hematite and goethite, open-pit mines (53.28)                          | Direct-shipment ore (53.28) concentrate (56.04) (pellets in 1966) | 2,001                                     | 1,802              |
| Canadian Charleson Mine; S. of Steep Rock L. near Atikokan, Ont.                                 | Oglebay Norton Co.   | Hematite-bearing gravels (12-20)                                       | Jig, spiral concentrate (55)                                      | 182                                       | 35                 |
| Carol Pellet Company; adjacent IOC's concentrator, Labrador City, Lab.                           | U.S. participants of IOC   | Company's plant operated by IOC, to process IOC concentrate            | Pellets (64.27)   | 4,942                                     | 5,325              |
| Coast Copper Co. Ltd.; Benson L., northern Vancouver Is., B.C.                                   | COMINCO  | Copper ore, underground mine containing 30.5% Fe as magnetite          | Magnetite concentrate (59.5)                                      | 52  | 91                 |
| Empire Development Co., Ltd.; Benson R., 25 m. SW. of Port McNeill, Vancouver Is., B.C.          | Loram Ltd.; Quatsino Copper-Gold Mines, Ltd.   | Magnetite, underground mine (35.5)                                     | Magnetite concentrate (54.1)                                      | 16 <sup>4</sup>                           | —                  |
| Hilton Mines, Ltd.; near Shawville, Que., 40 m. NW. of Ottawa                                    | The Steel Co. of Canada, Ltd.; Jones & Laughlin Steel Corp.; Pickands Mather & Co.   | Magnetite, open-pit mine (approx. 18)                                  | Iron oxide pellets (66.3)   | 898                                       | 894 <sup>P</sup>   |
| Iron Ore Company of Canada; Schefferville, Que.  | The Hanna Mining Co.; Hollinger Consolidated Gold Mines, Ltd.; Armco Steel Corp.; Bethlehem Steel Corp.; National Steel Corp.; Republic Steel Corp.; Wheeling Steel Corp.; The Youngstown Sheet and Tube Co. | Goethite-limonite, open-pit mines (53.6)                               | Direct-shipment ore (53.6)  | 7,670                                     | 7,025              |
| Labrador City, Nfld.   | Same as above  | Specular hematite, open-pit mine (38.4)                                | Specular hematite concentrate (62.50)                             | 1,550 <sup>2</sup>                        | 1,505 <sup>2</sup> |
| Jedway Iron Ore Ltd.; Moresby Is., Queen Charlotte Is., B.C.                                     | The Granby Mining Co. Ltd.   | Magnetite, open-pit mine (31)  | Magnetite concentrate (58.4)                                      | 383                                       | 353                |

Table 7 (cont.)

| Company and Property Location  | Participating Companies   | Product Mined (average natural grade, % Fe)           | Product Shipped (average natural grade, % Fe)     | Shipments <sup>1</sup> (thous. long tons) |                   |
|--|---|---|---|---|-------------------|
|  |   |   |   | 1964                                      | 1965              |
| Jones & Laughlin Steel Corp. (Adams mine) Boston tp., near Kirkland Lake, Ont.                               | Wholly owned  | Magnetite, open-pit mine (20.9)                       | Pellets (62.2)                                    | —   | 750               |
| Lowphos Ore, Ltd.; Sudbury area, 20 m. N. of Capreol, Ont.   | National Steel Corp.; The Hanna Mining Co. (managing agents)  | Magnetite, open-pit mine (34)                         | Pellets (62.8)                                    | 623                                       | 648               |
| Marmoraton Mining Co., Ltd.; near Marmora, in southern Ont.  | Bethlehem Steel Corp.   | Magnetite, open-pit mine (about 43)                   | Pellets (64.9)                                    | 555                                       | 453               |
| Nimkish Iron Mines Ltd.; 26 m. W. of Beaver Cove, Vancouver Is., B.C.  | International Iron Mines Ltd.; Standard Slag Co.  | Magnetite, open-pit mine (37.3)                       | Magnetite concentrate (58.1)                      | 25 <sup>4</sup>                           | —                 |
| Orecan Mines Ltd.; Menzies Bay, Vancouver Is., B.C.  | Public stock company  | Magnetite, open-pit mine (45)                         | Magnetite concentrate (+62)                       | —   | —                 |
| Quebec Cartier Mining Co.; Gagnon, Que.  | United States Steel Corp.   | Specular hematite-magnetite, open-pit mine (32.7)     | Specular hematite-magnetite concentrate (64.9)    | 9,142                                     | 8,229             |
| Steep Rock Iron Mines Ltd.; Steep Rock L., N. of Atikokan, Ont.  | Premium Iron Ores Ltd.; The Cleveland-Cliffs Iron Co., and others   | Hematite-goethite, open-pit, underground mines (54.1) | Direct-shipping ores, gravity concentrates (55.2) | 1,312                                     | 1,264             |
| Texada Mines Ltd.; Texada Is., B.C.  | Private company   | Magnetite, open-pit, underground mines (35.7)         | Magnetite concentrate (59.7)                      | 515                                       | 531               |
| Dosco Industries Limited, Wabana Mines Division; Bell Is., Conception Bay, E. coast of Nfld.                 | Wholly owned  | Hematite-chamosite, underground mine (47.9)           | Heavy-media concentrate (50.6)                    | 1,243                                     | 1,187             |
| Wabush Mines; Pickands Mather & Co. managing agent; Wabush, near Labrador City, Lab., 190 m. N. of Sept-Îles | The Steel Co. of Canada, Ltd.; Dom. Foundries and Steel, Ltd.; Mannesmann Canadian Iron Ores Ltd.; Hoesch Iron Ores Ltd.; and Wabush Iron Co. Ltd, The Youngstown Sheet and Tube Co.; Inland Steel Co.; Interlake Steel Corp.; Pittsburgh Steel Co.; Finsider of Italy and Pickands Mather & Co.) | Specular hematite-magnetite, open-pit mine            | Concentrate                                       | —   | 130 <sup>5P</sup> |
| Zeballos Iron Mines Ltd.; near Zeballos, Vancouver Is., B.C.   | Falconbridge Nickel Mines, Ltd.   | Magnetite, underground mine (52.8)                    | Magnetite concentrate (63.63)                     | 82  | 242               |

Table 7 (cont.)

| Company and Property Location  | Participating Companies                         | Product Mined (average natural grade, % Fe)                                     | Product Shipped (average natural grade, % Fe)                                  | Shipments <sup>1</sup> (thous. long tons) |                    |
|--|---|---|--|---|--------------------|
|  |   |   |  | 1964                                      | 1965               |
| <i>Byproduct Producers</i>   |   |   |  |   |                    |
| The Consolidated Mining and Smelting Co. of Canada Ltd.; Kimberley, B.C.               | Wholly owned                                    | Pyrrhotite flotation concentrates roasted for acid production. Calcine sintered | Iron oxide sinter (about 65) further processed into pig iron at plant          | 66 <sup>3</sup>                           | 143 <sup>3</sup>   |
| Falconbridge Nickel Mines, Ltd.; Falconbridge, Ont.                                    | Wholly owned                                    | Pyrrhotite flotation concentrates treated                                       | Iron oxide calcine (about 67)  | 71  | 90                 |
| The International Nickel Co. of Canada, Ltd.; Copper Cliff, Ont.                       | Wholly owned                                    | Pyrrhotite flotation concentrates treated                                       | Iron oxide pellets (68)  | 734                                       | 889                |
| Cutler Acid Limited; Copper Cliff, Ont.  | Canadian Industries Limited                     | Plant formerly treated iron sulphide concentrates                               | Iron oxide calcine (about 66)  | —   | 14 <sup>4</sup>    |
| Quebec Iron and Titanium Corp.; mine at Lac Tio, Que., electric smelter at Sorel, Que. | Kennecott Copper Corp.; The New Jersey Zinc Co. | Ilmenite-hematite, open-pit mine (40% Fe, 35% TiO <sub>2</sub> )                | TiO <sub>2</sub> slag, various grades of desulphurized pig iron or remelt iron | 1,240 <sup>3</sup>                        | 1,177 <sup>3</sup> |

Sources: Company reports, personal communications and other.

<sup>1</sup>Statistics supplied by companies to Mineral Resources Division. <sup>2</sup>Does not include concentrate pelletized by Carol Pellet Company. <sup>3</sup>Iron oxide sinter or ilmenite consumed. Ilmenite not included in iron ore statistics.

<sup>4</sup>Shipments from stockpile. <sup>5</sup>Does not include concentrate pelletized by Arnaud Pellets.

— Nil; P Preliminary.

TABLE 8

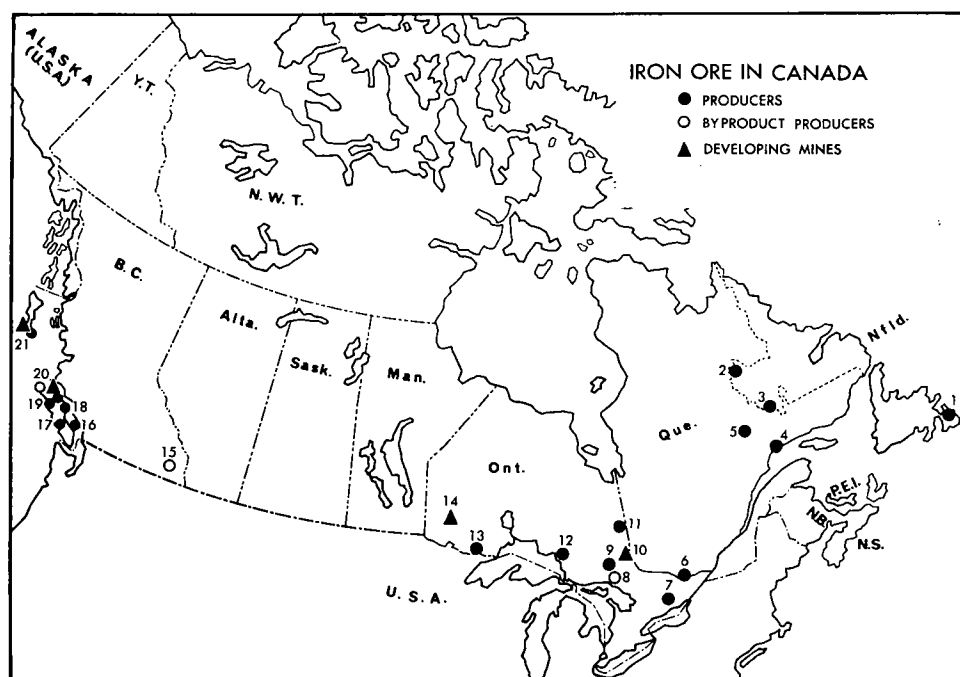
## Companies Under Development With Announced Plans for Production

| Company and Expected Production Date      | Property Location              | Participating Companies   | Product to be Mined (% Fe)  | Product to be Shipped (% Fe)     | Designed Annual Capacity (long tons) |
|---|--------------------------------|---|---|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Carol Pellet Company (1967)               | Labrador City, Nfld.           | U.S. participants of Iron Ore Company of Canada                       | Company's plant operated by IOC to process IOC concentrate. Expansion of 4,500,000 long tons. | Pellets (64.3)                   | 10,000,000                           |
| Empire Development Company Limited (1966) | Benson R., Vancouver Is., B.C. | Quatsino Copper-Gold Mines Ltd., and others                           | Magnetite iron formation, underground mine (35.5)   | Magnetite concentrate (about 54) | 150,000                              |
| Steep Rock Iron Mines Limited (1967)      | Steep Rock L., Ont.            | Premium Iron Ores Ltd., The Cleveland-Cliffs Iron Company, and others | Hematite-goethite, open-pit, underground mines (54.1)   | Pellets (about 64)               | 1,350,000                            |

Table 8 (cont.)

| Company and Expected Production Date                        | Property Location                                     | Participating Companies  | Product to be Mined (% Fe)                      | Product to be Shipped (% Fe)                                | Designed Annual Capacity (long tons) |
|---|---|--|---|---|--------------------------------------|
| Strathgami Mines, Inc. (Sherman mine) (1968)                | Near Timagami, Ont.                                   | Dominion Foundries and Steel, Limited (90%) and The Cleveland-Cliffs Iron Company (10%) through Tetapaga Mining Company, a wholly owned subsidiary | Magnetite iron formation, open-pit mine (22-25) | Pellets (about 65)  | 1,200,000                            |
| The Steel Company of Canada, Limited (Griffith mine) (1968) | Bruce L., near Red L., Ont.                           | The Steel Company of Canada, Limited, and Pickands Mather & Co. (managing agent)   | Magnetite iron formation, open-pit mine (30-33) | Pellets (about 65)  | 1,500,000                            |
| Wesfrob Mines Limited (1967)                                | Tasu Harbour, Moresby Is., Queen Charlotte Is., B. C. | Falconbridge Nickel Mines, Limited   | Magnetite and chalcopryrite, open-pit (37)      | Magnetite concentrate for sintering, pelletizing (about 60) | 1,100,000                            |

Sources: Company reports and other.



## PRODUCERS

(numbers refer to numbers on map)

1. Dosco Industries Limited, Wabana Mines Division
2. Iron Ore Company of Canada
3. Iron Ore Company of Canada Wabush Mines
4. Arnaud Pellets
5. Quebec Cartier Mining Company
6. Hilton Mines, Ltd.
7. Marmoraton Mining Company, Ltd.
9. Lowphos Ore, Limited
11. Jones & Laughlin Steel Corporation (Adams mine)
12. The Algoma Steel Corporation, Limited, Algoma Ore Properties Division
13. Caland Ore Company Limited  
Step Rock Iron Mines Limited
16. Texada Mines Ltd.
17. Brynnor Mines Limited
18. Orecan Mines Ltd.
19. Zeballos Iron Mines Limited
21. Jedway Iron Ore Limited

## BYPRODUCT PRODUCERS

8. Falconbridge Nickel Mines, Limited  
The International Nickel Company of Canada, Limited
15. The Consolidated Mining and Smelting Company of Canada Limited
20. Coast Copper Company, Limited

## PROSPECTIVE PRODUCERS

10. Strathgami Mines, Inc. (Sherman mine) (1968)
14. The Steel Company of Canada, Limited (Griffith mine) (1968)
20. Empire Development Company, Limited (1966)
21. Wesfrob Mines Limited (1966)

## PRICES AND TARIFFS

Prices received by most iron ore producers in central and eastern Canada for sales to North American consumers are a reflection of the Lake Erie base price that is the price paid per long ton of iron ore delivered to rail of vessel at Lake Erie ports. The Canadian mine price may be approximated by deducting the appropriate handling and transportation charges. The Lake Erie price is based on a natural iron content of 51.5 per cent and various other physical and chemical specifications.

The Lake Erie price rose steadily from the mid-nineteen-forties until April 1962 when the price declined 7 per cent as a result of increasing supplies from Canada and overseas and falling prices in international markets. Downward pressure was exerted on North American ore prices with discounts being granted by ore producers. The price has been relatively stable since July 1963 when Great Lakes freight rates were reduced 10 cents a ton thereby lowering the Lake Erie price. Base prices received by British Columbia mines are individually negotiated but generally range from \$8 to \$9.70 (U.S.) a metric ton, f.o.b. loading port, for ore grading 57 to 62 per cent iron.

World prices continued to suffer downward pressure during 1965. This trend was particularly apparent to producers and potential producers that supply or would supply Western Europe and Japan. A continuing down-trend seems indicated by announcements in November 1965, of a probable 3-per-cent price reduction of Swedish phosphoric ores to be marketed in West Germany in 1966. Canadian iron ore producers have been compelled to accept steadily lower prices on their European sales in competition with high-grade ores from Sweden and countries in South America and West Africa.

TABLE 9

Lake Erie Base Prices,\* 1951-66  
(Mesabi non-Bessemer grade)  
(\$ U.S.)

|                   | Long Tons | Units<br>of Iron |
|-------------------|-----------|------------------|
| 1951-52 (to July) | 8.30      | 0.1612           |
| 1952              | 9.05      | 0.1757           |
| 1953 (to July)    | 9.70      | 0.1884           |
| 1953-54           | 9.90      | 0.1922           |
| 1955              | 10.10     | 0.1961           |
| 1956              | 10.85     | 0.2107           |
| 1957-61           | 11.45     | 0.2223           |
| 1962-63 (to July) | 10.65     | 0.2068           |
| 1963-66           | 10.55     | 0.2049           |

\*Basis 51.50% Fe, unscreened, delivered to rail of vessel at Lake Erie ports. Premium for coarse ore 80¢ a ton; penalty for fine ore 45¢ a ton.

The quoted price of Lake Superior pellets grading 63 per cent iron was 25.2 U.S.

cents a long-ton unit\*, or approximately \$15.88 a long ton, delivered to rail of vessel at Lower Lake ports. This price has not changed for several years.

Downward pressure on world prices of pellets is indicated by prices listed for sales to Japan of future Australian pellets grading about 65 per cent iron. Australia began negotiating contracts for the export of iron ore to Japan where the c.i.f. price, Japan, was 24 to

26.5 U.S. cents a long-ton unit. Late in 1965, the quoted c.i.f. price per unit was, in some cases, down to 19 U.S. cents a unit for direct shipping ore to be delivered in 1966 and down to the same level for pellets to be delivered in 1970. It is estimated that the average c.i.f. price of iron ore in Japan has been reduced by up to 30 per cent since 1961 because of greatly increased competition for Japanese markets.

Neither Canada nor any of its iron ore customers have tariffs on iron ore.

\*A long-ton unit is 1 per cent of a long ton (22.4 pounds).

Development of the iron ore property of Wesfrob Mines Limited at Tasu Harbour, Moresby Island, in the Queen Charlotte Islands off the coast of British Columbia.



# Iron and Steel

G. E. WITTUR\*

## WORLD PRODUCTION

Production of iron and steel rose substantially in 1965 for the fifth successive year. Output of crude steel reached 10.03 million net tons compared with 9.13 million tons in 1964 and 8.19 million tons in 1963. Despite near-capacity operation of iron and steel production facilities, domestic steel demand rose faster than steel production and imports rose sharply while exports declined. Consumption, in crude steel equivalent, rose 19.5 per cent to 11.7 million tons. Investment in new steel facilities and modernization of existing facilities continued at a high level although a forecast of expenditures, made at the end of 1964, was not reached. Investment is expected to increase sharply in 1966 to a new record. The medium- and long-term outlook is for steady growth in steel consumption although the growth rate will probably be lower than the average of more than 14 per cent a year from 1961 to 1965. Production is expected to reach 10.6 million tons in 1966.

Canada rose from twelfth to ninth place among world steel producers in 1965, having displaced Poland, Czechoslovakia and Belgium for the first time. World steel production continued to expand and exceeded 500 million tons. Growth was particularly strong in the United States, the U.S.S.R., Japan, Italy and the Netherlands, among the world's more significant producers. Most other countries had higher output but exceptions included East and West Germany, France, Chile, Brazil and Finland, all of which registered slight declines from 1964. A growing concern about world overcapacity developed in 1965; new capacity has been added in recent years exceeding the increase in demand. The trend of developing countries to build their own steel plants has been a limiting factor in the expansion of exports by industrial countries and competition for export markets has become very keen. The construction of new steel plants to be based, even in part, on export markets has become extremely hazardous.

---

\* Mineral Resources Division

**TABLE 1**  
General Statistics of Canada's Primary Iron and Steel Industry 1963-65

|  | 1963           | 1964           | 1965           |
|--|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| <b>Production</b>                                  |                |                |                |
| Index (1949 = 100)                                 |                |                |                |
| Total industrial production                        | 215.3          | 235.3          | 254.9          |
| Primary iron and steel industry                    | 255.4          | 291.2          | 320.0          |
|  | (\$ millions)  | (\$ millions)  | (\$ millions)  |
| Value of shipments                                 | 953.3          | 1,087.4        | 1,189.1        |
| Value of unfilled orders, year-end                 | 112.5          | 142.3          | 136.7          |
| Value of inventory owned, year-end                 | 201.5          | 212.6          | 255.9          |
| Value of exports*                                  | 166.1          | 210.1          | 203.7          |
| Value of imports*                                  | 207.8          | 285.3          | 372.6          |
| <b>Employees</b>                                   |                |                |                |
| Administrative                                     | 7,054          | 7,721          | 8,121          |
| Hourly rated                                       | 32,193         | 35,117         | 37,433         |
| Total  | 39,247         | 42,838         | 45,554         |
| Average hours per week by hourly rated             | 40.5           | 40.7           | 40.7           |
| Average earnings per hour by hourly rated          | \$ 2.67        | \$ 2.71        | \$ 2.83        |
| Average wages and salaries per week, all employees | \$114.42       | \$ 114.48      | \$ 118.36      |
| Employment index, all employees (1949 = 100)       | 131.0          | 143.2          | 153.2          |
| <b>Expenditures</b>                                |                |                |                |
| Capital  | (\$ thousands) | (\$ thousands) | (\$ thousands) |
| On construction                                    | 28,309         | 36,600         | 25,310         |
| On machinery                                       | 83,811         | 169,468        | 127,099        |
| Total  | 112,120        | 206,068        | 152,409        |
| Repair   |                |                |                |
| On construction                                    | 5,335          | 5,479          | 6,482          |
| On machinery                                       | 90,288         | 108,319        | 122,996        |
| Total  | 95,623         | 113,798        | 129,478        |
| Total capital and repair                           | 207,743        | 319,866        | 281,887        |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

\*Includes pig iron, steel castings, steel ingots and rolled products but does not include steel in forgings or manufactured products such as machinery and equipment.

**TABLE 2**  
World Production of Steel  
(thousand net tons)

|                     | 1960    | 1963    | 1964 <sup>r</sup> | 1965 <sup>p</sup> |
|---------------------|---------|---------|-------------------|-------------------|
| North America       |         |         |                   |                   |
| Canada              | 5,790   | 8,190   | 9,131             | 10,029            |
| United States       | 99,282  | 109,261 | 127,076           | 131,462           |
| Total North America | 105,072 | 117,451 | 136,207           | 141,491           |
| Latin America       | 5,378   | 7,731   | 8,952             | 8,992             |



Table 2 (cont.)

|                       | 1960    | 1963    | 1964 <sup>r</sup> | 1965 <sup>P</sup> |
|-----------------------|---------|---------|-------------------|-------------------|
| <b>Western Europe</b> |         |         |                   |                   |
| Belgium               | 7,913   | 8,295   | 9,510             | 9,986             |
| France                | 19,069  | 19,350  | 21,806            | 21,609            |
| West Germany          | 37,590  | 34,830  | 41,160            | 40,586            |
| Italy                 | 9,071   | 11,196  | 10,795            | 13,930            |
| Luxembourg            | 4,503   | 4,445   | 5,133             | 5,167             |
| Netherlands           | 2,141   | 2,582   | 2,930             | 3,437             |
| Total ECSC countries  | 80,287  | 80,698  | 91,334            | 94,715            |
| Britain               | 27,222  | 25,223  | 29,378            | 30,247            |
| Other                 | 12,644  | 14,463  | 16,516            | 17,705            |
| Total Western Europe  | 120,153 | 120,384 | 137,228           | 142,667           |
| <b>Eastern Europe</b> |         |         |                   |                   |
| Czechoslovakia        | 7,460   | 8,375   | 9,233             | 9,480             |
| Poland                | 7,364   | 8,823   | 9,445             | 10,013            |
| U.S.S.R.              | 71,971  | 88,434  | 93,691            | 100,305           |
| Other                 | 8,026   | 10,603  | 11,317            | 11,404            |
| Total                 | 94,821  | 116,235 | 123,686           | 131,202           |
| <b>Africa</b>         | 2,517   | 3,260   | 3,633             | 3,640             |
| <b>Middle East</b>    | 187     | 257     | 292               | 292               |
| <b>Far East</b>       |         |         |                   |                   |
| China                 | 20,337  | 9,000   | 11,000            | 13,228            |
| India                 | 3,623   | 6,587   | 6,653             | 6,899             |
| Japan                 | 24,403  | 34,727  | 43,870            | 45,383            |
| Other                 | 909     | 1,388   | 1,732             | 1,732             |
| Total                 | 49,272  | 51,702  | 63,255            | 67,242            |
| <b>Oceania</b>        |         |         |                   |                   |
| Australia             | 4,127   | 5,119   | 5,622             | 5,736             |
| Other                 | 55      | 100     | 150               | 150               |
| Total                 | 4,182   | 5,219   | 5,772             | 5,886             |
| <b>World Total</b>    | 381,582 | 422,239 | 479,025           | 501,412           |

Source: American Iron and Steel Institute, *Annual Statistical Report*, and *Metal Bulletin*.

P Preliminary; <sup>r</sup> Revised.

### CANADIAN PRIMARY IRON AND STEEL INDUSTRY

There are six producers of pig iron in Canada, including four integrated iron and steel plants, one producer of pig iron in electric furnaces from pyrrhotite that is calcined and sintered, and one that produces pig iron as a coproduct with titania slag in the electric-furnace smelting of ilmenite.

The four integrated plants — two at Hamilton, Ont., and one each at Sault Ste. Marie, Ont., and Sydney, N.S. — accounted for 87 per cent of 1965 crude steel production. In addition there is one major specialty steel producer with plants at Welland, Ont., and Tracy, Que., and several

small but regionally important electric steel plants in Nova Scotia, Quebec, Ontario and the four western provinces.\*

#### PIG IRON

Production, exports and consumption rose in 1965 as did shipments to domestic foundries (Table 3). Capacity rose slightly through improvements to existing furnaces. Two new furnaces, both among the largest in the world,

\*A complete listing of the Canadian primary iron and steel industry is contained in the booklet *Operators List I, Part I: Primary Iron and Steel*, available from the Mineral Resources Division or the Queen's Printer, Ottawa.

**TABLE 3**  
Pig Iron Production, Shipments, Trade and  
Consumption, 1963-65  
(short tons)

|  | 1963      | 1964      | 1965      |
|--|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Furnace capacity,<br>Dec. 31           | 6,905,000 | 7,288,000 | 7,643,000 |
| Production                             |           |           |           |
| Basic iron                             | 5,095,081 | 5,658,853 | 6,310,754 |
| Foundry iron                           | 312,651   | 435,621   | 479,277   |
| Malleable iron                         | 525,538   | 446,205   | 274,849   |
| Total                                  | 5,933,270 | 6,540,679 | 7,064,880 |
| Shipments                              |           |           |           |
| Basic iron                             | 65,910    | 76,510    | 98,816    |
| Foundry iron                           | 332,303   | 457,110   | 484,192   |
| Malleable iron                         | 360,300   | 303,144   | 322,186   |
| Total                                  | 758,513   | 836,764   | 905,194   |
| Imports                                | 4,035     | 15,891    | 33,474    |
| Exports                                | 481,936   | 585,841   | 578,879   |
| Consumption of pig<br>iron             |           |           |           |
| Steel furnaces                         | 5,182,670 | 5,655,834 | 6,145,663 |
| Iron foundries                         | 299,509   | 333,851   | 372,450   |
| Consumption of iron<br>and steel scrap |           |           |           |
| Steel furnaces                         | 4,065,138 | 4,629,216 | 5,236,580 |
| Iron foundries                         | 667,649   | 760,451   | 919,607   |

Sources: Dominion Bureau of Statistics, *Primary Iron and Steel* (monthly).

Note: Value of trade is shown in Table 8.

are now under construction and a third is planned. Annual capacity is expected to exceed 10 million tons by 1970.

#### CRUDE STEEL

Output of crude steel set a new record for the fifth consecutive year (Table 4). Basic oxygen furnaces produced 32.2 per cent of the total, up from 30.5 per cent in 1964. Electric furnaces produced 12.8 per cent (11.1 per cent in 1964) and open hearth furnaces produced 55 per cent (58.4 in 1964). These trends are expected to continue, especially the relative increase of oxygen steel compared with open hearth output. In terms of actual tonnage, however, open hearth production and capacity will continue to increase until at least 1970. Total steel capacity was 11.8 million tons at the end of 1965 and is expected to rise to 14 million tons by 1970.

**TABLE 4**  
Crude Steel Production, Shipments, Trade and  
Consumption, 1963-65  
(short tons)

|   | 1963                   | 1964                   | 1965                   |
|---|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| Furnace capacity,<br>Dec. 31            |                        |                        |                        |
| Steel ingot                             |                        |                        |                        |
| Basic open<br>hearth                    | 5,427,000              | 5,920,000              | 6,270,000              |
| Basic oxygen<br>converter               | 2,550,000              | 3,100,000              | 3,550,000              |
| Electric                                | 1,008,500              | 1,324,900              | 1,434,650              |
| Total                                   | 8,985,500              | 10,344,900             | 11,254,650             |
| Steel castings                          | 493,740                | 563,936                | 543,120                |
| Total                                   | 9,479,240              | 10,908,836             | 11,797,770             |
| Production                              |                        |                        |                        |
| Steel ingot                             |                        |                        |                        |
| Basic open<br>hearth                    | 4,983,908 <sup>e</sup> | 5,333,870 <sup>e</sup> | 5,514,035 <sup>e</sup> |
| Basic oxygen <sup>1</sup>               | 2,338,826 <sup>e</sup> | 2,785,482 <sup>e</sup> | 3,232,572 <sup>e</sup> |
| Electric                                | 742,138                | 849,632                | 1,118,991              |
| Total                                   | 8,064,872              | 8,968,984              | 9,865,598              |
| Steel castings                          |                        |                        |                        |
| Basic open<br>hearth                    | 6,729                  | 1,628                  | <sup>2</sup>           |
| Electric                                | 118,678                | 160,151                | 163,301                |
| Total                                   | 125,407                | 161,779                | 163,301                |
| Total steel<br>production               | 8,190,279              | 9,130,763              | 10,028,899             |
| Alloy steel<br>in total                 | 433,195                | 575,956                | 740,458                |
| Shipments from plant                    |                        |                        |                        |
| Steel ingots                            | 271,923                | 193,270                | 251,493                |
| Steel castings                          | 121,933                | 151,254                | 157,935                |
| Rolled steel<br>products                | 5,916,903              | 6,710,249              | 7,101,650              |
| Total                                   | 6,310,759              | 7,054,773              | 7,511,078              |
| Exports in equiv-<br>alent steel ingots | 1,369,401              | 1,485,056              | 1,235,208              |
| Imports in equiva-<br>lent steel ingots | 1,295,276              | 2,134,990              | 2,891,970              |
| Indicated con-<br>sumption <sup>3</sup> | 8,116,154              | 9,780,697              | 11,685,661             |

Sources: Dominion Bureau of Statistics; estimates by Department of Mines and Technical Surveys, Ottawa.

<sup>1</sup> Contains some electric steel in 1963. <sup>2</sup> Included with electric. <sup>3</sup> Crude steel production plus imports less exports.

<sup>e</sup> Estimated.

TABLE 5

Shipments of Rolled Steel Products By Type, 1963-65  
(short tons)

|   | 1963      | 1964      | 1965      |
|---|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| <b>Hot-rolled products</b>                |           |           |           |
| Semis                                     | 307,078   | 378,386   | 382,909   |
| Rails                                     | 339,113   | 269,044   | 213,469   |
| Wire rod                                  | 39,1616   | 442,561   | 444,659   |
| Structurals                               |           |           |           |
| Heavy                                     | 378,042   | 462,292   | 442,482   |
| Light                                     | 90,523    | 105,582   | 99,675    |
| Bars, concrete reinforcing                | 426,623   | 564,332   | 643,009   |
| Bars, other hot-rolled                    | 544,071   | 603,020   | 680,123   |
| Tie plate and track material              | 78,669    | 80,868    | 55,953    |
| Sheet and strip                           | 1,017,892 | 1,058,783 | 1,181,385 |
| Plates                                    | 730,757   | 865,975   | 951,463   |
| Total                                     | 4,304,384 | 4,830,843 | 5,095,127 |
| <b>Cold-rolled products</b>               |           |           |           |
| Bars                                      | 57,737    | 68,905    | 74,207    |
| Sheets, tin mill black plate and tinplate | 1,166,767 | 1,335,384 | 1,412,556 |
| Galvanized sheets                         | 388,015   | 475,117   | 519,760   |
| Total                                     | 1,612,519 | 1,879,406 | 2,006,523 |
| Total shipments                           | 5,916,903 | 6,710,249 | 7,101,650 |
| Alloy steel in total shipments            | 208,540   | 274,931   | 342,904   |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics, *Primary Iron and Steel* (monthly)

## SHIPMENTS OF STEEL PRODUCTS

The value of all shipments by the primary iron and steel industry rose by 9.4 per cent in 1965 to \$1,189 million (Table 1). The high level of imports (up 30.6 per cent in value) and of unfilled orders at year's end coupled with the decline in exports (down 3 per cent) indicated the tight domestic supply situation in 1965. The shortfall between demand and domestic supply began to ease toward the end of 1965 and with increasing production from new facilities Canadian plants will be able to supply steadily increasing tonnages of steel.

With the exception of railway track materials and structurals, shipments of all major steel products increased in 1965 with bar products and flat-rolled steel being particularly strong (Table 5). Shipments to all steel-consuming industries also rose, excepting

construction, appliance and stamping industries and railway operating (Table 6). The apparent decline in domestic shipments to appliance and stamping plants is probably due to changes in classifications of consuming industries.

TABLE 6

Rolled Steel Products, Shipments to  
Consuming Industries  
1963-65  
(short tons)

|  | 1963      | 1964                 | 1965      |
|--|-----------|----------------------|-----------|
| Automotive and aircraft                    | 414,493   | 492,139              | 586,261   |
| Agricultural equipment manufacturers       | 164,695   | 185,751              | 191,962   |
| Construction                               | 1,147,887 | 1,143,610            | 1,373,751 |
| Containers                                 | 395,656   | 413,863              | 440,646   |
| Machinery and tools                        | 286,917   | 230,726 <sup>a</sup> | 272,890   |
| Wire, products, fasteners                  | 473,629   | 522,548 <sup>a</sup> | 545,757   |
| Resources and extraction                   | 77,646    | 155,177 <sup>a</sup> | 176,745   |
| Appliances, utensils, stampings, pressings | 307,860   | 666,922 <sup>a</sup> | 600,891   |
| Railway operating                          | 250,764   | 208,607              | 207,185   |
| Railway cars and locomotives               | 35,083    | 79,785               | 132,114   |
| Shipbuilding                               | 94,679    | 108,573              | 125,136   |
| Pipe and tubes                             | 643,344   | 751,458              | 797,868   |
| Wholesalers and warehouses                 | 803,610   | 947,438              | 1,025,072 |
| Miscellaneous                              | 22,028    | 19,920               | 15,754    |
| Total                                      | 5,118,291 | 5,926,517            | 6,492,032 |
| Direct exports*                            | 798,615   | 783,732              | 609,618   |
| Total                                      | 5,916,906 | 6,710,249            | 7,101,650 |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics, *Primary Iron and Steel* (monthly)

\*Does not include exports by nonproducers nor ingots and castings exported.

<sup>a</sup>Effective 1964, the classification of consuming industries was adjusted and comparability of the series from 1963 to 1964 is not possible. For some, the break in the series is not serious. For others, comparisons are very unreliable, particularly those market with <sup>a</sup>.

## TRADE

Exports of pig iron fell slightly in 1965 while imports, which are small, more than doubled (Table 3). Pig iron was in short supply at the major integrated plants, partly because four furnaces were relined in 1965. Exports of steel ingots rose substantially while exports of semis fell by more than two thirds (Table 7).

Most exports of these two products are for rolling, with subsequent reimport of the rolled products. Changes in the level of exports of these products, therefore, reflect the availability of rolling capacity in Canada, which has been insufficient in recent years. Imports of ingots and semis are normally small.

Imports of rolled products rose 46.1 per cent to a record 2.14 million tons (Table 7); imports of wire rod, structurals, bars and plates were particularly strong. Exports fell 28.9 per cent, although the decline in exports of semis as a result of increased rolling capacity in Canada accounted for nearly three quarters of the total decline.

Net imports of steel products rose to 1.56 million tons ingot equivalent, the highest since 1957, following a trend towards self-sufficiency, which permitted Canada to reach a small net export position in 1963. The trade position since 1963 has been worsened by a shortage of domestic steel. In this respect, there is little prospect for much improvement in 1966 although new capacity completed recently and in the next few years will relieve the shortage. Another factor towards the end of 1965 was the low level of world export prices for steel. Although there was some tendency for these prices to rise early in 1966, low world prices will continue to be a factor in Canada's trade in 1966.

**TABLE 7**  
Trade in Steel Castings, Ingots and Rolled Products, 1963-65  
(thousand short tons)

|                        | Imports |         |         | Exports |         |       |
|------------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-------|
|                        | 1963    | 1964    | 1965    | 1963    | 1964    | 1965  |
| Steel castings         | 4.0     | 5.7     | 5.9     | 11.6    | 19.3    | 18.3  |
| Steel forgings         | ..      | 4.8     | 6.5     | ..      | 13.1    | 16.4  |
| Steel ingots           | 1.7     | 2.7     | 1.2     | 175.3   | 103.4   | 194.7 |
| Hot-rolled products    |         |         |         |         |         |       |
| Semis                  | 1.3     | 3.7     | 28.4    | 202.0   | 338.8   | 109.0 |
| Rails                  | 6.9     | 5.2     | 7.4     | 135.2   | 126.2   | 72.6  |
| Wire rod               | 75.7    | 117.6   | 183.5   | 6.1     | 7.0     | 5.8   |
| Structurals            | 233.0   | 393.2   | 528.9   | 28.9    | 21.8    | 18.6  |
| Bars                   | 150.0   | 254.8   | 382.1   | 38.3    | 27.6    | 28.1  |
| Track material         | 3.5     | 2.7     | 2.0     | 15.5    | 35.2    | 14.3  |
| Plates                 | 98.0    | 148.1   | 396.2   | 23.5    | 25.7    | 25.7  |
| Sheet and strip        | 111.0   | 193.9   | 210.4   | 205.8   | 127.9   | 104.0 |
| Total, hot-rolled      | 679.4   | 1,119.2 | 1,738.9 | 655.3   | 710.2   | 378.1 |
| Cold-rolled products   |         |         |         |         |         |       |
| Bars                   | 4.8     | 8.9     | 12.3    | 1.4     | 8.2     | 9.3   |
| Sheet and strip        |         |         |         |         |         |       |
| Cold                   | 22.0    | 19.7    | 30.1    | 69.9    | 115.7   | 135.0 |
| Galvanized             | 5.2     | 6.3     | 8.0     | 42.3    | 66.8    | 59.9  |
| Other                  | 72.2    | 88.5    | 111.7   | 114.4   | 131.2   | 118.6 |
| Pipes                  | 121.5   | 154.3   | 158.9   | 21.0    | 36.2    | 55.2  |
| Wire                   | 66.4    | 69.7    | 82.1    | 5.4     | 5.2     | 6.7   |
| Total, cold-rolled     | 292.1   | 347.4   | 403.1   | 254.4   | 363.3   | 384.7 |
| Total, rolled products | 971.5   | 1,466.6 | 2,142.0 | 909.7   | 1,073.5 | 762.8 |
| Total, steel           | 977.2   | 1,479.8 | 2,155.6 | 1,096.6 | 1,209.3 | 992.2 |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics, *Primary Iron and Steel* (monthly).

.. Not available separately.

Note: Related values are in Table 8.

**TABLE 8**  
 Value of Trade in Pig Iron, Steel Castings, Ingots and Rolled Products, 1963-65  
 (thousand dollars)

|                             | Imports        |                |                | Exports        |                |                |
|-----------------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
|                             | 1963           | 1964           | 1965           | 1963           | 1964           | 1965           |
| Steel castings              | 2,492          | 3,572          | 4,881          | 2,904          | 5,938          | 5,586          |
| Steel forgings              | ..             | 4,399          | 6,413          | ..             | 7,935          | 9,259          |
| Steel ingots                | 563            | 1,046          | 336            | 14,859         | 12,557         | 21,891         |
| <b>Rolled products</b>      |                |                |                |                |                |                |
| Hot                         | 91,363         | 158,439        | 218,298        | 75,130         | 83,787         | 55,453         |
| Cold                        | 105,632        | 117,099        | 141,228        | 48,840         | 70,442         | 82,020         |
| Total                       | 196,995        | 275,538        | 359,526        | 123,970        | 154,229        | 137,473        |
| Total steel                 | 200,050        | 284,555        | 371,156        | 141,733        | 180,659        | 174,209        |
| Pig iron                    | 787            | 727            | 1,395          | 24,321         | 29,391         | 29,482         |
| <b>Total iron and steel</b> | <b>200,837</b> | <b>285,282</b> | <b>372,551</b> | <b>166,054</b> | <b>210,050</b> | <b>203,691</b> |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics, *Primary Iron and Steel* (monthly).

Note: The values in this table relate to the tonnages shown in Tables 3 and 7.

.. Not available.

#### MANPOWER AND LABOUR

The index of employment (1949=100) rose from 143.2 in 1964 to 153.2 in 1965 and brought total employment in the primary iron and steel industry to 45,554 (Table 1). The obtaining of labour with the necessary skills became increasingly difficult in 1965 and companies are finding it necessary to train their own workers to fill skilled positions. The average weekly hours worked by hourly-rated employees remained stable in 1965 after having risen in 1963 and 1964. Average hourly earnings rose from \$2.71 to \$2.83.

Negotiations for a new labour contract at the two largest integrated works will begin in May 1966. Existing two-year contracts expire in July. The union is reported to be asking for parity with United States wages and other benefits.

#### RAW MATERIALS

Despite Canada's position as the world's largest exporter of iron ore, nearly one half the iron ore consumed in Canada is imported, mainly from the United States. In the past few years, large domestic steel companies have placed more emphasis on investment in Canadian iron mines. As a result, iron ore imports fell from the 1963 peak of nearly 6 million net tons

to 5.3 million tons in 1965 and are expected to be under 2 million tons by 1970. A large mining-concentrating-pelletizing project in Labrador and Quebec, owned 40 per cent by Canadian steel companies, began production in 1965. Construction began on two other new mining-pelletizing projects in Ontario and a pelletizing plant is being built at an existing mine in Ontario. The output from the three projects under construction is committed mainly to domestic steel plants. The four mines will provide at least 6.5 million annual tons of captive pellets to three Canadian steel plants.

The Canadian steel industry is among the world's leaders in the degree of blast furnace charge preparation. Of all iron ores consumed in blast furnaces, the percentage of agglomerates rose from 81.3 per cent in 1964 to 82.5 per cent in 1965 of which pellets accounted for 48.6 per cent, works sinter 17.2 per cent, and mine sinter 16.7 per cent.

Scrap was in adequate supply at most of the major consuming centres in 1965 although regional shortages existed throughout the year. Several of the smaller steelmakers that use only scrap are concerned about the future availability of scrap and are investigating alternative sources of iron in the form of reduced ore. Two Canadian companies, The Steel Company of Canada, Limited (SL/RN

**TABLE 9**  
Steel, Iron, Coke and Sinter Capacity and Production at Integrated Plants<sup>1</sup>, 1965  
(short tons)

|                               | ALGOMA              |                  | COMINCO<br>Kimberley | DOFASCO<br>Hamilton | DOSCO<br>Sydney | Q.I.T.<br>Tracy | STELCO<br>Hamilton <sup>2</sup> | Total for<br>Six<br>Companies | National<br>Total      |
|-------------------------------|---------------------|------------------|----------------------|---------------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------|
|                               | Sault<br>Ste. Marie | Port<br>Colborne |                      |                     |                 |                 |                                 |                               |                        |
| <b>Crude Steel</b>            |                     |                  |                      |                     |                 |                 |                                 |                               |                        |
| Capacity, Dec. 31             |                     |                  |                      |                     |                 |                 |                                 |                               |                        |
| Open hearth                   | 1,150,000           | —                | —                    | —                   | 1,070,000       | —               | 4,000,000                       | 6,220,000                     | 6,280,000              |
| Basic oxygen                  | 1,450,000           | —                | —                    | 2,100,000           | —               | —               | —                               | 3,550,000                     | 3,550,000              |
| Electric                      | —                   | —                | —                    | 50,850              | 30,000          | —               | —                               | 80,850                        | 1,967,770              |
| Total                         | 2,600,000           | —                | —                    | 2,150,850           | 1,300,000       | —               | 4,000,000                       | 9,850,850                     | 11,797,770             |
| Production                    | 2,485,723           | —                | —                    | 1,785,013           | 778,118         | —               | 3,741,539                       | 8,790,393                     | 10,028,899             |
| <b>Pig iron</b>               |                     |                  |                      |                     |                 |                 |                                 |                               |                        |
| Capacity, Dec. 31             |                     |                  |                      |                     |                 |                 |                                 |                               |                        |
| Blast furnace                 | 2,125,000           | 240,000          | —                    | 1,550,000           | 876,000         | —               | 2,350,000                       | 7,141,000                     | 7,141,000              |
| Electric                      | —                   | —                | 110,000              | —                   | —               | 392,000         | —                               | 502,000                       | 502,000                |
| Total                         | 2,125,000           | 240,000          | 110,000              | 1,550,000           | 876,000         | 392,000         | 2,350,000                       | 7,643,000                     | 7,643,000              |
| Production                    | 2,053,400           | 235,724          | 102,000              | 1,577,010           | 500,592         | 372,719         | 2,239,317                       | 7,080,762 <sup>3</sup>        | 7,064,880 <sup>3</sup> |
| <b>Coke</b>                   |                     |                  |                      |                     |                 |                 |                                 |                               |                        |
| Capacity (from coal), Dec. 31 | 1,458,000           | —                | —                    | 607,750             | 612,000         | —               | 1,275,000                       | 3,952,750                     | 4,506,750              |
| Production                    | 1,447,421           | —                | —                    | 675,507             | 344,942         | —               | 1,263,095                       | 3,730,965                     | 4,368,791              |
| <b>Sinter</b>                 |                     |                  |                      |                     |                 |                 |                                 |                               |                        |
| Capacity, Dec. 31             | 725,000             | —                | 300,000              | —                   | 250,000         | —               | 900,000                         | 2,175,000                     | 4,175,000 <sup>4</sup> |
| Production                    | 747,759             | —                | 160,000              | —                   | 130,494         | —               | 818,746                         | 1,856,999                     | 3,897,216              |
| <b>Number of furnaces</b>     |                     |                  |                      |                     |                 |                 |                                 |                               |                        |
| <b>Steel</b>                  |                     |                  |                      |                     |                 |                 |                                 |                               |                        |
| Open hearth                   | 6                   | —                | —                    | —                   | 6               | —               | 14                              | 26                            | 30                     |
| Basic oxygen                  | 3                   | —                | —                    | 3                   | —               | —               | —                               | 6                             | 6                      |
| Electric                      | —                   | —                | —                    | 5                   | 1               | —               | —                               | 6                             | ..                     |
| <b>Pig iron</b>               |                     |                  |                      |                     |                 |                 |                                 |                               |                        |
| Blast furnace                 | 4                   | 1                | —                    | 3                   | 2               | —               | 4                               | 14                            | 14                     |
| Electric                      | —                   | —                | —                    | 2                   | —               | 8               | —                               | 10                            | 10                     |
| <b>Coke ovens</b>             | 249                 | —                | —                    | 105                 | 114             | —               | 191                             | 659                           | 785                    |
| <b>Sinter strands</b>         | 1                   | —                | —                    | 1                   | 1               | —               | 1                               | 4                             | 10                     |

Sources: Company data supplied directly to the Mineral Resources Division, and Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

<sup>1</sup>The seven plants listed account for all pig iron and 87 per cent of crude steel produced in Canada. <sup>2</sup>Dosco and STELCO also have electric furnace plants at Montreal and Edmonton, respectively, each with an annual steel capacity of 110,000 tons. <sup>3</sup>Total of figures reported by companies to the Mineral Resources Division exceeds DBS national total. <sup>4</sup>Includes one mine sinter plant owned by Algoma.

.. Not available; —Nil.

process) and Imperial Oil Limited (FIOR process) have done extensive pilot plant research on reduction processes.

Most coal used for coking and other purposes at Canadian iron and steel plants is imported from the U.S., mainly from mines in Pennsylvania, West Virginia and Kentucky. Three of the four integrated companies own or

have a share of coal mining companies in these states and the fourth owns mines in Nova Scotia. Coking capacity at several steel plants was insufficient in 1965 and coke was purchased, mainly from the U.S., to make up the difference.

Details on raw materials consumed at integrated steel plants are listed in Table 10.

**TABLE 10**  
Consumption of Raw Materials at Pig Iron and Integrated Steel Plants\*, 1965  
(short tons)

|                                     | In Iron and Steel Furnaces |                        |                      |                      | Total                  |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|------------------------|
|                                     | In Sinter Plants           | Blast Furnaces         | Electric Pig Iron    | Steel Furnaces       |                        |
| <b>Iron ore</b>                     |                            |                        |                      |                      |                        |
| Crude and concentrate               | 1,137,967                  | 1,817,670              | 1,318,402**          | 108,329              | 3,244,401              |
| Pellets                             | 128,367                    | 5,061,591              | —                    | 181,348              | 5,242,939              |
| Sinter (from mines)                 | 77,070                     | 1,738,347              | —                    | —                    | 1,738,347              |
| Total                               | 1,343,404                  | 8,617,608              | 1,318,402            | 289,677              | 10,225,687             |
| Sinter (produced at plant)          | —                          | 1,790,242              | 160,000              | —                    | 1,950,242              |
| Total iron ore                      | 1,343,404                  | 10,407,850             | 1,478,402            | 289,677              | 12,175,929             |
| Tons contained iron                 | 836,834                    | 6,162,300 <sup>e</sup> | 475,000 <sup>e</sup> | 193,600 <sup>e</sup> | 6,830,900 <sup>e</sup> |
| <b>Other iron-bearing materials</b> |                            |                        |                      |                      |                        |
| Cinder                              | 165,000                    | —                      | —                    | —                    | —                      |
| Flue dust                           | 129,670                    | —                      | —                    | —                    | —                      |
| Scale, sponge iron, etc.            | 349,664                    | 152,377                | —                    | 97,622               | 249,999                |
| Total                               | 644,334                    | 152,377                | —                    | 97,622               | 249,999                |
| Tons contained iron                 | 359,110                    | 101,914 <sup>e</sup>   | —                    | 61,550 <sup>e</sup>  | 163,464                |
| <b>Other materials</b>              |                            |                        |                      |                      |                        |
| Ferromanganese                      | —                          | —                      | 102                  | 76,273               | 76,375                 |
| Pig iron                            | —                          | 2,610                  | —                    | 6,162,039            | 6,164,649              |
| Coal                                | —                          | —                      | ..                   | —                    | ..                     |
| Coke                                |                            |                        |                      |                      |                        |
| Own make                            | 62,231                     | 3,562,603              | —                    | 1,202                | 3,563,805              |
| Purchased                           | 15,457                     | 319,281                | 43,331               | —                    | 362,612                |
| Total                               | 77,668                     | 3,881,884              | 43,331               | 1,202                | 3,926,417              |
| <b>Scrap</b>                        |                            |                        |                      |                      |                        |
| Own make                            | 47,119                     | 63,226                 | —                    | 2,770,386            | 2,833,612              |
| Purchased                           | —                          | 72,396                 | —                    | 996,446              | 1,068,842              |
| Total                               | 47,119                     | 135,622                | —                    | 3,766,832            | 3,902,454              |
| <b>Stone</b>                        |                            |                        |                      |                      |                        |
| Limestone                           | 73,858                     | 704,104                | 6,026                | 173,317              | 883,447                |
| Dolomite                            | 84,843                     | 557,834                | 34,136               | 103,781              | 695,751                |
| Total                               | 158,701                    | 1,261,938              | 40,162               | 277,098              | 1,579,198              |
| <b>Burnt stone</b>                  |                            |                        |                      |                      |                        |
| Lime                                | 300                        | —                      | —                    | 262,054              | 262,054                |
| Burnt dolomite                      | —                          | —                      | —                    | 80,679               | 80,679                 |
| Total                               | 300                        | —                      | —                    | 342,733              | 342,733                |
| <b>Production</b>                   | 1,856,999                  | 6,606,043              | 474,719              | 8,790,393            |                        |

Source: Company data supplied directly to Mineral Resources Division.

\*Includes the seven plants in Table 9. \*\*Ilmenite ore used to make titania slag and pig iron.

— Nil; <sup>e</sup>Estimated; .. Not available.

Iron ore prices rose slightly in 1965, mainly a reflection of increasing quality. Coke prices were stable but are expected to increase in 1966 because of increased coal costs. Prices of major ferroalloys fluctuated slightly during the year but on the average were stable. Tungsten, molybdenum, columbium and vanadium alloys were in tight supply and their prices rose. The price of zinc was stable after having risen in 1964; that of tin tended to be very erratic but at a high level. Brokers' scrap prices at major consuming centres trended downward during the year, declining at Hamilton, for example, from \$30 a ton in January to \$22.50 in December. However, prices paid by some regional steel producers tended to rise.

#### ENERGY AND REDUCTANT MATERIALS

Table 11 lists consumption of energy and reductant materials at the four major steel plants in 1965. Although the list is not complete, the use of these materials in various processes is indicated. The increasing use of fuel oil, natural gas and other fuels in the blast furnace is of particular interest.

#### INVESTMENTS AND CORPORATE DEVELOPMENTS

Capital expenditures by iron and steel mills were \$152.4 million in 1965 compared with \$206.1 million in 1964. According to an industry survey of expectations conducted by

the Dominion Bureau of Statistics late in 1965, capital expenditures should reach a record \$236 million in 1966. Most of the major steel producers are planning large expenditures in each of the next several years and the present high level of expenditures is expected to continue through to 1970.

Among the major items of new equipment completed in 1965 were the 80-inch cold strip mill at Algoma's Sault Ste. Marie plant; continuous casting machines at Atlas Steels' Tracy, Quebec, plant and Dosco Steel's Montreal plant; conversion of a reversing hot strip mill to a continuous unit and repowering of the roughing mill at DOFASCO'S Hamilton plant; and a 148-inch plate mill, an 80-inch pickling line and an 80-inch temper mill at STELCO'S Hilton Works in Hamilton and the first rod mill at Contrecoeur.

#### THE ALGOMA STEEL CORPORATION, LIMITED, SAULT STE. MARIE, ONT.

Capital expenditures in 1965 were \$25.2 million compared with \$37.5 million in 1964 and \$31.5 million in 1963. Expenditures in 1966 are expected to be \$50 million.

#### Projects Completed in 1965

An 80-inch cold strip mill, relining and enlargement of the No. 5 blast furnace, additions to steel and slag transportation equipment and replacement of an oven for drying ingot moulds, all at Sault Ste. Marie.

TABLE 11  
Energy and Reductant Consumption at Integrated\* Steel Plants, 1965

|                   | Coal<br>(net tons) | Coke<br>(net tons) | Coke<br>Oven<br>Gas<br>(million<br>cu. ft.) | Tar and<br>Pitch<br>(thousand<br>imp. gal.) | Natural<br>Gas<br>(million<br>cu. ft.) | Fuel Oil<br>(thousand<br>imp. gal.) | Oxygen<br>(million<br>cu. ft.) | Electricity<br>(million<br>kwh) |
|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------|---|---|--|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| In coke ovens     | 5,296,218          | —                  | 5,977                                       | —   | —                                      | —                                   | —                              | 53                              |
| In sinter plants  | —                  | 62,231             | 448   | —   | —                                      | —                                   | —                              | 25                              |
| In blast furnaces | —                  | 3,903,062          | 3,795                                       | ..  | ..                                     | 34,689                              | 9                              | 180                             |
| In steel furnaces | —                  | 1,202              | 4,667                                       | ..  | ..                                     | 81,413                              | 10,895                         | 137                             |
| For other uses    | 98,620             | 20,644             | 35,012                                      | ..  | ..                                     | 95,267                              | 634                            | 1,477                           |
| Total consumption | 5,394,838          | 3,987,139          | 49,899                                      | 5,611                                       | 7,453                                  | 211,369                             | 11,538                         | 1,872                           |

Source: Company data supplied directly to the Mineral Resources Division.

\*Comprises the integrated plants: Algoma (Sault Ste. Marie and Port Colborne works), STELCO (Hilton Works), DOFASCO (Hamilton works), and Dosco (Sydney works).

—Nil; ..Included in total, publication would disclose confidential company data.



### Projects Underway in 1966

Continuous casting plant for blooms and beam blanks (to be completed late in 1966 or early in 1967), a new battery of 60 coke ovens (early 1967), fourth blast furnace turbo blower and a new boiler shop, all at Sault Ste. Marie; a 12-foot sinter strand to replace three small machines and a new maintenance building at Wawa (Algoma Ore Properties Div.), all of which were under construction in 1965. Projects beginning in 1966 include relining and enlargement of the No. 4 blast furnace, relocation of maintenance shops, installation of a second reheating furnace for the rail and structural and wide flange beam mills, new metallurgical and research building, site clearance for a new blast furnace and a new oxygen steel plant, engineering and castings for a 160-inch plate mill and hot strip mill, relocation of certain facilities and miscellaneous improvements.

### New Program

In September 1965 the company announced plans for a \$175-million expansion program to increase annual steel capacity by 40 per cent to 3.75 million tons. The program, to be completed by 1970, will include a new battery of coke ovens, a large blast furnace, two 200-ton oxygen steel furnaces, a 160-inch plate mill and expanded capacity for sheet, strip and structural steel. Some of these projects will get underway in 1966. In 1965 Algoma made an agreement with Steep Rock Iron Mines Limited for the supply of iron ore pellets beginning in 1967 and leased the low-grade magnetite iron ore property of Can-Fer Mines Limited near Nakina, Ontario. Under the former agreement, Algoma acquired an interest in Steep Rock's Lake St. Joseph (Ontario) iron property. No plans have been announced to develop any of these low-grade properties.

ATLAS STEELS COMPANY, DIVISION OF RIO ALGOM MINES LIMITED, WELLAND, ONT. AND TRACY, QUE.

Atlas expended \$15.8 million in 1964, mainly at the Tracy plant. Expenditures in 1965 are not available but were lower than in 1964. The Tracy plant, where construction began in 1961, has an electric furnace to make stainless steel, a continuous casting plant and hot and cold-rolling mills to produce stainless strip to 48 inches wide. Steelmaking, cold-

rolling and finishing facilities were completed by the end of 1964. The continuous casting machine was completed early in 1965. The hot-rolling mill began initial production early in 1966 but was not expected to reach full operation until mid-1966. A second cold-rolling mill will be completed in mid-1966 at a cost of \$7.5 million.

### BAY STEEL CORPORATION

This company was formed early in 1965 by Brunswick Mining and Smelting Corporation Limited to build and operate a planned \$60-million steel mill in New Brunswick. Tentative plans were to treat pyrite from Brunswick's base metal mines to produce sulphur, sulphuric acid and pelletized, partially-reduced iron oxide. The pellets would then be smelted in electric furnaces to make 250,000 tons of steel annually. The project would be built in four stages; stage one to produce sulphur, acid and iron ore pellets; stage two to produce reduced pellets; stage three to produce electric furnace steel; and stage four to produce rolled steel products. No specific plans for construction of the iron ore or steel stages have been announced.

### BAYCOAT LIMITED, HAMILTON, ONT.

The company was formed by Dominion Foundries and Steel, Limited and The Steel Company of Canada, Limited to build a plant in Hamilton to produce painted and coated steel strip. Production will begin early in 1966.

### BURLINGTON STEEL COMPANY, HAMILTON, ONT.

The company completed a second 20-ton electric furnace in 1965 to double its annual ingot capacity to 128,000 tons.

### CANADIAN STEEL FOUNDRIES DIVISION, HAWKER SIDDELEY CANADA LTD., MONTREAL, QUE.

A \$1-million expansion program to increase plant capacity for large castings by some 40 per cent, was completed in 1965.

### THE CONSOLIDATED MINING AND SMELTING COMPANY OF CANADA LIMITED, KIMBERLEY, B.C.

The company continued construction of a \$2-million steelmaking plant at Kimberley. The

plant, to consist of one 18-ton basic oxygen (L-D) furnace with an annual capacity of 70,000 tons of steel, will be completed in 1966. Ingots will be railed to Vancouver for rolling at Western Canada Steel Limited, a COMINCO subsidiary.

#### CONTINUOUS COLOUR COAT LIMITED, REXDALE, ONT.

A \$1.5-million continuous-coating strip line and a \$1-million electro-zinc plating line were under construction in 1965 for completion in 1966.

#### DOMINION FOUNDRIES AND STEEL, LIMITED, HAMILTON, ONT.

Capital expenditures were \$44.8 million in 1965 compared with \$37.7 million in 1964 and \$18.1 million in 1963. Authorized expenditures at the end of 1965 totalled approximately \$101 million, including \$42.6 million for mine expenditures. In 1965 the company announced a \$120-million expansion program to include a new coke battery, an oxygen plant, increased hot- and cold-rolling capacity, expanded foundry capacity and a new iron mine.

##### Projects Completed in 1965

Addition of three stands to the hot-strip mill to make a continuous seven-stand mill, repowering of roughing mill to increase capacity, six ingot-soaking pits, third continuous pickle line, and the Wabush Mines-Arnaud Pellets project in Labrador, of which the company owns about 15 per cent.

##### Projects Underway in 1966

A 53-oven coke battery (to be completed late in 1966), a two-stand 56-inch cold reduction and temper mill with annealing furnaces (early 1966), three additional 66-inch stands to form a five-stand cold-rolling sheet mill, a 400-ton-per-day oxygen plant, a scarfing machine on the hot-strip mill, a third continuous galvanizing line, relining of a blast furnace, a new personnel, safety and medical building, replacement of a 105-ton oxygen furnace with a 150-ton unit, and a new iron mine at Timagami, Ontario (Sherman Mine) to produce 1.2 million long tons of pellets annually.

#### DOMINION BRIDGE COMPANY, LIMITED, MANITOBA ROLLING MILLS DIVISION, SELKIRK, MAN.

An \$8-million expansion program, including replacement of existing electric and open hearth furnaces with two electric furnaces having an annual capacity of 160,000 tons of ingots, and installation of a continuous casting machine, will be completed in mid-1966.

#### DOSCO STEEL LIMITED, MONTREAL AND CONTRECOEUR, QUE. AND SYDNEY, N.S.

Capital expenditures by Dosco Steel were \$17.6 million in 1965 compared with \$19.3 million in 1964. Most of these expenditures were on the new rolling mill plant at Contrecoeur, which will eventually have rolling mills and related facilities for rods and bars and hot- and cold-rolled strip up to 48 inches wide. The rod and bar mill was completed in 1964, the cold-strip mill will be completed in the first half of 1966 and the hot-strip mill will be completed later in 1966. Billets will be shipped from Sydney.

##### Projects Completed in 1965

A continuous casting machine at Montreal and rebuilding and relining of two blast furnaces at Sydney.

##### Projects Underway in 1966

New raw materials dock and handling facilities at Sydney; miscellaneous modernization and improvement projects at Sydney and Montreal; slabbing and hot-rolling strip mills (late 1966), cold-rolling mill (mid-1966) and cleaning and slitting lines (early 1966) at Contrecoeur.

#### INTERPROVINCIAL STEEL AND PIPE CORPORATION LTD., REGINA, SASK.

A \$2-million expansion program began in 1965 to include increased ingot and slab reheating capacity, increased sheet and sheared coil capacity and a 50-per-cent increase in pipe capacity, all to be completed in 1966.

**NEWFOUNDLAND STEEL COMPANY LIMITED,  
OCTAGON POND, NFLD.**

The company plans an electric furnace (25-ton) steel plant for bar and merchant products. The plant, to cost \$3.6 million, is scheduled for completion in mid-1966 and will have an annual capacity of 60,000 tons of ingots.

**QUEBEC IRON AND TITANIUM CORPORATION,  
SOREL, QUE.**

A \$13.5-million expansion program began in 1965 to increase capacity for pig iron and titania slag 20 per cent by 1967. The project includes a ninth electric furnace and increased transformer capacity of two existing furnaces.

**SIDBEC**

Sidbec, the company formed to build a provincial government-backed steel plant in the Province of Quebec, in 1965 appointed four engineering firms (two from Montreal plus Kaiser Engineering of Canada and Sofresid of France) to plan, engineer and manage construction of the project. The consortium was to present a preliminary plan to Sidbec's board of directors not later than April 1, 1966, outlining recommendations as to size of the plant, processes, product mix and investment.

**THE STEEL COMPANY OF CANADA, LIMITED,  
HAMILTON, ONT.**

Expenditures in 1965 were \$75.5 million compared with \$109.3 million in 1964 and \$52.2 million in 1963. Estimated cost of completing authorized projects at the end of 1965 was \$190 million. Early in 1966, the company integrated its principal western Canada operations under the name of the parent company.

**Projects Completed in 1965**

A 148-inch plate mill, a vertical edger on the No. 2 blooming mill, an 80-inch HC1 pickling line, an 80-inch temper mill, modifications and improvements to the 110-inch plate mill which is now integrated with the 56-inch hot strip mill, all at Hamilton; first section of the new bar mill at Contrecoeur, Quebec; the Wabush Mines-Arnaud Pellets project in Labrador and Quebec, about one quarter owned by the

company; and additional facilities at various plants for fasteners and cold-drawn bars.

**Projects Underway in 1966**

A fifth new blast furnace (to be completed in 1967), relining of an existing blast furnace, a new battery of 73 coke ovens, a six-strand continuous casting plant, a second rod mill, and a third continuous galvanizing line (1967) at Hamilton; a \$6-million plus program at the Edmonton Works to improve quality, reduce costs, double capacity and expand product range by 1969; various projects at most works to raise capacity and improve efficiency; completion of the rod mill at Contrecoeur by mid-1966; a new research centre at Burlington, Ontario; and a new iron mine at Bruce Lake, Ontario (Griffith Mine) to produce 1.5 million long tons of pellets beginning in 1968.

**WESTERN CANADA STEEL LIMITED, VANCOUVER,  
B.C.**

A \$2-million expansion program to provide facilities for steel rods and drawn steel was begun in 1965, with completion scheduled for April 1966. New capacity will be 50,000 tons of rod and wire a year.

**TABLE 12**

Posted Base Prices for Canadian Carbon Steel,  
1965-1966 (f.o.b. mill)

|                                   | Jan. 1965         | Jan. 1966         |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Semis, for rerolling (\$ per ton) | \$78              | \$78              |
|                                   | (cents per pound) | (cents per pound) |
| Wire rods                         | 5.70              | 5.70              |
| Bars and small shapes (merchant)  | 5.30              | 5.65              |
| Bars, reinforcing                 | 5.30              | 5.30              |
| Structurals                       | 5.50              | 5.75              |
| Plates, universal                 | 5.10              | 5.45              |
| Sheets and coils                  |                   |                   |
| Hot-rolled                        | 4.95 - 5.00       | 5.15 - 5.20       |
| Cold-rolled                       | 6.35              | 6.60              |
| Galvanized                        | 6.70              | 6.90              |
| Skelp                             | 4.70              | 5.00              |
| Rails, heavy                      | 5.55              | 5.80              |

Source: *STEEL, the Metalworking Weekly*, January 1965 and 1966.

## PRICES AND TARIFFS

Base prices for a wide range of steel products were raised by 3 to 7 per cent in 1965, mainly during February, March and April (Table 12). This was the first increase since 1957 and was attributed to increased costs of raw materials, labour and construction in excess of gains in productivity. Despite the increase, net profits of major steel companies rose at a lower rate than sales. Another reason given

for this was the heavy expense incurred during the start-up of large new items of equipment at several plants.

There were no changes in the Canadian tariff schedule for primary steel products in 1965 (Table 13). Meetings in Geneva, Switzerland, of the General Agreement on Tariff and Trade (GATT) continued throughout 1965 with the object of multilaterally reducing tariffs on all products, including steel.

TABLE 13  
Canadian Customs Tariff on Selected Iron and Steel Items

|  | Most Favoured        |        | General | Tariff Item               |
|--|----------------------|--------|---------|---------------------------|
|  | British Preferential | Nation |         |                           |
| Iron ore   | free                 | free   | free    | 32900-1                   |
| Iron and steel scrap                                 | free                 | free   | free    | 37301-1, 37302-1, 37302-2 |
| Pig iron (\$ per ton)                                | \$1.50               | \$2.50 | \$2.50  | 37400-1                   |
| Ingots, n.o.p. (\$ per ton)                          | free                 | \$3.00 | \$5.00  | 37700-1                   |
| Semis (blooms, billets, slabs)                       | free                 | 5%     | 10%     | 37800-1                   |
| Bars or rods, hot-rolled                             | 5%                   | 10%    | 20%     | 37900-1                   |
| Bars or rods, cold-rolled                            | 5%                   | 15%    | 25%     | 37905-1                   |
| Rods for wire manufacture                            | free                 | \$3.00 | \$5.00  | 37915-1                   |
| Shapes and sections either hot-rolled or cold-rolled | (%)                  | (%)    | (%)     |                           |
| General, n.o.p.                                      | 5                    | 10     | 20      | 38001-1                   |
| Large sections not made in Canada                    | free                 | less   | less    | 38002-1, 38003-1          |
| Plate, hot- or cold-rolled                           | 5                    | 10     | 20      | 38100-1                   |
| Sheet and strip                                      |                      |        |         |                           |
| Hot-rolled   | 5                    | 10     | 20      | 38201-1                   |
| Cold-rolled  | 5                    | 15     | 25      | 38202-1                   |
| Coated with tin or enamel                            | 10                   | 15     | 25      | 38203-1                   |
| Galvanized   | 7.5                  | 15     | 25      | 38204-1                   |
| Skelp (plate and sheet for pipe)                     | free                 | 7.5    | 15      | 38400-1                   |
| Rails  | 5                    | 10     | 20      | 38700-1                   |
| Castings, n.o.p.                                     | 15                   | 17.5   | 27.5    | 39000-1                   |
| Forgings   | 17.5                 | 22.5   | 30      | 39200-1                   |
| Pipe, large diameter                                 | 10                   | 15     | 30      | 39900-1                   |
| Wire, n.o.p.   | 15                   | 15     | 20      | 40107-1                   |

Note: Details for specific variations of which there are many can be found in the Department of National Revenue's *The Customs Tariff and Amendments*.  
n.o.p. Not otherwise provided for.

# Lead

J.G. GEORGE\*

Canada's recoverable production of lead in 1965 rose sharply to 41 per cent over that of 1964. An increase occurred in the Northwest Territories because of the start of regular shipments of ore and concentrates by Pine Point Mines Limited. Output by Brunswick Mining and Smelting Corporation Limited near Bathurst, which in 1965 completed its first full year's operation, accounted for the increase in New Brunswick's production. Also contributing to the increase were smaller amounts from Willecho Mines Limited near Manitowadge, Ontario, and Cupra Mines Ltd. in Quebec, both of which came into production in 1965. In British Columbia output was less than in 1964. Value of Canadian production rose by over 60 per cent because of higher output and prices.

Mine development was carried out in many areas including Vancouver Island, northern Saskatchewan, Ontario and New Brunswick. Large potential deposits were discovered in the Vangorda Creek area, Yukon Territory, and exploration activity increased substantially in the Pine Point area, Northwest Territories. Mine output of lead should increase again in 1966.

Refined lead output at Canada's only primary lead smelter and electrolytic refinery,

operated by The Consolidated Mining and Smelting Company of Canada Limited (COMINCO) at Trail, B.C. was considerably higher than in 1964.

After ranging between 182,557 and 212,229 tons annually from 1960 to 1964, total Canadian production was substantially higher in 1965 and reached an all-time high. This is based on the lead content of ores and concentrates produced, rather than the recoverable content of ores and concentrates exported and the lead content of bullion produced.

Most of the lead ores and concentrates from western Canada were treated by COMINCO at Trail; the remainder were treated at plants in northwestern United States. Lead concentrates produced in eastern Canada were shipped to smelters in Europe and the United States.

Exports of ores and concentrates were about 33 per cent higher than in 1964 with about 80 per cent of them going to the U.S. and Belgium. Metal exports increased in 1965. Britain and the U.S. were the main markets.

---

\*Mineral Resources Division

**TABLE I**  
Lead - Production, Trade and Consumption, 1964-65

|  | 1964       |            | 1965P      |            |
|--|------------|------------|------------|------------|
|  | Short Tons | \$         | Short Tons | \$         |
| <b>Production, all forms<sup>1</sup></b>                 |            |            |            |            |
| British Columbia   | 134,369    | 36,118,321 | 121,222    | 37,578,680 |
| Northwest Territories                                    | 3,063      | 823,279    | 78,362     | 24,292,220 |
| New Brunswick  | 21,716     | 5,837,216  | 46,537     | 14,426,470 |
| Newfoundland and Labrador                                | 25,415     | 6,831,452  | 23,318     | 7,228,447  |
| Yukon  | 10,209     | 2,744,235  | 8,507      | 2,637,325  |
| Quebec   | 3,954      | 1,062,964  | 3,977      | 1,232,987  |
| Ontario  | 2,027      | 544,974    | 1,958      | 607,080    |
| Nova Scotia  | 1,669      | 448,577    | 1,700      | 527,000    |
| Manitoba   | 1,295      | 348,092    | 1,230      | 381,151    |
| Total  | 203,717    | 54,759,110 | 286,811    | 88,911,360 |
| Mine output <sup>2</sup>                                 | 209,673    |            | 302,952    |            |
| Refined <sup>3</sup>                                     | 151,372    |            | 186,484    |            |
| <b>Exports</b>   |            |            |            |            |
| <b>In ores and concentrates</b>                          |            |            |            |            |
| United States  | 30,471     | 4,848,199  | 46,063     | 8,925,910  |
| Belgium and Luxembourg                                   | 31,106     | 6,096,935  | 39,384     | 7,401,972  |
| Italy  | -          | -          | 6,485      | 1,218,000  |
| Britain  | 7,434      | 1,436,754  | 5,689      | 1,166,916  |
| West Germany   | 4,605      | 685,087    | 3,895      | 695,714    |
| Other countries  | 6,741      | 1,195,764  | 5,448      | 1,075,742  |
| Total  | 80,357     | 14,262,739 | 106,964    | 20,484,254 |
| <b>In pigs, blocks and shot</b>                          |            |            |            |            |
| Britain  | 42,014     | 9,243,987  | 60,476     | 19,818,635 |
| United States  | 30,487     | 7,340,417  | 31,622     | 9,534,950  |
| Netherlands  | 3,305      | 683,747    | 11,212     | 3,527,027  |
| India  | 8,473      | 1,940,790  | 10,399     | 3,257,680  |
| West Germany   | 1,690      | 466,228    | 5,042      | 1,484,409  |
| Japan  | 9,808      | 2,163,378  | 3,761      | 1,104,183  |
| Spain  | -          | -          | 2,222      | 707,431    |
| Other countries  | 90         | 19,492     | 4,331      | 1,231,351  |
| Total  | 95,867     | 21,858,039 | 129,065    | 40,665,666 |
| <b>Lead and lead-alloy scrap</b>                         |            |            |            |            |
| United States  | 2,905      | 534,481    | 4,511      | 827,917    |
| France   | -          | -          | 1,149      | 206,890    |
| Belgium and Luxembourg                                   | 573        | 110,145    | 1,075      | 265,406    |
| Yugoslavia   | -          | -          | 823        | 814,736    |
| Italy  | 54         | 14,051     | 561        | 123,629    |
| Netherlands  | 753        | 249,486    | 352        | 95,493     |
| West Germany   | 381        | 72,791     | 320        | 63,213     |
| Other countries  | 612        | 97,581     | 409        | 92,994     |
| Total  | 5,278      | 1,078,535  | 9,200      | 2,490,278  |
| <b>Lead-fabricated materials not elsewhere specified</b> |            |            |            |            |
| United States  | 1,520      | 510,833    | 894        | 418,401    |
| West Germany   | -          | -          | 100        | 34,300     |
| Jamaica  | 92         | 31,367     | 68         | 29,179     |
| Philippines  | 174        | 58,859     | 63         | 23,183     |
| Italy  | -          | -          | 50         | 8,267      |
| El Salvador  | -          | -          | 46         | 14,609     |
| Panama   | -          | -          | 45         | 15,309     |
| Other countries  | 83         | 36,436     | 78         | 34,320     |
| Total  | 1,869      | 637,495    | 1,344      | 577,568    |

Table 1 (cont.)

|  | 1964       |         | 1965 <sup>P</sup> |         |
|--|------------|---------|-------------------|---------|
|  | Short Tons | \$      | Short Tons        | \$      |
| Imports  |            |         |                   |         |
| Lead pigs, blocks and shot                         | 73         | 26,462  | 71                | 35,906  |
| Lead oxide: litharge, red lead, mineral orange     | 1,528      | 469,890 | 1,185             | 478,082 |
| Lead fabricated materials, not elsewhere specified | 347        | 280,018 | 258               | 235,714 |
| Total  | 1,948      | 776,370 | 1,514             | 749,702 |

|  | 1964    |                           |        | 1965 <sup>P</sup> |                           |        |
|--|---------|---------------------------|--------|-------------------|---------------------------|--------|
|  | Primary | Secondary<br>(short tons) | Total  | Primary           | Secondary<br>(short tons) | Total  |
| Consumption  |         |                           |        |                   |                           |        |
| Lead used for or in the production of:   |         |                           |        |                   |                           |        |
| Antimonial lead  | 867     | 16,941                    | 17,808 | 1,132             | 16,932                    | 18,064 |
| Batteries and battery oxides   | 17,094  | 811                       | 17,905 | 18,967            | 1,338                     | 20,305 |
| Cable covering   | 4,559   | 1,582                     | 6,141  | 4,500             | 2,114                     | 6,614  |
| Chemical uses: white lead, red lead, litharge, tetraethyl lead, etc.   | 16,251  | 1,958                     | 18,209 | 17,537            | 2,065                     | 19,602 |
| Copper alloys: brass, bronze, etc.   | 419     | 137                       | 556    | 275               | 151                       | 426    |
| Lead alloys  |         |                           |        |                   |                           |        |
| Solders  | 1,717   | 2,540                     | 4,257  | 2,878             | 2,591                     | 5,469  |
| Other, including babbitts, type metal, etc.  | 198     | 2,070                     | 2,268  | 354               | 1,699                     | 2,053  |
| Semifinished products: pipe, sheet, traps, bends, blocks for caulking, ammunition, foil, collapsible tubes, etc. | 9,485   | 3,790                     | 13,275 | 11,256            | 3,753                     | 15,009 |
| Other  | 1,051   | 1,266                     | 2,317  | 1,097             | 1,529                     | 2,626  |
| Total  | 51,641  | 31,095 <sup>4</sup>       | 82,736 | 57,996            | 32,172 <sup>4</sup>       | 90,168 |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

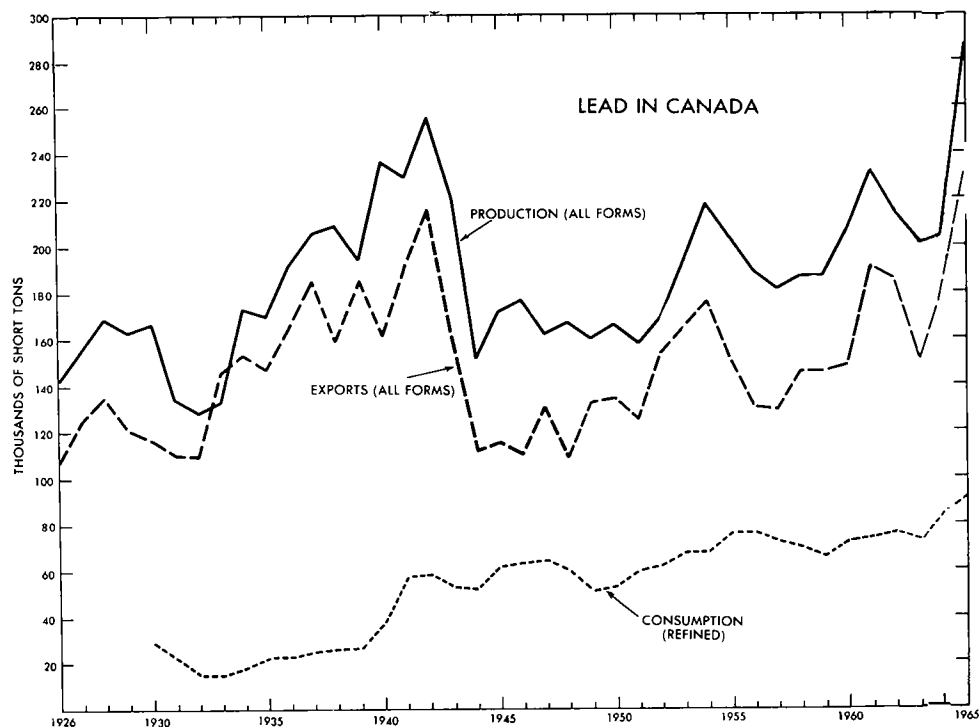
<sup>1</sup>Lead content of base bullion produced from domestic primary materials (concentrates, slags, residues, etc.) plus the estimated recoverable lead in domestic ores and concentrates exported. <sup>2</sup>Lead content of domestic ores and concentrates produced. <sup>3</sup>Primary refined lead from all sources. <sup>4</sup>Includes all remelt scrap lead and scrap lead used to make antimonial lead.

<sup>P</sup> Preliminary; - Nil.

Reported consumption of primary and secondary lead in Canada was almost 9 per cent higher than in 1964. Greater use of primary lead in the manufacture of batteries and battery oxides, semifinished products,

chemicals, and lead alloy solders was mainly responsible for the increase.

Canadian and U.S. lead prices remained unchanged throughout 1965 at 15.5 cents (Can.) a pound and 16 cents (U.S.) a pound.



**TABLE 2**  
Summary — Lead Production, Trade and Consumption, 1956-65  
(short tons)

|                   | Production                |                      | Exports                     |         |         | Imports,<br>Refined <sup>3</sup> | Consumption <sup>4</sup> |
|-------------------|---------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------|---------|---------|----------------------------------|--------------------------|
|                   | All<br>Forms <sup>1</sup> | Refined <sup>2</sup> | In Ores and<br>Concentrates | Refined | Total   |                                  |                          |
| 1956              | 188,854                   | 147,865              | 49,974                      | 79,633  | 129,607 | 105                              | 75,882                   |
| 1957              | 181,484                   | 142,935              | 44,167                      | 84,541  | 128,708 | 1,507                            | 71,583                   |
| 1958              | 186,680                   | 132,987              | 54,081                      | 92,351  | 146,432 | 1,668                            | 69,769                   |
| 1959              | 186,696                   | 135,296              | 53,726                      | 92,252  | 145,978 | 1,810                            | 65,935                   |
| 1960              | 205,650                   | 158,510              | 51,336                      | 96,449  | 147,785 | 620                              | 72,087                   |
| 1961              | 230,435                   | 171,833              | 70,967                      | 117,637 | 188,604 | 1,121                            | 73,418                   |
| 1962              | 215,329                   | 152,217              | 59,495                      | 125,802 | 185,297 | 578                              | 77,286                   |
| 1963              | 201,165                   | 155,000              | 53,756                      | 97,144  | 150,900 | 1,741                            | 77,958                   |
| 1964              | 203,717                   | 151,372              | 80,357                      | 95,867  | 176,224 | 73                               | 82,736                   |
| 1965 <sup>P</sup> | 286,811                   | 186,484              | 106,964                     | 129,065 | 236,029 | 71                               | 90,168                   |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

<sup>1</sup> Lead content of base bullion produced from primary materials (concentrates, slags, residues, etc.) plus recoverable lead in domestic ores and concentrates exported. <sup>2</sup> Primary refined lead from all sources.

<sup>3</sup> Lead in pigs and blocks. <sup>4</sup> Consumption of lead, primary and secondary in origin.

<sup>P</sup> Preliminary.



### UNITED STATES IMPORT QUOTAS AND STOCKPILES

After completing an investigation of the lead-zinc industry begun in March 1964, the United States Tariff Commission in June 1965 advised the President that termination of import quotas on unmanufactured lead and zinc would not likely have a detrimental effect on domestic producers unless world demand for these metals should subside substantially in relation to world supplies. On October 22, 1965, the President by proclamation abolished the quotas effective immediately for lead and zinc ores and concentrates, and 30 days later for lead and zinc metal. No change was made in import duties on unmanufactured lead and zinc. The absolute quotas, which had been in effect since October 1, 1958, were equivalent to 80 per cent of the average annual commercial imports into the United States during the 5-year period from 1953 to 1957. The Canadian quarterly allotments under these quotas were 7,960 tons of lead metal and 6,720 tons of lead contained in ores and concentrates, both of which were fully subscribed in the first three quarters of 1965.

Early in April the U.S. Government authorized the release of 200,000 short tons of lead from the U.S. government stockpile including 50,000 tons for government use only. Of the 150,000 tons authorized for private use, 60,000 tons were offered for sale and 20,000 tons were sold. In October the remaining 40,000 tons were offered on a once-a-month basis, and by year's end 16,900 tons of the 40,000 tons had been sold. Monthly sales of the remaining 23,100 tons continued in 1966. Sales were made to domestic producers and representatives of foreign producers and were for consumption in the United States only. At the end of 1965 the balance of stockpile lead amounted to almost 1.3 million tons, all of which was surplus to conventional war requirements as the stockpile objective remained at zero.

### WORLD PRODUCTION AND CONSUMPTION

Free World mine production of lead, at 2.24 million short tons in 1965, was slightly higher than in 1964. Higher Canadian output accounted for most of the increase, while the remainder

was mainly attributable to higher production in Zambia, Peru, United States and France. Free World refined lead metal production in 1965 was an estimated 2.89 million tons, about 60,000 tons more than the previous year. Canada, Belgium, and the Republic of South Africa were the countries reporting the largest increases. The United States had the greatest reduction in output, decreasing from 850,000 tons in 1964 to 808,000 tons in 1965.

Free World consumption of lead continued to rise and in 1965 reached a record total of over 3 million short tons. In the United States, which is the world's largest consumer and which took almost one third of Canada's combined exports of lead concentrates and metal in 1965, consumption was 1.09 million tons compared with 1.07 million tons in 1964. Most of the increase was due to larger amounts used in the manufacture of storage batteries, cable covering, and red lead and litharge. Declines were reported in several uses with the largest occurring in the production of caulking lead.

**TABLE 3**  
Free World Mine Production  
of Lead, 1964-65  
(short tons)

|                          | 1964             | 1965*                        |
|--------------------------|------------------|------------------------------|
| Australia                | 413,300          | 398,000                      |
| United States            | 298,000          | 305,200                      |
| Canada                   | 209,500          | 303,500                      |
| Mexico                   | 183,400          | ..                           |
| Peru                     | 179,700          | 187,800 <sup>e</sup>         |
| Yugoslavia               | 112,000          | 106,800 <sup>e</sup>         |
| Republic of South Africa | 105,500          | 98,100                       |
| Morocco                  | 79,500           | ..                           |
| Sweden                   | 72,000           | 73,200                       |
| Spain                    | 63,100           | 61,700                       |
| Japan                    | 59,600           | 60,600                       |
| West Germany             | 57,100           | 57,300                       |
| Italy                    | 36,800           | 37,700                       |
| Zambia                   | 14,700           | 37,600                       |
| Other countries          | 200,100          | ..                           |
| <b>Total</b>             | <b>2,084,300</b> | <b>2,239,300<sup>e</sup></b> |

Source: International Lead and Zinc Study Group.

\* Total figure includes estimates for those countries for which figures are not available.

.. Not available; <sup>e</sup> Estimate.

In reviewing the balance of supply and demand at its November 1965 meeting the International Lead and Zinc Study Group noted that supplies in 1965 had been augmented by imports from Communist-bloc countries and by sales from the U.S. Government surplus stocks. World supply and demand had been approximately in balance. For 1966 the forecast was for a larger increase in consumption than in 1965 and for continuing increases in production. On the basis that there would be no releases from U.S. Government stocks in 1966 and that imports from East-bloc countries would be at the 1965 rate, the statistics showed a continuing balance.

#### PRODUCING MINES

The Consolidated Mining and Smelting Company of Canada Limited, from its Sullivan, Bluebell, and H.B. mines in B.C., produced 118,791 tons or almost 40 per cent of Canadian mine production of lead in 1965. Although there was no interruption in production at any of its mines in southeastern British Columbia, ore production dropped about 15 per cent at the Sullivan, 13 per cent at the H.B., and slightly at the Bluebell mine.

Major producers other than COMINCO, in declining order of output, were: Pine Point Mines Limited at Pine Point, N.W.T.; Brunswick Mining and Smelting Corporation Limited, which completed its first full year's operations near Bathurst, N.B.; the Buchans unit of American Smelting and Refining Company in Newfoundland; and United Keno Hill Mines Limited at Elsa, Y.T. Ore produced by United Keno Hill Mines Limited in 1965 was less than in the previous year mainly because of the critical shortage of skilled labour. Commencement of regular production of ore early in 1965, and of milling operations about mid-November, at Pine Point, N.W.T., was of great significance as output of lead from there accounted for over one quarter of Canadian production.

Other producers included Canadian Exploration, Limited and Reeves MacDonald Mines Limited in southeastern B.C. and Heath Steele

Mines Limited, about 32 miles northwest of Newcastle, N.B. In addition to Pine Point Mines Limited, regular production was initiated at two other new mines in 1965 — Willecho Mines Limited near Manitouwadge, Ont., whose ore was custom-milled at the nearby property of Willroy Mines Limited; and Cupra Mines Ltd. at Stratford Place, Que., whose ore was trucked 2½ miles to the mill of Solbec Copper Mines, Ltd. for custom treatment. No lead producers of consequence closed in 1965.

#### OTHER DEVELOPMENTS

##### YUKON TERRITORY

Exploration reached record levels in the four mining districts of the Yukon Territory in 1965. Dynasty Explorations Limited's find of a potentially large lead-zinc deposit in the Vangorda Creek area, Whitehorse mining district, sparked the Territory's greatest staking rush in recent years. From April 1965 to the end of January 1966 over 9,000 mineral claims were recorded, more than all the claims recorded in the preceding three years. Dynasty Explorations Limited and Cyprus Mines Corporation of Los Angeles, California, formed Anvil Mining Corporation Limited to continue property exploration. From diamond drilling results to the end of the year it appeared that substantial reserves of more than 8 per cent combined lead and zinc were available for open-pit operations.

No exploration work was done in 1965 at the property of Vangorda Mines Limited, which is also in the Vangorda Creek area. Estimated reserves of this lead-zinc-copper-silver-gold deposit remain unchanged at 9,400,000 tons. Vangorda is controlled by Kerr Addison Mines Limited. Diamond drilling by Kerr Addison on another group of claims near Swim Lakes, about 6 miles southeast of the Vangorda property, indicated a zone of sulphide mineralization of grade similar to that at the Vangorda property. Many other companies, syndicates and individuals hold claims in the Vangorda area on which exploration will be continued or undertaken in 1966.

TABLE 4  
Principal Lead Producers in Canada, 1964-65

| Company and Location   | Mill Capacity (tons ore/day) | Grade of Ore Milled in 1965 (principal metals) |          |            | Ore Produced 1965 (short tons) | Lead in Concentrates and Direct-Shipping Ores 1965 (1964) (short tons) | Remarks   |
|--|------------------------------|--|----------|------------|--------------------------------|--|---|
|  |                              | Lead (%)                                       | Zinc (%) | Copper (%) |                                |  |   |
| British Columbia<br>Aetna Investment Corporation Limited, Mineral King mine, Toby Creek    | 500                          | ..   | ..       | ..         | 145,196 (182,958)              | 1,578 (2,479)  | Plans exploration via 3 levels in new shaft.                            |
| Canadian Exploration, Limited, Jersey mine, Salmo  | 1,900                        | 1.06   | 3.54     | ..         | 377,124 (407,062)              | 3,522 (5,700)  | Plans continued drilling to outline orebody as far as possible.         |
| The Consolidated Mining and Smelting Company of Canada Limited<br>Sullivan mine, Kimberley | 10,000                       | ..   | ..       | -          | 2,301,071 (2,711,000)          | 101,091 (106,124)  | High-grade Pine Point ore processed.                                    |
| Bluebell mine, Riondel   | 700                          | ..   | ..       | -          | 256,332 (258,000)              | 12,930 (11,266)  | Exploration continued, 5 level north.                                   |
| H.B. mine, Salmo   | 1,200                        | ..   | ..       | -          | 415,290 (478,000)              | 4,770 (4,135)  | Extensive exploration program initiated below and to east of known ore. |
| Johnsby Mines Limited, Silvertown  | 150                          | 3.9  | 4.9      | -          | 10,925 (2,988)                 | 421 (94)   | Plans to complete mining existing ore shoots. No development planned.   |
| London Pride Silver Mines Ltd, Cork Province mine, Kaslo                                   | 100                          | 2.1  | 7.4      | -          | 26,019 (6,742)                 | 540 (148)  |   |
| Mastodon-Highland Bell Mines Limited, Beaverdel  | 100                          | ..   | ..       | -          | 23,213 (25,090)                | 316 (303)  | Increased underground exploration.                                      |
| Reeves MacDonald Mines Limited, Remac  | 1,200                        | 1.21   | 3.65     | -          | (409,504) 379,269              | (4,119) 3,972  | Stepped up exploration program; considerable diamond drilling.          |

Table 4 (cont.)

| Company and Location   | Mill Capacity (tons ore/day)                      | Grade of Ore Milled in 1965 (principal metals) |              |            |                 | Ore Produced 1965 (1964) (short tons)       | Lead in Concentrates and Direct-Shipping Ores 1965 (1964) (short tons) | Remarks   |
|--|---|--|--------------|------------|-----------------|---|--|---|
|  |   | Lead (%)                                       | Zinc (%)     | Copper (%) | Silver (oz/ton) |   |  |   |
| <b>Yukon Territory - Northwest Territories</b>   |   |  |              |            |                 |   |  |   |
| United Keno Hill Mines Limited, Hector-Calumet, Eisa, Keno, and Silver King mines, Mayo District, Y.T. | 500   | 7.06   | 6.22         | -          | 33.25           | 146,850 (181,849)                           | 9,377 (10,876)   | Tonnage of ore milled considerably lower because of critical shortage of skilled labour.                        |
| Pine Point Mines Limited, Pine Point, N.W.T.   | 5,000   | 22.5<br>4.27                                   | 29.1<br>7.63 | -<br>-     | ::<br>::        | 364,168 <sup>2</sup><br>75,356 <sup>3</sup> | ::<br>::   | Milling operations initiated mid-November when construction of concentrator completed.                          |
| <b>Manitoba - Saskatchewan</b>   |   |  |              |            |                 |   |  |   |
| Hudson Bay Mining and Smelting Co., Limited<br>Flin Flon mine, Flin Flon District, Flin Flon           | 6,000<br>treated at<br>central mill,<br>Flin Flon | 0.2  | 3.2          | 2.20       | 0.90            | 873,934<br>(789,918)                        | 1,262<br>(1,329)   | Development continued, Osborne Lake and Anderson Lake mines; surface plant being installed, Anderson Lake mine. |
| Chisel Lake mine, Snow Lake.   |   | 0.7  | 10.3         | 0.59       | 1.27            | 293,221<br>(267,630)                        |  |   |
| <b>Ontario</b>   |   |  |              |            |                 |   |  |   |
| Noranda Mines Limited (Geco Division), Manitouwadge  | 3,300   | ..   | 4.26         | 1.97       | 2.17            | 1,326,400<br>(1,299,300)                    | 1,060<br>(1,745)   | Sinking of No. 4 shaft completed; conveyor system to mill under construction.                                   |
| Willroy Mines Limited, Manitouwadge  | 1,500   | 0.29   | 4.25         | 0.79       | 1.84            | 293,989<br>(530,151)                        | 619<br>(377)   | Treatment of Willecho ore started at Willroy mill.  |
| Willecho Mines Limited, Lun-Echo, Manitouwadge   | ore custom-milled                                 | 0.19   | 4.16         | 0.60       | 1.73            | 283,259                                     | 382  | Began regular production; ore custom-milled at nearby Willroy mill.   |

|  |                       |      |      |      |       |  |                  |   |
|--|-----------------------|------|------|------|-------|--|------------------|---|
| Quebec<br>The Coniagas Mines,<br>Limited, Bachelor Lake  | 500                   | 0.52 | 8.31 | -    | 3.14  | 123,059<br>(114,459)                           | 606<br>(607)     |   |
| Cupra Mines Ltd., Cupra<br>Mine, Stratford Place   | ore custom-<br>milled | 0.44 | 3.18 | 3.35 | 1.342 | 82,427<br>(-)                                  | 5<br>(-)         | Production begun, end of<br>Sept. Will continue devel-<br>opment at depth.  |
| Manitou-Barvue Mines<br>Limited, Val d'Or  | 1,300                 | 0.43 | 4.48 | -    | 2.85  | 168,895 <sup>4</sup><br>(142,925) <sup>4</sup> | 586<br>(682)     | Plans induced polarization<br>survey of surface area,<br>drilling if warranted.   |
| New Calumet Mines<br>Limited <sup>5</sup> , Calumet Island   | 800                   | 1.66 | 6.08 | -    | 3.58  | 97,586<br>(94,823)                             | 1,544<br>(1,581) | Completed No. 5 internal<br>shaft, discovered new ore<br>lens on 2,050-ft. level. Plans<br>development of new lens,<br>other exploration. |
| Solbec Copper Mines, Ltd.,<br>Stratford Place  | 1,500                 | 0.56 | 4.36 | 1.69 | 1.234 | 403,869<br>(424,127)                           | 1,832<br>(1,277) | Plans to continue<br>underground exploration.   |
| New Brunswick<br>Brunswick Mining and<br>Smelting Corporation<br>Limited, No. 12 mine,<br>Bathurst | 4,500                 | 3.96 | 9.51 | 0.30 | 2.76  | 1,657,519<br>(777,902) <sup>6</sup>            | ..<br>(..)       | No. 6 mine, concentrator<br>under construction; pro-<br>duction rate 2,250 tons of<br>ore per day planned June<br>1966.                   |
| Heath Steele Mines<br>Limited <sup>7</sup> , Newcastle   | 1,500                 | 2.41 | 6.01 | 0.97 | 2.61  | ..<br>(290,000)                                | 4,679<br>(5,570) | Plans to sink No. 3 shaft<br>and mine lower Bl orebody.   |

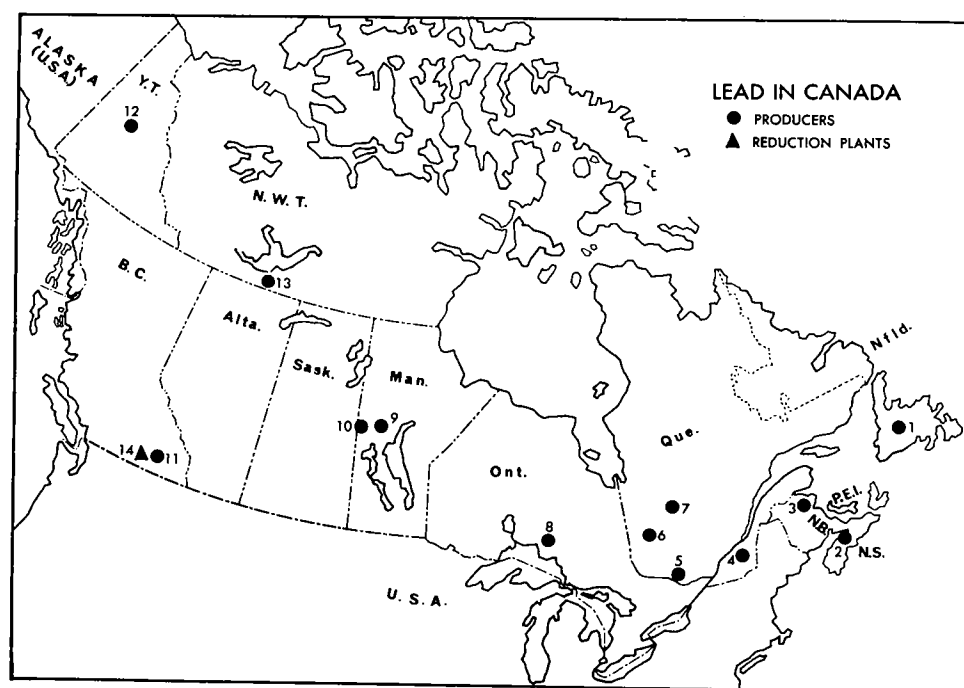
Table 4 (cont.)

| Company and Location  | Mill Capacity<br>(tons ore/day) | Grade of Ore Milled in 1965<br>(principal metals) |             |               |                    | Ore Produced<br>1965<br>(1964)<br>(short tons) | Lead in Con-<br>centrates and<br>Direct-Shipping<br>Ores<br>1965<br>(1964)<br>(short tons) | Remarks |
|---|---------------------------------|---|-------------|---------------|--------------------|--|--|---------|
|   |                                 | Lead<br>(%)                                       | Zinc<br>(%) | Copper<br>(%) | Silver<br>(oz/ton) |  |  |         |
| Nova Scotia<br>Magnet Cove Barium<br>Corporation, Walton                            | 125                             | 3.98  | 1.7         | 0.62          | 12.5               | 48,594<br>(48,927)                             | 1,737<br>(1,759)   |         |
| Newfoundland<br>American Smelting and<br>Refining Company,<br>Buchans unit, Buchans | 1,250                           | 7.53  | 13.37       | 1.12          | 4.24               | 366,000<br>(383,000)                           | 26,177<br>(26,064)   |         |

Source: Company reports.

<sup>1</sup> In September 1965, name changed from 'Sheep Creek Mines Limited' to 'Aetna Investment Corporation Limited.'<sup>2</sup> High-grade ore shipped directly. <sup>3</sup> Ore milled from commencement of milling operations in mid-November. <sup>4</sup> Manitou-Barvue also mills copper ore. In 1965, 283,875 tons grading 0.81 per cent copper were treated. <sup>5</sup> Production for fiscal years ending September 30. <sup>6</sup> Production during the second half of 1964 when the mill was at normal operating capacity following start-up in March of that year. <sup>7</sup> About one half of Heath Steele's mill capacity used to treat copper ore mined by COMINCO at its Wedge mine.

- Nil; .. Not available.



#### PRINCIPAL PRODUCERS

1. American Smelting and Refining Company, Buchans unit
2. Magnet Cove Barium Corporation
3. Brunswick Mining and Smelting Corporation Limited  
Heath Steele Mines Limited
4. Cupra Mines Ltd.  
Solbec Copper Mines, Ltd.
5. New Calumet Mines Limited
6. Manitou-Barvue Mines Limited
7. The Coniagas Mines, Limited
8. Noranda Mines Limited (Geco Division)  
Willecho Mines Limited  
Willroy Mines Limited
9. Hudson Bay Mining and Smelting Co., Limited (Chisel Lake mine)
10. Hudson Bay Mining and Smelting Co., Limited (Flin Flon mine)

11. Aetna Investment Corporation Limited  
Canadian Exploration, Limited  
The Consolidated Mining and Smelting Company of Canada Limited (Bluebell mine, H.B. mine, Sullivan mine)  
Johnsby Mines Limited  
London Pride Silver Mines Ltd.  
Mastodon-Highland Bell Mines Limited  
Reeves MacDonald Mines Limited
12. United Keno Hill Mines Limited
13. Pine Point Mines Limited

#### REDUCTION PLANT

14. The Consolidated Mining and Smelting Company of Canada Limited, Trail (smelter and refinery)

#### NORTHWEST TERRITORIES

After completion of the Great Slave Lake Railway late in the fall of 1964, test shipments of ore began from Pine Point Mines Limited, a subsidiary of The Consolidated Mining and Smelting Company of Canada Limited and the first lead-zinc producer in the N.W.T. The property is on the south shore of Great Slave Lake at Pine Point. Ore reserves at the end of 1965 were estimated at 21.5 million tons averaging 4 per cent lead and 7.2 per cent zinc. In 1965 a total of 364,000 tons of high-grade ore, assaying 22.5 per cent lead and 29.1 per cent zinc, were shipped to the Trail and Kimberley, B.C. plants of COMINCO and to The Bunker Hill Company at Kellogg, Idaho. Late in November 1965 milling began at Pine Point's 5,000-ton-a-day concentrator, and by the end of the year 75,356 tons of ore averaging 4.27 per cent lead and 7.63 per cent zinc had been processed. Lead concentrates and zinc concentrates were shipped to COMINCO's smelters at Trail. It is planned to continue shipments of high-grade direct-shipping ore and of concentrates in 1966.

Late in October 1965, Pyramid Mining Co. Ltd. announced the discovery of a major ore deposit on its claims that adjoin those of Pine Point Mines Limited. Early diamond drilling on two anomalies indicated ore reserves of substantial tonnage averaging 2.5 per cent lead and 8 per cent zinc. Many other mining companies hold claims in the Pine Point area and most of the ground in the immediate vicinity of Pine Point Mines Limited has been staked. Their properties were in various stages of exploration at the year's end but few had commenced drilling operations. Exploration in the area will be widespread in 1966 and the possibilities of finding additional zinc-lead deposits are good.

Under agreement with Bankeno Mines Limited, COMINCO carried out diamond drilling and exploration work at the former's property on Little Cornwallis Island in the Canadian Arctic. Mineralization was encountered in three zones in one of which COMINCO estimated there are at least 900,000 tons of lead-zinc ore averaging 13 per cent zinc and 2 per cent lead. Exploration work was continuing.

#### BRITISH COLUMBIA

Western Mines Limited completed plans to bring its Lynx mine into production about mid-1966. A 750-ton-a-day concentrator was under construction at the property at Myra Falls in the Alberni district on Vancouver Island. Proven and probable ore reserves at the Lynx mine at September 30, 1965, were estimated at 1,932,000 tons grading 10.05 per cent zinc, 1.09 per cent lead, 2.24 per cent copper, 2.58 ounces of silver and 0.064 ounce of gold a ton. In November 1965, Giant Mascot Mines, Limited decided to place the old Estella mine near Cranbrook into production at 100 tons a day on a 60-40 basis with Copper Soo Mining Company Limited. Jointly-owned Giant Soo Mines Limited was formed as the operating company.

Ventures Mining Ltd. explored a silver-lead-zinc-copper prospect 20 miles east of Cassiar. Bralorne Pioneer Mines Limited entered into an agreement with Silbak Premier Mines, Limited for extraction of remaining ore in the latter's lead-zinc-silver mine in the Portland Canal district. Milling operations were resumed late in 1965.

#### SASKATCHEWAN

Late in 1965, agreement was reached between Share Mines & Oils Ltd. and Western Nuclear Inc., Denver, Colorado, whereby the latter would provide the financing required to bring into production Share's base-precious metals property (Par group of claims) in the Hanson Lake area about 45 miles west of Flin Flon, Manitoba. Ore reserves were estimated at 253,000 tons averaging 11.42 per cent zinc, 8.08 per cent lead, 0.61 per cent copper, 4.74 ounces of silver and 0.03 ounce of gold a ton. Production at a rate of 200 to 300 tons of ore a day was planned.

#### ONTARIO

Development work continued at the silver-gold-lead-zinc prospect of Golsil Mines Limited in the Favourable Lake area, about 100 miles north of Red Lake. Surface diamond drilling outlined about 600,000 tons of ore averaging 7.81 ounces of silver and 0.18 ounce of gold a ton, 2.06 per cent lead, and 2.99 per cent zinc.



The company was considering bringing the property into production and installing a 500-ton-a-day concentrator if warranted by the results of further diamond drilling and underground development work. Preparation of the open-pit mine and construction of the concentrator continued at Texas Gulf Sulphur Company's major zinc-copper-silver property near Timmins. In addition to zinc and copper concentrates, the company will recover, as a byproduct, lead concentrates containing about 10,000 tons of lead annually.

#### NEW BRUNSWICK

In 1965 Brunswick Mining and Smelting Corporation Limited completed its first full year's operation at its No. 12 mine and 4,500-ton-a-day mill near Bathurst. Construction continued on a new 2,250-ton-a-day concentrator, at the No. 12 minesite, that will treat zinc-lead-copper ore from the nearby No. 6 open-pit mine where approximately 14.8 million tons averaging 5.63 per cent zinc, 2.25 per cent lead, 0.46 per cent copper, and 1.91 ounces of silver a ton are available for open-pit mining. Milling of ore from the No. 6 mine was expected to begin late in June 1966. At Belledune Point, about 20 miles north of Bathurst, Brunswick's wholly-owned subsidiary, East Coast Smelting and Chemical Company Limited, continued construction of an Imperial Smelting Process zinc-lead blast furnace and acid auxiliary plant. It is scheduled for completion in August 1966.

Heath Steele Mines Limited prepared to sink a new shaft on the B orebody at its lead-zinc-copper producing property about 40 miles northwest of Newcastle. It is part of an expansion program to double ore production by 1968.

Exploration and underground development work continued at the New Larder U property of Key Anacon Mines Limited, 10 miles east of Brunswick's No. 12 mine. Metallurgical tests and feasibility studies were undertaken and the company was considering construction of a 1,000-ton-a-day mill. Indicated ore reserves in the No. 2 zone, above the 1,300-foot level, as at August 1, 1965, were 1,500,000 tons averaging 2.95 per cent lead, 7.23 per cent zinc, 0.32 per cent copper and 3.05 ounces of silver a ton, after allowing for dilution. Nigadoo River Mines Limited, a subsidiary of the Sul-

livan group of companies, continued surface and underground development work at its base metal deposit in Gloucester County in the Bathurst area. Indicated ore reserves are close to 1.5 million tons and the company was planning construction of a 1,000-ton-a-day concentrator. Production is anticipated early in 1967.

The base metal property of Restigouche Mining Corporation, Ltd. about 70 miles west of Bathurst, jointly owned by Teck Corporation Limited and The New Jersey Zinc Company, was actively explored. Approximately 3 million tons of ore, grading 12 per cent combined lead and zinc together with some gold, silver and copper values, were outlined in earlier development work. Tentative plans called for construction of a 1,000-ton-a-day concentrator with construction to begin in the spring of 1966. The Anaconda Company (Canada) Ltd. continued exploration and diamond drilling of its Caribou zinc-lead-copper deposit near Bathurst.

#### NOVA SCOTIA

In 1965 many mining companies actively explored several areas of the province and issuance of mineral licences was at an all-time high. Nearly two thirds of the area which they cover is on Cape Breton Island. Some 400 square miles of the Cape Breton plateau were staked immediately south of the Cape Breton Highland National Park. Barrington Exploration Corporation Limited, late in 1965, made a lead-zinc-silver discovery in Inverness County about 7 miles from the ocean port of Cheticamp. Surface prospecting was conducted and diamond drilling of the property was expected to get under way in the spring. A staking rush developed following the Barrington discovery and several companies began exploring their claims.

#### USES

The major uses for lead continued to be in the manufacture of batteries, chemicals, antimonial lead and semifinished products. These principal outlets accounted for more than 80 per cent of the combined primary and secondary lead consumed in Canada in 1965.

An unusual combination of chemical and mechanical properties has given to lead a wide range of industrial applications. Lead is soft,

ductile, malleable and easily worked. It has a high specific gravity, high boiling point, low melting point, good corrosion resistance, and alloys readily with many other metals.

The major uses of lead are for storage batteries, gasoline antiknock additives, cable sheathing and pigments. It is also used extensively in the manufacture of corrosive-liquid containers, various types of lead-base babbitts, solders and type metals, caulking materials, ammunition, plumbing equipment such as pipes, drains and bends, and collapsible tubes. Smaller quantities are used in the manufacture of ceramics, insecticides, rubber, and in oil refining.

Because of its unique sound control characteristics, there is an expanding use for lead in sound attenuation where the biggest potentials seem to be in overceiling liners, doors, partition panels and removable walls in both commercial and residential construction. In the allied field of vibration isolation, lead-asbestos antivibration pads are now being widely used in foundations for office buildings, hotels and apartments exposed to severe vibration from nearby trains, subways, etc. Because of its sound control qualities lead is also used in the mounting of various types of equipment including air-conditioning systems, printing presses and commercial laundry machines.

Miscellaneous uses include ship ballast, wheel weights, roofing systems, sprayed lead coatings, various alloys and terne steel and as lead-ferrite for permanent magnets in small electric motors. A newer and growing market for lead is the use of organometallic lead compounds in lubricating oils, wood preservatives in marine environment, biocides, fungicides, insecticides, antifouling pigments and curing agents for rubber. Another relatively new application in recent years has been for radiation shielding against gamma rays in nuclear-powered submarines and ships, nuclear power stations and radioactive-fuel shipping containers.

Refined lead is marketed in several grades that vary mainly according to the content of impurities, which include silver, copper, arsenic, antimony, tin, zinc, iron and bismuth. The three principal grades are: corroding, common and chemical. The corroding grade has the highest purity and is used chiefly in the manufacture of pigments, battery oxides, and tetraethyl lead.

Common lead finds its greatest use in industrial and home construction. Chemical lead possesses superior creep and corrosion resistance and is ideally suited for cable sheathing.

**TABLE 5**  
United States Consumption of Lead  
by End Use, 1964-65  
(short tons)

|  | 1964             | 1965P            |
|--|------------------|------------------|
| Batteries  | 429,348          | 446,672          |
| Gasoline antiknock additives                       | 223,466          | 225,203          |
| Pigments   | 103,636          | 105,433          |
| Solder, type metal, terne metal and bearing metals | 120,923          | 119,233          |
| Ammunition and collapsible tubes                   | 71,397           | 67,581           |
| Caulking   | 73,628           | 63,239           |
| Cable sheathing                                    | 56,225           | 59,605           |
| Sheet and pipe                                     | 50,085           | 44,726           |
| Miscellaneous                                      | 73,430           | 66,365           |
| Estimated undistributed consumption                | -                | 23,200           |
| <b>Total</b>                                       | <b>1,202,138</b> | <b>1,221,257</b> |

Source: U.S. Bureau of Mines mineral industry surveys, *United States Lead Industry*, January 1966.

P Preliminary; - Nil.

## RESEARCH

Continuing a long-term research program at the Mines Branch, Department of Mines and Technical Surveys, Ottawa, on the fundamental properties of liquid metals, the viscosity, surface tension and density of lead, tin and lead-tin alloys have been measured. In addition, the density of indium and lead-tin alloys has also been determined.

The same apparatus and techniques that were used in the zinc and zinc-alloy program have been employed.

## PRICES AND TARIFFS

The Canadian price, f.o.b. Toronto and Montreal, remained unchanged throughout 1965 at 15.5 cents a pound. The U.S. domestic price for common lead, f.o.b. New York, remained unchanged at 16 cents a pound. The London Metal

Exchange settlement and cash sellers' price trend to reach a low of 12.8 cents a pound on July 8. It recovered to 15 cents a pound at the end of the year.

Canadian and U.S. tariffs in 1965 were as follows :

|  | British<br>Preferential | Most<br>Favoured<br>Nation | General |
|--|-------------------------|----------------------------|---------|
| <b>Canada</b>  |                         |                            |         |
| Lead in ores and concentrates                                      | free                    | free                       | free    |
| Lead, old, scrap, pig and block, per lb                            | ½¢                      | ½¢                         | 1¢      |
| Lead in bars and sheets  | 10%                     | 10%                        | 25%     |
| Babbitt metal and type metal in blocks,<br>bars, plates and sheets | 10%                     | 20%                        | 20%     |

**United States**

|                                      | (¢ per lb)                      |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Lead in ores and concentrates*       | 0.75 on lead content            |
| Lead bullion, lead waste and scrap** | 1.0625 on 99.6% of lead content |
| Other forms of unwrought lead**      | 1.0625 on lead content          |

\* Subject to quarterly import quotas until October 22, 1965.

\*\* Subject to quarterly import quotas until November 21, 1965.



# Lime

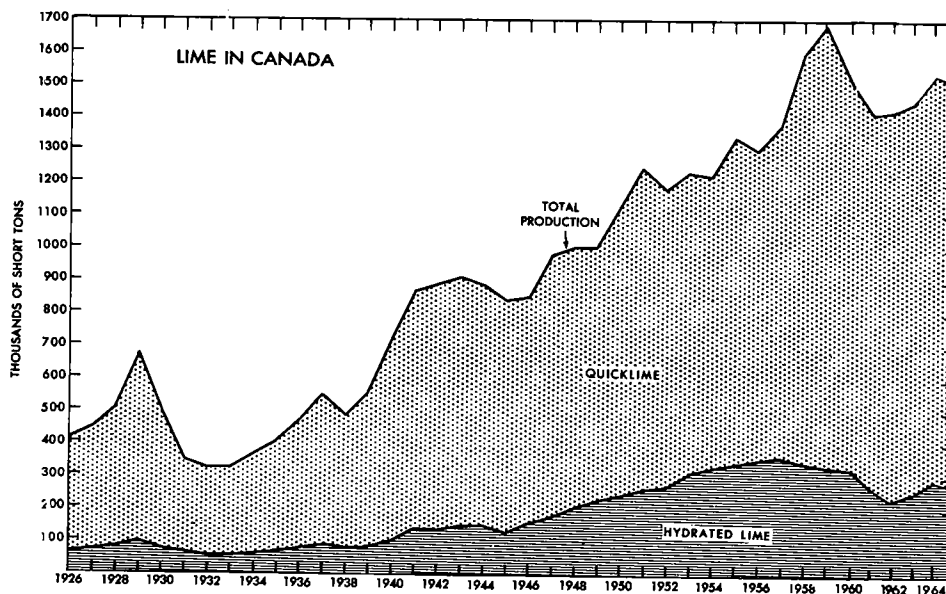
D.H. STONEHOUSE\*

The lime industry in Canada during 1965 experienced little change in production from the previous year. Shipments amounted to 1.5 million tons valued at \$17.7 million. Quicklime constituted 82 per cent of the total.

The chemical and metallurgical uses to which lime can be put account for the largest portion of production, with the iron and steel industry being the largest single consumer. A

continued decrease in the amount of lime used by the uranium processors was evident during 1965. Uranium production is expected to remain steady until 1970, when an increase is forecast with an attendant increase in lime requirements.

Although lime production is likely to vary with industrial activity, any large change in output will depend on demands of the alkali, uranium and steel industries.



\*Mineral Processing Division, Mines Branch

**TABLE 1**  
Production and Trade

|                           | 1964             |                   | 1965 <sup>P</sup> |                   |
|---------------------------|------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
|                           | Short Tons       | \$                | Short Tons        | \$                |
| <b>Production*</b>        |                  |                   |                   |                   |
| <b>By type</b>            |                  |                   |                   |                   |
| Quicklime                 | 1,249,394        | 15,019,966        | 1,243,301         |                   |
| Hydrated lime             | 291,333          | 4,388,738         | 273,682           |                   |
| <b>Total</b>              | <b>1,540,727</b> | <b>19,408,704</b> | <b>1,516,983</b>  | <b>17,730,045</b> |
| <b>By province</b>        |                  |                   |                   |                   |
| Ontario                   | 1,049,798        | 13,127,550        | 1,054,422         | 11,876,403        |
| Quebec                    | 369,054          | 4,122,665         | 350,634           | 3,862,115         |
| Alberta                   | 59,706           | 1,115,551         | 57,632            | 1,065,188         |
| Manitoba                  | 57,196           | 916,693           | 50,472            | 817,285           |
| New Brunswick             | 4,973            | 126,245           | 3,823             | 109,054           |
| <b>Total</b>              | <b>1,540,727</b> | <b>19,408,704</b> | <b>1,516,983</b>  | <b>17,730,045</b> |
| <b>Imports</b>            |                  |                   |                   |                   |
| <b>Quick and hydrated</b> |                  |                   |                   |                   |
| United States             | 20,551           | 475,750           | 25,143            | 529,411           |
| Britain                   | 152              | 2,163             | 124               | 2,443             |
| France                    | 88               | 2,316             | 67                | 5,143             |
| <b>Total</b>              | <b>20,791</b>    | <b>480,229</b>    | <b>25,334</b>     | <b>536,997</b>    |
| <b>Exports</b>            |                  |                   |                   |                   |
| <b>Quick and hydrated</b> |                  |                   |                   |                   |
| United States             | 102,725          | 1,170,707         | 238,318           | 2,660,268         |
| British Guiana            | 3,500            | 33,414            | 780               | 6,999             |
| Bermuda                   | 70               | 2,135             | 115               | 2,250             |
| Other countries           | 48               | 1,962             | 121               | 2,970             |
| <b>Total</b>              | <b>106,343</b>   | <b>1,208,218</b>  | <b>239,334</b>    | <b>2,672,487</b>  |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

\*Shipments and quantities used by producers. In 1964, 997,632 tons of the total were shipped and 543,095 tons were used at the producing plants.

<sup>P</sup>Preliminary.

**TABLE 2**  
Lime - Rated Production Capacity\*, 1958-65

|      | No. of<br>Plants<br>Operating* | No. of<br>Kilns* | Approx-<br>imate<br>Rated<br>Capacity<br>(tons/day) | Average<br>Rated<br>Capacity<br>Plant<br>(tons/day) | Average<br>Rated<br>Capacity<br>Kiln<br>(tons/day) | Production<br>(tons)   | Production<br>as % of<br>Capacity** |
|------|--------------------------------|------------------|---|---|--|------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1958 | 38                             | 150              | 7,400   | 195   | 49   | 1,596,422              | 63                                  |
| 1959 | 38                             | 155              | 7,680   | 202   | 50   | 1,685,725              | 64                                  |
| 1960 | 35                             | 145              | 8,010   | 229   | 55   | 1,529,568              | 56                                  |
| 1961 | 35                             | 125              | 7,825   | 224   | 63   | 1,415,290              | 53                                  |
| 1962 | 36                             | 126              | 8,120   | 226   | 64   | 1,424,459              | 52                                  |
| 1963 | 34                             | 117              | 7,830   | 230   | 67   | 1,450,731              | 55                                  |
| 1964 | 34                             | 116              | 7,845   | 231   | 68   | 1,540,727 <sup>P</sup> | 58 <sup>P</sup>                     |
| 1965 | 32                             | 112              | 7,630   | 238   | 68   | 1,516,983 <sup>P</sup> | 58 <sup>P</sup>                     |

\*At year's end and excluding separate hydrating plants. \*\*Assuming 340 operating days a year.

<sup>P</sup> Preliminary.

TABLE 3  
Lime Producers, 1965

| Name of Firm                              | Plant Location   | Type of quicklime              |
|---|------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>New Brunswick</b>                      |                  |                                |
| Snowflake Lime Limited                    | Saint John       | High-calcium<br>and dolomitic* |
| <b>Quebec</b>                             |                  |                                |
| Aluminum Company of Canada, Limited       | Wakefield        | Magnesian*                     |
| Bousquet, Adrien                          | St. Dominique    | High-calcium                   |
| Dominion Lime Ltd                         | Lime Ridge       | " *                            |
| Domtar Chemicals Limited                  | Joliette         | " *                            |
| Lamothe, N.                               | Pont Rouge       | "                              |
| Quebec Sugar Refinery                     | St. Hilaire      | "                              |
| Shawinigan Chemicals Limited              | Shawinigan       | "                              |
| <b>Ontario</b>                            |                  |                                |
| Bonnechère Lime Limited                   | Grattan tp.      | High-calcium                   |
| Brunner Mond Canada, Limited              | Anderdon tp.     | "                              |
| Canada and Dominion Sugar Company Limited | Chatham          | "                              |
| Canadian Gypsum Company, Limited          | Guelph tp.       | Dolomitic*                     |
| Carleton Lime Products Co.                | Carleton Place   | High-calcium                   |
| Chemical Lime Limited                     | Beachville       | "                              |
| Cyanamid of Canada Limited                | Niagara Falls    | "                              |
|   | Ingersoll        | "                              |
| Dominion Magnesium Limited                | Haley            | Dolomitic                      |
| Domtar Chemicals Limited                  | Hespeler         | " *                            |
|   | Beachville       | High-calcium*                  |
| Rockwood Lime Company Limited             | Rockwood         | Dolomitic*                     |
| The Algoma Steel Corporation, Limited     | Sault Ste. Marie | High-calcium                   |
| <b>Manitoba</b>                           |                  |                                |
| B.A.C.M. Limited                          | Inwood           | Dolomitic*                     |
| The Manitoba Sugar Company, Limited       | Fort Garry       | High-calcium                   |
| Selkirk Silica Co. Ltd.**                 | Spearhill        | "                              |
|   | Stonewall        | Dolomitic                      |
| <b>Alberta</b>                            |                  |                                |
| Canadian Sugar Factories Limited          | Raymond          | High-calcium                   |
|   | Picture Butte    | "                              |
|   | Taber            | "                              |
| Loder's Lime (Company) Limited            | Kananaskis       | " *                            |
| Summit Lime Works Limited                 | Crowsnest        | " *                            |
| <b>British Columbia</b>                   |                  |                                |
| Crown Zellerback Canada Limited           | Ocean Falls      | "                              |
|   | Campbell River   | "                              |
| Domtar Chemicals Limited                  | Granville Island | "                              |

\*The hydrated varieties are also produced. \*\*Formerly The Winnipeg Supply and Fuel Company, Limited.

## PRODUCTION

Canada produces mostly high-calcium quicklime in addition to dolomitic and magnesian quicklime and the hydrated forms of each type. High-purity limestone is used as the raw material and in 1964, 2.8 million tons served that purpose. Limestone suitable for lime production is available near most of the more populous areas in all provinces except Saskatchewan and Prince Edward Island.

Primary lime was produced in six provinces: Ontario, Quebec, Alberta, Manitoba, British Columbia and New Brunswick. Ontario was by far the leading supplier and, with Quebec, produced 93 per cent of the output in 1965. As indicated in Table 3, all producing provinces supplied high-calcium quicklime, but only plants in Manitoba, Ontario and New Brunswick marketed the dolomitic type. About half the output was used captively either at the

producing plant or by parent companies. Operating plants were reduced by 2 to 32, utilizing 112 kilns during 1965. Since 1958 there has been a decrease in the number of operating lime plants, a fluctuating but slightly increased plant capacity, and a definite increase in both average rated plant capacity and average rated kiln capacity.

The amount of secondary lime recovered from chemical operations is large but unknown. Of particular significance is that recovered from the processing of paper pulp. Chemical plants have produced primary lime from limestone on occasion.

Total exports increased by 125 per cent during 1965 to 239,334 tons, of which 238,318 tons were shipped to the United States. At the same time, Canadian imports rose by 22 per cent to 25,334 tons, 25,143 tons of which came from the United States.

**TABLE 4**  
Consumption of Lime  
(producers' shipments by use)

|                                   | 1963             |                   | 1964             |                   |
|-----------------------------------|------------------|-------------------|------------------|-------------------|
|                                   | Short Tons       | \$                | Short Tons       | \$                |
| <b>Chemical and Metallurgical</b> |                  |                   |                  |                   |
| Iron and steel plants             | 221,360          | 2,611,775         | 282,010          | 3,311,229         |
| Pulp mills                        | 201,156          | 2,502,224         | 190,870          | 2,344,978         |
| Uranium mills                     | 98,862           | 1,155,871         | 47,075           | 552,575           |
| Nonferrous smelters               | 61,126           | 488,640           | 103,123          | 790,834           |
| Sugar refineries                  | 35,255           | 518,155           | 46,686           | 694,197           |
| Cyanide and flotation mills       | 25,523           | 321,500           | 18,843           | 279,792           |
| Glass works                       | 3,209            | 28,604            | 4,342            | 41,218            |
| Fertilizer plants                 | 3,430            | 37,004            | 14,090           | 150,213           |
| Tanneries                         | 5,012            | 69,928            | 4,030            | 62,238            |
| Insecticides, fungicides          | 1,097            | 21,450            | ..               | ..                |
| Water and sewage treatment        | ..               | ..                | 15,041           | 255,537           |
| Other                             | 605,312          | 7,416,781         | 622,067          | 7,478,407         |
| <b>Construction</b>               |                  |                   |                  |                   |
| Finishing lime                    | 78,255           | 1,807,233         | 83,556           | 2,008,185         |
| Masons' lime                      | 37,742           | 596,156           | 30,875           | 522,539           |
| Sand-lime brick                   | 26,749           | 313,002           | 31,219           | 355,892           |
| <b>Agricultural</b>               | 8,495            | 103,057           | 16,939           | 203,090           |
| Road stabilization                | ..               | ..                | 5,061            | 84,702            |
| Other                             | 38,148           | 512,840           | 24,900           | 273,078           |
| <b>Total</b>                      | <b>1,450,731</b> | <b>18,504,220</b> | <b>1,540,727</b> | <b>19,408,704</b> |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

.. Not available.



### CONSUMPTION AND USE

Lime is relatively inexpensive and is desired as an alkali and a chemical for many purposes. Consequently, it is used in many industries. Consumers of lime are divided into five categories: chemical and metallurgical, construction, agriculture, road stabilization, and other industries, as listed in Table 4.

The chemical and metallurgical industries are by far the largest users of lime and consumed 87 per cent of the output in 1964. Most of this was used captively, including most of the 622,067 tons under 'other' that went mainly for the production of calcium carbide, sodium carbonate and calcium chloride at three plants in Ontario and Quebec. In addition, some of the lime used by steel plants and pulp mills was produced captively. Lime is used by the iron and steel industry as a flux in smelting and for neutralizing waste liquors. In paper-pulp production, it is employed in the preparation of dissolving fluids for the soda and sulphite processes. In the recovery of uranium, lime controls the hydrogen-ion concentration and neutralizes waste sludges. Lime is used as a flux in nonferrous smelting and regulates alkalinity in the flotation and cyanidation of minerals. It precipitates impurities from the sucrate during beet-sugar production and is employed in the manufacture of glass as a flux and source of calcium. It is also used in the production of, and as an ingredient in, some fertilizers, in the tanning

of leather and in the manufacture of many materials such as calcium carbonate, calcium hydroxide, insecticides, fungicides, pigments, glues and acetylene, and in the recovery of magnesia from sea water.

Slightly less than 10 per cent of Canada's lime output is used by the construction industry. It serves as an ingredient in plaster, mortar, artificial stone, brick and concrete. Agricultural use of lime does not reflect the need of this material as a soil conditioner which is probably much greater. However, the amount being used by agricultural interests continues to increase; in 1964 the number of tons rose to 16,939 from 8,495 tons in 1963. The quantity of lime being used as a soil stabilizer in highway construction is significant enough to be listed separately at 5,061 tons for 1964.

Included in the 'other' grouping in Table 4 are uses in ready-mixed mortar, asphalt paving and water treatment.

### PRICES

Quicklime is marketed in lump, pebble, crushed and pulverized form. It may be sold as bulk or in bags. Hydrated lime is normally shipped in bags. Prices vary with the type of product, type of shipment, amount sold, and supply and demand. In 1964 shipments of quicklime and hydrated lime averaged, respectively, \$12.02 and \$15.06 a ton at the plant.



# Limestone

D.H. STONEHOUSE\*

Production of limestone in Canada, for all purposes, during 1965 is estimated at 70 million tons. This is comparable to final production statistics for 1964. A significant increase in the quantity of limestone produced for the manufacture of cement was offset by a decrease in the quantity produced for miscellaneous purposes. Although available statistics indicate no gain from 1964, production was maintained at a very high level and represents an increase of 12.5 per cent over 1963 production.

Plants were operated in all provinces except Saskatchewan and Prince Edward Island in 1965 and 91 per cent of the limestone mined for non-lime, non-cement purposes came from two provinces, Ontario and Quebec. The value of limestone produced for use other than in the manufacture of lime and cement, is estimated at \$64.5 million for 1965, representing an increase of 4.8 per cent.

Trade with the United States continues to increase with respect to this commodity, although the total tonnage involved is quite small

---

\*Mineral Processing Division, Mines Branch

compared to total production. Exports of crushed limestone and refuse amounted to 1.1 million tons at a value of \$1.6 million, by far the greatest part of which went to the United States. Imports of crushed stone and refuse consisted of 1.5 million tons valued at \$3.5 million. In addition, 1.1 million tons of limestone flux and calcareous stone used for manufacturing lime and cement were imported at a value of \$2.6 million, all from the United States.

Exports were from the provinces of Ontario, Alberta and British Columbia, the latter two supplying mostly chemical-grade limestone to areas in northwestern United States, and Ontario supplying a considerable amount of limestone for construction uses. Imports were mostly to the Ontario region, for construction and chemical requirements.

Changes within the industry ranged from minor plant alterations made to improve efficiency and provide a wider range of products, to design and installation of complete new plants, such as the highly-automated Canada Cement Company limestone operation at Brookfield, Nova Scotia.



Table 1(cont.)

|   | 1964                   |           | 1965                    |           |
|---|------------------------|-----------|-------------------------|-----------|
|   | Short Tons             | \$        | Short Tons              | \$        |
| <b>Imports</b>  |                        |           |                         |           |
| Stone, crushed, incl. stone refuse  |                        |           |                         |           |
| United States   | 1,045,104              | 2,815,868 | 1,488,273               | 3,384,959 |
| Italy   | 7,222                  | 115,207   | 4,796                   | 97,973    |
| Portugal  | 142                    | 3,200     | 284                     | 7,242     |
| Belgium-Luxembourg  | —                      | —         | 61                      | 1,564     |
| Mexico  | —                      | —         | 25                      | 1,666     |
| Total   | 1,052,468              | 2,934,275 | 1,493,439               | 3,493,404 |
| Limestone flux and calcareous stone,<br>used for mfg. of lime and cement <sup>4</sup> |                        |           |                         |           |
| United States   | 1,269,747              | 1,776,164 | 1,138,769               | 2,630,244 |
| <b>Consumption</b>  |                        |           |                         |           |
| In production of cement   | 10,275,353             |           | 11,039,000 <sup>e</sup> |           |
| In production of lime   | 2,866,000 <sup>e</sup> |           | 2,822,000 <sup>e</sup>  |           |
| Miscellaneous   | 57,019,890             |           | 56,175,251              |           |
| Total   | 70,161,243             |           | 70,036,251              |           |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

<sup>1</sup>Producers' shipments plus quantities used by producers. Does not include limestone produced for lime and cement but does include marl used for agricultural purposes. <sup>2</sup>Includes sedimentary limestone and minor coloured recrystallized limestone. <sup>3</sup>Includes building, monumental and ornamental stone as well as flagstone and curbstone. <sup>4</sup>U.S. Department of Commerce, *United States Exports of Domestic and Foreign Merchandise* (Report FT410). Values are in U.S. dollars. Symbols: <sup>e</sup>Estimated; P Preliminary; — Nil.

#### DISTRIBUTION OF DEPOSITS

Limestones, acceptable for their physical or chemical qualities, occur near the more heavily populated areas, where they may be used in the booming construction industries as well as in other applications. Most of Canada's production is quarried, processed and used in the southern parts of Ontario and Quebec, although producing deposits occur in all other provinces but Prince Edward Island and Saskatchewan. Suitable and easily accessible deposits are not known in northwestern Ontario nor in eastern Alberta.

Marl, an unconsolidated form of limestone, occurs in every province and is recovered for agricultural purposes where the location and quality warrant.

#### USES

The uses for limestones are many and varied. The physical properties of a limestone, together

with its location, quantity and availability can make it the preferred stone for many applications in the construction industries. The chemical properties of a limestone affect its use in the cement, lime, metallurgical and chemical fields.

In Canada, over three quarters of limestone quarried is used in the construction industries as road metal, concrete aggregate, railroad ballast, rubble and riprap, ornamental and structural stone, terrazzo, stucco, fillers in construction products and as the basic commodity in the manufacture of cement and lime products. A calcium or high-calcium limestone is used in the manufacture of cement, where a low magnesia content is required. Both calcium and dolomitic limestones are used in lime manufacture. For other construction uses the physical properties of the limestones such as texture, hardness and colour are important considerations.

In chemical applications the limestone or lime may or may not appear in the end product. Some major uses in the chemical field are: neutralization of acid waste liquors; manufacture of soda ash from sodium chloride brine; extraction of aluminum oxide from bauxite; production of ammonia, calcium carbide, calcium nitrate, and carbon dioxide; in pharmaceuticals; as a disinfectant; in the manufacture of dyes, rayons, paper, sugar and glass, and in the treatment of water. Dolomitic limestone is used in the production of magnesium chloride and other magnesium compounds.

Limestones are used in the metallurgical industries as a fluxing material, which combines with impurities in the ore to form a fluid slag which can be separated from the metal. A calcium limestone is used in open-hearth operations whereas both calcium limestones and dolomitic limestones are used as a flux in the production of pig iron from iron ore in blast furnaces.

Limestone is used extensively as a filler and, where quality permits, as a whitening or whitening substitute. In such applications both physical and chemical properties must be considered and specifications vary greatly depending on the particular use to which the material is put. In general a uniform, white material passing 325 mesh would meet the physical requirements. Whitening is used in ceramic bodies, plastics, floor coverings, insecticides, paper, wood putty, rubber, paints and as a filler in many other commodities. In paint manufacture

the material may be used as a pigment as well as a filler.

Agricultural limestone has been used for many years to correct soil acidity and to add calcium and magnesium to the soil. The amount so used is not as great as it should be to maintain and improve soil conditions; however, through continued promotional efforts of agricultural departments the use of agricultural limestone is increasing. Limestone and lime are used as soil stabilizers, particularly on highway construction projects.

Dolomitic limestone is a source of magnesium metal, produced by Dominion Magnesium Limited, at Haley, Ontario. Dead-burned dolomitic limestone, for use as a refractory, is produced by Steetley of Canada Limited at Dundas, Ontario, and brucitic limestone is the source material for the production of magnesia and lime by Aluminum Company of Canada, Limited, at Wakefield, Quebec.

#### PRICES

Depending on the type, quality, degree of preparation, local supply and demand, and the quantity involved, limestone prices vary greatly. Screenings and refuse could be sold for 50 cents per ton, ground whitening substitute could bring \$13 to \$14 per ton. Transportation costs provide a major portion of the final price and make it undesirable to move the less expensive grades any great distance.

#### TARIFFS

|   | British<br>Preferential<br>(%) | Most<br>Favoured<br>Nation<br>(%) | General<br>(%) |
|---|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------|
| <b>Canada</b>   |                                |                                   |                |
| Limestone, not further processed than crushed or screened   | free                           | free                              | 25             |
| Flagstone and building stone, not hammered, sawn or chiselled   | 10                             | 10                                | 20             |
| <b>United States</b>  |                                |                                   |                |
| Limestone, crude, not suitable for use as monumental, paving, or building stone - 20¢ per short ton   |                                |                                   |                |
| Limestone, crude, broken or crushed, when imported to be used in the manufacture of fertilizer - free |                                |                                   |                |

# Lithium Minerals

J. E. REEVES\*

Quebec Lithium Corporation continued to produce spodumene concentrate and to consume it in the manufacture of lithium carbonate and lithium hydroxide monohydrate. Shipments of these chemicals in 1965, containing a little more than a million pounds of lithia ( $\text{Li}_2\text{O}$ ) valued at more than \$1.1 million, were at about the same level as in 1964. Facilities were made ready for the production of lithium chloride.

The lithium carbonate is mainly exported to the United States and Europe for use in porcelain enamel frits. The U.S. Bureau of Mines reported imports in 1964 of 1,264,000 pounds of Canadian lithium carbonate valued at \$564,260 (U.S.), an average of about 44½ cents a pound. A similar amount was probably shipped to the United States in 1965.

Canada imports several lithium chemicals, principally lithium monohydrate and lithium bromide.

The steady growth in consumption of lithium products and the development of technology and new commercial markets give promise of long-range growth. In the short term, production capacity will generally remain much greater than demand.

## OCCURRENCES IN CANADA

### QUEBEC

The property of Quebec Lithium Corporation in Lacorne township, north of Val d'Or, contains

an extensive group of parallel pegmatite dikes bearing a vast quantity of spodumene ore. Indicated reserves are more than 20 million tons in the area near the shaft, with an average of 1.15 per cent  $\text{Li}_2\text{O}$ .

Lithium-bearing pegmatites occur in other parts of Lacorne township and in neighbouring Figuary and Landrienne townships. They are associated with the contact of a large granitic intrusive mass known as the Lacorne batholith. Spodumene is the main lithium mineral in this area, although there are small amounts of lepidolite and lithiophilite.

In several places to the north and west of Chibougamau, pegmatites with abundant spodumene have been found.

### MANITOBA

Numerous lithium-bearing pegmatites occur in the Winnipeg River-Cat Lake area, in the southeastern part of the province. The most significant occurrence is that of Chemalloy Minerals Limited, on the north shore of Bernic Lake. Its flap dip and unusual mineral assemblages make it notably different from most other Canadian deposits. Zones containing large quantities of spodumene and lepidolite (more properly, lithian muscovite), and an unusual concentration of the cesium mineral, pollucite, make this deposit one of considerable interest. A lesser amount of amblygonite, which might be recoverable as a byproduct, also occurs.

\* Mineral Processing Division, Mines Branch

The most recent information on lithium mineral reserves in this deposit places them at nearly 5 million recoverable tons, containing an average of more than 2 per cent  $\text{Li}_2\text{O}$ . The principal recoverable mineral is a low-iron spodumene. The main pollucite zone contains 300,000 recoverable tons that average a little more than 20 per cent cesium oxide ( $\text{Cs}_2\text{O}$ ).

#### OTHER OCCURRENCES

Many occurrences of spodumene-bearing pegmatites have been discovered in several areas of northwestern Ontario, most notably in the area south and southeast of Lake Nipigon. Pollucite has been identified in a spodumene pegmatite northeast of Dryden.

In the Northwest Territories to the north and east of Yellowknife, pegmatites containing spodumene, lesser amounts of amblygonite, minor amounts of other lithium minerals and beryl and columbite-tantalite have been described.

#### WORLD PRODUCTION AND RESOURCES

The United States is the main producer and consumer of lithium minerals, chemicals and metal. Its principal domestic sources of raw material have been the extensive spodumene-bearing pegmatites in North Carolina and the vast brine deposits of Searles Lake, California, from which

byproduct dilithium sodium phosphate is obtained and converted to lithium carbonate. By the end of 1965, Foote Mineral Company was well on its way to recovering lithium compounds (initially lithium carbonate) at Silver Peak, Nevada, from brines having an exceptionally high lithium concentration. The use of solar evaporation for concentrating the brines is expected to give the company an economic advantage. Lithium Corporation of America, Inc., continued working towards the extraction of several products, including lithium chloride, from the brines of Utah's Great Salt Lake.

Rhodesia has been the principal source of lepidolite and petalite for markets in Europe and the United States mainly, in the latter country for direct use in the ceramics industry. It also is a source of small quantities of spodumene, amblygonite and eucryptite and has sizable reserves of all these minerals. The present political unrest and the boycotting by some countries of Rhodesian exports make its near future as a source of lithium minerals somewhat uncertain.

#### TECHNOLOGY

Lithium is a relatively common element that occurs in many different minerals in the earth's crust. As primary commercial products, these minerals occur in sufficient concentration only in a few granitic pegmatites. Of the most common lithium minerals, listed in Table 1, the first five are of economic importance.

TABLE 1  
Principal Lithium Minerals

| Mineral                  | Simplified formula  | Theoretical $\text{Li}_2\text{O}$ Percentage | Actual Range $\text{Li}_2\text{O}$ Percentage |
|--------------------------|---|--|---|
| Spodumene                | $\text{LiAlSi}_2\text{O}_6$                                       | 8.0  | 4 - 7.5                                       |
| Petalite                 | $\text{LiAlSi}_4\text{O}_{10}$                                    | 4.9  | 3 - 4.5                                       |
| Lepidolite               | $\text{KLi}_2\text{AlSi}_4\text{O}_{10}(\text{F}, \text{OH})_2$   | 7.7  | 3 - 5   |
| Amblygonite              | $\text{LiAlFPO}_4$  | 10.1   | 7.5 - 9                                       |
| Eucryptite               | $\text{LiAlSiO}_4$  | 11.9   | 5.5 - 6.5                                     |
| Zinnwaldite              | $\text{KLiFeAl}_2\text{Si}_3\text{O}_{10}(\text{F}, \text{OH})_2$ | 3.4  | 2 - 3   |
| Lithiophilite-triphylite | $\text{Li}(\text{Mn}, \text{Fe})\text{PO}_4$                      | 9.6  | 2 - 6   |



Lithium is known to have been also concentrated to some extent, along with the common alkali metals, sodium and potassium, and various other elements, in certain brines in the western United States. It is economically recoverable from some of these brines, generally as a co-product with compounds of some of the other elements.

In North America the chief method of concentrating spodumene is flotation. In Rhodesia, where the various lithium minerals occur in a high degree of natural concentration, handpicking is used.

Most spodumene concentrate, part of the other mineral concentrates and all the byproduct dilithium sodium phosphate are converted to various lithium chemicals. In Canada, decrepitated spodumene is reacted with sodium carbonate under close environmental control as a first step in the production of lithium carbonate and lithium hydroxide monohydrate.

A small proportion of the spodumene and much of the petalite and lepidolite are consumed without further processing. A small amount of lithium metal is produced.

#### USES

The ceramics industry is one of the main consumers of lithium chemicals, especially lithium carbonate, and the sole consumer of lepidolite, petalite and spodumene concentrates. These chemicals and concentrates are important primarily because of their content of lithia, a very strong flux, lithium carbonate being used when a high proportion of lithia is required. Petalite is a source of lithia with a low potash, soda and iron content. Lithia permits the development of low-temperature bodies that reduce the cost of refractories and fuel. It lowers the maturing temperature and increases the fluidity and gloss of glasses, glazes and enamels. It makes possible glasses that are harder and that have higher electrical, chemical and thermal resistance.

Another main use is in the manufacture of lubricating greases. Lithium stearate, derived from lithium hydroxide monohydrate, combines the best characteristics of sodium and calcium soaps and permits the greases to be effective over a wide range of temperatures — from  $-60^{\circ}\text{F}$  to  $+320^{\circ}\text{F}$  — and to be highly water resistant.

Lithium greases have grown significantly in importance since their development 25 years ago for use under special operating conditions of aircraft, and have become widely accepted as automotive lubricants.

Lithium chloride and lithium bromide are important in air conditioning and refrigeration. They are extremely hygroscopic and are used primarily for moisture absorption.

Lithium hydroxide monohydrate is added to the electrolyte in nickel-iron alkaline storage batteries to increase their life and output; lithium chloride and fluoride are added to welding and brazing fluxes to remove the oxide film from aluminum and magnesium surfaces; and lithium hypochlorite is used as a bleach.

A newly developing use for lithium compounds, probably lithium carbonate principally, is as an additive to the electrolyte in the Hall cell of aluminum smelters. The strong fluxing action of lithia would reduce power requirements. The declining price of lithium carbonate may give impetus to this development.

Lithium metal is used as a scavenger of oxygen, nitrogen and sulphur in copper and in some brasses and bronzes, and as a reducing agent in the synthesis of vitamins and antihistamines. Butyl lithium is used as a catalyst in the production of synthetic rubber. Alloys of lithium and magnesium or aluminum have promise as light-weight and high-strength structural metals, particularly in space craft.

#### PRICES

The principal change during 1965 was in the decline in the price of lithium carbonate. According to *Oil, Paint and Drug Reporter* of December 27, 1965, prices of the principal lithium chemicals were:

|                               |        |
|-------------------------------|--------|
| Lithium carbonate             | \$0.46 |
| Lithium hydroxide monohydrate | 0.54   |
| Lithium chloride              | 1.23½  |
| Lithium fluoride              | 1.55   |
| Lithium stearate              | 0.47½  |
| Lithium hydride               | 9.50   |

The quoted price of lithium carbonate near the end of 1964 was 58 cents a pound. The impending production of lithium carbonate at Silver Peak, Nevada, promised a further reduction to 38½ cents a pound.

### TARIFFS

Tariffs in effect at the time of writing include:

|   | British<br>Preferential<br>(%) | Most<br>Favoured<br>Nation<br>(%) | General<br>(%) |
|---|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------|
| <b>Canada</b>                             |                                |                                   |                |
| Lithium compounds                         |                                |                                   |                |
| Of a class or kind not produced in Canada | free                           | 15                                | 25             |
| Of a class or kind produced in Canada     | 15                             | 20                                | 25             |
| <br><b>United States</b>                  |                                |                                   |                |
| Lithium compounds and salts               |                                | 10.5%                             |                |
| Lithium stearate                          |                                | 1.5¢ a pound plus 10%<br>ad val.  |                |
| Lithium metal                             |                                | 25%                               |                |

# Magnesite and Brucite

D. H. STONEHOUSE\*

Quebec is the only Canadian province which produces magnesite and brucite commercially although deposits occur in several other provinces. One deposit of magnesite in Ontario is receiving consideration as a source of magnesia.

Most magnesia is used in the refractory field and the world demand follows the metallurgical industry very closely. A comparatively new market for magnesium hydroxide has developed in the pulp-processing industry.

Canada produced dead-burned and calcined magnesia valued at close to \$4 million during 1965. World production of crude magnesite\*\* during 1964 increased to an estimated 10 million tons, of which 3 million tons came from the USSR, 1.8 million tons from Austria and 1.1 million tons from China. The total quantity of magnesia produced from brine and sea water is unknown but about three quarters of the output of the United States is from these sources.

Magnesia and its products are in a price range that allows them to be traded widely. Although Canadian export statistics do not differentiate the products moved, a total of 905,000 tons of crude refractory materials was exported in 1965 at a value of \$1.9 million, somewhat lower than for 1964. United States imported from Canada 1,969 tons of refractory magnesia and 20,759 tons of magnesia brick and other shapes during 1965.

Canadian imports of magnesia products rose to a value of \$5 million for 1965, of which one half was for dead-burned and sintered magnesia.

## PRODUCERS

Commercial production of magnesia in Canada comes from two plants in western Quebec — one ships dead-burned magnesia, the other markets calcined magnesia and magnesium hydroxide.

A magnesite-dolomite rock is mined from underground at Kilmar by Canadian Refractories Limited. Beneficiation at the plant site consists of heavy-media separation, dead-burning, crushing, and sizing. Small quantities of product are exported to the United States but the greatest part is used in the manufacture of basic refractories in the company's plant at nearby Marelan.

Brucitic limestone is quarried and processed by Aluminum Company of Canada, Limited, at Wakefield. The quarried rock is crushed, sized and calcined; the product is hydrated and separated into magnesia and hydrated lime. The magnesia is sold for use in refractories, fertilizers and chemical processing; the magnesium hydroxide is sold for chemical processing, particularly in the pulp and paper industry.

High-magnesia refractories are produced at four plants in Canada: Canadian Refractories Limited, Marelan, Quebec; General Refractories Company of Canada Limited, Smithville, Ontario; Refractories Engineering and Supplies Limited, Bronte, Ontario; and Norton Company, Chippawa, Ontario. Each plant, except that at Marelan, is dependent upon imported magnesia.

\*Mineral Processing Division, Mines Branch

\*\*Source: U.S. Bureau of Mines *Minerals Yearbook 1964*.

**TABLE 1**  
Magnesite and Brucite — Production and Trade, 1964–65

|  | 1964               |           | 1965 <sup>P</sup>  |           |
|--|--------------------|-----------|--------------------|-----------|
|  | Short Tons         | \$        | Short Tons         | \$        |
| <b>Production<sup>1</sup>, Quebec</b>  |                    |           |                    |           |
| Magnesite from dolomitic magnesite and brucite                                     |                    | 3,569,619 |                    | 4,007,241 |
| <b>Exports</b>   |                    |           |                    |           |
| Crude refractory materials <sup>2</sup>  |                    |           |                    |           |
| United States  | 1,149,842          | 2,230,307 | 905,271            | 1,872,418 |
| Australia  | 84                 | 2,423     | 123                | 4,564     |
| Other countries  | 146                | 7,594     | 22                 | 1,048     |
| Total  | 1,150,072          | 2,240,324 | 905,416            | 1,878,030 |
| <b>Imported by United States<sup>3</sup></b>                                       |                    |           |                    |           |
| Refractory magnesia including fused magnesia and dead-burned magnesia and dolomite | 736                | 41,993    | 1,969              | 112,511   |
| Magnesite, brick and other shapes  | 18,165             | 2,970,670 | 20,759             | 3,381,995 |
| <b>Imports</b>   |                    |           |                    |           |
| Magnesite, dead-burned and sintered  |                    |           |                    |           |
| United States  | 19,599             | 1,441,147 | 23,797             | 1,832,375 |
| Yugoslavia   | 6,595              | 364,303   | 5,055              | 305,587   |
| Austria  | —                  | —         | 3,745              | 258,587   |
| Greece   | 1,543              | 108,646   | 2,976              | 226,421   |
| Britain  | 5                  | 376       | 430                | 35,635    |
| Other countries  | 13                 | 3,591     | 17                 | 5,085     |
| Total  | 27,755             | 1,918,063 | 36,020             | 2,663,690 |
| <b>Magnesite, not elsewhere specified</b>  |                    |           |                    |           |
| United States  | 2,921              | 300,272   | 1,660              | 233,993   |
| Britain  | —                  | —         | 564                | 42,602    |
| Netherlands  | 94                 | 6,474     | 77                 | 5,500     |
| India  | 10                 | 1,778     | —                  | —         |
| Total  | 3,025              | 308,524   | 2,301              | 282,095   |
| <b>Magnesium oxide</b>   |                    |           |                    |           |
| United States  | 3,531              | 574,291   | 771                | 364,418   |
| Britain  | 95                 | 44,064    | 95                 | 52,523    |
| West Germany   | —                  | —         | 44                 | 7,939     |
| Total  | 3,626              | 618,355   | 910                | 424,880   |
| <b>Dolomite, calcined</b>  |                    |           |                    |           |
| United States  | 14,998             | 283,023   | 29,417             | 559,671   |
| Sweden   | —                  | —         | 339                | 22,254    |
| Total  | 14,998             | 283,023   | 29,756             | 581,925   |
|  | Thousands of Units | \$        | Thousands of Units | \$        |
| <b>Magnesite firebrick and other shapes</b>  |                    |           |                    |           |
| United States  | 201                | 376,802   | 297                | 809,646   |
| Britain  | 319                | 255,200   | 195                | 178,912   |
| France   | 67                 | 58,934    | 59                 | 42,564    |
| West Germany   | 125                | 110,795   | 7                  | 18,162    |
| Other countries  | 21                 | 32,342    | 20                 | 35,523    |
| Total  | 733                | 834,073   | 578                | 1,084,807 |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics except where otherwise indicated.

<sup>1</sup> Includes the value of brucitic magnesite shipped, and of dead-burned magnesia and a small quantity of serpentine used or shipped. Since 1963, some magnesium hydroxide has been shipped. <sup>2</sup> Mainly includes materials other than magnesite. <sup>3</sup> Not recorded separately in the official Canadian trade statistics. The figures shown are reported in *United States Imports of Merchandise for Consumption*, the values being in United States dollars. These materials are also exported from Canada to other countries but the quantities and values are not available. P Preliminary; — Nil.

Other magnesite deposits have been found in British Columbia, the Northwest Territories, Saskatchewan, Ontario, Quebec, Nova Scotia and Newfoundland. However, except for test shipments, no magnesite has been produced from these deposits. Brucitic limestone has been found near Rutherglen, Ontario, but it has been quarried for use as an aggregate in construction rather than for the production of magnesia. Deposits of brucite have been found in other areas of Quebec and Ontario, as well as in British Columbia and Nova Scotia.

Dead-burned dolomitic limestone, commonly referred to as dead-burned dolomite, contains much less magnesia than most basic refractories. It is produced near Dundas, Ontario, by Steelley of Canada Limited but production and export statistics for this commodity are not available.

TABLE 2

Magnesite and Brucite - Production\*, 1956-65

|       |             |
|-------|-------------|
| 1956  | \$2,783,181 |
| 1957  | 3,046,298   |
| 1958  | 2,529,161   |
| 1959  | 3,050,779   |
| 1960  | 3,279,021   |
| 1961  | 3,064,403   |
| 1962  | 3,431,873   |
| 1963  | 3,439,890   |
| 1964  | 3,569,619   |
| 1965P | 4,007,241   |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics

\* Brucitic magnesia shipped and dead-burned magnesia and a small quantity of serpentine used or shipped. Since 1963, some magnesium hydroxide has been shipped.

p Preliminary.

TABLE 3

Consumption of Magnesia in Canada

|  | 1964<br>(short tons) |
|--|----------------------|
| Refractory brick, shapes, mixes, cements | 36,474               |
| Paper, paper products, paper pulp        | 16,555               |
| Foundry                                  | 597                  |
| Other uses*                              | 7,099                |
| Total                                    | 60,725               |

\* Includes: chemicals, medicinals and pharmaceuticals, paints, rubber products, wire and cable, fertilizers and other miscellaneous products.

## TECHNOLOGY

The minerals magnesite and brucite theoretically contain 47.6 and 69.0 per cent magnesia, respectively, and they may be converted to magnesia by calcination. Dolomite, sea water, sea-water bitterns and some brines may also be processed to recover magnesia. Since 1954 there has been an appreciable increase in the recovery of this commodity from brines and sea water in the United States. High-purity products are derived by the calcination of magnesium hydroxide or magnesium chloride resulting from treatment of these solutions.

Calcined and dead-burned magnesia are two semiprocessed products commonly used by industry. Calcined magnesia is chemically active and a product of mild calcination. Dead-burned magnesia forms during intense calcination and is chemically inactive. Periclase is dead-burned magnesia containing small amounts of iron and a minimum of 92 per cent magnesia. Other magnesium compounds such as the hydroxide, carbonate and chloride are also marketed.

Mainly because of consumer demands for higher magnesia and lower calcium and silica contents to meet the increased efficiencies required, the specifications are becoming more stringent.

## CONSUMPTION AND USES

Statistics relating to the consumption of magnesia in Canada during 1964 appear in Table 3 and although incomplete, depict the ratio in which major consumption centres use the commodity. Refractory uses account for 60 per cent of reported consumption and the pulp and paper industries used slightly over 27 per cent.

Dead-burned magnesia is employed as an ingredient in such basic refractory products as bricks and shapes, hearth clinker, gunning and ramming mixes, cements and mortars. It has the ability to withstand the effects of basic slags for reasonable periods during metallurgical processing and is particularly popular as a refractory in steel and cement production.

Calcined magnesia is used as a raw material in the production of other magnesium compounds and occasionally in the production of the dead-burned product for use in refractories. It is a source of magnesium metal and an ingredient in magnesium-oxychloride and magnesium-

oxysulphate cements which are employed in floor construction and in composition board. Magnesia is also used to control acidity in chemical processing, as a constituent of manufactured fertilizers and in the production of heating elements, rayon, rubber, petrochemicals, magnesian chemicals, welding-rod coatings, certain types of insulation and catalysts.

The most significant recent development associated with the use of magnesia products has been the conversion of some major pulp and paper manufacturing operations to the Magnesite process based on magnesium bisulphite pulping. The change from a calcium to a magnesium based process results in a newsprint of increased strength, permitting greater use of jack pine wood pulp.

In the near future, domestic consumption of dead-burned magnesite for refractories and of

magnesium hydroxide for paper-pulp processing is expected to increase greatly.

#### PRICES

Prices vary with product quality and product demand. The December 27, 1965, issue of *Oil, Paint and Drug Reporter* quotes the following United States prices per short ton.

|  |         |
|--|---------|
| Magnesia, dead-burned, standard grade, bulk, car lots, Chewela, Washington   | \$46.00 |
| Magnesia, calcined, technical, heavy, bags, car lots, f.o.b. Lunning, Nevada |         |
| 90%  | 53.00   |
| 93%  | 56.00   |
| 95%  | 61.00   |
| Magnesia, calcined, chemical grade, powdered, bags, car lots, works          | 88.75   |

#### TARIFFS

|   | British<br>Preferential | Most<br>Favoured<br>Nation                                    | General                      |
|---|-------------------------|---|------------------------------|
| <b>Canada</b>   |                         |   |                              |
| Magnesite, crude rock   | free                    | free  | free                         |
| Magnesite, dead-burned or sintered; magnesite, caustic-calcined; plastic magnesia   | 15%                     | 15%   | 30%                          |
| Magnesium carbonate, imported for use in compounding or manufacture of rubber products  | free                    | 20%   | 30%                          |
| Magnesium oxide and magnesium carbonate, not further manufactured than ground, for manufacture of insulating materials          | free                    | free  | free                         |
| Dead-burned magnesite containing not less than 83% magnesium oxide for manufacture of magnesite fire brick or chrome fire brick | 7½%                     | 7½%   | 30%                          |
| Dead-burned dolomite  | 15%                     | 15%   | 25%                          |
| Micronized dolomite   | free                    | 5%  | 25%                          |
| <b>United States</b>  |                         |   |                              |
| Magnesite   |                         | Containing by weight over 4% lime                             | 12% ad val.                  |
| Crude, per long ton   | \$ 5.25                 |   |                              |
| Caustic calcined, per long ton  | \$10.50                 | Refractory and heat-insulating bricks of all sizes and shapes |                              |
| Refractory magnesia, including dead-burned magnesite, fused magnesite, and dead-burned dolomite                                 |                         | Chrome bricks   | 25% ad val.                  |
|   |                         | Magnesite bricks  | 0.38¢ per lb<br>+ 5% ad val. |
|   |                         | Other bricks  | 3% ad val.                   |
| Not containing lime or containing by weight not over 4% lime  | 0.38¢ per lb            |   |                              |

# Magnesium

W.H. JACKSON\*

Magnesium production in 1965 was 11,133 tons valued at \$6,697,506. Exports represent about two thirds of the value of production with the main markets being Britain and West Germany. Shipments to the European market amounted to \$3.9 million of the \$4.4 million export total. Shipments to the United States, mainly special grades and duty-free under Defence Production sharing, increased slightly to \$594,210. Duties inhibit commercial shipments of ingot to the United States but scrap enters free of duty and about 1,177 tons were exported there from Canada in 1965. Canadian imports of magnesium metal and alloys totalled 1,807 tons valued at \$1,843,898; all except 16 tons came from the United States.

According to available data, magnesium consumption in Canada increased 19 per cent in 1965 to 4,473 tons. Gains were recorded in castings and extrusions but its use as an alloying agent with aluminum still represented by far the greatest tonnage, amounting to nearly two thirds of total consumption.

## CANADIAN DEVELOPMENTS

Dominion Magnesium Limited, with mine and smelter at Haley, Ontario, is the only magnesium producer in Canada. It is also the

only domestic producer of metallic calcium, and in minor quantities, thorium, barium, strontium, titanium and zirconium.

Magnesium operations at Haley are based on the Pidgeon process of reducing calcined dolomite ( $\text{CaCO}_3 \cdot \text{MgCO}_3$ ) by ferrosilicon. The ore is a band of Precambrian dolomite lying between a quartzite hanging-wall and a paragneiss foot-wall. Reserves are about 4 million tons to 100-foot depth. Mining is by open pit with benches 20 feet high. The dolomite has exceptional physical characteristics and purity permitting efficient use of smelter capacity. Mill capacity is 400 tons daily. Following crushing and calcining, the ore is mixed with ferrosilicon and fluorspar, briquetted, bagged and charged into horizontal retorts. At high temperature under vacuum, magnesia is reduced and the magnesium content is distilled and collected as crystalline rings called crowns in the water-cooled head sections of the retorts. For the commercial grade of magnesium, these are remelted and cast into ingot forms. Subsequent refining operations produce the higher-purity grades.

Annual smelter capacity was increased from 10,000 to 11,500 tons in 1965 by the addition of two furnaces at a cost of \$390,000. The plant now has a total of 544 retorts in 16 furnaces. Production of magnesium crowns was 10,169 tons in 1964 and 11,215 tons in 1965.

\*Mineral Resources Division.

**TABLE 1**  
Magnesium – Production, Trade and Consumption, 1964–65

|  | 1964       |           | 1965 <sup>P</sup> |           |
|--|------------|-----------|-------------------|-----------|
|  | Short Tons | \$        | Short Tons        | \$        |
| Production <sup>1</sup> (metal)        | 9,353      | 5,587,909 | 11,133            | 6,697,506 |
| Imports                                |            |           |                   |           |
| Magnesium metal                        |            |           |                   |           |
| United States                          | 1,594      | 1,248,046 | 1,637             | 1,271,426 |
| Britain                                | –          | –         | 4                 | 6,259     |
| Total                                  | 1,594      | 1,248,046 | 1,641             | 1,277,685 |
| Magnesium alloys                       |            |           |                   |           |
| United States                          | 186        | 468,237   | 154               | 547,276   |
| Britain                                | 1          | 8,520     | 12                | 18,937    |
| Total                                  | 187        | 476,757   | 166               | 566,213   |
| Exports                                |            |           |                   |           |
| Magnesium metal                        |            |           |                   |           |
| Britain                                | ..         | 1,332,564 | ..                | 1,833,924 |
| West Germany                           | ..         | 1,374,416 | ..                | 1,476,704 |
| United States                          | ..         | 255,338   | ..                | 594,210   |
| France                                 | ..         | 398,642   | ..                | 289,765   |
| Australia                              | ..         | 77,795    | ..                | 78,543    |
| Mexico                                 | ..         | 126,496   | ..                | 31,330    |
| Sweden                                 | ..         | 20,623    | ..                | 28,920    |
| Other countries                        | ..         | 365,512   | ..                | 122,859   |
| Total                                  | ..         | 3,951,386 | ..                | 4,456,255 |
| Consumption (metal)                    |            |           |                   |           |
| Castings                               | 389        | ..        | 512               | ..        |
| Extrusions (structural shapes, tubing) | 347        | ..        | 587 <sup>2</sup>  | ..        |
| Aluminum alloys                        | 2,494      | ..        | 2,959             | ..        |
| All other products <sup>3</sup>        | 532        | ..        | 415               | ..        |
| Total                                  | 3,762      | ..        | 4,473             | ..        |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

<sup>1</sup> Shipments of metal in all forms (ingots, crowns, powder, and in alloys). <sup>2</sup> Includes a small amount for other wrought products. <sup>3</sup> Including other alloys, and magnesium used for cathodic protection and as a reducing agent.

<sup>P</sup> Preliminary; – Nil; .. Not available.

**TABLE 2**  
Magnesium – Production, Trade and Consumption, 1956–65

|                   | Production<br>(short tons) | Imports                |                |                       | Exports<br>(\$) | Consumption<br>(short tons) |
|-------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|----------------|-----------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------|
|                   |                            | Alloys<br>(short tons) | Alloys<br>(\$) | Metal<br>(short tons) |                 |                             |
| 1956              | 9,606                      | ..                     | 366,837        | ..                    | 5,153,509       | 1,003                       |
| 1957              | 8,385                      | ..                     | 276,742        | ..                    | 4,535,570       | 840                         |
| 1958              | 6,796                      | ..                     | 255,768        | ..                    | 2,871,991       | 711                         |
| 1959              | 6,102                      | ..                     | 273,021        | ..                    | 3,879,588       | 1,668                       |
| 1960              | 7,289                      | ..                     | 336,548        | ..                    | 3,232,805       | 2,199                       |
| 1961              | 7,635                      | ..                     | 426,566        | ..                    | 3,608,523       | 2,776                       |
| 1962              | 8,816                      | ..                     | 178,757        | ..                    | 3,967,932       | 3,614                       |
| 1963              | 8,905                      | ..                     | 181,738        | ..                    | 3,676,725       | 3,641                       |
| 1964              | 9,353                      | 187                    | 476,757        | 1,594                 | 3,951,386       | 3,762                       |
| 1965 <sup>P</sup> | 11,133                     | 166                    | 566,213        | 1,641                 | 4,456,255       | 4,473                       |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

<sup>P</sup> Preliminary; .. Not available.



The following grades and purities of magnesium are available: Commercial, 99.90 per cent; High Purity, 99.95 per cent; Special 99.97 per cent; and Refined, 99.99 per cent. These are produced in 20-pound, 5-pound and 1-kilogram ingots, as billets from 4 to 20 inches in diameter and as granules in minus-4 plus-50 mesh size. The other magnesium products are master alloys, rods, bars, wire, structural shapes and magnesium alloys to all specifications.

Other metals are produced at Haley by similar reduction methods. Calcium is discussed in another review in this series. Thorium metal is available as sintered pellets of 98-per-cent purity or as powder of 99.5-per-cent purity. Calcium is sold as powder, sticks or ingot depending on grade. Barium and strontium of 99.0-per-cent purity are available as extruded sticks. Sintered pellets of zirconium and titanium are also produced.

TABLE 3  
World Production of Primary Magnesium  
(thousand short tons)

|               | 1963              | 1964              | 1965 <sup>e</sup> |
|---------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| United States | 75.8              | 79.5              | 81.3              |
| U.S.S.R.      | 35.0 <sup>e</sup> | 35.0 <sup>e</sup> | 35.0              |
| Norway        | 22.7              | 25.0 <sup>e</sup> | 26.0 <sup>e</sup> |
| Canada        | 8.9               | 9.4               | 11.1              |
| Italy         | 6.0               | 6.1 <sup>e</sup>  | 6.3 <sup>e</sup>  |
| Britain       | 2.7 <sup>e</sup>  | 3.0 <sup>e</sup>  | 3.0 <sup>e</sup>  |
| Japan         | 2.7               | 3.2 <sup>e</sup>  | 3.7               |
| France        | 2.0               | 2.0               | 3.1               |
| China         | 1.1               | 1.1               | 1.1               |
| West Germany  | 0.5               | 0.5               | 0.5               |
| Poland        | 0.3               | 0.3               | 0.3               |
| Total         | 157.7             | 165.1             | 171.4             |

Sources: U.S. Bureau of Mines *Minerals Yearbook, 1964*, U.S. Bureau of Mines *Commodity Data Summaries, January, 1966, Metal Statistics, 1965*; and for Canada, Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

<sup>e</sup>Estimate.

TABLE 4  
Principal Producers of Magnesium 1965

|  | Raw Material               | Process                 | Estimated Capacity (short tons) |
|--|----------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Canada   |                            |                         |                                 |
| Dominion Magnesium Limited                                   | Dolomite                   | Pidgeon ferrosilicon    | 11,500                          |
| France   |                            |                         |                                 |
| Société des Produits Azotes                                  | Dolomite                   | Magnetherm ferrosilicon | 3,900                           |
| West Germany   |                            |                         |                                 |
| Knapsack Griesheim A.G.                                      | ..                         | ..                      | { 500                           |
| Vereinigte Aluminum Werke A.G.                               | ..                         | ..                      |                                 |
| Italy  |                            |                         |                                 |
| Societe Italiana per il Magnesio e Leghe di Magnesio, S.P.A. | Dolomite                   | Ferrosilicon            | 7,000                           |
| Japan  |                            |                         |                                 |
| Furukawa Magnesium Company                                   | Dolomite                   | Ferrosilicon            | 8,500                           |
| Norway   |                            |                         |                                 |
| Norsk Hydro-Elektrisk  | Dolomite, sea water        | Electrolytic            | 27,000                          |
| United States  |                            |                         |                                 |
| Alamet Division of Calumet & Hecla, Inc.                     | Dolomite                   | Pidgeon ferrosilicon    | 7,000                           |
| Dow Chemical Company Limited                                 | Sea water                  | Electrolytic            | 100,000                         |
| Nelco Division of Charles Pfizer Company                     | Dolomite                   | Pidgeon ferrosilicon    | 5,000                           |
| Titanium Metals Corporation                                  | Recycled MgCl <sub>2</sub> | Electrolytic            | 12,000                          |
| United Kingdom   |                            |                         |                                 |
| Magnesium Elektron Limited                                   | Dolomite                   | Pidgeon ferrosilicon    | 5,000                           |
| China (mainland)   | ..                         | ..                      | 1,100                           |
| Soviet Union   | Dolomite carnallite        | Electrolytic            | 35,000 to 50,000                |
| Poland   | ..                         | ..                      | 300                             |

.. Not available.

## WORLD DEVELOPMENTS

Estimates place world primary magnesium production at 171,000 tons in 1965. Production by country is listed in Table 3 and nominal plant capacities are listed in Table 4. The outputs of Britain, Italy and France meet only part of their domestic needs. Norway, the United States and Canada export to European countries as import tariffs or quotas permit. European demand is about 50,000 tons a year. Volkswagen in Germany consumed about 38,000 tons for automotive purposes in 1965. Most of Japanese output is used as a reducing agent in titanium production, for alloying with aluminum and in making nodular iron.

United States primary production of magnesium in 1965 was 81,361 tons (79,489 tons in 1964). The constant production rate, with increased shipments amounting to 85,796 tons compared to 74,580 tons in 1964, suggests that increased operating rates are likely. Increased demand for alloying with aluminum, the current high level of mill and foundry shipments and anticipated requirements resulting from the war in Viet Nam indicate continuing high demand. Exports in crude form including scrap were 17,835 tons compared to 13,947 tons in 1964. Imports of all forms totalled 2,979 tons.

Small disposals from the U.S. stockpile, totalling 2,650 tons in 1965, have been sold to domestic consumers, unlike aluminum disposals that were made mainly by selling metal back to the producer. At the end of 1965, the magnesium stockpile objective was 145,000 tons and there were 24,800 tons surplus to this objective.

In Japan, West Germany, Britain and the United States, substantial quantities of secondary magnesium are produced which add to the effective supply. Ordinary commercial grades of magnesium from both electrolytic- and ferrosilicon-process plants compete in normal markets for common magnesium alloys and as additives to aluminum and iron alloys. Higher-purity grades available from some Pidgeon type plants are extremely low in undesirable trace elements. Such magnesium is needed in special markets, mainly for nuclear uses, for the reduction of pure metals, and for special magnesium alloys containing zirconium and thorium.

A new magnesium plant in France, controlled by Pechiney and Ugine organizations

and Produits Azotes, was brought into service at Marignac. It employs a semicontinuous thermal reduction process using slag as a resistor and ferrosilicon to reduce the dolomite. Italy uses a ferrosilicon process in which the charge is stacked by hand in large furnaces. Other ferrosilicon plants in areas of higher labour costs use the Pidgeon process similar in most respects to that of Dominion Magnesium. The Norwegian producer and The Dow Chemical Company in the United States are the two large primary producers; both use electrolysis of magnesium chloride as the basis of magnesium production. The Dow Chemical Company, the world's largest producer, plans to increase capacity to 120,000 tons a year by process improvements that will not involve new smelter construction. United States smelter projects in the planning stages include those of Dow near Ogden, Utah, and of Harvey Aluminum (Incorporated) in the Pacific Northwest.

## USES

Demand for magnesium as a reducing agent in the smelting of titanium, uranium and beryllium, as sacrificial anodes, and as a component of aluminum alloys and nodular cast iron, together comprise a major outlet for production.

Progress has been made in die-casting technology. For components requiring strength, rigidity and lightness, magnesium is often an alternative to zinc and aluminum. Examples are to be seen in a number of automotive parts, and appliances. Extrusions are used in such applications as lightweight luggage, ladders, drill rods, etc. Mill products, sheet or plate, may be seen in shovels, portable ramps, photoengraving plate and a wide range of defence industry uses. Fuel element cans for nuclear power stations are made in Britain by the impact extrusion method. Lightness and dimensional stability contribute to use in jigs and other fixtures in tooling.

There are a number of magnesium alloys available for high-temperature or high-strength applications that utilize zirconium, thorium or rare earths to achieve the required properties. For most wrought or cast magnesium products, a series of alloys containing up to 9 per cent aluminum is most commonly used.

## PRICES

In 1965, the quoted Canadian price of commercial grade magnesium f.o.b. Haley, remained unchanged at 31 cents a pound.

According to *E & MJ Metal and Mineral Markets*, December 27, 1965, prices in the United States were as follows:

Per lb, f.o.b. shipping point, 10,000-lb lots  
 Pig ingot, 99.8% 35.25 - 36.65¢  
 Notched ingot 36.00 - 37.45¢

## TARIFFS

|   | British<br>Preferential<br>(%) | Most Favoured<br>Nation<br>(%)                       | General<br>(%) |
|---|--------------------------------|--|----------------|
| <b>Canada</b>   |                                |  |                |
| Pure magnesium  | free                           | 15   | 25             |
| Alloys of magnesium, ingots, pigs, sheets,<br>plates, strips, bars, rods, tubes   | 5                              | 10   | 25             |
| Magnesium scrap   | free                           | free   | free           |
| Sheet or plate, of magnesium or alloys of mag-<br>nesium, plain, corrugated, pebbled, or with a<br>raised surface pattern, for use in Canadian<br>manufacture | free                           | free   | 25             |
| <b>United States</b>  |                                |  |                |
| Magnesium, unwrought:<br>other than alloys; and<br>magnesium waste and<br>scrap (duty on waste and<br>scrap suspended to June<br>30, 1967)                    |                                | 40% ad val.  |                |
| Magnesium alloys, un-<br>wrought  |                                | 16¢ per lb on<br>magnesium content<br>+ 8% ad val.   |                |
| Magnesium alloys, wrought   |                                | 13.5¢ per lb on<br>magnesium content<br>+ 7% ad val. |                |



# Manganese

V.B. SCHNEIDER\*

No manganese ore is now mined in Canada but small amounts have been mined from occurrences in New Brunswick, Nova Scotia and British Columbia from low-grade bog deposits. Large low-grade deposits occur in New Brunswick and Newfoundland.

Imports of manganese ore in 1965 amounted to 89,480 tons valued at \$5.4 million, compared with 62,813 tons valued at \$3.9 million imported in 1964. Direct comparisons with years before 1964 are not possible because in 1964 for the first time the Dominion Bureau of Statistics reported the manganese content in ores and concentrates rather than the gross weight. However, imports of ore for 1964 were the largest since 1956 when 208,000 tons (gross weight) were imported. Imports of ferro- and silicomanganese in 1965 amounted to 35,349 tons valued at \$4.7 million, compared with 23,574 tons valued at \$3.2 million in 1964. Exports of ferromanganese amounted to 3,817 tons, all to the United States, a slight increase over those of 1964. Because of the highly competitive nature of the ferromanganese industry and because approximately two tons of manganese ore must be imported to make one ton of ferromanganese, domestic manufacturers are unable to compete with South African and other foreign ferromanganese in the United States market. Only through improved technology, equipment and efficiency have they been able to hold their own in domestic sales.

Consumption of manganese ore at 118,635 tons was down about 15 per cent from 1964 and

Canadian consumption of ferromanganese at 61,352 tons was down some 7 per cent. This does not reflect reduced steel output but rather changes in technology and, to a minor extent, changes in end-products. The emphasis in increased Canadian steel production is for low-carbon steel used for flat-rolled products.

As with other alloying agents, world markets for manganese were much improved during 1965 over the previous eight years. The three most important features that contributed to the improved manganese ore market were the high level of steel production throughout the world, the near-balance between supply and demand, and the final absorption of excessive commercial inventories, which have overhung the market since 1957. The United States is the largest consumer of manganese ore and the U.S. Bureau of Mines reported consumption for 1965 at 2.54 million tons; this is an all-time high, surpassing the previous record of 2.36 million tons in 1957.

There are some 125 manganese minerals but only a few are of economic importance. Most manganese is obtained from two minerals - pyrolusite ( $MnO_2$ ) and psilomelane, an impure hydrated oxide ( $MnO_2 \cdot H_2O$ , K and Ba variable).

These may be accompanied by other oxides such as wad or 'bog manganese', braunite and manganite. The carbonate rhodochrosite ( $MnCO_3$ ) and the silicate rhodonite ( $MnSiO_3$ ), except where they have been oxidized, are usually not of commercial importance.

\* Mineral Resources Division

**TABLE 1**  
Manganese – Canadian Trade and Consumption, 1964-65

|  | 1964           |                  | 1965 <sup>P</sup> |                  |
|--|----------------|------------------|-------------------|------------------|
|  | Short Tons     | \$               | Short Tons        | \$               |
| <b>Imports</b>                                       |                |                  |                   |                  |
| <b>Manganese in ores and concentrates*</b>           |                |                  |                   |                  |
| Ghana  | 17,448         | 958,770          | 26,981            | 1,410,349        |
| Brazil   | 15,530         | 877,949          | 17,695            | 1,094,539        |
| Republic of the Congo (Kinshasa)                     | 6,908          | 308,328          | 12,867            | 768,043          |
| British Guiana                                       | —              | —                | 7,217             | 335,583          |
| Uruguay  | 2,598          | 138,783          | 6,470             | 404,567          |
| Republic of South Africa                             | —              | —                | 6,469             | 299,267          |
| United States  | 6,659          | 902,611          | 5,653             | 774,979          |
| India  | 6,616          | 386,408          | 3,537             | 236,522          |
| Turkey   | —              | —                | 2,554             | 98,040           |
| Other countries                                      | 7,054          | 371,895          | 37                | 8,153            |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>62,813</b>  | <b>3,944,744</b> | <b>89,480</b>     | <b>5,430,042</b> |
| <b>Ferromanganese including spiegeleisen</b>         |                |                  |                   |                  |
| Republic of South Africa                             | 19,606         | 2,361,174        | 26,803            | 3,427,890        |
| Britain  | —              | —                | 6,163             | 804,200          |
| United States  | 798            | 170,268          | 1,450             | 282,939          |
| Japan  | 1,291          | 346,001          | 78                | 23,174           |
| France   | 79             | 27,276           | 68                | 33,002           |
| Other countries                                      | 56             | 15,261           | —                 | —                |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>21,830</b>  | <b>2,919,980</b> | <b>34,562</b>     | <b>4,571,205</b> |
| <b>Silicomanganese including silico spiegeleisen</b> |                |                  |                   |                  |
| United States  | 867            | 127,681          | 635               | 99,585           |
| Norway   | 827            | 97,959           | 152               | 21,553           |
| Japan  | 50             | 5,600            | —                 | —                |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>1,744</b>   | <b>231,240</b>   | <b>787</b>        | <b>121,138</b>   |
| <b>Exports</b>                                       |                |                  |                   |                  |
| Ferromanganese, United States                        | 3,359          | 428,196          | 3,817             | 748,154          |
| <b>Consumption</b>                                   |                |                  |                   |                  |
| <b>Manganese ore</b>                                 |                |                  |                   |                  |
| Metallurgical-grade                                  | 136,867        |                  | 117,143           |                  |
| Battery- and chemical-grade                          | 1,951          |                  | 1,492             |                  |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>138,818</b> |                  | <b>118,635</b>    |                  |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

\* Mn content.

<sup>P</sup> Preliminary; — Nil.

#### PRODUCTION AND TRADE

The U.S. Bureau of Mines in its *Commodity Data Summaries*, January 1965, estimated that world mine production in 1965 was 17.2 million tons, 300,000 tons more than in 1964. Russia is by far the largest producer with about 53 per cent of the world's output. The Republic of South Africa, Brazil and India follow in that order with each producing slightly more than 1.4 million tons a year.

World reserves, other than in Russia, are reported by Elyutin, et al.\* to be about 1,700 million tons; they further state, "The manganese ore reserves of the deposits explored in the U.S.S.R. by far exceed all the other countries

\* Elyutin, V.P. et al. *Production of Ferroalloys Electrometallurgy*. The State Scientific and Technical Publishing House for Literature on Ferrous and Nonferrous Metallurgy, Moscow 1957, translated from Russian and published for the National Science Foundation, Washington, D.C.

together. The largest deposit of manganese ore of world-wide importance is the Chiatara deposit (Georgia SSR).'' Most of the remaining known manganese deposits are in India, the Republic of South Africa, Gabon, Ghana, Brazil and British Guiana. The reserves of India and Gabon have been estimated to exceed 100 million tons each; those of Brazil, 150 million; and of the Republic of South Africa, more than 50 million tons.

The United States is the leading importer and consumer of manganese ore. According to the U.S. Bureau of Mines Mineral Industry Series, *Manganese Monthly*, March 8, 1966, U.S. imports of manganese ore for consumption in 1965 amounted to 3,856,118 tons and general imports of ferromanganese (in terms of ore) amounted to an additional 512,834 tons. Imports were received from more than 20 countries but Brazil was by far the leading source, supplying 40 per cent. Brazil was followed by The Democratic Republic of the Congo (Kinshasa), Gabon, Ghana, India and the Republic of South Africa. Imports of ferromanganese into the United States amounted to 256,417 tons (gross weight) valued at \$31 million. This is a 12-per-cent increase in value from 1964 and, despite much improved marketing conditions for the U.S. producers, reflected the continuing competition in the United States from

foreign-produced ferromanganese. India, France, Republic of South Africa and West Germany were the principal suppliers, accounting for 65 per cent.

In Canada, imports of ferromanganese, silicomanganese and spiegeleisen amounted to some 35,000 tons valued at \$4.7 million, an increase in value of about 50 per cent from that of 1964. The Republic of South Africa supplied over 72 per cent of domestic imports, followed by Britain and the United States. With imports of ferromanganese exceeding 57 per cent of the domestic market, it is evident that the problems facing the two Canadian producers are formidable. The use of electrolytic manganese continued to increase and imports into Canada in 1965 amounted to 6.4 million pounds, valued at \$2 million. The United States is the largest source followed by the Republic of South Africa and Japan.

The Department of Mines of the Republic of South Africa reports in its Quarterly Information Circular, *Minerals*, October to December 1965 that production of manganese ore there in 1965 amounted to 1.7 million tons, an increase of 272,561 tons from 1964. Local sales in the Republic amounted to some 676,305 tons and exports were 952,422 tons, both higher than in 1964.

TABLE 2  
Canadian Manganese Imports, Exports and Consumption,  
1956-65  
(short tons)

|       | Imports          |                     |                    | Exports             | Consumption |                     |
|-------|------------------|---------------------|--------------------|---------------------|-------------|---------------------|
|       | Addition Agents  |                     |                    | Ferro-<br>Manganese | Ore         | Ferro-<br>Manganese |
|       | Manganese<br>Ore | Under 1%<br>Silicon | Over 1%<br>Silicon |                     |             |                     |
| 1956  | 207,977          | 2,191               | 1,130              | 59,445              | 219,141     | 37,420              |
| 1957  | 131,318          | 743                 | 2,257              | 46,733              | 195,088     | 37,906              |
| 1958  | 42,060           | 2,483               | 2,185              | 225                 | 46,143      | 31,242              |
| 1959  | 118,454          | 2,334               | 2,989              | 193                 | 90,311      | 40,976              |
| 1960  | 56,350           | 15,495              | 2,366              | 729                 | 73,019      | 40,177              |
| 1961  | 76,016           | 12,121              | 2,173              | 238                 | 78,642      | 44,545              |
| 1962  | 90,725           | 14,986              | 2,726              | 136                 | 85,410      | 52,284              |
| 1963  | 106,891          | 22,639              | 2,355              | 10                  | 92,270      | 58,555              |
| 1964  | 62,813*          | 21,830              | 1,744              | 3,359               | 138,818     | 66,202              |
| 1965P | 89,480*          | 34,562              | 787                | 3,817               | 118,635     | 61,352              |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

P Preliminary.

\* Mn content.

**TABLE 3**  
World Production of Manganese Ore  
(short tons)

|                                  | 1963                   | 1964                   | 1965 <sup>e</sup> |
|----------------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|-------------------|
| U.S.S.R.                         | 7,345,000              | 7,385,000 <sup>e</sup> | ..                |
| Republic of South Africa         | 1,441,503              | 1,455,271              | 1,727,822         |
| India (including Goa)            | 1,300,273              | 1,392,218              | 1,400,000         |
| Brazil                           | 1,382,727              | 1,191,206              | 1,400,000         |
| China                            | 1,102,000 <sup>e</sup> | 1,102,000 <sup>e</sup> | ..                |
| Gabon                            | 712,381                | 1,045,324              | 1,100,000         |
| Ghana                            | 434,410                | 545,068                | ..                |
| Morocco                          | 369,217                | 375,974                | ..                |
| Republic of the Congo (Kinshasa) | 297,660                | 341,385                | ..                |
| Japan                            | 305,028                | 311,928                | ..                |
| Other countries                  | 1,447,801              | 1,541,626              | ..                |
| <b>Total</b>                     | <b>16,138,000</b>      | <b>16,687,000</b>      | <b>17,200,000</b> |

Source: U.S. Bureau of Mines *Minerals Yearbook 1964*, and U.S. Bureau of Mines *Commodity Data Summaries*, January, 1966.

<sup>e</sup> Estimate; .. Not available.

### USES AND SPECIFICATIONS

Most of the world's output of manganese ore is used by the steel industry. In the United States, 95 per cent of the manganese ore consumed in 1965 was used by the steel industry; the chemical industry used 4 per cent and the dry-cell battery industry accounted for the remainder. In Canada, 99 per cent was consumed by the steel industry.

The importance of manganese is due principally to its scavenging action in steelmaking furnaces since it is the cheapest material known for desulphurization and dephosphorization of the steel bath. In the proportion of 1 to 2 per cent it increases strength and toughness of steel; in proportions of 12 to 14 per cent it greatly increases toughness and resistance to wear and abrasion. About 14 pounds of manganese is used for every net ton of ingot steel produced.

Electrolytic manganese, made in an electrolytic cell where the manganese is deposited on an electrode and stripped off as thin plates, is used in place of low-carbon ferromanganese to reduce the carbon content of stainless steels and thus eliminate the need for a carbon stabilizer. It serves the aluminum industry in the production of high-purity aluminum 'hardener' alloys; also,

it is added either as metal or as a 30-70 manganese-copper master alloy in the production of manganese bronzes. Improvements in technology in recent years now enable ferroalloy manufacturers to produce a low-carbon ferromanganese with 0.07 per cent carbon, maximum, and 85-90 per cent manganese at a price competitive with electrolytic manganese for many applications, particularly in the manufacture of the '200 series' of stainless steels.

### METALLURGICAL-GRADE MANGANESE ORE

For making ferromanganese, the manganese-iron ratio should be 7 to 1 or more because the production capacity for the ferro-plant is handicapped as this ratio drops. High silica is undesirable because it increases the quantity of slag, which is attended by a manganese loss. In preparing their furnace charges, ferromanganese producers prefer to blend commercial ores to their own specifications. Since no single ore is generally considered ideal, consumers usually purchase ore from more than one source.

General specifications for metallurgical-grade manganese ore are a minimum of 48 per cent manganese and maxima of 7 per cent iron, 8 per cent silica, 0.15 per cent phosphorus, 6 per cent alumina and 1 per cent zinc. The ore should be in hard lumps of less than 4 inches and not more than 12 per cent should pass a 20-mesh screen. Table 4 shows some analyses of metallurgical-grade ores.

### BATTERY-GRADE MANGANESE ORE

Battery-grade manganese ores are used in far smaller quantities than metallurgical-grade ores and known reserves are not large. Battery-grade ores are subject to both chemical and physical specifications but their main prerequisite is a high MnO<sub>2</sub> content, usually 68 per cent or more. The required chemical purity of battery-grade material varies according to the need of the dry-cell manufacturer.

Ores suitable for dry-cell operations are usually suitable for metallurgical applications but the converse is not true. There is no quick analytical procedure to predict their suitability for dry-cell operations. Tests consist of making batteries from individual lots of ore and, after ageing, placing them in service under test conditions. This procedure is time-consuming and of little value in assessing deposits or estimating



**TABLE 4**  
Analyses of Manganese Ores and Concentrates  
(per cent)

| Country of Origin                | Mn | Fe   | SiO <sub>2</sub> | Al <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> | P    | Mn/Fe | Moisture |
|----------------------------------|----|------|------------------|--------------------------------|------|-------|----------|
| Ghana <sup>1</sup>               | 52 | 1.3  | 7.9              | 2.6                            | 0.12 | 39.7  | 5.1      |
| Ghana <sup>1</sup>               | 46 | 1.6  | 18.6             | 3.1                            | 0.05 | 29.0  | 0.5      |
| Br. Guiana                       | 39 | 7.2  | 14.2             | 19.3                           | 0.07 | 5.4   | 0.4      |
| Br. Guiana                       | 52 | 2.6  | 7.1              | 3.2                            | 0.11 | 20.0  | 4.8      |
| Egypt                            | 51 | 6.9  | 1.4              | .8                             | 0.08 | 7.5   | 1.0      |
| Egypt                            | 49 | 8.2  | 2.2              | 1.0                            | 0.08 | 6.0   | 0.7      |
| Brazil (Amapa) <sup>2</sup>      | 50 | 4.1  | 2.7              | 6.0                            | 0.07 | 12.3  | 4.5      |
| Brazil (Urucum)                  | 45 | 12.2 | 1.5              | 2.1                            | 0.22 | 3.7   | 5.6      |
| Mexico <sup>3</sup>              | 47 | 1.8  | 9.7              | 1.1                            | 0.01 | 25.5  | 1.2      |
| Cuba <sup>4</sup>                | 50 | 2.5  | 9.8              | 2.2                            | 0.07 | 19.8  | 1.2      |
| India                            | 49 | 6.3  | 9.0              | 1.6                            | 0.14 | 7.1   | 3.5      |
| India                            | 40 | 15.7 | 2.3              | 6.0                            | 0.03 | 2.5   | 1.3      |
| Turkey                           | 46 | 0.9  | 9.9              | 1.3                            | 0.02 | 50.4  | 6.3      |
| Republic of South Africa         | 40 | 16.2 | 2.3              | 6.1                            | 0.03 | 2.5   | 0.4      |
| Southwest Africa                 | 47 | 5.6  | 12.2             | 1.4                            | 0.04 | 8.5   | 0.9      |
| Philippines                      | 49 | 3.4  | 8.2              | 2.9                            | 0.12 | 14.4  | 3.2      |
| U.S.S.R. (Chiatura) <sup>5</sup> | 53 | 1.2  | ..               | 2.0                            | 0.17 | 44.2  | 7.5      |
| U.S.S.R. (Nikopol) <sup>6</sup>  | 49 | 1.5  | ..               | 1.4                            | 0.20 | 32.7  | 12.0     |

Source: Compiled from a survey of technical and trade publications.

<sup>1</sup>12.5 to 13.5% CaO+MgO. <sup>2</sup>0.18% As. <sup>3</sup>0.25% As and 8.42% CaO, and 1.38% BaO. <sup>4</sup>8.33% As.

<sup>5</sup>0.15 to 1.6% CaO+MgO. <sup>6</sup>1.1 to 2.3% CaO+MgO.

.. Not available.

reserves. Recently, considerable research has been conducted to develop fast, accurate tests to determine an ore's suitability for dry-cell use.

Some manganese ores, including those not naturally suited for dry cells, are beneficiated by special electrolytic or chemical means to produce a high-quality MnO<sub>2</sub> (85 per cent or more). This synthetic ore, referred to by many in the battery trade as 'electrolytic manganese', is more effective than the very best natural ores but it is more expensive.

#### CHEMICAL-GRADE MANGANESE ORE

Chemical-grade manganese ore should contain at least 35 per cent manganese. It is used to make manganese sulphate and manganese fertilizer, and in the production of other salts for use in the glass, dye, paint, varnish and photographic industries. Generally, chemical grade is distinguished by the industry as two types based primarily on a particular customer's requirements for use as an oxidizing agent in chemical processes such as the manufacture

of hydroquinone, or for the manufacture of potassium permanganate and other permanganate chemicals.

#### CANADIAN CONSUMERS

Union Carbide Canada Limited, Metals and Carbon Division, uses metallurgical-grade ore to manufacture silicomanganese and high- and low-carbon ferromanganese at its Welland, Ontario, plant. Chromium Mining & Smelting Corporation, Limited produces manganese alloys at its Beauharnois, Quebec, plant.

The main consumers of ferromanganese are The Algoma Steel Corporation, Limited, Sault Ste. Marie, Ontario; Dominion Steel and Coal Corporation, Limited, Sydney, Nova Scotia; The Steel Company of Canada, Limited, and Dominion Foundries and Steel, Limited, both at Hamilton, Ontario; and Atlas Steels Company, a division of Rio Algom Mines Limited, with plants at Welland, Ontario, and Tracy, Quebec.

Electrolytic manganese imported from the United States is used by Atlas Steels Company in making low-carbon stainless steel. It is also used by the aluminum-, magnesium- and copper-alloy industries.

Consumers of battery-grade ore are National Carbon Limited and Mallory Battery Company of Canada Limited, both of Toronto; Burgess Battery Company Limited, Niagara Falls; and Ray-O-Vac (Canada) Limited, Winnipeg.

### PRICES

Prices of manganese in the United States according to *E & MJ Metal and Mineral Markets*, December 27, 1965, were as follows:

|  |       |
|--|-------|
| Manganese ore, per long-ton unit, c.i.f. |       |
| United States ports, import duty extra   |       |
| Minimum 48% Mn (low impurities)          | 80¢   |
| 46% Mn                                   | 75-78 |
| Prices vary depending on impurities.     |       |

|                                      |        |
|--------------------------------------|--------|
| Manganese metal, Electrolytic metal  |        |
| 99.9%, f.o.b. shipping point, per lb |        |
| Regular                              | 28.85¢ |
| Hydrogen removed                     | 29.60  |
| 4% N                                 | 33.60  |
| 6% N                                 | 34.60  |

|   |           |                    |
|---|-----------|--------------------|
| Ferromanganese, carload lots, lump, bulk, f.o.b. shipping point, freight equalized to nearest main producer, per long ton |           |                    |
| Standard  | 74-76% Mn | \$167.50 (nominal) |
|   | 78-82% Mn | 173.00 "           |
|   | low phos. | 183.00 "           |
| Imported standard, 74-76% Mn, delivered Pittsburgh/Chicago  |           |                    |
|   |           | 160.00-165.00      |
| Medium carbon, per lb Mn, delivered, lump bulk nominal  |           |                    |
| "MS" manganese, lb Mn   |           | 16.4¢              |
| Low carbon, per lb Mn   |           |                    |
| low phosphorous   |           | 29                 |
| 0.10 C  |           | 26                 |
| 0.30% C   |           | 24.5               |
| 0.75% C   |           | 24                 |
| "DQ" manganese  |           | 23.5               |

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Silicomanganese, per lb, carload lots, f.o.b. shipping point, freight equalized to nearest main producer per lb |     |
| 12½-16% Si, 3% C  | 8 ¢ |
| 16 -18% Si, 2% C  | 8.2 |
| 18½-21% Si, 1½% C   | 8.5 |

|  |  |                 |                          |
|--|--|-----------------|--------------------------|
| Spiegeleisen, f.o.b. shipping point, per gross ton |  |                 |                          |
|  |  | <u>Standard</u> | <u>Controlled Weight</u> |
| 16-19% Mn  |  | \$87.00         | \$88.00                  |
| 19-21% Mn  |  | 89.00           | 90.00                    |
| 21-23% Mn  |  | 91.50           | 92.50                    |

### TARIFFS

|  | <u>British Preferential</u> | <u>Most Favoured Nation</u> | <u>General</u> |
|--|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------|
| Canada   |                             |                             |                |
| Manganese ore  | free                        | free                        | free           |
| Electrolytic manganese metal for alloying purposes                 | free                        | 5%                          | 20%            |
| Ferromanganese and spiegeleisen, not more than 1% Si on Mn content | free                        | 1¢                          | 1¼¢            |
| Silicomanganese, more than 1% Si on Mn content                     | free                        | 1½¢                         | 1¼¢            |

|                            |        |  |
|----------------------------|--------|--|
| United States              |        | (cents)                                |
| Manganese ore*             | 0.25   | per lb of Mn content                   |
| Manganese metal, unwrought | 1.875  | per lb plus 15% ad val.                |
| Ferromanganese             |        |  |
| Not over 1% C              | 0.6    | per lb on Mn content plus 4.5% ad val. |
| Over 1% but under 4% C     | 0.9375 | per lb on Mn content                   |
| Over 4% C                  | 0.625  | per lb on Mn content                   |
| Spiegeleisen               | 75     | per long ton                           |

\*Duty temporarily suspended to 30 June, 1967.

# Mercury

J. G. GEORGE\*

With the exception of small quantities produced in 1955, 1964 and 1965 in the Bridge River district in southern British Columbia, there has been no mine production of mercury in Canada since 1944 when the Pinchi Lake and Takla mines, both in British Columbia, were closed. The Pinchi Lake and Takla properties, operated as underground mines during World War II by The Consolidated Mining and Smelting Company of Canada Limited and Bralorne Pioneer Mines Limited, respectively, are the two most important known mercury deposits in Canada. The Pinchi Lake mine was, by far, the more important source and during the years it operated, from 1940 to 1944 inclusive, it produced more than 4 million pounds of mercury. The Takla mine, in operation from November 1943 to September 1944, produced about 124,000 pounds. Cinnabar (HgS) is the chief ore mineral at the two properties that lie about 90 miles apart along the Pinchi fault zone that trends north-northwest through central British Columbia in the Omineca Mining Division. Other small

quantities of mercury were produced sporadically in Canada prior to 1940 at mines to the east and north of Bralorne and in the vicinity of Kamloops Lake, in the southern part of the province.

Canadian imports of mercury in 1965 were more than triple those of the previous year. Reported consumption in Canada in 1965 was double that in 1964.

## WORLD REVIEW

In 1965, Spain and Italy together furnished more than half of the estimated world mine output of 275,000 flasks of mercury (a flask contains 76 pounds). The seven largest producing countries in declining order of output were Spain, Italy, U.S.S.R., Mainland China, U.S.A., Mexico, and Yugoslavia; their combined output accounted for almost 95 per cent of world mine production of mercury.

---

\* Mineral Resources Division

**TABLE 1**  
Canadian Mercury Production, Trade and Consumption, 1964-65

|                                    | 1964               |         | 1965 <sup>P</sup> |           |
|------------------------------------|--------------------|---------|-------------------|-----------|
|                                    | Pounds             | \$      | Pounds            | \$        |
| <b>Production</b>                  |                    |         |                   |           |
| British Columbia                   | 5,548              | 22,848  | 1,520             | 13,249    |
| <b>Imports</b>                     |                    |         |                   |           |
| Britain                            | 29,000             | 107,748 | 474,400           | 2,077,366 |
| Spain                              | 141,800            | 407,781 | 400,400           | 1,798,505 |
| United States                      | 26,400             | 99,652  | 121,200           | 1,174,229 |
| Yugoslavia                         | 34,200             | 132,871 | 41,000            | 258,358   |
| Other countries                    | 62,500             | 243,318 | 34,900            | 271,129   |
| Total.                             | 293,900            | 991,370 | 1,071,900         | 5,579,587 |
| <b>Consumption, metal</b>          |                    |         |                   |           |
| Heavy chemicals                    | 190,846            |         | 390,750           |           |
| Pharmaceuticals and fine chemicals | 3,109 <sup>r</sup> |         | 109               |           |
| Electrical apparatus               | 2,875              |         | 22,405            |           |
| Gold recovery                      | 2,653              |         | 2,381             |           |
| Miscellaneous                      | 8,821              |         | 351               |           |
| Total                              | 208,304            |         | 415,996           |           |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.  
P Preliminary; <sup>r</sup>Revised.

**TABLE 2**  
Canadian Mercury Production, Trade and Consumption, 1956-65

|                   | Production,<br>Metal<br>(pounds) | Imports           |             | Exports,<br>Metal<br>(pounds) | Consumption,<br>Metal<br>(pounds) |
|-------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------|-------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
|                   |                                  | Metal<br>(pounds) | Salts<br>\$ |                               |                                   |
| 1956              | -                                | 450,006           | 1,819       | 5,953                         | 212,800                           |
| 1957              | -                                | 400,710           | 24,225      | 1,425                         | 215,344                           |
| 1958              | -                                | 197,073           | 10,918      | 2,830                         | 151,021                           |
| 1959              | -                                | 141,219           | 6,137       | 10,458                        | 161,987                           |
| 1960              | -                                | 243,091           | 6,915       | 1,918                         | 139,627                           |
| 1961              | -                                | 312,913           | 3,764       | ..                            | 150,588                           |
| 1962              | -                                | 245,059           | 3,838       | ..                            | 135,291                           |
| 1963              | -                                | 447,592           | 9,521       | ..                            | 147,396                           |
| 1964              | 5,548                            | 293,900           | ..          | ..                            | 208,304 <sup>r</sup>              |
| 1965 <sup>P</sup> | 1,520                            | 1,071,900         | ..          | ..                            | 415,996                           |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.  
P Preliminary; - Nil; .. Not available; <sup>r</sup>Revised.

Mine output in the United States declined steadily from 33,223 flasks in 1960 to 14,142 flasks in 1964 but the trend was reversed when 1965 production rose to an estimated 19,582 flasks. The United States is the world's largest consumer but has always produced less than its requirements. United States consumption in 1965 was 76,454 flasks. Accurate statistics are not available on consumption in other foreign countries but Britain, France, Japan, U.S.S.R., West Germany, and others are consuming increasing quantities of mercury. Mainland China and

Russia, which normally have been exporters of mercury, virtually ceased exporting early in 1963 and reportedly made substantial purchases of the metal in Europe in the latter part of 1964. Chinese mercury, however, seems to have been made available during 1965 in small and sporadic quantities. The recent increase in world consumption is largely due to world-wide expansion of the plastics industry, that has necessitated building more chlorine-caustic soda plants, and to the rapid growth of the electrical industry,

The year 1965 was a remarkable one for mercury with prices reaching new all-time highs. Demand increased and a shortage developed but production, while increased in many areas, did not match earlier estimates. The shortage and high prices undoubtedly promoted substitution in certain applications. In the latter part of the year, however, prices trended downward and it was expected that this trend would continue into 1966.

At the end of 1965, United States government stockpiles contained a total of 200,365 flasks of mercury; the stockpile objective is 200,000 flasks. These stocks are exclusive of excess mercury held by the U.S. Atomic Energy Commission (AEC). In January 1965, 55,500 flasks of surplus AEC stocks were made available for sale to domestic consumers and by the end of September 30,700 flasks had been sold. The remaining 24,800 flasks, together with an additional 38,000 flasks released by AEC on October 22, 1965, were included in the sales program beginning on that date. This long-range disposal program provided for the release of 1,500 flasks a month which should make it last until the early part of 1969.

TABLE 3  
World Production of Mercury\* 1961,  
1964 and 1965  
(flasks of 76 pounds)

|                               | 1961    | 1964    | 1965P               |
|-------------------------------|---------|---------|---------------------|
| Spain                         | 51,202  | 78,322  | 82,760              |
| Italy                         | 55,376  | 57,001  | 57,291              |
| U.S.S.R. <sup>e</sup>         | 25,000  | 35,000  | 40,000              |
| China (mainland) <sup>e</sup> | 26,000  | 26,000  | 26,000              |
| United States                 | 31,662  | 14,142  | 19,582              |
| Mexico                        | 18,101  | 12,560  | 18,000 <sup>e</sup> |
| Yugoslavia                    | 15,954  | 17,318  | 16,419              |
| Japan                         | 5,437   | 4,812   | 4,820 <sup>e</sup>  |
| Peru                          | 3,001   | 3,275   | 3,280 <sup>e</sup>  |
| Turkey                        | 1,881   | 2,615   | 2,620 <sup>e</sup>  |
| Philippines                   | 3,167   | 2,496   | 2,500 <sup>e</sup>  |
| Czechoslovakia <sup>e</sup>   | 725     | 725     | 725                 |
| Chile                         | 1,509   | 275     | 370 <sup>e</sup>    |
| Rumania                       | 350     | 194     | 200 <sup>e</sup>    |
| Tunisia                       | 54      | —       | 174                 |
| Bolivia                       | —       | 32      | 30                  |
| Canada                        | —       | 73      | 20                  |
| Colombia                      | 191     | 3       | 3                   |
| World total <sup>e</sup>      | 240,000 | 255,000 | 275,000             |

Source: U.S. Bureau of Mines *Mineral Industry Surveys, Mercury in the First Quarter of 1966*.

\* Data do not add to totals shown because of rounding where estimated figures are included in detail.

P Preliminary; <sup>e</sup> Estimate; — Nil.

## USES

One of the oldest but now relatively unimportant uses of mercury is for recovering gold and silver from their ores by amalgamation. The chief uses in recent years, in declining order of consumption, have been for electrical apparatus, electrolytic production of chlorine and caustic soda, mildew-proofing paints, industrial and control instruments, pharmaceuticals, insecticides and fungicides, and dental preparations. Its military uses include fulminate for munitions and blasting caps, electric batteries and as a catalyst in the manufacture of chemicals for chemical warfare. Because of its capacity to absorb neutrons, mercury in recent years has been used as a shield against atomic radiation. One of the larger and growing uses of mercury is as a cathode in the electrolytic preparation of chlorine and caustic soda. Actual consumption of mercury in this manufacturing process is small although large quantities are required for the original installation.

TABLE 4  
United States Mercury Consumption, by Uses  
(flasks of 76 pounds)

| Use  | 1961   | 1964    | 1965   |
|--|--------|---------|--------|
| Agriculture (includes fungicides and bactericides for industrial purposes) | 2,557  | 3,144   | 3,116  |
| Amalgamation   | 278    | 667     | 495    |
| Catalysts  | 707    | 656     | 924    |
| Dental preparations  | 2,154  | 2,612   | 1,619  |
| Electrical apparatus   | 10,255 | 10,690  | 14,764 |
| Electrolytic preparation of chlorine and caustic soda                      | 6,056  | 9,572   | 8,753  |
| General laboratory use   | 1,484  | 18,516* | 2,827  |
| Industrial and control instruments   | 5,627  | 4,972   | 4,628  |
| Paint  |        |         |        |
| Antifouling  | 915    | 547     | 255    |
| Mildew-proofing  | 5,146  | 4,898   | 7,534  |
| Paper and pulp manufacture   | 3,094  | 2,148   | 619    |
| Pharmaceuticals  | 2,515  | 5,047   | 3,261  |
| Redistilled**  | 9,013  | 11,405  | 12,257 |
| Other  | 5,962  | 7,734   | 15,402 |
| Total  | 55,763 | 82,608  | 76,454 |

Sources: Statistics for 1961 and 1964 from preprint from US Bureau of Mines *Minerals Yearbook 1964*; statistics for 1965 from US Bureau of Mines *Mineral Industry Surveys, Mercury in the First Quarter of 1966*.

\*Figure represents combined total; source reference lists separate figures as follows: general laboratory use - commercial, 1,516; government, 17,000.

\*\*Redistilled mercury is also consumed for many of the same uses as virgin mercury.

## PRICES AND TARIFFS

Except for a slight decline in February and March 1965, the price of mercury per flask (76 pounds) f. o. b. New York, as quoted in *E & M J Metal and Mineral Markets*, rose continuously from \$475 - \$490 at the beginning of January to an all-time high of \$725 - \$775 at the end of June. Since then the New York price trended downward and closed the year at \$535 - \$540. Average for the year was \$570.75 a flask, or more than 80 per cent higher than in 1964. The London exwarehouse price, as quoted in *Metal Bulletin* (London), rose from £150 per flask (76 pounds) at the beginning of January 1965 to a record high of £265 in mid-June. The £265 price obtained until early September; from then onward the price declined and closed the year at £200.

**TABLE 5**  
Mercury Prices at New York and London  
(\$ per flask of 76 pounds)

|      | New York* | London** |
|------|-----------|----------|
| 1956 | 259.92    | 238.68   |
| 1957 | 246.98    | 232.36   |
| 1958 | 229.06    | 214.98   |
| 1959 | 227.48    | 208.61   |
| 1960 | 210.76    | 197.86   |
| 1961 | 197.61    | 181.87   |
| 1962 | 191.21    | 172.79   |
| 1963 | 189.45    | 171.42   |
| 1964 | 314.79    | 280.90   |
| 1965 | 570.75    | 217.50   |

\* *Engineering and Mining Journal*; \*\* *Mining Journal* (London), U.S. equivalent.

Imports of mercury into Canada are duty-free. A duty of 25 cents a pound (\$19 a flask) of mercury continued in effect in the United States.

# Mica

J.E. REEVES\*

According to preliminary statistics, there was a considerable decline in shipments of Canadian phlogopite in 1965. Early in the year, Blackburn Brothers, Limited, closed its mine at Cantley, Quebec, and shortly thereafter discontinued shipping small sheet phlogopite to Japan. Near the beginning of 1966, it closed its dry-grinding plant and brought to an end its long history of participation in the Canadian phlogopite industry. Some scrap phlogopite was produced elsewhere in Quebec.

Imports of lower-cost rough muscovite were considerably lower than in 1964. The total volume of imports of the higher-priced sheet and ground muscovite increased, although their total value was lower. Rough and sheet muscovite are mainly used in the electrical industry and originate principally in India, although much of it comes via the United States. Ground muscovite, for use as a filler, is produced in the United States. According to statistics of the U.S.

Bureau of Mines for 1964, Canada imported 2,348,954 pounds of ground muscovite, worth \$131,925 (U.S.), or nearly half of the 5,190,700 pounds shown in Table 1.

Small-sized sheet phlogopite was exported to Japan and scrap phlogopite to the United States, but statistics are no longer recorded separately.

## WORLD REVIEW

World production of mica increased slightly from 1963 to 1964 and then appears to have declined in 1965. Nearly all the production in the United States is scrap and flake muscovite for grinding. India is the largest source of muscovite sheet; the Malagasy Republic is the only other source of phlogopite besides Canada. Extensive world trade takes place.

---

\*Mineral Processing Division, Mines Branch,

**TABLE 1**  
Mica – Production, Trade and Consumption

|                                    | 1964             |                | 1965 <sup>P</sup> |                  |
|------------------------------------|------------------|----------------|-------------------|------------------|
|                                    | Pounds           | \$             | Pounds            | \$               |
| <b>Production, shipments</b>       |                  |                |                   |                  |
| Trimmed                            | 20,454           | 35,679         | ..                | ..               |
| Rough                              | 68,100           | 14,820         | ..                | ..               |
| Ground                             | 615,968          | 27,659         | ..                | ..               |
| Scrap                              | 493,640          | 7,867          | ..                | ..               |
| <b>Total</b>                       | <b>1,198,162</b> | <b>86,025</b>  | <b>886,550</b>    | <b>29,560</b>    |
| <b>Imports</b>                     |                  |                |                   |                  |
| Rough                              |                  |                |                   |                  |
| United States                      | 542,000          | 14,075         | 226,000           | 4,792            |
| Brazil                             | 2,000            | 4,803          | 2,000             | 4,166            |
| <b>Total</b>                       | <b>544,000</b>   | <b>18,878</b>  | <b>228,000</b>    | <b>8,958</b>     |
| <b>Sheet and ground</b>            |                  |                |                   |                  |
| United States                      | 5,190,700        | 512,038        | 5,770,200         | 422,477          |
| India                              | 103,000          | 48,891         | 153,900           | 50,310           |
| Britain                            | 45,600           | 5,567          | 83,100            | 8,062            |
| Brazil                             | 700              | 1,587          | 400               | 856              |
| <b>Total</b>                       | <b>5,340,000</b> | <b>568,083</b> | <b>6,007,600</b>  | <b>481,705</b>   |
| <b>Fabricated</b>                  |                  |                |                   |                  |
| United States                      | ..               | 737,086        | ..                | 579,730          |
| Britain                            | ..               | 4,519          | ..                | 21,622           |
| Sweden                             | ..               | —              | ..                | 4,023            |
| <b>Total</b>                       | <b>..</b>        | <b>741,605</b> | <b>..</b>         | <b>605,375</b>   |
|                                    |                  |                | 1963              | 1964             |
| <b>Consumption, available data</b> |                  |                |                   |                  |
| Paints and wall-joint sealers      |                  |                | 1,972,000         | 1,632,000        |
| Rubber                             |                  |                | 646,000           | 694,000          |
| Electrical apparatus               |                  |                | 428,000           | 510,000          |
| Paper and wallboard                |                  |                | 272,000           | 290,000          |
| Asphalt products                   |                  |                | 36,000            | 282,000          |
| Other products                     |                  |                | 78,000            | 764,000          |
| <b>Total</b>                       |                  |                | <b>3,432,000</b>  | <b>4,172,000</b> |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

<sup>P</sup> Preliminary;      — Nil;      .. Not available.

### TECHNOLOGY

Mica is important because of its unusual physical characteristics. It has consistent and relatively high dielectric properties, high-temperature resistance and low thermal conductivity, and its perfect basal cleavage permits

it to be readily split into very thin sheets that are flexible, elastic, strong and generally transparent. The preparation of sheet mica is done mostly by hand and requires experience. When ground to a fine powder, mica retains its flaky particle shape, which is advantageous in its many uses as a filler and dusting agent.



TABLE 2  
Mica — Production, Trade and Consumption, 1956—65  
(pounds)

|       | Production* | Imports** | Exports** | Consumption |
|-------|-------------|-----------|-----------|-------------|
| 1956  | 1,843,811   | 324,900   | 277,800   | 4,524,810   |
| 1957  | 1,282,416   | 501,900   | 362,200   | 4,028,926   |
| 1958  | 1,504,933   | 1,047,700 | 300,100   | 3,547,396   |
| 1959  | 813,834     | 1,340,400 | 423,800   | 3,622,000   |
| 1960  | 1,702,605   | 1,838,800 | 488,800   | 3,448,000   |
| 1961  | 1,816,160   | 1,475,800 | 222,400   | 3,782,000   |
| 1962  | 1,204,034   | 2,306,300 | 200,200   | 2,954,000   |
| 1963  | 1,183,041   | 1,737,600 | ..        | 3,432,000   |
| 1964  | 1,198,162   | 5,884,000 | ..        | 4,172,000   |
| 1965P | 886,550     | 6,235,600 | ..        |             |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics

\*Producers' shipments. \*\*Rough and sheet mica. Includes ground mica in 1964 and 1965.

P Preliminary; .. Not available.

TABLE 3  
World Production of Mica  
(thousand pounds)

|                          | 1963    | 1964    | 1965 <sup>e</sup> |
|--------------------------|---------|---------|-------------------|
| United States            | 218,749 | 229,701 | 220,000           |
| India                    | 75,121  | 65,898  | 84,400            |
| Norway                   | —       | 8,800   | ..                |
| Republic of South Africa | 4,719   | 6,800   | ..                |
| Brazil                   | 3,289   | 3,289   | 2,800             |
| Malagasy Republic        | 2,128   | 1,504   | ..                |
| Canada                   | 1,183   | 1,198   | 887               |
| Australia                | 1,100   | 1,100   | ..                |
| Other countries          | 93,711  | 91,710  | ..                |
| Total                    | 400,000 | 410,000 | 336,000           |

Source: U.S. Bureau of Mines *Minerals Yearbook, 1964*, and U.S. Bureau of Mines *Commodity Data Summaries*, January, 1966.

<sup>e</sup> Estimate; .. Not available; — Nil.

High-quality muscovite possesses the best dielectric properties of all types of mica and is used extensively for insulation at high frequencies and voltages and in capacitors. Its high strength and transparency make it useful for glazing. It may be colourless, reddish, green or brown and is found in granitic pegmatites. The wet-grinding of clean muscovite scrap, waste and flake yields a polished, well-delaminated powder with a high reflectivity.

Phlogopite, or amber mica, varies considerably in dielectric strength, hardness, structural

strength and other properties but is of some value because of its high thermal resistance. In southwestern Quebec and southeastern Ontario it is commonly found in irregular veins with green apatite and pinkish calcite. Its properties vary in relation to its composition and it may range from almost colourless to a deep brown.

#### USES

Mica is used in three forms: natural sheet, splittings and ground mica.

Natural sheet mica is used for insulation in electrical and electronic equipment and appliances for home and industry. In small amounts it is used in thermal insulation and for glazing boiler gauges and furnace windows. It is sold according to variety, size and quality, depending on the intended application. A trend toward the use of substitute materials has become established but the highest-quality muscovite continues in high demand.

Mica splittings are bonded together in the manufacture of built-up sheet, tape and cloth. Suitable processes of forming the products and curing the binder result in a wide variety of these flexible insulation products. Built-up sheet has replaced natural sheet, within the limits of its physical and electrical characteristics. It can be cut or moulded into washers, tubes and many other forms. Most of the splittings used are muscovite.

Mica paper and mica board have been developed as substitutes for built-up sheet, using ground mica and a binder and essentially some modification of paper-making techniques. Mica paper has the advantage of more consistent thickness.

Most of the mica consumed is ground mica. Dry-ground mica, muscovite or phlogopite, is used for dusting asphalt products, and rubber tires and tubes; as a filler in wall-joint sealing compounds and some paints and as an aid against loss of circulation of drilling mud in oil-well drilling. Wet-ground muscovite is used as an extender pigment in paints, a filler in plastic products and hard rubber, a mould lubricant and dusting agent in the manufacture of rubber tires and, to a minor extent, for adding decorative effects to wall-paper.

#### SPECIFICATIONS

##### NATURAL BLOCK MUSCOVITE

Block muscovite is graded for size and quality according to Designation D351-57T of the American Society for Testing and Materials. The criteria for grading size are the area of minimum rectangle and the minimum dimension of one side; the standard for grading visual quality is the degree of staining by included impurities.

##### NATURAL PHLOGOPITE SHEET

In Canada, phlogopite sheet is graded in terms of its linear dimensions. The following sizes are in common use: 1 × 1, 1 × 2 and 1 × 3 inches.

No formal quality grading for phlogopite has been established, but the softer, lighter-coloured varieties are generally regarded as having the better electrical qualities.

#### GROUND MICA

The only formal specification is for mica pigment. ASTM Designation D607-42 requires a wet-ground muscovite with a maximum bulk density of 10 pounds per cubic foot, very low moisture and impurity contents, and a particle size that is 93 per cent minus 325 mesh. For other uses, the specifications are a matter of agreement between producer and consumer.

Dry-ground mica is sold in a wide range of particle sizes, from as coarse as minus 20 mesh for use as a dusting agent, to as fine as minus 200 mesh for other purposes. Wet-ground mica is generally at least minus 200 mesh. Mica ground in a fluid-energy mill is becoming more important because of the increasing demand for a particle size below 325 mesh.

#### PRICES

Prices for mica in the United States, according to *E & MJ Metal & Mineral Markets* of September 13, 1965, included:

|                                |                 |
|--------------------------------|-----------------|
| Punch mica, per lb             | \$ 0.07—\$ 0.12 |
| Wet-ground mica, per short ton | 160.00— 180.00  |
| Dry-ground mica, per short ton | 34.00— 75.00    |
| Scrap mica, per short ton      | 30.00— 40.00    |

# Mineral Pigments and Fillers

D.H. STONEHOUSE\*

Natural mineral pigments have been replaced to a major degree by synthetic pigments, which are obtained from the chemical and metallurgical processing of metals and minerals. Iron oxide is the only true natural mineral pigment produced in Canada. Among the artificial pigments produced in Canada are synthetic iron oxide and titanium dioxide. The quantity of mineral pigments consumed is relatively small but these materials have many applications wherein they impart colour and opacity to products.

Other synthetic pigments include chromium oxide, lithopone, litharge, red lead, white lead, zinc oxide, blanc fixe, satin white, copper oxide, cobalt oxide and tin oxide.

Although not strictly regarded as a pigment, whiting is being used in increasing quantities as a pigment extender in paint. In this application perhaps it should be considered a filler. Many industrial minerals are used as fillers

to impart some desirable physical property to a product or to replace a more expensive commodity used in the process. Although crushed rock, gravel and lightweight or heavy aggregates, as used in masonry and concrete, can be considered fillers, it is usual to think of fillers as finely ground material. Other terms in common use for fillers, depending on specific applications, are loading materials, diluents or carriers.

Mineral commodities produced and consumed in Canada as fillers include: asbestos, barite, bentonite, clays, diatomite, limestone, mica, nepheline syenite, shale, silica and talc. However, there are no separate statistics available to indicate the production of any commodity for specific filler use nor to indicate shipments for such use. The application of each of the above commodities as fillers is discussed in separate reviews of these minerals.

---

\*Mineral Processing Division, Mines Branch.

**TABLE 1**  
Iron Oxide – Production, Trade and Consumption

|  | 1964       |         | 1965 <sup>P</sup> |         |
|--|------------|---------|-------------------|---------|
|  | Short Tons | \$      | Short Tons        | \$      |
| <b>Production, shipments</b>             |            |         |                   |         |
| Natural (crude and calcined)             | 1,033      | 79,250  | 235               | 22,325  |
| <b>Exports</b>                           |            |         |                   |         |
| Natural and synthetic iron oxide         |            |         |                   |         |
| United States                            | 2,163      | 405,692 | 2,527             | 452,375 |
| France                                   | 85         | 15,134  | 80                | 14,266  |
| Britain                                  | 61         | 28,660  | 55                | 13,341  |
| Netherlands                              | —          | —       | 45                | 7,493   |
| Other countries                          | 99         | 24,147  | 88                | 17,717  |
| Total                                    | 2,408      | 473,633 | 2,795             | 505,192 |
| <b>Imports</b>                           |            |         |                   |         |
| Natural and synthetic iron oxide         |            |         |                   |         |
| United States                            | 1,542      | 352,660 | 1,296             | 300,625 |
| West Germany                             | 921        | 123,018 | 646               | 85,080  |
| Spain                                    | 482        | 25,235  | 443               | 23,530  |
| Britain                                  | 126        | 34,939  | 143               | 39,169  |
| Total                                    | 3,071      | 535,852 | 2,528             | 448,404 |
| <hr/>                                    |            |         |                   |         |
|  | 1962       |         | 1963              |         |
| <b>Consumption by the paint industry</b> |            |         |                   |         |
| Calcined and synthetic iron oxide        | 1,955      | 470,000 | 2,009             | 520,000 |
| Ochres, siennas, umbers                  | 150        | 56,000  | 168               | 74,000  |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.  
P Preliminary.

**TABLE 2**  
Iron Oxide – Production, Trade and Consumption, 1956–65  
(short tons)

|                   | Production | Imports                     |                              |                                      | Exports,<br>Natural<br>and<br>Synthetic | Consumption*                  |                             |                               |
|-------------------|------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|
|                   |            | Natural<br>and<br>Synthetic | Ochres<br>Siennas,<br>Umbers | Oxides<br>Fillers<br>Colours<br>etc. |   | Coke and<br>Gas<br>Industries | Natural<br>and<br>Synthetic | Ochres,<br>Siennas,<br>Umbers |
| 1956              | 8,803      | ..                          | 1,162                        | 6,237                                | 3,203                                   | 8,745                         | 2,166                       | 220                           |
| 1957              | 7,518      | ..                          | 946                          | 4,826                                | 3,440                                   | 5,999                         | 1,895                       | 263                           |
| 1958              | 1,632      | ..                          | 680                          | 4,923                                | 2,401                                   | 237                           | 1,826                       | 158                           |
| 1959              | 1,235      | ..                          | 833                          | 6,103                                | 2,624                                   | 100                           | 1,889                       | 138                           |
| 1960              | 909        | ..                          | 615                          | 4,908                                | 2,523                                   | ..                            | 1,858                       | 150                           |
| 1961              | 808        | ..                          | 649                          | 4,903                                | 2,208                                   | ..                            | 1,755                       | 130                           |
| 1962              | 771        | ..                          | ..                           | ..                                   | 1,865                                   | ..                            | 1,955                       | 150                           |
| 1963              | 978        | ..                          | ..                           | ..                                   | 2,218                                   | ..                            | 2,009                       | 168                           |
| 1964              | 1,033      | 3,071                       | ..                           | ..                                   | 2,408                                   | ..                            | ..                          | ..                            |
| 1965 <sup>P</sup> | 235        | 2,528                       | ..                           | ..                                   | 2,795                                   | ..                            | ..                          | ..                            |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.  
\*Partial.  
P Preliminary; .. Not available.

## IRON OXIDE

## PRODUCTION

A significant decrease in production of natural pigment-grade iron oxide was evident in 1965. The plant at Red Mill, Quebec, which is operated by The Sherwin-Williams Company of Canada, Limited, continued to process ore trucked from nearby bog deposits. Milling consisted of air-drying, calcining, pulverizing and sizing.

At Prescott, Ontario, Ferrox Iron Ltd. produced iron oxide concentrates of high quality for use as a constituent in the production of ferrites and iron powder. Fine grinding has produced pigment-grade material for test purposes only.

Shipments of natural iron-oxide pigments in 1965 amounted to 235 tons valued at \$22,325, a drop from 1,033 tons valued at \$79,250 in 1964. The reduction is evidence of the competition of synthetic pigments, which offer a wide range of colour as well as excellent quality. Statistics on the production of synthetic iron-oxide pigments are not available.

Northern Pigment Company, Limited, at New Toronto, Ontario, is a leading producer of synthetic iron oxide; much of its output is exported.

During 1965, total exports rose to 2,795 tons valued at \$505,192 from 2,408 tons valued at \$473,633 for the previous year; total imports dropped from 3,071 tons and \$535,852 in 1964 to 2,528 tons and \$448,404 for 1965. Trade was mainly with the United States.

## USES AND SPECIFICATIONS

Pigments containing iron oxide are used in paints, wood and paper stains, linoleum, mortar colours, roofing granules, rubber, plastics, imitation leather and floor tile. Iron oxide is used also as a polishing compound and as a rust inhibitor. Specifications are based on tests to determine the mass colour or appearance when "rubbed out" in oil, the tinting strength or appearance when diluted with zinc oxide oil paste, particle size, oil absorption, opacity and chemical composition. Because synthetic iron oxides can be produced more uniformly in a wide variety of shades, they

are in greater demand than are natural iron oxides.

## PRICES

Prices vary considerably, particularly with quality or grade. The average price of the refined natural iron oxide produced in Canada in 1965 was \$95 a ton at the plant.

United States prices for various types of iron oxides were quoted by the December 27, 1965 *Oil, Paint and Drug Reporter* as ranging from 6½ to 16½ cents a pound.

## TITANIUM DIOXIDE

## PRODUCTION

Ilmenite is mined in the Allard Lake and St. Urbain areas of Quebec principally for the production of titanium-dioxide slag, which in turn is used in the manufacture of titanium-dioxide pigments. Quebec Iron and Titanium Corporation controls the world's largest known reserves of ilmenite and, from its operation near Havre St. Pierre, ships ore to company smelters at Sorel, Quebec, where it is concentrated, roasted and reduced in electric furnaces to form titania slag and iron. Much of the slag is exported to the United States for use in making titanium-dioxide pigments and some is sent to two Canadian pigment-producing companies. Refined titanium dioxide is produced by Canadian Titanium Pigments Limited at Varennes, Quebec, and by Tioxide of Canada Limited at Ville-de-Tracy, Quebec. Combined capacity of these two plants is over 60,000 tons per year.

Continental Titanium Corp. also mines ilmenite in the St. Urbain area of Quebec. The material is sold mainly as a heavy aggregate, although a proposal has been made to produce a ceramic-grade titanium dioxide.

The value of titanium-dioxide slag shipped during 1965 is recorded at about \$20 million. Imports of titanium-dioxide pigment were further reduced during 1965 to 1,565 tons valued at \$0.7 million, while imports of extended material dropped to 9,534 tons and \$1.8 million in value. Exports remained reasonably uniform during 1964-65.



## PRICES

In 1965, titanium-dioxide pigments quoted in *Canadian Chemical Processing*, were as follows: delivered in Eastern Canada, bagged, in 20-ton carlots and per 100 pounds:

|                                       |                   |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------|
| Anatase                               |                   |
| A-WD                                  | \$22.00           |
| Other                                 | 23.75             |
| Rutile                                | 25.50             |
| 30% TiO <sub>2</sub> extended pigment | 10.00 and \$10.55 |
| 50% TiO <sub>2</sub> extended pigment | 15.50 - 15.80     |
| Non-pigment grades                    | 24.30 - 24.90     |

## WHITING

## PRODUCTION

Whiting is either finely ground calcium carbonate prepared from chalk, marble or limestone,

or the precipitate from a solution or suspension containing lime. Whiting obtained from chalk differs physically from that obtained from the other sources in that the particles are more rounded and thus have greater surface area and greater absorptive capability. The tonnage of limestone processed for whiting in Canada is small but has increased greatly over the past few years to an estimated 42,000 tons in 1965, from plants in Quebec, Ontario, Manitoba and British Columbia. The trend is towards larger production as techniques are improved and the acceptance of darker material for some applications becomes greater.

The terms "whiting" and "whiting substitute" refer to the product derived from chalk and limestone respectively although the trend is towards accepting the term "whiting" as all-encompassing.

TABLE 4  
Whiting - Production, Imports and Consumption

|  | 1964       |         | 1965 <sup>P</sup>   |                      |
|--|------------|---------|---------------------|----------------------|
|  | Short Tons | \$      | Short Tons          | \$                   |
| Production                                   |            |         |                     |                      |
| Stone processed for whiting                  | 23,022     | 284,024 | 42,000 <sup>e</sup> | 360,000 <sup>e</sup> |
| Imports*                                     |            |         |                     |                      |
| Whiting                                      |            |         |                     |                      |
| United States                                | 6,044      | 233,326 | 6,781               | 232,403              |
| Britain                                      | 1,454      | 26,416  | 1,623               | 37,154               |
| France                                       | 1,143      | 10,580  | 685                 | 8,748                |
| Total  | 8,641      | 270,322 | 9,089               | 278,305              |
| Consumption, available data                  |            |         |                     |                      |
| Ground chalk, whiting and whiting substitute |            |         |                     |                      |
| Paints                                       | 20,438     |         |                     |                      |
| Linoleum, oilcloth and floor tile            | 15,163**   |         |                     |                      |
| Rubber goods                                 | 12,424**   |         |                     |                      |
| Asbestos products                            | 323        |         |                     |                      |
| Paper  | 2,815      |         |                     |                      |
| Adhesives                                    | 602        |         |                     |                      |
| Ceramics                                     | 1,229      |         |                     |                      |
| Tanneries                                    | 273        |         |                     |                      |
| Soaps and toilet preparations                | 151        |         |                     |                      |
| Pharmaceuticals                              | 172        |         |                     |                      |
| Wire and cable                               | 1,354      |         |                     |                      |
| Miscellaneous chemicals                      | 2,255      |         |                     |                      |
| Miscellaneous                                | 5,285      |         |                     |                      |
| Total  | 62,484     |         |                     |                      |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

\* True and precipitated whiting only. \*\* Includes pulverized, off-white limestone.

<sup>P</sup> Preliminary, <sup>e</sup> Estimated.

**TABLE 5**  
Whiting – Production, Imports and Consumption,  
1956–65  
(short tons)

|       | Production <sup>1</sup> | Imports <sup>2</sup> | Consumption <sup>3</sup> |
|-------|-------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|
| 1956  | 17,448                  | 11,356               | 34,241                   |
| 1957  | 21,527                  | 9,844                | 31,374                   |
| 1958  | 11,900                  | 11,121               | 37,268                   |
| 1959  | 11,633                  | 10,322               | 64,933                   |
| 1960  | 10,319                  | 8,835                | 52,226                   |
| 1961  | 14,301                  | 8,408                | 62,442                   |
| 1962  | 13,356                  | 8,142                | 53,756                   |
| 1963  | 16,195                  | 9,789                | 65,082                   |
| 1964  | 23,022                  | 8,641                | 62,484                   |
| 1965P | 42,000 <sup>e</sup>     | 9,089                | ..                       |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

<sup>1</sup>Rock processed for whiting substitute. <sup>2</sup>Whiting only. <sup>3</sup>Whiting and whiting substitute; includes some ground, off-white limestone.

P Preliminary; <sup>e</sup> Estimated; .. Not available.

#### USES AND SPECIFICATIONS

The finest grades of whiting are used in cosmetics and for dentifrices. Other uses, which absorb the largest part of production, are in paints, rubber, paper, linoleum, ceramics and putty. The physical properties required in each application relate to whiteness, particle size and shape, workability, and freedom from grit. High chemical purity is also important. Because of its extender qualities whiting is used in cold-water paints and in the lower quality oil-base paints, however, its low opacity and high oil absorbency discourage its

more extensive use in paints. These faults are remedied by addition of a coating to the precipitated whiting particles for use as an extender in paints and inks.

In most instances the customer can set his own standards and although the pigment qualities of most whiting compounds are poor, the relatively low costs make them attractive for use as extenders, carriers or fillers.

During 1965, imports totalled 9,098 tons, the largest part of which came from the United States. The imports from Britain and France were processed from chalk, whereas most of that from the United States came from limestone.

Available consumption data indicate the paint industry to be the largest single user of whiting.

#### PRICES

The following United States prices for the three main types of whiting were quoted in the *Oil, Paint and Drug Reporter* of December 27, 1965. They refer to one ton of bagged material, in a carlot, at the producing plant. They are unchanged from the previous December.

|   |  |                 |
|---|--|-----------------|
| Calcium carbonate                       |  |                 |
| Natural, dry-ground, 325 mesh           |  | \$13.50         |
| Natural, water-ground, 10 to 30 microns |  | 22.00 – 23.00   |
| Chalk, 325 mesh                         |  | 36.00 – 38.00   |
| Precipitated                            |  |                 |
| Dense                                   |  | 30.00 – 38.50   |
| Ultrafine                               |  | 117.50 – 167.50 |



# Molybdenum

V.B. SCHNEIDER\*

Production of molybdenum in Canada in 1965 increased for the sixth consecutive year. Shipments of molybdenum contained in molybdenite ( $\text{MoS}_2$ ) concentrates, molybdic oxide ( $\text{MoO}_3$ ) and ferromolybdenum reached an all-time high of 10.2 million pounds valued at \$17.5 million; the previous high was established in 1964 when some 1.2 million pounds valued at \$2.1 million were shipped. Canadian production in 1965 has probably elevated Canada to third position as a world producer of molybdenum following the United States and Russia. Domestic consumption of molybdenum at 1.7 million pounds was also at an all-time high, reflecting increased demand for alloy steels in Canada.

Non-Communist world production of molybdenum in 1965 was about 100 million pounds, an increase of 22 million pounds from 1964. The United States Bureau of Mines in its *Commodity Data Summaries, January 1965*, estimates that the Communist-bloc countries produced 16.5 million pounds of molybdenum in 1965, which is little or no change from recent years.

The shortage of molybdenum that developed in 1963 continued into 1966 despite increased production and the release by the General Services Administration of 3 million pounds of molybdenum considered to be more than the United States National Stockpile objective. Early in 1966, U.S. Congress lowered the National Stockpile objective from 68 to 55

million pounds; the excess will be released for domestic consumption in 1966.

In the last five years, the unprecedented growth in demand for molybdenum in the United States resulted from technological developments and increased economic activity. In Europe and Japan the same conditions prevailed and there was a wider acceptance of molybdenum for applications that had long existed in the United States. Alloy steels, other than stainless and tool steels, constituted the largest use for molybdenum but over the last five years consumption of molybdenum in stainless steels has doubled. Much of this has been in corrosion-resistant grades used by the chemical manufacturing industry. A new development is in stainless steel for automotive trim; 1 per cent Mo added to stainless trim increases corrosion resistance even under severe conditions such as exposure to de-icing salts. Many industry authorities suggest that the current molybdenum shortage will continue well into 1967 and, depending on the war in Viet Nam, could become worse with the shortage extending into 1968. Beyond that, the expansion programs under way in the United States, Canada, and Chile should insure more than sufficient molybdenum to meet all expected demands. With an adequate assured supply available new uses probably will be developed, a situation closely resembling that of nickel in its development during the nineteen-twenties.

---

\* Mineral Resources Division

TABLE 1

Molybdenum — Production, Imports and Consumption, 1964 — 65

|                                     | 1964      |           | 1965 <sup>P</sup> |            |
|-------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-------------------|------------|
|                                     | Pounds    | \$        | Pounds            | \$         |
| Production (shipments) <sup>1</sup> | 1,224,712 | 2,057,383 | 10,165,370        | 17,508,987 |
| Imports                             |           |           |                   |            |
| Molybdc oxide <sup>2</sup>          |           |           |                   |            |
| United States                       | 452,800   | 521,162   | 649,700           | 647,942    |
| U.S.S.R.                            | 37,700    | 186,079   | 105,800           | 444,740    |
| Britain                             | —         | —         | 4,000             | 8,473      |
| Total                               | 490,500   | 707,241   | 759,500           | 1,101,155  |
| Ferromolybdenum                     |           |           |                   |            |
| United States <sup>3</sup>          | 271,605   | 391,631   | 398,460           | 525,967    |
| Consumption (Mo content)            |           |           |                   |            |
| By type                             |           |           |                   |            |
| Molybdc oxide                       | 892,264   |           | ..                |            |
| Ferromolybdenum                     | 277,327   |           | ..                |            |
| Molybdenum metal                    | 31,309    |           | ..                |            |
| Molybdenum wire                     | 7,449     |           | ..                |            |
| Other forms <sup>4</sup>            | 53,105    |           | ..                |            |
| Total                               | 1,261,454 | ..        | 1,702,589         | ..         |
| By end-use                          |           |           |                   |            |
| Ferrous and nonferrous alloys       | 1,209,350 |           | ..                |            |
| Lubricants and pigments             | 44,505    |           | ..                |            |
| Electrical and electronic products  | 7,599     |           | ..                |            |
| Total                               | 1,261,454 | ..        | 1,702,589         | ..         |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

<sup>1</sup> Producers' shipments of molybdc oxide and molybdenum concentrates (Mo content).<sup>2</sup> Gross weight. <sup>3</sup> United States exports of ferromolybdenum (gross weight) to Canada reported by the U.S. Bureau of Commerce, "Exports of Domestic and Foreign Merchandise" (Report 410). Imports of ferromolybdenum are not available separately in official Canadian trade statistics. <sup>4</sup> Molybdc acid, calcium molybdate, sodium molybdate.

p Preliminary; .. Not available.

Molybdenite (MoS<sub>2</sub>), the disulphide of molybdenum, is the most common mineral of molybdenum and is the only one mined commercially today. It contains 60 per cent molybdenum and 40 per cent sulphur. It has a specific gravity of from 4.6 to 4.7. It resembles graphite in softness and structure but differs in colour of streak and readily yields sulphur fumes on charcoal. Graphite has a much lower specific gravity (2.1 to 2.2) than molybdenite.

#### PRODUCTION

##### CANADA

Canadian production in 1965 came from seven mines, four in Quebec and three in British

Columbia. The producers in Quebec, accounting for 17 per cent of the Canadian output, were Molybdenite Corporation of Canada Limited; Preissac Molybdenite Mines Limited; Anglo-American Molybdenite Mining Corporation; and Gaspé Copper Mines, Limited, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Noranda Mines Limited. The producers in British Columbia were Endako Mines Ltd.; Brynnor Mines Limited, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Noranda Mines Limited (the Boss Mountain Division of Noranda Mines Limited was transferred to Brynnor in June); and Bethlehem Copper Corporation Ltd. Only Molybdenite Corporation, Gaspé Copper Mines and Bethlehem recovered molybdenum in 1964.

TABLE 2  
Molybdenum — Production, Trade and Consumption, 1956 — 65  
(pounds)

|       | Production <sup>1</sup> | Exports <sup>2</sup>   | Imports                        |                             |                               | Consumption <sup>6</sup> |
|-------|-------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------|
|       |                         |                        | Calcium Molybdate <sup>3</sup> | Molybdic Oxide <sup>4</sup> | Ferro-molybdenum <sup>5</sup> |                          |
| 1956  | 842,263                 | 1,318,200              | 322,295                        | 955,308                     | 495,748                       | 855,468                  |
| 1957  | 783,739                 | 6,009,800 <sup>7</sup> | 285,576                        | 477,304                     | 237,233                       | 698,420                  |
| 1958  | 888,264                 | 1,892,200              | 135,333                        | 304,822                     | 196,000                       | 519,124                  |
| 1959  | 748,566                 | 3,748,300              | 75,987                         | 305,762                     | 164,366                       | 928,505                  |
| 1960  | 767,621                 | ..                     | 236,936                        | 656,062                     | 230,600                       | 1,042,077                |
| 1961  | 771,358                 | ..                     | 46,648                         | 266,399                     | 211,779                       | 1,135,610                |
| 1962  | 817,705                 | ..                     | 103,274                        | 328,424                     | 131,358                       | 1,261,380                |
| 1963  | 833,867                 | ..                     | 148,402                        | 258,765                     | 125,869                       | 1,306,193                |
| 1964  | 1,224,712               | ..                     | ..                             | 490,500                     | 271,605                       | 1,261,454                |
| 1965P | 10,165,370              | ..                     | ..                             | 759,500                     | 398,460                       | 1,702,589                |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

<sup>1</sup> For 1956 producers' shipments of molybdenum concentrates (Mo content); from 1957 molybdic oxide and molybdenum concentrates (Mo content). <sup>2</sup> For 1956 exports of molybdenum concentrates (gross weight); for 1957 to 1959 inclusive, molybdic oxide and molybdenum concentrates (gross weight). <sup>3</sup> Gross weight, including vanadium oxide and tungsten oxide. <sup>4</sup> Gross weight. <sup>5</sup> U.S. exports to Canada reported in *United States Exports of Domestic and Foreign Produce*. Gross weight. <sup>6</sup> Molybdenum addition agents (Mo content) reported by consumers. <sup>7</sup> Includes 4,892,600 pounds of molybdic oxide exported to the U.S., derived from molybdenum concentrates imported from the U.S. for roasting in Canada.

p Preliminary; .. Not available.

In Quebec, Molybdenite Corporation's mine is at Lacorne just north of Val d'Or. The company also operates a roasting plant at the mine site to convert its MoS<sub>2</sub> concentrates to technical-grade molybdic oxide, the material from which all types of molybdenum salts and compounds are produced. Rated mill capacity is 900 tons of ore a day. In 1965 the company milled 253,000 tons of ore grading 0.24 per cent MoS<sub>2</sub> from which 683,202 pounds of molybdenum were recovered; bismuth was recovered as a byproduct. Ore reserves at year's end were 304,000 tons grading 0.26 per cent MoS<sub>2</sub>. The company's concentrates were converted and shipped as MoO<sub>3</sub> in 1965 whereas in previous years some or all of the company's sales were as MoS<sub>2</sub> concentrates. Preissac Molybdenite Mines Limited, in which Molybdenite Corporation of Canada Limited holds a substantial interest, commenced production in September 1965 at its mine in the Lake Preissac area about 5 miles north of Cadillac. The company has a roaster for converting molybdenite to molybdic oxide and facilities for converting the oxide to ferromolybdenum. Scheduled production rate

is 1.2 million pounds of Mo a year in concentrates, as oxide, or as ferromolybdenum. Anglo-American Molybdenite Mining Corporation commenced operations in August at its mine about 3 miles north of Cadillac. Ore reserves were reported by the company at three million tons grading 0.36 per cent MoS<sub>2</sub>; mill capacity is 1,200 tons a day and bismuth is recovered as a byproduct. Gaspé Copper Mines, Limited recovers molybdenite concentrates as a byproduct of its copper operations at Murdochville, Quebec. Recovery in 1965 amounted to 493,492 pounds of Mo. Completion of the company's Copper Mountain mine development and concentrator expansion program, scheduled for 1967, will probably increase molybdenum recovery to a million pounds a year.

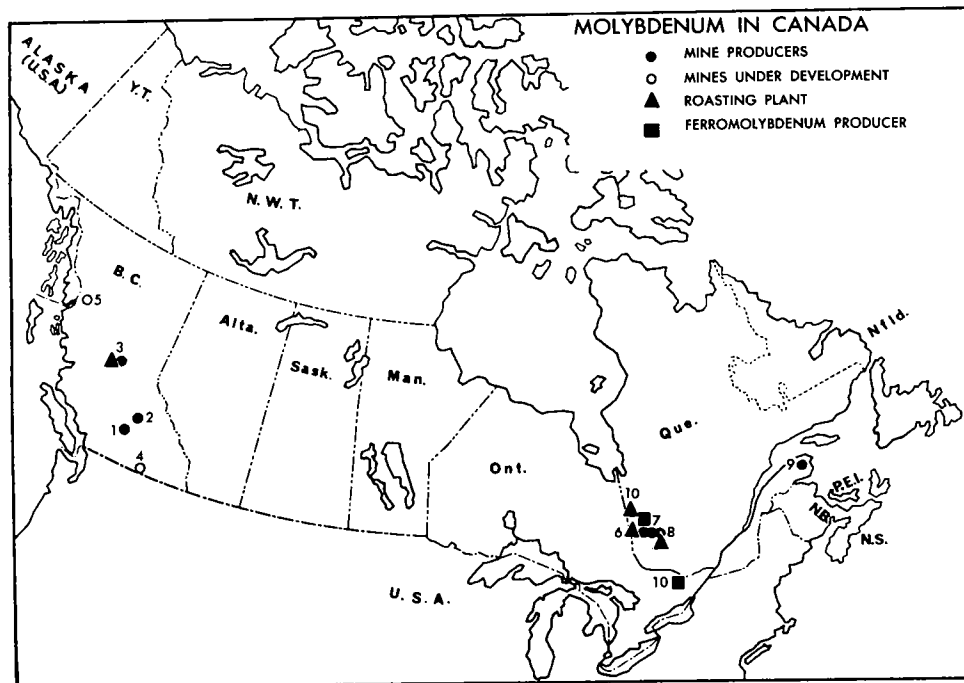
In British Columbia, Brynnor Mines Limited commenced operations at its Boss Mountain mine in May and produced an estimated 1.3 million pounds of Mo in concentrates. Production in 1966 is expected to be about three million pounds. Endako Mines Ltd. began operations in June at its mine near Endako, which had a

rated capacity of 10,000 tons a day. By the end of the year the mill had demonstrated capacity to operate at 15,000 tons a day. Production totalled 6,638,217 pounds of molybdenum; 1 million pounds were converted at the mine site to molybdic oxide in the roaster, which has an oxide capacity of 10 tons a day. The remaining 5.6 million pounds were shipped in concentrates to Europe and Japan. Production in 1966 will probably exceed 11 million pounds. Bethlehem Copper Corporation Ltd. recovers molybdenum concentrates as a byproduct of its copper operations in the Highland Valley. Its molybdenite recovery circuit, which first operated in 1964, was shut down for most of

1965 and Mo recovery amounted to only 30,000 pounds. The company hopes to operate the molybdenite recovery circuit throughout 1966 so Mo recovery might reach 250,000 pounds.

Masterloy Products Limited roasted concentrates at its plant at Duparquet, Quebec, and produced ferromolybdenum at its plant near Ottawa, Ontario.

Red Mountain Mines Limited, formed to operate the Torwest Resources (1962) Ltd. molybdenum property near Rossland, B.C., will begin production early in 1966 at an initial rate of 400 tons of mill feed a day. British Columbia Molybdenum Limited, a subsidiary



#### MINE PRODUCERS

(numbers refer to numbers on map)

1. Bethlehem Copper Corporation Ltd.
2. Brynnor Mines Limited (Boss Mountain)
3. Endako Mines Ltd.
6. Preissac Molybdenite Mines Limited
7. Anglo-American Molybdenite Mining Corporation
8. Molybdenite Corporation of Canada Limited
9. Gaspé Copper Mines, Limited.

#### MINES UNDER DEVELOPMENT

4. Red Mountain Mines Limited (1966)
5. British Columbia Molybdenum Limited (1967)

#### PROCESSING PLANTS

3. Endako Mines Ltd.
6. Preissac Molybdenite Mines Limited
8. Molybdenite Corporation of Canada Limited
10. Masterloy Products Limited.

of Kennecott Copper Corporation, started construction work at its property immediately south of Alice Arm and 90 miles north of Prince Rupert in the late spring of 1965. Construction of the concentrator and related facilities will begin in the spring of 1966. Ore production is scheduled to reach 6,000 tons a day in the second half of 1967. The operation will produce from 4 to 5 million pounds a year of molybdenum in concentrates.

The recent successful development of new properties and the continuing molybdenum shortage has stimulated widespread exploration for molybdenum properties in Canada. In B.C., Phelps Dodge Corporation of Canada, Limited continued to diamond drill its molybdenite prospect at Haven Lake, 80 miles west of Burns Lake. Amax Exploration, Inc., a subsidiary of American Metal Climax, Inc., diamond drilled several properties in B.C. and will continue the program in 1966 on three of the properties tested in 1965. Amax's property on Hudson Bay Mountain has been turned over to another division of American Metal Climax, Inc. for exploration and development. An adit is being driven to explore a large mineralized zone outlined by surface drilling. According to a communication from the company the adit with planned lateral work may total 11,000 feet. In Ontario and Quebec many known molybdenite occurrences are being restudied. Pax International Mines Limited continued to explore its property at Ryan Lake, Ontario. Molybdenum Limited announced plans to sink a shaft and to conduct exploration drifting on Evenlode Mines Limited's High Lake molybdenite property in the Kenora Mining Division of Ontario.

Based on information released by the mines now in production and those being prepared for production, the Mineral Resources Division estimates that Canadian molybdenum reserves are about 340 million pounds of contained Mo in ore containing 0.25 per cent or more MoS<sub>2</sub>.

#### UNITED STATES

United States is the largest producer and consumer of molybdenum and molybdenum products. In 1965, production and shipments each amounted to some 77 million pounds, an all-time high. According to the 1965 annual report of American Metal Climax, Inc., U.S. consumption at 53 million pounds was also

an all-time high. According to the U.S. Bureau of Mines *Molybdenum Monthly*, February 24, 1966, exports of molybdenum ore, concentrates and oxide in 1965 totalled 26.7 million pounds of contained Mo, compared with 24.9 million pounds in 1964. The all-time high in exports was 35.7 million pounds in 1961.

The Climax mine of Climax Molybdenum Company, a division of American Metal Climax, Inc., is the largest producer of molybdenum in the world. According to the company's 1965 annual report, Mo production from the Climax mine was 50 million pounds. The Ceresco Ridge portion of the Climax orebody recorded its first full year of production and contributed approximately 4,000 tons to the mine's daily average of 39,900 tons.

Climax Molybdenum also announced that construction continued on a new plant at Climax, Colorado. This plant will utilize a hydrometallurgy process to recover oxidized molybdenum, which to date has been lost in the tailings. About 5,700 tons of ore that contain much oxide material will be treated daily for recovery of molybdenum after the sulphide recovery process is completed. Production in this new plant is scheduled for the second quarter of 1966 and recovery should be about 3 million pounds of Mo a year. Climax Molybdenum is also spending \$25 million to bring its Urad, Colorado, mine into production in mid-1967. Production of up to 7 million pounds a year is expected. The company also completed its conversion plant at Rotterdam, Holland, and announced that April 1966 was to be the start-up date; the plant has the capacity to convert the molybdenum in 12 million pounds of concentrates to molybdenic oxide.

Molybdenum Corporation of America (Molycorp) is second to Climax Molybdenum Company as a producer of molybdenum consumer products. During 1965 it completed preparations for production at its Questa mine and mill. Annual production will be about 10 million pounds of Mo in concentrates, to be converted in the company's conversion facilities at Washington and York, Pennsylvania. The Questa property is in Taos County in north central New Mexico on the western slope of the Taos Range of the Sangre de Cristo Mountains. Mining will be by open pit for at least 10 years.

Among the major producers of byproduct molybdenum from copper operations are Kennecott Copper Corporation, Bagdad Copper Corporation, Phelps Dodge Corporation, San Manuel Copper Corporation, Union Carbide Nuclear Company, American Smelting and Refining Company and Duval Corporation. Kennecott, the world's second largest producer of molybdenum concentrates reported production of 19.3 million pounds of contained Mo in 1965, some 5.4 million pounds more than in 1964. This includes production in the United States and Chile.

According to the *Congressional Record - Senate*, April 25, 1966 - the United States stockpile of molybdenum in ores and concentrates as of January 19, 1966, was 69,034,253 pounds, of which 1,034,253 pounds were surplus to stockpile objectives. A review of stockpile requirements early in 1966 by the Office of Emergency Planning revealed that the stockpile objective could safely be lowered to 55 million pounds, thus creating an excess to requirements of 14 million pounds.

#### OTHER COUNTRIES

For many years Chile has been second in the non-Communist world as a producer of molybdenum, obtained as a byproduct of its large porphyry-copper operations. Since 1939, molybdenite concentrate has been recovered by

Braden Copper Company from the copper ores of its El Teniente mine. In 1958 The Anaconda Company installed a molybdenite-recovery unit at its Chuquicamata copper property. The copper ore of Anaconda's El Salvador mine also contains considerable molybdenum. Most of Chile's output of molybdenite concentrate is exported to Western Europe. Early estimates indicate that Chilean production for 1965 was about 9.3 million pounds of contained Mo. Phelps Dodge Corporation reported recovery of 1,450 tons of MoS<sub>2</sub> concentrate from its copper concentrator at Toquepala, Peru.

China, North Korea and the U.S.S.R. also produce molybdenum but data on their output are not available. Reports indicate that three large molybdenum deposits were discovered during the nineteen-fifties in China, somewhere in the middle section of the Ch'in Ling Mountains of Shensi Province and in Shansi and Kirin provinces. The U.S. Bureau of Mines has estimated that production in the Sino-Soviet bloc totalled 16.5 million pounds in 1965.

#### CONSUMPTION AND USES

About 67 per cent of molybdenum is consumed in the form of molybdic oxide followed in order by ferromolybdenum and molybdenum powder. Molybdenum is used in lesser amounts in calcium, sodium and ammonium molybdate, in molybdenum disulphide and in molybdenite concentrate added directly to molten steel.

Small additions of molybdenum promote uniform hardness and strength in heavy steel sections. This ability to improve combinations of strength and toughness is the most notable effect of molybdenum as a steel additive.

Metallic molybdenum is a refractory metal produced in the form of bars, sheet, plate, tube and wire. It is superior to most other metals in high-temperature applications and is used extensively in electronics and for missile parts that have a short working life. The design of solid-fuel rocket engines, which will operate beyond the melting point of molybdenum, will reduce the role of this metal in certain missile parts.

The number of uses for molybdenum chemicals has been increasing in recent years. As a catalyst, molybdenum is applied in processes designed to raise the octane rating of gasoline,

TABLE 3

World Production of Molybdenum in Ores  
and Concentrates  
(short tons)

|                 | 1963               | 1964               | 1965 <sup>e</sup> |
|-----------------|--------------------|--------------------|-------------------|
| United States   | 32,506             | 32,803             | 38,500            |
| U.S.S.R.        | 6,250 <sup>e</sup> | 6,600 <sup>e</sup> | 6,600             |
| Chile           | 3,200              | 4,297              | 4,500             |
| China           | 1,650 <sup>e</sup> | 1,650 <sup>e</sup> | 1,650             |
| Canada          | 417                | 612                | 5,082             |
| Peru            | 588                | 431                | ..                |
| Japan           | 366                | 306                | 300               |
| Other countries | 473                | 501                | ..                |
| Total           | 45,450             | 47,200             | 58,250            |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics, U.S. Bureau of Mines *Minerals Yearbook, 1964*; U.S. Bureau of Mines *Commodity Data Summaries*, January 1966.

<sup>e</sup> Estimate; .. Not available.



The molybdenum operation of Endako Mines Limited in central British Columbia, shortly after it began operations in June 1965.

Stripping operations at the Endako mine.



**TABLE 4**  
United States Consumption of Molybdenum  
by Use  
(thousand pounds of contained molybdenum)

|                                      | 1963          | 1964          | 1965*         |
|--------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| <b>Steel</b>                         |               |               |               |
| High-speed                           | 2,089         | 2,155         | ..            |
| Other alloys                         | 22,869        | 27,489        | ..            |
| Miscellaneous*                       | 931           | 1,095         | ..            |
| Grey and malleable castings          | 3,287         | 3,525         | ..            |
| Rolls (steel mills)                  | 1,907         | 2,181         | ..            |
| Welding rods                         | 238           | 249           | ..            |
| High-temperature alloys              | 1,396         | 1,522         | ..            |
| Molybdenum metal wire, rod and sheet | 1,548         | 1,371         | ..            |
| <b>Chemicals</b>                     |               |               |               |
| Catalysts                            | 688           | 963           | ..            |
| Pigments and other colour compounds  | 908           | 865           | ..            |
| <b>Miscellaneous**</b>               | <b>1,617</b>  | <b>1,704</b>  | <b>..</b>     |
| <b>Total</b>                         | <b>37,478</b> | <b>43,119</b> | <b>46,937</b> |

Source: U.S. Bureau of Mines *Minerals Yearbook, 1963*

and in desulphurization. About 55 per cent of the molybdenum consumed by the pigment industry is employed in the production of molybdenum orange. The use of molybdenum as a trace element in soil conditioners, though still small, is becoming increasingly important.

Molybdenum is of great strategic value to the United States not only for its particular alloying properties but also because it can be used as a partial substitute for tungsten, nickel, chromium and vanadium in low-alloy and certain high-speed steels.

Among the more important Canadian consumers of molybdenum primary products are: in Ontario - Atlas Steels Division of Rio Algom Mines Limited, Welland; The Algoma Steel Corporation, Limited, Sault Ste. Marie; Dominion Foundries and Steel, Limited, Hamilton, Welmet Industries Limited, Welland; Canadian General Electric Company Limited, Toronto; The Steel Company of Canada, Limited, Hamilton; and Dominion Colour Corporation Limited, New Toronto; in Quebec - Crucible Steel of Canada Ltd., Sorel; Canadian Steel Foundries Division of Hawker Siddeley Canada Ltd., Montreal; and Dominion Erake Shoe Company, Limited, Joliette; in Nova Scotia - Dominion Steel and Coal Corporation, Limited, Sydney.

## PRICES

*E & MJ Metal and Mineral Markets* of December 27, 1965 quotes molybdenum prices in the United States as follows:

|  | (\$ per lb) |
|--|-------------|
| Molybdenum powder, carbon-reduced, f.o.b. shipping point                                       | 3.35        |
| Molybdenum concentrate, contained Mo, 95% MoS <sub>2</sub> f.o.b. shipping point               | 1.55        |
| Molybdic trioxide, contained Mo, f.o.b. shipping point:  |             |
| bags   | 1.74        |
| cans   | 1.75        |
| Ferromolybdenum, contained Mo, packed, f.o.b. shipping point, 0.12 - 0.25% C, powdered, per lb |             |
| Mo, lots 5000 lb:  |             |
| lump   | 2.04        |
| powder   | 2.10        |
| Calcium molybdate, contained Mo, lumps, packed   | 1.78        |

## TARIFFS

|  | British Preferential | Most Favoured Nation | General                 |
|--|----------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>Canada</b>  |                      |                      |                         |
| Calcium molybdate and molybdic oxide   | free                 | free                 | 5%                      |
| Molybdenum strip   | free                 | free                 | 30%                     |
| Molybdenum wire, rod and tubing, and molybdenum imported by manufacturers of radio tubes and parts | free                 | free                 | 30%                     |
| Ferromolybdenum  | free                 | 5%                   | 5%                      |
| Molybdenum ores and concentrates   | free                 | free                 | free                    |
| <b>United States</b>   |                      |                      | (¢ per lb contained Mo) |
| Molybdenum ores and concentrates   | 24                   |                      |                         |
| Calcium molybdate, ferromolybdenum and compounds of molybdenum                                     | 20 plus 6%           |                      |                         |
| Molybdenum metal:  |                      |                      |                         |
| unwrought  | 20 plus 6%           |                      |                         |
| wrought  | 25.5%                |                      |                         |
| waste and scrap (duty on scrap suspended to June 30, 1967)   | 21%                  |                      |                         |



# Natural Gas

D.W. RUTLEDGE \*

The nineteen-sixties can be regarded as the period during which the Canadian natural gas industry was attaining major status. In 1955 its contribution to the mineral value of Canada was only \$15 million and it ranked with the lesser known minerals. In 1965 the value of production was over \$193 million and it ranked sixth. In addition, the value of liquid hydrocarbons extracted from raw natural gas reached a significant \$92 million in 1965. During the past five years the rate of growth of gas output has averaged 23 per cent per annum and the prospects are for continuing good growth. Today, natural gas supplies 17 per cent of Canada's primary energy requirements and gas resources have been developed to a stage where recoverable reserves constitute over 34 years of supply based on the 1965 production rate.

## COMPOSITION AND USES

Marketed natural gas consists chiefly of methane ( $\text{CH}_4$ ) but small amounts of other combustible hydrocarbons such as ethane ( $\text{C}_2\text{H}_6$ ) and propane ( $\text{C}_3\text{H}_8$ ) may be included. Methane is nonpoisonous and odourless but a characteristic odour is usually introduced into marketed natural gas as a safety measure. The heat value of natural gas averages about 1,000 British thermal units per cubic foot of gas.

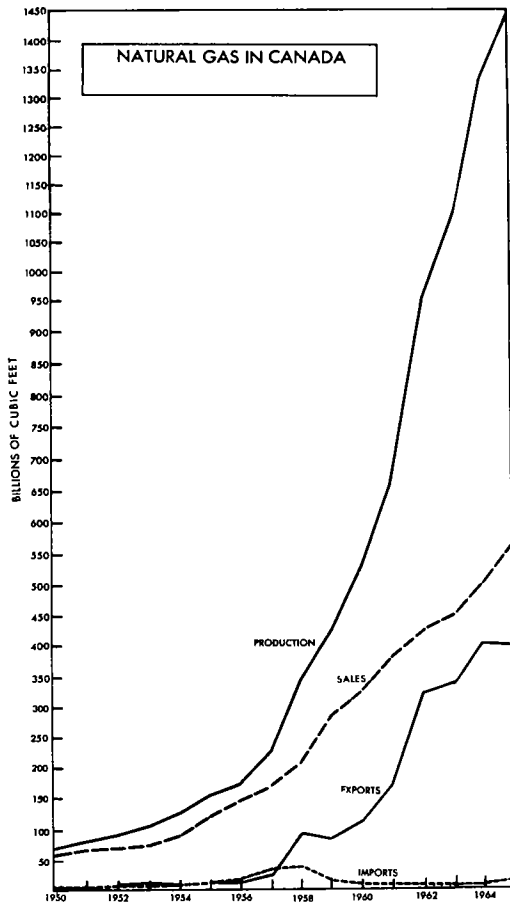
Raw natural gas, as it exists in nature, may differ considerably in composition. Besides the usually predominant methane, varying proportions of ethane, propane, butane and pentanes plus may be present. Water vapour is

a normal constituent. Hydrogen sulphide, although not present in some Canadian natural gas, is often so abundant as to be an important source of sulphur. Other nonhydrocarbon gases which may be present, usually in small amounts, are carbon dioxide, nitrogen and helium.

The most important use of natural gas is as a fuel for space and water heating but gas is also extensively used in cooking and is becoming common as a fuel for air conditioners, incinerators, dishwashers and laundry equipment. In industrial areas such as southwestern Ontario, natural gas has been a boon to such industries as automobile plants, steel plants, metal-working firms, glass factories and food-processing industries. For example, in metallurgical processing, the clean, easily controlled flame of natural gas produces the desired temperatures in rolling, shaping, drawing and tempering steel. The constituents of natural gas have become major sources of raw material for the petrochemical industry. Ethane, seldom removed from natural gas at the field processing plant, is an important petrochemical feedstock that is sometimes recovered from pipeline gas. Natural gas supplies basic raw material for ammonia, plastics, synthetic rubber, insecticides, detergents, dyes and synthetic fibres such as nylon, orlon and terylene. Important future uses may include gas fuel cells and power-generator systems driven by gas turbines. Canada has recently become one of the world's largest producers of elemental sulphur, a byproduct from the sour gas (hydrogen sulphide bearing) fields in western Canada.

\*Mineral Resources Division

Note: All volumes of gas are given at 14.73 pounds per square inch absolute (psia) except where noted. Mcf = 1,000 cubic feet.



### PRODUCTION

In 1965, net new production of natural gas exclusive of withdrawals from storage and gas flared and wasted, totalled 1,442,448 million cubic feet or 3,960 million cubic feet a day. The rate of increase of 8.7 per cent was considerably smaller than the 19-per-cent increase of 1964. Table 1 lists the main gas-producing fields in Canada. The quantities listed in the table are gross outputs and, while most of this gas is marketed, only a minor portion of the output from several fields is available for marketing. In the Harmattan-Elkton, Harmattan East, Carson Creek, and Lookout Butte fields, the gas is cycled to recover the liquid hydrocarbons in the reservoir

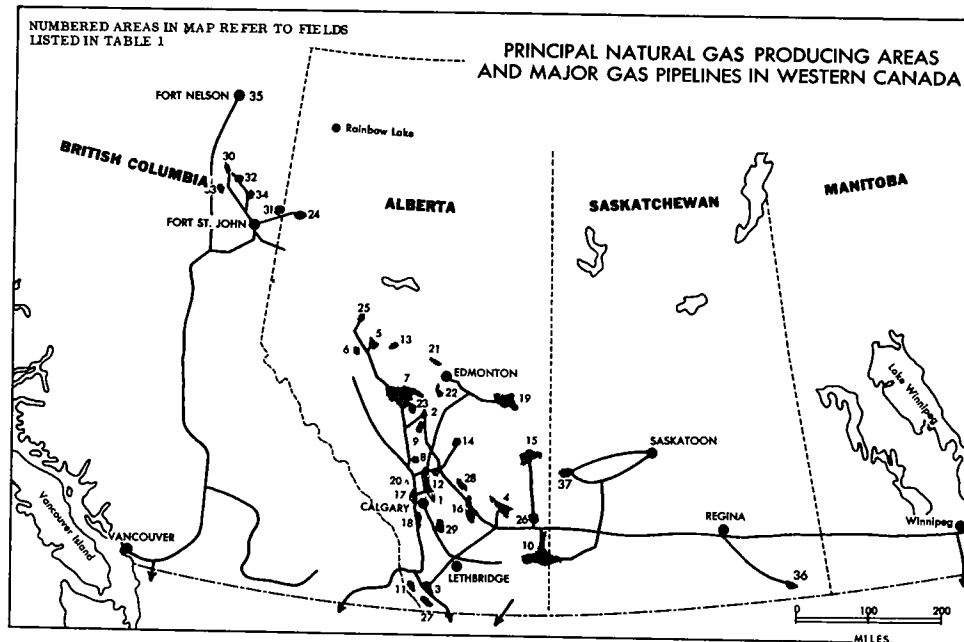
**TABLE 1**

Natural Gas Fields Producing 10 Million Mcf or More

(numbers in brackets refer to map locations)

|                             | 1964<br>(Mcf) | 1965<br>(Mcf) |
|-----------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| <b>Alberta</b>              |               |               |
| Crossfield (1)              | 80,635,737    | 80,047,286    |
| Westeros South (2)          | 69,253,614    | 69,818,581    |
| Cessford (4)                | 65,004,470    | 65,944,437    |
| Windfall (5)                | 52,886,732    | 61,216,601    |
| Waterton (11)               | 51,335,462    | 52,934,072    |
| Medicine Hat (10)           | 41,692,395    | 50,847,295    |
| Homeglen-Rimbey (9)         | 50,737,457    | 47,410,943    |
| Pine Creek (6)              | 55,718,714    | 46,602,419    |
| Harmattan East (8)          | 31,626,514    | 46,118,163    |
| Carstairs (12)              | 36,654,864    | 41,106,832    |
| Pembina (7)                 | 40,146,487    | 40,204,455    |
| Harmattan-Elkton (8)        | 34,094,248    | 39,409,002    |
| Carson Creek (13)           | 32,843,099    | 33,831,918    |
| Gilby (9)                   | 25,273,346    | 29,322,497    |
| Provost (15)                | 27,779,541    | 28,911,344    |
| Pincher Creek (3)           | 34,737,409    | 27,843,779    |
| Nevis (14)                  | 25,685,971    | 26,351,508    |
| Hussar (16)                 | 19,798,864    | 23,219,878    |
| Jumping Pound (17)          | 21,549,071    | 20,947,762    |
| Wildcat Hills (20)          | 16,879,268    | 20,571,964    |
| Turner Valley (18)          | 20,796,276    | 19,378,600    |
| Minnehik-Buck<br>Lake (23)  | 14,974,439    | 16,915,190    |
| Leduc-Woodbend (22)         | 16,555,267    | 16,114,083    |
| Viking-Kinsella (19)        | 21,095,058    | 15,476,949    |
| Bindloss (26)               | 16,454,730    | 14,805,719    |
| Wayne-Rosedale (28)         | 10,454,371    | 13,736,032    |
| Kaybob (25)                 | 12,356,561    | 13,152,796    |
| Sylvan Lake (2)             | 1,428,153     | 13,144,293    |
| Lookout Butte (27)          | 11,777,799    | 13,075,726    |
| Olds (12)                   | 1,629,116     | 12,879,773    |
| Fort Saskat-<br>chewan (21) | 9,792,975     | 12,490,882    |
| Okotoks (29)                | 10,289,153    | 11,140,378    |
| Wimbourne (12)              | 573,278       | 10,812,953    |
| Worsley (24)                | 13,934,722    | 10,770,787    |
| Westlock (21)               | 8,343,703     | 10,714,429    |
| Countess (16)               | 12,643,866    | 10,232,907    |
| <b>British Columbia</b>     |               |               |
| Jedney (30)                 | 21,530,222    | 20,767,485    |
| Laprise Creek (30)          | 14,835,933    | 18,477,613    |
| Clarke Lake (35)            | 157,986       | 16,965,910    |
| Beg (33)                    | 11,390,482    | 12,749,785    |
| Boundary Lake (31)          | 12,467,240    | 12,640,617    |
| Nig Creek (32)              | 12,114,908    | 12,451,447    |
| Rigel (34)                  | 10,535,612    | 11,793,574    |
| Buick Creek (34)            | 11,234,488    | 10,232,471    |
| <b>Saskatchewan</b>         |               |               |
| Steelman (36)               | 14,587,470    | 9,731,503     |
| Coleville-Smiley (37)       | 14,146,062    | 13,309,758    |

Source: Provincial government reports. Volumes shown are gross production figures measured at pressure base of 14.65 psia, standard pressure for provincial government statistics.



and the dry gas is returned to formation to maintain pressure. The gas will eventually be reproduced. The very sour dry gas from the Pine Creek field is injected into the Windfall reservoir to partly replace gas extracted there. These reinjections are conservation measures designed to allow maximum extraction of the liquid hydrocarbons in the reservoir.

Table 3 shows gross new production; that is, it excludes gas previously produced and reinjected as this has already been recorded in previous gross production. This table also shows net production which is gross production less gas flared or wasted.

#### EXPLORATION AND DEVELOPMENT

##### ALBERTA

The main areas of interest in the search for gas were essentially the same as in 1964. Exploration was concentrated in regions with large or potentially large reserves such as Edson, Gold Creek, Obed, Marten Hills, Calling Lake, Brazeau River and the southern Foothills. In the Rainbow Lake region, the main goal of exploration has been to find oil, but the numerous gas occurrences encountered

incidental to this search indicates that the area could become an important source of gas.

Follow-up drilling near two major 1964 Devonian gas discoveries, Gold Creek and Obed, proved successful. At Gold Creek, 25 miles southeast of Grande Prairie, four additional condensate-rich, sour-gas wells were drilled northwest and west of the discovery well. All have 'pay' sections greater than 200 feet in the Wabamun (D-1) formation, and one well had more than 400 feet of gas-bearing formation. Thus the gas reserves per acre are very large. The Gold Creek gas is extremely rich in condensate; one well produced more than 1,000 barrels a day during testing. Pan American Petroleum Corporation, Richfield Oil Corporation, Sinclair Oil Corporation and Scurry-Rainbow Oil Limited are the main operators or land-owners at the Gold Creek pool. Shell Canada Limited's one-well, Smoky River pool, 6 miles to the west, was not extended in 1965; two dry holes were drilled just to the east. In the Obed region, 35 miles west of Edson, the Imperial Oil Limited - Western Decalta Petroleum Limited team drilled a second gas well 2 miles northwest of their 1964 discovery well.

The main productive zone is the Winterburn (D-2) formation. Because of the high hydrogen sulphide content (25 per cent) the value of the sulphur in the gas is approximately equal to the value of the methane gas. Twenty-five miles north-east of Obed, an important gas discovery was made in a Leduc (D-3) reef in the well Fina-Pan Am-HB Malboro 4-29-55-19W5. This well apparently has located the southward extension of the Pine Creek-Beaver Creek reef trend.

Delineation of the two Mississippian Elkton gas pools of the Edson field continued. The addition of 14 wells raised the field total to 33. Most of the new wells were fill-in holes to confirm the continuity of the gas reservoirs between the earlier widely-spaced wells. Gas reserves are estimated at 1,700,000 million cubic feet. In the Brazeau River region, 20 to 40 miles southeast of the Edson field, renewed exploratory interest was evident

after several years of relative inactivity. The recent laying of the Carstairs-Edson gas pipeline through the Brazeau area has encouraged further exploration and resulted in two gas discoveries in 1965, one 5 miles northwest and the other 8 miles southeast of the four-well Brazeau River field. HB Brazeau River 10-2-46-14W5 intersected gas and light oil in the Mississippian Shunda formation and gas and condensate in the Elkton formation. Tenneco-BL Brazeau 10-3-44-12W5 located a gas-condensate reservoir in the Elkton.

In the southern Foothills, a fourth very sour gas well, Shell 3 Panther River 9-30-30-10W5, was completed. The Panther River gas carries 87 per cent hydrogen sulphide, making it possibly one of the largest undeveloped sulphur reserves in Alberta. Shell Canada Limited is conducting experimental production tests at Panther River to establish the feasibility of producing gas to recover the sulphur.

TABLE 2  
Pressure Maintenance Injection and Storage of Natural Gas  
(Mcf)

|  | 1964               |                   | 1965               |                   |
|--|--------------------|-------------------|--------------------|-------------------|
|  | Input              | Reproduction      | Input              | Reproduction      |
| <b>Alberta</b>                           |                    |                   |                    |                   |
| Bow Island                               | 1,524,861          | 1,258,706         | 1,342,917          | 2,113,787         |
| Carson Creek                             | 29,456,791         | —                 | 33,045,731         | —                 |
| Carstairs                                | —                  | —                 | 1,240,512          | 377,821           |
| Cold Lake                                | —                  | —                 | 1,002              | —                 |
| Crossfield                               | —                  | —                 | 355,605            | —                 |
| Duhamel                                  | 151,773            | —                 | 99,400             | —                 |
| Golden Spike                             | 3,997,483          | —                 | 7,239,812          | —                 |
| Harmattan East                           | 27,520,743         | —                 | 43,076,015         | —                 |
| Harmattan-Elkton                         | 34,094,248         | —                 | 36,014,326         | —                 |
| Jumping Pound                            | 2,420,485          | 1,723,724         | 1,995,701          | 1,210,171         |
| Leduc Woodbend                           | 6,779,918          | —                 | 5,404,846          | 768               |
| Lookout Butte                            | 11,158,467         | —                 | 12,434,087         | —                 |
| Pembina                                  | 14,223,032         | —                 | 13,203,599         | —                 |
| Pincher Creek                            | 66,705             | 980,173           | —                  | 812,206           |
| Sundre                                   | 592,815            | —                 | 318,812            | —                 |
| Turner Valley                            | 1,391,098          | 505,040           | 3,293,901          | 439,082           |
| Westerose                                | 953,062            | —                 | 753,960            | —                 |
| Windfall                                 | 56,939,541         | —                 | 48,199,577         | —                 |
| <b>Total (14.65 psia)</b>                | <b>191,271,022</b> | <b>4,467,643</b>  | <b>208,019,803</b> | <b>4,953,835</b>  |
| <b>Volume adjusted to<br/>14.73 psia</b> | <b>190,238,158</b> | <b>4,443,518</b>  | <b>206,896,496</b> | <b>4,927,084</b>  |
| <b>Ontario</b>                           | <b>26,176,247</b>  | <b>23,980,409</b> | <b>37,977,530</b>  | <b>29,625,974</b> |
| <b>Saskatchewan</b>                      | <b>3,712,816</b>   | <b>1,787,642</b>  | <b>2,791,034</b>   | <b>2,927,793</b>  |
| <b>Total, Canada</b>                     | <b>220,127,221</b> | <b>30,211,569</b> | <b>247,665,060</b> | <b>37,480,851</b> |

Source: Provincial government reports.

— Nil.

TABLE 3  
Production of Natural Gas

|                       | 1964 <sup>r</sup> |             | 1965 <sup>p</sup> |             |
|-----------------------|-------------------|-------------|-------------------|-------------|
|                       | Mcf               | \$          | Mcf               | \$          |
| Gross new production  |                   |             |                   |             |
| New Brunswick         | 105,055           |             | 105,359           |             |
| Ontario               | 13,815,967        |             | 12,619,867        |             |
| Saskatchewan          | 62,281,321        |             | 59,739,391        |             |
| Alberta               | 1,184,754,869     |             | 1,278,469,418     |             |
| British Columbia      | 146,105,999       |             | 170,588,242       |             |
| Northwest Territories | 34,297            |             | 43,068            |             |
| Total, Canada         | 1,407,097,508     |             | 1,521,565,345     |             |
| Waste and flared      |                   |             |                   |             |
| Saskatchewan          | 21,795,526        |             | 16,970,490        |             |
| Alberta               | 47,028,591        |             | 52,642,839        |             |
| British Columbia      | 10,609,053        |             | 9,503,946         |             |
| Total, Canada         | 79,433,170        |             | 79,117,275        |             |
| Net new production    |                   |             |                   |             |
| New Brunswick         | 105,055           | 112,303     | 105,359           | 111,677     |
| Ontario               | 13,815,967        | 5,759,876   | 12,619,867        | 5,260,716   |
| Saskatchewan          | 40,485,795        | 4,160,782   | 42,768,901        | 4,395,735   |
| Alberta               | 1,137,726,278     | 149,594,796 | 1,225,826,579     | 165,702,873 |
| British Columbia      | 135,496,946       | 13,324,698  | 161,084,296       | 17,848,199  |
| Northwest Territories | 34,297            | 14,404      | 43,068            | 18,088      |
| Total, Canada         | 1,327,664,338     | 172,966,859 | 1,442,448,070     | 193,337,288 |
| Processing shrinkage  |                   |             |                   |             |
| Saskatchewan          | 1,951,250         |             | 2,018,387         |             |
| Alberta               | 100,821,717       |             | 114,121,327       |             |
| British Columbia      | 6,070,358         |             | 5,964,714         |             |
| Total, Canada         | 108,843,325       |             | 122,104,428       |             |
| Net supply, Canada    | 1,218,821,013     |             | 1,320,343,642     |             |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

<sup>p</sup> Preliminary; <sup>r</sup> Revised.

TABLE 4

Comparison of 1964 and 1965 Production

|   | 1965<br>Net New<br>Production,<br>Increase<br>or<br>Decrease<br>(%) | Share of Production<br>(%) |            |
|---|---|----------------------------|------------|
|   |   | 1964                       | 1965       |
| Alberta                                   | +7.7  | 85.5                       | 85.0       |
| British<br>Columbia                       | +18.9   | 10.3                       | 11.1       |
| Saskatchewan                              | +5.6  | 3.1                        | 2.9        |
| Ontario                                   | -8.6  | 1.0                        | 0.9        |
| New Brunswick<br>Northwest<br>Territories | +0.3  | negligible                 | negligible |
|   | +25.6   | negligible                 | negligible |

In the Rainbow Lake region, in the far northwestern corner of Alberta, gas occurrences have been known at Zama Lake for several years, but not until the major oil discovery early in 1965 did the region undergo intensive exploration. Gas, as well as oil, has been found in numerous wells. The oil-discovery well, Banff Aquit Rainbow West 7-32-109-8W6 intersected 23 feet of net gas pay in the Slave Point formation, 17 feet in the Sulphur Point, and 251 feet overlying the main oil zone in the Keg River reef. Later wells intersected gas reservoirs in several horizons. No plans have been announced for immediately marketing the gas, but this solution gas will be re-injected into the reservoirs until economic conditions and good engineering practice make its sale possible.

**TABLE 5**  
Value of Gas Produced, 1964-65

|                       | 1964               |                           | 1965P              |                           |
|-----------------------|--------------------|---------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------|
|                       | Total Value (\$)   | Average Value (¢ per Mcf) | Total Value (\$)   | Average Value (¢ per Mcf) |
| Alberta               | 149,594,796        | 13.1                      | 165,702,873        | 13.5                      |
| British Columbia      | 13,324,698         | 9.8                       | 17,848,199         | 11.0                      |
| Saskatchewan          | 4,160,782          | 10.3                      | 4,395,735          | 10.3                      |
| Northwest Territories | 14,404             | 42.0                      | 18,088             | 42.0                      |
| Ontario               | 5,759,876          | 41.7                      | 5,260,716          | 41.7                      |
| New Brunswick         | 112,303            | 106.9                     | 111,677            | 106.0                     |
| <b>Total, Canada</b>  | <b>172,966,859</b> | <b>13.0</b>               | <b>193,337,288</b> | <b>13.4</b>               |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

P Preliminary.

**TABLE 6**  
Production, Trade and Total Sales, 1955-65  
(Mcf)

|       | Production    | Imports    | Exports     | Sales in Canada |
|-------|---------------|------------|-------------|-----------------|
| 1955  | 150,772,312   | 11,165,756 | 11,356,252  | 117,800,311     |
| 1956  | 169,152,586   | 15,695,359 | 10,828,338  | 143,725,649     |
| 1957  | 220,006,682   | 30,550,944 | 15,731,072  | 159,893,877     |
| 1958  | 337,803,726   | 34,716,151 | 86,971,932  | 202,057,485     |
| 1959  | 417,334,527   | 11,962,811 | 84,764,116  | 278,226,823     |
| 1960  | 522,972,327   | 5,570,949  | 91,045,510  | 320,701,484     |
| 1961  | 655,737,644   | 5,574,355  | 168,180,412 | 370,739,542     |
| 1962  | 946,702,727   | 5,575,466  | 319,565,908 | 412,061,509     |
| 1963  | 1,111,477,926 | 6,877,438  | 340,953,146 | 451,598,298     |
| 1964  | 1,327,664,338 | 8,046,365  | 404,143,095 | 504,503,388     |
| 1965P | 1,442,448,070 | 15,673,069 | 403,908,528 | 567,944,000     |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

P Preliminary.

**TABLE 7**  
Liquid and Sulphur Production from Canadian Natural Gas,  
1955-65

|       | Propane (barrels)      | Butane (barrels)       | Condensate/Pentanes Plus (barrels) | Sulphur (long tons) |
|-------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------|
| 1955  | 796,482                | 492,051                | 1,028,516                          | 25,976              |
| 1956  | 925,716                | 591,638                | 1,078,145                          | 29,879              |
| 1957  | 1,111,355              | 747,709                | 1,121,440                          | 89,916              |
| 1958  | 1,123,797              | 748,972                | 1,094,653                          | 165,116             |
| 1959  | 1,690,114              | 1,424,452              | 2,259,413                          | 261,015             |
| 1960  | 2,064,623              | 1,536,621              | 2,460,649                          | 404,591             |
| 1961  | 2,875,823              | 2,157,309              | 5,444,034                          | 487,679             |
| 1962  | 3,671,683              | 2,744,044              | 10,802,436                         | 1,035,988           |
| 1963  | 4,353,871 <sup>r</sup> | 3,273,625 <sup>r</sup> | 21,759,526                         | 1,281,999           |
| 1964  | 7,615,121 <sup>r</sup> | 5,656,888 <sup>r</sup> | 25,275,285 <sup>r</sup>            | 1,472,583           |
| 1965P | 10,371,256             | 6,957,833              | 27,864,189                         | 1,589,586           |

Sources: Dominion Bureau of Statistics and provincial government reports.

P Preliminary; <sup>r</sup> Revised.

TABLE 8  
Wells Drilled

|                                 | Oil   |       | Gas  |      | Dry   |       | Service |      | Total |       |
|---------------------------------|-------|-------|------|------|-------|-------|---------|------|-------|-------|
|                                 | 1964  | 1965  | 1964 | 1965 | 1964  | 1965  | 1964    | 1965 | 1964  | 1965  |
| Alberta                         | 912   | 877   | 243  | 220  | 667   | 856   | 9       | 3    | 1,831 | 1,956 |
| Saskatchewan                    | 628   | 697   | 27   | 57   | 529   | 519   | 11      | 11   | 1,195 | 1,284 |
| British Columbia                | 42    | 113   | 35   | 41   | 61    | 93    | 2       | 2    | 140   | 249   |
| Manitoba                        | 72    | 26    | —    | —    | 34    | 38    | 1       | —    | 107   | 64    |
| Yukon and Northwest Territories | —     | 1     | 3    | 2    | 15    | 15    | —       | —    | 18    | 18    |
| Total, western Canada           | 1,654 | 1,714 | 308  | 320  | 1,306 | 1,521 | 23      | 16   | 3,291 | 3,571 |
| Ontario                         | 33    | 23    | 55   | 68   | 128   | 97    | 45      | 16   | 261   | 204   |
| Quebec                          | —     | —     | —    | —    | 10    | 2     | —       | —    | 10    | 2     |
| Atlantic Provinces              | —     | 1     | —    | —    | 1     | 2     | —       | —    | 1     | 3     |
| Total, eastern Canada           | 33    | 24    | 55   | 68   | 139   | 101   | 45      | 16   | 272   | 209   |
| Total, Canada                   | 1,687 | 1,738 | 363  | 388  | 1,445 | 1,622 | 68      | 32   | 3,563 | 3,780 |

Source: Canadian Petroleum Association.

— Nil.

By the end of 1964, eleven gas wells had been completed over a wide area in the Marten Hills region northeast of Lesser Slave Lake, and large gas reserves were indicated in the Lower Cretaceous Wabiskaw and Devonian Wabamun formations. The lack of markets for this gas brought development in the Marten Hills to a halt, and no wells were drilled there in 1965. However, Pan American Petroleum Corporation, the main operator in the region, announced that development drilling would be considerable in 1966. In the Calling Lake-Corrigall Lake district southeast of the Marten Hills, the search for gas in the buried erosional edge of the Upper Devonian resulted in three additional gas discoveries. One of these was drilled by Hudson's Bay Oil and Gas Company Limited several miles north of its two 1964 finds near Corrigall Lake. Production from all three wells was from the Nisku formation. Texaco Exploration Company completed two Wabamun gas wells just north of Calling Lake, midway between the Marten Hills and Corrigall Lake pools. Development of the shallow gas reserves in the Marten Hills and Calling Lake regions, and also in the Tawatinaw area to the south, will

proceed rapidly because of a recent commitment by Pan American, Hudson's Bay, and The British American Oil Company Limited to supply Trans-Canada Pipe Lines Limited with 3 trillion cubic feet of gas from these areas over a 25-year period, commencing in 1968.

One of the better gas discoveries in the southern Plains was BA Lake McGregor 10-28-16-21W4 which produced 17 million cubic feet a day, absolute open flow, from a 34-foot pay zone in the Basal Blairmore. Follow-up drilling resulted in another good gas well and two dry holes.

Development drilling in gas fields decreased in 1965. One hundred gas development wells were drilled compared to 124 in 1964. Many wells in the southern half of the province were uncapped and put on production. The Wimborne and Sylvan Lake field are notable examples. A number of wells were drilled in the larger southeastern fields such as Medicine Hat and Provost. The Alberta Oil and Gas Conservation Board designated 16 more tracts as gas fields.

**TABLE 9**  
Footage Drilled in Canada, by Provinces, 1964-65

|                       | Exploratory |           | Development |           | All Wells  |            |
|-----------------------|-------------|-----------|-------------|-----------|------------|------------|
|                       | 1964        | 1965      | 1964        | 1965      | 1964       | 1965       |
| Alberta               | 3,820,539   | 4,451,934 | 6,528,671   | 5,754,130 | 10,349,210 | 10,206,064 |
| Saskatchewan          | 1,656,310   | 1,621,479 | 2,543,935   | 2,938,629 | 4,200,245  | 4,560,108  |
| British Columbia      | 295,458     | 489,039   | 367,993     | 592,017   | 663,451    | 1,081,056  |
| Manitoba              | 65,249      | 93,694    | 181,672     | 70,826    | 246,921    | 164,520    |
| Northwest Territories | 113,061     | 119,581   | —           | —         | 113,061    | 119,581    |
| Total, western Canada | 5,950,617   | 6,775,727 | 9,622,271   | 9,355,602 | 15,572,888 | 16,131,329 |
| Ontario               | 227,443     | 173,953   | 257,429     | 176,915   | 484,872    | 350,868    |
| Quebec                | 23,905      | 11,963    | —           | —         | 23,905     | 11,963     |
| Atlantic Provinces    | 9,853       | 4,917     | —           | 2,941     | 9,853      | 7,858      |
| Total, eastern Canada | 261,201     | 190,833   | 257,429     | 179,856   | 518,630    | 370,689    |
| Total, Canada         | 6,211,818   | 6,966,560 | 9,879,700   | 9,535,458 | 16,091,518 | 16,502,018 |

Source: Canadian Petroleum Association.

— Nil.

#### BRITISH COLUMBIA

Drilling in British Columbia increased to a much greater extent than it did in the other provinces. Exploration was reasonably successful. Eight gas discoveries were made on the Plains east of the Foothills, and one in the Foothills. The latter discovery is considered one of the more significant because it indicated an entirely new area of Triassic gas. The well, Triad BP Sumlumka a-43-B, is situated on a major structure 70 miles southwest of Fort St. John. After stimulation, dry sour gas flared at a rate of greater than 25 million cubic feet a day from a thick pay section just below a depth of 8,600 feet.

On the Middle Devonian reef trend east and northeast of Fort Nelson several more very productive gas wells were drilled. Pacific Apache Ft. Nelson a-61-F, Imperial Clarke Lake b-6-A, Socony Mobil Sierra c-78-C, and Socony Mobil Sierra c-91-D all recorded excellent flow rates. The first two wells are located at the southwestern and eastern extremities of the Clarke Lake field, respectively. The last two wells are several miles south of the Kotcho Lake field.

There are now more than 2 dozen shut-in Devonian gas wells between the Clarke Lake field and the Alberta and Northwest Territories boundaries. Many of them have thick pay zones and high output potential, but production must await available markets and extension

of the gas pipeline from the Clarke Lake field.

Gas-field development was minor in the Triassic and Cretaceous production areas in the Fort St. John-Laprise Creek region. Farther north, the Devonian Clarke Lake field was enlarged from eight to twelve wells.

#### SASKATCHEWAN AND MANITOBA

Only a little of the drilling done in Saskatchewan has been aimed specifically at finding or developing natural gas, largely because exploration has not indicated any major 'gas prone' tracts and structures such as are known in Alberta and British Columbia. Much of the natural gas produced in Saskatchewan is solution gas, a byproduct of oil production. Thus, much of the province's gas comes from the Steelman and Coleville-Smiley fields, primarily oil producers, although the latter area also has separate gas pools. The main gas-producing area, not associated with oil production, is the Hatton field — the eastward extension of Alberta's Medicine Hat field. Expansion of the limits of the Hatton field was mainly responsible for a substantial increase in Saskatchewan gas-well development drilling in 1965. About 20 gas wells were drilled there, mainly at the southeast corner and northern end of the field. Altogether, 52 development wells were drilled in gas pools in Saskatchewan, compared to 23 in 1964.



Underground storage has become an important factor in Saskatchewan's chain of gas supply in the past few years. Saskatchewan Power Corporation continued solution mining at the Regina and Prud'homme underground storage projects in 1965. The two caverns at Regina, with a combined capacity of 360 million cubic feet, went into operation late in the year. Enlargement of the caverns is continuing. Gas injection into the 100,000 Mcf Prud'homme cavern began in September.

#### YUKON AND NORTHWEST TERRITORIES

Drilling continued at about the same pace as in the previous year. Eighteen wells were drilled, the same number as in 1964, but footage increased slightly, to 119,600 feet. Two gas discoveries were made. In the northern Yukon Territory, Socony Mobil Oil of Canada, Ltd., - Western Minerals Ltd. Birch YT B-34 tested at 5.5 million cubic feet a day through restricted choke from a depth of 4,430 feet in Permo-Pennsylvanian strata. This well is in the same area as the Western Minerals Chance No. 1 oil-gas discovery of 1959. The other gas discovery was Pure-Pan Am Trainor Lake No. C-39, 25 miles northeast of the 1964 Island River gas discovery. The well is unofficially reported to have produced from the Middle Devonian Slave Point formation at a rate of 9 million cubic feet a day. A well drilled on the Mackenzie River delta, BA-Shell-IOE Reindeer D-27, produced a showing of gas from the Upper Cretaceous. This is the most northerly well yet drilled on the mainland of the Territories.

#### EASTERN CANADA

In Ontario, exploratory drilling resulted in nine gas wells. Six of these were Silurian, one was Ordovician, and two were Cambrian. Two of the Silurian wells were drilled offshore in Lake Erie off Welland County. None of the discoveries appears to have found major new fields. Development drilling resulted in 59 gas-well completions, predominantly in the Silurian. Lake Erie continued to be one of the main gas development areas, with 26 gas-field wells completed there. Development of known gas pools slightly increased the province's gas reserves.

Exploratory work continued in the Hudson Bay Lowlands and the adjoining offshore area. Oil company holdings remained essentially unchanged at 55.8 million acres. Richfield Oil Corporation held 50 million offshore acres under federal exploration permits. Industry and government geophysical surveys increased substantially in 1965. Work consisted of airborne magnetometer and conventional marine seismic and gas exploder seismic surveys. Geological reconnaissance included inspection of bottom sediments by divers.

Intensive exploration was also carried out off the east coast, and land holdings were nearly doubled to 114 million acres. Much of the Gulf of St. Lawrence was taken up under new permits. On Pan American Petroleum Corporation's 31-million-acre block on the Grand Banks of Newfoundland, Pan Am and Imperial Oil Limited jointly carried out marine seismic surveys, drilled 24 shallow core-holes, and conducted gas-detection tests of sea water. Socony Mobil Oil of Canada, Ltd. drilled five core-holes near Sable Island.

In Quebec, two exploratory wells were drilled compared to 10 in 1964. Total footage of the wells, both drilled on Anticosti Island, was just under 12,000 feet. Minor shows of gas were reported.

On the west coast of Newfoundland, two dry wells totalling 4,917 feet were drilled on the Port au Port peninsula by Golden Eagle Oil and Gas Limited and British Newfoundland Exploration Limited. Another group commenced drilling a well farther north, at Parsons Pond. Oil and gas showings were reported in this well.

#### RESERVES

The Canadian Petroleum Association's compilation shows that, after allowance for the year's production, Canada's reserves of natural gas increased in 1965 by 2.3 per cent to a year-end recoverable total of 44.4 trillion ( $44.4 \times 10^{12}$ ) cubic feet. This represents a very small expansion compared to the 17.4-per-cent increase in 1964. The newly discovered occurrences at Rainbow Lake have not yet been taken into account, but evidently a large amount of natural gas is present in that region.

The Alberta Oil and Gas Conservation Board estimated the province's established gas reserves at 37.6 trillion cubic feet, slightly more than the CPA estimate. The main increases in reserves were due not to 1965 discoveries, but rather to reserve appreciation of known accumulations. The largest increase assigned to an individual area was at Gold Creek, south of Grande Prairie, where drilling resulted in an estimated additional 470 billion cubic feet. Among other areas of important increases were Edson, Brazeau River, Crossfield East, Pembina, and Harmattan-Elkton. The 30-mile-long Edson gas field has been subdivided into two pools as the result of additional drilling. In British Columbia, a slight decrease in reserves was recorded, mainly a production loss. While the potential of the Devonian reef gas-bearing region is considered great, drilling in 1965 added comparatively little to reserves there.

TABLE 10

Estimated Year-end Recoverable Reserves  
of Natural Gas  
(Mcf)

|                       | 1964       | 1965       |
|-----------------------|------------|------------|
| Alberta               | 35,198,661 | 36,356,749 |
| British Columbia      | 6,931,445  | 6,750,244  |
| Saskatchewan          | 1,040,669  | 973,594    |
| Eastern Canada        | 161,243    | 187,820    |
| Northwest Territories | 55,383     | 100,394    |
| Manitoba              | 3,473      | 3,490      |
| Total                 | 43,390,874 | 44,372,291 |

Source: Canadian Petroleum Association.

#### NATURAL GAS PROCESSING

Pipeline and consumer specifications and conservation requirements necessitate the processing of a large proportion of Canadian natural gas near the wellhead. In Alberta in 1965, 16.6 per cent of the marketable gas

produced in the province was nonprocessed dry gas. The remaining 83.4 per cent was from gas-processing plants located near the source fields. Because of expanding demand for gas liquids such as propane and butane, more efficient processing, commonly referred to as 'deep-cut' processing, is being increasingly used to extract as much of these liquids as possible. Approximately 43 per cent of the marketable gas produced in Alberta was re-processed by Pacific Petroleum, Ltd. Their large plant on the Alberta-Saskatchewan boundary removed additional quantities of propane, butane and pentanes plus that were not removed in plants at the fields.

Hydrogen sulphide, a common constituent of unprocessed Canadian natural gas that must be removed at the field processing plant, was generally regarded as a nuisance a few years ago when a surplus of sulphur existed. The elemental sulphur extracted from the hydrogen sulphide has recently become a valuable byproduct because of heavy demand and sharp increases in the price of sulphur. For some very sour gases, the value of the sulphur is now greater than that of the residue gas.

At the end of 1965, 91 gas plants were in operation in Alberta, four in British Columbia, six in Saskatchewan, and two in Ontario. The addition of 700,000 Mcfd capacity during 1965 raised total raw gas input capacity to 6,100,000 Mcfd. The increase in plant capacity was considerably less than in 1964 but expected because there were no new significant sales contracts for gas during the past year. All except two of the nine plants completed in 1965 were of small or medium size. One of the large plants was Westcoast Transmission Company Limited's installation at the Clarke Lake field near Fort Nelson, British Columbia. This plant has a capacity of 200 million cubic feet a day. It was built in 1964 and put on stream early in 1965. In Alberta, the largest new plant was placed on stream near Edson in November by Hudson's Bay Oil and Gas Company Limited. This plant has a capacity of 309,000 Mcfd and processes gas from the Edson field. New gas plants were completed in the Wimborne, Sylvan Lake, Crossfield East, Braeburn, Willesden Green, south Harmattan, and Cessford fields.

TABLE 11  
Processing Plant Capacities by Fields, 1964  
(millions of cubic feet a day)

| Fields Served                                      | Raw Gas Capacity | Residue Gas Produced | Fields Served                                | Raw Gas Capacity | Residue Gas Produced |
|--|------------------|----------------------|--|------------------|----------------------|
| <b>Alberta</b>                                     |                  |                      | Three Hills Creek                            | 10               | 9                    |
| Acheson  | 6                | 5                    | Turner Valley                                | 100              | 85                   |
| Alexander  | 55               | 53                   | Waterton                                     | 180              | 121                  |
| Black Butte, Aden                                  | 10               | 10                   | Wayne-Rosedale (3 plants)                    | 37               | 35                   |
| Bonnie Glen, Glen Park,<br>Wizard Lake             | 35               | 30                   | Wildcat Hills                                | 96               | 83                   |
| Boundary Lake South                                | 25               | 22                   | Windfall                                     | 215              | 132                  |
| Crossfield   | 190              | 152                  | Wood River                                   | 5                | 5                    |
| Crossfield Cardium                                 | 3                | 2                    | Worsley                                      | 55               | 52                   |
| Carbon   | 155              | 150                  | Pipeline near Edmonton                       | 70               | 66                   |
| Carson Creek                                       | 100              | re-inj.              | Pipeline near Empress                        | 1,000            | 965                  |
| Carstairs, Crossfield                              | 225              | 202                  | <b>Saskatchewan</b>                          |                  |                      |
| Cessford (6 plants)                                | 209              | 201                  | Alida, Nottingham,<br>Carnduff               | 9                | 6                    |
| Cessford, Connorsville                             | 5                | 5                    | Coleville                                    | 60               | 59                   |
| Chigwell (2 plants)                                | 12               | 10                   | Smiley                                       | 4                | 3                    |
| Countess   | 22               | 21                   | Steelman, West Kingsford                     | 38               | 30                   |
| Enchant  | 5                | 5                    | Cantuar                                      | 25               | 24                   |
| Gilby (6 plants)                                   | 78               | 74                   | Dollard                                      | 2                | 2                    |
| Golden Spike                                       | 26               | 22                   | <b>British Columbia</b>                      |                  |                      |
| Harmattan-Elkton,<br>Harmattan East                | 246              | re-inj.              | Fields in Fort St. John<br>area              | 395              | 300                  |
| Homeglen-Rimbey,<br>Westerose South                | 367              | 314                  | Boundary Lake (2 plants)                     | 27               | 25                   |
| Hussar (2 plants)                                  | 90               | 90                   | Clarke Lake                                  | 200              | 170                  |
| Innisfail  | 15               | 10                   | <b>Ontario</b>                               |                  |                      |
| Judy Creek, Swan Hills,<br>Virginia Hills          | 55               | 40                   | Fields in southwestern<br>Ontario (3 plants) | 22               | 22                   |
| Jumping Pound, Sarcee                              | 110              | 90                   |  |                  |                      |
| Kaybob   | 41               | 40                   |  |                  |                      |
| Kessler  | 6                | 6                    |  |                  |                      |
| Leduc-Woodbend                                     | 35               | 31                   |  |                  |                      |
| Lookout Butte                                      | 43               | re-inj.              |  |                  |                      |
| Minnehik-Buck Lake                                 | 57               | 51                   |  |                  |                      |
| Morinville, St. Albert-Big<br>Lake, Campbell-Namao | 25               | 25                   |  |                  |                      |
| Nevis  | 56               | 48                   |  |                  |                      |
| Nevis, Stettler, Fenn-Big<br>Valley                | 45               | 35                   |  |                  |                      |
| Okotoks  | 30               | 13                   |  |                  |                      |
| Olds   | 44               | 34                   |  |                  |                      |
| Oyen   | 3                | 3                    |  |                  |                      |
| Pembina (11 plants)                                | 120              | 95                   |  |                  |                      |
| Pembina (Cynthia)                                  | 10               | 9                    |  |                  |                      |
| Pembina (Lobstick)                                 | 25               | 22                   |  |                  |                      |
| Pincher Creek                                      | 204              | 145                  |  |                  |                      |
| Prevo  | 5                | 4                    |  |                  |                      |
| Princess (2 plants)                                | 15               | 15                   |  |                  |                      |
| Provost (2 plants)                                 | 93               | 87                   |  |                  |                      |
| Redwater   | 11               | 3                    |  |                  |                      |
| Retlaw   | 7                | 7                    |  |                  |                      |
| Samson   | 3                | 3                    |  |                  |                      |
| Savanna Creek                                      | 75               | 63                   |  |                  |                      |
| Sedalia  | 5                | 5                    |  |                  |                      |
| Sibbald  | 6                | 5                    |  |                  |                      |
| Sylvan Lake  | 22               | 20                   |  |                  |                      |

Source: *Natural Gas Processing Plants in Canada (Operators List 7)*, January 1966, Department of Mines and Technical Surveys.

#### TRANSPORTATION

Additions to gas-pipeline systems during the year amounted to approximately 1,500 miles, and brought the total of all transmission, distribution, and gathering lines to nearly 43,400 miles. For the fourth consecutive year, Trans-Canada Pipe Lines Limited added 34-inch loops along the system in Saskatchewan and Manitoba. The 84 miles of loop added in 1965 leaves only 89 miles of the system unlooped between the Alberta-Saskatchewan boundary and Iles Des Chênes, just south of Winnipeg, Manitoba. No parallel lines have been added east of Winnipeg as Trans-Canada

is awaiting a decision from government regulatory agencies as to whether the company will be given a permit to construct and operate a pipeline through the United States from Emerson, Manitoba, to Sarnia. Such a line would be built in preference to looping the existing northern Ontario line and would involve sale of gas also in the United States. By late 1965, Trans-Canada's facilities east of Winnipeg were operating at capacity on peak days, and in fact, curtailment to customers supplied on an interruptible basis was necessary at times. Trans-Canada built lines to supply two new areas in 1965. A 44-mile 6-inch lateral was completed from the main line at Moosomin in eastern Saskatchewan to Russel, Manitoba. This line delivers gas to Inter-City Gas Utilities Ltd. Near the eastern end of the Trans-Canada system, 40 miles of pipeline were laid from Candiac, Quebec, to Philipsburg at the Quebec-Vermont boundary. Gas deliveries to Vermont Gas Systems, Inc., commenced in February 1966, via this system.

In British Columbia, the 30-inch Fort Nelson gas pipeline of Westcoast Transmission Company Limited went into service early in 1965. This 220-mile line joins Westcoast's main system 65 miles southwest of Fort St. John, and carries gas from the Clarke Lake field, the province's largest developed gas reserve.

In the largest gas pipeline construction project in Alberta, The Alberta Gas Trunk Line Company laid 173 miles of 30-inch extension of the Plains Division from Carstairs to the Edson gas field. By means of this line, the Edson field has become one of the largest and most westerly sources of supply for the Trans-Canada pipeline. Other Alberta construction included the completion of 70 miles of gas transmission line from the Paddle River field to Edmonton by Northwestern Utilities, Limited. This company also connected its large gas reserves of the Beaverhill Lake field, east of Edmonton, to the company system. Other gas pipeline construction in Alberta consisted mainly of the laying of gathering systems in new producing areas and the addition of short transmission lines to tie these areas in with existing systems.

In Saskatchewan, Saskatchewan Power Corporation laid a total of 154 miles of gas transmission lines, 53 miles of gathering lines,

and 111 miles of distribution lines. A 9-mile 16-inch loop was laid from the Success compressor station to the Trans-Canada pipeline, and a 12-inch line was constructed from the latter system to Regina. The new gathering lines, of 4 to 16 inches, were laid mainly in the Medicine Hat-Hatton, Hoosier, and Coleville fields. In southeastern Saskatchewan, Steelman Gas Ltd. and Provo Gas Producers Limited completed more than 140 miles of pipeline to gather gas from six fields southeast of Steelman. Gas from these new sources will be processed at the Steelman gas plants.

In western Manitoba, Inter-City Gas Utilities Ltd. laid about 140 miles of transmission and distribution lines to supply gas to eight towns including Dauphin and Grandview.

TABLE 12

Gas Pipeline Mileage in Canada, 1962-65

|                      | 1962          | 1963 <sup>F</sup> | 1964          | 1965 <sup>P</sup> |
|----------------------|---------------|-------------------|---------------|-------------------|
| <b>Gathering</b>     |               |                   |               |                   |
| New Brunswick        | 6             | 6                 | 6             | 6                 |
| Ontario              | 1,314         | 1,049             | 1,043         | 1,043             |
| Saskatchewan         | 298           | 309               | 389           | 421               |
| Alberta              | 2,540         | 2,920             | 3,071         | 3,150             |
| British Columbia     | 409           | 409               | 409           | 409               |
| <b>Total</b>         | <b>4,567</b>  | <b>4,693</b>      | <b>4,918</b>  | <b>5,029</b>      |
| <b>Transmission</b>  |               |                   |               |                   |
| New Brunswick        | 13            | 13                | 13            | 13                |
| Quebec               | 25            | 25                | 25            | 65                |
| Ontario              | 3,141         | 3,265             | 3,365         | 3,395             |
| Manitoba             | 496           | 631               | 731           | 897               |
| Saskatchewan         | 2,566         | 2,832             | 3,081         | 3,133             |
| Alberta              | 4,293         | 4,311             | 4,776         | 4,984             |
| British Columbia     | 1,311         | 1,311             | 1,319         | 1,319             |
| <b>Total</b>         | <b>11,845</b> | <b>12,388</b>     | <b>13,310</b> | <b>13,806</b>     |
| <b>Distribution</b>  |               |                   |               |                   |
| New Brunswick        | 32            | 32                | 33            | 33                |
| Quebec               | 1,144         | 1,203             | 1,263         | 1,323             |
| Ontario              | 10,865        | 11,700            | 12,297        | 12,647            |
| Manitoba             | 947           | 1,117             | 1,178         | 1,228             |
| Saskatchewan         | 1,425         | 1,536             | 1,637         | 1,748             |
| Alberta              | 3,100         | 3,224             | 3,383         | 3,523             |
| British Columbia     | 3,427         | 3,647             | 3,843         | 4,023             |
| <b>Total</b>         | <b>20,940</b> | <b>22,459</b>     | <b>23,634</b> | <b>24,525</b>     |
| <b>Total, Canada</b> | <b>37,352</b> | <b>39,540</b>     | <b>41,862</b> | <b>43,360</b>     |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

<sup>P</sup> Preliminary; <sup>F</sup> Revised.

In Ontario, Union Gas Company of Canada, Limited, added 30 miles of 34-inch loop east of London in a continuation of its program to increase the capacity of the system between Lambton County gas storage reservoirs and Oakville. The National Energy Board issued permits to a subsidiary of Northern and Central Gas Company Limited (formerly Northern Ontario Natural Gas Company Limited) to build a gas transmission line from Earlton, Ontario, to the Rouyn-Noranda area. Work was started on the distribution systems in Noranda and Rouyn. Northern and Central commenced work on a 56-mile 10-inch lateral to Atikokan, Ontario, and made commitments to supply the Texas Gulf Sulphur Company near Timmins.

#### MARKETS AND TRADE

Sales of natural gas in Canada increased 12.6 per cent compared with 11.7 per cent in 1964 and averaged 1,560 million cubic feet a day in 1965. Ontario was the largest consuming province for the third consecutive year. Sales in British Columbia increased more sharply than in any other province. In Quebec province, sales fell below the 1964 level despite the increased commercial and

industrial activity in the main consuming area, Montreal. Competition from fuel oil in this area is perhaps the heaviest encountered by gas anywhere in Canada. Industrial sales accounted for half of all sales in Canada, and residential and commercial sales for 33 per cent and 17 per cent.

Exports of natural gas to the United States averaged 1,100 million cubic feet a day, or about the same as in 1964. This is in contrast to the several preceding years when exports increased substantially each year. Exports accounted for only 42 per cent of total sales compared to 45 per cent a year earlier. Canadian natural gas was exported at seven points along the International Boundary: at Huntingdon and Kingsgate in British Columbia; at Carway, Aden and Coutts, Alberta; at Emerson, Manitoba; and at Cornwall, Ontario. Forty-eight per cent of the exported gas moved through the Alberta-California pipeline via Kingsgate. The pipeline of Westcoast Transmission Company Limited at Huntingdon carried slightly less than 26 per cent of the exports, and the Trans-Canada pipeline lateral at Emerson accounted for just over 18 per cent. Early in 1966, Trans-Canada Pipe Lines Limited began exporting gas from Quebec to Vermont.

TABLE 13

Sales of Natural Gas in Canada 1965<sup>P</sup>

|                        | Mcf                | \$                 | Average<br>\$/Mcf | Number of<br>Customers<br>Dec. 31/65 |
|------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------------|
| New Brunswick          | 60,000             | 189,000            | 3.15              | 2,187                                |
| Quebec                 | 31,244,000         | 31,240,000         | 0.99              | 218,737                              |
| Ontario                | 219,198,000        | 189,096,000        | 0.86              | 690,836                              |
| Manitoba               | 33,164,000         | 22,644,000         | 0.68              | 95,084                               |
| Saskatchewan           | 56,169,000         | 25,545,000         | 0.45              | 114,997                              |
| Alberta                | 169,996,000        | 53,997,000         | 0.32              | 260,573                              |
| British Columbia       | 58,113,000         | 43,832,000         | 0.75              | 187,124                              |
| <b>Total, Canada</b>   | <b>567,944,000</b> | <b>366,543,000</b> | <b>0.65</b>       | <b>1,569,538</b>                     |
| <b>Previous totals</b> |                    |                    |                   |                                      |
| 1961                   | 370,739,542        | 226,678,494        | 0.61              | 1,227,658                            |
| 1962                   | 412,061,509        | 257,589,445        | 0.62              | 1,308,085                            |
| 1963                   | 451,598,298        | 287,584,177        | 0.64              | 1,397,138                            |
| 1964                   | 504,503,388        | 327,982,720        | 0.65              | 1,459,619                            |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

<sup>P</sup> Preliminary.

In August 1965, the National Energy Board authorized Trans-Canada Pipe Lines Limited to export an additional 26 million cubic feet a day on a long-term basis to Midwestern Gas Transmission Company through Emerson, Manitoba. Importation of this additional gas, scheduled to begin November 1, 1966, must be approved by the United States Federal Power Commission. Meanwhile, Trans-Canada is supplying Midwestern's additional requirements through a short-term contract by which additional gas is supplied on an interruptible basis. Westcoast Transmission Company Limited started deliveries to El Paso Natural Gas Company through an interim contract which permits delivery of an additional 50 million cubic feet a day above previous

authorizations pending approval of a long-term contract to supply another 200 million cubic feet to El Paso.

**TABLE 14**  
Sales of Natural Gas in Canada,  
on Percentage Basis

|                  | 1964  | 1965  |
|------------------|-------|-------|
| Ontario          | 38.51 | 38.60 |
| Alberta          | 31.88 | 29.93 |
| Saskatchewan     | 9.08  | 9.89  |
| British Columbia | 8.45  | 10.23 |
| Quebec           | 6.57  | 5.50  |
| Manitoba         | 5.50  | 5.84  |
| New Brunswick    | 0.01  | 0.01  |
| Total            | 100.0 | 100.0 |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

**TABLE 15**  
Natural Gas — Supply and Demand  
(MMcf)

|                                    | 1964 <sup>r</sup> | 1965 <sup>p</sup> |
|------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| <b>Supply</b>                      |                   |                   |
| Gross new production*              | 1,407,097         | 1,521,565         |
| Field waste and flared gas         | -79,433           | -79,117           |
| Processing shrinkage               | -108,843          | -122,104          |
| Net new production                 |                   |                   |
| Removed from storage               | 30,212            | 37,481            |
| Placed in storage                  | -220,127          | -247,665          |
| Net withdrawals from storage       | -189,915          | -210,184          |
| Net supply of domestic gas         | 1,028,906         | 1,110,160         |
| Imports                            | 8,046             | 15,673            |
| Total supply                       | 1,036,952         | 1,125,833         |
| <b>Demand</b>                      |                   |                   |
| Exports                            | 404,143           | 403,909           |
| Residential sales                  | 163,626           | 183,867           |
| Industrial sales                   | 257,402           | 285,009           |
| Commercial sales                   | 83,475            | 99,068            |
| Total domestic sales               | 504,503           | 567,944           |
| Consumption and losses             |                   |                   |
| in production                      | 73,732            | 80,071            |
| Pipeline consumption, losses       |                   |                   |
| and metering differences           | 44,102            | 53,077            |
| Line pack changes                  | 684               | 550               |
| Gas unaccounted for                | 9,788             | 20,282            |
| Total demand                       | 1,036,952         | 1,125,833         |
| Total domestic consumption         | 632,809           | 721,924           |
| Average daily domestic consumption | 1,728             | 1,977             |

Sources: Dominion Bureau of Statistics and provincial government reports.

\*Excludes gas reproduced from storage.

P Preliminary; <sup>r</sup> Revised.

Although imports of natural gas comprise a relatively small proportion of Canada's gas supply – less than 3 per cent – they nearly doubled in 1965 to an average of 43 million cubic feet a day. All imports entered directly into Ontario except for a negligible quantity imported into Alberta. The appreciable increase in imports was the result of implementation of a new contract and import authorization whereby Union Gas Company of Canada, Limited, is substantially increasing its purchases of gas at Windsor from Panhandle Eastern Pipe Line Company. Because of inadequate capacity of the Trans-Canada pipeline in Ontario at times of peak demand, Trans-Canada Pipe Lines Limited received Canadian and U.S. government permission to import natural gas at Niagara Falls on a short-term basis.

Installation of a natural gas gathering line in Alberta.







# Nepheline Syenite

J. E. REEVES\*

The Canadian nepheline syenite industry maintained its rapid growth in production in 1965. Shipments exceeded those in 1964 by about 13 per cent. Exports, which constitute about three quarters of the total shipments, increased about 9 per cent. Overseas markets, particularly in Europe and Australia, took an ever-increasing share. The preference for nepheline syenite by glass manufacturers, its growing acceptance by other manufacturing industries, and the ability of the producers to maintain and when necessary improve the level of quality of the products, indicate that the growth should continue.

## PRODUCERS

The large Blue Mountain deposit in Methuen Township, northeast of Peterborough, Ontario, is the only one being exploited in Canada. Two companies, Industrial Minerals of Canada Limited and International Minerals & Chemical Corporation (Canada) Limited, operate quarries and dry processing plants, principally for the production of glass-grade nepheline syenite. Both companies also produce fine-ground, high-quality grades and lower-quality, relatively high-iron byproducts.

## OTHER CANADIAN OCCURRENCES

Nepheline-bearing rocks are relatively common in Canada but generally cannot be beneficiated sufficiently for use as a feldspathic raw material in the ceramics industry.

In the Bancroft area of southeastern Ontario a discontinuous band of nepheline gneiss and nepheline pegmatite extends for many miles. From 1937 to 1942 these rocks were mined in small quantity but proved unsuitable for use in glass and various other ceramic products. A relatively high but variable nepheline content, and an excess of iron-bearing minerals make the production of uniform-quality products difficult.

Nepheline syenite occurs in several places in southern British Columbia, notably in national parkland in the Ice River area near Field and in the vicinity of Big Bend on the Columbia River.

Nepheline is common in the alkaline rock complexes in northern Ontario and southern Quebec but is nowhere of any known commercial significance.

## FOREIGN PRODUCTION

Norway and the USSR also produce nepheline-bearing ceramic raw materials. On Stjernøya, an island off the northern coast of Norway, a large deposit of nepheline syenite, similar in appearance to the Blue Mountain deposit, is being mined to produce high-quality products containing more than 24 per cent alumina ( $Al_2O_3$ ), about 17 per cent potash ( $K_2O$ ) plus soda ( $Na_2O$ ) and 0.08 per cent iron (in terms of  $Fe_2O_3$ ). At Kirovsk in the Kola Peninsula, the USSR mines

---

\*Mineral Processing Division, Mines Branch

**TABLE 1**  
Nepheline Syenite – Production, Exports and Consumption, 1964–65

|                        | 1964       |           | 1965P      |           |
|------------------------|------------|-----------|------------|-----------|
|                        | Short Tons | \$        | Short Tons | \$        |
| Production (shipments) | 290,300    | 3,097,172 | 328,813    | 3,548,947 |
| Exports                |            |           |            |           |
| United States          | 196,443    | 2,214,853 | 208,217    | 2,381,102 |
| Britain                | 16,863     | 199,173   | 17,403     | 257,148   |
| Netherlands            | 3,774      | 45,850    | 8,765      | 99,850    |
| Venezuela              | 3,360      | 45,186    | 3,690      | 48,541    |
| Australia              | 1,939      | 39,230    | 2,703      | 60,224    |
| Italy                  | 716        | 15,404    | 2,330      | 45,436    |
| Puerto Rico            | 1,200      | 16,980    | 1,450      | 20,913    |
| Belgium and Luxembourg | 1,613      | 35,050    | 1,303      | 28,478    |
| Other countries        | 1,063      | 18,459    | 1,339      | 27,010    |
| Total                  | 226,971    | 2,630,185 | 247,200    | 2,968,702 |
| Consumption*           |            |           |            |           |
|                        |            |           | 1963       | 1964      |
| Glass                  | 33,442     |           |            | 33,247    |
| Glass fibre            | 3,204      |           |            | 3,415     |
| Mineral wool           | 601        |           |            | 372       |
| Other ceramic products | 6,908      |           |            | 7,344     |
| Other products         | 523        |           |            | 998       |
| Total                  | 44,678     |           |            | 45,376    |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

\*Available data.

P Preliminary.

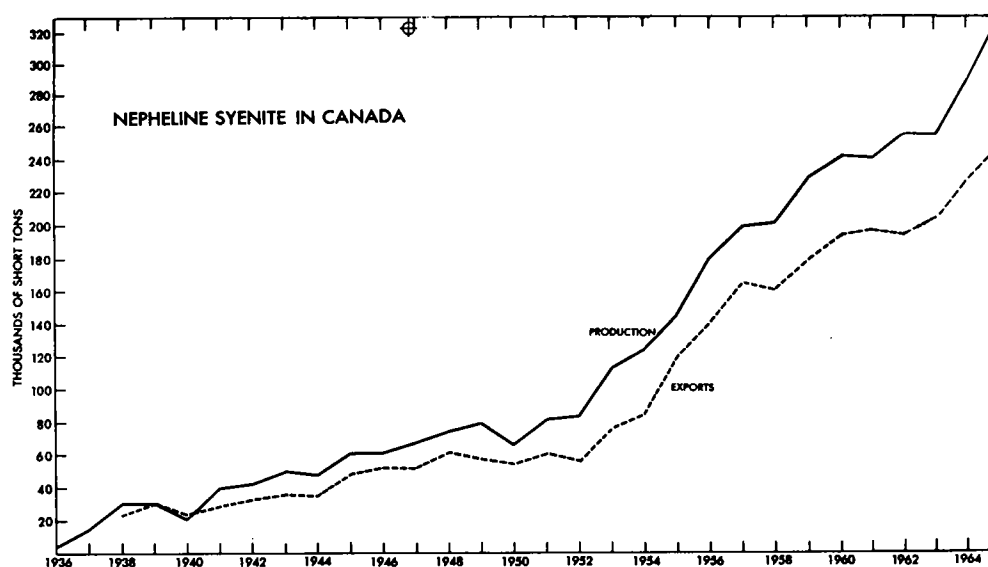


TABLE 2  
Production and Exports, 1956-65  
(short tons)

|                   | Production | Exports |
|-------------------|------------|---------|
| 1956              | 180,006    | 139,305 |
| 1957              | 200,016    | 164,342 |
| 1958              | 201,306    | 160,081 |
| 1959              | 228,722    | 178,120 |
| 1960              | 240,636    | 193,298 |
| 1961              | 240,320    | 194,598 |
| 1962              | 254,418    | 193,658 |
| 1963              | 254,000    | 203,262 |
| 1964              | 290,300    | 226,971 |
| 1965 <sup>P</sup> | 328,813    | 247,200 |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics

P Preliminary.

an apatite-nepheline rock associated with an alkaline rock complex and produces a nepheline concentrate containing about 29 per cent  $Al_2O_3$ , 11 per cent  $Na_2O$ , 9 per cent  $K_2O$  and 3 to 4 per cent  $Fe_2O_3$ . It is used in the manufacture of green glass and as a source of aluminum.

#### TECHNOLOGY

Nepheline syenite is a quartz-free rock consisting essentially of nepheline (a sodium aluminum silicate) and feldspar (sodium and potassium aluminum silicates). The Blue Mountain deposit contains approximately 50 per cent soda feldspar, about 20 to 25 per cent of both nepheline and potash feldspar and small quantities of the iron-bearing minerals magnetite, biotite and hornblende. Large parts of the deposit have comparatively little mineralogical variation. This consistency and the relative ease with which the iron-bearing minerals can be removed by high-intensity, dry magnetic separators make the production of uniform high-quality products possible.

Ground and beneficiated nepheline syenite is commercially valuable because of its comparatively high alumina and alkali content and its relatively low melting temperature. Typically, products from the Blue Mountain deposit contain between 23 and 24 per cent  $Al_2O_3$ , about 15 per cent total alkali (with a soda-potash ratio of about 2:1) and no more than 0.08 per cent  $Fe_2O_3$ .

#### USES AND SPECIFICATIONS

The glass industry is the dominant consumer of nepheline syenite, accounting for nearly three quarters of the total consumption in Canada. Nepheline syenite is important as a source of alumina and alkalis and lowers the melting temperature of the glass batch. Canadian glass producers have entirely substituted nepheline syenite for feldspar. The particle size specification is minus 30 plus 200 mesh, US Standard. For clear glass, the iron content, expressed as  $Fe_2O_3$ , must be less than 0.1 per cent.

Nepheline syenite is used to a smaller extent in the whiteware industry as both a body and a glaze ingredient. Because of its lower fusion temperature, many Canadian manufacturers of sanitaryware, dinnerware, wall tile and pottery have substituted it for feldspar. The particle size must be mainly minus 325 mesh and the iron content less than 0.1 per cent  $Fe_2O_3$ .

Because of its relatively low fusion temperature, fine-ground nepheline syenite is used as a frit ingredient for porcelain enamels. Specifications are similar to those for whitewares. Small quantities of fine-ground material are finding increasing acceptance as a filler in paints and foam rubber.

Lower-grade, lower-priced byproducts are used to some extent in glass fibre, in glaze for brick and tile, in the body and glaze of sewer pipe and in ground-coat enamels - in all of which the higher iron content is of little importance. Some crude is used in the manufacture of mineral wool.

#### PRICES

The price of glass-grade nepheline syenite is \$10 a short ton, in bulk, f.o.b. plant. *Canadian Chemical Processing* of October 1965 quoted prices as follows: in bags, car lots, f.o.b. works, \$11.50 to \$28.50 per short ton.

# Nickel

A.F. KILLIN\*

Production and consumption of nickel in the Free World set records in 1965. Consumption of nickel increased with an increase in production and consumption of stainless steels and of nickel-alloy steels. At 365,000 tons (estimated), consumption of nickel was 9 per cent higher than in 1964. Production kept pace with consumption but not to the extent that inventories, depleted in 1964, could be replenished.

Canada, the world's largest nickel producer, increased production to 261,155 tons valued at \$435,332,054, which was 32,659 tons and \$56,011,544 more than in 1964.

Exports of the three major nickel products increased to 258,480 tons valued at \$389,954,932 — a total of 19,584 tons and \$32,186,818 more than in 1964. Exports of nickel in concentrates and matte increased by 7,561 tons; in oxide sinter by 5,156 tons and in anodes, cathodes, shot, etc., by 6,867 tons.

In the United States, the General Services Administration (GSA) announced a step-up in annual rate of nickel disposal from the government stockpile from 15 million to 25 million pounds and indicated that a further increase in rate of disposal might be announced. The major Canadian producers and the United States producer have agreed to purchase 164 million pounds of nickel from GSA.

All segments of the nickel industry are optimistic about the rate of nickel consumption in the future. One Canadian producer has estimated an increase in consumption to about

600,000 tons by 1975. Most foreign and domestic producers have started to expand existing plants. Present and future expansion plans are covered in the sections on Canadian and world developments.

## CANADIAN OPERATIONS AND DEVELOPMENTS

Canada continues to supply about 80 per cent of the Free World's nickel. The International Nickel Company of Canada, Limited (INCO) and Falconbridge Nickel Mines, Limited are the world's two largest nickel producers and supply about 72 per cent of Canada's output. Both companies have established expanded research facilities. INCO, Falconbridge and Sherritt Gordon Mines, Limited, Canada's other main producer, are active in the search for new deposits.

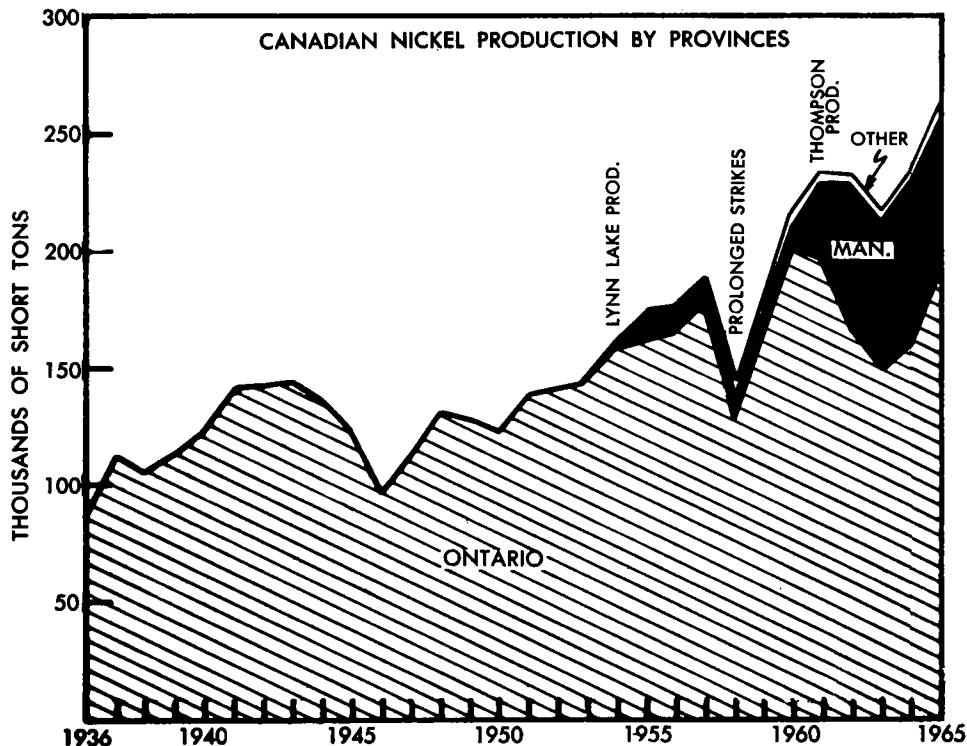
## QUEBEC

Production of nickel in 1965 was 3,305 tons from two small producers. Lorraine Mining Company Limited near Belleterre started production in March 1965. The company operated a 400-ton-a-day mill and shipped a bulk nickel-copper concentrate to the Copper Cliff, Ontario, smelter of INCO. Underground exploration and development was continued.

Marbridge Mines Limited, owned jointly by Falconbridge Nickel Mines and Marchant Mining Company Ltd., produced 350 tons of nickel-copper ore a day from its mines near

---

\*Mineral Resources Division



Malartic. The ore was trucked to the nearby mill of Canadian Malartic Gold Mines Limited for concentration and a bulk nickel-copper concentrate was shipped to the Falconbridge smelter for treatment. Development of a newly discovered orebody about 3,000 feet south of the original shaft started in 1965 and development ore from this orebody was being milled in the second half of the year.

In the Ungava region of New Quebec, New Quebec Raglan Mines Limited, the successor company to a merger between Raglan Quebec Mines Limited and Bilson Quebec Mines Limited (a subsidiary of Falconbridge), continued exploration of its property in the Ungava nickel belt. New Jersey Zinc Exploration Company (Canada) Ltd. was exploring a low-grade nickel-copper occurrence in Gaspé Provincial Park.

#### ONTARIO

The largest nickel-producing companies in the world are in the Sudbury Basin district of Onta-

rio. Production from the mines of INCO and Falconbridge there and from Metal Mines Limited at Gordon Lake in northwestern Ontario totalled 192,655 tons, 30,561 tons more than in 1964.

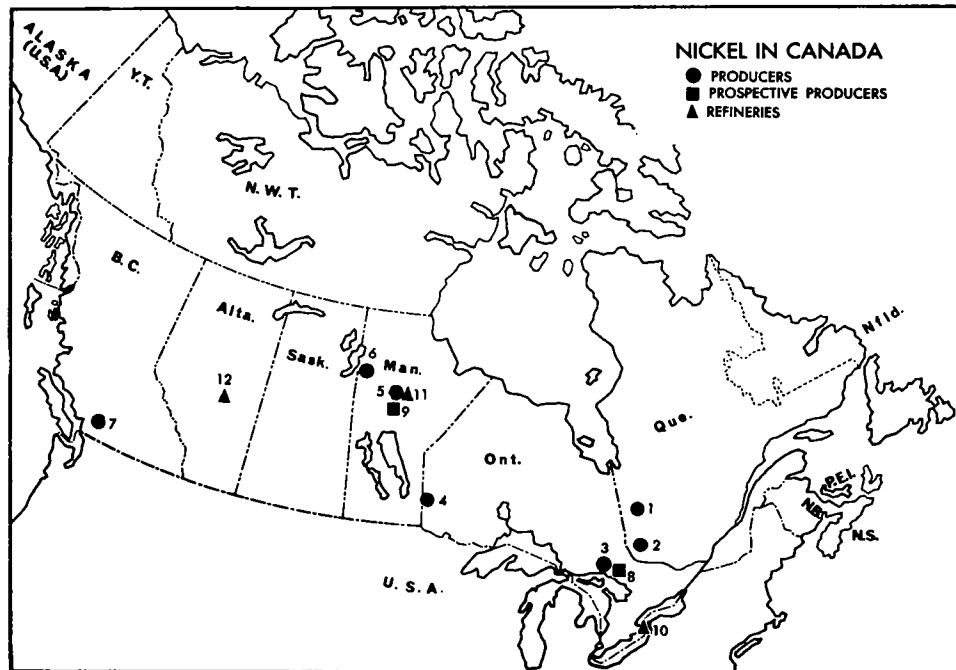
INCO increased production from its eight mines and two smelters in the Sudbury district and from its refinery at Port Colborne. The operating mines were: the Creighton, Froid-Stobie, Garson, Levack, Murray, Clarabelle, Crean Hill and MacLennan. A major expansion plan was announced by the company that includes sinking a 7,150-foot shaft at the Creighton mine, increased production at the Froid-Stobie mine, bringing into production of the Totten (1966), Copper Cliff North (1967), Kirkwood (1967), Coleman (1967), and Little Stobie (1968) mines, building a new 22,500-ton-a-day concentrator at the Stobie mine, and modernization and expansion of the roasting and matte-cooling sections of the Copper Cliff smelter. Production capacity at INCO plants in Canada will be about 500 million pounds of nickel in 1968.

Ore reserves at the INCO mines in Ontario and Manitoba increased 2,436,000 tons to 306,203,000 tons containing 9,274,000 tons of nickel-copper, despite the mining of 19,750,000 tons of ore in 1965.

Falconbridge Nickel Mines, Limited continued production from its six mines, three mills and a smelter in the Sudbury area. A new blast furnace was installed at the smelter and a 6,000-ton-a-day mill was under construction at the Strathcona mine on the north rim of the

Sudbury basin. Shaft sinking and underground development at the Strathcona orebody were carried out in preparation for production in 1967. Production capacity at Falconbridge will be increased from 65 million to 100 million pounds of nickel a year by 1967.

Falconbridge's ore reserves increased 3,024,000 tons in 1965 to 55,260,000 tons with a combined nickel-copper content of 1,162,000 tons.



**PRODUCERS**

(numbers refer to numbers on map)

1. Marbridge Mines Limited
2. Lorraine Mining Company Limited
3. **Sudbury area**  
Falconbridge Nickel Mines, Limited (5 mines, 1 smelter)  
The International Nickel Company of Canada, Limited (8 mines, 2 smelters)
4. Metal Mines Limited
5. The International Nickel Company of Canada, Limited (Thompson mine and smelter )
6. Sherritt Gordon Mines, Limited
7. Giant Mascot Mines, Limited

**PROSPECTIVE PRODUCERS**

8. **Sudbury area**  
Falconbridge Nickel Mines, Limited (Strathcona mine)  
The International Nickel Company of Canada, Limited (5 mines)
9. **Thompson area**  
The International Nickel Company of Canada, of Canada Limited (2 mines)

**REFINERIES**

10. The International Nickel Company of Canada, Limited (Port Colborne)
11. The International Nickel Company of Canada, Limited (Thompson)
12. Sherritt Gordon Mines, Limited (Fort Saskatchewan)

TABLE 1

## Nickel - Production, Trade and Consumption, 1964-65

|   | 1964       |             | 1965 <sup>P</sup> |             |
|---|------------|-------------|-------------------|-------------|
|   | Short Tons | \$          | Short Tons        | \$          |
| <b>Production<sup>1</sup></b>                 |            |             |                   |             |
| All forms                                     |            |             |                   |             |
| Ontario                                       | 162,094    | 267,764,039 | 192,655           | 319,771,106 |
| Manitoba                                      | 62,365     | 104,772,910 | 63,284            | 106,798,018 |
| Quebec  | 2,338      | 3,928,771   | 3,305             | 5,552,450   |
| British Columbia                              | 1,699      | 2,854,790   | 1,911             | 3,210,480   |
| Total   | 228,496    | 379,320,510 | 261,155           | 435,332,054 |
| <b>Exports</b>                                |            |             |                   |             |
| <b>In ores, concentrates, matte or speiss</b> |            |             |                   |             |
| Britain                                       | 44,398     | 72,302,999  | 47,067            | 77,025,888  |
| Norway <sup>2</sup>                           | 27,937     | 39,364,238  | 32,810            | 49,887,419  |
| Japan   | 1,879      | 1,807,394   | 2,124             | 2,072,463   |
| United States                                 | 494        | 710,042     | 326               | 449,145     |
| West Germany                                  | 58         | 64,133      | -                 | -           |
| Total   | 74,766     | 114,248,806 | 82,327            | 129,434,915 |
| <b>In oxide sinter</b>                        |            |             |                   |             |
| United States                                 | 23,485     | 33,289,679  | 27,069            | 38,593,770  |
| Britain                                       | 6,490      | 9,063,987   | 7,388             | 10,564,385  |
| West Germany                                  | 1,873      | 2,882,335   | 2,333             | 3,661,098   |
| Belgium and Luxembourg                        | 1,013      | 1,590,676   | 1,001             | 1,572,092   |
| France  | 516        | 810,274     | 976               | 1,532,399   |
| Australia                                     | 1,239      | 1,737,068   | 741               | 1,052,022   |
| Sweden  | 262        | 408,868     | 469               | 732,001     |
| Italy   | 668        | 1,041,729   | 473               | 743,010     |
| Austria                                       | 136        | 213,545     | 300               | 471,739     |
| Mexico  | 29         | 44,162      | 95                | 150,130     |
| Japan   | 86         | 138,345     | 49                | 80,063      |
| Other countries                               | 3          | 4,894       | 62                | 94,151      |
| Total   | 35,800     | 51,225,562  | 40,956            | 59,246,860  |
| <b>Nickel and nickel alloy scrap</b>          |            |             |                   |             |
| United States                                 | 959        | 524,485     | 861               | 539,226     |
| West Germany                                  | 52         | 810         | 56                | 2,258       |
| Japan   | -          | -           | 25                | 2,200       |
| Norway  | -          | -           | 30                | 27,258      |
| Finland                                       | -          | -           | 22                | 41,115      |
| France  | 4          | 2,869       | 20                | 12,847      |
| Britain                                       | 48         | 29,513      | 22                | 19,643      |
| Other countries                               | 18         | 3,521       | 10                | 9,752       |
| Total   | 1,081      | 561,198     | 1,046             | 654,299     |
| <b>Anodes, cathodes, ingots, rod and shot</b> |            |             |                   |             |
| United States                                 | 92,152     | 137,252,374 | 110,137           | 162,749,253 |
| Britain                                       | 26,133     | 38,569,061  | 15,135            | 22,244,989  |
| West Germany                                  | 2,842      | 4,587,418   | 2,218             | 3,601,545   |
| Japan   | 2,224      | 3,701,963   | 1,902             | 3,158,612   |
| France  | 579        | 968,517     | 1,309             | 2,170,941   |
| Australia                                     | 1,050      | 1,688,340   | 1,129             | 1,718,095   |
| India   | 613        | 1,020,592   | 909               | 1,510,332   |
| Sweden  | 368        | 590,374     | 499               | 809,278     |
| Italy   | 436        | 704,352     | 422               | 686,418     |
| Argentina                                     | 321        | 547,220     | 345               | 614,955     |
| Mexico  | 222        | 370,242     | 244               | 404,167     |
| Brazil  | 347        | 580,199     | 244               | 400,643     |
| Belgium and Luxembourg                        | 84         | 141,120     | 151               | 253,932     |
| Other countries                               | 959        | 1,571,974   | 553               | 949,997     |
| Total   | 128,330    | 192,293,746 | 135,197           | 201,273,157 |

Table 1 (cont.)

|   | 1964          |                   | 1965P         |                   |
|---|---------------|-------------------|---------------|-------------------|
|   | Short Tons    | \$                | Short Tons    | \$                |
| <b>Nickel and nickel-alloy fabricated materials, n.e.s.</b> |               |                   |               |                   |
| United States   | 2,080         | 3,615,747         | 2,296         | 4,437,245         |
| Republic of South Africa                                    | 26            | 102,721           | 350           | 931,615           |
| Switzerland   | 13            | 26,160            | 250           | 491,080           |
| India   | 112           | 206,681           | 52            | 91,344            |
| New Zealand   | 42            | 183,357           | 50            | 214,712           |
| Britain   | 81            | 266,084           | 43            | 145,514           |
| Mexico  | 35            | 59,344            | 32            | 54,572            |
| West Germany  | 22            | 37,305            | 22            | 38,990            |
| Japan   | 26            | 47,868            | 24            | 40,518            |
| British Guiana  | 26            | 20,200            | 16            | 9,790             |
| Other countries   | 95            | 286,057           | 45            | 135,310           |
| <b>Total</b>  | <b>2,558</b>  | <b>4,851,524</b>  | <b>3,180</b>  | <b>6,590,690</b>  |
| <b>Imports</b>  |               |                   |               |                   |
| <b>Anodes, cathodes, ingots, rod and shot</b>               |               |                   |               |                   |
| Norway  | 10,162        | 17,372,685        | 12,082        | 20,790,906        |
| United States   | 274           | 593,866           | 90            | 228,079           |
| West Germany  | 8             | 18,974            | —             | —                 |
| <b>Total</b>  | <b>10,444</b> | <b>17,985,525</b> | <b>12,172</b> | <b>21,018,985</b> |
| <b>Alloy ingots, blocks, rods and wire bars</b>             |               |                   |               |                   |
| United States   | 606           | 1,521,774         | 610           | 1,800,080         |
| West Germany  | —             | —                 | 4             | 16,583            |
| Britain   | 2             | 4,301             | ...           | 949               |
| <b>Total</b>  | <b>608</b>    | <b>1,526,075</b>  | <b>424</b>    | <b>1,817,612</b>  |
| <b>Nickel and nickel-alloy fabricated materials, n.e.s.</b> |               |                   |               |                   |
| United States   | 1,465         | 4,354,450         | 2,154         | 6,660,215         |
| Britain   | 53            | 184,698           | 53            | 204,176           |
| West Germany  | 18            | 49,754            | 34            | 84,419            |
| Sweden  | 15            | 62,674            | 23            | 90,227            |
| Other countries   | 5             | 17,857            | —             | —                 |
| <b>Total</b>  | <b>1,556</b>  | <b>4,669,433</b>  | <b>2,264</b>  | <b>7,039,037</b>  |
| <b>Consumption<sup>3</sup></b>                              |               |                   |               |                   |
| All forms   | 6,899         |                   | ..            |                   |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

<sup>1</sup> Refined nickel and nickel in oxides and salts produced; plus recoverable nickel in matte and concentrates exported. <sup>2</sup> For refining and re-export. <sup>3</sup> Consumption of nickel, all forms (refined metal, oxide and salts) as reported by consumers.

Symbols: p Preliminary; — Nil; ... Less than one ton; n.e.s. Not elsewhere specified; .. Not available.

Metal Mines Limited, Ontario's third nickel producer was exploring and developing a recently discovered orebody at its Gordon Lake property. Production from the established orebody continued and nickel-copper concentrates were shipped to the Copper Cliff smelter of INCO.

Sheridan Geophysics Limited optioned the Aer nickel property in Denison township, Sudbury area, from Associated Arcadia Nickel

Corporation Limited. Underground development had indicated about 800,000 tons of nickel-copper ore and a 1,000-ton-a-day mill was under construction at the property. Initial production at 500 tons of ore a day is scheduled for 1966.

INCO was exploring a nickel-copper occurrence in the Shebandowan area by surface exploration and diamond drilling. Shaft sinking and underground exploration are planned for 1966.



**TABLE 2**  
**Nickel – Production, Trade and Consumption, 1956-65**  
(short tons)

| Production <sup>1</sup> | Exports       |                 |               |         | Imports <sup>2</sup> | Consumption <sup>3</sup> |       |
|-------------------------|---------------|-----------------|---------------|---------|----------------------|--------------------------|-------|
|                         | In Matte etc. | In Oxide Sinter | Refined Metal | Total   |                      |                          |       |
| 1956                    | 178,515       | 70,715          | 1,767         | 104,356 | 176,838              | 2,554                    | 5,545 |
| 1957                    | 187,958       | 73,694          | 1,706         | 103,258 | 178,658              | 2,091                    | 4,532 |
| 1958                    | 139,559       | 67,659          | 1,393         | 85,168  | 154,220              | 2,155                    | 4,099 |
| 1959                    | 186,555       | 65,657          | 4,157         | 102,111 | 171,925              | 1,857                    | 4,059 |
| 1960                    | 214,506       | 73,910          | 13,257        | 108,350 | 195,517              | 1,762                    | 4,861 |
| 1961                    | 232,991       | 92,938          | 18,022        | 133,504 | 244,464              | 4,304                    | 4,935 |
| 1962                    | 232,242       | 77,410          | 11,120        | 121,712 | 210,242              | 7,494                    | 5,322 |
| 1963                    | 217,030       | 83,392          | 15,208        | 109,156 | 207,756              | 10,973                   | 5,869 |
| 1964                    | 228,496       | 74,766          | 35,800        | 128,330 | 238,896              | 10,444                   | 6,899 |
| 1965P                   | 261,155       | 82,327          | 40,956        | 135,197 | 258,480              | ..                       | ..    |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

<sup>1</sup>Refined metal, and nickel in oxide and salts produced plus recoverable nickel in matte and concentrates exported. <sup>2</sup>Nickel in bars, rods, strips, sheets and wire; nickel and nickel-silver in ingots; nickel-chromium in bars. <sup>3</sup>To 1959, producers' domestic shipments of refined metal; after 1959, consumption of nickel, all forms (refined metal, oxide and salts) as reported by consumers.

P Preliminary; .. Not available.

Texmont Mines Limited continued surface and underground exploration of its nickel orebody in Bartlett and Geikie townships about 20 miles southwest of Timmins. Indicated ore reserves are 4.7 million tons averaging 1 per cent nickel.

#### MANITOBA

Nickel production in Manitoba increased from 62,365 tons in 1964 to 63,284 tons. INCO continued production and development at its Thompson mine. It was preparing the Birchtree mine, about 3 miles from Thompson, for production in 1967 and the Soab mine, 40 miles from Thompson, for production in 1968.

Sherritt Gordon Mines, Limited at Lynn Lake continued production of nickel-copper concentrates for shipment to its refinery at Fort Saskatchewan, Alberta. Sherritt Gordon also produced refined nickel from nickel matte purchased from Société Le Nickel, which operates lateritic nickel deposits in New Caledonia.

Sufficient ore was outlined in the lower

section of Sherritt's Lynn Lake mine O zone to replace the 1,363,583 tons mined from the orebodies in 1965. Ore reserves at the end of the year were 12,600,000 tons averaging 0.84 per cent nickel and 0.49 per cent copper. This reserve total allows for increased dilution expected with deeper mining.

Bowden Lake Nickel Mines Limited continued surface diamond drilling at its nickel property at Wabowden Lake in north-central Manitoba. Falconbridge is directing the exploration program.

#### BRITISH COLUMBIA

British Columbia's only nickel mine produced concentrates containing 1,911 tons of nickel, an increase of 212 tons from 1964. Giant Mascot Mines, Limited continued production and exploration at its Pride of Emory mine near Hope and shipped nickel-copper concentrates to Japan. Ore reserves were reduced by about 260,000 tons in 1965 after the mining of over 330,000 tons of ore. On-property exploration for new ore continued.

TABLE 3  
Producing Companies, 1965

| Company and Location   | Mill Capacity<br>(tons ore/day)                               | Ore Produced<br>1965<br>(1964)<br>(short tons) | Grade (%) |      | Developments   |
|--|---|--|-----------|------|--|
|  |   |  | Ni        | Cu   |  |
| <b>Quebec</b>  |   |  |           |      |  |
| Lorraine Mining Company Limited, Belleterre  | 400   | 162,533  | 0.65      | 1.42 | Continued development of known orebody, Extensive underground exploration for new ore.   |
| Marbridge Mines Limited, Malartic  | 350<br>(milled at Canadian Malartic Gold Mines Limited)       | 125,313<br>(146,338)                           | 2.25      | —    | Development of known ore; exploration and development of new orebody 3,000 ft. south of production shaft.  |
| <b>Ontario</b>   |   |  |           |      |  |
| Falconbridge Nickel Mines, Limited (Falconbridge, East, Onaping, Hardy, Fecunis and North mines), Falconbridge   | 3,000 (Falconbridge)<br>1,500 (Hardy)<br>2,400 (Fecunis)      | 2,246,918<br>(1,960,000)                       | 1.53      | 0.76 | Development at depth in Falconbridge and East mines. North orebody developed for mining from Fecunis shaft. Shaft sinking and development at Strathcona mine, and construction of 6,000-ton-a-day mill at Strathcona.                                |
| The International Nickel Company of Canada, Limited (Creighton, Frood-Stobie, Garson, Levack, Murray, Crean Hill, Clarbelle and MacLennan mines), Copper Cliff | 30,000 (Copper Cliff)<br>12,000 (Creighton)<br>6,000 (Levack) | 16,704,143<br>(14,007,969)                     | ..        | ..   | Sinking of shaft to 7,150 ft. below collar started at Creighton. MacLennan mine brought into production. Expansion of production at Stobie; preparation of the Totten, Copper Cliff North, Kirkwood, Coleman and Little Stobie mines for production. |
| Metal Mines Limited, Werner Lake Division, Gordon Lake   | 700   | ..   | ..        | ..   |  |
| <b>Manitoba</b>  |   |  |           |      |  |
| The International Nickel Company of Canada, Limited, Thompson mine, Thompson   | 6,000   | ..   | ..        | ..   | Continued exploration and development of Thompson orebody. Sinking of No. 3 shaft; deepening of No. 1.   |
| Sherritt Gordon Mines, Limited, Lynn Lake  | 3,500   | 1,363,583<br>(1,362,693)                       | ..        | ..   | Continued exploration and development of O and N zones.  |
| <b>British Columbia</b>  |   |  |           |      |  |
| Giant Mascot Mines, Limited, Hope  | 1,250   | 330,954<br>(324,635)                           | 0.76      | 0.34 | Extensive exploration by drifting and diamond drilling discovered new orebodies in 1,500, 2,000, and 2,200 zones.  |

Source: Company reports.

.. Not available; — Nil.

**TABLE 4**  
Prospective Producing Companies\*, 1965

| Company and Location   | Type of Ore | Mill Capacity (tons ore/day)              | Production to Start | Destination of Concentrates |
|--|-------------|---|---------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>Ontario</b>   |             |   |                     |                             |
| Falconbridge Nickel Mines, Limited, Strathcona mine, Sudbury                 | Ni, Cu      | 6,000                                     | 1966-67             | Own smelter                 |
| The International Nickel Company of Canada, Limited, Sudbury Totten mine     | Ni, Cu      | Treated at central mill                   | 1966                | Own smelter                 |
| Kirkwood, Coleman, Copper Cliff North and Frood-Stobie expansion             | Ni, Cu      | Central mill                              | 1967                | Own smelter                 |
| Little Stobie mine   | Ni, Cu      | 22,500 (will also treat Frood-Stobie ore) | 1968                | Own smelter                 |
| <b>Manitoba</b>  |             |   |                     |                             |
| The International Nickel Company of Canada, Limited Birchtree mine, Thompson | Ni, Cu      | Ore will be treated at Thompson           | 1967                | Own smelter                 |
| Soab mine, 42 miles southwest of Thompson                                    | Ni, Cu      | Ore will be treated at Thompson           | 1967                | Own smelter                 |

Source: Company reports.

\* Includes only companies with announced production plans.

**TABLE 5**  
World Production of Nickel  
(short tons)

|                          | 1963           | 1964           |
|--------------------------|----------------|----------------|
| Canada                   | 217,030        | 228,496        |
| Russia                   | 98,000         | 100,000        |
| New Caledonia            | 32,200         | 52,283         |
| Cuba                     | 16,200         | 20,000         |
| United States            | 11,432         | 12,185         |
| Finland                  | 3,231          | 3,490          |
| Republic of South Africa | 2,700          | 2,700          |
| Other                    | 7              | 46             |
| <b>Total</b>             | <b>380,800</b> | <b>419,200</b> |

Source: American Bureau of Metal Statistics Yearbook, 1964; for Canada, Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

#### WORLD DEVELOPMENTS

INCO continued with plans to develop a lateritic nickel deposit near Lake Izabal in Guatemala. Initial production is scheduled in 1967 at 25 million pounds of nickel in a nickel-iron product.

Falconbridge Nickel Mines, Limited suspended development of its lateritic deposits in the Dominican Republic because of political instability in that country.

Société Le Nickel was expanding its production facilities in New Caledonia and expects to produce 35,000 tons of nickel in ferronickel in 1966. The company has entered into a partnership with Kaiser Aluminium & Chemical Corporation of the United States to form two new companies. One of these, controlled by Le Nickel, will produce about 17,500 tons of nickel in ferronickel a year at a plant in New Caledonia. The second company, controlled by Kaiser, will market the product in the United States.

Société Minière et Métallurgique de Larymna-Larco completed construction of a nickel smelter at Larymna, Greece. The plant, to produce about 8.8 million pounds of electrolytic nickel a year, is scheduled for production in 1966. Société Le Nickel is building the plant and managing production.

Production of electrolytic nickel and ferro-nickel continued in Japan. Sulphide concentrates were imported from Canada and lateritic ores from New Caledonia and Indonesia.

Additional nickel was made available in the United States by sales of metal and ferronickel from government stockpiles. Government surplus over stockpile requirements was in excess of 280 million pounds at the start of the year. In addition to periodic sales to small businesses, the government negotiated the sale of 164 million pounds of nickel-bearing materials from the stockpile to the major North American producers. These sales were to be made over a four-and-a-half-year period at the prevailing market price. Of the total sold, INCO agreed to buy 70 million pounds, The Hanna Nickel Smelting Company 64 million pounds, Sherritt Gordon 13 million pounds and an undisclosed amount of the remainder will be purchased by Falconbridge.

#### CONSUMPTION AND USES

Nickel's suitability as an alloying agent is its chief attraction in almost all of its uses. Stainless steel remains the largest single outlet for nickel followed by its use in high nickel-iron alloys. The addition of nickel to iron or other metals increases hardness, toughness, ductility and corrosion resistance at low and high temperatures. Table 6 shows the consumption of nickel by use in 1964 and in 1965. Table 7 shows the consumption of nickel by countries in these years. The greatest gain in consumption by use was in the field of high-nickel alloys (Table 6) that were used in chemical, marine, electronic, nuclear

power and aero-space applications. The use of nickel in coinage is increasing as the shortage of silver intensifies.

TABLE 6

Nickel Consumption by Use, 1964-65  
(millions of pounds)

|                             | 1964       | 1965 <sup>e</sup> |
|-----------------------------|------------|-------------------|
| Stainless steels            | 234        | 247               |
| Nickel plating              | 109        | 111               |
| High-nickel alloys          | 82         | 101               |
| Constructional alloy steels | 88         | 91                |
| Iron and steel castings     | 70         | 80                |
| Copper and brass products   | 25         | 31                |
| Other                       | 62         | 69                |
| <b>Total</b>                | <b>670</b> | <b>730</b>        |

Source: The International Nickel Company of Canada, Limited.

<sup>e</sup> Estimated.

TABLE 7

Nickel Consumption by Country, 1964-65

(millions of pounds)

|                         | 1964       | 1965 <sup>e</sup> |
|-------------------------|------------|-------------------|
| United States           | 308        | 350               |
| Common Market countries | 127        | 135               |
| Great Britain           | 87         | 90                |
| Japan                   | 71         | 67                |
| Sweden                  | 30         | 32                |
| Canada                  | 16         | 18                |
| Other                   | 31         | 38                |
| <b>Total</b>            | <b>670</b> | <b>730</b>        |

Source: The International Nickel Company of Canada, Limited.

<sup>e</sup> Estimated

#### PRICES

|   | Canada          | United States* |
|---|-----------------|----------------|
|   | (cents a pound) |                |
| INCO, electrolytic, f.o.b., Port Colborne, Ontario and Thompson, Manitoba                   | 84              | 79             |
| Falconbridge, electrolytic, f.o.b. Thorold, Ontario   | 84              | 79             |
| Sherritt Gordon, briquettes, f.o.b., Niagara Falls, Ontario, and Fort Saskatchewan, Alberta | 84              | 79             |
| Nickel oxide sinter (Ni-Co content), points in Ontario (freight allowed)                    | 81.50           |                |
| Points outside Ontario (less freight allowance of 1.25¢ a pound)                            | 81.50           |                |
| Buffalo, N.Y., or other established U.S. points of entry                                    |                 | 75.25          |

\*Includes 1¼ cents-a-pound import duty.

The price of nickel in the United States was reduced when the import duty of 1.25 cents

a pound was suspended in September to 77.75 cents a pound.

TARIFFS

|   | British<br>Preferential<br>(%) | Most Favoured<br>Nation<br>(%) | General<br>(%) |
|---|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------|
| <b>Canada</b>   |                                |                                |                |
| Nickel and alloys consisting of 60% or more nickel by weight, not otherwise provided for, viz: ingots, blocks and shot; shapes or sections, billets, bars and rods, rolled, extruded or drawn (not including nickel processed for use as anodes); strip, sheet and plate (polished or not); seamless tube ..... | free                           | free                           | free           |
| Rods, consisting of 90% or more nickel when imported by manufacturers of nickel electrode wire for spark plugs for use exclusively in manufacture of such wire for spark plugs in their own factories ..  | free                           | free                           | 10             |
| Metal, alloy strip or tubing, not being steel strip or tubing, consisting of not less than 30% by weight of nickel and 12% by weight of chromium, for use in Canadian manufactures .....  | free                           | free                           | 20             |
| Anodes of nickel .....  | 5                              | 7½                             | 10             |
| Nickel, and alloys containing 60% by weight or more of nickel, in powder form, for use in Canadian manufactures .....   | free                           | free                           | free           |
| Nickel or nickel alloys, namely: matte, sludges, spent catalysts and scrap, and concentrates other than ores, for recovery of the nickel or attendant byproducts .....  | free                           | free                           | free           |
| Articles of iron, steel or nickel, or of which iron, steel or nickel is the component material of chief value, of a class or kind not made in Canada when imported by manufacturers of electric storage batteries for use exclusively in manufacture of such storage batteries .....                            | 10                             | 10                             | 20             |
| Ferronickel .....   | free                           | 5                              | 5              |
| <b>United States</b>  |                                |                                |                |
| Ore, matte, and oxide   |                                | free                           |                |
| Unwrought; waste and scrap (duty suspended until June 30, 1967)   |                                | free                           |                |
| Bars, plates, sheets and strip, all the foregoing wrought of nickel (whether or not cut), pressed, or stamped to nonrectangular shapes: (% ad val.)   |                                |                                |                |
| not cut, pressed nor stamped to nonrectangular shapes   |                                |                                |                |
| Plates and sheets, clad   |                                | 24                             |                |
| Other:  |                                |                                |                |
| not cold worked   |                                | 10                             |                |
| cold worked   |                                | 14                             |                |
| Rods, angles, shapes and sections, all the foregoing wrought of nickel; nickel wire   |                                |                                |                |
| Rods and wire:  |                                |                                |                |
| not cold worked   |                                | 10                             |                |
| cold worked   |                                | 14                             |                |
| Angles, shapes and sections   |                                | 18                             |                |
| Nickel powders and flakes   |                                |                                |                |
| Flakes  |                                | 10¢ per lb.                    |                |
| Powders (Duty suspended until June 30, 1967)  |                                | free                           |                |
| Pipes and tubes and blanks thereof, pipe and tube fittings, all the foregoing of nickel (% ad val.)   |                                |                                |                |
| Pipes and tubes and blanks thereof:   |                                |                                |                |
| not cold worked   |                                | 6.25                           |                |
| cold worked   |                                | 8.75                           |                |
| Pipe and tube fittings  |                                | 18                             |                |
| Electroplating anodes, wrought and cast of nickel   |                                | 10                             |                |

# Niobium (Columbium) and Tantalum

V.B. SCHNEIDER\*

St. Lawrence Columbium and Metals Corporation continued to be the only Canadian producer of columbium concentrates. The company reported that mine shipments in 1965 amounted to 2.3 million pounds of contained columbium pentoxide ( $\text{Cb}_2\text{O}_5$ ) in pyrochlore concentrates. St. Lawrence Columbium is the world's largest producer of  $\text{Cb}_2\text{O}_5$  concentrates and is one of three mines that produced columbium concentrates as a primary product. The others were Distribuidora e Exportadora de Minerios e Adubos, S.A. (Dema) at its mine near Araxa, Brazil, and Norsk Bergverk A/s at its mine near Sove, Norway. However, the Sove mine, which commenced operations in 1953 and was the first operation selling pyrochlore concentrates, closed in September 1965. In all other columbium operations the concentrate is recovered as a by-product, usually of tin recovery operations. Nigeria, which once was the principal source of columbium concentrates, is the largest

source of byproduct columbium; it is also a principal source of tantalum, which is not recovered in Canada.

St. Lawrence Columbium has expanded production each year since it began operations in 1961. During 1965 the average daily milling rate was increased from 1,050 to 1,120 tons with actual daily milling rates ranging from 900 to 1,300 tons depending on the grade and type of ore treated. The company reports that its sales in Canada increased from 3 per cent in 1964 to 4.6 in 1965; sales to the United States increased by 22 per cent from 1964 to 1965.

Masterloy Products Limited continued to be the only Canadian producer of ferrocolumbium. According to a company report, the demand for ferrocolumbium continued strong throughout the year and production in 1966 is expected to exceed 250 tons of ferrocolumbium on a 60-per-cent Cb basis.

---

\*Mineral Resources Division

**TABLE 1**  
**Niobium (Columbium) and Tantalum Production,**  
**Trade and Consumption, 1964-65**

|  | 1964      |           | 1965 <sup>P</sup> |           |
|--|-----------|-----------|-------------------|-----------|
|  | Pounds    | \$        | Pounds            | \$        |
| Production, shipments<br>Columbium pentoxide (Cb <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> )   | 2,163,359 | 2,282,522 | 2,300,000         | 2,350,000 |
| Imports <sup>1</sup> from United States<br>Columbium and columbium alloys<br>wrought and unwrought,<br>waste and scrap | 67        | 3,172     | 3                 | 1,920     |
| Tantalum and tantalum alloys,<br>wrought and unwrought,<br>waste and scrap   | 5,086     | 42,032    | 721               | 160,204   |
| Tantalum and tantalum alloy<br>powder  | 10,510    | 19,620    | —                 | —         |
| Exports <sup>2</sup> to United States<br>Columbium ore and concentrates  | 1,940,133 | 921,428   | 1,860,631         | 958,244   |
| Consumption by steel industry<br>Ferrocolumbium and ferro-<br>tantalum columbium<br>(Cb and Ta-Cb content)             | 74,000    |           | ..                |           |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

<sup>1</sup> From U.S. Department of Commerce, *Exports of Domestic and Foreign Merchandise, Report FT 410*. Values in US currency. <sup>2</sup> From United States Department of Commerce *Imports of Merchandise for Consumption, Report FT 125*. Values in U.S. currency.

<sup>P</sup> Preliminary; — Nil; .. Not available.

## CANADIAN OCCURRENCES

### NORTHWEST TERRITORIES

There are many columbium-tantalum occurrences in the Yellowknife area of Great Slave Lake. The presence of columbite-tantalite has been noted in many pegmatite dikes in association with beryl, spodumene and amblygonite.

### BRITISH COLUMBIA

The placer deposits on Bugaboo, Vowell, and Forster creeks, about 45 miles southeast of Golden, consist of columbium-bearing gravel. In 1956, Quebec Metallurgical Industries Ltd.\*, at Billings Bridge, Ontario, processed gravity concentrates from these deposits to produce high purity columbium oxide, columbium alloys and columbium sponge. The project was discontinued as uneconomical.

\*Name changed March 1963 to Q.M.I. Minerals Ltd.

### MANITOBA

Small amounts of Ta<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub> are associated with the lithium-bearing pegmatites in the Bernic Lake area. The most significant occurrence at present is that of Chemalloy Minerals Limited. However, Ta<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub> would have to be recovered as a by-product of a cesium-lithium operation.

### ONTARIO

The columbium-uranium deposits of Nova Beaucauge Mines Limited are six miles west of North Bay in an area covering the Manitou Islands of Lake Nipissing. Estimates of tonnage and grade vary considerably but the reserves in the zone east of Newman Island, on which considerable exploration work has been conducted, are reported to amount to 2.7 million tons averaging 0.69 per cent Cb<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub> and 0.042 per cent uranium oxide (U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>). In 1959 and 1960, investigations related to concentration of the company's pyrochlore were conducted at Kimberley, B.C., at the company's plant at North Bay, and at the Mines

Branch of the Department of Mines and Technical Surveys in Ottawa. The original financing of Nova Beaucage was provided by Inspiration Limited. In 1958, The Consolidated Mining and Smelting Company of Canada Limited (COMINCO) acquired controlling interest in the property and supplied funds for research and management through December 1960. At that time COMINCO decided not to exercise further stock options and the management agreement terminated.

Dominion Gulf Company has outlined two areas of columbium mineralization in Chewett township; one area contains an estimated 20 million tons of material averaging 0.5 to 0.8 per cent  $\text{Cb}_2\text{O}_5$ . Laboratory test-work was conducted in 1960 and 1961 to develop an economical recovery process but no action had been taken to the end of 1965 to bring the property into production. The Chewett ore has so far not proven to be amenable to beneficiation methods for recovery of pyrochlore concentrates. The company has developed two alternative recovery processes that lead directly to good-quality columbium pentachloride, with recoveries of about 90 per cent, that would then have to be reduced to columbium metal.

Trappe. Few outcrops are to be seen as the overburden varies from six to 100 feet in thickness and in places may be as much as 200 feet thick.

St. Lawrence Columbium and Metals Corporation has calculated that there are 62.7 million tons of indicated and proven pyrochlore ore containing 500 million pounds of  $\text{Cb}_2\text{O}_5$  on the explored part of its property. This calculation concerns only ore containing, as a computed average, a minimum of eight pounds of  $\text{Cb}_2\text{O}_5$  a ton or an average grade of 0.4 per cent  $\text{Cb}_2\text{O}_5$ . The company conducts an open-pit mining operation with a daily milling rate in 1965 of 1,120 tons a day. In 1965 the company initiated a \$2-million program to convert from open-pit to underground mining. Shaft sinking to the 2,000-foot horizon commenced and development work is expected to be completed by the end of 1966. Underground mining is scheduled to commence early in 1967 on the 1,385-foot level at 4,000 tons a day. Ore reserves within a radius of 1,000 feet of the shaft have been calculated at 3.3 million tons grading 0.456 per cent  $\text{Cb}_2\text{O}_5$ , all above the 1,000-foot horizon. According to the company, the flexibility of the operations is such

TABLE 2  
Production of Pyrochlore Concentrates by St. Lawrence Columbium and  
Metals Corporation, 1962-65  
(pounds)

|  | 1962      | 1963      | 1964      | 1965      |
|--|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Concentrates                                   | 1,839,319 | 2,941,303 | 4,150,388 | 4,541,745 |
| Contained $\text{Cb}_2\text{O}_5$              | 971,624   | 1,521,701 | 2,163,135 | 2,333,967 |
| Shipment of concentrates                       | 1,909,433 | 2,692,935 | 4,222,424 | 4,510,182 |
| Avg. % $\text{Cb}_2\text{O}_5$ in concentrates | 52.82     | 51.76     | 52.1      | 51.4      |

Source: Company report.

#### QUEBEC

Large pyrochlore deposits near the town of Oka, 20 miles west of Montreal, are controlled by: Quebec Columbium Limited, jointly owned by Molybdenum Corporation of America and Kennecott Copper Corporation; Columbium Mining Products Ltd., jointly owned by Headway Red Lake Gold Mines, Limited, and Coulee Lead and Zinc Mines Limited; and St. Lawrence Columbium and Metals Corporation.

The mineral deposits associated with and contained in what is referred to as the Oka complex are about two miles east of Oka, at La

that increasing the mill capacity will present no problems.

Columbium Mining Products Ltd. believes it has reserves amounting to 100 million tons assaying 0.3 per cent  $\text{Cb}_2\text{O}_5$ . In 1965 the company continued exploration and development work on its property and on improving its milling process. It also entered into negotiations with Continental Ore Corporation of New York, for the sale of 2.6 million pounds of  $\text{Cb}_2\text{O}_5$  a year for 10 years after production commences. Senior financing is being arranged and the company hopes to be in production by the fall of 1968.



## WORLD PRODUCTION

Non-Communist world production of columbium and tantalum concentrates in 1965 amounted to some 6,809 tons of which 6,374 were columbium concentrate (columbite or pyrochlore) and 435 were tantalum concentrate (tantalite).

Columbium is extracted commercially from the minerals columbite and pyrochlore; tantalum is extracted from the mineral tantalite. Tantalite and columbite have the theoretical compositions  $(\text{FeMn})\text{O} \cdot \text{Ta}_2\text{O}_5$  and  $(\text{FeMn})\text{O} \cdot \text{Cb}_2\text{O}_5$ . They are seldom if ever found pure as tantalum and columbium replace one another in widely variable proportions between the theoretical limits. Concentrates from different sources show a range in content of tantalum pentoxide ( $\text{Ta}_2\text{O}_5$ ) from 0.8 per cent to 82 per cent, and of columbium pentoxide ( $\text{Cb}_2\text{O}_5$ ), from 3.5 per cent to 78 per cent. Combined contents of the two oxides in columbite-tantalite concentrates usually total about 80 per cent. Pyrochlore is essentially  $(\text{NaCa})_2 \text{Cb}_2\text{O}_6\text{F} + \text{ThO}_2$  and rare-earth elements;  $\text{Ta}_2\text{O}_5$  can replace  $\text{Cb}_2\text{O}_5$  in pyrochlore but is seldom present in any appreciable amount.

The Araxa pyrochlore deposit in the State of Minas Gerais, Brazil, is thought to be the largest deposit so far discovered. It is very high grade, containing 3.5 per cent  $\text{Cb}_2\text{O}_5$ , and is known to contain many thousands of tons of columbium with estimates ranging as high as 2.9 million tons. The deposit is owned jointly by Brazilian interests, Molybdenum Corporation of America (Molycorp) and Pato Consolidated Gold Dredging Ltd., a subsidiary of International Mining Corp. Management of the Pato-Molycorp joint venture will be through Niobium Corp., New York, controlled one third by Pato and two thirds by Molycorp. In January 1965, International Mining Corp. bought 118,816 shares of Molybdenum Corporation of America from Kennecott Copper Corporation. Prior to 1964, production at the Araxa deposit was delayed by conditions imposed by the Brazilian government on the export of columbium concentrates.

Nigeria is the perennial leader in the production of columbium concentrates (columbite); in 1965 Brazil was the principal source of tantalum concentrate (tantalite) with Norway and the Republic of the Congo (Leopoldville) in second and third positions.

In Norway the Sove mine, in the Fen area, near Ulefoss, which is 72 miles southwest of Oslo, produced a 50-per-cent  $\text{Cb}_2\text{O}_5$  concentrate. This concentrate, with a columbium-tantalum ratio ranging from 30 to 100:1 was shipped to the European market for use mainly in the manufacture of ferrocolumbium. As mentioned previously, this operation ceased in 1965 but mining rights to the deposit have been granted to two new companies who have agreed to combine their efforts in an attempt to work the deposit profitably. If they are successful they have agreed to commence production by mid-1967.

**TABLE 3**  
Non-Communist World Production of  
Columbium-Tantalum Concentrates  
(short tons)

|   | 1964  | 1965 <sup>e</sup> |
|---|-------|-------------------|
| Nigeria                                 | 2,662 | 2,540             |
| Canada                                  | 2,075 | 2,255             |
| Brazil                                  | 89    | 1,419*            |
| Republic of the Congo<br>(Leopoldville) | 54    | 124               |
| Mozambique                              | 100   | 115               |
| Norway                                  | 205   | 138               |
| Malaysia                                | 63    | 100               |
| Communist-bloc                          | ..    | ..                |
| Other countries                         | 1,126 | 118               |
| Total                                   | 6,374 | 6,809             |

Source: U.S. Bureau of Mines, *Minerals Yearbook 1964*; U.S. Bureau of Mines *Commodity Data Summaries*, January 1966; *London Metal Bulletin*, January 28, 1966, and company reports.

\*Export licences granted.

<sup>e</sup>Estimated; ..Not available.

## CONSUMPTION AND USES

The United States is the largest consumer of columbium and tantalum with about 95 per cent of the columbium used to make ferrocolumbium or ferrotantalum-columbium. These are in turn used in the manufacture of alloy steels, stainless steels, high temperature alloys and carbon steels. According to the U.S. Bureau of Mines Mineral Industry Surveys — *Columbium and Tantalum in 1965*, Dec. 20, 1965, consumption of ferrocolumbium and ferro-tantalum-columbium was about 2.2 million pounds of contained Cb and Ta. Consumption of tantalum metal and alloys was in the order of 60,000 pounds, an increase of 30 per cent from 1964.

Production of ferrocolumbium in Europe in 1965 is estimated to have exceeded 3 million pounds of contained Cb of which 1.5 million pounds were produced in Britain, 600,000 pounds in Germany, 600,000 pounds in France and 400,000 pounds in Sweden.

There are limited applications for columbium in chemical plants and in the electronic industry; tantalum is preferred because of its superior electrical properties. Columbium is resistant to most acids at room temperature, including aqua regia, although it is attacked by hydrofluoric acid. For use in electrolytic capacitors columbium may be anodized to produce an oxide film of good dielectric properties but by far the largest use of columbium is as a minor alloying addition to various grades of steel and superalloys. Columbium reacts with carbon in steels to form columbium carbide, which affects grain refinement and enhances creep properties. In high-chromium steels, columbium prevents chromium carbide formation in the grain boundaries and thus improves resistance to intergranular corrosion, an effect which also causes welded joints to fail. For these applications, purity is not of primary importance. The columbium is usually added as ferrocolumbium.

The future of columbium alloys depends on whether certain properties can be obtained economically. The alloys have sufficient high-temperature strength for use in advanced jet engines but the problem of protecting them from oxidation remains. Research is proceeding with coatings of precious and other metals and with other coatings of ceramics and glasses. Until the development of the Oka deposit by St. Lawrence Columbium and Metals Corporation the major potential problem facing the columbium industry was that of supply. The commencement of operations by St. Lawrence, followed by the development of the Araxa deposit in Brazil, has provided an impetus for the development of its uses by the ever-inventive United States steel industry.

In Canada, the need is for ferrocolumbium and ferrotantalum-columbium. In 1964, about 36 tons of contained columbium and tantalum in steel addition agents were consumed by the

Canadian iron and steel industry. Indications are that consumption will increase with its wider application in carbon steels to which columbium additions provide higher strengths. This could be important in the fabrication of skelp and plate for use in oil- and gas-transmission piping. Macro Division of Kennametal Inc., Port Coquitlam, BC, manufactures high-purity tantalum carbide, tantalum-columbium carbide, tantalum-columbium-titanium carbide and tantalum-columbium-tungsten carbide. These materials are further processed as fully prepared powders for the hard metals industry and are also sold as intermediate crystals and powders for use by other carbide manufacturers.

Union Carbide Canada Limited, Metals and Carbon Division; Metallurgical Products Company Limited; Masterloy Products Limited; and Metallurg (Canada) Ltd. are the principal Canadian suppliers of ferrocolumbium.

The more important Canadian consumers of columbium and tantalum products are: Atlas Steels Division of Rio Algom Mines Limited, Welland; The Algoma Steel Corporation, Limited, Sault Ste. Marie; Black Clawson-Kennedy Ltd., Owen Sound; Dominion Foundries and Steel, Limited, Hamilton; Canadian Westinghouse Company Limited, Hamilton, all in Ontario; and Crucible Steel of Canada Ltd., Sorel, Quebec.

PRICES

The following quotations are from *E & M J Metal and Mineral Markets* of December 27, 1965.

Columbium metal, 99½%, per lb  
 Roundels \$36  
 Rough ingots 50

Tantalum metal, f.o.b. shipping point, per lb  
 Powder 30 - 49  
 Sheet 47 - 60  
 Rod 52 - 65

Ferrocolumbium, 50 - 60% Cb, max.  
 0.4% C, max. 8% Si, ton lots, lump  
 (2 inches), packed, delivered, per lb  
 contained Cb ... 3.17

Columbite ore, 65% Cb<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>, f.o.b. shipping  
 point, per lb

|               | Spot              | Long Term   |
|---------------|-------------------|-------------|
| Ratio 10 to 1 | \$ 1.25 - \$ 1.15 | 0.80 - 0.90 |
| Ratio 8½ to 1 | 1.00 - 1.05       | 0.75 - 0.80 |

TARIFFS

|  | British<br>Preferential<br>(%) | Most Favoured<br>Nation<br>(%) | General<br>(%) |
|--|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------|
| <b>Canada</b>  |                                |                                |                |
| Columbium and tantalum ores and concentrates ...   | free                           | free                           | free           |
| Ferrocolumbium, ferrotantalum, ferrotantalum-<br>columbium .....                                     | free                           | 5                              | 5              |
| Columbium metal or tantalum metal in pure form,<br>in lumps, powder, blocks, ingots .....            | free                           | 15                             | 25             |
| Columbium metal or tantalum metal if in alloy form,<br>in rods, sheet or any semi-process form ..... | 15                             | 20                             | 25             |
| <b>United States (%)</b>   |                                |                                |                |
| Columbium and tantalum ores and<br>concentrates  | free                           |                                |                |
| <b>Columbium metal</b>   |                                |                                |                |
| Unwrought, other than alloys; waste<br>and scrap*  | 10                             |                                |                |
| Unwrought, alloys  | 15                             |                                |                |
| Wrought  | 18                             |                                |                |
| <b>Tantalum</b>  |                                |                                |                |
| Unwrought, waste and scrap*  | 10                             |                                |                |
| Wrought  | 18                             |                                |                |
| Unwrought, alloys  | 15                             |                                |                |
| Ferrocolumbium and ferrotantalum   | 10                             |                                |                |

\*Duty on scrap suspended to June 30, 1967.

# Petroleum

D. W. RUTLEDGE\*

The sustained growth of the Canadian petroleum industry continued in 1965. Despite a slowdown in some sectors, such as pipeline construction, new records were set in other segments of the industry. Production of crude oil and natural gas liquids averaged 937,000 barrels a day, an all-time high. Exploration increased, encouraged by important oil discoveries in northern Alberta. Geophysical methods have reached a degree of refinement that permitted a more accurate interpretation of subsurface conditions. Oil reserves were increased satisfactorily, mainly from new pressure maintenance and secondary recovery projects. Experimental schemes to permit economic extraction of heavy oil were in progress and construction of facilities to extract synthetic crude from the Athabasca bituminous sands by late 1967 was proceeding as planned. Canadian crude oil producers supplied 59.2 per cent of the crude oil used at Canadian refineries in 1965. Although imports of crude oil did not increase appreciably, imports of refined petroleum products did. Exports of Canadian crude oil to the United States continued to increase, but at a considerably slower rate than in 1964.

## PRODUCTION

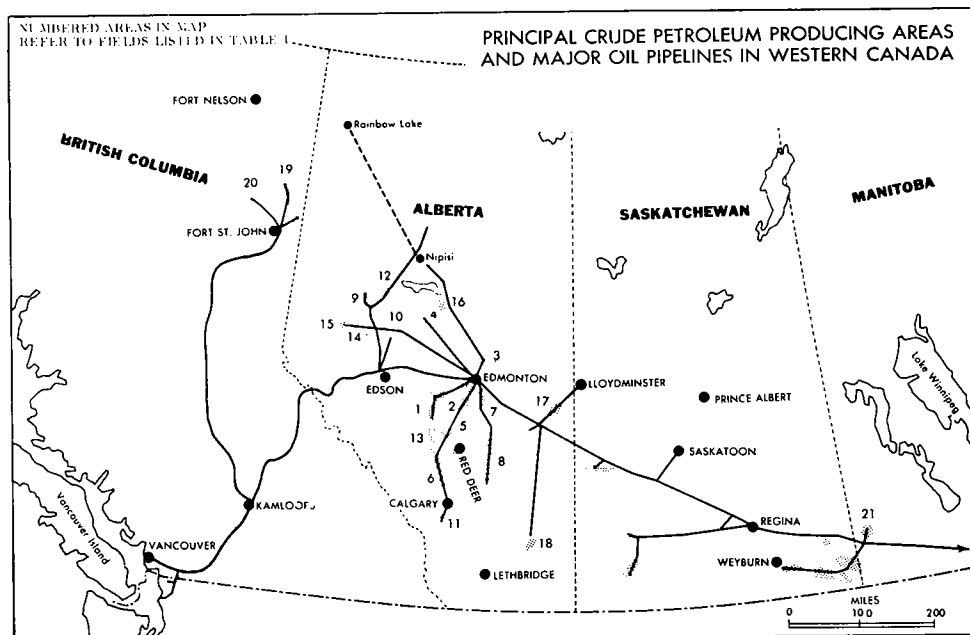
Output of liquid hydrocarbons — crude oil plus natural gas liquids — achieved a record in 1965.

Total production was 342 million barrels, equal to an average daily production of 937,000 barrels, 9.2 per cent more than in 1964. Gross production of crude oil averaged 812,000 barrels a day. Field and gas-plant production of natural gas liquids reached 125,000 barrels a day, comprising 77,000 barrels of pentanes plus and condensate, and 48,000 barrels of propane and butane.

In Alberta, liquid hydrocarbon production increased 9.3 per cent, or at a slightly greater rate than in 1964. Sharply increasing yields of natural gas liquids because of the thriving demand for natural gas, combined with strong demand for specific natural gas liquids such as propane have contributed greatly to the sustained growth of Alberta production. Increases in liquid hydrocarbon production amounted to 7.7 per cent in Saskatchewan, 16 per cent in British Columbia, 12 per cent in Manitoba, and 2.6 per cent in Ontario.

Each province provided approximately the same proportions of total Canadian liquid hydrocarbon production in 1965 as in 1964. Alberta output accounted for 67.5 per cent of total production, Saskatchewan 26 per cent, British Columbia 4.5 per cent, Manitoba 1.4 per cent, and Ontario, the Northwest Territories, and New Brunswick, together, 0.6 per cent. All provinces except Alberta were producing crude oil at near-capacity rates.

\*Mineral Resources Division



**TABLE I**  
**Production of Crude Oil by Province and Field**  
 (number in parentheses gives location of field on the accompanying map)

|                               |      | 1964       |         | 1965 <sup>P</sup> |         |
|-------------------------------|------|------------|---------|-------------------|---------|
|                               |      | Barrels    | Bbl/Day | Barrels           | Bbl/Day |
| <b>Alberta</b>                |      |            |         |                   |         |
| Pembina                       | (1)  | 40,607,165 | 110,949 | 38,714,572        | 106,067 |
| Swan Hills <sup>1</sup>       | (4)  | 16,056,458 | 43,870  | 17,575,549        | 48,152  |
| Redwater                      | (3)  | 15,523,634 | 42,414  | 14,203,474        | 38,913  |
| Leduc-Woodbend                | (2)  | 11,530,595 | 31,504  | 9,365,185         | 25,658  |
| Judy Creek                    | (4)  | 7,524,835  | 20,560  | 8,981,907         | 24,607  |
| Golden Spike                  | (2)  | 3,074,138  | 8,399   | 8,226,887         | 22,539  |
| Swan Hills South <sup>1</sup> | (4)  | —          | —       | 7,392,135         | 20,252  |
| Bonnie Glen                   | (2)  | 6,752,175  | 18,449  | 6,320,983         | 17,317  |
| Fenn-Big Valley               | (8)  | 5,257,932  | 14,366  | 4,968,002         | 13,610  |
| Virginia Hills                | (4)  | 3,176,287  | 8,678   | 4,070,981         | 11,153  |
| Wizard Lake                   | (2)  | 3,642,090  | 9,951   | 3,332,817         | 9,131   |
| Sturgeon Lake South           | (9)  | 2,812,349  | 7,684   | 3,065,919         | 8,399   |
| Kaybob                        | (10) | 2,712,038  | 7,410   | 2,972,566         | 8,144   |
| Joarcam                       | (7)  | 2,899,322  | 7,921   | 2,737,142         | 7,499   |
| Snipe Lake                    | (12) | 1,872,210  | 5,115   | 2,539,781         | 6,958   |
| Willesden Green               | (1)  | 2,188,736  | 5,980   | 2,265,168         | 6,206   |
| Joffre                        | (5)  | 3,613,941  | 9,874   | 2,215,808         | 6,070   |
| Carson Creek North            | (4)  | 1,383,894  | 3,781   | 2,207,218         | 6,047   |
| Mitsue                        | (16) | 34,744     | 95      | 2,200,386         | 6,028   |
| Harmattan East                | (6)  | 2,485,951  | 6,792   | 2,122,158         | 5,814   |
| Acheson                       | (2)  | 2,207,308  | 6,031   | 2,061,706         | 5,648   |
| Medicine River                | (13) | 1,543,689  | 4,218   | 1,810,697         | 4,960   |
| Innisfail                     | (6)  | 2,706,995  | 7,397   | 1,766,305         | 4,839   |

Table 1 (cont.)

|                                 | 1964                 |         | 1965 <sup>P</sup>    |         |
|---------------------------------|----------------------|---------|----------------------|---------|
|                                 | Barrels              | Bbl/Day | Barrels              | Bbl/Day |
| <b>Alberta (cont.)</b>          |                      |         |                      |         |
| Gilby                           | (5) 1,852,795        | 5,062   | 1,750,326            | 4,795   |
| Kaybob South                    | (14) 1,405,266       | 3,840   | 1,705,216            | 4,672   |
| Harmattan-Elkton                | (6) 1,501,800        | 4,103   | 1,479,060            | 4,052   |
| Garrington                      | (13) 1,504,495       | 4,111   | 1,455,723            | 3,988   |
| Bantry                          | (18) 785,536         | 2,146   | 1,421,344            | 3,894   |
| Westerose                       | (2) 1,481,448        | 4,048   | 1,396,429            | 3,826   |
| Stettler                        | (8) 1,481,264        | 4,047   | 1,392,745            | 3,815   |
| Wainwright                      | (17) 714,138         | 1,951   | 1,253,503            | 3,434   |
| Crossfield                      | (6) 1,618,423        | 4,422   | 1,175,737            | 3,221   |
| Turner Valley                   | (11) 1,195,970       | 3,268   | 1,078,982            | 2,956   |
| Sundre                          | (6) 986,466          | 2,695   | 1,028,067            | 2,816   |
| Simonette                       | (15) 892,235         | 2,438   | 1,004,008            | 2,750   |
| Other fields and pools          | 20,415,267           | 5,578   | 21,039,535           | 5,764   |
| Total                           | 175,441,589          | 479,349 | 188,298,021          | 515,885 |
| Total value                     | \$450,186,921        |         | \$481,478,039        |         |
| <b>Saskatchewan<sup>2</sup></b> |                      |         |                      |         |
| Total unit and nonunit areas    | 81,404,430           | 222,416 | 87,775,205           | 240,480 |
| Total value                     | \$186,171,931        |         | \$200,741,894        |         |
| <b>British Columbia</b>         |                      |         |                      |         |
| Boundary Lake                   | (19) 5,911,797       | 16,152  | 5,335,522            | 14,618  |
| Peejay                          | (19) 1,365,329       | 3,731   | 2,770,105            | 7,589   |
| Milligan Creek                  | (19) 1,637,993       | 4,475   | 2,165,494            | 5,933   |
| Blueberry                       | (20) 1,149,787       | 3,141   | 988,494              | 2,708   |
| Other fields and pools          | 1,460,570            | 3,991   | 2,211,142            | 6,058   |
| Total                           | 11,525,476           | 31,490  | 13,470,757           | 36,906  |
| Total value                     | \$23,261,946         |         | \$27,126,064         |         |
| <b>Manitoba</b>                 |                      |         |                      |         |
| North Virden-Scallion           | (21) 1,583,226       | 4,326   | 2,056,552            | 5,634   |
| Virden-Roselea                  | (21) 1,034,745       | 2,827   | 1,035,739            | 2,838   |
| Other fields and pools          | 1,799,253            | 4,916   | 1,854,218            | 5,080   |
| Total                           | 4,417,224            | 12,069  | 4,946,509            | 13,552  |
| Total value                     | \$10,296,549         |         | \$11,530,312         |         |
| <b>Ontario</b>                  |                      |         |                      |         |
| Total value                     | 1,246,682            | 3,406   | 1,279,321            | 3,505   |
|                                 | \$ 4,014,316         |         | \$ 4,119,413         |         |
| <b>Northwest Territories</b>    |                      |         |                      |         |
| Total value                     | 586,296 <sup>3</sup> | 1,602   | 644,998 <sup>3</sup> | 1,767   |
|                                 | \$ 438,549           |         | \$ 482,458           |         |
| <b>New Brunswick</b>            |                      |         |                      |         |
| Total value                     | 4,688                | 13      | 4,103                | 11      |
|                                 | \$ 6,516             |         | \$ 5,703             |         |
| Total, Canada                   | 274,626,385          | 750,345 | 296,418,914          | 812,106 |
| Total value                     | \$674,376,728        |         | \$725,483,884        |         |

Sources: Dominion Bureau of Statistics and provincial government reports.

<sup>1</sup>In 1965 the northern pool of Swan Hills and Deer Mountain were combined as Swan Hills field; the southern pool of Swan Hills was designated the Swan Hills South field. <sup>2</sup>Saskatchewan Government reports now list production by formations within unit and nonunit areas rather than by field. <sup>3</sup>Excludes base stock reinjected into the reservoir.

<sup>P</sup>Preliminary.

**TABLE 2**  
Production of Natural Gas Liquids by Province

|                             | 1964                          |                | 1965P             |                |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------|-------------------|----------------|
|                             | Barrels                       | Bbl/Day        | Barrels           | Bbl/Day        |
| <b>Alberta</b>              |                               |                |                   |                |
| Propane                     | 6,724,314                     | 18,372         | 9,336,792         | 25,580         |
| Butane                      | 4,828,093                     | 13,192         | 6,141,445         | 16,826         |
| Pentanes plus               | 23,298,914                    | 63,658         | 26,085,824        | 71,468         |
| Condensate                  | 742,169                       | 2,028          | 546,418           | 1,497          |
| Other natural gas liquids   | —                             | —              | 344,333           | 943            |
| <b>Total</b>                | <b>35,593,490</b>             | <b>97,250</b>  | <b>42,454,812</b> | <b>116,314</b> |
| <b>Saskatchewan</b>         |                               |                |                   |                |
| Propane                     | 646,003                       | 1,765          | 675,688           | 1,851          |
| Butane                      | 367,036                       | 1,003          | 338,398           | 927            |
| Pentanes plus               | 285,624                       | 780            | 252,736           | 692            |
| <b>Total</b>                | <b>1,298,663</b>              | <b>3,548</b>   | <b>1,266,822</b>  | <b>3,470</b>   |
| <b>British Columbia</b>     |                               |                |                   |                |
| Propane                     | 244,804 <sup>r</sup>          | 669            | 358,776           | 983            |
| Butane                      | 461,759 <sup>r</sup>          | 1,262          | 477,990           | 1,310          |
| Pentanes plus               | 922,211 <sup>r</sup>          | 2,519          | 947,429           | 2,596          |
| Condensate                  | 26,367                        | 72             | 31,782            | 87             |
| <b>Total</b>                | <b>1,655,141<sup>r</sup></b>  | <b>4,522</b>   | <b>1,815,977</b>  | <b>4,976</b>   |
| <b>Canada</b>               |                               |                |                   |                |
| Propane                     | 7,615,121 <sup>r</sup>        | 20,806         | 10,371,256        | 28,414         |
| Butane                      | 5,656,888 <sup>r</sup>        | 15,456         | 6,957,833         | 19,063         |
| Pentanes plus               | 24,506,749 <sup>r</sup>       | 66,958         | 27,285,989        | 74,756         |
| Condensate                  | 768,536                       | 2,100          | 578,200           | 1,584          |
| Other natural gas liquids   | —                             | —              | 344,333           | 943            |
| <b>Total</b>                | <b>38,547,294<sup>r</sup></b> | <b>105,320</b> | <b>45,537,611</b> | <b>124,760</b> |
| Returned to formation       | 1,227,332                     | 3,353          | 577,307           | 1,581          |
| <b>Total net production</b> | <b>37,319,962<sup>r</sup></b> | <b>101,967</b> | <b>44,960,304</b> | <b>123,179</b> |

Source: Provincial government reports.  
P Preliminary; <sup>r</sup> Revised.

In Alberta, although crude oil production increased significantly output from many of the older fields decreased. In some cases this was because of declining capability but more commonly, the increasing number of new areas coming into production under provincial prorationing took more of the available market from existing fields. Crude oil production from the Pembina field, the largest producer, decreased from 111,000 to 106,000 barrels a day. Continued peripheral expansion of the Swan Hills field contributed to the production increase there. Water injection also aided in increasing production in some fields, especially in

Saskatchewan.

The Alberta Oil and Gas Conservation Board estimated that the year-end daily crude-oil output capacity of the province was 1.35 million barrels, which means that only about 40 per cent of the capability was utilized during the year. The gradual implementation of the new proration plan is now transferring a greater share of production to pools with high reserves per acre. The new system will be especially beneficial to producers at the recently discovered Rainbow Lake oil pools where reserves per acre are extremely large.

TABLE 3

Value of Natural Gas Liquids by Province  
(\$ thousands)

|                       | 1964   | 1965 <sup>P</sup> |
|-----------------------|--------|-------------------|
| Alberta*              | 73,338 | 86,852            |
| Saskatchewan          | 2,273  | 2,270             |
| British Columbia      | 3,078  | 3,425             |
| Total, Canada         | 78,689 | 92,547            |
| Volume (thousand bbl) | 35,876 | 43,862            |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

\*The Alberta Oil and Gas Conservation Board shows a breakdown of natural gas liquid sales for Alberta as follows:

|               | 1964           | 1965 <sup>P</sup> |
|---------------|----------------|-------------------|
|               | (\$ thousands) |                   |
| Propane       | 5,901          | 10,771            |
| Butane        | 5,938          | 7,183             |
| Pentanes plus | 60,209         | 67,366            |

Because of the few plants in operation in British Columbia and Saskatchewan it is not possible to divulge the volumes of natural gas liquids entering marketing channels in these provinces. However, the value of production of condensates and pentanes plus and the value of sales of propane and butane is shown in Table 3 as totals of all natural gas liquids by province. The total volume is also shown.

<sup>P</sup>Preliminary.

## RESERVES

At the end of 1965 Canada's recoverable reserves of liquid hydrocarbons amounted to 7.7 billion barrels, according to the estimates of the Canadian Petroleum Association. This represents a 22.6-year supply at the 1965 rate of production, and a 9-per-cent increase in reserves from 1964 year-end total. The growth of reserves would have been much greater had the new Rainbow Lake oil occurrences been taken into account. The relative sparseness of wells and the confidential nature of much of the drilling data permitted only relatively minor volumes of oil to be attributed to the Rainbow discoveries. In 1966, reserves of several hundred million barrels will likely be accorded the Rainbow Lake pools.

The Alberta Oil and Gas Conservation Board estimated the province's remaining recoverable reserves of crude oil at 6.08 billion barrels, and natural gas liquids at 1.26 billion barrels. The three largest oil fields are the same as in the previous year: Pembina, Swan Hills, and Redwater. Most of the province's increase in reserves was attributed to reserve appreciation in previously discovered pools, notably the Mitsue Gilwood, Fenn-Big

TABLE 4

Crude Oil - Production, Trade and Refinery Receipts, 1955-65  
(barrels)

|                   | Production <sup>1</sup> | Imports <sup>2</sup> | Exports <sup>2</sup> | Refinery Receipts <sup>3</sup> |                       |             |
|-------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------|
|                   |                         |                      |                      | Domestic                       | Imported <sup>4</sup> | Total       |
| 1955              | 129,440,247             | 86,678,057           | 14,833,971           | 105,050,563                    | 86,751,128            | 191,801,691 |
| 1956              | 171,981,413             | 106,469,685          | 42,908,086           | 125,592,074                    | 106,305,532           | 231,897,606 |
| 1957              | 181,848,004             | 111,905,371          | 55,674,228           | 126,914,237                    | 111,905,372           | 238,819,609 |
| 1958              | 165,496,196             | 104,038,800          | 31,679,429           | 134,513,998                    | 107,444,741           | 241,958,739 |
| 1959              | 184,778,497             | 115,288,643          | 33,362,234           | 151,507,774                    | 116,342,270           | 267,850,044 |
| 1960              | 189,534,221             | 125,559,631          | 42,234,937           | 149,259,745                    | 126,824,208           | 276,083,953 |
| 1961              | 220,848,080             | 133,249,113          | 65,222,523           | 157,182,263                    | 133,225,748           | 290,408,011 |
| 1962              | 244,115,152             | 134,517,707          | 91,580,232           | 173,606,596                    | 135,364,821           | 308,971,417 |
| 1963              | 257,661,777             | 147,720,870          | 90,875,816           | 186,157,830                    | 146,586,964           | 332,744,794 |
| 1964              | 274,626,385             | 143,530,957          | 101,258,926          | 199,456,553                    | 143,946,481           | 343,403,034 |
| 1965 <sup>P</sup> | 296,418,914             | 144,184,281          | 108,010,297          | 208,838,613                    | 144,000,656           | 352,839,269 |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

<sup>1</sup>Crude Petroleum and Natural Gas Production (DBS). Alberta field condensate is excluded from the statistics for 1960, 1961 and 1962. <sup>2</sup>Trade of Canada (DBS). <sup>3</sup>Receipts at refineries are reported in Refined Petroleum Products (DBS). Refinery receipts include condensate and pentanes plus. <sup>4</sup>Imported includes some partly processed crude.

<sup>P</sup>Preliminary.



Valley D-2A, Golden Spike D-3A, and Snipe Lake Beaverhill Lake. Among 1965 discoveries, the Nipisi Gilwood pool contributed the largest addition to reserves. Enhanced recovery methods are not yet in use in the Mitsue and Nipisi fields and hence estimated recovery of oil in place is still a conservative 20 per cent. A 25-per-cent increase in recoverable reserves was assigned to Alberta's heavy-oil producing regions of Lloydminster-Wainwright and Bantry-Taber although reserves in these sectors constitute a comparatively minor portion of the over-all total. Oil in the Athabasca sands and other bituminous sands of northern Alberta are not included in published

reserves, but in 1963 the Conservation Board estimated that 300 billion barrels of upgraded synthetic crude oil could eventually be recovered from the 700 billion barrels in place.

The Board's estimate of 1.26 billion barrels of recoverable reserves of natural gas liquids breaks down into 53.3 per cent pentanes plus, 28.2 per cent propane, and 18.5 per cent butane. Greatest reserves of natural gas liquids in presently producing fields are in the Harmattan, Westeros South, Pembina, and Swan Hills areas. The largest newly-discovered gas liquids reserves are in the Gold Creek Wabamun pool.

TABLE 5  
Reserves of Crude Oil

| Province or Region    | At End of 1965<br>(thousand barrels) | Per Cent<br>of Total |       | Net Change<br>Since 1964<br>(thousand barrels) |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------|----------------------|-------|--|
|                       |                                      | 1964                 | 1965  |  |
| Alberta               | 5,719,683                            | 85.4                 | 85.2  | +440,537                                       |
| Saskatchewan          | 661,672                              | 9.8                  | 9.9   | + 59,320                                       |
| British Columbia      | 231,822                              | 3.3                  | 3.5   | + 27,782                                       |
| Northwest Territories | 47,900                               | 0.8                  | 0.7   | - 1,264  |
| Manitoba              | 41,071                               | 0.5                  | 0.6   | + 7,434  |
| Eastern Canada        | 9,089                                | 0.2                  | 0.1   | - 218  |
| Total                 | 6,711,237                            | 100.0                | 100.0 | +533,591                                       |

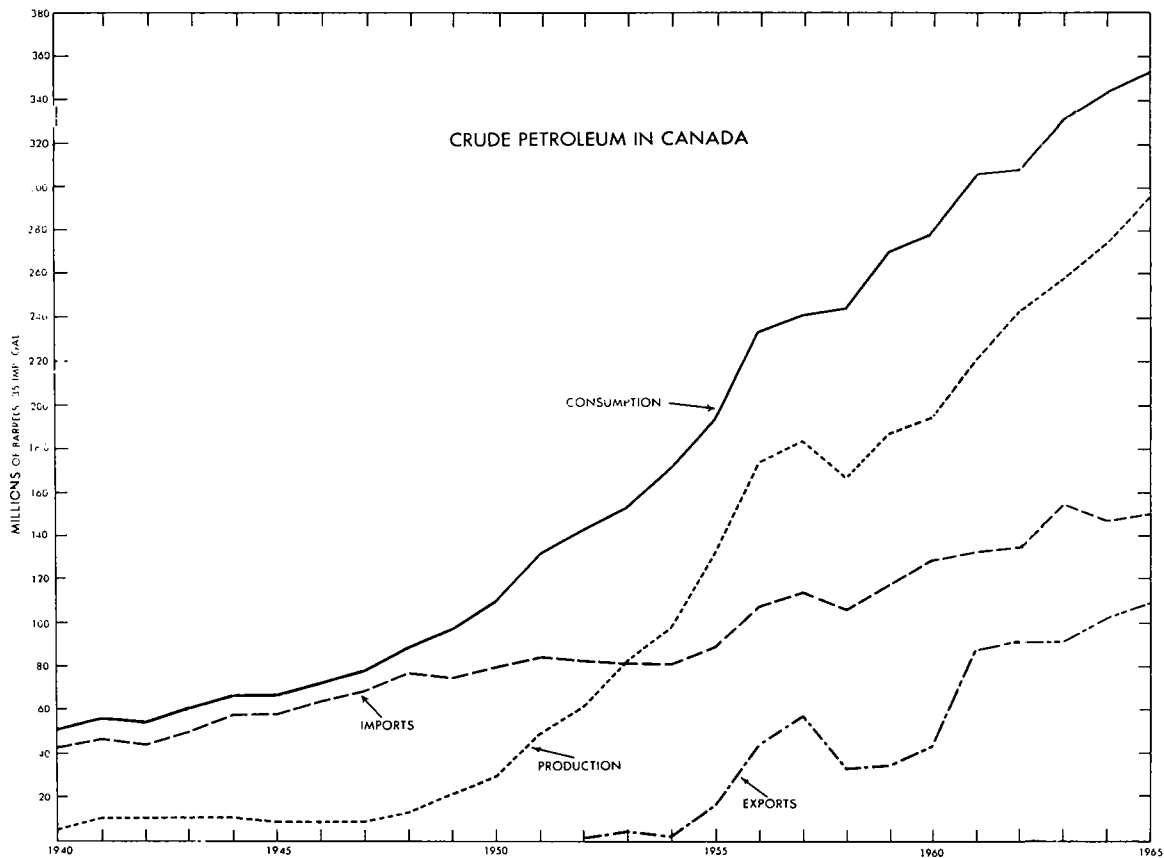
Source: Canadian Petroleum Association.

TABLE 6  
Reserves of Liquid Hydrocarbons at End of 1965

|                  | Natural Gas<br>Liquids | Crude Oil Plus<br>Natural Gas Liquids | Per Cent of<br>Total |
|------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------------|
|                  | (thousand barrels)     | (thousand barrels)                    |                      |
| Alberta          | 952,204                | 6,671,887                             | 86.5                 |
| Saskatchewan     | 8,124                  | 669,796                               | 8.7                  |
| British Columbia | 38,511                 | 270,333                               | 3.5                  |
| Other areas      | -                      | 98,060                                | 1.3                  |
| Total            | 998,839                | 7,710,076                             | 100.0                |

Source: Canadian Petroleum Association.

- Nil.



### EXPLORATION AND DEVELOPMENT

#### ALBERTA

A total of 10.2 million feet were drilled in Alberta in 1965, slightly less than the 10.3 million-foot record in 1964. The number of wells drilled increased from 1,831 to 1,956, indicating a shallower average depth of well. Exploration drilling increased substantially for the second consecutive year, and constituted 44 per cent of the total footage drilled compared with 37 per cent in 1964.

The discovery of oil in February at Rainbow Lake in the far northwestern corner of Alberta was the highlight of 1965 in the exploration sector of the Canadian oil industry. Subsequent drilling indicated that the Rainbow Lake area will rank in importance with the Leduc, Redwater, Pembina, and Swan Hills oil-producing regions. Banff Oil Ltd., Aquitaine Company of Canada Ltd. and Socony Mobil

Oil of Canada, Ltd. were the participants in the discovery well, Banff Aquit Rainbow West 7-32-109-8W6. The productive capability of this well is around several thousand barrels a day. The main oil and gas reservoir, an exceptionally porous Middle Devonian (Keg River) dolomite reef, has a maximum thickness exceeding 600 feet. This pool is overlain by a much thinner but highly productive oil zone and two separate gas zones. Additional drilling has found at least six more oil discoveries and several gas discoveries within a 15-mile radius of the discovery well. Although individual Keg River pools appear to be of relatively limited areal extent, reserves per acre are the greatest ever found in Alberta. Thus the Rainbow discovery has come at a propitious time for participating companies, in view of the present conversion of the Alberta proration system to a plan that assigns much greater production than previously to pools with high reserves per unit of area.

In the Lesser Slave Lake region, the Devonian Gilwood sandstone 'play' which began with the Mitsue find in 1964 resulted in discovery of another important Gilwood oil reservoir in 1965, 40 miles northwest of Mitsue. The Nipisi field was found in January by three separate wells being drilled simultaneously: Hamilton Uno-Tex E Utikuma 8-13-79-8W5, Mobil Nipisi 7-6-79-7W5, and Texaco Texcan Nipisi 10-2-79-8W5. Despite its isolated location, the Nipisi field was connected to markets by two competitive oil pipelines within three months of discovery. The excellent productivity of the reservoir led oil companies to pay very large sums for oil rights. Rights of over a million dollars for land blocks were common, and nearly \$40 million paid for petroleum rights at Nipisi in the year following the discovery. In the same period, some 40 Gilwood oil wells were completed in the Nipisi area.

Although there were no other oil discoveries in 1965 comparable in importance to the Rainbow Lake and Nipisi finds, several other areas of exploratory activity are of interest. One of the better oil discoveries in southern Alberta was Shell Cdn-Sup Olds 10-15-32-2W5. This well obtained oil production from the Devonian Wabamun formation immediately to

the west of the Olds sour gas field, which also produces from the Wabamun. Several follow-up oil wells were completed.

Recent drilling in or near the Alberta Foothills has been more noteworthy for discoveries of wet gas, condensate, and sulphur (hydrogen sulphide) than for important oil discoveries. The large Devonian gas reserves indicated by four wells at Gold Creek, 25 miles southeast of Grande Prairie, carry important quantities of condensate—about 150 barrels per million cubic feet. Condensate discoveries also were made at Brazeau River, 26 miles southeast of the Edson gas field. HB Braz R 10-2-46-14W5 produced both gas and light oil from the Mississippian Shunda formation, and gas and condensate from the Elkton formation at a depth of about 10,400 feet. Fifty miles to the southeast, in the Crimson Lake region just north of the Ferrier oil field, a new area of Cardium and Viking oil production was established west of the main producing Cardium trend. Large sums of money were spent on land acquisition in the Crimson Lake area, but the importance of the new finds is not yet clear.

TABLE 7  
Wells Drilled

|                                  | Oil   |       | Gas  |      | Dry   |       | Service |      | Total |       |
|----------------------------------|-------|-------|------|------|-------|-------|---------|------|-------|-------|
|                                  | 1964  | 1965  | 1964 | 1965 | 1964  | 1965  | 1964    | 1965 | 1964  | 1965  |
| Alberta                          | 912   | 877   | 243  | 220  | 667   | 856   | 9       | 3    | 1,831 | 1,956 |
| Saskatchewan                     | 628   | 697   | 27   | 57   | 529   | 519   | 11      | 11   | 1,195 | 1,284 |
| British Columbia                 | 42    | 113   | 35   | 41   | 61    | 93    | 2       | 2    | 140   | 249   |
| Manitoba                         | 72    | 26    | —    | —    | 34    | 38    | 1       | —    | 107   | 64    |
| Yukon and North-west Territories | —     | 1     | 3    | 2    | 15    | 15    | —       | —    | 18    | 18    |
| Total, Western Canada            | 1,654 | 1,714 | 308  | 320  | 1,306 | 1,521 | 23      | 16   | 3,291 | 3,571 |
| Ontario                          | 33    | 23    | 55   | 68   | 128   | 97    | 45      | 16   | 261   | 204   |
| Quebec                           | —     | —     | —    | —    | 10    | 2     | —       | —    | 10    | 2     |
| Atlantic Provinces               | —     | 1     | —    | —    | 1     | 2     | —       | —    | 1     | 3     |
| Total, Eastern Canada            | 33    | 24    | 55   | 68   | 139   | 101   | 45      | 16   | 272   | 209   |
| Total, Canada                    | 1,687 | 1,738 | 363  | 388  | 1,445 | 1,622 | 68      | 32   | 3,563 | 3,780 |

Source: Canadian Petroleum Association.

TABLE 8  
Oil Wells in Western Canada at End of Year

|                       | Producing Wells |        | Wells Capable of Production |        |
|-----------------------|-----------------|--------|-----------------------------|--------|
|                       | 1964            | 1965   | 1964                        | 1965   |
| Alberta               | 9,613           | 8,736  | 12,114                      | 12,771 |
| Saskatchewan          | 4,837           | 5,384  | 5,640                       | 6,192  |
| Manitoba              | 745             | 748    | 892                         | 889    |
| British Columbia      | 310             | 412    | 401                         | 497    |
| Northwest Territories | 31              | 31     | 60                          | 60     |
| Total                 | 15,536          | 15,311 | 19,107                      | 20,409 |

Sources: Provincial government reports and Department of Northern Affairs and National Resources.

Sharp reductions in tariffs on the Red Earth pipeline in 1965 encouraged exploration in the general region traversed by the pipeline. An oil discovery was made midway between the Red Earth and Utikuma Lake fields in Chevron Suptst Dome Loon S 4-16-85-9W5. This well is on production from an unspecified horizon, and other drilling is progressing in the same vicinity.

Oil exploration activity in northwestern Montana in the lower Cretaceous Moulton sand horizon extended into the Red Coulee district of southern Alberta. Production from some of the Montana wells was initially very prolific. Follow-up drilling in Alberta resulted in several oil wells adjacent to the eastern and western perimeters of the original Red Coulee pool.

Development drilling in Alberta made up 56 per cent of the total 10.2 million feet drilled in the province, but this was a substantial decline from the 63 per cent in 1964. A reduction in development was anticipated in view of the restricted output from developed fields. Except for the Nipisi field, the principal areas of development drilling were largely the same as in 1964. The Mitsue field was one of the two most actively developed fields. The completion of 139 oil wells increased the number of wells capable of production in the field to 153. Nearly a decade after its discovery, the Swan Hills field was still being enlarged. The productive tract was extended farther to the north and east, and the Deer Mountain field was incorporated into the Swan Hills field. Evidence of two reservoirs led to the separation of the Swan Hills field into two fields, Swan Hills and Swan Hills South. A total of 141 wells was added to these two

fields. Expansion of the vast Pembina Cardium pool continued, but on a noticeably smaller scale. New Cardium wells were drilled mainly at the northwestern extremity of the field. More than half of the 93 wells added to the Pembina field were drilled in erratically distributed, but highly productive, Upper Cretaceous Belly River pools in the eastern sector.

Rapid development of the heavy-oil region in southeastern Alberta continued. Main development was in the Taber South and Taber fields where 50 oil wells were drilled. The Bantry and Jenner fields were also important centres of development in southeastern Alberta. Other main areas of oil field development were the Lloydminster, Clive, Medicine River and Utikuma Lake fields. The Alberta Oil and Gas Conservation Board designated a number of new or expanding producing areas as oil fields. These include Auburndale, Alderson East, Carrot Creek, Ethel, Jenner, Freeman, Giroux Lake, Leafland North, Lochend, Nipisi, Sunset, Three Hills, and Wintering Hills.

Installation of pressure maintenance or secondary recovery facilities played an important part in the development of new oil reserves. Few new projects were started, but expansion of established projects was continued. Forty-seven water injection wells were added in the Pembina Cardium pool to bring the total to 1,076. Waterflood facilities were increased in the Swan Hills, Crossfield Cardium, Willesden Green, Garrington, Joarcam, Leafland, Snipe Lake, and Turner Valley fields. Water injection programs were started in the Bigoray, Edson Cardium and Judy Creek South fields. Alberta had a total of 1,432 water injection wells and 119 gas and LPG injection wells at year's end.

Experimental oil recovery projects in the Lloydminster and Cold Lake heavy-oil regions were continued, and new test programs were initiated. At Lloydminster, Husky Oil Canada Ltd. carried out an experimental waterflood project utilizing water treated with a polymer to increase the viscosity of the water. The company continues to experiment with steam injection at Lloydminster, and Kodiak Petroleum Ltd. started steam injection tests in the same area. At Cold Lake, where there are hundreds of millions of barrels of viscous (10° API) crude, Triad Oil Co. Ltd. commenced a steam injection test project. Great Plains Development Company of Canada, Ltd. and associates started experimental steam stimulation and Imperial Oil Limited continued its Cold Lake steam recovery tests.

Installation of Great Canadian Oil Sands Limited's 45,000-barrel-a-day plant to extract synthetic crude from the Athabasca bituminous sands was proceeding on schedule. The estimated cost of the project is \$230 million. Nearly 2,000 men were employed on construction, and commercial production is scheduled to begin in the fall of 1967. Several other companies continued testing various methods of recovering oil from the sands.

#### SASKATCHEWAN

Under the impetus of a continuing strong demand for Saskatchewan crude oil, drilling increased for the third successive year. A total of 4.56 million feet was drilled, an increase of 8.7 per cent from 1964. Of the total, 36 per cent was exploratory drilling. Despite the resurgence of exploratory activity, drilling failed to find any oil occurrences with sufficient promise to be classed as major. Several discoveries, however, located medium-sized oil pools with very satisfactory production rates. The Innes, Flat Lake, and Lake Alma oil discoveries in the southeastern sector are considered to be among the best finds of the year. The Innes pool was discovered in June, 2 miles north of the Midale field. Production comes from Mississippian Frobisher beds. The discovery well was drilled in LSD 1-36-7-11W2 by Michigan Wisconsin Pipe Line Company, United Canso Oil & Gas Ltd., and Tenneco Oil & Minerals, Ltd. Some 20 oil wells were completed by the end of the year, and further extension of the field is possible.

Many of the wells are capable of producing 150 barrels daily at controlled flow rates.

The Flat Lake field, located on the International Boundary 30 miles southwest of the Weyburn field, was actually discovered in 1964 in neighbouring northeastern Montana. In 1965, the drilling of CDR-Scurry W Ratcliffe 4-4-1-16W2 extended the productive zone of the Mississippian Ratcliffe beds into Saskatchewan. Thirteen additional wells, all oil producers, were completed on the Canadian side of the boundary by the year's end. Net pay of from 15 to 25 feet can produce at daily rates of about 135 barrels per well. Central-Dei Rio Oils Limited and Scurry-Rainbow Oil Limited, the main participants in the Flat Lake development, also discovered an oil pool of excellent productivity in LSD 2-29-1-17W2, seven miles northwest of Flat Lake. This Lake Alma pool, as it is known, lies in the deeper Oungre zone of the Ratcliffe beds. Three more oil wells and one dry hole were completed. Saskatchewan's only oil well producing from pre-Devonian formations lies midway between the Flat Lake and Lake Alma occurrences. Discovered in 1963, this Ordovician well was not particularly productive until recently when stimulation considerably increased the rate of output. Appreciable success in finding Devonian and Ordovician oil in adjacent states continues to enhance the possibilities of locating 'deep oil' in the Canadian part of the Williston Basin.

One significant oil discovery was made in southwestern Saskatchewan along the Foster-ton-Dollard trend. Co-op Whitehall Illerbrun 9-6-12-17W3 intersected a new oil pool in Jurassic Upper Shaunavon sand 9 miles southeast of the Gull Lake field. Four more oil wells and several dry holes have partly delineated a reservoir which appears to be of relatively limited extent.

Development drilling in Saskatchewan consisted mainly of peripheral expansion of existing fields and extension of the aforementioned discoveries. Besides these discoveries, the principal development sectors in southeastern Saskatchewan were the Arcola pool 20 miles north of the Steelman field, and the Handsworth area 2 miles northeast of the Lost Horse Hills field. Development in southwestern Saskatchewan was mainly near the north end of the productive trend, especially in the South Cantuar, Delta and Suffield

pools. In the Coleville region, development consisted mainly of minor extensions at the east end of the Dodsland field. Near Lloydminster, considerable development drilling was carried out in the Aberfeldy and Lone Rock fields.

At the end of 1965, there were 48 waterflood projects in operation in Saskatchewan. These ranged from single-well injection pilot floods to the huge central-injection project in the Weyburn field. The Weyburn waterflood was expanded to encompass 634 wells of which nearly one-quarter were water injectors. In the Battrum heavy-oil field near Swift Current, Socony Mobil Oil of Canada, Ltd. began two types of thermal recovery experiments — steam injection and fireflood. Thermal recovery tests were also in progress in the Lloydminster district.

#### BRITISH COLUMBIA

Aggregate footage drilled in British Columbia was 1.08 million feet compared to 0.66 million feet in 1964. Exploratory drilling was confined mainly to two sectors: near the Triassic oil fields of Peejay and Wildmint, and northeast of Fort Nelson in the region of Devonian gas-bearing reefs. Results of drilling in the Triassic oil region were reasonably successful but no oil was discovered in the Fort Nelson region. The Nancy oil discovery of 1964 emphasized that profitable oil occurrences in the Triassic sands are not confined to the narrow chain of established fields of the Peejay-Beatton River trend. Excellent production was discovered in 1965 in the Weasel area several miles northwest of Nancy, and 3 miles west of the Wildmint field. High bids at land sales and rapid development of the new pool followed the discovery. Some 20 oil wells were drilled in the Weasel area during the year. A series of Triassic Halfway oil discoveries were made east and southeast of the Peejay field.

Development drilling centred mainly in the Peejay and Wildmint fields. The number of oil wells in the province capable of production was increased from 404 to 497. Waterflood projects were in operation in five British

Columbia oil fields. Boundary Lake, Milligan Creek, Peejay, Beatton River and Beatton River West. Only the Boundary Lake operation was expanded appreciably in 1965. The number of water injection wells in that field was doubled to a total of 50.

Shell Canada Limited continued its marine seismic surveys offshore of mainland British Columbia preparatory to drilling in 1966, when a new semisubmersible drilling platform is to be delivered.

#### MANITOBA

The sharp revival in drilling activity that had occurred in 1963-64 came to an end and drilling declined substantially in 1965. Total exploratory and development drilling declined by 33 per cent to 164,500 feet, and the number of wells decreased by 40 per cent. However, there appears to be some revival of interest in Manitoba's oil potential since the discovery of oil at Rainbow Lake in northwestern Alberta. Middle Devonian Winnipegosis reefs of Manitoba and Saskatchewan represent a southeastward continuation of the Keg River reefs of the Rainbow Lake region. Previous exploration of the reef-bearing formation extending from the Northwest Territories to North Dakota has been relatively limited, but a reassessment of its petroleum possibilities is now in progress. One of the major factors that has restrained exploration in Manitoba is the complex land picture. A high proportion of freehold land and the closely checkerboarded division of petroleum rights inhibit exploration by making it difficult for oil companies to assemble acceptably large land blocks.

Several small new areas of commercial oil production were established during the year. One of these was discovered in Mississippian Alida beds 3 miles northeast of the Pierson field, the discovery well was KR et al. 13-17-3-28W1. Three successful follow-up wells were drilled. A new productive zone was outlined by eight wells drilled 2 miles west of the Daly field. In older fields, development drilling was confined mainly to the Routledge field.

## YUKON AND NORTHWEST TERRITORIES

Drilling continued at about the same pace as in 1964. Footage totalled 119,600 feet, slightly more than in the previous year. Eighteen wells were drilled, the same number as in 1964. A well drilled in the Eagle Plains of the northern Yukon Territory by Socony Mobil Oil of Canada, Ltd., found oil in Permo-Pennsylvanian strata. Socony has now completed its costly, three-year exploration program in the northern Yukon during which 10 wells were drilled. Oil and gas were found, but not in sufficiently large quantities to encourage further work at the present time, particularly since the company's efforts have become directed towards its well-located land holdings at Rainbow Lake. On the Mackenzie River delta, the group of Shell Oil Limited, The British American Oil Company Limited, and Imperial Oil Limited drilled a well in which a showing of Upper Cretaceous gas was obtained. This is the most northerly well yet drilled on the mainland of the territories.

## EASTERN CANADA

In Ontario, a sharp decrease of both exploratory and development drilling resulted in an over-all decrease from 1964 of 28 per cent in footage drilled. Aggregate footage was 350,900 feet. The 204 wells completed included 23 oil wells, only three of which were in the exploratory category. Two of these were Cambrian producers, and one was Silurian. One of the Cambrian wells, IOE et al. Dunwich 2-22 was an extension of the Willey pool discovered in 1964. Production, after treatment, was good, but further drilling is needed to assess the extent of reserves. In the development category, 10 oil wells were Silurian, seven were Cambrian, and three were Devonian.

Exploratory work continued in the Hudson Bay Lowlands and the adjoining offshore region. Oil company holdings remained essentially unchanged at 55.8 million acres. Richfield Oil Corporation held 50 million offshore acres under federal exploration permits. Magnetometer survey interpretations suggest as much as 5,000 feet of post-Precambrian sedimentary strata may exist near the central part of the bay, and hence the keen interest in

petroleum possibilities. Industry and government surveys increased substantially in 1965. The work consisted of airborne magnetometer, and conventional marine seismic and gas exploder seismic surveys. Geological work included inspection of bottom sediments by divers.

Intensive exploration of the east also carried out and land holdings were nearly doubled to 114 million acres. Much of the Gulf of St. Lawrence was taken up under new permits. Some companies hold both federal and provincial government exploratory permits in areas of disputed jurisdiction. On Pan American Petroleum Corporation's 31-million-acre block on the Grand Banks of Newfoundland, Pan Am and Imperial Oil jointly carried out marine seismic surveys, drilled 24 core-hole tests, and conducted gas detection tests of seawater. Socony Mobil Oil of Canada, Ltd. drilled five core holes near Sable Island.

In Quebec, two exploratory wells were drilled compared with 10 in 1964. Total footage of the two wells, both drilled on Anticosti Island, was just under 12,000 feet. Minor shows of gas were reported.

On the west coast of Newfoundland two dry wells totalling 4,917 feet were drilled on the Port au Port peninsula by Golden Eagle Oil and Gas Limited and British Newfoundland Exploration Limited. At Parsons Pond, where oil seeps have long been known, the Jubilee-NALCO group commenced drilling a well which was reported to have encountered several oil and gas shows in the first 2,500 feet.

In New Brunswick, an oil development well was drilled in the Stony Creek field.

## TRANSPORTATION

New oil pipeline construction in 1965 was on a reduced scale compared with most years of the past decade. The laying of between 300 and 400 miles of new pipeline brought the operational mileage of oil pipelines within Canada to approximately 12,100 miles. The systems in Canada are predominantly crude oil lines, but some pipelines are for natural gas liquids or petroleum products.

**TABLE 9**  
Mileage in Canada of Pipelines for Crude Oil,  
Natural Gas Liquids and Products

| Year-end | Miles | Year-end          | Miles  |
|----------|-------|-------------------|--------|
| 1954     | 4,656 | 1960              | 8,435  |
| 1955     | 5,079 | 1961              | 9,554  |
| 1956     | 6,051 | 1962              | 10,037 |
| 1957     | 6,873 | 1963              | 10,607 |
| 1958     | 7,148 | 1964              | 11,744 |
| 1959     | 7,945 | 1965 <sup>P</sup> | 12,084 |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.  
<sup>P</sup>Preliminary.

**TABLE 10**  
Deliveries of Crude Oil  
(millions of barrels)

| Company and Destination             | 1964  | 1965  |
|-------------------------------------|-------|-------|
| <b>Interprovincial Pipe Line</b>    |       |       |
| Western Canada                      | 33.1  | 38.7  |
| United States                       | 46.9  | 52.5  |
| Ontario                             | 104.5 | 112.5 |
| Total                               | 184.5 | 203.7 |
| <b>Trans Mountain Oil Pipe Line</b> |       |       |
| British Columbia                    | 26.4  | 25.7  |
| State of Washington                 | 53.3  | 54.0  |
| Total                               | 79.7  | 79.7  |

Source: Company annual reports.

The two largest pipeline construction jobs were carried out by Interprovincial Pipe Line Company and Montreal Pipe Line Company Limited. Interprovincial's capital expenditures

totalled \$11 million. The company continued looping the main system by adding 49 miles of 34-inch line in Saskatchewan, and 23 miles in the U.S. section of the system. This brought the length of the third line between Regina, Sask. and Superior, Wisc. to 329 miles. Maximum rated daily capacity of the system is 575,000 barrels in the section between Cromer and Gretna, Manitoba. Montreal Pipe Line Company Limited completed a 24-inch loop beside the existing 18- and 12-inch crude oil lines between Montreal and Portland, Maine. Sixty-three miles of the new line were laid in Quebec. Present capacity of the expanded system is 356,000 barrels a day.

In Alberta, pipeline construction in 1965 consisted mainly of tying in important new northern oil fields. Mitsue Pipeline Ltd. completed laying its system from Redwater to Lesser Slave Lake. The 110-mile Mitsue line consists mainly of 10-inch pipe, but with 8-inch line through the Mitsue field. Nipisi Pipeline Ltd. laid 45 miles of 8-inch extension from the Mitsue line to the newly-discovered Nipisi field, at Utikuma Lake. A competitive 35-mile line of 8-inch diameter was constructed by Peace River Oil Pipe Line Co. Ltd. from the Red Earth-Snipe Lake system to the Nipisi field. Peace River also tied in the new fields of Sunset, Giroux Lake, and Calais with short laterals, and purchased the Windfall-Edson condensate line from Hudson's Bay Oil and Gas Company Limited. The capacity of Peace River's Fox Creek to Edmonton crude oil line is presently being expanded from 60,000 to 80,000 barrels a day.

**TABLE 11**  
Crude Oil Refining Capacity By Regions

|                                    | 1964      |       | 1965      |       |
|------------------------------------|-----------|-------|-----------|-------|
|                                    | Bbl/Day   | %     | Bbl/Day   | %     |
| Atlantic Provinces                 | 125,500   | 11.9  | 125,500   | 11.6  |
| Quebec                             | 318,700   | 30.3  | 328,700   | 30.3  |
| Ontario                            | 306,900   | 29.2  | 322,400   | 29.8  |
| Prairies and Northwest Territories | 199,910   | 19.0  | 206,150   | 19.0  |
| British Columbia                   | 101,500   | 9.6   | 100,400   | 9.3   |
| Total                              | 1,052,510 | 100.0 | 1,083,150 | 100.0 |

Source: Department of Mines and Technical Surveys, *Petroleum Refineries in Canada* (Operators List 5) January 1966.



**TABLE 12**  
**Crude Oil Received at Canadian Refineries, 1965P**  
 (barrels)

| Location of Refineries          | Country of Origin  |                   |                  |                   | Total Received     |
|---------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|------------------|-------------------|--------------------|
|                                 | Canada             | Middle East       | Trinidad         | Venezuela         |                    |
| Atlantic Provinces              | 4,335              | 15,091,676        | —                | 22,678,228        | 37,774,239         |
| Quebec                          | —                  | 38,382,744        | 4,358,183        | 62,836,934        | 105,577,861        |
| Ontario                         | 109,356,595        | —                 | —                | 652,891           | 110,009,486        |
| Prairies                        | 69,101,604         | —                 | —                | —                 | 69,101,604         |
| British Columbia                | 29,710,523         | —                 | —                | —                 | 29,710,523         |
| Northwest and Yukon Territories | 665,556            | —                 | —                | —                 | 665,556            |
| <b>Total</b>                    | <b>208,838,613</b> | <b>53,474,420</b> | <b>4,358,183</b> | <b>86,168,053</b> | <b>352,839,269</b> |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics, *Refined Petroleum Products* monthly reports 1965.  
 PPreliminary; — Nil.

By the end of 1965, preliminary construction was in progress on the Rainbow Lake pipeline. This system will consist of 240 miles of 20-inch pipe extending northwestward from Utikuma Lake to the Rainbow Lake oil field. Construction also commenced on the 266-mile pipeline that will transport 'synthetic crude' from the Great Canadian Oil Sands Limited's Athabasca project to Edmonton. Fifty-seven miles at the southern end of the system was completed by December; completion of the pipeline is scheduled for the spring of 1966.

The looping of Husky Pipeline Ltd.'s Lloydminster to Hardisty system reflects the rapid growth of the market for Lloydminster heavy crude. The company laid 72 miles of 8-inch line beside the existing 6-inch pipe, thus eliminating the necessity of cyclical reversals of flow to transport condensate northward for blending with the heavy crude oil. In the Taber area of southeastern Alberta, Bow River Pipe Lines Ltd. laid a 13-mile lateral to the Chin Coulee field. Most other oil-pipeline construction in Alberta consisted of expansion of gathering systems. For example, Pembina Pipe Line Ltd. added 39 miles of crude oil gathering lines in the Pembina and Willesden Green fields. Federated Pipe Lines Ltd. added 13 miles of gathering lines in the Swan Hills area and laid 8 miles of 16-inch loop in the trunk line near Edmonton.

In southeastern Saskatchewan, Producers Pipelines Ltd. added 29 miles of gathering lines and laid 42 miles to new producing areas, including Flat Lake, Lake Alma West, Handsworth, Arcola, and Antler. In the Fosterton area of southwestern Saskatchewan, South Saskatchewan Pipe Line Company is increasing pumping facilities to allow delivery of 100,000 barrels a day by the spring of 1966. The company also added 20 miles of 12-inch loop from the expanding Delta pool to the Cantuar pump station.

Transportation charges on the Interprovincial Pipe Line Company and Trans Mountain Oil Pipe Line Company pipelines were unchanged: the Edmonton to Port Credit tariff remained at 51 cents a barrel; the tariff from Edmonton to Burnaby, near Vancouver, still stood at 40 cents. Pipeline tariffs to main terminals from several of the newer fields in Alberta and Saskatchewan were reduced. The most drastic reductions were in the Nipisi, Utikuma Lake, and Red Earth areas. Peace River Oil Pipe Line Co. Ltd. reduced the Red Earth to Edmonton tariff from \$1 to 23 cents, and Utikuma to Edmonton from \$1 to 20 cents. The benefits, as much as 80¢ a barrel, accrued to producers.

#### PETROLEUM REFINING

By the end of 1965, total crude oil refining capacity of Canada's 40 operating petroleum

refineries reached 1,083,150 barrels a day, or three per cent more than the previous year's capacity. No new refineries were built in 1965 but modifications to several existing plants resulted in increased capacities. BP Refinery Canada Limited enlarged the Oakville refinery from 22,000 to 34,000 barrels a day. The capacity of Shell Canada Limited's Oakville refinery was increased slightly to 34,000 barrels daily. Small increases were effected in Imperial Oil Enterprises Ltd.'s Montreal, Edmonton and Calgary plants to 94,700, 30,000 and 17,500 barrels a day, respectively. Newfoundland's only oil refinery, owned and operated by Golden Eagle Refining Company of Canada, Limited, is being expanded from 8,500 to 15,000 barrels daily.

At least one new eastern refinery is scheduled for completion in the next two years. La Raffinerie Irving du Québec ltée plans to complete a 50,000-barrel-a-day plant near Quebec City by early 1968. This will be the only refinery in Quebec outside the Montreal area and, like the Montreal plants, it will use imported crude.

Imperial Oil Enterprises Ltd. remained the largest refiner in Canada. The company's nine refineries comprise 34 per cent of Canadian refinery capacity. Shell Canada Limited's six plants constitute 16.5 per cent of the country's capacity. The British American Oil Company Ltd., third largest refiner, operates nine plants which account for 15.7 per cent of the total. British American will become the

second largest refiner when the current 50-per-cent increase in its Montreal plant becomes effective in 1966.

#### MARKETING AND TRADE

Receipts of crude oil and equivalent at Canadian refineries in 1965 averaged 967,000 barrels a day, 3 per cent more than in 1964. Canadian crude petroleum producers benefitted from the increase to a greater extent than did foreign suppliers. Canadian petroleum constituted 59.2 per cent of refinery receipts compared with 58.2 per cent in 1964. This is consistent with the long-term trend of decreasing dependence on foreign crude oil. Refinery receipts of domestic crude increased 4.7 per cent. Two thirds of the increase went to Ontario refineries. Other provinces using domestic crude recorded small increases in refinery receipts, except British Columbia where consumption declined slightly.

Receipts of imported crude and equivalent at Canadian refineries in 1965 averaged 396,000 barrels a day representing an increase of less than one half of one per cent from 1964. The Atlantic provinces and Quebec use imported crude except for a minute quantity from New Brunswick. This marks the second consecutive year of static demand for foreign crude oil in Canada. Only 0.6 per cent of the crude oil used in Ontario refineries was imported. The flow of products from Montreal refineries into Ontario increased slightly in 1965, following the sharp cutback in such movements in

TABLE 13  
Regional Consumption of Petroleum Products – Net Sales, 1965  
(thousand barrels)

|                                    | Motor<br>Gasoline | Kerosene,<br>Stove Oil,<br>Tractor Fuel | Diesel<br>Fuel<br>Oil | Light Fuel<br>Oils No. 2<br>and 3 | Heavy Fuel<br>Oils No. 4,<br>5 and 6 |
|------------------------------------|-------------------|---|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Newfoundland                       | 1,619             | 1,182                                   | 1,721                 | 1,698                             | 2,543                                |
| Maritimes                          | 7,950             | 2,848                                   | 3,074                 | 7,303                             | 10,062                               |
| Quebec                             | 30,072            | 6,349                                   | 7,226                 | 25,834                            | 32,427                               |
| Ontario                            | 47,508            | 3,704                                   | 6,998                 | 34,160                            | 24,070                               |
| Manitoba                           | 6,610             | 1,028                                   | 2,318                 | 2,183                             | 1,320                                |
| Saskatchewan                       | 9,172             | 1,421                                   | 3,420                 | 1,829                             | 762                                  |
| Alberta                            | 12,971            | 433                                     | 5,015                 | 1,177                             | 468                                  |
| British Columbia                   | 12,337            | 1,740                                   | 5,540                 | 4,767                             | 7,670                                |
| Northwest and Yukon<br>Territories | 255               | 217                                     | 354                   | 343                               | 106                                  |
| Total                              | 128,494           | 18,922                                  | 35,666                | 79,294                            | 79,428                               |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics, *Refined Petroleum Products* monthly reports, 1965.

**TABLE 14**  
Imports of Refined Petroleum Products  
(millions of barrels)

|                   | 1964  | 1965 <sup>P</sup> |
|-------------------|-------|-------------------|
| Heavy fuel oil    | 22.59 | 30.65             |
| Light fuel oil    | 8.20  | 9.18              |
| Stove oil         | 1.42  | 2.70              |
| Motor gasoline    | 2.06  | 1.91              |
| Aviation gasoline | 0.26  | 0.16              |
| Diesel fuel       | 3.39  | 6.49              |
| Lubricating oil   | 1.36  | 1.72              |
| Petroleum coke    | 2.09  | 1.73              |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics

<sup>P</sup>Preliminary: 1965 figures are totals of monthly imports from *Refined Petroleum Products*.

1964. Although Venezuela remained the largest source of imported crude, the proportion supplied by that country dropped significantly in 1965 whereas the Middle East countries, particularly Saudi Arabia, provided correspondingly greater amounts. The other Middle East sources were Iran, Kuwait, Iraq, and Qatar. Nigeria, which has only recently become a large oil producer, started supplying crude oil to Canada in 1965.

Imports of refined petroleum products averaged 160,000 barrels a day, an increase of 40,000. This sharp expansion of product imports accounts for the virtual lack of growth of demand for crude oil in the Atlantic Provinces, Quebec and British Columbia. Large increases in product imports were recorded in all these major importing regions and to a lesser degree in Ontario. Light and heavy fuel oil and diesel fuel from Venezuela and the Netherlands Antilles and heavy fuel oil from United States comprised most of the product imports. A substantial increase in imports of products from Venezuela partly offset the decrease in that country's shipments of crude oil to Canada.

Early in 1965 the federal government assigned fixed duties on imported gasoline because of the disruptive price effects of importation of 'distress-price' European gasoline into the Toronto area in 1964. A significant decline in imports of gasoline from Europe occurred in 1965 but even in 1964 these imports made up a very small portion of the import trade.

Exports of crude oil and equivalent increased 6.7 per cent, slightly more than half the 1964 rate of increase. Average daily exports

amounted to 297,000 barrels, nearly 100,000 barrels less than daily crude oil imports. All exported crude went to the United States. Fifty per cent of the exports was used at three coastal refineries in the State of Washington, and the remainder was exported to refineries east of the Rockies, mainly in the Great Lakes region. The Interprovincial pipeline supplied crude to 12 refineries in the States of Minnesota, Wisconsin, Michigan, Ohio, and New York.

**TABLE 15**

Supply and Demand of Oils, 1964-65  
(thousand barrels)

|                               | 1964 <sup>r</sup> | 1965 <sup>P</sup> |
|-------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| <b>Supply</b>                 |                   |                   |
| Production                    |                   |                   |
| Crude oil                     | 274,626           | 296,419           |
| Natural gas liquids           | 38,547            | 45,193            |
| Gross production              | 313,173           | 341,612           |
| Returned to field             | 1,227             | 5,266             |
| Net production                | 311,946           | 336,346           |
| Imports                       |                   |                   |
| Crude oil                     | 143,946           | 144,000           |
| Products                      | 43,786            | 60,002            |
| Total imports                 | 187,732           | 204,002           |
| Change in stocks              |                   |                   |
| Crude and natural gas liquids | +161              | -2,085            |
| Refined oil products          | +964              | -2,571            |
| Total change                  | +1,125            | -4,656            |
| Oils not accounted for        | +788              | -888              |
| Total supply                  | 501,591           | 534,804           |
| <b>Demand</b>                 |                   |                   |
| Exports                       |                   |                   |
| Crude oil                     | 101,667           | 107,696           |
| Products                      | 8,714             | 10,289            |
| Total                         | 110,381           | 117,985           |
| Domestic sales                |                   |                   |
| Motor gasoline                | 121,288           | 128,543           |
| Middle distillates            | 132,156           | 138,511           |
| Heavy fuel oil                | 69,308            | 79,455            |
| Other products                | 40,389            | 41,446            |
| Total                         | 363,141           | 387,955           |
| Uses and losses               |                   |                   |
| Refinery                      | 26,961            | 27,735            |
| Field, plant and pipeline     | 1,108             | 1,473             |
| Total                         | 28,069            | 29,208            |
| Total demand                  | 501,591           | 535,148           |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics provincial reports.

<sup>r</sup>Revised; <sup>P</sup>Preliminary.

The benefits gained by the 18,500 barrel-a-day increase in crude oil exports were partly offset by a 10,000 barrel-a-day decrease in exports of petroleum products. Exports of products averaged 14,000 barrels daily. The United States was by far the largest market for these products. The main commodities exported were butane, propane, heavy fuel oil

and gasoline. An increase in shipments of propane and butane to Japan was evident.

There is no tariff on crude oil entering Canada. A United States import tax of 5¼ cents a barrel is levied on Canadian crude testing under 25° API gravity, and 10½ cents a barrel on oil testing at or above that gravity.

Geophysicist checks seismic 'logs' in recording vehicle.





# Phosphate

C.M. BARTLEY\*

Canada has not produced phosphatic raw material for many years. However, because of circumstances favourable to the processing of phosphate in Canada, steadily increasing amounts are being imported, and the manufacture, consumption and export of phosphatic fertilizers have risen consistently.

In 1965 phosphate rock imports increased for the tenth consecutive year to a new high of 1,695,000 short tons. Reported exports of phosphatic fertilizers increased substantially in value over 1964. Consumption of phosphate rock in Canada has increased almost 300 per cent over the past ten years to a high of 1,448,000 tons in 1964 and this figure will be exceeded in 1965.

The world-wide fertilizer industry is now undergoing rapid expansion. Canadian phosphate fertilizer activity is conforming to the trend as exploration for raw materials increases in western Canada and new production capacity is constructed and being planned in both western and eastern Canada.

## PRODUCTION AND OCCURRENCES

Since the early eighteen-nineties, low-cost Florida sedimentary phosphate rock has been readily available and has displaced the domestic phosphate raw materials (apatite) previously produced in substantial quantities. A small but flourishing apatite-mining industry existed in the Buckingham area of Quebec and north of Kingston, Ontario, in the late eighteen hundreds. The deposits were generally small, irregular, coarse-grained occurrences of apatite with pink calcite and phlogopite mica, associated with pyroxenite.

Some of the alkaline rock complexes found in parts of Ontario and Quebec contain comparatively abundant apatite and are potential sources of phosphatic raw material. The Nemegos deposit near Chapleau, Ontario, controlled by Multi-Minerals Limited, is one on which considerable investigation has been done and a pilot plant test is being run to establish a commercial process for the separation and processing of apatite. The niobium-mineral deposits in the Oka area, near Montreal, contain small amounts of apatite which may be recoverable as a by-product. Some ilmenite-magnetite deposits associated with anorthosite in eastern Quebec contain appreciable amounts of apatite which may be recoverable as a byproduct of any metallic operation.

The most promising source of phosphates raw material in Canada is undoubtedly the phosphate rock occurrences along the B.C. - Alberta boundary. Although high-grade occurrences have not been found, the extensive supplies of sulphur in British Columbia and Alberta and of potash in Saskatchewan have encouraged fertilizer development in western Canada. During 1965 there was a significant revival of interest in the phosphate occurrences on either side of the boundary. Large tracts of phosphate land rights have been acquired in both provinces and several companies have conducted aggressive field investigations to find phosphatic materials which could be processed to commercial fertilizer. The rising demand for fertilizers, and their increased price, may soon justify the use of these raw materials which previously were considered too low-grade.

\*Mineral Processing Division, Mines Branch

**TABLE I**  
**Phosphate - Trade and Consumption**

|   | 1964       |            | 1965P      |            |
|---|------------|------------|------------|------------|
|   | Short Tons | \$         | Short Tons | \$         |
| <b>Imports</b>                              |            |            |            |            |
| Phosphate rock                              |            |            |            |            |
| United States                               | 1,368,768  | 11,144,630 | 1,689,133  | 13,733,955 |
| Netherlands Antilles                        | 1,923      | 86,925     | 6,163      | 257,435    |
| Morocco                                     | 35,733     | 487,846    | —          | —          |
| Total                                       | 1,406,424  | 11,719,401 | 1,695,296  | 13,991,390 |
| Calcium Phosphates                          |            |            |            |            |
| United States                               | 16,950     | 1,619,686  | 16,718     | 1,582,300  |
| Belgium and Luxembourg                      | 1,353      | 75,541     | 1,470      | 84,453     |
| Japan                                       | 843        | 57,026     | 1,410      | 92,563     |
| Other countries                             | 13         | 4,129      | —          | —          |
| Total                                       | 19,159     | 1,756,382  | 19,598     | 1,759,316  |
| Phosphate fertilizers                       |            |            |            |            |
| Normal superphosphate                       |            |            |            |            |
| United States                               | 112,590    | 2,141,725  | 90,275     | 1,775,990  |
| Triple superphosphate                       |            |            |            |            |
| United States                               | 63,258     | 3,685,283  | 52,919     | 2,878,935  |
| Phosphate chemicals                         |            |            |            |            |
| Potassium phosphates                        |            |            |            |            |
| United States                               | 1,793      | 573,794    | 1,919      | 603,649    |
| Sodium phosphate, tribasic                  |            |            |            |            |
| United States                               | 823        | 141,495    | 708        | 119,232    |
| Sodium phosphates, not elsewhere specified  |            |            |            |            |
| United States                               | 3,522      | 861,851    | 6,289      | 1,187,713  |
| West Germany                                | 70         | 24,648     | 60         | 23,049     |
| Total                                       | 3,592      | 886,499    | 6,349      | 1,210,762  |
| <b>Exports</b>                              |            |            |            |            |
| Nitrogen phosphate fertilizers              |            |            |            |            |
| United States                               |            | 10,243,635 |            | 19,457,046 |
| Cuba  |            | 12,052     |            | —          |
| Total                                       |            | 10,255,687 |            | 19,457,046 |
|   |            | 1963       |            | 1964       |
| Consumption, phosphate rock, available data |            |            |            |            |
| Fertilizers*                                | 1,002,920  |            | 1,277,610  |            |
| Chemicals                                   | 163,561    |            | 169,562    |            |
| Other**                                     | 92         |            | 1,399      |            |
| Total                                       | 1,166,573  |            | 1,448,571  |            |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

\*Includes small amount used for making animal feed supplements. \*\*Pig iron, detergents and soaps, ceramics, etc.

P Preliminary; — Nil.

**TABLE 2**  
Phosphate Rock – Imports and  
Consumption, 1956–65  
(short tons)

|                   | Imports   | Consumption |
|-------------------|-----------|-------------|
| 1956              | 627,648   | 552,646     |
| 1957              | 723,220   | 772,715     |
| 1958              | 744,164   | 728,906     |
| 1959              | 797,063   | 786,044     |
| 1960              | 941,998   | 891,894     |
| 1961              | 1,056,885 | 976,639     |
| 1962              | 1,155,966 | 1,116,607   |
| 1963              | 1,297,427 | 1,166,573   |
| 1964              | 1,406,424 | 1,448,571   |
| 1965 <sup>P</sup> | 1,695,296 |             |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics  
P Preliminary

### WORLD PRODUCTION

World production of phosphate in 1965 expanded substantially to more than 60 million metric tons, an increase of about 5 per cent over that of 1964. The United States provided most of the increase with an output of some 26.62 metric tons and there were important increases in the U.S.S.R. and North Africa.

Sources of phosphatic material are mainly sedimentary phosphate rock deposits which occur throughout the world. Apatite concentrates provide less than 20 per cent of total

**TABLE 3**  
World Production of Phosphate  
(thousand short tons)

|                  | 1964                | 1965          |
|------------------|---------------------|---------------|
| United States    | 25,715              | 29,170        |
| U.S.S.R.         | 14,325 <sup>e</sup> | ..            |
| Morocco          | 11,131              | 11,424        |
| Tunisia          | 3,033               | 3,360         |
| Nauru Island     | 2,038               | 1,620         |
| North Viet Nam   | 1,152 <sup>e</sup>  | ..            |
| China            | 896                 | ..            |
| Senegal          | 879                 | 896           |
| Christmas Island | 868                 | 740           |
| Togo             | 858                 | 1,063         |
| Other countries  | 3,964               | ..            |
| <b>Total</b>     | <b>64,859</b>       | <b>67,088</b> |

Sources: U.S. Bureau of Mines *Minerals Yearbook, 1964*, U.S. Bureau of Mines *Commodity Data Summaries*, January 1966, and others.

<sup>e</sup> Estimate; .. Not available.

production and guano is a minor source. The sources of phosphate and production in 1964 and 1965 are shown in Table 3. Of these, U.S.S.R., North Viet Nam, Brazil and North Korea are the main sources of apatite. Production from Peru is in the form of guano. The Netherlands Antilles produces a naturally low-fluorine phosphate rock marketed mainly for use as additive to stock and poultry feeds.

### CANADIAN DEVELOPMENTS

The Canadian phosphate fertilizer industry continued to expand strongly during 1965. Established companies have increased productive capacity and broadened the base of their operations, and several new producers have entered the industry. Most of the productive capacity in operation and under development is controlled by Canadian companies.

In western Canada the availability of sulphur, either as byproduct sulphuric acid from smelter gas as at The Consolidated Mining and Smelting Company of Canada Limited, (recently renamed Cominco Limited) or as elemental sulphur from Alberta, is a favourable factor in the domestic production of phosphate fertilizer. In addition, the demand for phosphatic fertilizers in western Canada has increased almost 370 per cent in the nine-year period 1957 to 1965. In eastern Canada, although tonnage consumed is somewhat greater, the increase in the same period was a more modest 67 per cent. Phosphate rock to manufacture these fertilizers is imported in ever increasing amounts, mainly from the United States.

During 1965 COMINCO completed construction of a 100,000-ton-per-year ammonium phosphate plant at Regina and to feed it, expanded phosphoric acid capacity at Kimberley by 75,000 tons per year.

Sherritt Gordon Mines, Limited at Fort Saskatchewan, Alberta, completed a plant capable of producing 125,000 tons of ammonium phosphate a year. Phosphate rock for this plant is obtained from International Minerals & Chemical Corporation in Florida and is transported to Vancouver by a large bulk carrier, S.S. *Achilles*, under long-term charter. The ship carries IMC potash, produced at Esterhazy, Saskatchewan, on its return voyage to Florida and thus provides economical transportation by having full cargoes both ways.



Northwest Nitro-Chemicals Ltd. at Medicine Hat completed expansion of its ammonium phosphate plant in mid-1965. Western Co-operative Fertilizers Limited began operating a new plant with a capacity of about 200,000 tons of phosphatic fertilizers in October and, at the opening ceremonies, announced that rising demand for fertilizers would make it necessary to double capacity as soon as possible.

In eastern Canada, Brunswick Fertilizer Corporation Limited, owned jointly by Brunswick Mining and Smelting Corporation Limited and Albright & Wilson Limited, has announced a plant to produce 320,000 tons per year of diammonium phosphate at Belledune, near Bathurst, N.B. Sulphuric acid for this operation will be supplied from  $\text{SO}_2$  generated in the pyrite-sulphur-iron and the lead-zinc smelters of Brunswick Mining and Smelting Corporation Limited at Belledune Point.

St. Lawrence Fertilizers Ltd., Valleyfield, Quebec, is building a plant to produce phosphatic fertilizers at the rate of more than 100,000 tons per year using byproduct sulphuric acid from the nearby smelter of Canadian Electrolytic Zinc Limited, and phosphate rock from Morocco and Florida. Production is expected in July 1966

Canadian Industries Limited is completing a large fertilizer complex near Sarnia to produce phosphoric acid and ammonium phosphate. The PhoSAI process, developed by Scottish Agricultural Industries Limited and new to North America, will be used to produce mono-ammonium phosphate.

In May, 1966, Electric Reduction Company of Canada, Ltd. announced construction of a \$40 million phosphorus manufacturing complex at Long Harbour, Newfoundland. Approximately 500,000 tons of imported phosphate rock will be consumed annually at full production.

Perhaps the most significant activity relating to phosphate during 1965 was the large and aggressive exploration programs under way for phosphate along the Alberta-B.C. boundary. Western Co-operative Fertilizers Limited holds a large block of claims in British Columbia and has conducted mapping, drilling and surface excavation towards the discovery and assessment of phosphate rock occurrences. Beneficiation studies of the material are planned. COMINCO explored the boundary area for phosphate many years ago.

In Alberta, phosphate prospecting permits covering more than 1.3 million acres were issued in 1965. Hudson's Bay Oil and Gas Company Limited in particular conducted a major reconnaissance exploration program.

## TECHNOLOGY

Phosphorus is an essential constituent of life. To supply human, animal and plant requirements, sources of sedimentary phosphate rock, apatite and other materials have been brought into large-scale commercial operation. These raw materials are graded chemically in terms of the content of calcium phosphate,  $\text{Ca}_3(\text{PO}_4)_2$ , the important component (bone phosphate of lime or BPL) or of  $\text{P}_2\text{O}_5$ -1.0 BPL = 0.458  $\text{P}_2\text{O}_5$ .

Phosphorus in minerals is relatively insoluble and only slightly available to plants. The function of the fertilizer industry is to convert the available raw material into forms from which the plant can readily assimilate phosphorus. The phosphorus in plants is then available to man and animals in the cereals and vegetables they consume.

Phosphate rock is converted to normal superphosphate containing 18 to 22 per cent available  $\text{P}_2\text{O}_5$  by treatment with sulphuric acid. Triple superphosphate, containing 45 to 48 per cent available  $\text{P}_2\text{O}_5$ , is produced by treating phosphate rock with phosphoric acid. Phosphoric acid is made by treating phosphate rock with sulphuric acid. Generally these fertilizers are used in mixtures which also contain nitrogen and potassium, but they are also used singly. Phosphorus may appear in fertilizer as a mixture with one or more ingredients or in chemical combination with other ingredients. Ammonium phosphate, a chemical combination made by reacting ammonia with phosphoric acid, provides two essential ingredients for plant life, phosphorus and nitrogen. Diammonium phosphate, a more concentrated plant food, has about the same amount of available phosphorus as triple superphosphate plus 11 to 18 per cent nitrogen, and has become the most common variety of phosphate fertilizer.

The trend towards concentrated fertilizers to reduce transportation charges, and specialty fertilizers produced for specific crops or conditions, has brought about changes in processing, handling and marketing. Fertilizers move in bulk,

in packages and as liquids. As the demand for fertilizers increases and the volume of material to be handled grows, changes are occurring in the structure of the industry. Companies are attempting to acquire sources of all the basic nutrients, and the organization of small local bulk-blending plants provides fertilizers designed for regional needs.

Phosphate rock generally contains 3 to 4 per cent fluorine, which is not harmful to plant life but must be reduced substantially when phosphorus is used as a supplement for stock and poultry feed. This is accomplished by calcining the rock, which drives off the fluorine, or by manufacturing wet process phosphoric acid and reacting this with limestone to produce dicalcium phosphate with less than 0.2 per cent fluorine.

Elemental phosphorus is manufactured by fusing a mixture of phosphate rock, silica and coke in an electric furnace. The phosphorus is then converted to high-purity phosphoric acid and numerous industrial chemicals.

#### USES AND SPECIFICATIONS

Phosphate rock is used mainly for fertilizer. Although a minor amount is fine-ground and applied directly to the soil, most is processed to make the phosphorus more readily available. Smaller amounts of phosphate rock are used for making phosphorus and phosphorous chemicals, and feed supplements for livestock and poultry.

Phosphorous chemicals are consumed by a variety of industries. The main application is in the manufacture of soaps and detergents. The

food-processing industry uses considerable amounts as a leavening agent in baking powders, cake mixes, etc., and in food preservatives. They are also used in water-conditioning, metal treatment, plastic- and paper-manufacturing, the synthesis of organic phosphates, and the manufacture of chemical reagents and pharmaceutical preparations, as well as in paints, stock-feed supplements, munitions and fireworks and many other products.

For the manufacture of fertilizer, phosphate rock should contain at least 68 per cent BPL, but may contain as high as 77 per cent BPL, depending on the process. For electric furnace use, a lower BPL content is acceptable but the rocks must have no excess calcium, a maximum of 3 per cent  $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3$  plus  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$ , and be mostly coarser than 5 mesh.

#### PRICES AND TARIFFS

The rapidly growing demand for phosphate rock has resulted in price increases. The price of phosphate rock from several sources, including Florida and Morocco, increased during the year.

According to *Oil, Paint and Drug Reporter* of December 27, 1965, the following prices apply:

Phosphate rock, Florida land pebble, run of mine, washed, dried, unground, bulk carload, f.o.b. mines, per short ton

|            |        |
|------------|--------|
| 66-68% BPL | \$6.25 |
| 68-70      | 7.23   |
| 70-72      | 7.90   |
| 74-75      | 8.96   |
| 76-77      | 9.95   |

Phosphate rock, Curaçao, bulk, f.o.b. Atlantic and Gulf ports, per ton — \$46.75

Defluorinated phosphate, feed grade, various U.S. sources, 14-19% P, per ton — \$54.73.35

Phosphate rock enters Canada duty free.



# Platinum Metals

A.F. KILLIN \*

Canada now produces all of the platinum group metals – platinum, palladium, rhodium, ruthenium, iridium and osmium. The International Nickel Company of Canada, Limited developed a process in 1965 for the recovery of osmium, the sixth and last of the platinum group metals, from the nickel-copper sulphide ores of Sudbury district. The platinum group metals are recovered in Canada as byproducts from the refining of nickel-copper ores and the volume of recovery varies with the production of these ores. In line with an increase in nickel production, Canadian production of platinum group metals in 1965 increased 75,825 ounces to 452,063 ounces valued at \$35,678,078.

The major producing countries of the world are the U.S.S.R., Republic of South Africa, Canada and Colombia. The United States produces minor amounts of the platinum group metals. Because of the lack of statistical data it is not possible to accurately define the pattern of world production of platinum group metals. The United States Bureau of Mines estimated that the U.S.S.R. produces about 50 per cent of the world total followed by South Africa and Canada. World production in 1964 is estimated at 2,050,000 troy ounces of which the U.S.S.R. is estimated to have produced 1,000,000 ounces and South Africa about

600,000 ounces. World consumption figures are not available but consumption in the Free World is known to have exceeded production and the availability of supplies from the U.S.S.R. determined the degree of shortfall.

There were two prices quoted for platinum in 1965, the official price set by Engelhard Industries, Inc. and Johnson, Matthey & Co., Limited, and the free market price quoted by dealers and merchants. Most of the platinum and platinum group metals produced in the Free World were sold at the official price. Some reclaimed metal and the Russian metal were sold at the dealer's price. When the U.S.S.R. stopped selling platinum to the Free World in the latter part of the year the dealer's price rose from \$140 to \$160 an ounce.

The demand for platinum and platinum group metals is increasing. New oil refineries and fertilizer plants will require catalysts made of these metals and increased industrial use will add growth to the over-all consumption. The total Free World supply will be affected by sales from the U.S.S.R. but increased production in South Africa and Canada should lessen the West's dependence upon Russia.

Prices will be vulnerable to the marketing actions of the U.S.S.R. for some years to come.

---

\*Mineral Resources Division

**TABLE 1**  
**Platinum Metals – Production and Trade, 1964–65**

|   | 1964        |            | 1965 <sup>P</sup> |            |
|---|-------------|------------|-------------------|------------|
|   | Troy ounces | \$         | Troy ounces       | \$         |
| <b>Production<sup>1</sup></b>                                   |             |            |                   |            |
| Platinum, palladium, rhodium, ruthenium, iridium                | 376,238     | 25,404,117 | 452,063           | 35,678,078 |
| <b>Exports</b>  |             |            |                   |            |
| Domestic origin   |             |            |                   |            |
| Platinum metals in ores and concentrates                        |             |            |                   |            |
| Britain   | 383,315     | 19,314,889 | 471,238           | 26,245,128 |
| Norway  | 19,962      | 1,295,599  | 16,823            | 1,358,065  |
| United States   | 1,614       | 37,772     | 4,440             | 175,114    |
| Total   | 404,891     | 20,648,260 | 492,501           | 27,778,307 |
| Platinum metals   |             |            |                   |            |
| United States   | 275         | 27,075     | 53,039            | 1,847,008  |
| Japan   | 3,495       | 125,977    | 147               | 13,064     |
| Other countries   | 131         | 11,202     | 264               | 24,787     |
| Total   | 3,901       | 164,254    | 53,450            | 1,884,859  |
| Foreign origin <sup>2</sup>                                     |             |            |                   |            |
| Platinum metals, refined and semiprocessed                      | 581,779     | 20,888,749 | 321,950           | 11,389,395 |
| <b>Imports</b>  |             |            |                   |            |
| Platinum lumps, ingots, powder and sponge                       |             |            |                   |            |
| Britain   | 125,000     | 12,110,789 | 47,605            | 4,914,710  |
| United States   | 858         | 78,854     | 880               | 97,742     |
| Norway  | 200         | 23,760     | —                 | —          |
| Total   | 126,058     | 12,213,403 | 48,485            | 5,012,452  |
| Other platinum group metals in lumps, ingots, powder and sponge |             |            |                   |            |
| Britain   | 85,814      | 4,701,857  | 181,424           | 8,263,018  |
| United States   | 9,685       | 454,031    | 3,694             | 186,076    |
| Total   | 95,499      | 5,155,888  | 185,118           | 8,449,094  |
| <b>Total, platinum and platinum group metals</b>                |             |            |                   |            |
| Britain   | 210,814     | 16,812,646 | 229,029           | 13,177,728 |
| United States   | 10,543      | 532,885    | 4,574             | 283,818    |
| Other countries   | 200         | 23,760     | —                 | —          |
| Total   | 221,557     | 17,369,291 | 233,603           | 13,461,546 |
| Platinum crucibles  |             |            |                   |            |
| United States   | 30,747      | 2,788,810  | 19,923            | 1,867,699  |
| Britain   | 2           | 249        | 38                | 3,785      |
| Total   | 30,749      | 2,789,059  | 19,961            | 1,871,484  |
| Platinum metals, fabricated material, not elsewhere specified   |             |            |                   |            |
| United States   | 3,107       | 307,172    | 3,531             | 267,440    |
| Britain   | 1,353       | 115,795    | 2,999             | 316,531    |
| Total   | 4,460       | 422,967    | 6,530             | 583,971    |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

<sup>1</sup>Platinum metals content of concentrates, residues and matte shipped for export.

<sup>2</sup>Platinum metals, refined and semiprocessed, imported and re-exported after undergoing change or alteration.

<sup>P</sup>Preliminary; — Nil.

**TABLE 2**  
World Production of Platinum Metals  
(troy ounces)

|                          | 1963                 | 1964                 | 1965 <sup>e</sup> |
|--------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| U.S.S.R.                 | 800,000              | 1,000,000            | 1,500,000         |
| Republic of South Africa | 305,500 <sup>e</sup> | 606,000 <sup>e</sup> | 750,000           |
| Canada                   | 357,651              | 376,238              | 452,063           |
| United States            | 49,750               | 40,487               | ..                |
| Colombia                 | 29,453               | 23,345               | 25,000            |
| Other countries          | 2,646                | 4,930                | ..                |
| <b>Total</b>             | <b>1,545,000</b>     | <b>2,051,000</b>     | <b>2,732,000</b>  |

Source: U.S. Bureau of Mines *Minerals Yearbook, 1964*, and U.S. Bureau of Mines *Commodity Data Summaries, January, 1966*.

<sup>e</sup> Estimate; .. Not available for publication.

## PRODUCTION

## CANADIAN

Platinum metals in Canada are recovered as byproducts from the treatment of nickel ores. These ores average about 0.025 ounce per ton of platinum metals. In the nickel smelting process the precious metals are collected in the nickel-copper sulphide matte. Nickel-copper matte anodes are purified by electrolysis at which time the precious metals are released and collected at the bottom of the electrolytic tanks as sludge. The sludge is purified, then shipped to refineries in Britain and United States for recovery of the individual metals.

Ontario, Manitoba, Quebec and British Columbia are the nickel-producing provinces in

**TABLE 3**  
Platinum Metals - Production and Trade, 1956-65

|       | Production <sup>1</sup> |  |                    | Exports               |                      | Imports <sup>4</sup> |
|-------|-------------------------|--|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
|       | Platinum<br>(troy oz)   | Other<br>Platinum<br>Metals<br>(troy oz) | Total<br>(troy oz) | Domestic <sup>2</sup> | Foreign <sup>3</sup> |                      |
|       |                         |  |                    | (\$)                  | (\$)                 | (\$)                 |
| 1956  | 151,357                 | 163,451                                  | 314,808            | 20,571,623            | 14,814,488           | 19,579,826           |
| 1957  | 199,565                 | 216,582                                  | 416,147            | 17,638,093            | 10,081,412           | 15,430,931           |
| 1958  | 146,092                 | 154,366                                  | 300,458            | 15,014,321            | 4,893,616            | 8,641,360            |
| 1959  | 150,382                 | 177,713                                  | 328,095            | 12,497,221            | 8,676,998            | 6,466,280            |
| 1960  | ..                      | ..                                       | 483,604            | 16,068,728            | 8,404,563            | 12,951,420           |
| 1961  | ..                      | ..                                       | 418,278            | 26,331,101            | 9,820,374            | 11,242,328           |
| 1962  | ..                      | ..                                       | 470,787            | 24,340,175            | 8,644,781            | 12,925,466           |
| 1963  | ..                      | ..                                       | 357,651            | 24,555,816            | 10,144,484           | 13,590,575           |
| 1964  | ..                      | ..                                       | 376,238            | 20,812,514            | 20,888,749           | 17,369,291           |
| 1965P | ..                      | ..                                       | 452,063            | 29,663,166            | 11,389,395           | 13,461,546           |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

<sup>1</sup>Platinum metals, content of residues, concentrates and matte shipped to Britain and Norway for treatment. <sup>2</sup>Value of platinum metals in concentrates exported for treatment. <sup>3</sup>Exports of platinum metals refined and semiprocessed. Re-exports of platinum metals from Britain considered exports of foreign produce. <sup>4</sup>Imports mainly from Britain of refined and semiprocessed platinum metals derived from Canadian concentrates and residues.

P Preliminary; .. Not available for publication.

Canada. Nickel-copper concentrates produced in British Columbia are exported as such to Japan and there is no recovery of platinum metals from these ores in Canada. Precious metal sludge from the nickel refinery of The International Nickel Company of Canada, Limited (INCO) at Thompson, Manitoba is sent to refineries in Britain and the United States. The greater part of the platinum metals produced in Canada is recovered from ores produced in the Sudbury area of Ontario. In this area, INCO operated the Creighton, Frood-Stobie, Garson, Levack, Murray, Crean Hill, Clarabelle and MacLennan mines, the Copper Cliff smelter and a nickel refinery at Port Colborne, Ontario. Sludges recovered at Port Colborne are shipped to Britain for refining of the platinum group metals. INCO has announced a major program of mine expansion and platinum metals production will increase with increased nickel production. Falconbridge Nickel Mines, Limited operated the Falconbridge, East, Onaping, Hardy, Fecunis and North mines in the Sudbury district, a nickel-copper smelter at Falconbridge, Ontario and a refinery at Kristiansand, Norway. From the smelter, matte containing nickel, copper and precious metals is shipped to Norway for refining. Falconbridge was developing the Strathcona mine for production at 6,000 tons of ore a day, scheduled for 1968. Increased nickel production will mean an increase in the output of platinum metals.

Metal Mines Limited at Gordon Lake, Ontario, Marbridge Mines Limited at Malartic, Quebec and Lorraine Mining Company Limited at Belleterre, Quebec shipped their nickel-copper concentrates to Sudbury for treatment by INCO and Falconbridge.

#### FOREIGN

##### South Africa

Rustenburg Platinum Mines Limited, the Free World's largest producer, continued expansion of its facilities. Production capacity in 1966, when the expansion is completed, is estimated at 900,000 ounces of platinum metals a year. Rustenburg has announced that it will operate its mines and plants beyond this capacity, if necessary, in order to stabilize the price of platinum metals. Such operation would reduce the amount of Russian platinoids required by the Free World.

The Brakspruit mine started production in

1965 under management of Rustenburg Platinum Mines. This mine is controlled by Rand Mines Ltd., Anglo American Corporation of South Africa Limited and General Mining and Finance Corporation Limited. Mining and treatment of the ore will be carried out by Rustenburg on a royalty basis over a period of 20 years. The matte produced will be refined by Engelhard Industries International Ltd. of the United States.

##### U.S.S.R.

No figures are reported by the U.S.S.R. but platinum production in 1965 is estimated at 1,500,000 ounces. The major portion of this output is thought to be derived from basic and ultrabasic rocks in the Norilsk region of Siberia. Minor amounts of placer platinum are still recovered in the U.S.S.R. Russia is believed to have excess productive capacity.

##### United States

Primary platinum production was obtained from placer platinum deposits in Alaska and as a byproduct of gold and copper refining.

##### Colombia

Placer deposits are the source of Colombia's production. The industry is relatively static and output ranges from 20,000 to 30,000 ounces a year.

##### Other

Small amounts of platinum metals are recovered as byproducts of base and precious metal refining or from placer deposits in Ethiopia, Japan, Australia and Sierra Leone.

#### USES

Platinum metals are valuable to industry because of their many special properties, the chief of which are catalytic activity, resistance to corrosion, resistance to oxidation at elevated temperatures, high melting points, high strength and high ductility. Platinum and palladium are the principal platinum metals. Iridium, osmium, ruthenium and rhodium are used mainly as alloying elements to modify properties of platinum and palladium. Rhodium is used in plating.

TABLE 4  
Producing and Developing Mines, 1965

| Company   | Producing | Ore Produced |            | Ore Reserves<br>and Grade<br>Dec. 31, 1965                                  | Developing  |
|---|-----------|--------------|------------|---|---|
|   |           | 1964         | 1965       |   |   |
| The International<br>Nickel Company of<br>Canada, Limited | 9         | 16,439,000   | 19,750,000 | 306,767,000 s.t.<br>containing<br>9,274,000 s.t.<br>of nickel and<br>copper | Sudbury – Totten,<br>Copper Cliff North,<br>Kirkwood, Coleman<br>and Little Stobie.<br>Thompson – Birch-<br>tree and Soab |
| Falconbridge<br>Nickel Mines,<br>Limited                  | 6         | 1,960,000    | 2,344,000  | 55,260,000 s.t.<br>containing<br>1,162,000 s.t.<br>of nickel and<br>copper  | Strathcona  |
| Metal Mines<br>Limited                                    | 1         | 192,874      | ..         | ..  | —   |
| Marbridge Mines<br>Limited                                | 1         | ..           | 125,313    | 180,450 s.t.<br>averaging 2.71%<br>Ni                                       | —   |
| Lorraine Mining<br>Company Limited                        | 1         | —            | 162,533    | 335,300 s.t.<br>averaging 0.64%<br>Ni and 1.61%<br>Cu                       | —   |
| Giant Mascot Mines,<br>Limited                            | 1         | 324,635      | 330,954    | 760,000 s.t.<br>averaging 0.81%<br>Ni and 0.32%<br>Cu                       | —   |

Source: Company reports.

.. Not available; — Nil.

The catalytic action of platinum, palladium, rhodium and ruthenium is utilized in the oil industry for the production of high octane gasolines; in the chemical industry for the production of sulphuric and nitric acids and the hydrogenation of organic chemicals; and in the drug industry for the manufacture of pharmaceuticals, vitamins and antibiotics. A recent development is the use of platinum metal salts and complexes as homogeneous catalysts for the oxidation, isomerisation, hydrogenation and polymerisation of olefins.

The corrosion resistance of the platinum metals is utilized in laboratory utensils to

contain corrosive liquids and as protective coatings for vessels used in the melting of materials for laser crystals. Wear resistance of the platinum metals makes them ideal for use as spinnerets for the production of glass, rayon and other synthetic fibres. Platinum and platinum alloys are used for the cathodic protection of ships' hulls and as inert anodes in electro-deposition. Palladium is used as contacts in automatic electric switching gear and in dentistry. Wear resistance and beauty of finish are the qualities that create a demand for the platinum metals in the manufacture of high-quality jewelry.



| PRICES   |  | December 30, | December 27, |           |
|--|--|--------------|--------------|-----------|
|  |  | 1964         | 1965         |           |
| Prices of platinum metals per troy ounce in the United States, according to <i>E &amp; MJ Metal and Mineral Markets</i> on December 30, 1964, and on December 27, 1965 were: |  | Platinum     | \$ 87-90     | \$ 97-100 |
|  |  | Palladium    | 32-34        | 32-34     |
|  |  | Osmium       | 190-200      | 300-350   |
|  |  | Iridium      | 90-95        | 110-115   |
|  |  | Rhodium      | 182-185      | 182-185   |
|  |  | Ruthenium    | 55-60        | 55-60     |

The prices listed by *E & M J Metal and Mineral Markets* are official prices and not free market prices.

#### TARIFFS

|  | British<br>Preferential | Most<br>Favoured<br>Nation | General     |
|--|-------------------------|----------------------------|-------------|
| <b>Canada</b>  |                         |                            |             |
| Platinum wire and platinum bars, strips, sheets, plates; platinum, palladium, iridium, osmium, ruthenium and rhodium in lumps, ingots, powder, sponge or scrap .....   | free                    | free                       | free        |
| Platinum crucibles .....   | free                    | free                       | free        |
| Platinum retorts, pans, condensers, tubing and pipe, and preparations of platinum for use in manufacture of sulphuric acid .....   | free                    | free                       | free        |
| Platinum and black oxide of copper for use in manufacture of chlorates and colours .....   | free                    | 10%                        | 10%         |
| <b>United States</b>   |                         |                            |             |
| Platinum, including gold- or silver-plated platinum but not rolled platinum  |                         |                            |             |
| <b>Unwrought</b>   |                         |                            |             |
| Metals of the platinum group separately, native combinations of such metals and artificial combinations of such metals containing by weight not less than 90% of the metal platinum .....  |                         |                            | free        |
| Other, including alloys of platinum .....  |                         |                            | 40% ad val. |
| <b>Semimanufactured</b>  |                         |                            |             |
| Bars, plates and sheets, all not under 0.125 inch thick wholly of metals of the platinum groups separately, wholly of native combinations of metals of the platinum group, or wholly of artificial combinations thereof containing by weight not less than 90% of metal platinum ..... |                         |                            | free        |
| Other, including alloys of platinum .....  |                         |                            | 40% ad val. |

# Potash

C.M. BARTLEY\*

## POTASH MINERALS AND THEIR SOURCES

The term 'potash', applied to materials containing potassium in useful amounts, is derived from 'pot ashes'. In early days, solutions leached from wood ashes in iron pots were a source of potassium. Soluble potash minerals found in German salt deposits were recognized as valuable for fertilizer in 1857, and minerals have since been the source of potassium for fertilizer and for chemical use. The potassium content of the minerals has been stated in terms of  $K_2O$  because it was thought that potassium was effective as fertilizer only in this form. The present trend to high-analysis fertilizers makes this practice cumbersome because plant nutrient values sometimes total more than 100 per cent. Consideration is being given to stating nutrient values of potash and phosphate in terms of per cent potassium (K) and phosphorus (P), as is done with nitrogen, rather than as  $K_2O$  and  $P_2O_5$ .

The common and most useful potassium-bearing minerals, with chemical formulae and potassium content expressed as percentages of  $K_2O$  and K, are as follows:

| Mineral     | Formula                        | Percentages       |    |
|-------------|--------------------------------|-------------------|----|
|             |                                | Equivalent $K_2O$ | K  |
| Sylvite     | KCl                            | 63.3              | 52 |
| Carnallite  | $KCl \cdot MgCl_2 \cdot 6H_2O$ | 17.0              | 14 |
| Langbeinite | $K_2SO_4 \cdot 2MgSO_4$        | 22.0              | 19 |
| Kainite     | $KCl \cdot MgSO_4 \cdot 3H_2O$ | 18.9              | 13 |
| Nitre       | $KNO_3$                        | 46.5              | 39 |

Minerals valued for their potassium content occur almost entirely as bedded evaporite deposits associated with salt ( $NaCl$ ) or as natural brines (as in the Dead Sea) where soluble salts are being concentrated by high rates of evaporation. The main sources of potash are evaporites that after deposition have been buried by overlying sediments and are thus protected from solution by surface water. Major deposits of potash minerals have been found in Germany, France, the U.S.S.R., Spain, the United States and, more recently, in Saskatchewan.

Potash is recovered from brines at Searles Lake in California. It is also recovered by Israel from brines drawn from the Dead Sea. Similar recovery is planned by Jordan at the Dead Sea. Brine occurrences in the Sechura desert of Peru have been investigated as a source of potash.

\*Mineral Processing Division, Mines Branch

**TABLE 1**  
Potash – Production and Imports, 1964-65

|   | 1964       |            | 1965 <sup>P</sup> |            |
|---|------------|------------|-------------------|------------|
|   | Short Tons | \$         | Short Tons        | \$         |
| Production (shipments) K <sub>2</sub> O content | 858,351    | 31,161,954 | 1,430,000         | 54,400,000 |
| Imports   |            |            |                   |            |
| Potash fertilizers                              |            |            |                   |            |
| Potassium chloride                              |            |            |                   |            |
| United States                                   | 43,450     | 1,184,838  | 30,913            | 919,590    |
| West Germany                                    | 7,850      | 245,783    | 16,347            | 510,720    |
| France  | 9,126      | 284,405    | 6,553             | 190,179    |
| U.S.S.R.  | 6,612      | 239,920    | —                 | —          |
| Total   | 67,038     | 1,954,946  | 53,813            | 1,620,489  |
| Potassium sulphate                              |            |            |                   |            |
| United States                                   | 12,050     | 485,410    | 15,054            | 614,436    |
| Italy   | 3,100      | 169,161    | 3,517             | 161,174    |
| France  | 4,408      | 170,127    | 22                | 993        |
| Total   | 19,558     | 824,698    | 18,593            | 776,603    |
| Potash fertilizer, not elsewhere specified      |            |            |                   |            |
| United States                                   | 6,203      | 105,522    | 9,051             | 154,472    |
| Total, potash fertilizers                       | 92,799     | 2,885,166  | 81,457            | 2,551,564  |
| Potash chemicals                                |            |            |                   |            |
| Potassium carbonate                             | 659        | 116,698    | 565               | 102,502    |
| Potassium hydroxide                             | 1,825      | 337,305    | 1,814             | 340,375    |
| Potassium nitrates                              | 884        | 133,272    | 1,465             | 196,977    |
| Total, potash chemicals                         | 3,368      | 587,275    | 3,844             | 639,854    |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.  
P Preliminary; — Nil.

**TABLE 2**  
Potash Consumption\*  
(short tons)

|                           | 1963    | 1964                 | 1965                 |
|---------------------------|---------|----------------------|----------------------|
| Muriate of potash         |         |                      |                      |
| Fertilizers and chemicals | 158,261 | 191,577              | 236,700 <sup>e</sup> |
| Other                     | 702     | 747                  | 2                    |
| Total                     | 158,963 | 192,324 <sup>r</sup> | 236,702 <sup>e</sup> |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.  
\* Available Data  
<sup>r</sup>Revised; <sup>e</sup>Estimated.

#### POTASH – CANADA AND GENERAL

From the first attempt to recover potash in Saskatchewan, near Unity in 1951, interest and activity have fluctuated as problems have been encountered and solved and as fertilizer demand and output have varied from year to

year. Initial production was achieved in 1958 at the Potash Company of America (PCA), Saskatoon project, but in 1959 the operation was closed to repair water leaks through the shaft wall. In 1962 International Minerals & Chemical Corporation (Canada) Limited (IMC) started to produce at Esterhazy. With sub-

sequent expansions it now operates at a capacity of 2 million tons a year. The successful completion and operation of the Kalium Chemicals Limited solution mining plant at Belle Plaine, in 1964, and the resumption of production at Potash Company of America's Saskatoon area plant in early 1965 raised production capacity in Canada to 3.2 million tons a year.

IMC was completing a new mine and refinery near Esterhazy and projects were under development by five other companies in 1965. These projects will increase capacity to 6.7 million tons of product by the end of 1968 and to 10 million tons of product by 1970. In addition to this assured capacity several other projects are in various stages of planning, although plans for actual construction have not been announced. Two companies are believed to be close to decisions on projects which could add 2 million tons of productive capacity by 1970 and several other companies are known to be making plans for development in the period after 1970.

The rapid development of the potash industry in Canada can be attributed mainly to two factors. One is the urgent need to increase food supplies throughout the world as rapidly expanding populations, particularly in Asia, Africa and South America, make it increasingly difficult to maintain even minimum supplies of food. The other is the fact that major occurrences of high-grade potash ores are rare. The Saskatchewan deposits are both among the larger in volume and contain the highest concentrations of potash minerals of any known at the present time. The ability to

produce by shaft, to depths of about 3,500 feet, as demonstrated by IMC and PCA, and by solution mining, as demonstrated by Kalium Chemicals Limited, in very large volume and at very attractive costs has clearly indicated that these projects are profitable. Several other factors have had a favourable influence on potash development. Canada is an attractive area for major investment because sound mining and taxation legislation are in force and power, transportation facilities, and experienced technical personnel are available. In addition, the world's largest present market for potash, the United States, is nearby and major future markets for potash, in Asia, South America, and Oceania, can be served more readily from Canada than from any other major source. For these reasons, the potash industry in Canada appears certain to enjoy a major role in the world potash industry.

### PRODUCTION, TRADE AND CONSUMPTION

Production of potash increased in 1965 to 2.26 million tons of product, or 1.43 million tons of  $K_2O$  equivalent, worth more than \$54 million. Output at IMC expanded as capacity was increased, PCA resumed production in mid-1965 after several years work rehabilitating its shaft and refinery, and Kalium Chemicals Limited operated for the full year compared to a few months in 1964.

The amount and value of potash fertilizer imports decreased in 1965 and total potash imports were lower although the amount and value of potash chemicals was somewhat higher.

TABLE 3  
World Potash Production, Consumption and Trade by Continents  
1963-64

|                           | Production<br>(%) | Consumption<br>(%) | Exports<br>(thousand metric tons $K_2O$ equiv.) | Imports          |
|---------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|---|------------------|
| Europe                    | 58.2              | 52.2               | 3,195   | 2,686            |
| U.S.S.R.                  | 13.1              | 8.9                | 416   | —                |
| North and Central America | 27.2              | 27.1               | 900   | 797              |
| South America             | 0.3               | 1.3                | 13  | 129              |
| Asia                      | 1.2               | 8.0                | 137   | 845              |
| Africa                    | —                 | 1.2                | —   | 110 <sup>e</sup> |
| Oceania                   | —                 | 1.3                | —   | 128              |
| Totals                    | 100.0             | 100.0              | 4,661   | 4,695            |

Source: *Fertilizers, 1964. FAO of the United Nations, Tables 2 and 4.*

— Nil; <sup>e</sup>Estimated by author.

Exports of Canadian potash are not yet officially released because only two producers were active throughout 1965, but information on imports by foreign countries indicates that substantial amounts were shipped to the United States and Japan and a smaller but significant total to several other countries.

The consumption of potash in Canada has been increasing steadily and in 1965 reached an estimated high of 236,000 tons of product (KCl).

#### WESTERN CANADA DEPOSITS

In Saskatchewan, potash was first noted in the early nineteen-forties in cores from oil-well drilling. Subsequent discoveries indicating the extent and richness of the occurrences attracted wide interest in their development. Attempts to recover potash from these occurrences began in 1951 near Unity.

Potash is found in three or more fairly continuous and consistent layers in the upper part of the vast Prairie Evaporites Formation of Middle Devonian age. The formation has the shape of a huge platter underlying southern Saskatchewan and adjacent parts of Manitoba and Alberta. It is tilted slightly to the southwest, the shallow northern edge lying from 2,500 to 3,500 feet below the surface. Southward the depth increases to 5,000 feet at Regina and 7,000 feet at the International Boundary. The Blairmore formation, a layer of interbedded shales and water-bearing fine sands, is probably the best known of the stratigraphic series because its high water pressures present difficult problems in sinking shafts. The Prairie Evaporites consist largely of salt concentrated by the evaporation of an ancient sea; the potash zones are the result of final precipitation of the most soluble materials. Thus, the potash occurs with salt and is overlain by various sedimentary rocks ranging from glacial drift to limestone.

#### CANADIAN POTASH ACTIVITIES

##### SASKATCHEWAN

International Minerals & Chemical Corporation (Canada) Limited

The major producer of Canadian potash continued its program of aggressive development and

expansion during 1965. Capacity of the K-1 plant at Yarbo was increased to 1.6 million tons of product per year in January and further expanded to 2 million tons at year's end. The shaft at the K-2 plant, 6 miles away at Cutarm, was well below the Blairmore formation and was expected to reach the potash bed by June 1966. Refinery buildings were under construction in the latter part of the year. The K-2 plant will have an initial capacity of 1.5 million tons of product annually but is designed for later expansion to 2.5 million tons.

The company also has moved to lower transportation costs and has increased the efficiency of potash shipments by inaugurating potash-phosphate backhaul shipments between Vancouver and Tampa, Florida. Large shipments of potash leave regularly from Vancouver, and potash storage has been built at Florida to reduce turn-around time for the large bulk carrier. The company is also constructing bulk storage facilities in Rotterdam, The Netherlands.

##### Kalium Chemicals Limited

In August 1965 the company completed the first full year of production at its potash solution mining plant near Belle Plaine, 30 miles west of Regina. The company was formed by Armour & Company and Pittsburg Plate Glass Company after several years of investigations on solution mining methods in Canada and the United States. A pilot plant, built in Saskatchewan in 1961, operated for about two years. The Belle Plaine commercial plant started to operate late in 1964 and has a reported capacity of at least 600,000 tons of product per year.

A carefully adjusted hot, weak brine is pumped into the potash formation some 5,200 feet below ground and a concentrated brine containing KCl and NaCl in solution is recovered. The pregnant solution is concentrated by evaporation, the salt is removed as a precipitated slurry and the potassium chloride is crystallized in three sizes. The concentrate is dried, screened and moved to storage or shipment. The creamy white potassium chloride crystals are somewhat higher in purity than the flotation product from shaft mining operations. The higher purity is not a significant advantage for agricultural fertilizer markets but may be preferred in certain other markets.

**TABLE 4**  
Summary of Potash Projects in Saskatchewan, 1951-66

| Company   | Location     | Start Construction | Approx. Capital Cost in \$ million | Start Production (Scheduled) | Type of Mining | Production Capacity (million short tons K <sub>2</sub> O/year) | Present Status                           |
|---|--------------|--------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------|--|--|
| Western Potash Corp. Limited                        | Unity        | 1951               | ..                                 |                              | solution test  | ..   | Test abandoned                           |
| Potash Company of America                           | Saskatoon    | 1952               | 50                                 | 1965                         | shaft          | 0,36   | In production.                           |
| Continental (formerly Western) Potash Corp.         | Unity        | 1953               | 3                                  |                              | shaft to 1800  | —  | Inactive.                                |
| International Minerals & Chemical — K-1 Esterhazy   |              | 1957               | 65                                 | 1962                         | shaft          | 1,2  | In production.                           |
| International Minerals & Chemical — K-2             | Gerald       | 1963               | 60                                 | (1967)                       | shaft          | 0,9  | Shaft and refinery const. on schedule.   |
| Kalium Chemicals Ltd.                               | Belle Plaine | 1960               | 50                                 | 1964                         | solution mine  | 0,36   | In production.                           |
| Imperial Oil Limited                                | Findlater    | 1962               |                                    | ..                           | solution test  | —  | Stopped 1964.                            |
| Southwest Potash Corp.                              | Boulder Lake | 1963               |                                    | ..                           |                | ..   | Now considering shaft mine near Yorkton. |
| Alwingsal Potash of Canada                          | Lanigan      | 1964               | 60                                 | (1968)                       | shaft          | 0,60   | Shaft sinking.                           |
| Allan Potash Mines                                  | Allan        | 1964               | 80                                 | (1968)                       | 2 shafts       | 0,90   | Shaft sinking and refinery under const.  |
| Consolidated Mining and Smelting                    | Vanscoy      | 1965               | 65                                 | (1969)                       | 2 shafts       | 0,72   | Preparing to sink.                       |
| Noranda Mines Ltd. (Consolidated Morrison property) | Viscount     | 1965               | 73                                 | (1969)                       | 2 shafts       | 0,72   | Preparing to sink.                       |
| Duval Corp.   | Saskatoon    | 1965               | 63                                 | (1969-70)                    | 2 shafts       | 0,60   | Preparing to sink.                       |

Symbols: — Nil; .. Not available.

The successful development and operation of this potash solution mining project in Saskatchewan is immensely important. It permits the recovery of potash from depths beyond the reach of shaft mines. With operating experience, techniques and economics can be expected to improve.

#### Potash Company of America

After a shaft and refinery were completed in 1958, production was started and shipments continued into the latter part of 1959. However, a leakage of water through the shaft wall

became worse, making it necessary to stop production and turn full attention to shaft repairs. Several years were required to rehabilitate the shaft and make changes in mining and refining equipment. Production was resumed early in 1965 and continues on a rising scale.

The plant, located about 14 miles east of Saskatoon, has a capacity of some 600,000 tons of product annually. Early in 1966 the company announced that a second shaft would be sunk at the Saskatoon property starting in 1967.

and total cost of the project has been estimated at \$63 million. Production is expected in late 1969.

#### Southwest Potash Corporation

Southwest Potash Corporation, a subsidiary of American Metal Climax, Inc., has tested several permit areas and in 1965 was operating a solution test on a permit south of Lanigan. During the latter half of 1965 the company was interested in an area southeast of Yorkton and company officers have stated that a shaft mine was being considered, although no announcement has been made to date.

In addition to the companies mentioned, several others are believed to be close to decisions on active development. Tombill Mines Limited and Francana Oil & Gas Ltd. have jointly formed a new company, Sylvite of Canada Ltd., as an operating company for a potash mine on the property straddling the Saskatchewan-Manitoba boundary. Kerr-McGee Oil Industries, Inc., east of Lanigan, and Prairie Potash Mines Limited, located in Manitoba, are possible early developers.

Many other companies hold properties on which exploration has been done and several are known to be considering development although more work would be required before construction could be started.

Early in 1966 it was announced that solution mining would henceforth qualify for the three-year federal tax exemption available to shaft mines.

There has been continuing interest in two developments of potential value to Saskatchewan potash. The possibility of shafts with diameters of 5 to 10 feet being drilled using large-scale rotary drilling equipment has been proposed for Saskatchewan potash mines following test work in the United States. Immediate interest appears to be for ventilation purposes and as secondary or emergency access, but production through such shafts has been suggested. Lower costs and a saving in time, compared with excavated shafts, are claimed.

Investigation continues on methods of transporting potash by pipelines. Such a project requires careful laboratory and pilot-plant investigation because of its specialized appli-

cation, and would demand long-term production and assured markets. When these conditions are met, it would offer substantial reductions in transportation costs.

#### ALBERTA

In 1965, for the first time, potash land holdings were recorded in Alberta. Four permits, located just south and west of Lloydminster, Sask., are shown on the map "Potash in Canada".

#### NOVA SCOTIA

Exploration work for potash, sponsored by the Nova Scotia Department of Mines and the Atlantic Development Board, has been under way in the Malagash area of Nova Scotia for the past year. Following control and geophysical surveys, shallow drilling is attempting to discover commercial deposits of the potash minerals which have been found associated with salt at Malagash and Pugwash. A program of deep drilling will start in 1966.

#### WORLD REVIEW

The world potash industry is rapidly expanding productive capacity. It is conducting exploration and development of established and new sources of raw material. The industry's structure is changing, initially as a result of, and now to further improve, transportation, marketing and distribution. The basic incentive for aggressive expansion in the potash industry, as in all the fertilizer material industries, is the growing imbalance between world population and world food supply. Population is increasing faster than food production, particularly in some of the less industrialized parts of the world. Agriculturists believe that catastrophic famines are inevitable in these areas in the near future unless major efforts are made immediately to increase food supplies.

Although agriculture is one of man's most ancient activities, the production of very large volumes of food for large and increasingly urban populations now demands scientific methods and powered equipment. Both are lacking in the less industrialized parts of the world and until they can be developed or acquired, immediate increases in food produc-

tion can only be achieved by a crash program of fertilizer application to increase land productivity.

Expansion in nitrogen and phosphate fertilizer is taking place on a world wide basis and because raw materials are readily available can be continued until needs are satisfied. Sources of potash and sulphur are much less adequate at present and good sources of potash in particular are found in only a few places throughout the world. No major source of potash has yet been developed in the southern hemisphere or in eastern Asia, and it is in these areas — Asia, Africa and South America — that fertilizers are most needed. The gradual recognition of the imbalance between population and food supply as a serious threat to world peace and human well-being has resulted in aggressive efforts to increase fertilizer production. In Canada this can be seen in the spectacular growth in the potash industry in Saskatchewan.

In the United States, Kermac Potash Company was completing its 300,000-ton-per-year plant. The Texas Gulf Sulphur Company potash mine at Moab, Utah, had completed its first year of operations and although production (at 100,000 tons of product) was lower than planned, difficulties were being overcome and substantially higher production is expected in 1966. The United States Borax & Chemical potash property near Carlsbad, New Mexico, is being considered under an option-purchase agreement by a group of Carlsbad businessmen. United States Borax expects to obtain potash from Allan Potash Mines in Saskatchewan by 1968.

Two projects involving production of potash on a co-product basis are under investigation and development in Utah and in California. In Utah two groups have announced proposals for the recovery of potassium chloride, magnesium metal and several chemicals from Great Salt Lake brines, with production planned for 1969. In California potash and other chemicals, along with steam for generation of electric power, may be produced from deep geothermal brines in the Imperial Valley.

West European potash production increased during 1965, mainly in West Germany but also in France, Spain and Italy. Additional production was achieved by improvements in existing

mines rather than increasing capacity. East German production expanded to 1.8 million metric tons. A new refinery using flotation recovery began operating at the Heinrich Rau Combine at Rossleben. Most German ores are processed by solution-crystallization methods. The long-term expansion of the East German industry continues steadily and since ore is of relatively good grade and the industry is aggressive and experienced there is considerable incentive to increase production.

The major expansion of potash production in U.S.S.R. involves several large mines some of which are now coming into production with others under development. It is reported that a new mine began operating at Soligorsk at the end of 1965 and that construction of a new mine at Berezhniki has been started. The discovery of a major potash deposit in Turkmenistan containing five potash-bearing zones has been announced. Agricultural requirements in the area are expected to encourage the development of this deposit.

Israeli production of potash increased substantially during 1965 to 230,000 metric tons as new facilities came into operation. Capacity is now reported as 600,000 tons per year and expansion to 1.0 million tons per year in a few years is planned.

Compagnie de Potasse du Congo is developing a mine in the Congo near Brazzaville. Production at the rate of about 550,000 tons of product per year is planned for 1968. American Potash and Chemical Corporation, which held a 42.5% interest, has withdrawn from the project.

The Ralph M. Parsons Company expected to attain production with a capacity of 300,000 tons of product per year in the Danakil Depression of Ethiopia in 1965 but no definite report of production has been seen.

The potash deposits in Yorkshire, England are under investigation by Armour Chemical Industries Ltd. A solution mining pilot plant is to be constructed near Whitby by Whitby Potash Ltd., a subsidiary of Armour Chemicals. Imperial Chemicals Limited, one of the earlier potash explorers in the area, is reported to be acquiring potash rights. A potash shale deposit in Scotland is under investigation.



**TABLE 5**  
Estimated World Potash Resources and Production  
1965

|                                 | Reserves<br>(million<br>metric tons) | %<br>K <sub>2</sub> O | Production 1965<br>(million metric<br>tons K <sub>2</sub> O) |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------|--|
| United States                   | 400                                  |                       | 2,848  |
| New Mexico                      | ..                                   | 18                    |  |
| Utah                            | ..                                   | 25                    |  |
| West Germany                    | 20,000                               | 12                    | 2,400  |
| U.S.S.R.                        | 20,300                               | 15                    | 2,300  |
| East Germany                    | 9,000                                | 20                    | 1,900  |
| France                          | 400                                  | 17                    | 1,879  |
| Canada                          | 50,000                               | 25                    | 1,297  |
| Spain                           | 500                                  | 16                    | .387   |
| Italy                           | 155                                  | 12                    | .210   |
| Israel (and Jordan<br>reserves) | 2,000                                | 3                     | .310   |
| Chile (KNO <sub>3</sub> )       |                                      | 1                     | .014   |
| Ethiopia                        | 50                                   | 25                    | --   |
| Congo                           | 40                                   | 20                    | --   |
| Britain                         |                                      |                       |  |
| England                         | 350                                  | 16                    | --   |
| Scotland (shale)                | 100                                  | 10                    | --   |
| Poland                          | 165                                  | 8                     | --   |
| Peru (brines)                   | ..                                   | 3                     | --   |
| Morocco                         | 300                                  | 12                    | --   |
| Libya                           | 9                                    | ..                    | --   |
| Brazil                          | 11                                   | 15                    | --   |
| <b>Total</b>                    | <b>110,000</b>                       | <b>15</b>             | <b>13,500</b>  |

Sources: *Phosphorus and Potassium*, U.S. Bureau of Mines and others.

.. not available; -- Nil.

The Moroccan deposits of sylvinit and carnallite have been explored and their economic potential has been studied but no decision on development has been announced.

Potash occurrences in Libya, Brazil, Peru and Jordan have been reported and varying amounts of exploration work have been carried out. At present these are regarded as potential sources.

#### OUTLOOK

The outlook for the potash industry in general and the Canadian industry in particular continues to be highly favourable. Current and planned developments in Canada, and other countries, clearly indicate that major companies are convinced that the needs are real and markets obtainable. Although some temporary surpluses of production over demand may occur if several large producers achieve operation at the same

time these are expected to be minor and short lived.

The crisis in the race between population and food supply is near at hand but developments in the fertilizer industry in recent years now show signs of averting the threatened famines. The social and political consequences of widespread famine are beyond prediction and totally unacceptable. The successful solution of the food problem, on the other hand, offers rich rewards in decreased world tensions, rising demand for all materials and expanded world trade.

#### USES AND SPECIFICATIONS

Potash is one of the three basic ingredients in mixed chemical fertilizers, the others being phosphorus and nitrogen. The familiar grade notations on packaged fertilizers, such as 5-10-15, indicate the percentage content of nitrogen, phosphate and potash in that order. As fertilizer, potash contributes to healthy plant growth and assures the maximum of balanced development by regulating the intake of other fertilizer ingredients.

About 95 per cent of the potash produced is used as fertilizer, five per cent is used in the form of various chemicals of which potassium hydroxide has the widest application. Most fertilizer potash is used as concentrates of muriate (KCl) in various strengths, mixed with other ingredients. Smaller amounts are used as potassium sulphate for particular soils and crops.

#### PRICES

*E & MJ Metal & Mineral Markets*, December 13, 1965, reports Canadian prices f.o.b. Saskatchewan same as f.o.b. Carlsbad, New Mexico, will equalize to Carlsbad if it is cheaper.

The *Oil, Paint and Drug Reporter* of December 27, 1965, quoted the following U.S. prices:

|   |       |
|---|-------|
| Potassium muriate, standard                       | \$    |
| bulk, car lots, f.o.b. works, unit ton            | 0.40  |
| bagged 60% min. K <sub>2</sub> O, per s.t.        | 29.50 |
| granular, bulk, car lots, unit ton                | 0.44  |
| granular, bagged, 60% min. K <sub>2</sub> O, s.t. | 31.90 |
| Potassium chloride, chemical                      |       |
| 99.95% KCl, bulk, car lots, per ton               | 33.00 |
| " " bags, car lots, " "                           | 38.50 |
| Potassium sulphate, min. 50% K <sub>2</sub> O,    |       |
| agricultural, bulk, car lots, unit ton            | 0.78  |

## TARIFFS

|   | British<br>Preferential | Most Favoured<br>Nation | General |
|---|-------------------------|-------------------------|---------|
| <b>Canada</b>   |                         |                         |         |
| Potash, muriate and sulphate<br>of, crude; saltpetre or<br>nitrate of potash..... | free                    | free                    | free    |
| German potash salts and German<br>mineral potash .....                            | free                    | free                    | free    |
| Potassium chloride .....  | free                    | free                    | 25%     |
| Potash, chlorate of, not<br>further processed than<br>ground .....                | free                    | 15%                     | 20%     |
| <b>United States</b>  |                         |                         |         |
| Potassium chloride or muriate<br>of potash  | free                    |                         |         |
| Potassium sulphate  | free                    |                         |         |
| Potassium nitrate or saltpetre, crude   | free                    |                         |         |



# Rare-Earth Elements

W.H. JACKSON\*

Demand by the electronics industry has caused renewed interest in the rare earths, particularly for ores and concentrates high in the elements yttrium and europium. Most of the other rare earths are believed to be in adequate supply for available markets. An assessment of the rare-earth content of potential byproduct sources is desirable but there appears to be no urgency in prospecting for new occurrences. The Commission on Nomenclature of the International Union of Pure and Applied Chemistry recommended that the term rare-earth elements include scandium (element 21) and yttrium (element 39) as well as the rare earths proper which comprise elements 57 to 71, namely, lanthanum, cerium, praseodymium, neodymium, promethium, samarium, europium, gadolinium, terbium, dysprosium, holmium, erbium, thulium, ytterbium and lutetium.

## SOURCES AND PROCESSING

Over 50 minerals contain rare earths and these have a wide distribution in nature, but workable deposits are uncommon. The main minerals containing rare earths are euxenite, brannerite, priorite, pyrochlore, bastnaesite, monazite, apatite and xenotime. In ores and concentrates, the rare-earth elements occur in widely variable proportions. Monazite, a phosphate containing rare earths and thorium, and bastnaesite, a rare-earth fluorocarbonate, are the principal commercial rare-earth ore minerals. The ceria group, elements 57 to 63, or the yttria group, elements 64 to 71 and including yttrium, tend to dominate

a particular mineral and available ores have a preponderance of ceria group elements. The economic sources of monazite are usually placer and beach sand deposits that are mined primarily for their titanium and zirconium mineral content. Bastnaesite concentrate is another important source. Rare-earth recovery from Canadian uranium ore is a new source which complements existing ore sources, being high in the element yttrium. Potential additional sources of yttrium include byproduct recovery from wet process phosphoric acid plants treating phosphorites. In Finland, rare earths are recovered from apatite.

If demand for scandium should develop, it is likely that byproduct recovery from uranium mining or from wolframite processing would ensure adequate supply. Thorveitite is one of the few minerals containing this element.

## CANADIAN INDUSTRY

Commercial production of rare-earth oxide (REO) concentrate, a new product of the Canadian mineral industry, commenced in 1965 as a byproduct of uranium and thorium recovery from ores containing uraninite, brannerite and monazite at mines in the Elliot Lake district of Ontario.

Rio Algom Mines Limited commenced rare-earth recovery in 1965 at the rate of about 100,000 pounds annually. The two other uranium producers in the Elliot Lake camp — Denison Mines Limited and Stanrock Uranium Mines Limited — will recover rare earths. The Stanrock

\*Mineral Resources Division

operation began early in 1966; it is unusual in that uranium and the rare earths are derived by bacterial leaching of underground workings. Its rate of production is about 18,000 pounds of REO annually. Denison may recover rare earths from its circuit late in 1966.

The Elliot Lake ores contain, in per cent, about 0.11 uranium oxide ( $U_3O_8$ ), 0.028 thorium oxide ( $ThO_2$ ) and 0.057 rare-earth oxides. The distribution of rare earths is variable but approximates in per cent 20 to 40 yttrium oxide, 20 cerium oxide, and 10 to 20 neodymium oxide; other rare earths individually seldom exceed 5 per cent. Thorium and the rare earths can be recovered from the effluent solutions, formerly wasted, following uranium recovery. At the Nordic mine of Rio Algom, these solutions contain 0.13 gram per litre of thorium and 0.10 gram of rare earths. Quantities, values and grade of concentrate produced have not been published.

Production from Rio Algom will be shipped to Yttrium Corporation of America, a company jointly owned by The Rio Tinto-Zinc Corporation Limited and Molybdenum Corporation of America, which is constructing a plant at Louviers, Colorado, for the production of colour television phosphors. Stanrock production will be shipped to Michigan Chemical Corporation. There are no processors of rare-earth concentrates in Canada.

#### WORLD INDUSTRY

Monazite, recovered from beach sands, carbonatites, or pegmatites, is of variable composition containing 3 to 9 per cent thoria and 46 to 59 per cent REO. The main suppliers have been Australia, India, Brazil, United States, South Africa and the Malagasy Republic. Rare-earth recovery from monazite typically involves separation of thorium as a sludge after sulphuric acid treatment leaving rare earths in solution as sulphates. Fractional crystallization separates cerium products then didymium products, then lanthanum, praseodymium and neodymium products. Ion exchange and precipitation of other elements as oxalates is the next step and these are fired to oxides. Didymium is a trade term referring to a mixture of rare earths obtained after removing thorium and cerium from monazite ore.

Bastnaesite has been produced from the carbonatite type of deposit of Molybdenum Corporation of America at Mountain Pass, California, since 1952. Reserves are in excess of 5 million tons contained rare-earth oxides. The ore, mined by open pit, grades 10 per cent rare-earth oxides, with calcite, barite and silicates being the gangue minerals. After grinding and flotation the resultant concentrate averages 70 per cent rare-earth oxides. Concentrate is acid-leached at this point for sale to others. The distribution of rare-earth oxides in the concentrate, in per cent, is cerium 50, lanthanum 31, praseodymium 5, neodymium 12.9, samarium 0.62, europium 0.11, gadolinium 0.2 and yttrium 0.05. For europium recovery, concentrate is roasted, digested in concentrated hydrochloric acid, flocculated and cerium products are removed by filtration. Details of the subsequent solvent extraction steps have not been published. Products of bulk separation include lanthanum, neodymium and praseodymium. In another step, europium is separated from samarium, gadolinium and yttrium oxides. Phosphor-grade (99.9 per cent) europium oxide production began in July, 1965. The low content of yttrium in the ore is noteworthy, as is the relatively high content of europium in comparison to that of monazite which contains 0.04 per cent or less. In 1965, annual capacity of the mill at Mountain Pass was 10 million pounds of rare-earth oxides. A new mill that will raise capacity to 30 million pounds a year was scheduled for operation in mid-1966. Europium oxide capacity was to be doubled to 12,000 pounds. A coproduct containing praseodymium and neodymium was to be shipped to Louviers, Colorado.

World production of concentrate in 1965 was estimated at 11,000 tons. There is no information on production of the various rare-earth products from concentrate. The rare-earth production and processing industry is small but growing. Demand for the purer compounds has not developed in proportion to the distribution of the elements in the ores. For example, some are expensive because of rarity and lack of demand (e.g., lutetium) but expanding markets have lowered the cost of europium and yttrium; others, products of bulk separation, may be relatively low cost or in oversupply pending market development.

Separation of the individual rare earths of high purity from mixtures is accomplished by

ion-exchange or solvent extraction techniques or by both if the object is to reduce the percentage of elements entering the ion-exchange columns for which no particular market exists. Details of processes used by individual companies are not published but, for the higher-purity compounds, the removal of non-rare-earth impurities is as important as achieving good separation of individual earths. A common method of producing individual rare-earth metals after fractioning is to reduce rare-earth fluoride with calcium above 1000°C. The process does not work for samarium, europium and ytterbium but oxides of these metals can be reduced with lanthanum. The U.S. Bureau of Mines is developing a fused salt electrolysis method.

Processors of rare earths include: in the United States, American Potash and Chemical Corporation, W.R. Grace and Co., Molybdenum Corporation of America, Michigan Chemical Corporation, Nuclear Corporation of America and Research Chemicals Limited; in Austria, Treibacher Chemische Werke Aktiengesellschaft; in France, Pechiney, Compagnie de Produits Chimiques et Electrometallurgiques; in Britain, New Metals and Chemicals Limited, London and Scandinavian Metallurgical Company, Johnson, Matthey and Co., Limited, and Thorium Limited; in Finland, Typpi Oy; in West Germany, Th. Goldschmidt A.G.; and in Japan, Santoku Metal Industry Company. The U.S.S.R., India and Brazil also have plants that process rare earths.

#### USES

Rare-earth oxides, products of chemical extraction, are mainly used as mixtures in about the same proportions as they occur in concentrate. Major outlets include glass-polishing compounds and the use of both oxides and fluorides of mixed rare earths in carbon arc lights. Mixed rare-earth metal (mischmetal), a product available for many years, is made by fused salt electrolysis of mixed rare-earth chloride, purified of phosphate and sulphate. Mischmetal is used for lighter flints, for nodular cast iron, and in magnesium alloys. A more refined product, mixed rare-earth chlorides of cerium, lanthanum, praseodymium, neodymium and samarium, the members of lower atomic weight, are ingredients of petroleum-cracking catalysts in place of silica-alumina. Didymium and cerium salts colour glass.

Of the higher-purity compounds, yttrium and europium oxides are currently in demand for the electronics industry. They are used in the approximate ratio of 19 to 1 as the red phosphor, europium-doped yttrium vanadate, in colour television tubes. Yttrium, neodymium and gadolinium have potential as components of glasses or artificial garnets for lasers. Lanthanum oxide is used in camera lens glass and praseodymium oxide in colouring ceramics yellow.

The pure separated rare earths are mainly used for research purposes. These can be very costly to produce and prices bear no relation whatever to the value of the raw minerals from which they are derived. Reflecting the interest in rare-earth research, an organization, the Rare-Earth Information Center, has been established at Ames Laboratory, Ames, Iowa.

#### PRICES

*E & M J Metal and Mineral Markets* for December 1965 quotes a nominal value for monazite, on a per pound total rare-earth content basis of 14 cents for massive material grading 55 per cent rare-earth oxides. For monazite sands containing 55 per cent rare earths, the price quoted was 8 cents a pound, for 60 per cent material it was 10 cents, and for 66 per cent material 12 cents. Monazite contains thorium and phosphate as impurities.

Mixed rare earths in the form of bastnaesite concentrates assaying 55 to 60 per cent rare-earth oxides sell for 30 cents a pound f.o.b. Nipton, California. Mixed rare-earth oxide assaying 88 to 92 per cent rare-earth oxide is worth 45 cents a pound.

In general, a mixed concentrate commands a relatively low price and prices are subject to negotiation between buyer and seller. Concentrates high in rare-earth elements in demand, mainly europium and yttrium, command higher prices.

Mischmetal sells for about \$2.90 a pound; rare-earth oxides suitable for glass polishes for \$.75 to \$1.50 a pound. Representative quoted prices per pound for some oxides of 99.9 per cent purity include: \$7.50 for cerium, \$37.50 for neodymium, \$50 for yttrium, \$550 to \$1,350 for europium. On large contracts prices may be lower. Metal prices, per pound, are quoted at \$75 for cerium, \$150 for neodymium, \$180 for yttrium and \$1,200 to \$5,000 for europium.



# Roofing Granules

H. S. WILSON\*

Consumption of roofing granules in 1965 amounted to 127,000 short tons, valued at about \$3.4 million— a decrease of 9.8 per cent in volume and 11.5 per cent in value compared with 1964. These figures are similar to those for the years 1961 to 1963. Thus the increase achieved during 1964 was not sustained.

Table 1 shows consumption in 1964 and 1965 by kind and colour, and imports by kind. The colours are arranged in decreasing order of preference by volume in 1965. Table 2 shows the granule consumption for the period 1954 to 1965, the total values, the average price per ton for each year and the percentage of consumption produced in Canada. In all tables prices are f.o.b. consumer plants.

During 1965, consumption of Canadian produced naturally coloured granules increased over that of 1964. The consumption of imported naturally coloured, and domestic and imported artificially coloured granules decreased. Canadian-made granules continued to gain a greater share of the market. In 1965, this share was 76.9 per cent, compared with 73.9 per cent in 1964. Of the total naturally coloured granules consumed in 1965, 79.5 per cent was produced in Canada, whereas in 1964, 72.4 per cent was produced in Canada. The share of Canadian-made artificially coloured granules remained virtually unchanged from 1964 to 1965, changing from 75.0 per cent to 74.9 per cent. The percentage of slag granules made in Canada increased from 73.5 in 1964 to 76.6 in 1965. Table

3 shows the average prices of the naturally and artificially coloured granules, both domestic and imported, for 1964 and 1965.

## CANADIAN PRODUCERS

Manufacturers of granules in Canada are located at Havelock, Ont., Montreal, Que., and Vancouver, BC.

Minnesota Minerals Limited at Havelock crushes a trap rock (basalt) for granules and operates a colouring plant, which produces a wide range of artificially coloured granules. This basalt is also crushed in sizes suitable for other uses, principally for road building and concrete aggregate applications.

Industrial Granules Ltd. of Montreal, the producer of the black-slag granule, obtains its raw material, a waste slag, from a steam-generating plant in Halifax, NS. Other sources of waste slag are constantly being investigated for their ability to granulate with a minimum of acicular-shaped fragments when quenched. The slag must be free from deleterious materials; its composition has much to do with the success of the granule product. A low iron content is necessary to assure freedom from staining of the granule surface when exposed to the weather.

G.W. Richmond of Vancouver, BC, produces slate granules.

\*Mineral Processing Division, Mines Branch



**TABLE 1**  
Consumption and Imports\*

|                               | 1964           |                  | 1965           |                  |
|-------------------------------|----------------|------------------|----------------|------------------|
|                               | Short<br>Tons  | \$               | Short<br>Tons  | \$               |
| <b>Consumption</b>            |                |                  |                |                  |
| By kind                       |                |                  |                |                  |
| Naturally coloured            | 56,457         | 1,130,645        | 54,027         | 1,049,566        |
| Artificially coloured         | 84,433         | 2,722,059        | 73,039         | 2,359,855        |
| <b>Total</b>                  | <b>140,890</b> | <b>3,852,704</b> | <b>127,066</b> | <b>3,409,421</b> |
| By colour                     |                |                  |                |                  |
| Black and grey-black          | 55,804         | 1,207,202        | 51,263         | 1,096,432        |
| Grey                          | 20,947         | 432,042          | 21,081         | 384,885          |
| White                         | 22,623         | 874,769          | 20,701         | 814,747          |
| Green                         | 18,829         | 619,640          | 16,972         | 567,120          |
| Red                           | 7,762          | 214,798          | 6,321          | 182,773          |
| Brown and tan                 | 6,914          | 197,233          | 6,153          | 179,592          |
| Blue                          | 3,703          | 154,611          | 2,778          | 114,399          |
| Buff                          | 1,514          | 56,182           | 688            | 25,577           |
| Coral, cream and yellow       | 916            | 34,799           | 567            | 19,964           |
| Turquoise                     | 1,840          | 60,288           | 542            | 23,932           |
| Not differentiated            | 38             | 1,140            | —              | —                |
| <b>Total</b>                  | <b>140,890</b> | <b>3,852,704</b> | <b>127,066</b> | <b>3,409,421</b> |
| <b>Imports, United States</b> |                |                  |                |                  |
| Naturally coloured            | 15,618         | 360,726          | 11,092         | 254,837          |
| Artificially coloured         | 21,114         | 831,157          | 18,305         | 713,696          |
|                               | <b>36,732</b>  | <b>1,191,883</b> | <b>29,397</b>  | <b>968,533</b>   |

\* Value calculated from figures supplied directly by the consumers.  
— Nil

**TABLE 2**  
Consumption, 1954-65

|      | Total<br>Tons | Total<br>Dollars | Average<br>Price/Ton | Canadian<br>Percentage |
|------|---------------|------------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| 1965 | 127,066       | 3,409,421        | 26.83                | 76.9                   |
| 1964 | 140,890       | 3,852,704        | 27.35                | 73.9                   |
| 1963 | 125,909       | 3,392,354        | 26.94                | 68.8                   |
| 1962 | 125,463       | 3,476,875        | 27.71                | 59.5                   |
| 1961 | 123,486       | 3,286,670        | 26.62                | 35.8                   |
| 1960 | 113,826       | 2,962,363        | 26.03                | 44.7                   |
| 1959 | 138,758       | 4,182,615        | 30.14                | 37.1                   |
| 1958 | 134,565       | 4,509,638        | 31.82                | 29.8                   |
| 1957 | 110,543       | 3,405,655        | 30.90                | 29.8                   |
| 1956 | 133,691       | 3,884,961        | 29.20                | 25.0                   |
| 1955 | 147,877       | 4,087,668        | 27.70                | 18.3                   |
| 1954 | 133,917       | 3,563,578        | 26.61                | 19.0                   |

#### ROOFING AND SIDING PLANTS

There are seven companies manufacturing roofing shingles and wall siding in 17 plants in Canada. These plants rely wholly on the manufactured granule for their production of

shingles. The built-up roof, on the other hand, can be constructed with aggregate ranging in size from the smallest sand sizes for filler material, to gravel and rock fragments up to 8 inches long. Roofing granules used to make shingles and siding usually fall within the -8 +35 mesh range, mainly between the 10- and 20-mesh sizes.

The companies and plants manufacturing these products are:

Allied Chemical Canada, Ltd.  
Montreal, Que.  
Vancouver, BC  
St. Boniface, Man.

Building Products of Canada Limited  
Montreal, Que.  
Hamilton, Ont.  
Winnipeg, Man.  
Edmonton, Alta.

Canadian Gypsum Company, Limited  
Mount Dennis, Ont.

**TABLE 3**  
Average Prices  
(\$ per short ton)

|                         | Imported |       | Canadian |       |
|-------------------------|----------|-------|----------|-------|
|                         | 1964     | 1965  | 1964     | 1965  |
| Naturally coloured      |          |       |          |       |
| Rock                    | 21.71    | 20.78 | 14.72    | 15.13 |
| Slag                    | 24.47    | 24.49 | 21.44    | 20.76 |
| Slate                   | —        | —     | 21.41    | 21.49 |
| Artificially coloured   |          |       |          |       |
| Black and grey-black    | 32.86    | 34.65 | 22.90    | 21.13 |
| Grey                    | 30.08    | 30.22 | 28.16    | 28.89 |
| White                   | 41.69    | 41.25 | 37.15    | 38.38 |
| Green                   | 40.37    | 40.71 | 30.60    | 31.16 |
| Red                     | 34.86    | 35.28 | 24.89    | 26.00 |
| Brown and tan           | 36.59    | 35.74 | 26.25    | 27.34 |
| Blue                    | 47.40    | 46.33 | 39.29    | 38.82 |
| Buff                    | 38.21    | 37.27 | 36.94    | 37.14 |
| Coral, cream and yellow | 45.51    | 44.73 | 28.07    | 28.71 |
| Turquoise               | 51.21    | 48.75 | 26.32    | 42.35 |
| Not differentiated      | —        | —     | 30.00    | —     |
| Average                 | 39.37    | 39.49 | 29.86    | 31.99 |

**TABLE 4**  
Residential Construction  
(value × \$000,000)

|        | 1963  | 1964  | 1965 <sup>P</sup> | 1966 <sup>e</sup> |
|--------|-------|-------|-------------------|-------------------|
| New    | 1,713 | 2,028 | 2,133             | 2,216             |
| Repair | 544   | 577   | 619               | 656               |
| Total  | 2,257 | 2,605 | 2,752             | 2,872             |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.  
<sup>P</sup> Preliminary; <sup>e</sup> Estimated

(cont.)

Canadian Johns-Manville Company, Limited  
Asbestos, Que.

Iko Asphalt Roofing Products Limited  
Calgary, Alta.  
Brampton, Ont.

Domtar Construction Materials Ltd.  
Brantford, Ont.  
Saint John, NB  
Lachine, Que.  
Lloydminster, Alta.  
Burnaby, BC

The Philip Carey Company Ltd.  
Lennoxville, Que.

#### TREND OF THE INDUSTRY

Total construction in Canada reached another new peak of \$9.91 billion in 1965, compared with \$8.63 billion in 1964, an increase of 14.9 per cent. In 1965, residential construction was valued at \$2.75 billion, 27.8 per cent of total construction, compared with \$2.60 billion, or 30.1 per cent of total construction in 1964.

Roofing granules, incorporated in roofing material, are used almost exclusively in house construction. Table 4 shows the values of residential construction in 1963 and 1964 (actual), 1965 (preliminary) and 1966 (intended).

In 1964, consumption of roofing granules had increased 11.9 per cent in volume over the previous year, while residential construction increased in value 15.5 per cent. In 1965, consumption of roofing granules decreased by 9.8 per cent, while residential construction increased 5.6 per cent. This anomaly might be explained by two related factors: the cost of construction continues to increase; and there is a trend in residential construction toward more multiple-family dwellings, such as high-rise apartments.



# Salt

D.H. STONEHOUSE\*

For the fourth consecutive year, salt production in Canada has shown a marked increase and record tonnages have been reported. Ten years ago rock salt production began to increase with the establishment of a new mine at Ojibway, Ontario. Production was accelerated further in 1959 when a mine was opened at Pugwash, Nova Scotia, and a second mine started in Ontario, at Goderich. Production of evaporated salt has increased over the years and has been assisted most recently by the completion in 1961 of new facilities at Pugwash, Nova Scotia. Salt output for 1965 was 4.3 million tons valued at \$21.6 million, an increase of about 8 per cent over 1964 tonnage. Over 52 per cent of total reported production was mined rock salt, over 12 per cent was evaporated salt, over 35 per cent salt content of brines used or shipped, and the remainder was recovered in chemical operations. Total value has not increased in direct proportion to total tons because of greater output of relatively low-cost rock salt.

Principal sources of imported salt are

the United States, Mexico and Spain. Total imports increased by 8 per cent to 441,601 tons valued at \$1,949,852 for 1965.

Since 1959, the volume of exported salt has not been available for publication. The value of exports has risen by 38 per cent over the 1964 value to just under \$5 million, of which exports to the United States account for 95 per cent.

Table 1 gives production, import and export data.

The chemical industry will continue to require salt as a basic raw material for the manufacture of a multitude of chemicals. The increasing demand for chlorine is expected to continue. The use of salt for removal of ice and snow from highways is likely to increase also, as is the application for water-softener regeneration. With the increase in population, greater amounts of salt will be used for food processing and for direct human consumption. Known reserves are ample and production facilities are capable of expansion when warranted.

---

\*Mineral Processing Division, Mines Branch.

**TABLE 1**  
Salt – Production and Trade 1964–65

|  | 1964             |                   | 1965 <sup>P</sup> |                   |
|--|------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
|  | Short tons       | \$                | Short tons        | \$                |
| <b>Production (shipments)</b>          |                  |                   |                   |                   |
| <b>By type</b>                         |                  |                   |                   |                   |
| Fine vacuum salt                       | 537,553          | 10,767,762        | 531,550           | ..                |
| Mined rock salt                        | 1,874,225        | 7,461,783         | 2,266,350         | ..                |
| Salt recovered in chemical operations  | 13,303           | 79,035            | 24,212            | ..                |
| Salt content of brines used or shipped | 1,563,517        | 1,895,162         | 1,508,988         | ..                |
| <b>Total</b>                           | <b>3,988,598</b> | <b>20,203,742</b> | <b>4,331,100</b>  | <b>21,564,734</b> |
| <b>By province</b>                     |                  |                   |                   |                   |
| Ontario                                | 3,335,683        | 11,552,559        | 3,649,000         | 12,372,850        |
| Nova Scotia                            | 448,808          | 4,939,806         | 469,000           | 5,172,430         |
| Alberta                                | 101,411          | 1,593,430         | 105,400           | 1,794,475         |
| Saskatchewan                           | 74,952           | 1,487,277         | 77,000            | 1,527,168         |
| Manitoba                               | 27,744           | 630,670           | 30,700            | 697,811           |
| <b>Total</b>                           | <b>3,988,598</b> | <b>20,203,742</b> | <b>4,331,100</b>  | <b>21,564,734</b> |
| <b>Imports</b>                         |                  |                   |                   |                   |
| <b>Salt for sea or gulf fisheries</b>  |                  |                   |                   |                   |
| Spain                                  | 34,449           | 163,641           | 44,949            | 188,999           |
| Bahamas                                | 10,516           | 58,815            | 2,942             | 11,774            |
| Jamaica                                | 350              | 1,512             | 2,079             | 8,947             |
| United States                          | 350              | 1,512             | 1,566             | 5,470             |
| Netherlands                            |                  |                   | 310               | 6,039             |
| <b>Total</b>                           | <b>45,665</b>    | <b>225,480</b>    | <b>51,846</b>     | <b>221,229</b>    |
| <b>Salt and brine, n.e.s.</b>          |                  |                   |                   |                   |
| Bahamas                                |                  |                   | 17,164            | 68,270            |
| United States                          | 199,595          | 1,500,542         | 182,456           | 1,406,500         |
| Mexico                                 | 160,110          | 200,502           | 190,066           | 251,923           |
| Britain                                | 204              | 4,889             | 69                | 1,930             |
| <b>Total</b>                           | <b>359,909</b>   | <b>1,705,933</b>  | <b>389,755</b>    | <b>1,728,623</b>  |
| <b>By province</b>                     |                  |                   |                   |                   |
| Newfoundland                           | 32,830           | 165,587           |                   |                   |
| Nova Scotia                            | 12,688           | 66,112            |                   |                   |
| New Brunswick                          | —                | —                 |                   |                   |
| Quebec                                 | 95,500           | 637,154           |                   |                   |
| Ontario                                | 68,888           | 585,109           |                   |                   |
| Manitoba                               | 342              | 10,129            |                   |                   |
| Saskatchewan                           | 3,392            | 42,656            |                   |                   |
| Alberta                                | 296              | 12,252            |                   |                   |
| British Columbia                       | 191,638          | 412,414           |                   |                   |
| <b>Total</b>                           | <b>405,574</b>   | <b>1,931,413</b>  |                   |                   |
| <b>Exports*</b>                        |                  |                   |                   |                   |
| United States                          |                  | 3,404,853         |                   | 4,740,135         |
| Trinidad –Tobago                       |                  | 56,750            |                   | 40,495            |
| Jamaica                                |                  | 56,521            |                   | 100,290           |
| British Guiana                         |                  | 35,894            |                   | 41,260            |
| Leeward and Windward Islands.          |                  | 15,706            |                   | 18,245            |
| New Zealand                            |                  | 10,554            |                   | 16,176            |
| Other countries                        |                  | 38,291            |                   | 39,908            |
| <b>Total</b>                           |                  | <b>3,618,569</b>  |                   | <b>4,996,509</b>  |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

\*Quantities not available.

<sup>P</sup> Preliminary; —Nil; ..Not available; n.e.s. Not elsewhere specified

TABLE 2  
Salt - Production and Trade, 1956-65  
(short tons)

|       | Production <sup>1</sup> | Imports | Exports <sup>3</sup> |           |
|-------|-------------------------|---------|----------------------|-----------|
|       |                         |         | Tons                 | \$        |
| 1956  | 1,590,804               | 319,124 | 333,935              |           |
| 1957  | 1,771,559               | 367,483 | 457,888              |           |
| 1958  | 2,375,192               | 340,887 | 906,707 <sup>2</sup> |           |
| 1959  | 3,289,976               | 369,967 | 1,274,077            | 4,639,522 |
| 1960  | 3,314,920               | 191,940 | ..                   | 3,461,366 |
| 1961  | 3,246,527               | 199,365 | ..                   | 2,829,138 |
| 1962  | 3,638,778               | 245,836 | ..                   | 3,987,668 |
| 1963  | 3,721,994               | 332,581 | ..                   | 3,701,356 |
| 1964  | 3,988,598               | 405,574 | ..                   | 3,618,569 |
| 1965P | 4,331,100               | 441,601 | ..                   | 4,996,509 |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

<sup>1</sup>Producers' shipments. <sup>2</sup>Adjusted to include salt content of brine, estimated at 500,000 tons, exported to the United States during 1958. <sup>3</sup>Tonnages not available after 1959.

P Preliminary; .. Not available.

TABLE 3  
World Production 1964  
(\*000 short tons)

|                 |         |
|-----------------|---------|
| United States   | 31,628  |
| China           | 12,100  |
| U. S. S. R.     | 9,700   |
| Britain         | 7,435   |
| West Germany    | 6,389   |
| India           | 5,122   |
| France          | 4,073   |
| Canada          | 3,989   |
| Other countries | 28,464  |
| Total           | 108,900 |

Source: U.S. Bureau of Mines, *Minerals Yearbook*, 1964.

### PRODUCERS

#### ONTARIO

Thick salt beds underlie the southwestern section of Ontario between Kincardine and Amherstburg at depths varying from 800 feet to 1,800 feet. Exploitation of this resource has kept Ontario the leading salt-producing province, accounting for over 84 per cent of the Canadian total.

Rock salt is produced from two mines in Ontario, one at Ojibway, operated by The

Canadian Rock Salt Company, Limited, the other at Goderich, operated by Sifto Salt Division of Domtar Chemicals Limited. Room and pillar, trackless mining methods are used in both mines. Ojibway works on the 980-foot horizon, taking an 18-foot section, and Goderich works at a depth of 1,760 feet, removing a 45-foot vertical section.

Salt is recovered from brining operations in four centres - Sandwich, a suburb of Windsor, Amherstburg, Samia and Goderich. The Canadian Salt Company Limited produces fine evaporated salt from brine at Sandwich and a subsidiary, Canadian Brine Limited, also at Sandwich, exports its production of brine via pipelines to a chemical plant in Detroit. Brunner Mond Canada, Limited produces industrial salt, soda-ash, calcium chloride and other chemicals at Amherstburg. Caustic soda and chlorine are produced by Dow Chemical of Canada, Limited at Samia from company-owned wells. At Goderich, Domtar Chemicals Limited operates brine wells from which fine evaporated salt is produced. Fused salt is made at the Sandwich plant of The Canadian Salt Company Limited.

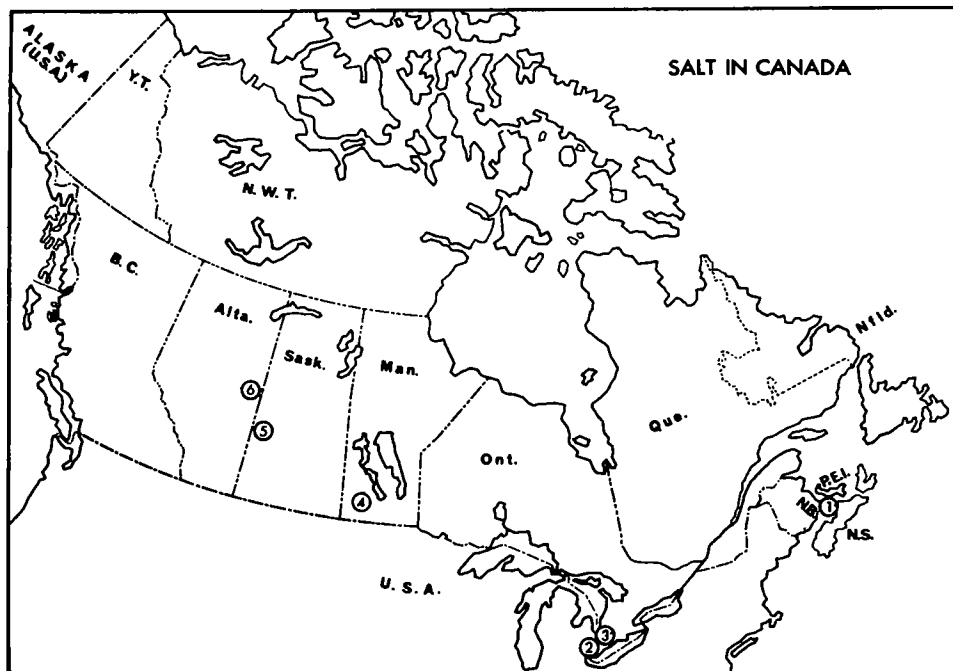
#### NOVA SCOTIA

The Canadian Rock Salt Company Limited operates a rock salt mine at Pugwash where

room and pillar mining methods are used. The dome-like body of salt is worked from the 630-foot horizon by rooms 20 to 25 feet in height. Some benching has been done to twice these heights. Brine, made on surface from mined rock salt, is used to produce fine

evaporated salt through multiple stage, vacuum pan evaporation at the same plant site.

Fine evaporated salt is produced at Nappan by Sifto Salt Division of Domtar Chemicals Limited from natural brine which is recovered from depths of 1,100 to 1,800 feet.



**EVAPORATOR PLANTS**

(numbers refer to numbers on map)

1. Domtar Chemicals Limited, Sifto Salt Division, Nappan, N.S.
1. The Canadian Rock Salt Company Limited, Pugwash, N.S.
2. The Canadian Salt Company Limited, Sandwich, Ont.
2. Brunner Mond Canada, Limited, Amherstburg, Ont.
3. Domtar Chemicals Limited, Sifto Salt Division, Goderich, Ont.
4. The Canadian Salt Company Limited, Neepawa, Man.
5. Domtar Chemicals Limited, Sifto Salt Division, Unity, Sask.
6. The Canadian Salt Company Limited, Lindbergh, Alta.

**FUSION PLANTS**

2. The Canadian Salt Company Limited, Sandwich, Ont.
5. Domtar Chemicals Limited, Sifto Salt Division, Unity, Sask.
6. The Canadian Salt Company Limited, Lindbergh, Alta.

**MINES**

1. The Canadian Rock Salt Company Limited, Pugwash, N.S.
2. The Canadian Rock Salt Company Limited, Ojibway, Ont.
3. Domtar Chemicals Limited, Sifto Salt Division, Goderich, Ont.

## PRAIRIE PROVINCES

The Canadian Salt Company Limited operates fine evaporated salt plants at Neepawa, Manitoba, and at Lindbergh, Alberta. Natural brine occurs at a 1,400-foot depth at Neepawa and at a 3,600-foot depth at Lindbergh. The plant of Domtar Chemicals Limited at Unity, Saskatchewan, uses natural brine from a 3,000-foot depth to produce fine salt. High-purity fused coarse salt is produced at both Unity and Lindbergh. Western Chemicals Ltd. of Calgary produces caustic soda, chlorine and hydrochloric acid at Duvernay, Alberta, using brine from company wells.

## OTHER OCCURRENCES

In addition to the salt deposits that underlie the Nappan-Pugwash area of Nova Scotia, the western portion of southern Ontario and the Unity-Lindbergh area of Saskatchewan-Alberta, rock salt deposits occur at depth in the Mabou-Port Hood area of Cape Breton Island; near Antigonish in Antigonish County, Nova Scotia; under Hillsborough Bay, Prince Edward Island; in the area south of Moncton, New Brunswick; under large sections of southwestern Manitoba, central Saskatchewan and the northeastern portion of Alberta; in the area to the north of Great Slave Lake and in the vicinity of Norman Wells in the District of Mackenzie.

Although no definite evidence of rock salt deposits has yet been uncovered, brine springs, indicative of salt, are plentiful in the southwestern section of Newfoundland, north-central Nova Scotia, the Sussex area of New Brunswick, in southwestern Manitoba and northeastern Alberta, on Vancouver and Saltspring Islands in southwestern British Columbia and at Kwinitza, east of Prince Rupert, British Columbia.

## USES

The greatest consumer of salt is the chemical industry, and the largest users within this industry are the producers of chlorine and caustic soda. Much of the salt used in the manufacture of chemicals is used as brine.

The use of salt on highways to control ice and snow and to stabilize dirt roads has increased in recent years and is now the second largest market.

Considerable quantities of salt are used in food processing, meat packing, hide tanning, textile dyeing, soap making, pulp and paper manufacture, refrigeration, water softener regeneration, and as stock salt.

TABLE 4

Available Data on Consumption of Salt in Specified Canadian Industries, 1963\*  
(short tons)

| Manufacturers of industrial chemicals |                      |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------|
| Dry salt                              | 405,476              |
| Brine (salt content)                  | 939,100              |
| Snow and ice control                  | 750,000 <sup>e</sup> |
| Food preparation                      | 50,098               |
| Slaughtering and meat packing         | 55,622               |
| Pulp and paper mills                  | 61,025               |
| Artificial ice                        | 389                  |
| Leather tanneries                     | 15,389               |
| Soap and cleaning preparations        | 2,471                |
| Dyeing and finishing textiles         | 1,570                |
| Breweries                             | 538                  |
| Fish processing                       | 75,000 <sup>e</sup>  |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

\*The latest year for which all data are available.

<sup>e</sup>Estimated.

## TECHNOLOGY

Salt occurs either as a solid rock salt, or in solution as a brine. Under favourable conditions affording evaporation, soluble salts are crystallized and deposited from saturated solutions. Sodium chloride deposits several thousand feet thick have been formed from sea waters under lagoonal conditions. Calcium carbonate and sulphates are often associated with the sodium chloride, and where the evaporation was carried to completion, magnesium and potassium salts were formed.



Some deposits have been formed by evaporation of waters containing salts leached from surrounding material. These playa deposits can contain a considerable quantity of carbonate, sulphate and boron.

Salt has plastic qualities and under conditions of great pressure can be made to flow. Dome structures are the result of such deformation of deep deposits of salt.

In Canada salt production is realized from mining underground deposits and from brining such deposits. Mining operations involve room and pillar development and the use of heavy equipment to enable removal and processing of large tonnages of salt at low unit cost. The depth at which a mine is operated and conditions peculiar to specific mines influence room and pillar sizes. Rooms can vary from 30 to 60 feet in width and from 18 to 50 feet in height. Brining operations consist of circulating water through an underground cavity in a salt deposit and recovering the brine for evaporation on surface, usually in a vacuum pan installation. One Canadian producer utilizes the waste fines and scalp from the rock salt operation to produce a brine under controlled conditions. The brine

is then put through a vacuum-pan evaporation cycle and fine evaporated salt is recovered.

Market requirements dictate whether rock salt or evaporated salt can be used and what quality and screen size would be acceptable. Rock salt is normally crushed, screened and shipped in bulk or in sacks. Rock salt fines can be compacted to yield a greater recovery of coarser sizes. Some fine evaporated salt is compressed into blocks, licks or briquettes, the latter being crushed and sized for specific applications. Various additives are included during processing as required, to provide iodine, cobalt and antiset material.

The association of gypsum, anhydrite and limestone with rock salt in varying degree in some deposits makes necessary some process of beneficiation. Taking advantage of the lesser friability of the impurities, it is common to scalp off coarser fractions after secondary crushing of coarse mine feed. Recent advances in the fields of electronic scanning and thermo adhesive separation have made the application of such devices practical for use in upgrading coarse rock salt output for certain markets requiring high purity.

#### TARIFFS

|                             | British<br>Preferential | Most<br>Favoured<br>Nation | General         |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------|
| <b>Canada</b>               |                         |                            |                 |
| Fishery salt                | free                    | free                       | free            |
| Bulk salt                   | free                    | 3¢ per 100 lb              | 5¢ per 100 lb   |
| Salt in bags, barrels, etc  | free                    | 3.5¢ per 100 lb            | 7.5¢ per 100 lb |
| Table salt                  | 5%                      | 10%                        | 15%             |
| <b>United States</b>        |                         |                            |                 |
| Bulk salt                   |                         | 1.7¢ per 100 lb            |                 |
| Salt in bags, barrels, etc. |                         | 3.5¢ per 100 lb            |                 |
| Salt in brine               |                         | 10% ad val.                |                 |

# Sand, Gravel and Crushed Stone

F.E. HANES\*

The estimated\*\* production of sand, gravel and crushed stone in 1965 was 245.5 million short tons valued at \$193.1 million which is a 1.7 per cent increase in volume and 4.2 per cent increase in value compared with the 1964 revised statistics.

The estimated sand and gravel production for 1965 is 179.4 million short tons for an estimated value of \$121.6 million, a slight gain in volume and a 3.6 per cent increase of value. The estimated production of crushed stone in 1965 amounted to 66.1 million short tons for a value of \$71.5 million, increases of 5.1 and 5.2 per cent, respectively.

## SAND AND GRAVEL

Following the procedure used in estimating the sand and gravel products in the 1964 review, volume production for 1965 will be calculated on 93 per cent of the total sand and gravel volume as shown by the Dominion Bureau of Statistics while the value of this product will be estimated at 94 per cent of the total 1965 value. This per cent share was sufficiently close in 1964 calculations to be acceptable as a method for estimating the principal 1965 construction materials included in the sand and gravel review. Materials used in the construction of roads and buildings in the form of concrete and fill

materials, asphalt mixes, railroad ballast and mortar mixes, constitute this major category. Not included are such commodities as engine sand, molding sand, and other uses in non-construction applications. The estimated figures representing this commodity include both fine and coarse aggregates obtained from crushing natural gravels which for statistical purposes is not to be confused with crushed stone described below.

## CRUSHED STONE

Estimates of total crushed stone figures shown in the 1964 review were obtained by adjusting the 1963 revised figures by a percentage amount equal to the increase reported for total structural materials in 1964 compared with 1963. The estimated figures involved in 1964 amounted to 60,150,000 short tons valued at \$65,000,000 which proved to be quite conservative as shown by the adjusted 1964 figures in Table 1. In each case the values were roughly 4 per cent below the final adjusted figures.

Values for the 1965 production of crushed stone will probably be conservatively estimated, similarly, by increasing the 1964 values an amount equal to the increase of the 1965 total construction materials product over the 1964 product.

\* Mineral Processing Division, Mines Branch

\*\* Values estimated by the author based on values for construction supplied by the Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

**TABLE 1**  
Production of Sand, Gravel and Crushed Stone

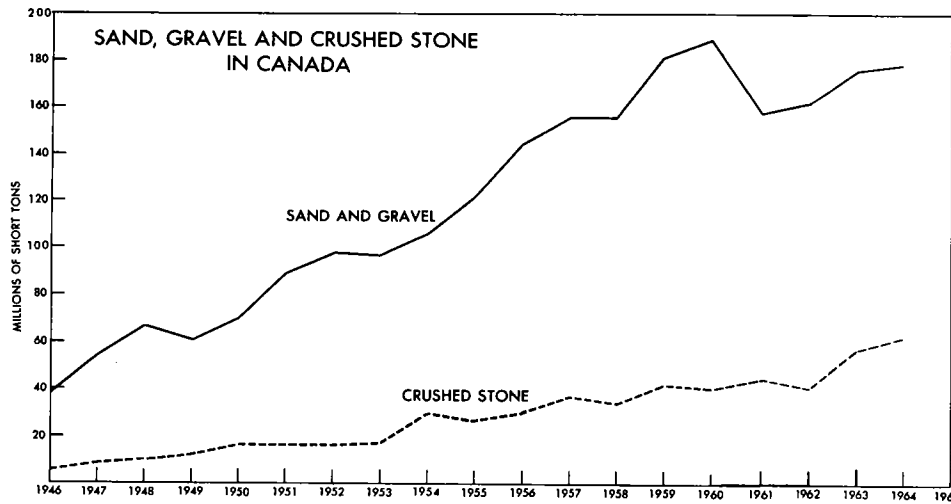
|  | 1964        |             | 1965P       |             |
|--|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
|  | Short Tons  | \$          | Short Tons  | \$          |
| <b>Production</b>                        |             |             |             |             |
| <b>By Province</b>                       |             |             |             |             |
| <b>Sand and gravel</b>                   |             |             |             |             |
| Newfoundland                             | 4,431,349   | 3,370,310   |             |             |
| Prince Edward Island                     | 608,923     | 481,283     |             |             |
| Nova Scotia                              | 6,471,709   | 4,186,112   |             |             |
| New Brunswick                            | 4,630,700   | 2,598,603   |             |             |
| Quebec                                   | 39,542,804  | 19,981,840  |             |             |
| Ontario                                  | 69,747,691  | 50,584,294  |             |             |
| Manitoba                                 | 9,453,260   | 6,793,687   |             |             |
| Saskatchewan                             | 9,071,905   | 5,707,387   |             |             |
| Alberta                                  | 16,048,992  | 12,898,083  |             |             |
| British Columbia                         | 18,457,949  | 10,795,465  |             |             |
| Total                                    | 178,465,282 | 117,397,064 | 179,378,400 | 121,570,200 |
| <b>Crushed stone</b>                     |             |             |             |             |
| Newfoundland                             | 102,655     | 274,546     |             |             |
| Prince Edward Island                     | 350,000     | 350,000     |             |             |
| Nova Scotia                              | 318,250     | 477,425     |             |             |
| New Brunswick                            | 2,954,130   | 2,538,614   |             |             |
| Quebec                                   | 35,582,483  | 37,587,412  |             |             |
| Ontario                                  | 21,475,168  | 24,617,291  |             |             |
| Manitoba                                 | 617,014     | 536,193     |             |             |
| Saskatchewan                             | -           | -           |             |             |
| Alberta                                  | 112         | 520         |             |             |
| British Columbia                         | 1,522,692   | 1,647,091   |             |             |
| Total                                    | 62,922,504  | 68,029,092  | 66,100,000  | 71,500,000  |
| <b>By Type</b>                           |             |             |             |             |
| <b>Sand and gravel</b>                   |             |             |             |             |
| In roads (roadbed surface)               | 98,252,618  | 52,313,693  |             |             |
| Concrete aggregate                       | 20,466,247  | 19,023,517  |             |             |
| Asphalt aggregate                        | 5,576,891   | 5,291,028   |             |             |
| Railroad ballast                         | 5,893,168   | 2,527,492   |             |             |
| Mortar sand                              | 1,596,487   | 1,287,984   |             |             |
| Total                                    | 131,785,411 | 80,443,714  |             |             |
| <b>Crushed gravel</b>                    |             |             |             |             |
| For roads (roadbed surface)              | 33,611,515  | 24,092,967  |             |             |
| Concrete aggregate                       | 6,277,569   | 7,587,276   |             |             |
| Asphalt aggregate                        | 2,947,496   | 2,378,125   |             |             |
| Railroad ballast                         | 1,790,249   | 1,239,869   |             |             |
| Other uses                               | 2,053,042   | 1,655,113   |             |             |
| Total                                    | 46,679,871  | 36,953,350  |             |             |
| Total sand, gravel and<br>crushed gravel | 178,465,282 | 117,397,064 | 179,378,400 | 121,570,200 |

Table 1 (cont.)

|  | 1964        |             | 1965 <sup>P</sup> |             |
|--|-------------|-------------|-------------------|-------------|
|  | Short Tons  | \$          | Short Tons        | \$          |
| Crushed stone  |             |             |                   |             |
| Concrete aggregate                                   | 19,300,500  | 21,869,957  |                   |             |
| Railway ballast                                      | 2,612,650   | 2,398,781   |                   |             |
| Road metal   | 34,300,682  | 35,993,846  |                   |             |
| Rubble and riprap                                    | 1,359,265   | 1,484,109   |                   |             |
| Terrazzo, stucco and artificial stone                | 87,749      | 1,068,354   |                   |             |
| Other uses   | 5,261,658   | 5,214,045   |                   |             |
| Total  | 62,922,504  | 68,029,092  | 66,100,000        | 71,500,000  |
| <br>   |             |             |                   |             |
| Total sand, gravel, crushed gravel and crushed stone | 241,387,786 | 185,426,156 | 245,478,400       | 193,070,200 |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

<sup>P</sup>Preliminary estimates projected from available information by the author. Further information unavailable.



On the basis of 1965 preliminary figures, the per cent increase value for structural materials used for calculating the 1964 figures was 5.7 per cent. With the revised 1964 total construction material value of \$403,058,324 the per cent increase in this category is actually 6.35.

The total preliminary value of all structural materials produced in 1965 amounted to

\$423.2 million, a 5 per cent increase over the revised 1964 value amounting to \$403,058,324. Using this 5 per cent to estimate the 1965 crushed stone production, a conservative, but reasonably accurate, indication of the trend in this industry was obtained. As was true in 1964, only unreliable values would result by attempting to estimate the production for each province or for each type of material.

## UTILIZATION BY TYPE

The magnitude of the aggregate industry is often overlooked and considered only as a low value per ton product. The average value per ton for sand and gravel based on revised 1964 statistics was 66 cents, and for crushed stone, \$1.08 per ton. The average value for the total sand, gravel and crushed stone product was approximately 77 cents per ton. The total aggregate industry can be ranked, on the basis of its utilization as a construction material, high in the table of leading minerals exceeded only by two fuel minerals, natural gas and crude oil, and by four metallic minerals, nickel, iron ore, copper and zinc.

Natural and crushed aggregates are used in many ways and make up, in one form or another, the principal ingredient and often the secondary material in a varied number of applications. For example, its use in road building alone can be classified under numerous subheadings. In some cases, very specialized uses for certain aggregates such as top dressing mixes, antiskid uses and others, require selective quarrying, careful processing, and quality controls that call for specialized equipment and increased handling. The volume of this material, in size alone, requires a tremendous fleet of transportation equipment to move it first from the quarry, then to storage and finally to the job site where it often requires additional handling and moving. Because of the increasing importance for safety and durability as well as an occasional need to reach an aesthetic level, stiff specifications obtain for exploitation and processing for many aggregates.

Seventy-five per cent of the total sand and gravel product amounting to almost 100 million tons is used in road building and earth dam construction, 15.5 per cent, or 20.5 million tons, is used in concrete aggregate and most of the remainder is evenly distributed for use between railroad ballast and asphalt mixes.

Seventy-two per cent of the crushed gravel product is used for road metal, 13.4 per cent for concrete and about 13 per cent for asphalt and railroad ballast.

One twelfth of the crushed stone product is classified as 'other uses'; its value, approximately 99 cents per ton, does not identify its ultimate use. Almost 55 per cent of total

crushed stone is used for road construction while 31 per cent is used in concrete. Railway ballast and rubble and riprap make up 4.2 and 2.2 per cent of the total products, respectively.

Aggregates for terrazzo, stucco and artificial stone use amounting to 87,749 short tons were produced in 1964. These various materials were valued at \$1,068,354. An average value per ton calculated from these figures is misleading as it overvalues the artificial stone materials and undervalues the terrazzo chip and stucco dash products. The average price from this table gives a calculated value for these materials at \$12.20 per ton; terrazzo chips often command \$30 and more per ton. The Dominion Bureau of Statistics reports the production of terrazzo chips, stucco dash and artificial stone products separately amounting to 22,806, 23,563 and 41,380 short tons, respectively, for values of \$376,966, \$469,925 and \$221,463. The average prices from these values are \$16.53, \$19.94 and \$5.35 per ton.

## UTILIZATION BY PROVINCE

Ontario is the largest producer of sand and gravel with 39 per cent of the total production. Quebec is second with 22 per cent. However, Quebec only values its sand aggregate at 51 cents per ton (average) while Ontario values its products at 73 cents per ton. Ontario therefore has a larger share of the total value of sand and gravel, 43 per cent, while Quebec has only 17 per cent. The product is either in readily available amounts or of a quality where less processing is required. Another possibility may be a difference in marketing and economics between the two provinces.

A similar relationship exists between British Columbia and Alberta. The former has 18.5 million short tons of sand and gravel production, or 10.3 per cent of the total, while the latter has 16.05 million short tons or 9.3 per cent of the product. Alberta, however, values this product at an average price of 80 cents per ton while British Columbia's value is 58.5 cents per ton. The higher average price for this commodity in Alberta may be due to a different economic structure between the two provinces or it might be a difference based on the availability of suitable deposits.

In the crushed stone field, Quebec accounts for more than half of the total product, by volume 56.5 per cent, and by value, 55 per cent. Ontario shares only 34 per cent of the total product by volume and 36 per cent of the total value. Quebec's average price at \$1.06 per ton is about 10 cents lower than Ontario's \$1.15 per ton value.

New Brunswick with 2.95 million short tons and British Columbia with 1.52 million short tons make up 7 per cent of the remaining 9.5 per cent.

#### IMPORTS AND EXPORTS

A 25.4 per cent increase in volume and 13.6 per cent increase in value was reported for the total imported sand, gravel and crushed stone products in 1965 compared with 1964. About 4

per cent less sand and gravel was imported this year compared with 1964 and, based on average prices per ton, only \$1.20 was paid per ton in 1965 compared with \$1.25 per ton for the 1964 product. There was 42 per cent more crushed stone imported in 1965 compared with 1964. Less was paid per ton for the product which was valued at an average price of \$2.34 per ton for the 1965 material compared with \$2.78 paid the previous year.

Thirty per cent more stone materials were exported in 1965 compared with 1964 for an increased value amounting to 29.4 per cent. A greater volume of sand (almost 50 per cent) was exported at an increase of 48 per cent in value compared with 1964. The selling price of sand was \$1.48 per ton. Seventy per cent more gravel was exported but at a decreased value (12 per cent) in 1965 compared with 1964.

TABLE 2  
Imports and Exports — Sand, Gravel and Crushed Stone

|                                   | 1964             |                  | 1965P            |                  |
|-----------------------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
|                                   | Short Tons       | \$               | Short Tons       | \$               |
| <b>Imports</b>                    |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Sand and gravel                   | 593,455          | 741,466          | 570,977          | 682,701          |
| Crushed stone, incl. stone refuse | 1,052,468        | 2,934,275        | 1,493,439        | 3,493,404        |
| <b>Total</b>                      | <b>1,645,923</b> | <b>3,675,741</b> | <b>2,064,416</b> | <b>4,176,105</b> |
| <b>Exports</b>                    |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Sand                              | 432,564          | 574,029          | 637,058          | 849,045          |
| Gravel                            | 28,900           | 30,051           | 50,883           | 26,448           |
| Crushed limestone and refuse      | 910,869          | 1,290,911        | 1,098,073        | 1,576,949        |
| <b>Total</b>                      | <b>1,372,333</b> | <b>1,894,991</b> | <b>1,786,014</b> | <b>2,452,442</b> |

PPreliminary



# Selenium and Tellurium

A. F. KILLIN\*

## Selenium

Selenium is recovered as a byproduct from the treatment of tank muds produced in the electrolytic refining of copper. It is a greyish semimetal with electrical properties characteristic of the semiconductor group of metalloid elements. Selenium recovery plants were in operation at each of Canada's two copper refineries and production in 1965 totalled 504,109 pounds valued at \$2,435,704. This was 38,363 pounds and \$176,836 more than in 1964.

Canadian Copper Refiners Limited at Montreal East, Quebec, operates Canada's largest selenium recovery plant. The company's refinery treats copper anodes from the Noranda, Quebec, smelter of Noranda Mines Limited and the Gaspé Copper Mines, Limited, smelter at Murdochville, Quebec, and blister copper from the smelter of Hudson Bay Mining and Smelting Co., Limited, at Flin Flon, Manitoba. The selenium plant can produce commercial-grade metal (99.5% Se), high-purity metal (99.9% Se) and a great variety of metallic and organic selenium compounds. Annual capacity is 450,000 pounds of selenium metals and salts.

The 270,000-pound-a-year selenium recovery

plant of The International Nickel Company of Canada, Limited, at Copper Cliff, Ontario, treats slimes from the company's electrolytic copper refinery at Copper Cliff and its nickel refinery at Port Colborne, Ontario. The marketable product produced is a minus 200 mesh, 99.7 per cent selenium powder.

### CONSUMPTION AND USES

Since World War II the principal use of selenium has been in the manufacture of dry-plate rectifiers for the electronics industry. Prior to this, selenium was used in the glass, rubber, chemical and steel industries. Selenium is produced as a byproduct of copper refining and for this reason the supply of selenium is dependent upon the rate of copper production. In the early nineteen-fifties, when the growing use of selenium in electronics was competing with more conventional uses, a shortage developed and the price rose very sharply to over \$15 a pound. The high price and short supply encouraged the search for substitutes in all applications and demand for selenium declined. Stable prices over the last three

---

\*Mineral Resources Division



TABLE 1

## Selenium – Production, Exports and Consumption, 1964-65

|   | 1964    |           | 1965 <sup>P</sup> |           |
|---|---------|-----------|-------------------|-----------|
|   | Pounds  | \$        | Pounds            | \$        |
| <b>Production</b>                           |         |           |                   |           |
| All forms <sup>1</sup>                      |         |           |                   |           |
| Quebec                                      | 279,834 | 1,357,195 | 280,000           | 1,350,000 |
| Ontario                                     | 104,905 | 508,789   | 122,425           | 592,537   |
| Manitoba                                    | 36,178  | 175,463   | 51,596            | 250,240   |
| Saskatchewan                                | 44,829  | 217,421   | 50,088            | 242,927   |
| Total                                       | 465,746 | 2,258,868 | 504,109           | 2,435,704 |
| Refined <sup>2</sup>                        | 462,795 |           | 514,595           |           |
| <b>Exports (metal)</b>                      |         |           |                   |           |
| Britain                                     | 199,800 | 1,081,810 | 218,600           | 1,151,521 |
| United States                               | 174,200 | 990,811   | 196,500           | 1,137,675 |
| Argentina                                   | 4,900   | 23,982    | 9,300             | 42,928    |
| Australia                                   | 4,400   | 18,044    | 7,400             | 29,480    |
| India                                       | 3,200   | 19,541    | 4,800             | 23,274    |
| Republic of South Africa                    | 2,800   | 13,306    | 4,800             | 23,015    |
| Other countries                             | 12,000  | 58,590    | 9,800             | 46,816    |
| Total                                       | 401,300 | 2,206,084 | 451,200           | 2,454,709 |
| Consumption <sup>3</sup> (selenium content) | 13,968  |           | 15,888            |           |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

<sup>1</sup>Recoverable selenium content of blister copper treated at domestic refineries, plus refined selenium from domestic primary materials. <sup>2</sup>Includes production from scrap. <sup>3</sup>As reported by consumers.

<sup>P</sup> Preliminary.

TABLE 2

Selenium – Production, Exports and Consumption, 1956-65  
(pounds)

|                   | Production             |                      | Exports <sup>4</sup><br>Metals and Salts | Consumption <sup>3</sup> |
|-------------------|------------------------|----------------------|--|--------------------------|
|                   | All Forms <sup>1</sup> | Refined <sup>2</sup> |  |                          |
| 1956              | 330,389                | 355,024              | 409,729                                  | 31,669                   |
| 1957              | 321,392                | 332,011              | 228,051                                  | 15,572                   |
| 1958              | 306,990                | 342,141              | 250,351                                  | 16,600                   |
| 1959              | 368,107                | 372,410              | 325,712                                  | 22,156                   |
| 1960              | 521,638                | 524,659              | 404,410                                  | 14,461                   |
| 1961              | 430,612                | 422,955              | 345,800                                  | 13,160                   |
| 1962              | 487,066                | 466,629              | 325,600                                  | 12,587                   |
| 1963              | 468,772                | 462,400              | 445,700                                  | 12,424                   |
| 1964              | 465,746                | 462,795              | 401,300                                  | 13,968                   |
| 1965 <sup>P</sup> | 504,109                | 514,595              | 451,200                                  | 15,888                   |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

<sup>1</sup>Recoverable selenium content of blister copper treated at domestic refineries, plus refined selenium from domestic primary material. <sup>2</sup>Includes production from scrap. <sup>3</sup>To 1958 inclusive, producers' domestic shipments of selenium produced at domestic refineries, for 1959 and years following, consumption (selenium content) as reported by consumers. <sup>4</sup>From 1956 to 1960, exports of selenium metal and compounds; from 1961, exports of metal, metal powder shot, etc.

<sup>P</sup> Preliminary.

**TABLE 3**  
Free World Production of Selenium, 1963-65  
(pounds)

|                                  | 1963                 | 1964                 | 1965 <sup>e</sup> |
|----------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| United States                    | 928,000              | 929,000              | 561,000           |
| Canada                           | 468,772              | 465,746              | 504,109           |
| Japan                            | 313,494              | 330,335              | 300,000           |
| Sweden                           | 198,400 <sup>e</sup> | 198,400 <sup>e</sup> | 200,000           |
| Belgium and Luxembourg (exports) | 54,013               | 94,100 <sup>e</sup>  | 50,000            |
| Zambia                           | 62,891               | 57,631               | ..                |
| Other countries                  | 45,430               | 43,788               | ..                |
| <b>Total</b>                     | <b>2,071,000</b>     | <b>2,119,000</b>     | <b>..</b>         |

Source: U.S. Bureau of Mines *Minerals Yearbook, 1964* and U.S. Bureau of Mines *Commodity Data Summaries, January 1966*.

<sup>e</sup> Estimate; .. Not available.

**TABLE 4**  
Canadian Industrial Use of Selenium, 1963-64  
(pounds of contained selenium)

|              | 1963          | 1964          |
|--------------|---------------|---------------|
| By end-use   |               |               |
| Glass        | 6,189         | 6,498         |
| Other*       | 6,235         | 7,470         |
| <b>Total</b> | <b>12,424</b> | <b>13,968</b> |

Source: Consumers' reports to Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

\*Electronics, rubber, steel, pharmaceuticals.

years and the efforts of the Selenium and Tellurium Development Association have gradually built up new markets and recaptured lost markets. Sales and consumption of selenium have increased and a steady growth of demand in line with increased production is forecast.

Selenium is used in glassmaking both as a decolourizer and as a colouring agent. Small quantities of selenium added to the glass batch help to neutralize the green colour imparted by iron in the glass sand. The brilliant red, selenium ruby glass used in stop lights, signal lights, automotive taillights, marine equipment and decorative tableware, is produced by adding larger quantities of selenium to the glass batch. The ceramics and paint industries use selenium as a pigment to obtain colours from orange to dark maroon and in the colouring of inks for printing on glass containers.

The chemical industry uses selenium as a catalyst in the manufacture of cortisone and nicotinic acid. Selenium and selenium compounds are used in the preparation of various proprietary medicines for the control of dermatitis in humans and animals and for the correction of dietary deficiencies in animals.

Finely ground metallic selenium and selenium diethyldithiocarbamate (selenac) are used in natural and synthetic rubber to increase the rate of vulcanization and to improve the ageing and mechanical properties of sulphurless and low-sulphur rubber stocks. Selenac acts as an accelerator in butyl rubber.

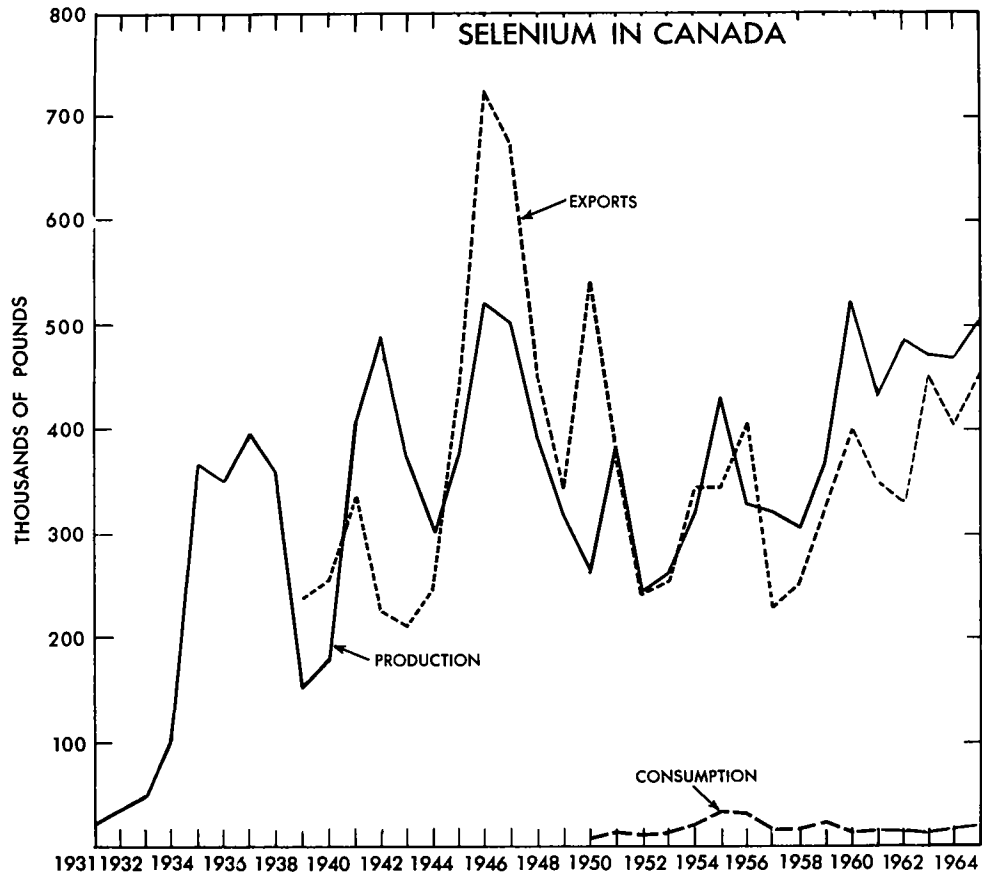
Selenium, in proportions from 0.20 to 0.35 per cent, improves the porosity of stainless steel castings. Ferroselenium (55 to 57% Se) is added to stainless and lead-re carburized steels to improve their machinability and other properties.

Canadian consumption of selenium in 1965 was 15,888 pounds, 1,920 pounds more than was used in 1964. Approximately half the domestic use was in the manufacture of glass; the rest was consumed by the rubber, electronics, steel and pharmaceutical industries.

#### PRICES

Throughout 1965 selenium prices per pound of selenium in the United States, as quoted by *E & MJ Metal and Mineral Markets*, were:

Commercial grade powder — \$4.50  
High purity selenium — 6.00



**TARIFFS**

|   | British Preferential (%) | Most Favoured Nation (%) | General (%) |
|---|--------------------------|--------------------------|-------------|
| <b>Canada</b>   |                          |                          |             |
| In pure form as lumps, powder, ingot, blocks if of a class not produced in Canada | free                     | 15                       | 25          |
| Above forms if produced in Canada   | 15                       | 20                       | 25          |
| Alloys, rod, sheet, or processed form   | 15                       | 20                       | 25          |
| <b>United States</b>  |                          |                          |             |
| Selenium metal, selenium dioxide, selenium salts                                  | free                     |                          |             |
| Other selenium compounds  | 9% ad val.               |                          |             |

# Tellurium

The tellurium recovered in Canada is obtained by the same companies that recover selenium from tankhouse slimes of the two electrolytic copper refineries and the nickel refinery. Total production in 1965 from the two plants as reported by The International Nickel Company of Canada, Limited, and Canadian Copper

in thermoelectric devices for the direct conversion of heat into electricity, and for cooling as a result of its Peltier effect. Although these devices have received increased attention, the amount of tellurium used in these applications has not risen as fast as was expected.

TABLE 5

Tellurium - Production and Consumption, 1964-65

|                                    | 1964   |         | 1965 <sup>P</sup> |         |
|------------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------------|---------|
|                                    | Pounds | \$      | Pounds            | \$      |
| Production                         |        |         |                   |         |
| All forms <sup>1</sup>             |        |         |                   |         |
| Quebec                             | 64,063 | 416,409 | 64,000            | 415,000 |
| Ontario                            | 7,900  | 51,350  | 9,115             | 54,325  |
| Manitoba                           | 2,599  | 16,894  | 6,672             | 43,368  |
| Saskatchewan                       | 3,220  | 20,930  | 6,477             | 42,100  |
| Total                              | 77,782 | 505,583 | 86,264            | 554,793 |
| Refined <sup>2</sup>               | 80,255 |         | 69,930            |         |
| Consumption (refined) <sup>3</sup> | 1,473  |         | 1,870             |         |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

<sup>1</sup>Includes the recoverable tellurium content of blister copper treated, plus refined tellurium from domestic primary material. <sup>2</sup>Refinery output from all sources. <sup>3</sup>Reported by consumers.<sup>P</sup> Preliminary.

Refiners Limited was 86,264 pounds valued at \$554,793. This was 8,482 pounds and \$49,210 more in production and value than in 1964. Refined production in 1965 was 69,930 pounds. The excess over refined production was stockpiled as telluriferous refinery muds.

## CONSUMPTION AND USES

Tellurium is recovered from the same sources as selenium and its rate of production and growth of consumption are governed by the same factors. When it is absorbed into the body by direct contact or inhalation, tellurium has an adverse physiological effect resulting in a strong garlic odour imparted to the breath and perspiration. Low production and the odour and toxicity of tellurium continue to inhibit its use in industry.

Tellurium, as a component of alloys containing gallium, bismuth and lead, is used

TABLE 6

Production of Tellurium, 1956-65  
(pounds)

|                   | All Forms* | Refined** |
|-------------------|------------|-----------|
| 1956              | 7,867      | 15,915    |
| 1957              | 31,524     | 34,895    |
| 1958              | 38,250     | 42,337    |
| 1959              | 13,023     | 8,900     |
| 1960              | 44,682     | 41,756    |
| 1961              | 77,609     | 81,050    |
| 1962              | 58,725     | 57,630    |
| 1963              | 76,842     | 79,570    |
| 1964              | 77,782     | 80,255    |
| 1965 <sup>P</sup> | 86,264     | 69,930    |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

\*Includes recoverable tellurium content of blister copper, not necessarily recovered in year designated, plus refined tellurium from domestic primary material. \*\*Refinery production from all sources.

<sup>P</sup> Preliminary.

TABLE 7

Free World Production of Tellurium, 1963-65  
(pounds)

|               | 1963    | 1964    | 1965 <sup>e</sup> |
|---------------|---------|---------|-------------------|
| United States | 201,000 | 145,000 | 140,000           |
| Canada        | 76,842  | 77,782  | 86,264            |
| Peru          | 26,634  | 46,757  | 35,000            |
| Japan         | 13,256  | 7,573   | 10,000            |
| Total         | 317,732 | 277,112 | 271,264           |

Source: U.S. Bureau of Mines *Minerals Yearbook* and U.S. Bureau of Mines *Commodity Data Summaries*, January 1966.

<sup>e</sup>Estimate.

Rubber containing tellurium is resistant to heat and abrasion. Its principal use is for the jacketing of portable electric cables used in mining, dredging, welding, etc. Tellurium is added to sulphurless or low-sulphur stocks of natural and synthetic rubber in powder form or as tellurium diethyldithiocarbamate to improve the rubber's ageing and mechanical properties. The diethyldithiocarbamate compound also helps to reduce the porosity of thick rubber sections and, in combinations with mercaptobenzothiazol, is one of the fastest known accelerators for butyl rubber.

Tellurium powder is added to molten iron to control the depth of chill in grey-iron castings. A 99.5-per-cent copper and 0.5-per-cent tellurium alloy is used in the manufacture of welding tips and in radio and communications

TABLE 8

Refined Tellurium Used in Canada, 1963-64  
(pounds of contained tellurium)

|              | 1963  | 1964  |
|--------------|-------|-------|
| By end-use   |       |       |
| Metal alloys | 811   | 576   |
| Other*       | 1,042 | 897   |
| Total        | 1,853 | 1,473 |

Source: Consumers' reports to Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

\*Rubber, electronics.

equipment because it can be extensively cold-worked, has good hot-working properties and high thermal and electric conductivity. Up to 0.1 per cent tellurium in lead forms a corrosion-resistant alloy used to sheath marine cables and to line tanks subject to chemical corrosion.

Consumption of tellurium in Canada was 1,870 pounds, 397 pounds more than in 1964. Consumption was almost evenly divided between the metal alloy industry and the rubber and electronics industries.

#### PRICES

The United States price of tellurium in 100-pound lots for 1965, as quoted by *E & MJ Metal and Mineral Markets*, was \$6 for both powder and slab.

#### TARIFFS

|  | British Preferential | Most Favoured Nation | General |
|--|----------------------|----------------------|---------|
| Canada                                   |                      |                      |         |
| In lumps, powder, ingots, etc.*          | free                 | 15%                  | 25%     |
| In alloys, rod, sheet, or processed form | 15%                  | 20%                  | 25%     |
| United States                            |                      |                      |         |
| Tellurium metal                          |                      | 8% ad val.           |         |
| Tellurium salts and compounds            |                      | 10% ad val.          |         |

\*This tariff applies if material is determined to be of a class or kind not produced in Canada, otherwise tariff quoted immediately below applies.

# Silica

R.K. COLLINGS\*

Silica (silicon dioxide) commonly occurs as quartz in the form of sand, sandstone, quartzite and vein quartz. Deposits are widespread in Canada; however, only those of high purity are of commercial interest. Current production is confined largely to five provinces – Ontario, Quebec, Manitoba, Saskatchewan and British Columbia. The chief production is lump quartzite and sandstone, and sand for use as metallurgical flux. Silica for flux represented 73 per cent of production in 1964; the remainder consisted of lump silica for ferrosilicon manufacture, and sand for glass and silicon carbide production, and for use by the foundry industry, as sand-blast sand, etc. Total silica production increased 12.5 per cent in 1965, to 2.4 million tons. Value, at \$4.9 million, was almost 10 per cent greater than that of 1964.

Imports of silica (including silica brick) rose 8.5 per cent in value to \$5.4 million in 1965. Imports of silica sand were up 8 per cent, to 834,780 tons at \$3.5 million, in spite of increased domestic production. However, silica brick imports dropped over 30 per cent, reflecting the trend towards increased use of basic refractories in open-hearth steel-making operations.

Exports of silica amounted to 111,533 tons valued at \$369,310. The bulk was comprised of lump silica for ferrosilicon production and crushed silica for artificial abrasives manufacture, and was exported to the United States

from Ontario and British Columbia.

Canada has always been heavily dependent on imported silica sand, chiefly from northeastern U.S., for the bulk of its requirements. The chief consumers, glass and silicon carbide manufacturers and steel foundries, are located principally in southeastern Quebec and southern Ontario where there are no naturally occurring high-quality sand deposits. However, two domestic producers are assuming an increasingly important role in providing high-quality sand for the Quebec market – Industrial Minerals of Canada Limited, operating a deposit of Potsdam sandstone at St. Canut, Two Mountains County, Que., and Dominion Industrial Mineral Corporation, operating a deposit of friable quartzite at St. Donat, Montcalm County, Que. Unfortunately, these two producers are presently unable to effectively compete with imported sand in the Ontario market because of higher processing costs and freight rates.

Interest in the development of domestic resources of silica continues at a high level. Several companies, including Leeds Metals Company Ltd., and En-Ola Explorations Limited, Montreal, are actively investigating silica deposits in Quebec, the former a deposit near St. Urban de Charlevoix, the latter a deposit near Ste. Clothilde de Chateauguay – as possible sources of silica sand.

\* Mineral Processing Division, Mines Branch

TABLE 1

Silica - Production and Trade, 1964-65

|   | 1964         |           | 1965 P       |           |
|---|--------------|-----------|--------------|-----------|
|   | Short Tons   | \$        | Short Tons   | \$        |
| <b>Production, quartz and silica sand*</b>  |              |           |              |           |
| <b>By province</b>                          |              |           |              |           |
| Ontario                                     | 1,127,425    | 836,937   | 1,247,000    | 915,500   |
| Quebec                                      | 459,195      | 2,692,249 | 493,042      | 2,688,368 |
| Manitoba                                    | 301,472      | 644,157   | 389,601      | 737,485   |
| Saskatchewan                                | 187,179      | 169,977   | 168,339      | 134,671   |
| British Columbia                            | 42,002       | 162,718   | 83,573       | 467,615   |
| Total                                       | 2,117,273    | 4,506,038 | 2,381,555    | 4,943,639 |
| <b>By use</b>                               |              |           |              |           |
| Flux  | 1,538,461    | 1,223,768 |              |           |
| Ferrosilicon                                | 236,321      | 900,202   |              |           |
| Silicon carbide                             | 83,975       | 561,004   |              |           |
| Glass                                       | 123,791      | 819,008   |              |           |
| Foundry                                     | 39,571       | 319,960   |              |           |
| Other uses                                  | 95,154       | 682,096   |              |           |
| Total                                       | 2,117,273    | 4,506,038 | 2,381,555    | 4,943,639 |
| <b>Imports</b>                              |              |           |              |           |
| <b>Silica sand</b>                          |              |           |              |           |
| United States                               | 765,686      | 2,877,472 | 826,139      | 3,221,479 |
| Norway                                      | 3,617        | 37,350    | 4,542        | 45,560    |
| Australia                                   | 2,015        | 124,705   | 3,522        | 154,447   |
| Other countries                             | 582          | 20,143    | 577          | 30,942    |
| Total                                       | 771,900      | 3,059,670 | 834,780      | 3,452,428 |
| <b>Silex and crystallized quartz</b>        |              |           |              |           |
| United States                               | 5,168        | 282,182   | 5,014        | 330,930   |
| Other countries                             | 8            | 45,123    | 90           | 64,179    |
| Total                                       | 5,176        | 327,305   | 5,104        | 395,109   |
|   | (Thousands)  |           | (Thousands)  |           |
| <b>Firebrick and similar shapes, silica</b> |              |           |              |           |
| United States                               | 3,170        | 1,557,420 | 2,062        | 1,533,554 |
| Other countries                             | 23           | 6,796     | 24           | 6,336     |
| Total                                       | 3,193        | 1,564,216 | 2,086        | 1,539,890 |
|   | (Short Tons) |           | (Short Tons) |           |
| <b>Exports, quartzite</b>                   |              |           |              |           |
| United States                               | 146,206      | 425,371   | 111,533      | 369,310   |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

\* Producers' shipments, including crude and crushed quartz, crushed sandstone and quartzite, and natural silica sands.

P Preliminary.

In Ontario, Algoma Central Railways currently is exploring the mineral possibilities of an 88-square-mile area northeast of Hearst. By agreement with the Provincial Government, the railway has exclusive rights to search for clays, silica sand, gypsum, marl and iron. Exploration is being concentrated along both sides of the Missinaibi River in McBrien, Amery and Habel townships.

PRINCIPAL PRODUCERS

QUEBEC

Union Carbide Exploration Ltd. quarries quartzitic sandstone at Melocheville, Beauharnois County, for use in ferrosilicon manufacture at Beauharnois. Fines from this operation are used in foundry work, in cement manufacture and as metallurgical flux.

**TABLE 2**  
Silica - Production and Trade, 1956-65  
(short tons)

|       | Production                   |  | Imports        |                                    |   |            | Exports<br>of<br>Quartzite |
|-------|------------------------------|--|----------------|------------------------------------|---|------------|----------------------------|
|       | Quartz and<br>Silica<br>Sand | Silica<br>Brick*<br>(thousand<br>bricks) | Silica<br>Sand | Silix or<br>Crystallized<br>Quartz | Flint<br>and<br>Ground<br>Flint<br>Stones | Ganister** |                            |
| 1956  | 2,142,234                    | 5,799                                    | 840,374        | 26,892                             | 616                                       | 562        | 181,196                    |
| 1957  | 2,139,246                    | 4,308                                    | 744,867        | 13,718                             | 528                                       | 667        | 232,299                    |
| 1958  | 1,453,656                    | 2,815                                    | 603,343        | 12,024                             | 542                                       | ..         | 17,074                     |
| 1959  | 2,163,546                    | 1,926                                    | 792,129        | 13,815                             | 786                                       | ..         | 147,412                    |
| 1960  | 2,260,766                    | ..                                       | 720,826        | 10,521                             | 1,232                                     | ..         | 13,057                     |
| 1961  | 2,194,054                    | ..                                       | 693,210        | 10,327                             | 1,339                                     | ..         | 26,774                     |
| 1962  | 2,085,620                    | ..                                       | 765,431        | 8,960                              | 1,193                                     | ..         | 156,205                    |
| 1963  | 1,836,612                    | ..                                       | 787,157        | 11,887                             | 1,812                                     | ..         | 47,437                     |
| 1964  | 2,117,273                    | ..                                       | 771,900        | 5,176                              | ..  | ..         | 146,206                    |
| 1965P | 2,381,555                    | ..                                       | 834,780        | 5,104                              | ..  | ..         | 111,533                    |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

\* Not available after 1959. Beginning 1960, silica to make silica brick included in production of quartz and silica. \*\* Included with miscellaneous stone imports from January 1, 1958.

P Preliminary; .. Not available.

E. Montpetit et Fils Ltée also quarries sandstone in the Melocheville area. This sandstone is used by Chromium Mining & Smelting Corporation, Limited, for ferrosilicon production at Beauharnois.

Dominion Industrial Mineral Corporation, Montreal, produces silica sand and flour from a quartzite deposit at St. Donat de Montcalm. The silica flour is produced and distributed from a plant at Lachine. Most of the production of sand is sold for glass and silicon carbide manufacture. A site for a new mill has been purchased near Ste. Agathe; however, plans for construction of this mill have not been completed as yet.

Industrial Minerals of Canada Limited, Toronto, produces silica sand and flour at St. Canut, Two Mountains County, from Potsdam sandstone. The sand is used for glass and silicon carbide manufacture, and for foundry purposes. The flour is used by steel foundries, as a filler in asbestos-cement products, and in various cleaners. During the year, sandstone from Ste. Scholastique, 10 miles distant, was processed at St. Canut in a full-scale plant trial. A high-purity sand product resulted. Although not currently mined, the Ste. Scholastique sandstone will serve as a future source of silica for the St. Canut plant.

Basketong Quartz Products, Montreal, pro-

duces lump and crushed quartz from a deposit on the southwestern shore of Lake Basketong. This material is used, in lump form, in silicon metal manufacture and, to a limited extent, as grinding pebble. The crushed quartz is sold for use as exposed aggregate in decorative concrete.

#### ONTARIO

Union Carbide Canada Limited operates a quarry at Killarney in the Lorraine quartzite formation that extends along the northern end of Georgian Bay. Most of the production is exported to company-owned plants in the U.S. for ferrosilicon production. The balance is used in Canada for the same purpose.

#### MANITOBA

The Winnipeg Supply and Fuel Company, Limited, Winnipeg, operates a sand deposit on Black Island, Lake Winnipeg. Sand from this deposit is shipped to Selkirk where it is washed, sized, and sold for glass manufacture, foundry purposes and for other uses.

#### BRITISH COLUMBIA

Pacific Silica Limited quarries quartz near Oliver. This quartz is crushed, sized and sold



as stucco-dash, roofing rock and poultry grit. Part of the production is exported to the U.S. for the manufacture of silicon carbide and ferro-silicon.

#### OTHER AREAS

Metallurgical silica is quarried near Howick, Quebec, for use in elemental phosphorus production at Varennes; near Sudbury, Ontario, and Thompson, Manitoba, for use in smelting nickel-copper ores; and west of Flin Flon, in Saskatchewan, for use in smelting copper-zinc ore.

#### SPECIFICATIONS AND USES

##### LUMP SILICA

###### Silica Flux

Quartz, quartzite, sandstone and sand are used as fluxes in smelting low-silica, base-metal ores. A high silica content is required. Impurities such as iron and alumina are not objectionable in small amounts. Lump silica used as flux is generally minus one, plus 5/16 inch in size.

###### Silicon Alloys

Lump quartz, quartzite and well-cemented sandstone are used in the manufacture of silicon, ferrosilicon and other alloys of silicon. The silica content should be 98 per cent, the iron, expressed as  $Fe_2O_3$ , and alumina should be

less than 1 per cent each, and the total iron and alumina less than 1½ per cent. Lime and magnesia should each be less than 0.2 per cent. Phosphorus and arsenic are objectionable. Size is generally minus 6, plus 1 inch.

##### Silica Brick

Quartz and quartzite, crushed to minus 8 mesh, are used in the manufacture of silica brick for high-temperature refractory furnaces. The iron and alumina should be less than 1 per cent each and other impurities, such as lime and magnesia, should be low.

##### Aggregate

Crushed and sized quartz and quartzite are finding new markets as exposed aggregate in precast concrete building panels, slabs, sidewalks and decorative landscape units, in addition to their traditional use in stucco applications. Colour and texture are important. Some architects prefer a white, opaque quartz, while others prefer the shiny, translucent variety.

##### Other Uses

Lump quartz and quartzite are used as lining in ball and tube mills and as lining and packing for acid towers. Naturally occurring flint pebbles and rounded pebbles produced from lump quartz or quartzite are used as grinding media for the reduction of various nonmetallic ores.

TABLE 3  
Available Statistics on Consumption of  
Silica by Specified Industries, 1964

| Industry                                    | Short Tons |
|---|------------|
| Smelter flux*                               | 1,538,461  |
| Glass manufacturing (including glass fibre) | 347,531    |
| Foundry sand                                | 235,340    |
| Artificial abrasives                        | 131,993    |
| Ferrosilicon                                | 144,820    |
| Fertilizer, stock and poultry feed          | 15,526     |
| Chemicals                                   | 18,309     |
| Ceramic                                     | 12,187     |
| Asbestos products                           | 24,168     |
| Paints                                      | 1,450      |
| Soaps, cleansers and detergents             | 1,088      |
| Other                                       | 20,723     |
| Total                                       | 2,491,596  |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

\* Production of quartz and silica for flux purposes.

##### SILICA SAND

###### Glass Manufacture

Naturally occurring sand and sand produced by crushing quartzite or sandstone are used in the manufacture of glass and fused silicaware. The silica content should be more than 99 per cent; that of iron should be uniform and less than 0.02 per cent. Other impurities such as alumina, lime and magnesia should be low. Uniformity of grain size is important, all sand preferably should be between 20 and 100 mesh.

###### Silicon Carbide

Sand used for silicon-carbide manufacture should have a silica content of 99 per cent. Iron and alumina should be less than 0.1 per cent each. Lime, magnesia and phosphorus are objectionable. A coarse-grained sand is preferred for silicon-carbide manufacture but finer sands are sometimes used. All sand should be plus 100 mesh, with the bulk of it plus 35 mesh.

**Hydraulic Fracturing**

Sand used in the hydraulic fracturing of oil-bearing formations must be clean and dry, have a high compressive strength and a high silica content, and be free of all acid-consuming constituents. The grain size should be between 20 and 35 mesh. Grains should be well rounded to facilitate placement and to provide maximum permeability.

**Foundry Use**

Naturally occurring sand and sand produced by the reduction of sandstone are used extensively in the foundry industry for moulding. Sands for this purpose vary greatly in screen size and chemical composition. Grain size varies between 20 and 200 mesh in closely sized ranges. A rounded grain is preferred.

**Sodium Silicate**

Sand for the manufacture of sodium silicate should contain more than 99 per cent silica, less than 0.25 per cent alumina, less than 0.05 per cent lime and magnesia combined, and less than 0.03 per cent iron. All sand should be between 20 and 100 mesh.

**Other Uses**

Coarsely ground, closely sized quartz, quartzite, sandstone and sand are used as abrasive grit in sandblasting operations and for the manufacture of sandpaper. Various grades of sand are used in water-treatment plants as filtering media. Silica is also used in portland cement manufacture.

**SILICA FLOUR**

Silica flour, formed by finely grinding quartz, quartzite, sandstone or sand, is used in the ceramic industry for enamel frits and pottery flint. It is also used as an inert filler in rubber and asbestos-cement products, as an extender in paint and as an abrasive ingredient in soaps and scouring powders. Silica flour is finding increasing application in concrete used in the fabrication of autoclave-cured products such as building blocks and panels.

**QUARTZ CRYSTALS**

Quartz crystals with desirable piezoelectric properties are used in radio-frequency control apparatus, radar and other electronic devices. Crystals for this purpose must be perfectly transparent and free of all impurities and flaws. The individual crystals should weigh 100 grams or more and measure at least 2 inches in length and 1 inch or more in diameter. Most of the world's crystal requirement is met by natural crystal from Brazil; however, natural crystal is being replaced, in part, by excellent quality synthetic crystal grown in the laboratory from quartz 'seed'.

There is little demand for quartz crystal in Canada and virtually no production, domestic requirements being met by imports chiefly from Brazil and the United States. In 1963, the last year for which import statistics are separately available, 6 tons valued at \$286,000, were imported. Quartz Crystals Mines Limited, Toronto, occasionally produces minor tonnages from its mine near Lyndhurst, Ontario, for sale to museums, rock collectors, etc.

**PRICES**

The price of the various grades of silica varies greatly because it depends upon such factors as location of deposit, the purity and degree of beneficiation required, and market conditions. High-quality silica sand, in carload lots, sells for \$8 to \$10 per ton in Montreal and Toronto.

**TARIFFS****Canada**

|   |      |
|---|------|
| Sand and ganister                                 | free |
| Silex, or crystallized quartz, ground or unground | free |

**United States**

|   |      |
|---|------|
| Sand containing by weight 95% or more silica and not more than 0.6% oxide of iron, per long ton | 50¢  |
| Quartzite, whether or not manufactured  | free |
| Silica, not specially provided for  | free |



# Silver

J.G. GEORGE\*

In 1965, Canadian mine production of silver was 32,964,299 ounces, slightly more than 3 million ounces greater than in 1964. Output declined in the Yukon Territory, British Columbia and Nova Scotia but was more than offset by increases in the Northwest Territories and the other provinces. The province with the highest increase was again New Brunswick mainly because of the substantial output at the base-metal property of Brunswick Mining and Smelting Corporation Limited, which completed its first full year of operation. Output in the Northwest Territories reached an all-time high as a result of the substantially increased production by Echo Bay Mines Ltd. from its silver-copper property near Port Radium. Ontario was again the leading silver-producing province and output was considerably higher than in 1964. Most of the increase was attributed to higher production in the Cobalt-Gowganda area. The drop in production in the Yukon Territory resulted mainly from reduced output at United Keno Hill Mines Limited.

Base-metal ores continued to be the main source of Canada's mine output of silver, accounting for 80 per cent of total production. Almost 19 per cent came from silver-cobalt ores mined in northern Ontario and the remainder

was by-product recovery from lode and placer gold ores.

The principal Canadian silver producers are listed in Table 4; the map shows their approximate locations. The four largest producers in 1965 in declining order of output were United Keno Hill Mines Limited in the Yukon Territory, The Consolidated Mining and Smelting Company of Canada Limited (COMINCO) in southeastern B.C., Brunswick Mining and Smelting Corporation Limited near Bathurst, N.B., and Noranda Mines Limited (Geco Division) in Ontario. Base-metal ores mined by these four producers accounted for about 38 per cent of Canada's total silver production. Some 6.1 million ounces of silver, amounting to 18.6 per cent of total production, were derived from silver-cobalt ores mined in the Cobalt and Gowganda areas of Ontario; the largest producer was Silverfields Mining Corporation Limited at 1,114,853 ounces.

Canadian producers of refined silver included: Canadian Copper Refiners Limited at Montreal East, Que., which recovered 9.6 million ounces from the treatment of anode and blister copper; COMINCO, at its refinery at Trail, B.C., which recovered 6.4 million ounces in the processing of lead and zinc ores and concentrates; Cobalt Refinery Limited, which produced 2.8

---

\*Mineral Resources Division

TABLE 1

## Silver - Production, Trade and Consumption, 1964-65

|                                     | 1964                   |                   | 1965 <sup>P</sup> |                   |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
|                                     | Troy Ounces            | \$                | Troy Ounces       | \$                |
| <b>Production*</b>                  |                        |                   |                   |                   |
| <b>By provinces and territories</b> |                        |                   |                   |                   |
| Ontario                             | 9,929,858              | 13,901,801        | 11,203,506        | 15,673,705        |
| Quebec                              | 4,564,559              | 6,390,383         | 5,315,163         | 7,435,913         |
| British Columbia                    | 5,280,129              | 7,392,180         | 4,851,193         | 6,786,819         |
| Yukon                               | 5,638,712              | 7,894,196         | 4,495,121         | 6,288,674         |
| New Brunswick                       | 1,469,192              | 2,056,869         | 2,914,600         | 4,077,525         |
| Northwest Territories               | 65,223                 | 91,312            | 1,274,200         | 1,782,606         |
| Newfoundland                        | 1,089,748              | 1,525,647         | 1,127,980         | 1,578,044         |
| Manitoba and Saskatchewan.          | 1,320,962              | 1,849,347         | 1,382,519         | 1,934,144         |
| Nova Scotia                         | 544,224                | 761,914           | 400,000           | 559,600           |
| Alberta                             | 4                      | 6                 | 17                | 24                |
| <b>Total</b>                        | <b>29,902,611</b>      | <b>41,863,655</b> | <b>32,964,299</b> | <b>46,117,054</b> |
| <b>By sources</b>                   |                        |                   |                   |                   |
| Base-metal ores                     | 24,027,983             |                   | 26,359,492        |                   |
| Gold ores                           | 548,513                |                   | 471,810           |                   |
| Silver-cobalt and silver ores       | 5,314,294              |                   | 6,122,844         |                   |
| Placer gold ores                    | 11,821                 |                   | 10,153            |                   |
| <b>Total</b>                        | <b>29,902,611</b>      | <b>41,863,655</b> | <b>32,964,299</b> | <b>46,117,054</b> |
| Refined silver                      | 20,744,682             |                   | 20,630,190        |                   |
| <b>Exports</b>                      |                        |                   |                   |                   |
| <b>In ores and concentrates</b>     |                        |                   |                   |                   |
| United States                       | 6,263,418              | 7,064,589         | 6,834,846         | 7,842,965         |
| Belgium and Luxembourg              | 1,448,549              | 1,723,320         | 2,950,666         | 3,766,196         |
| West Germany                        | 630,729                | 591,411           | 746,827           | 806,809           |
| Japan                               | 364,907                | 457,771           | 525,959           | 669,146           |
| Italy                               | -                      | -                 | 369,000           | 487,000           |
| Britain                             | 263,102                | 320,334           | 337,787           | 352,149           |
| Sweden                              | 272,134                | 371,235           | 205,501           | 285,658           |
| Mexico                              | 78,291                 | 57,818            | 176,092           | 135,555           |
| Other countries                     | 157,187                | 173,052           | 99,199            | 117,362           |
| <b>Total</b>                        | <b>9,478,317</b>       | <b>10,759,530</b> | <b>12,245,877</b> | <b>14,462,840</b> |
| Refined metal                       |                        |                   |                   |                   |
| United States                       | 10,535,443             | 14,651,856        | 11,239,541        | 15,637,397        |
| Venezuela                           | 16,379                 | 24,938            | 16,845            | 25,762            |
| Trinidad and Tobago                 | 335                    | 492               | 11,047            | 16,273            |
| Other countries                     | 31,282                 | 45,725            | 677               | 3,086             |
| <b>Total</b>                        | <b>10,583,439</b>      | <b>14,723,011</b> | <b>11,268,110</b> | <b>15,682,518</b> |
| Imports, refined metal              |                        |                   |                   |                   |
| United States                       | 5,195,559              | 7,268,139         | 13,412,838        | 18,738,707        |
| Britain                             | 2,205                  | 3,339             | 596               | 1,133             |
| <b>Total</b>                        | <b>5,197,764</b>       | <b>7,271,478</b>  | <b>13,413,434</b> | <b>18,739,840</b> |
| <b>Consumption, by use</b>          |                        |                   |                   |                   |
| Coinage                             | 13,726,413             |                   | 24,427,576        |                   |
| Silverware                          | 1,456,945              |                   | 1,552,115         |                   |
| Photography                         | 384,541 <sup>†</sup>   |                   | 505,672           |                   |
| Wire and rod                        | 13,251                 |                   | 16,753            |                   |
| Silver alloys                       | 348,718                |                   | 447,298           |                   |
| Miscellaneous**                     | 2,845,439 <sup>†</sup> |                   | 3,220,683         |                   |
| <b>Total</b>                        | <b>18,775,307</b>      |                   | <b>30,170,097</b> |                   |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

\*Computed as follows: recoverable silver in ores, concentrates and matte exported; silver in crude gold bullion produced; silver in blister and anode copper made at Canadian smelters; silver in base bullion produced from domestic ores by COMINCO; silver bullion produced from treatment of domestic cobalt-silver ores by Cobalt Refinery Limited at Cobalt, Ont. \*\*Includes sheet, anodes for electroplating and silver used in the manufacture of electrical equipment and jewelry.

<sup>P</sup> Preliminary; - Nil; <sup>†</sup> Revised.

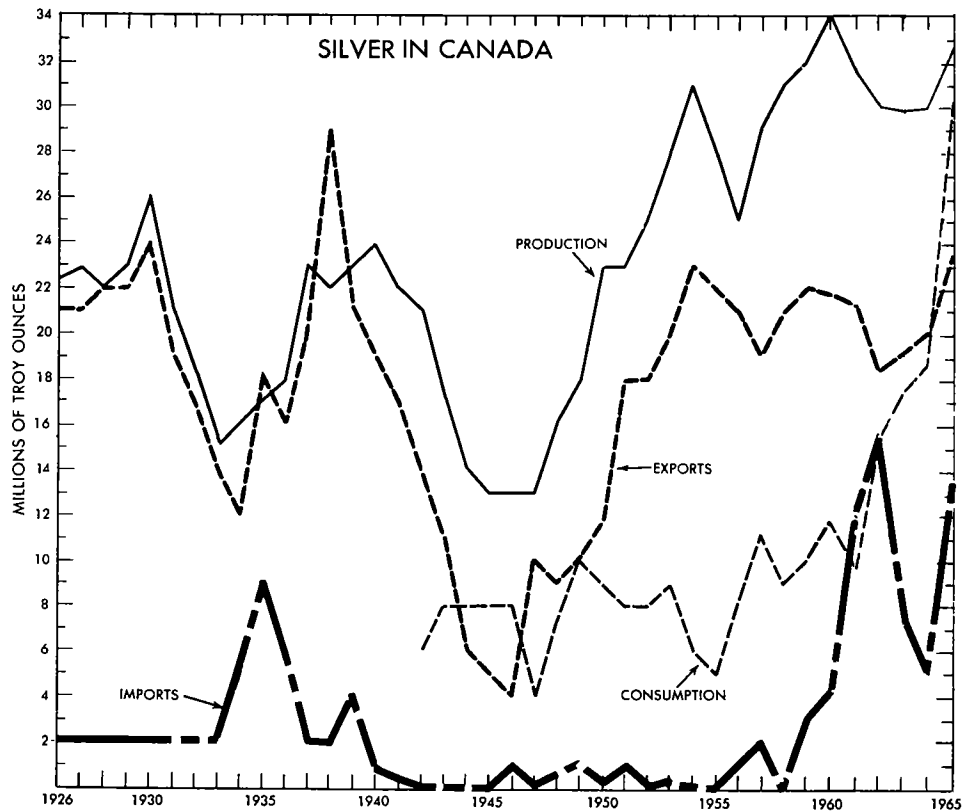
TABLE 2

Silver – Production, Trade and Consumption, 1956–65  
(troy ounces)

|                   | Production              |                   | Exports                     |               |            | Imports<br>Unmanu-<br>factured | Consumption** |
|-------------------|-------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------|---------------|------------|--------------------------------|---------------|
|                   | All<br>Forms*           | Refined<br>Silver | In Ores and<br>Concentrates | In<br>Bullion | Total      |                                |               |
| 1956              | 28,431,847              | 22,109,419        | 6,924,414                   | 14,341,753    | 21,266,167 | 1,010,180                      | 7,710,925     |
| 1957              | 28,823,298              | 20,533,053        | 5,979,459                   | 12,799,990    | 18,779,449 | 1,859,131                      | 10,730,255    |
| 1958              | 31,163,470              | 25,430,204        | 5,098,788                   | 16,026,550    | 21,125,338 | 2,701                          | 9,299,809     |
| 1959              | 31,923,969              | 22,362,533        | 6,814,865                   | 15,140,830    | 21,955,695 | 2,807,774                      | 10,202,769    |
| 1960              | 34,016,829              | 22,564,397        | 8,897,402                   | 12,761,063    | 21,658,465 | 3,849,115                      | 11,742,064    |
| 1961              | 31,381,977              | 18,239,803        | 10,352,700                  | 10,783,414    | 21,136,114 | 12,278,469                     | 9,614,083     |
| 1962              | 30,422,972              | 16,749,356        | 8,861,858                   | 9,445,094     | 18,306,952 | 15,182,336                     | 15,419,342    |
| 1963              | 29,932,003 <sup>r</sup> | 19,772,408        | 8,286,756                   | 10,834,629    | 19,121,385 | 7,950,972                      | 17,574,628    |
| 1964              | 29,902,611 <sup>r</sup> | 20,744,682        | 9,478,317                   | 10,583,439    | 20,061,756 | 5,197,764                      | 18,775,307    |
| 1965 <sup>P</sup> | 32,964,299              | 20,630,190        | 12,245,877                  | 11,268,110    | 23,513,987 | 13,413,434                     | 30,170,097    |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

\*Recoverable silver in ores, concentrates and matte shipped for export; in crude and gold bullion produced; in blister and anode copper made at Canadian smelters; in base bullion made by COMINCO at Trail, B.C.; bullion produced from the treatment of cobalt-silver ores. \*\*Includes consumption for coinage.  
P Preliminary; <sup>r</sup> Revised.



million ounces in the processing of silver-cobalt ores and concentrates at its plant at Cobalt, Ont.; and The International Nickel Company of Canada, Limited (INCO) at Copper Cliff, Ont., which recovered refined silver in the treatment of nickel-copper concentrates. INCO delivered almost 1.6 million ounces of silver to markets in 1965. Other producers were the Royal Canadian Mint at Ottawa, Ont. (from gold bullion), and Hollinger Consolidated Gold Mines, Limited at Timmins, Ont. (from gold precipitates).

Although little change took place in Canada's silver export pattern the total quantity of silver exported in ores and concentrates and as refined metal increased from 20,061,756 ounces in 1964 to 23,513,987 ounces in 1965. The United States continued to be our major customer, importing more than 18 million ounces or about 77 per cent of Canada's total exports. Imports of refined silver in 1965 at 13,413,434 ounces were more than double those of the previous year and reflected increasing requirements of silver by the Royal Canadian Mint for coinage. All of the imports, excepting 596 ounces, came from the United States.

Reported consumption of silver in Canada in 1965 reached a record high of 30,170,097 ounces mainly because of the vastly increased amount used in coinage, which was almost double that in 1964.

#### WORLD PRODUCTION AND CONSUMPTION

Free World silver production during the past five years has shown only a slightly increasing trend. It rose from 203.3 million troy ounces in 1961 to an estimated 221.5 million ounces in 1965. During the same period, Free World consumption for both industrial and coinage uses, excluding requirements for U.S. coinage which are supplied from Treasury stocks, rose from 320.7 million ounces to an estimated 388 million ounces. The gap between production and consumption, not including U.S. coinage requirements, widened considerably during that five-year period and was more than 166 million ounces in 1965.

Consumption of silver for coinage in the Free World, excluding the United States, amounted to 54.4 million ounces in 1965 compared with 61.5 million ounces in 1964. A sharp drop in Japan's consumption was the main reason for

the decline. In 1966 world industrial demand is expected at least to maintain its 1965 level. The trend toward using nonsilver coins, or ones of lower silver content will, of course, result in reduced demand for this purpose.

On a mine-production basis, Canada continued to be the world's fourth largest silver producer. Mexico led the world for the forty-seventh consecutive year with output in 1965 estimated at 43 million ounces. It was followed by the United States and Peru.

TABLE 3  
World Production of Silver 1964-65  
(troy ounces)

|                 | 1964 <sup>P</sup>        | 1965 <sup>e</sup>        |
|-----------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| Mexico          | 41,943,247               | 43,000,000               |
| United States   | 37,000,000               | 38,500,000               |
| Peru            | 37,043,217               | 37,600,000               |
| Canada          | 30,316,486               | 31,000,000               |
| Russia          | 27,000,000 <sup>e</sup>  |                          |
| Australia       | 18,275,000               |                          |
| Japan           | 8,625,337                |                          |
| Spain           | 4,955,201 <sup>1</sup>   |                          |
| Bolivia         | 4,822,611                |                          |
| East Germany    | 4,800,000 <sup>e</sup>   |                          |
| Yugoslavia      | 4,036,879                |                          |
| Honduras        | 3,220,371                |                          |
| Sweden          | 3,060,751                |                          |
| Chile           | 3,047,679                |                          |
| Other countries | 21,313,606 <sup>e</sup>  | 107,100,000 <sup>2</sup> |
| Total           | 249,500,000 <sup>3</sup> | 257,000,000 <sup>3</sup> |

Source: 1964 statistics from U.S. Bureau of Mines *Minerals Yearbook, 1964*. 1965 statistics from U.S. Bureau of Mines, *Commodity Data Summaries*, January 1966.

<sup>1</sup>1963 data. <sup>2</sup>Combined quantity including other Free World countries and Communist countries (except Yugoslavia). <sup>3</sup>Data do not add exactly to totals shown because of rounding where estimated figures are included in the detail.

<sup>P</sup> Preliminary; <sup>e</sup> Estimate

During the past five years United States production of silver has trended slightly upwards, to about 38,500,000 ounces in 1965. Handy and Harman\* have estimated its consumption in industrial uses and coinage in 1965 at 140 million and 320.3 million ounces, respectively. The huge deficit in requirements was

\**The Silver Market in 1965*, compiled by Handy and Harman.

met by imports and withdrawals from U.S. Treasury stocks. The Treasury continued to offer silver for industrial or nonmonetary uses at the statutory price of \$1.2929 a troy ounce, under the terms of legislation enacted June 4, 1963, which repealed all then-outstanding silver purchase acts. At the beginning of 1965 Treasury reserves were about 1.21 billion ounces; by year's end they had been reduced to approximately 800,000,000 ounces.

In July 1965 the U.S. Government passed the Coinage Act of 1965 eliminating silver from U.S. dimes and quarters, which formerly contained 90 per cent silver. It also reduced the silver content of half dollars from 90 to 40 per cent. The new dimes and quarters are cupronickel-cladded on a copper core. This is the first major change in U.S. subsidiary coins since 1792. The Treasury began to issue the new quarters on November 1 and later that month it began minting new dimes and half dollars. In 1964 and 1965 requirements for U.S. coinage were about 203 and 320.3 million ounces of silver, respectively. These requirements are expected to be greatly reduced in the next few years.

As a result of the silver shortage, a strategic stock-pile for U.S. national defence apparently will be created, which would almost certainly be filled from Treasury stocks. The U.S. Office of Emergency Planning has established a stockpile objective of 165 million ounces.

## DEVELOPMENTS

### YUKON TERRITORY

Extensive mining development and exploration was conducted in all four mining districts of the Territory in 1965. United Keno Hill Mines Limited carried out a program of surface and underground development on its various holdings in the Galena Hill and Keno Hill areas in the Mayo district. The critical labour shortage, however, caused reduced ore output, and silver production was some 1 million ounces less than in 1964. The company's Silver King mine was closed down as ore reserves were exhausted, and operations were temporarily suspended at its No Cash, Galkeno and Onek mines because of the manpower shortage.

Dynasty Explorations Limited, and Cyprus

Mines Corporation of Los Angeles, California, formed Anvil Mining Corporation Limited to continue exploration at their lead-zinc-silver deposit in the Vangorda Creek area. Diamond drilling results to the end of the year indicated a potentially large zinc-lead-silver deposit of several million tons. Mount Nansen Mines Limited, controlled by Peso Silver Mines Limited, continued underground development work by drifting and diamond drilling at its gold-silver properties near Carmacks. Casino Silver Mines Ltd. began an underground drifting program at its Casino Creek property near the Yukon River in the Whitehorse mining district. In the Watson Lake area, Logjam Silver Mines Limited explored its silver-lead-zinc property.

### BRITISH COLUMBIA

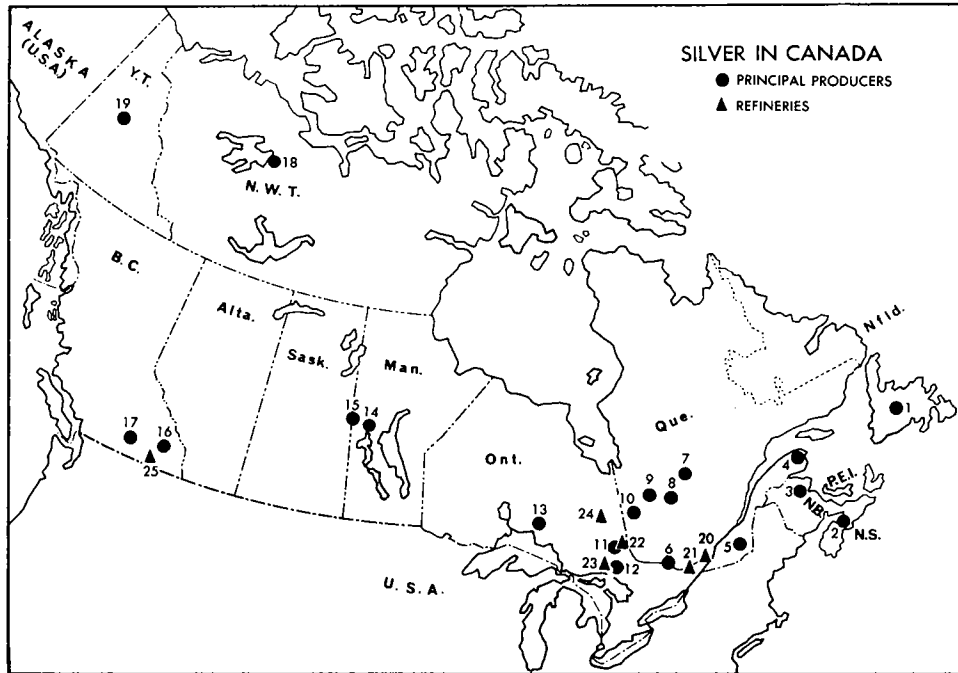
Increased exploration and development activity was reported in many sections of the province because of higher sustained lead and zinc prices and the favourable outlook for silver. In the latter part of 1965 construction began on a 750-ton-a-day concentrator at the zinc-copper-lead property of Western Mines Limited at Buttle Lake, Vancouver Island. Production was scheduled for mid-1966. Ore reserves at September 30, 1965, totalled almost 2 million tons containing about 2.58 ounces of silver a ton. Giant Mascot Mines, Limited prepared to bring into production, on a 100-ton-a-day basis, the Estella lead-zinc mine, near Cranbrook. Ore reserves contain approximately 2.9 ounces of silver a ton.

Sirmac Mines Limited explored its silver holdings near Alice Arm. Antoine Silver Mines Ltd., Arlington Silver Mines Ltd., Reco Silver Mines Limited and Slocan Ottawa Mines Ltd. continued exploration and development at their silver-base-metal properties in the Slocan district.

### MANITOBA-SASKATCHEWAN

In Manitoba and Saskatchewan all but a small portion of the silver output again came from the five base-metal mines near Flin Flon and Snow Lake, Man., operated by Hudson Bay Mining and Smelting Co., Limited. Production at one of them, the Coronation mine, ceased in August 1965 upon depletion of ore reserves. The company also continued development of two new mines scheduled for production in 1966 - its Osborne Lake mine near Snow Lake and the Flexar mine of Flexar Mines Limited





**PRINCIPAL PRODUCERS**  
(numbers refer to numbers on the map)

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. American Smelting and Refining Company (Buchans unit) | Langis Silver & Cobalt Mining Company Limited   |
| 2. Magnet Cove Barium Corporation                        | Rusty Lake Mining Corporation   |
| 3. Brunswick Mining and Smelting Corporation Limited     | Silverfields Mining Corporation Limited   |
| Heath Steele Mines Limited                               | Siscoe Metals of Ontario Limited  |
| 4. Gaspé Copper Mines, Limited                           | 12. The International Nickel Company of Canada, Limited   |
| 5. Cupra Mines Ltd.                                      | 13. Noranda Mines Limited (Geco Division)   |
| 6. New Calumet Mines Limited                             | Willecho Mines Limited  |
| 7. Opemiska Copper Mines (Quebec) Limited                | Willroy Mines Limited   |
| 8. The Coniagas Mines, Limited                           | 14. Hudson Bay Mining and Smelting Co., Limited (Chisel Lake mine, Stall Lake mine).              |
| 9. Mattagami Lake Mines Limited                          | 15. Hudson Bay Mining and Smelting Co., Limited (Flin Flon mine, Schist Lake mine).               |
| 10. Lake Dufault Mines, Limited                          | 16. The Consolidated Mining and Smelting Company of Canada Limited (Bluebell mine, Sullivan mine) |
| Manitou-Barvue Mines Limited                             | 17. Mastodon-Highland Bell Mines Limited  |
| Noranda Mines Limited (Horne mine)                       | 18. Echo Bay Mines Ltd.   |
| Normetal Mining Corporation, Limited                     | 19. United Keno Hill Mines Limited  |
| Quemont Mining Corporation, Limited                      |   |
| 11. Agnico Mines Limited                                 |   |
| Canadian Keeley Mines Limited                            |   |
| Deer Horn Mines Limited                                  |   |
| Glen Lake Silver Mines Limited                           |   |
| Hiho Silver Mines Limited                                |   |

**REFINERIES**

- |                                      |  |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| 20. Canadian Copper Refiners Limited | 23. The International Nickel Company of Canada, Limited            |
| 21. Royal Canadian Mint              | 24. Hollinger Consolidated Gold Mines, Limited                     |
| 22. Cobalt Refinery Limited          | 25. The Consolidated Mining and Smelting Company of Canada Limited |

(80 per cent owned by Hudson Bay), 8½ miles southwest of Flin Flon.

#### ONTARIO

Active exploration and development continued in the Cobalt and Gowganda areas and silver production in the district was higher than in 1964. Two mines that began production in 1964 — Hiho Silver Mines Limited and Silverfields Mining Corporation Limited — completed their first full year's operation. Three former producers that ceased operations in 1964 — Silver Summit Mines Limited, Silver Town Mines Limited, and McIntyre-Porcupine Mines, Limited (Castle Division) at Gowganda — remained idle in 1965. McIntyre, however, continued extensive underground exploration and development at its property. Rix-Athabasca Uranium Mines Limited, which produced 219,580 ounces of silver in 1964 from a leased property, dropped its lease in December of that year. Rusty Lake Mining Corporation continued mining operations and development work at its property in the Gowganda district. Since early in 1964 the company has been producing and shipping high-grade ore, with shipments in 1965 containing almost 28,000 ounces of silver. Canadian Keeley Mines Limited explored its property near Cobalt and some old mill tailings and development ore were processed in the concentrator.

Development continued at the silver-gold-lead-zinc prospect of Golsil Mines Limited in the Favourable Lake area, about 100 miles north of Red Lake. Surface diamond drilling in 1965 outlined some 600,000 tons of base-metal ore containing 7.81 ounces of silver a ton. Ontario's silver output will increase considerably when the large base-metal deposit of Texas Gulf Sulphur Company, about 15 miles north of Timmins, is brought into production. Ore reserves have been estimated at 55 million tons grading 7.08 per cent zinc, 1.33 per cent copper and 4.85 ounces of silver a ton. Development is well advanced for the open-pit mine, concentrator and related facilities. Productive capacity of the project is being increased from 2 million to 3 million tons of ore a year. Silver will be recovered mainly from the lead and copper concentrates, and in smaller amounts from the zinc concentrates. Initial production is sched-

uled for the latter part of 1966. At productive capacity, this mine will be the world's largest single source of silver.

#### QUEBEC

Quebec's silver production, derived almost entirely from gold and base-metal ores, was about 750,000 ounces higher than in 1964 mainly because of the greater output by Lake Dufault Mines, Limited, near Noranda, which completed its first full year's operation at the end of 1965. Cupra Mines Ltd. became the province's only new producer of substantial amounts of silver when it commenced production of copper-zinc-lead-silver ore late in the year at its mine near Stratford Place in the Eastern Townships.

#### NEW BRUNSWICK

Brunswick Mining and Smelting Corporation Limited, which in 1965 completed its first full year's operation, became Canada's third largest silver producer. Production from the main No. 12 orebody at its zinc-lead-copper-silver property near Bathurst was treated at the company's 4,500-ton-a-day mill; byproduct silver was contained in the lead and zinc concentrates produced. Construction continued on a new 2,250-ton-a-day concentrator at the No. 12 mine-site, which will treat ore from the nearby No. 6 mine. Approximately 14.8 million tons of base-metal ore, containing about 1.91 ounces of silver a ton, are available for open-pit mining at the No. 6 orebody. Heath Steele Mines Limited is sinking a new shaft on B orebody at its base-metal property about 40 miles northwest of Newcastle.

Exploration and underground development work continued at the property of Key Anacon Mines Limited about 2½ miles southeast of the No. 12 mine of Brunswick Mining and Smelting Corporation Limited. Proven base-metal ore reserves were approximately 1.8 million tons containing 2.67 ounces of silver a ton. Nigadoo River Mines Limited, a subsidiary of the Sullivan group of companies, continued development of its silver-lead-zinc-copper property 15 miles northwest of Bathurst.

TABLE 4

## Principal Silver Producers in Canada, 1964-65

| Company and Location   | Mill Capacity<br>(short tons/day)               | Type of Ore Milled | Silver Content<br>1965<br>(1964)<br>(oz/ton) | Ore Produced<br>1965<br>(1964)<br>(short tons) | Contained Silver<br>Produced<br>1965<br>(1964)<br>(troy ounces) |
|--|---|--------------------|--|--|---|
| <b>British Columbia</b>  |   |                    |  |  |   |
| The Consolidated Mining and Smelting Company of Canada Limited<br>Sullivan mine, Kimberly        | 10,000  | Pb, Zn, Ag         | ..<br>(..)                                   | 2,301,071<br>(2,710,832)                       | 2,839,161 <sup>1</sup><br>(2,897,791)                           |
| Bluebell mine, Riondel   | 700   | Pb, Zn, Ag         | ..<br>(..)                                   | 256,332<br>(257,871)                           | 351,378<br>(324,174)  |
| Mastodon-Highland Bell Mines Limited,<br>Beaverdell  | 100   | Ag, Pb, Zn         | 27.92<br>(32.28)                             | 23,213<br>(25,090)                             | 656,571<br>(809,819)  |
| <b>Yukon Territory-Northwest Territories</b>   |   |                    |  |  |   |
| Echo Bay Mines Ltd.<br>Port Radium   | 100   | Ag, Cu             | 52.6<br>(..)                                 | 30,730<br>(..)                                 | 1,455,522<br>(..)   |
| United Keno Hill Mines Limited (Hector-Calumet, Elsa, Keno and Silver King mines), Mayo district | 500   | Ag, Pb, Zn         | 33.25<br>(33.37)                             | 146,850<br>(181,849)                           | 4,701,820<br>(5,724,070)  |
| <b>Manitoba and Saskatchewan</b>   |   |                    |  |  |   |
| Hudson Bay Mining and Smelting Co., Limited  | 6,000<br>(treated at central mill at Flin Flon) | Cu, Zn, Pb, Ag     | 0.86<br>(0.94)                               | 1,640,328<br>(1,585,394)                       | 1,288,624<br>(1,262,725)  |
| Flin Flon mine, Flin Flon  |   | Cu, Zn, Ag         | 0.90   | 873,934<br>(789,918)                           |   |
| Chisel Lake mine, Snow Lake  |   | Zn, Cu, Pb, Ag     | 1.27   | 293,221<br>(267,630)                           |   |
| Stall Lake mine, Snow Lake   |   | Cu, Zn             | 0.34   | 284,392<br>(264,645)                           |   |
| Schist Lake mine, Flin Flon  |   | Cu, Zn, Ag         | 1.22   | 109,010<br>( 72,438)                           |   |
| Coronation mine, Flin Flon   |   | Cu, Zn             | 0.24   | 82,491<br>(185,069)                            |   |
| <b>Ontario</b>   |   |                    |  |  |   |
| Noranda Mines Limited (Geco Division), Manitowadge   | 3,300   | Cu, Zn, Ag, Pb     | 2.17<br>(2.48)                               | 1,326,400<br>(1,299,300)                       | 2,214,600<br>(2,468,813)  |
| Willecho Mines Limited, <sup>2</sup><br>Lun-Echo mine, Manitowadge                               | Ore custom milled                               | Zn, Cu, Ag, Pb     | 1.73<br>(-)                                  | 283,259<br>(-)                                 | 318,890<br>(-)  |
| Willroy Mines Limited, Manitowadge   | 1,500   | Zn, Cu, Ag, Pb     | 1.84<br>(1.38)                               | 293,989<br>(530,151)                           | 365,575<br>(512,804)  |

Table 4 (cont.)

| Company and Location   | Mill Capacity<br>(short tons/day) | Type of Ore Milled | Silver Content<br>1965<br>(1964)<br>(oz/ton) | Ore Produced<br>1965<br>(1964)<br>(short tons)       | Contained Silver<br>Produced<br>1965<br>(1964)<br>(troy ounces) |
|--|-----------------------------------|--------------------|--|--|---|
| The International Nickel Company of Canada, Limited, Sudbury, Ont., and Thompson, Man. | 3                                 | Ni, Cu             | ..<br>(..)                                   | 19,750,000 <sup>4</sup><br>(16,439,000) <sup>4</sup> | 1,581,000 <sup>5</sup><br>(1,493,000) <sup>5</sup>              |
| Agnico Mines Limited, Nipissing 407, Christopher and O'Brien mines, Cobalt district    | 400                               | Ag, Co             | 16.40<br>(11.18)                             | 70,975<br>(71,489)                                   | 1,101,932<br>(730,709)  |
| Canadian Keeley Mines Limited, Keeley-Frontier Mine, Cobalt district                   | 200                               | Ag, Co             | ..<br>(..)                                   | ..<br>(..)   | 128,000 <sup>e</sup><br>(..)                                    |
| Deer Horn Mines Limited, Cross Lake O'Brien mine, Cobalt district                      | 100                               | Ag, Co             | 12.7<br>(15.7)                               | 25,092<br>(27,690)                                   | 319,533<br>(423,974)  |
| Glen Lake Silver Mines Limited, Bailey mine, Cobalt district                           | 100                               | Ag, Co             | 39.72<br>(26.76)                             | 7,641<br>(23,889)                                    | 292,053<br>(693,253)  |
| Hiho Silver Mines Limited, Hiho mine, Cobalt district                                  | Ore custom milled                 | Ag, Co             | 36.54<br>(63.12)                             | 23,562<br>(6,316)                                    | 860,876<br>(398,754)  |
| Langis Silver & Cobalt Mining Company Limited, Langis mine, Cobalt district            | 175                               | Ag, Co             | 12.98<br>(18.95)                             | 34,992<br>(36,762)                                   | 437,190<br>(713,593)  |
| Rusty Lake Mining Corporation, Gowganda district                                       | 6                                 | Ag, Co             | ..<br>(..)                                   | 1,426<br>(1,022)                                     | 47,766<br>(55,095)  |
| Silverfields Mining Corporation Limited, Cobalt district                               | Ore custom milled <sup>7</sup>    | Ag, Co             | 29.44<br>(..)                                | 68,795<br>(..)                                       | 1,114,853<br>(650,166) <sup>8</sup>                             |
| Siscoe Metals of Ontario Limited, Miller-Lake O'Brien mine, Gowganda district          | 275                               | Ag, Co             | 18.77<br>(21.73)                             | 58,049<br>(64,019)                                   | 1,103,785<br>(1,399,522)  |
| Quebec   |                                   |                    |  |  |   |
| The Coniagas Mines, Limited, Coniagas mine, Bachelor Lake                              | 500                               | Zn, Ag, Pb         | 3.14<br>(3.68)                               | 123,059<br>(114,459)                                 | 330,189<br>(333,591)  |
| Cupra Mines Ltd., <sup>9</sup> Cupra mine, Stratford Place                             | Ore custom milled                 | Cu, Zn, Pb, Ag     | 1.34<br>(-)                                  | 82,427<br>(-)  | 85,437<br>(-)   |
| Gaspé Copper Mines, Limited, Gaspé mine, Murdochville                                  | 7,000                             | Cu                 | ..<br>(..)                                   | 2,602,900<br>(2,725,300)                             | 524,500<br>(521,000)  |
| Lake Dufault Mines, Limited, Noranda   | 1,300                             | Cu, Zn, Ag         | ..<br>(2.37)                                 | 475,007<br>(112,117)                                 | 921,663<br>(192,704)  |

Table 4 (cont.)

| Company and Location  | Mill Capacity<br>(short tons/day) | Type of Ore Milled | Silver Content<br>1965<br>(1964)<br>(oz/ton) | Ore Produced<br>1965<br>(1964)<br>(short tons)   | Contained Silver<br>Produced<br>1965<br>(1964)<br>(troy ounces) |
|---|-----------------------------------|--------------------|--|--|---|
| Manitou-Barvue Mines Limited, Golden Manitou mine, Val d'Or                               | 1,300                             | Zn,Cu,Ag,Pb        | 2.85<br>(3.68)                               | 168,895 <sup>10</sup><br>(142,925) <sup>10</sup> | 393,221<br>(409,992)  |
| Mattagami Lake Mines Limited, Mattagami Lake mine, Matagami                               | 3,850                             | Zn, Cu, Ag         | 1.07<br>(1.15)                               | 1,406,154<br>(1,282,072)                         | 350,674<br>(346,600)  |
| New Calumet Mines Limited, Grand Calumet  | 800                               | Zn, Pb, Ag         | 3.58<br>(3.55)                               | 97,586 <sup>11</sup><br>(94,823) <sup>11</sup>   | 283,674 <sup>11</sup><br>(289,071) <sup>11</sup>                |
| Noranda Mines Limited, Home mine, Noranda   | 3,200                             | Cu, Au             | ..<br>(..)                                   | 771,400<br>(897,341)                             | ..<br>(..)  |
| Normetal Mining Corporation, Limited, Normetal mine, Normetal                             | 1,000                             | Zn, Cu, Ag         | 1.59<br>(1.75)                               | 350,693<br>(348,924)                             | 382,472<br>(429,818)  |
| Opemiska Copper Mines (Quebec) Limited, Chapais   | 2,000                             | Cu                 | 0.45<br>(0.46)                               | 745,976<br>(748,990)                             | 281,088<br>(281,797)  |
| Quemont Mining Corporation, Limited, Noranda  | 2,300                             | Cu, Zn             | 0.86<br>(0.70)                               | 657,307<br>(752,691)                             | 343,754<br>(358,589)  |
| Solbec Copper Mines, Ltd., Stratford Place  | 1,500                             | Cu,Zn,Pb,Ag        | 1.23<br>(1.28)                               | 403,869<br>(424,127)                             | 295,078<br>(279,452)  |
| New Brunswick<br>Brunswick Mining and Smelting Corporation Limited, No. 12 mine, Bathurst | 4,500                             | Zn,Pb,Cu,Ag        | 2.76<br>(2.60)                               | 1,657,519<br>(777,902)                           | ..<br>(..)  |
| Heath Steele Mines Limited, Newcastle   | 1,500 <sup>12</sup>               | Zn,Cu,Pb,Ag        | 2.61<br>(2.6)                                | ..<br>(290,000)                                  | 433,621<br>(506,000)  |
| Nova Scotia<br>Magnet Cove Barium Corporation, Walton....                                 | 125                               | Ag,Pb,Cu,Zn        | 12.5<br>(12.7)                               | 48,594<br>(48,927)                               | 548,800<br>(524,200)  |
| Newfoundland<br>American Smelting and Refining Company (Buchans unit), Buchans            | 1,250                             | Zn,Pb,Cu,Ag        | 4.24<br>(4.07)                               | 366,000<br>(383,000)                             | 1,401,721<br>(1,337,825)  |

<sup>1</sup> COMINCO's total silver production, including that from purchased ores and concentrates, was 6,415,230 ounces.

<sup>2</sup> Mine brought into production early in 1965. <sup>3</sup> INCO operates eight nickel-copper mines in Sudbury district and Thompson nickel-copper mine in northern Manitoba. Ores from Sudbury district mines are treated in three mills having combined daily capacity of 48,000 tons. Thompson mill has daily capacity of 6,000 tons. <sup>4</sup> Ore production includes output of Thompson mine in Manitoba. <sup>5</sup> Silver delivered to markets. <sup>6</sup> Produces and ships high-grade ore. <sup>7</sup> Company purchased 200-ton-a-day mill in August 1965 and commenced milling its own ore in December 1965. <sup>8</sup> Shipments via Temiskaming Testing Laboratory. <sup>9</sup> Mine brought into production at the end of September 1965. <sup>10</sup> Production does not include copper ore milled in separate circuit. In 1965, 283,875 tons of copper ore were milled. <sup>11</sup> Production for fiscal years ending September 30. <sup>12</sup> Part of Heath Steele's mill capacity used to treat copper ore from nearby Wedge mine operated by COMINCO.

<sup>e</sup> Estimated; - Nil; .. Not available.

## USES

Although industrial uses for silver have increased and industrial consumption has grown, the metal's greatest single use continues to be in the manufacture of coinage. This is because it strongly resists corrosion, has good alloying

TABLE 5

United States Silver Consumption by  
End Use — 1960, 1963 and 1964\*  
(thousands of troy ounces)

| End Use  | 1960    | 1963      | 1964    |
|--|---------|-----------|---------|
| Batteries  | 3,500   | 6,200     | 9,000   |
| Brazing alloys and<br>solders  | 10,500  | 13,000    | 15,750  |
| Dental and medical   | 4,800   | 5,100     | 5,200   |
| Electrical contacts and<br>other electrical uses,<br>electronic components | 19,500  | 26,000    | 30,275  |
| Mirrors  | 3,000   | 3,100     | 3,100   |
| Missiles   |         | 200       | 1,000   |
| Photographic film,<br>plates and sensitized<br>photographic paper          | 31,700  | 33,300    | 40,300  |
| Silverware and jewelry   | 29,000  | 12,000    | 22,500  |
| Miscellaneous  |         | 1,100     |         |
| Total industrial use   | 102,000 | 110,000** | 127,125 |
| Coinage  | 46,000  | 111,500   | 203,000 |

Source: *United States Congressional Record, Senate*, April 23, 1965, p. 8069.

\*Total U.S. industrial and coinage uses in 1965 were forecast in the source reference at 135,325,000 and 235,000,000 ounces, respectively. \*\*Figures in column total 100,000.

properties, and has an attractive appearance and intrinsic value. According to Handy and Harman\*, Free World consumption of silver for coinage in 1965 was 374.7 million troy ounces or 53 per cent of total consumption. The photographic industry, in which the use of silver is based on the light sensitivity and ease of reduction of certain silver compounds, is still the largest industrial outlet for the metal. Silver is well known in jewelry,

silverware and silverplate manufacture for the same properties that make it popular as a coinage metal as well as for its high malleability, ductility and ability to take a fine finish.

The rapid expansion of the electronics industry has caused increased demand for silver contacts, conductors, and other silver-bearing components in manufacturing electrical and electronic equipment. Silver is important as a constituent of brazing and soldering alloys, mainly because of the low melting-point of silver-copper and silver-copper-zinc alloys, their resistance to corrosion, high tensile strength, and ability to join together nearly all nonferrous metals and alloys as well as iron and silver. These solders are widely used in the manufacture of refrigeration, air-conditioning and automotive equipment, and electrical appliances. The use of silver in storage batteries has tripled in recent years. Coupled with zinc or cadmium, these batteries have a high output and long life in relation to size and weight, and are rechargeable. They are preferred where weight and dependability are critical factors as in jet aircraft, missiles, satellites, space capsules, and portable tools and appliances.

Among the more recently developed outlets for silver are the silver alloy contacts in electrical relays to control circuits in computers and tabulators. Another application is the development of photochromic glass containing silver halide for protection from solar light.

## PRICES

At the beginning of the year the Canadian price was \$1.3940 per troy ounce and at the end of December it was \$1.3950. Throughout the year it fluctuated between a low of \$1.3930, which prevailed from January 18 to 29, and a high of \$1.4080 from July 9 to 14. The New York price for silver remained unchanged at \$1.293 a troy ounce.

\**The Silver Market in 1965*, compiled by Handy and Harman.

TARIFFS

|   | British<br>Preferential<br>(%) | Most Favoured<br>Nation<br>(%) | General<br>(%) |
|---|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------|
| <b>Canada</b>   |                                |                                |                |
| Silver ores and concentrates  | free                           | free                           | free           |
| Silver anodes   | 5                              | 7½                             | 10             |
| Silver in ingots, blocks, bars, drops, sheets or plates, unmanufactured; silver sweepings, silver scrap | free                           | free                           | free           |
| Silver leaf   | 12½                            | 25                             | 30             |
| Manufactures of silver, not otherwise provided for  | 17½                            | 27½                            | 45             |
| Wire or strip, silver, silver-filled, nickel-silver for manufacture of jewelry                          | free                           | 12½                            | 25             |
| <b>United States</b>  |                                |                                |                |
| Silver ores and concentrates  | free                           |                                |                |
| Silver bullion and silver doré  | free                           |                                |                |
| Silver unwrought  |                                |                                |                |
| Platinum-plated   | 32.5%                          |                                |                |
| Gold-plated   | 50%                            |                                |                |
| Other   | 21%                            |                                |                |
| Rolled silver   | 21%                            |                                |                |
| Silver scrap, waste, sweepings  | free                           |                                |                |

# Sodium Sulphate

C.M. BARTLEY\*

Canadian production of sodium sulphate (salt cake) increased in 1965 to 346,000 tons from 333,000 tons in 1964 to establish a new high. Heavy demands for sodium sulphate from the kraft paper industry in Canada and the United States were mainly responsible for increased shipments. Imports were slightly lower and exports increased about 8 per cent to a new high of 116,000 tons. For the first time in many years a small amount of sodium sulphate was exported to overseas consumers.

Demand for sodium sulphate has increased steadily since 1957 and has now reached a level taxing the productive capacities of present plants. At the same time substantial expansion of kraft paper production capacity is under way and further additions to capacity are planned. To meet these near and long-term needs, three new projects were announced in 1965. These are expected to be producing in 1967. Total new capacity is about 300,000 tons per year or nearly double current output.

## PRODUCTION AND TRADE

Sodium sulphate was produced by four companies from natural alkali lake deposits at five plants

in Saskatchewan in 1965. A smaller amount was produced as a byproduct of a manufacturing process in a plant at Cornwall, Ontario. Production from Saskatchewan serves western and central Canadian markets and provides the major part of Canadian exports. Some Saskatchewan material is marketed in eastern Canada but the long freight haul makes it difficult to compete in this market against European and United States imports, which have lower transportation charges.

Exports of Canadian sodium sulphate have been almost entirely to the United States and have increased about 100 per cent since 1960 and almost 200 per cent since 1957. Generally about two thirds of Canadian production is consumed in Canada and one third is exported to the United States. In 1965, for the first time in many years, a small shipment of sodium sulphate was made to offshore markets in the Caribbean.

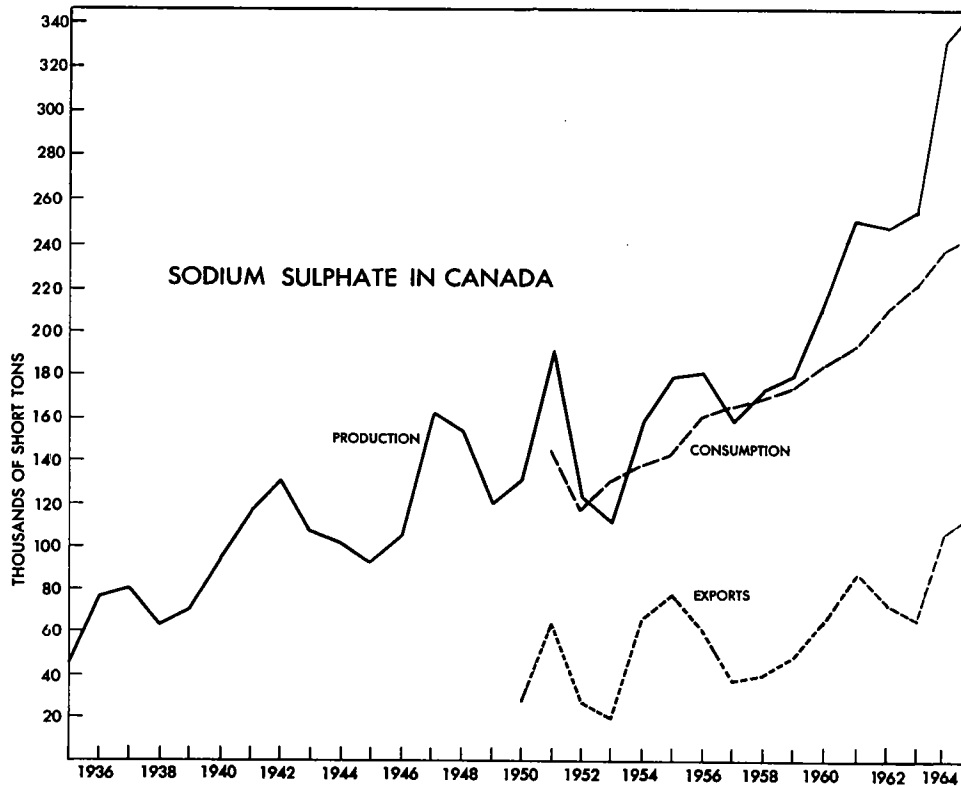
Expansion of production from its present levels will require consideration of some new factors in arriving at economic feasibility. Current producers operate where large sodium sulphate deposits of satisfactory quality were found in the most favourable geographical locations. New producers must find the best

---

\*Mineral Processing Division, Mines Branch







remaining deposits. To obtain a deposit with large reserves it may be necessary to accept one that contains more insoluble material than that contained in presently operating deposits. Some variations in processing would be required but once the process has been decided and a suitable plant built these resources can be utilized to produce a standard commercial product. Various companies and the Saskatchewan Research Council have been active in this development research in recent years and processes are now available for deposits which formerly were difficult to treat.

#### PRODUCING AND DEVELOPING COMPANIES

Table 3 lists four producing companies that operate five plants in Saskatchewan with a

combined annual capacity of about 400,000 tons, and three new projects with a total productive capacity of about 300,000 tons per year. Total plant and development costs for these latter three plants will amount to about \$4 million. Construction will start during the summer of 1966 and all the plants are expected to be producing in 1967. The new plants are located in the southwest part of the province. Alsask is on the Saskatchewan-Alberta boundary about 90 miles north of Maple Creek and the other two plants are located northeast of Maple Creek and northwest of Swift Current.

Courtaulds (Canada) Limited, at Cornwall, Ontario, produces a few thousand tons of byproduct salt cake annually.

TABLE 3

## Sodium Sulphate – Producers and Prospective Producers

| Company                               | Plant Location | Source Lake | Reported Annual Capacity | Remarks                       |
|---------------------------------------|----------------|-------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Midwest Chemicals Limited             | Palo           | Whiteshore  | 100,000                  | Operating                     |
| Ormiston Mining and Smelting Co. Ltd. | Ormiston       | Horse Shoe  | 75,000                   | Operating                     |
| Sybouts Sodium Sulphate Co., Ltd.     | Gladmar        | East Coteau | 30,000                   | Operating                     |
| Saskatchewan Minerals                 |                |             |                          |                               |
| Sodium Sulphate Division              | Chaplin        | Chaplin     | 150,000                  | Operating                     |
| “ “ “                                 | Bishopric      | Fredrick    | 50,000                   | Operating                     |
| “ “ “                                 | Fox Valley     | Ingebright  | 150,000                  | Production planned early 1967 |
| Sodium Sulphate (Saskatchewan) Ltd.   | Alsask         | Alsask      | 50,000                   | Production planned 1967       |
| Tombill Mines Limited                 | Cabri          | Snake-Hole  | 100,000                  | Production planned mid-1967   |

## DEPOSITS

Sodium sulphate is found in many lakes and ponds of southern Saskatchewan in the form of permanent or intermittent crystal beds and in the brines which cover them. Sulphates in the soil are dissolved by the water from rain and snow and the solutions accumulate in closed drainage basins. Summer evaporation reduces the water content of the brine and the solution becomes more concentrated. In the fall and winter the brine chills to the point of crystallization, and a bed of crystals is deposited at the bottom of the lake. The seasonal repetition of this cycle over a long period of time has accumulated thick beds of sodium sulphate crystals in numerous lakes.

Sodium sulphate occurs in nature as Glauber's salt or mirabilite ( $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4 \cdot 10\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ) and occasionally as thenardite ( $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ ) or anhydrous sodium sulphate. Both minerals are soluble in water and solubility increases as the temperature rises. The fact that solubility varies with temperatures is used advantageously in Saskatchewan to recover a relatively pure product from the natural occurrences.

Reserves in Saskatchewan lakes have been estimated at more than 200 million tons. Fifteen deposits have been estimated to contain

at least 1 million tons each. Similar though smaller deposits occur in Alberta and British Columbia.

## RECOVERY AND PROCESSING

The first recovery of sodium sulphate from Saskatchewan lakes, some 15 tons in 1919, was obtained by harvesting raw crystal from dried and frozen lake beds in the winter. Refinements of this method are still used but most of the production is now obtained by pumping concentrated lake brine to prepared reservoirs in the late summer and recovering the crystal which is deposited when cold weather chills the brine in the fall. These operations are carefully timed and controlled so that brine is pumped from the lake at its highest estimated concentration for that particular season. Just before precipitation is complete the remaining liquid, which now contains a small amount of sodium sulphate and a concentration of some undesirable elements, is pumped back to the lake. This procedure concentrates the sodium sulphate in a clean-floored enclosure and removes much of the unwanted elements present in the natural brine, to provide a relatively high-grade product. The crystal bed is later removed to the plant by scrapers, shovels and draglines. One

company, Ormiston Mining and Smelting Co. Ltd., uses a floating dredge to excavate crystal from the lake bottom and to pump it in brine through a 10-inch pipeline directly to the plant.

Processing consists essentially of removing water and dehydrating the natural crystal to an anhydrous powder using equipment such as submerged combustion units, evaporators and rotary kilns. In recent years rotary kilns have been used mostly for final drying of the product rather than for bulk dehydration. The end product is usually marketed as a bulk product grading about 97 per cent  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ .

The availability of natural gas in Saskatchewan has had a favourable effect on efficiency and economics at several plants, mainly as savings on storage, maintenance and corrosion costs, which were appreciable when fuels such as low-grade coal or heavy oils were used.

#### INDUSTRY ACTIVITIES AND OUTLOOK

A comprehensive investigation of Saskatchewan sodium sulphate occurrences by L.H. Cole of Mines Branch, Ottawa, from 1921 to 1924 provided the basic information for present operations. This general exploration and technical study was followed by detailed exploration and process development at various locations. The industry has been aware of the increasing use of kraft pulp. Recently, various industry and government organizations have conducted exploration on unworked deposits and sponsored research directed to the more efficient operation of present processes and the development of new ones to suit particular occurrences.

Production of sodium sulphate in 1965 appears to be close to the nominal capacity of present plants. The effect that unfavourable weather might have on the harvest of crystals in any one year has been considered and all companies maintain considerable stockpiles of raw crystals to insure some supply. However, any extended period of unfavourable weather when demand is increasing might restrict output from some plants. For these reasons exploration and process development have been carried out in preparation for industry expansion. At some lakes, reserves and brine conditions are such that additional processing capacity at present plants would assure in-

creased production. At other deposits, one or more dry years might reduce the brine volume and seriously restrict the output of the plant. To maintain and expand production under such circumstances it has been necessary to develop some of the untapped deposits and construct new processing plants.

The decision to expand sodium sulphate production capacity has been complicated by the announcement of a pulping process which eliminates the need for sodium sulphate. The Rapson process, developed by Dr. Howard Rapson of the University of Toronto and Electric Reduction Company of Canada, Ltd., uses sulphur, salt and limestone to produce the chemicals, including sodium sulphate, required for the process. The process reportedly permits significant cost savings and closer control of processing efficiency but it is too early to judge its acceptance by the pulp industry.

In Alberta, Western Minerals Ltd. has investigated the potential of the Metiskow sodium sulphate deposit but no decision regarding development has been announced.

In general the outlook for the Canadian sodium sulphate industry is favourable. Demands for kraft paper are increasing in Canada and the United States and production of sodium sulphate will have to be increased to satisfy requirements. Other consumer markets, though presently minor, show some increase.

The possibility has been considered of combining sodium sulphate in the form of brine or solid with potassium chloride, which is now in large-scale production in Saskatchewan, to produce potassium sulphate fertilizer. Several methods have been investigated and production of this type of fertilizer based on a process developed by the Saskatchewan Research Council, is reported to be under consideration by Tombill Mines Limited.

#### USES AND SPECIFICATIONS

More than 95 per cent of sodium sulphate consumed goes into kraft paper, to which it adds strength and toughness. Some is used in the manufacture of newsprint, where an increase in wet strength permits the operation of production machinery at higher speed. Sodium sulphate is also consumed in the manufacture of glass, detergents, mineral-feed supplements,

in base-metal smelting, in chemical and medicinal products and as a soil conditioner.

The physical and chemical specifications for sodium sulphate vary. Material of 95 per cent  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$  content has been used for kraft paper but higher grades are desirable. Glass, detergent and chemicals require grades of about 98 per cent. Fine chemicals and medicinal products call for grades above 99 per cent. For detergents a high degree of whiteness is desired.

Uniform grain size, consistent quality and free-flowing characteristics are important in handling and use.

#### PRICES

The Canadian price of sodium sulphate (salt cake) bulk, carload, f.o.b. works as reported by *Canadian Chemical Processing* in October 1965 was \$16.50 a ton.

According to the *Oil, Paint and Drug Reporter* of December 27, 1965, United States prices of sodium sulphate were:

|   |                 |
|---|-----------------|
|   | (per short ton) |
| Detergent, rayon-grade, car lots:   |                 |
| bags  | \$38            |
| f.o.b. works, bulk  | 34              |
| Crude (salt cake), 100% $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , domestic, bulk, f.o.b. works | 28              |

#### TARIFFS

|   |        |
|---|--------|
| Canada  |        |
| Crude (salt cake), per lb                     |        |
| British Preferential                          | 1/5¢   |
| Most Favoured Nation                          | 1/5    |
| General                                       | 3/5    |
| United States                                 |        |
| Crude, or crude salt cake                     | free   |
| Anhydrous, per long ton                       | \$0.50 |
| Crystallized, or Glauber's salt, per long ton | 1.00   |

# Stone, Building and Ornamental

F.E. HANES\*

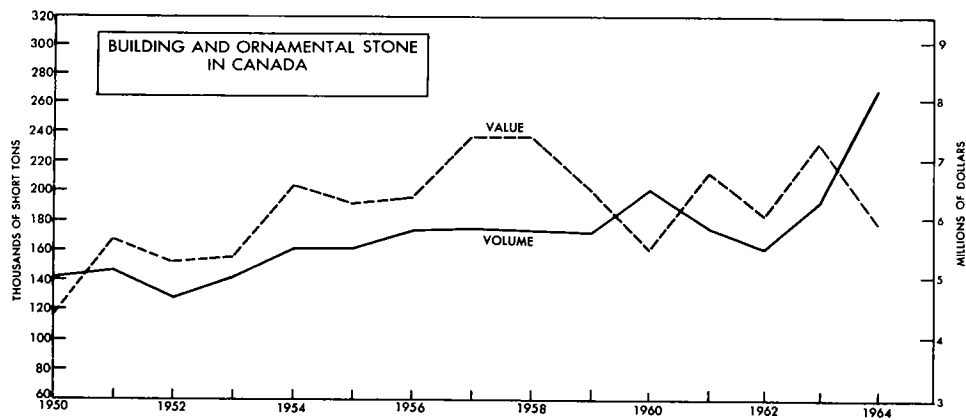
There is no estimate for the 1965 production of building and ornamental stone due to the lack of specific statistical information.

To estimate a value for building and ornamental stone production in Canada for any year is extremely difficult due to the complexity of the statistical reports of the commodities. Statistics for individual rock types are not immediately available. Also, a comparison between 1964 and 1963 figures shows, by their extreme fluctuations in both volume and value for the commodities, the danger of direct interpolation. Since average values for stone materials are widely variable for different types, difficulty is encountered when comparing estimated annual values.

Statistics in reports from some of the provinces, where detail has been given, show increases in production for 1965 for some of

the stone commodities. Also the trend shown in building materials, structural materials and the total mineral production in Canada all indicate marked increases in 1965 compared with the 1964 values. These trends should be considered, coupled with firsthand knowledge of the industry's growth, when attempting to evaluate the potential wealth of the industry.

British Columbia, for example, showed increased value in building stone production of \$118,975 for 1965 compared with \$25,522 in 1964. Cement, lime and limestone, rubble, riprap and crushed stone, and sand and gravel production all show increases in value of from 12 to 50 per cent for the same period. Note the increased value in production of building stone amounting to 366 per cent; an anomalous situation such as this makes estimating very difficult. Total structural materials in British



\*Mineral Processing Division, Mines Branch

Columbia increased from \$26.4 to \$32.3 million from 1964 to 1965 according to preliminary figures by the province. The value for total structural materials after recent adjustments by the Dominion Bureau of Statistics is \$37.4 million for this figure.

The Province of Nova Scotia, using a different tabulation, shows total production for granite, building and ornamental stone to be 517 net tons in 1963, 460 in 1964 and 525 in 1965. This is an increase in granite production for 1965 of 14 per cent. Sandstone production in 1965 of ornamental and building stone remained at the 10,000 ton volume it had attained in 1964. Only 9,000 tons were produced in 1963. The production of a quartzite building material in Nova Scotia decreased from 3,458 tons to 2,050 tons (1964 to 1965) but was still almost double the 1963 volume of 1,216 tons. Total structural materials produced in 1965 amounting to \$8.7 million was an increase over 1964 of greater than 24 per cent.

Both Quebec and Ontario show increases in production of total structural materials and total mineral production. Total structural gains are slight, being less than 1 per cent for Quebec and 3 to 4 per cent for Ontario. The total mineral production for Quebec is less than a 2.5 per cent increase, while Ontario has a 9.4 per cent increase in the same category.

Increased production in 1965 over 1964 for Manitoba building stones is reported, while production of stone during 1966 continues to increase.

Statistics of New Brunswick's total structural materials and total mineral production show that the former dropped in value from \$9.36 million to \$9 million while the latter increased by about 73 per cent from \$48.7 to \$83.9 million from 1964 to 1965.

The total value of construction in Canada increased almost 15 per cent from its 1964 value of \$8.63 billion to \$9.91 billion in 1965. Building construction makes up almost 60 per cent of this total, or \$5.88 billion, which showed an increase of 13.5 per cent over the 1964 value of \$5.18 billion.

The total value (preliminary) for all structural materials produced in 1965 amounted to

\$423.2 million, a 5 per cent increase over the 1964 value (revised statistic) of \$403,058,324. When compared with the \$379,011,116 value for 1963 (6.3 per cent increase in 1964) the period from prior to 1963 to the present shows a definite trend of increased production of structural materials.

The total mineral production for Canada, amounting to \$3.05, \$3.39 and \$3.74 billion for the years 1963, 1964 and 1965, respectively, shows consistent increases of 11.2 and 11.5 per cent for 1964 and 1965, respectively.

Building and ornamental stones share this increased productivity of structural material, and the more the architect, consumer and public are made aware of the aesthetic and durable qualities of our natural stone resources, the greater will be this share.

**TABLE 1**  
Canadian Production of Building and Ornamental Stone, 1964<sup>r</sup>

|                    | 1964           |                  |
|--------------------|----------------|------------------|
|                    | Short Tons     | \$               |
| <b>By type</b>     |                |                  |
| Granite            | 158,733        | 3,632,507        |
| Limestone          | 67,635         | 1,357,844        |
| Marble             | 1,797          | 78,209           |
| Sandstone          | 41,017         | 813,819          |
| <b>Total</b>       | <b>269,182</b> | <b>5,882,379</b> |
| <b>By areas</b>    |                |                  |
| Atlantic provinces | 4,943          | 395,949          |
| Quebec             | 168,149        | 3,662,799        |
| Ontario            | 82,647         | 1,438,091        |
| Western provinces  | 13,443         | 385,540          |
| <b>Total</b>       | <b>269,182</b> | <b>5,882,379</b> |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.  
<sup>r</sup>Revised.

The total volume of stone for all types of rock produced in 1964 amounted to 269,182 short tons which is a 38 per cent increase over the 1963 production of 195,098 short tons. However, this represents a decrease in value of almost 17 per cent, dropping from \$6,866,689 in 1963 to \$5,882,379 in 1964.

TABLE 2  
Production of Building and Ornamental Stone, 1964<sup>r</sup>

|                           | Granite    |           | Limestone  |           | Marble     |        | Sandstone  |         | Total      |           |
|---------------------------|------------|-----------|------------|-----------|------------|--------|------------|---------|------------|-----------|
|                           | Short Tons | \$        | Short Tons | \$        | Short Tons | \$     | Short Tons | \$      | Short Tons | \$        |
| <b>By type</b>            |            |           |            |           |            |        |            |         |            |           |
| <b>Building</b>           |            |           |            |           |            |        |            |         |            |           |
| Rough                     | 123,107    | 716,388   | 29,725     | 295,714   | 1,453      | 64,609 | 31,209     | 456,816 | 185,494    | 1,533,527 |
| Dressed                   | 15,213     | 1,617,827 | 32,212     | 1,027,391 | —          | —      | 4,540      | 282,600 | 51,965     | 2,927,818 |
| <b>Total</b>              | 138,320    | 2,334,215 | 61,937     | 1,323,105 | 1,453      | 64,609 | 35,749     | 739,416 | 237,459    | 4,461,345 |
| <b>Monumental</b>         |            |           |            |           |            |        |            |         |            |           |
| Rough                     | 8,311      | 316,875   | —          | —         | —          | —      | —          | —       | 8,311      | 316,875   |
| Dressed                   | 6,364      | 807,168   | —          | —         | 300        | 12,500 | —          | —       | 6,664      | 819,668   |
| <b>Total</b>              | 14,675     | 1,124,043 | —          | —         | 300        | 12,500 | —          | —       | 14,975     | 1,136,543 |
| <b>Flagstone</b>          |            |           |            |           |            |        |            |         |            |           |
| Curbstone                 | 625        | 9,063     | 5,698      | 34,739    | 44         | 1,100  | 4,448      | 62,563  | 10,815     | 107,465   |
| Paving                    | 5,113      | 165,186   | —          | —         | —          | —      | —          | —       | 5,113      | 165,816   |
| <b>Total</b>              | —          | —         | —          | —         | —          | —      | 820        | 11,840  | 820        | 11,840    |
| <b>Total</b>              | 5,738      | 174,249   | 5,698      | 34,739    | 44         | 1,100  | 5,268      | 74,403  | 16,748     | 284,491   |
| <b>Grand Total</b>        | 158,733    | 3,632,507 | 67,635     | 1,357,844 | 1,797      | 78,209 | 41,017     | 813,819 | 269,182    | 5,882,379 |
| <b>By areas</b>           |            |           |            |           |            |        |            |         |            |           |
| <b>Atlantic provinces</b> |            |           |            |           |            |        |            |         |            |           |
| Quebec                    | 3,383      | 309,974   | —          | —         | —          | —      | 1,560      | 85,975  | 4,943      | 395,949   |
| Ontario                   | 148,350    | 3,206,035 | 12,126     | 385,784   | 405        | 4,710  | 7,268      | 66,270  | 168,149    | 3,662,799 |
| Western provinces         | 3,153      | 43,885    | 46,286     | 670,373   | 1,392      | 73,499 | 31,816     | 650,334 | 82,647     | 1,438,091 |
| <b>Total, Canada</b>      | 3,847      | 72,613    | 9,223      | 301,687   | —          | —      | 373        | 11,240  | 13,443     | 385,540   |
| <b>Total, Canada</b>      | 158,733    | 3,632,507 | 67,635     | 1,357,844 | 1,797      | 78,209 | 41,017     | 813,819 | 269,182    | 5,882,379 |

<sup>r</sup>Revised



There is an increased production of rough granite building stone in 1964 amounting to 123,107 short tons compared with the same commodity in 1963 which amounted only to 28,429 short tons. This rough granite was valued at an average price of \$20.80 per ton in 1963, while its counterpart was valued at an average price of \$5.80 in 1964. The situation is also true (to a lesser degree) for limestone rough blocks which were sold at \$15.70 a ton in 1963 and dropped to \$9.95 per ton in 1964. Marble however exhibited a reversal of the granite and limestone trends. Rough marble building stone in 1963 averaged \$12.30 per ton while the average value for the 1964 product increased to \$44.50 per ton. The average price per ton for sandstone as rough building blocks in 1964 remains virtually unchanged from 1963.

Possibly this increased use of rough stone materials from the quarries and dressing plants

is an effort to compete with the ceramic, plastics, and artificial stone and concrete producers, resulting in lower valued products.

### IMPORTS AND EXPORTS

The value of building and ornamental stone imported into Canada in 1965 was \$3,183,217, a decrease of 7.3 per cent from the 1964 value of \$3,436,560. The greater part of this decrease is accounted for in the value of imported marble. Both rough and dressed blocks are involved in the decrease which amounted to 13.1 per cent.

Exports from Canada amounting to a value of \$1,137,722 are slightly lower in 1965 compared with the 1964 value of \$1,184,030, a decrease of 3.9 per cent.

TABLE 3  
Building and Ornamental Stone,  
Imports and Exports

|   | 1964       |           | 1965       |           |
|---|------------|-----------|------------|-----------|
|   | Short Tons | \$        | Short Tons | \$        |
| <b>Imports</b>                                    |            |           |            |           |
| Granite   |            |           |            |           |
| Rough   | 13,148     | 565,543   | 13,753     | 565,555   |
| Dressed   | ..         | 218,704   | ..         | 232,793   |
| Total   |            | 784,247   |            | 798,348   |
| Marble  |            |           |            |           |
| Rough   | 2,429      | 176,313   | 1,515      | 121,830   |
| Dressed   |            | 1,627,299 | ..         | 1,445,021 |
| Total   |            | 1,803,612 |            | 1,566,851 |
| Building stone, rough, n.e.s.                     | 17,610     | 476,094   | 11,778     | 399,015   |
| Natural stone basic products, n.e.s. <sup>1</sup> | ..         | 372,607   | ..         | 419,003   |
| Total imports                                     |            | 3,436,560 |            | 3,183,217 |
| <b>Exports</b>                                    |            |           |            |           |
| Building stone, rough                             | 22,254     | 499,786   | 20,611     | 605,374   |
| Natural stone basic products <sup>2</sup>         | ..         | 684,244   | ..         | 532,348   |
| Total exports                                     |            | 1,184,030 |            | 1,137,722 |

<sup>1</sup>Natural stone basic products including flagstones, floor tiles, roofing slate, slate mantels, etc. <sup>2</sup>Shaped and dressed stone, granite, marble, slate.

.. Not available; n.e.s. Not elsewhere specified.

## CANADIAN DEPOSITS OF BUILDING AND ORNAMENTAL STONE

Not all deposits of rock are amenable for the production of sound, unfractured, massive and suitably coloured dimension stone. Quebec and Ontario are the two provinces which are producing, or have the potential to produce granite, limestone, marble and sandstone materials. Nova Scotia produces granite and sandstone rocks for building stones. New Brunswick has granite and sandstone production with potential deposits of marble in the St. John area. Manitoba has production of granite and limestone while British Columbia's production of building stone is principally restricted to granite. Alberta produces a silty quartzite from the Rocky Mountain area for use as a building block. Prince Edward Island has very limited production (if any) from weakly consolidated deposits of sandstone near Charlottetown. Newfoundland has outcrops of igneous and sedimentary rocks which are quarried for local use; the province is inconveniently located for more distant markets.

The following types of stone are being produced or are potentially available for production.

## GRANITE

**Nova Scotia.** Grey granite is produced near Halifax, Middleton-Nictaux and Shelburne and black diorite is quarried in the Shelburne area. A hard, siliceous type of stone referred to as 'iron stone' is produced near Halifax, and quartzitic rocks referred to as 'blue stone' are produced in the Ostrea Lake and Echo Lake areas northeast of Dartmouth.

**New Brunswick.** A coarse- to medium-grained, grey-brown granite is sporadically quarried near St. Stephen, and fine- to medium-grained, grey, pink and blue-grey granites are quarried in the Hampstead (Spoon Island) district. A brown, pink-grey, coarse-grained granite is quarried sporadically near Bathurst. A deposit of light pink to salmon-coloured, medium-grained granite is quarried in the Antinouri Lake district. A black ferromagnesian rock containing plagioclase feldspar, augite, pyroxene, and hornblende is quarried in the Bocabec River area.

**Quebec.** Numerous quarries south of the St. Lawrence River supply fine- to medium-grained, grey and grey-white granites. These quarries

are in the vicinities of Stanstead, Stanhope, St-Samuel-St-Sebastien and St-Gerard. Fine- and medium-grained, dark grey-blue essexite is quarried on Mont-St-Gregoire. A coarse-grained, dark green nordmarkite is available from the Lake Megantic mountain area. A fine-grained, apple-green granite is also produced near St-Gerard.

North of the St. Lawrence River, red, brown and black granites are quarried in the Lake St. John-Roberval-Chicoutimi area; anorthositic black rocks are quarried north of Alma on the banks of the Peribonka River and from the St-Ludger-de-Milot area. Blue-grey, rose-grey, deeper pink-grey, dark green, black and grey gneissic granites come from the Rivière-à-Pierre district; pink, fine-grained granite is quarried at Guenette, near Mt-Laurier. St-Alban supplies a pink-red granite and St-Raymond a banded gneiss. Brown-red to green-brown granites are quarried in the Grenville district. An augen-type, coarse-grained, rose-pink granite is located south of Mont-Tremblant. A mauve-red granite is produced in the Ville-Marie area on Lake Timiskaming. A dark-coloured anorthositic-type rock is found in the Rouyn area.

**Ontario.** A salmon-pink, medium-grained granite is available near Kenora at Vermilion Bay. A black anorthosite is produced in the River Valley area near North Bay. Rough building blocks are quarried near Parry Sound from a multicoloured gneissic rock. Potential red granites are available in the Lynhurst and Gananoque areas. Deposits of black and red granite along the north shore of Lake Superior are potential producers of dimension stone. A pink granite deposit located near Belmont Lake shows good potential.

**Manitoba.** A durable, red granite of good quality is being quarried in the Lac du Bonnet area, 70 miles northeast of Winnipeg.

**British Columbia.** A light grey and blue-grey, even-grained granite is available from both Nelson Island and from Granite Island.

## LIMESTONE

**New Brunswick.** Limestone for building construction is produced in the Saint John area.

**Quebec.** A fine- to medium-grained, fossiliferous, brownish grey limestone is produced in the vicinity of St-Marc-des-Carières. The stone, besides being used in rough and sawn

finishes, takes a good polish and is suitable for decorative use. Rough building stones are produced in small quantities from quarries near Montreal particularly on Ile-Jésus, north of the city. Small amounts of building blocks are quarried at scattered points in the province for local use.

Ontario. Much of Ontario's production comes from deposits of a dense, hard, grey-blue limestone in the Niagara Falls area. A thin-bedded, dense, buff to buff-grey limestone is quarried on the Bruce Peninsula near Wiarton and Owen Sound and some dark grey limestone is quarried near Ottawa.

Manitoba. A mottled, buff-brown to grey-brown dolomitic limestone is obtained from quarries in the Garson area. It is effectively used in rough and sawn finishes and can take a polish for use as a decorative stone.

#### SANDSTONE

Nova Scotia. A massive-textured, fine- to medium-grained, olive-buff stone is quarried in the Wallace area.

New Brunswick. A red, fine- to medium-grained sandstone is available from an old quarry in Sackville. Numerous local-use deposits are situated about the province.

Quebec. A deposit of buff and red sandstone is being quarried in the Trois-Pistoles area.

Ontario. From thin-bedded sandstone deposits, numerous quarries along the scarp face of the Caledon Hills, between Georgetown and Orangeville, produce a fine-grained, sometimes mottled or speckled building stone that is varicoloured in light buff, brown and deep brown-red. Medium-grained, buff- to cream-coloured stone near Bells Corners is available. A highly coloured, medium-grained, banded and mottled sandstone is produced from deposits 20 miles north of Kingston.

Alberta. A hard, very fine grained, medium-grey sandstone, sometimes referred to as 'rundle stone', is quarried near Banff. It is used as rough building stone.

#### MARBLE

Quebec. A small quantity of light and dark grey, green-white mottled marble is quarried in the Philipsburgh area, near the United States border south of Montreal. Sporadic quarrying of a white-grey marble is carried on in the western part of the Stukely area. A grey, mottled marble is potentially available from near Marbleton.

Ontario. Production of blue, blue-white, buff, white and grey, recrystallized limestone marbles is available in an area extending from Perth to Almonte. Also available from this area is a serpentinized marble. Potential sources of marble are being investigated as far west as Peterborough and as far north as Bancroft.

# Sulphur

C.M. BARTLEY\*

The growing world shortage of sulphur in relation to current demand became serious in 1965. It resulted in problems for producers, who could not supply all markets, and consumers, who had difficulty obtaining sulphur, even at increased prices. Against this background Canadian production of sulphur in all forms increased about 10 per cent compared to 1964 production and at year's end efforts were under way to expand production from several sources. Elemental sulphur shipments increased about 6 per cent to 1.9 million tons and exceeded output by drawing on stocks accumulated in past years.

Sulphur imports and exports were higher in 1965 than in 1964 and Canadian consumption of sulphur increased over the 0.54 million tons reported in 1964 although complete data are not available to indicate the amount. New demands, for expanded phosphate fertilizer production and increasing pulp and paper output, are now adding to sulphur consumption. These, together with renewed interest in uranium production, will require additional supplies in the future.

Sulphur production from sour gas in Alberta and British Columbia showed the largest gain of all Canadian sources and is expected to double to nearly 4 million tons by 1970. Several price increases in the past year have made sulphur production highly attractive and aggressive efforts are now under way to expand output from sour gas and several other sources. In particular, sources of very sour gas in Alberta are receiving considerable attention. Sulphur

will be obtained from the Great Canadian Oil Sands Limited in 1968, and from expansions and new projects using smelter gas and pyrites, which were under way or being planned in 1965.

The pressing world shortage of sulphur has been caused by unexpectedly high demands from many industries but is mainly attributable to the remarkable and continuing expansion in the world fertilizer industry. Some 30 to 40 per cent of world sulphur is consumed as sulphuric acid to produce phosphate fertilizers. Over the past three years world sulphur consumption has increased at annual rates about twice as high as the historical average of 4 to 5 per cent. To date the sulphur deficits have been balanced by withdrawals from accumulated stocks but these are now seriously depleted and there seems to be little likelihood of any decrease in demand. Because of food-fertilizer requirements, demand may soon rise still further. On the basis of production and trade data, and considering the evident trends in industrial activity, a basic change appears to be taking place in world demands for raw materials. As a leading indicator of industrial activity and as a primary requirement for fertilizer in the expanded food program, sulphur would be one of the first commodities to highlight these new demands. Because of its highly diversified and world-wide use, sulphur production clearly must be increased, and further price increases may be necessary to encourage the necessary output.

---

\*Mineral Processing Division, Mines Branch

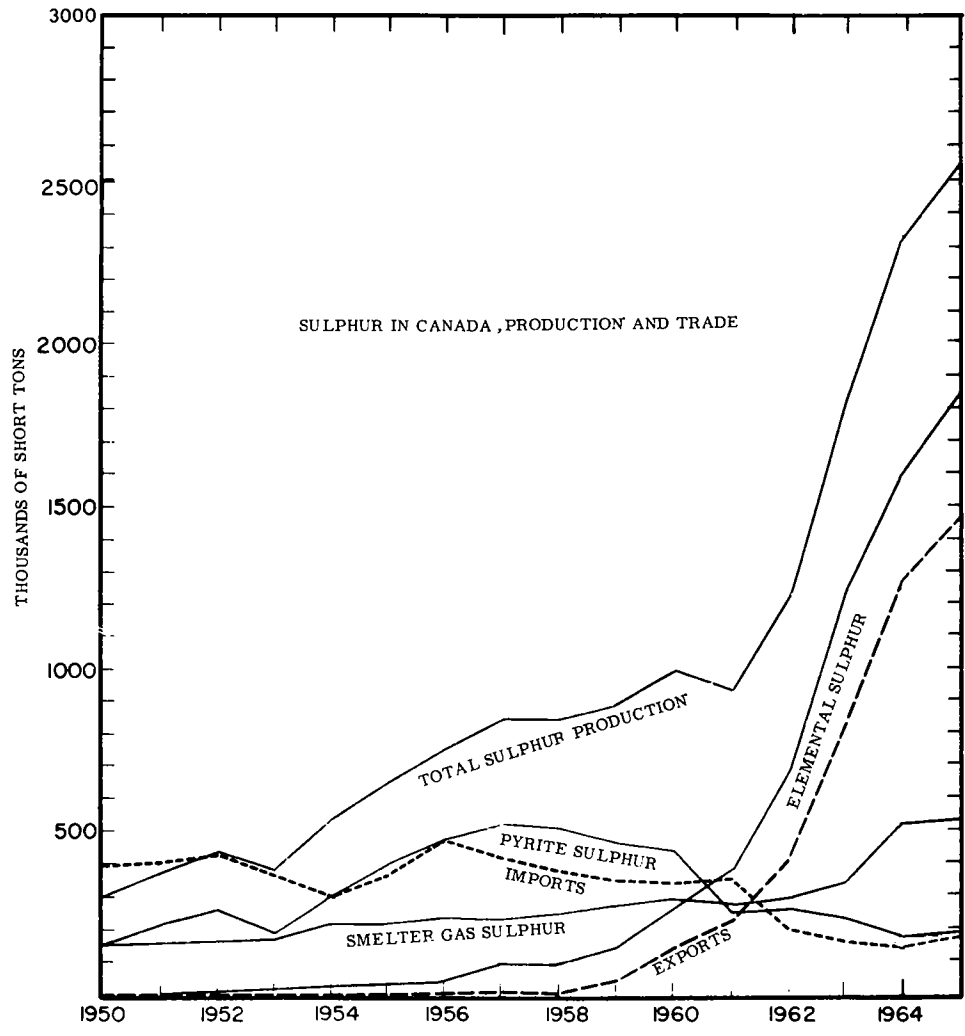


TABLE 1  
Sulphur - Production and Trade, 1964-65

|                                       | 1964       |            | 1965P      |            |
|---------------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
|                                       | Short Tons | \$         | Short Tons | \$         |
| <b>Production</b>                     |            |            |            |            |
| Pyrite and pyrrhotite <sup>1</sup>    |            |            |            |            |
| Gross weight                          | 351,850    |            | 352,808    |            |
| Sulphur content                       | 173,182    | 1,126,167  | 174,503    | 1,889,226  |
| Sulphur in smelter gases <sup>2</sup> | 443,448    | 4,261,912  | 513,122    | 5,055,120  |
| Elemental sulphur <sup>3</sup>        | 1,788,165  | 18,637,597 | 1,907,723  | 23,481,947 |
| Total sulphur content                 | 2,404,795  | 24,025,676 | 2,595,348  | 30,426,293 |

Table 1 (cont.)

|                            | 1964                 |            | 1965P      |            |
|----------------------------|----------------------|------------|------------|------------|
|                            | Short Tons           | \$         | Short Tons | \$         |
| <b>Imports</b>             |                      |            |            |            |
| Sulphur, crude or refined  |                      |            |            |            |
| United States              | 149,527              | 3,470,839  | 162,051    | 3,821,092  |
| Mexico                     | —                    | —          | 100        | 2,160      |
| France                     | 40                   | 3,682      | 50         | 5,627      |
| Total                      | 149,567              | 3,474,521  | 162,201    | 3,828,879  |
| <b>Exports</b>             |                      |            |            |            |
| Sulphur in ores (pyrite)   |                      |            |            |            |
| United States              | ..                   | 846,570    | ..         | 903,358    |
| Japan                      | —                    | —          | ..         | 53,460     |
| Other countries            | ..                   | 31,975     | ..         | 22,010     |
| Total                      |                      | 878,545    |            | 978,828    |
| Sulphur, crude and refined |                      |            |            |            |
| United States              | 633,293              | 7,986,280  | 741,723    | 9,311,259  |
| Australia                  | 143,761              | 2,488,843  | 202,408    | 4,117,033  |
| Republic of South Africa   | 34,970               | 577,585    | 77,786     | 1,760,945  |
| Hungary                    | 5,040                | 80,640     | 74,978     | 1,512,993  |
| Taiwan                     | 87,335               | 1,590,792  | 73,117     | 1,789,725  |
| Japan                      | 13,302               | 422,498    | 46,330     | 1,347,190  |
| India                      | 5,947                | 101,568    | 45,359     | 1,389,045  |
| Venezuela                  | 23,864               | 387,624    | 34,470     | 946,541    |
| New Zealand                | 47,899               | 734,487    | 34,071     | 738,163    |
| Poland                     | 15,445               | 275,800    | 29,108     | 556,184    |
| Belgium and Luxembourg     | —                    | —          | 23,465     | 430,332    |
| Greece                     | 23,589               | 448,191    | 23,140     | 612,213    |
| Other countries            | 260,142              | 4,431,353  | 91,992     | 1,979,469  |
| Total                      | 1,294,587            | 19,525,661 | 1,497,947  | 26,491,092 |
| <b>Consumption</b>         |                      |            |            |            |
| Elemental sulphur          | 544,392 <sup>r</sup> |            | 585,441    |            |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

<sup>1</sup>Producers' shipments of byproduct pyrite and pyrrhotite from the processing of metallic-sulphide ores. <sup>2</sup>Includes also sulphur in acid made from roasting zinc-sulphide concentrate. <sup>3</sup>Producers' shipments of elemental sulphur produced from natural gas. Includes a small quantity of elemental sulphur derived from treatment of nickel-sulphide matte at Port Colborne, Ontario.

PPreliminary; —Nil; ..Not available; <sup>r</sup>Revised.

#### PRODUCTION, TRADE AND CONSUMPTION

Canadian production of sulphur from all sources increased moderately to a total of more than 2.59 million tons. Output from the major source, sour natural gases in Alberta and British

Columbia, was slightly higher in 1965 than in 1964 and current and planned expansion will add some 600,000 tons per year to capacity by 1967. Increased prices and pressing demands for sulphur now provide incentive to use the high sulphur-content sour gas sources which were avoided a few years ago.

Smelter gas sulphur is produced where markets, or uses, for sulphuric acid are available near the smelter. These producers are often captive or closely integrated with other industries and expansion of this form of sulphur production is thus highly attractive because consumers are assured of supplies at a time when elemental sulphur prices are rising and increasing requirements may be difficult to obtain. Recent expansions at Trail, Sudbury and Valleyfield serve to illustrate this.

Pyrites production recorded a small gain, compared to 1964. This source of sulphur is expected to be used increasingly in the future.

**TABLE 2**  
Consumption of Elemental Sulphur in Canada,  
1963-64  
(short tons)

|                            | 1963                 | 1964    |
|----------------------------|----------------------|---------|
| Chemicals, miscellaneous*  | 129,318              | 140,526 |
| Pulp and paper             | 332,550 <sup>r</sup> | 306,830 |
| Rubber products            | 3,125                | 2,257   |
| Fertilizers                | 50,131               | 59,857  |
| Iron and steel and foundry | 1,375                | 8,445   |
| Other industries**         | 41,951               | 26,477  |
| Total                      | 558,450 <sup>r</sup> | 544,392 |

\*Includes pesticides.\*\*Includes cleansers, detergents, soaps, glass and glass products, adhesive, explosives, starch, sugar processing and titanium and uranium processing.

<sup>r</sup>Revised.

**TABLE 3**  
Sulphur - Production, Trade and Consumption, 1956-65  
(short tons)

|      | Production                            |                                     |                                   | Total     | Imports<br>Elemental<br>Sulphur | Exports                   |                               | Consumption<br>Elemental<br>Sulphur <sup>6</sup> |
|------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------|---------------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------|--|
|      | In<br>Pyrites<br>Shipped <sup>1</sup> | In<br>Smelter<br>Gases <sup>2</sup> | Elemental<br>Sulphur <sup>3</sup> |           |                                 | In<br>Pyrite <sup>4</sup> | Other<br>Sulphur <sup>5</sup> |  |
| 1956 | 473,605                               | 236,088                             | 33,464                            | 743,157   | 474,117                         | \$2,649,349               | 4,331                         | 431,202  |
| 1957 | 515,096                               | 235,123                             | 93,327                            | 843,546   | 416,930                         | 2,852,753                 | 12,364                        | 480,941  |
| 1958 | 512,427                               | 241,055                             | 94,377                            | 847,859   | 375,331                         | 1,879,251                 | 7,608                         | 515,047  |
| 1959 | 465,611                               | 277,030                             | 145,656                           | 888,297   | 332,430                         | 1,018,608                 | 26,526                        | 483,482  |
| 1960 | 437,790                               | 289,620                             | 274,359                           | 1,001,769 | 328,765                         | 1,259,151                 | 143,040                       | 507,810  |
| 1961 | 255,376                               | 277,056                             | 394,762                           | 927,194   | 329,556                         | 899,755                   | 217,866                       | 513,048  |
| 1962 | 257,084                               | 292,728                             | 695,098                           | 1,244,910 | 195,089                         | 890,055                   | 400,026                       | 522,903  |
| 1963 | 235,410                               | 353,243                             | 1,249,887                         | 1,838,540 | 150,637                         | 937,883                   | 820,929                       | 558,450 <sup>r</sup>                             |
| 1964 | 173,182                               | 443,448                             | 1,788,165                         | 2,404,795 | 149,567                         | 878,545                   | 1,294,587                     | 544,392  |
| 1965 | 174,503                               | 513,122                             | 1,907,723                         | 2,595,348 | 162,201                         | 978,828                   | 1,497,947                     | 585,441  |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

<sup>1</sup>Sulphur content of pyrite and pyrrhotite shipped by producers. Not necessarily all recovered. Pyrite used to make byproduct iron sinter in 1961, 1962 and 1963 not included. <sup>2</sup>Sulphur in liquid sulphur dioxide and sulphuric acid from the smelting of metal-sulphide ores. For 1956 and years following includes sulphur in acid made from roasting zinc-sulphide concentrates. <sup>3</sup>Elemental sulphur produced from natural gas. Production for the year 1956 and sales from 1957 on. Starting in 1957 elemental sulphur derived from the treatment of nickel-copper sulphide matte at Port Colborne, Ontario is included. <sup>4</sup>Exports of pyrite, sulphur content. Quantities for 1956 and following years are not available for publication. <sup>5</sup>Exports of sulphur produced from natural gas and other sources. <sup>6</sup>Consumption of elemental sulphur by industries as reported by consumers.

P Preliminary; . . Not available; <sup>r</sup> Revised.

Sulphur imports increased 8.5 per cent to 162,000 tons and exports more than 15 per cent to almost 1.5 million tons. The value of sulphur exports was higher by 35 per cent as prices advanced. Exports of sulphur in pyrite showed a gain in value of \$100,000 to \$978,828. Industrial nations consume most of their sulphur as sulphuric acid. Consumption of sulphur in Canada shows the normal wide diversity of end-use and, in addition, the unusual feature of a relatively high consumption of non acid sulphur by the large Canadian pulp and paper industry. Sulphuric acid consumption is expanding rapidly in Canada as it is in other countries and additional sulphur will be required for current expansions in the pulp and paper industry.

#### PYRITES—PYRITE, PYRRHOTITE AND OTHER SULPHIDES

In recent years little pyrites has been consumed in Canada for sulphur production and, although pyrites has been exported continuously for more than 70 years, the value of exports in 1965 had decreased to one third of those of 1957. The continuing shortage of sulphur is expected to encourage the use of pyrites in Canada and exports may again increase.

Domestic pyrites resources are very large but rarely received serious attention. When elemental sulphur was available and low priced the location of most pyrites deposits made them only marginally competitive. Current supply and price considerations in the sulphur industry encourage reappraisal of pyrites as a source of sulphur, iron and possibly other recoverable metals. Pyrites resources consist of iron sulphide deposits, often with small but recoverable amounts of base or precious metal, and also, very large volumes of byproduct pyrite or pyrrhotite concentrate which could be recovered at currently producing base-metal mines. Byproduct pyrrhotite is now used as a source of iron by COMINCO and INCO and several other companies are planning to recover the iron and sulphur values of such concentrates.

Pyrites concentrates have been used extensively as a source of sulphur in Europe and Japan because elemental sulphur has been less available and costlier, but in North America Frasch-mined sulphur largely replaced

pyrites 50 years ago. Although production of elemental sulphur from Frasch and other sources will increase, it appears likely that prices must rise to achieve this and such increases will improve the competitive position of pyrites. Known sources of elemental sulphur appear inadequate for expected long-term world needs and pyrites certainly will be increasingly used. North America has most of the world's present capacity to produce elemental sulphur and it is unlikely that pyrites deposits as such will be mined and processed for sulphur. However, more byproduct pyrites probably will be used.

Canadian producers of pyrites are listed in Table 4 with general information on the nature of their operation.

TABLE 4  
Producers of Pyrite and Pyrrhotite  
for Sulphur Content

| Company and Location  | Products                    | Uses  |
|---|-----------------------------|---|
| The Consolidated Mining and Smelting Company of Canada Limited, Kimberley, B.C. | SO <sub>2</sub><br>iron ore | H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub><br>steel plant |
| Noranda Mines Limited, Noranda, Que.  | pyrite<br>concentrate       | sale  |
| Quemont Mining Corporation, Limited, Noranda, Que.                              | pyrite<br>concentrate       | sale  |
| Normetal Mining Corporation, Limited, Normetal, Que.                            | pyrite<br>concentrate       | sale  |

#### SMELTER GAS

Smelter gas was first recovered and used as a source of sulphur in Canada in 1928. Since that time output has increased steadily to its current level of 513,122 tons. Low to moderate amounts of sulphur dioxide (SO<sub>2</sub>) in the waste gases from smelting operations are collected, concentrated and converted into sulphuric acid (H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) or liquid sulphur dioxide. There are fairly rigid limits to the use of smelter gas as a source of sulphur because the logical product is sulphuric acid and although this acid is valuable and widely used its corrosive characteristics make it dangerous and costly to transport. Sulphuric acid is rarely shipped



TABLE 5  
Sulphur Plants, Western Canada, 1965

| Operating Company  | Source Field           | Plant Built | Approximate percentage H <sub>2</sub> S | Capacity in Short Tons |                                    |
|--|------------------------|-------------|---|------------------------|------------------------------------|
|  |                        |             |   | Daily                  | Annual <sup>1</sup>                |
| Producing plants (numbered on map and indicated by ●)                  |                        |             |   |                        |                                    |
| 1 Shell Canada Limited   | Jumping Pound, Alta.   | 1951        | 4                                       | 110                    | 38,000                             |
| 2 Royalite Oil Company, Limited  | Turner Valley, Alta.   | 1952        | 4                                       | 33                     | 11,500                             |
| 3 Imperial Oil Limited   | Redwater, Alta.        | 1956        | 3                                       | 10                     | 3,500                              |
| 4 The British American Oil Company Limited                             | Pincher Creek, Alta.   | 1957        | 10                                      | 755                    | 264,000                            |
| 5 Jefferson Lake Petrochemicals of Canada Ltd.                         | Taylor Flats, B.C.     | 1957        | 3                                       | 330                    | 115,000                            |
| 6 Texas Gulf Sulphur Company   | Okotoks, Alta.         | 1959        | 35                                      | 415                    | 145,000                            |
| 7 The British American Oil Company Limited                             | Nevis, Alta.           | 1959        | 4-6                                     | 85                     | 30,000                             |
| 8 Chevron Standard Limited   | Nevis, Alta.           | 1959        | 6                                       | 130                    | 42,000                             |
| 9 Shell Canada Limited   | Innisfail, Alta.       | 1960        | 14                                      | 110                    | 38,000                             |
| 10 The British American Oil Company Limited                            | Rimbey, Alta.          | 1961        | 2                                       | 280                    | 98,000                             |
| 11 Petrogas Processing Ltd. <sup>2</sup>                               | Rimbey, Alta.          | 1961        | 16                                      | 965                    | 337,700                            |
| 12 Home Oil Company Limited  | East Calgary, Alta.    | 1961        | 1                                       | 56                     | 19,600                             |
| 13 Canadian Fina Oil Limited   | Wildcat Hills, Alta.   | 1961        | 4                                       | 117                    | 41,000                             |
| 14 Jefferson Lake Petrochemicals of Canada Ltd.                        | Coleman, Alta.         | 1961        | 14                                      | 420                    | 147,000                            |
| 15 Texas Gulf Sulphur Company <sup>3</sup>                             | Windfall, Alta.        | 1961        | 15-20                                   | 1290                   | 451,000                            |
| 16 Shell Canada Limited  | Waterton, Alta.        | 1962        | 22-27                                   | 1550                   | 542,000                            |
| 17 Amerada Petroleum Corporation                                       | Oids, Alta.            | 1964        | 7                                       | 120                    | 42,000                             |
| 18 Socony Mobil Oil of Canada, Ltd. <sup>4</sup>                       | Wimborne, Alta.        | 1965        | 16                                      | 368                    | 128,000                            |
| 19 Hudson's Bay Oil and Gas Company Limited <sup>4</sup>               | Edson, Alta.           | 1966        | 2                                       | 269                    | 94,150                             |
|  |                        | Total       |   |                        | <u>2,587,450</u>                   |
| Plants under construction in 1965 (numbered on map and indicated by o) |                        |             |   |                        |                                    |
| 1 Canadian Superior Oil Ltd.   | Harmattan, Alta.       | 1966        | 42-53                                   | 915                    | 320,250                            |
| 2 Pan American Petroleum Corporation                                   | Crossfield East, Alta. |             |   |                        | Sulphur capacity 1800 tons in 1968 |

Source: Oil and Gas Conservation Board of Alberta and others.

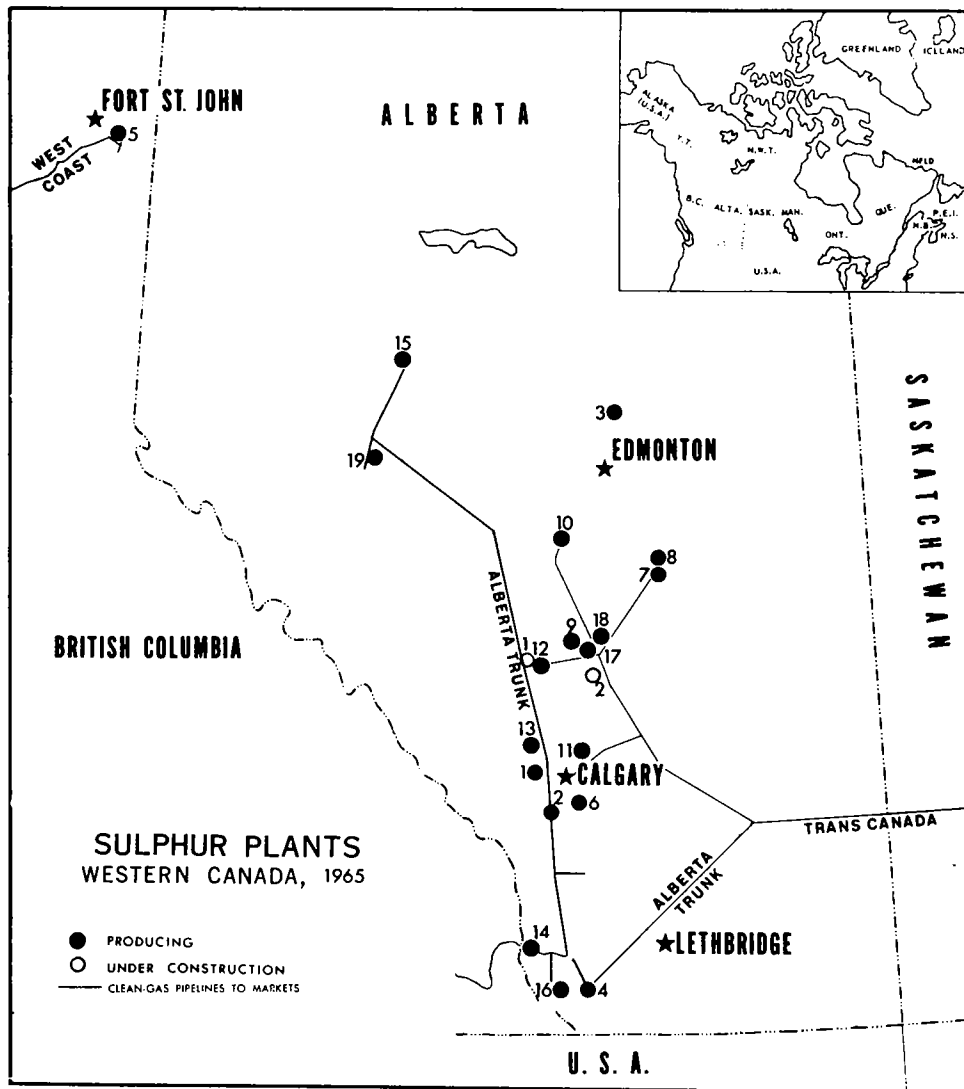
<sup>1</sup>Calculated on the basis of 350 operating days a year. <sup>2</sup>Capacity to be increased by 890 tons per day in 1966.

<sup>3</sup>Sulphur production owned by Texas Gulf Sulphur Company. Production will increase later to 1,800 tons a day.

<sup>4</sup>Production started in 1965.

more than 200 miles. Its production is most attractive when it can be consumed in some process industry at or very near its origin. Of ten or more smelting operations in Canada at which sulphur values might be recovered, only half find it attractive to collect SO<sub>2</sub> and convert it to H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. At present the sulphur equivalent of the sulphur dioxide wasted to atmosphere in Canada probably exceeds Canadian production of elemental sulphur.

Plants at Arvida and Valleyfield, Quebec, Copper Cliff and Port Maitland, Ontario, and Trail and Kimberley, B.C., convert SO<sub>2</sub> to sulphuric acid. In 1965 expansion was under way or planned at Trail, Valleyfield and Copper Cliff. Brunswick Mining and Smelting Corporation Limited will recover smelter gas for acid in 1967 at Belledune, N.B., and other operations are in the planning stage.



#### ELEMENTAL SULPHUR FROM SULPHIDES

Elemental sulphur is obtained by the electrolytic refining of nickel sulphide matte in the INCO refineries at Port Colborne, Ontario, and Thompson, Manitoba.

By different processes, sulphur was also recovered from pyrite by Noranda Mines Limited at Port Robinson, Ontario, from 1954 to 1959.

Between 1936 and 1943 some 200,000 tons of elemental sulphur were recovered by COMINCO from lead-zinc smelter gases. In 1958 and 1959 INCO and Texas Gulf Sulphur Company operated a pilot plant at Copper Cliff recovering elemental sulphur from smelter gases. Although these two processes used smelter gas as a source of  $SO_2$  gas, pyrites could also be used. Other methods of producing elemental sulphur

from sulphides (pyrites) have been used, some quite successfully. The Orkla Grube process was used in Norway and Portugal and, more recently, the Finnish Outokumpu process has been used to produce sulphur at the Kokkola plant in Finland. It has been proposed for the Brunswick Mining and Smelting Corporation Limited plant at Belledune, N.B., where both sulphuric acid and elemental sulphur will be produced from pyrites. For many reasons no one process can be used successfully for all pyrites material but sulphur demand will provide a pressing incentive for the recovery of sulphur values from sulphide minerals.

#### SULPHUR FROM OIL REFINERIES

Many crude oils contain sulphur compounds which may be released as hydrogen sulphide during refining and recovered by the same processes used in gas-sulphur plants. Foreign crude oils refined in the Montreal area and near Saint John, N.B., supply hydrogen sulphide for sulphur recovery at the plants of Laurentide Chemical & Sulphur Ltd. and Irving Refining Limited, respectively.

Similar plants have been built in Ontario by Shell Canada Limited at Oakville, by The British American Oil Company Limited at Clarkson, and by Imperial Oil Limited at Sarnia. These plants produced more than 60,000 tons of sulphur in 1965 and new plants under construction in 1965 in Dartmouth, Nova Scotia, Winnipeg, Manitoba, and at Sarnia, Ontario, will increase total Canadian oil refinery sulphur capacity to some 140,000 tons per year in 1966.

#### OTHER SULPHUR

The Fort Saskatchewan, Alberta, refinery of Sherritt Gordon Mines, Limited, uses an ammonia leach process to treat nickel sulphide ores for the recovery of nickel, and recovers ammonia sulphate as a byproduct. It is estimated that the equivalent of more than 20,000 tons of sulphur was recovered by this process in 1965.

#### NATURAL GAS SULPHUR

Canada has become a major sulphur producer by accident and indirectly. Oil exploration in western Canada, starting about 1910, disclosed natural gas reserves, some of which were 'sour' (containing hydrogen sulphide). For many years

the accumulating gas reserves were of little interest because markets were limited in western Canada and the large scale potential markets in eastern Canada and the United States would require costly pipelines. Two conditions had to be satisfied before pipelines to move gas to these markets were justified. First, ample reserves to satisfy both domestic and export demands over a long period had to be proven, and second, the approval of both export and import agencies obtained and satisfactory long term contracts negotiated. By 1960 both conditions had been satisfied and major pipeline construction began.

By the time pipelines were completed gas demands had increased so that sweet gas reserves were largely committed and it was necessary to use sour gases to fulfil the contracts. Sour gases cannot be moved by pipelines or used as fuel with safety because hydrogen sulphide is both toxic and highly corrosive. Therefore, to produce a marketable fuel, gas-cleaning plants were built to remove hydrogen sulphide, excess liquid petroleum gases, and some inert gases, and to produce a fuel gas of standard specifications. Methods were available to convert  $H_2S$  to sulphur and, because many gas fields contained considerable amounts of  $H_2S$ , the potential sulphur recovery was large and much too valuable to waste. Many natural gas producers were thus required to produce sulphur in order to market gas and the Canadian sulphur industry became a reality.

$H_2S$  is recovered by passing the raw sour gas stream through a solution (usually monoethanolamine) which has an affinity for hydrogen sulphide. The  $H_2S$  collects in the solution and, when concentrated, is distilled off and passed to a Claus furnace where it is burned with a controlled amount of air to produce a mist of sulphur droplets. These are condensed to a liquid and pumped to storage vats.

Two significant facts are implicit in the production of elemental sulphur from sour gas. First, the removal of  $H_2S$  and the recovery of sulphur is obligatory if the gas is to be marketed, and second, at least two products of value, and sometimes as many as five, are separated from the raw gas. This means that the cost of exploration, production and treatment of the gas may be shared by several end

products of which sulphur is but one. A gas with a very high content of  $H_2S$  may be primarily a source of sulphur and the value of the sulphur would have to cover most of the production cost. Such gases would be used as sources only when sulphur prices were high. On the other hand, a gas with a medium to low  $H_2S$  content would be most valuable for its hydrocarbon content and, in some cases, the sulphur may be regarded as a free byproduct of the necessary cleaning process. The significance of the wide variation in the  $H_2S$  content of Canadian gases and the effect that changing sulphur prices exert on such operations can be seen in western Canada. A few years ago, with sulphur prices low, very sour gases were avoided if possible. Now, with sulphur prices higher and still rising, aggressive development of these sources is under way.

Estimated reserves of sulphur in sour gas in the province of Alberta were reported to be in excess of 100 million tons at the end of 1965. Smaller reserves in British Columbia and Saskatchewan would increase this total.

Table 5 lists 18 plants in Alberta and one in British Columbia which produced a total of 1.78 million tons of sulphur in 1965. Two plants, at Wimborne and Edson, Alberta, came into operation in 1965 and two at Harmattan East and East Crossfield, Alberta, were under construction or being planned. These plants, with expansion at East Calgary, Jumping Pound and Nevis, will add substantially to capacity in 1967 and 1968. It is estimated that Canadian sour gas sulphur production will total more than 4.0 million tons by 1970.

#### ATHABASCA OIL SAND SULPHUR

Oil-bearing deposits along the Athabasca River in northern Alberta have been known since 1883. Their extent and nature were investigated by S. C. Eills of the Federal Mines Branch 50 years ago. Although the sands contain extremely large quantities of oil and a small but significant percentage of sulphur, their location discouraged early attempts at development. However, interest in the oil potential of these deposits has been revived and four proposals have been made to the Government of Alberta regarding various methods of obtaining oil from them. One project, that of Great Canadian Oil Sands Limited, has been approved

and production expected in 1967 will include some 150,000 tons of sulphur a year.

Estimated oil reserves in the sands total more than 300 billion barrels and, at a five per cent by weight basis, sulphur reserves would amount to about 1 billion tons. Large-scale production of oil from the sands would appear to reduce the danger of future sulphur shortages.

#### SULPHURIC ACID

Production of sulphuric acid reached a new high of 2.16 million tons (100 per cent  $H_2SO_4$ ) in 1965 and only a continued increase will satisfy expansions now under way in consuming industries. Seventeen plants in Canada have a total capacity of about 2.5 million tons of 100 per cent acid per year. Imports were lower than normal at 3,075 tons and exports somewhat higher than average at 57,113 tons. Estimated consumption of sulphuric acid in 1965 was 11 per cent higher than in 1964 at 2.1 million tons.

TABLE 6  
Available Data on Consumption of  
Sulphuric Acid, by Industries, 1963  
(short tons - 100% acid)

|  |           |
|--|-----------|
| Iron and steel mills                             | 60,297    |
| Other iron and steel                             | 12,473    |
| Electrical products                              | 5,134     |
| Vegetable-oil mills                              | 225       |
| Sugar refineries                                 | 280       |
| Leather tanneries                                | 2,446     |
| Textile dyeing and finishing plants              | 45        |
| Pulp and paper mills                             | 48,787    |
| Processing of uranium ore                        | 228,800   |
| Manufacture of mixed fertilizers                 | 289,351   |
| Manufacture of plastics and synthetic resins     | 23,576    |
| Manufacture of soaps and cleaning compounds      | 16,576    |
| Other chemical industries                        | 12,702    |
| Manufacture of industrial chemicals <sup>1</sup> | 916,379   |
| Petroleum refining                               | 12,221    |
| Mining <sup>2</sup>                              | 44,100    |
| Miscellaneous <sup>3</sup>                       | 68,207    |
| Total accounted for                              | 1,741,599 |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics. <sup>1</sup>Includes consumption of own make or captive acid by firms classified to these industries. <sup>2</sup>Includes metal mines, nonmetal mines, mineral fuels and structural material. <sup>3</sup>Includes synthetic textiles, explosives and ammunition, and other petroleum and coal products.

**TABLE 7**  
Sulphuric Acid – Production, Trade and  
Apparent Consumption, 1956–65  
(short tons – 100% acid)

|       | Production | Imports | Exports | Apparent<br>Consumption |
|-------|------------|---------|---------|-------------------------|
| 1956  | 1,052,000  | 2,100   | 23,660  | 1,030,440               |
| 1957  | 1,290,000  | 1,046   | 29,550  | 1,261,496               |
| 1958  | 1,586,000  | 39,345  | 23,252  | 1,602,093               |
| 1959  | 1,739,000  | 18,489  | 27,863  | 1,729,626               |
| 1960  | 1,673,000  | 9,526   | 43,430  | 1,639,096               |
| 1961  | 1,614,000  | 7,275   | 38,914  | 1,582,361               |
| 1962  | 1,696,000  | 7,162   | 34,960  | 1,668,202               |
| 1963  | 1,790,000  | 5,634   | 37,316  | 1,758,318               |
| 1964  | 1,960,000  | 4,209   | 67,409  | 1,896,800               |
| 1965P | 2,165,000  | 3,075   | 57,113  | 2,110,962               |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.  
PPreliminary.

During 1965 sulphuric acid capacity was being expanded at Trail in British Columbia, Fort Saskatchewan in Alberta, Copper Cliff in Ontario, Valleyfield and Arvida in Quebec, and new capacity is planned at Belledune, New Brunswick, in 1967. Most Canadian sulphuric acid is consumed in the production of phosphate fertilizers. Planned expansion in this industry together with forecast increases in uranium demand will require substantial enlargement of sulphuric acid capacity.

#### WORLD REVIEW AND OUTLOOK FOR CANADIAN SULPHUR

World sulphur production in all forms is estimated at 29.5 million metric tons in 1965, an increase of 2 million tons over that of 1964. World consumption exceeded production by about 1.1 million tons and sulphur stockpiles were again reduced to satisfy demands.

Western world sulphur production in all forms increased some 7.3 per cent to 22.8 million tons and Communist world production increased 5.5 per cent to about 6.4 million tons. The main additions to supply were from the United States Frasch industry. Canadian production increased nearly 10 per cent, French production was unchanged and Mexican production was lower than in 1964.

World consumption increased some 1.8 million tons of which 650,000 tons was in the United States and 550,000 in Western Europe. Exports of sulphur from producing countries were higher than in 1964 by some 0.5 million tons. The major amounts came from the United States, Mexico, Canada and France, and the main addition to exports were from United States, Canada and Poland. Exports from Mexico and France were lower than 1964.

The world-wide surge in construction of phosphate fertilizer facilities continues to be the largest single reason for increased sulphur (as sulphuric acid) demand, although other sulphur consumption has also risen. The United States is estimated to have consumed more than 3.5 million tons of sulphur in 1965 to produce fertilizers. The total for this purpose may reach 7.5 million by 1975. In Canada sulphur consumption for the production of fertilizers is currently about 140,000 tons per year and is expected to double before 1970. The need for fertilizers is universal, urgent and long-term, and sulphur used for this purpose alone will increase at rates considerably above those of the past.

Several developments during 1965 and early 1966 are significant. Sulphur deposits were being explored on numerous leases in the Gulf of Mexico offshore from Texas. Eight major companies paid a total of almost \$34 million for rights to explore for sulphur. The leases comprise some 72,000 acres and are located 30 to 80 miles from shore in depths of 100 to 175 feet. Three Frasch sulphur mines, previously abandoned, were being brought back into operation.

Mexican sulphur output decreased slightly in 1965 because of production problems at one property, and exports were restricted by the Mexican Government until reserves could be increased. Several companies carried on exploration in 1965.

Sulphur will be recovered from sour gas and oil refinery sources in the Middle East by 1967. Plants with a total capacity of about 700,000 tons per year are under construction or planned in Iraq, Kuwait and Iran. Other sources are being investigated.

In France a new source of sulphur was discovered in the Meillon gas field and a plant to produce 150,000 tons per year was being built.

**TABLE 8**  
**Estimated World Production of Sulphur in All Forms**  
(thousands of metric tons)

| Country             | 1965                 |               |                        | Total  | 1964<br>Total |
|---------------------|----------------------|---------------|------------------------|--------|---------------|
|                     | Elemental<br>Sulphur | In<br>Pyrites | In<br>Other<br>Forms * |        |               |
| United States       | 7,638                | 366           | 838                    | 8,842  | 7,482         |
| Canada              | 1,685**              | 158           | 465                    | 2,308  | 2,116         |
| Mexico              | 1,595                | —             | 10 <sup>e</sup>        | 1,605  | 1,722         |
| West Europe         | 1,928                | 3,462         | 1,657                  | 7,047  | 6,995         |
| Other, Free World   | 412                  | 1,743         | 1,130                  | 3,285  | 3,120         |
| Communist countries | 1,945                | 3,310         | 1,160                  | 6,415  | 6,115         |
| Totals              | 15,203               | 9,039         | 5,260                  | 29,502 | 27,550        |

Sources: Mainly British Sulphur Corp. Ltd. and U.S. Bureau of Mines.

\*Sulphur in smelter gas, anhydrite-gypsum, spent oxide, hydrogen sulphide (other than elemental) and other smaller sources. \*\*Total output rather than shipments. <sup>e</sup>Estimated.

Early in 1966 elemental sulphur was discovered in anhydrite in Nova Scotia and an exploration program was started. Shell Canada Limited planned on incorporating a company, Commercial Solids Pipe Line Company, to build a 750-mile 12-inch pipeline to transport sulphur from southern Alberta to Vancouver. Cost has been estimated at \$50 million and operation is expected by 1970.

At the end of 1965 sulphur prices had risen substantially from the low of 1963 and additional increases were being predicted. In North America sulphur is produced in three countries, the United States, Mexico and Canada, and was available at some increase in price. In overseas markets supply was much more difficult and sales were being made at \$40 to \$50 per ton.

No major new source of sulphur has been discovered in recent years and the rate at which sulphur is being consumed has increased abruptly. The world is now using more sulphur than can be produced from present sources. Since 1963 the deficit between supply and demand has been filled from stocks accumulated in past years. At the end of 1965 such stocks had been reduced to a dangerous low. Some producers were not able to accept new orders and some form of allocation was being considered. There appears to be little chance of sulphur demand lessening. Supplies are required by the rapidly expanding fertilizer industry in particular, and by almost all industry in general.

Under such circumstances of pressing demand and inadequate supply prices inevitably must continue to rise to encourage the development of new sources of supply. From a resources standpoint the world has adequate supplies of sulphur but the price of sulphur determines which sources can be utilized. Although efforts are now being made to increase sulphur production there is no assurance that current prices are sufficient to produce adequate supplies for rapidly increasing world needs. Some estimates of world sulphur consumption by 1970 suggest amounts of as much as 32 million tons and indicate projected growth rates at least twice as high as the historical average.

Canada is one of a very few countries with supplies of sulphur well in excess of domestic needs and with substantial capacity to increase production. The main Canadian sources of sulphur, sour gas and smelter gas, are low in cost since they stem from processes primarily operated for other purposes. Both sources are capable of major expansion and efforts to expand production were in progress at the end of 1965. In addition, sulphur will be produced from oil sands in 1968 and several projects to recover sulphur or sulphuric acid from pyrite materials are under way. These activities alone could result in Canadian sulphur production being doubled before 1970. Any further increase in sulphur prices would speed development of considerably greater production.

The outlook for the Canadian sulphur industry is thus considered to be highly promising. Resources are available, recovery processes are adequate and are being improved, markets are world-wide and expanding, and at present and expected future prices, sulphur production is profitable.

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| Crude, exports, f.o.b. vessels,<br>Gulf ports | \$36.00    |
| Crude, U.S. and Canada, f.o.b.<br>Gulf ports  | 27.00      |
| Domestic, dark                                | 1.00 lower |
| Crude, Mexican, f.o.b. vessel,<br>metric ton  | 24.30      |
| Pyrites, Canadian 48-50%, S, f.o.b.<br>mines  | 4.50-5.00  |

### PRICES

In the last quarter of 1965, the Canadian price of sulphur was quoted in *Canadian Chemical Processing*, as follows:

|   |         |
|---|---------|
| Sulphur, elemental, carloads,<br>works, ton | \$17.00 |
|---|---------|

United States prices per long ton quoted by the *Oil, Paint and Drug Reporter* of December 27, 1965, were as follows:

|   |         |
|---|---------|
| Crude, domestic, bright, bulk f.o.b.<br>cars, mines | \$25.50 |
|---|---------|

### TARIFFS

|   |               |
|---|---------------|
| <b>Canada</b>                               |               |
| Sulphur, crude, or in roll or<br>flour form | free          |
| <b>United States</b>                        |               |
| Pyrites                                     | free          |
| Elemental sulphur                           | free          |
| Sulphuric acid                              | free          |
| Sulphur dioxide                             | 12.5% ad val. |
| Sulphur compounds                           | 10.5% ad val. |

# Talc and Soapstone; Pyrophyllite

D.H. STONEHOUSE\*

Production of talc, soapstone and pyrophyllite in Canada during 1965 remained reasonably close to that of 1964 in tonnage. Total value has shown a slight increase because of the processing and shipping of a greater amount of higher-quality material from Quebec deposits.

Imports of talc since 1962 have been greater than domestic production by amounts varying from 1,000 to 5,000 tons per year. Exports have remained about 10 per cent of production. Imports have come from United States and from Italy, the latter supplying high-quality talc for cosmetic and pharmaceutical uses and the former supplying comparatively high-purity talc for the paint, ceramics and paper industries. A small amount of cosmetic-grade talc is reported from France for 1965.

Production of talc, soapstone and pyrophyllite depends upon the market requirement, and available consumption data over past years do not allow for accurate projection to determine future trends. Uses of talc depend on the physical properties of the products and high chemical inertness. For some applications, specifications can be met as well by other natural minerals, making it difficult to develop new markets for talc.

## PRODUCERS

### QUEBEC

At South Bolton, 60 miles southeast of Montreal, talc and soapstone are produced from an underground operation by Baker Talc Limited. The mined talc is milled at Highwater, about

10 miles south of the mine site. The processing consists of primary and secondary crushing, fine grinding and air classification. The products are shipped in sacks or in bulk and are relatively low-grade material. Rough and sawn blocks of soapstone are sold for sculpturing.

Broughton Soapstone & Quarry Company, Limited quarries talc and soapstone from two separate deposits near Broughton Station in the Eastern Townships. Several low-priced grades of ground talc are produced and soapstone is sawn into blocks for sculpturing, refractory use and metal workers' crayons.

### ONTARIO

Two adjacent underground operations at Madoc produce several low-quality grades of ground talc. The mines are operated by Canada Talc Industries Limited. Development of a zone of high-grade, flaky talc was nearly completed by the end of 1965. Early in 1966, the first shipment of this talc was made to a processing plant in northeastern United States for processing to cosmetic- and pharmaceutical-grade products.

### NEWFOUNDLAND

Pyrophyllite of relatively high quality is quarried near Manuels by Newfoundland Minerals Limited. Their entire output is shipped to American Olean Tile Company, Inc. at Lansdale, Pennsylvania, where it is processed and used in the manufacture of ceramic wall tile.

\*Mineral Processing Division, Mines Branch



**TABLE 1**  
Production, Trade and Consumption

|  | 1964       |           | 1965 <sup>P</sup> |            |
|--|------------|-----------|-------------------|------------|
|  | Short Tons | \$        | Short Tons        | \$         |
| Production (shipments)                       |            |           |                   |            |
| Talc and soapstone                           |            |           |                   |            |
| Quebec*                                      | 17,256     | 199,049   | 17,000            | 216,000    |
| Ontario**                                    | 8,060      | 136,468   | 7,900             | 134,000    |
| Total  | 25,316     | 335,517   | 24,900            | 350,000    |
| Pyrophyllite: Newfoundland                   | 32,816     | 492,240   | 30,134            | 462,010    |
| Imports (talc)                               |            |           |                   |            |
| United States                                | 29,887     | 1,266,554 | 26,849            | 1,174,491  |
| Italy  | 1,711      | 119,071   | 998               | 67,597     |
| France                                       | -          | -         | 11                | 821        |
| Total  | 31,598     | 1,385,625 | 27,858            | 1,242,909  |
|  |            |           | 1963              | 1964       |
|  |            |           | Short Tons        | Short Tons |
| Consumption (ground talc,<br>available data) |            |           |                   |            |
| Ceramic products                             | 11,382     |           | 10,977            |            |
| Paints and wall-joint sealers                | 7,931      |           | 7,178             |            |
| Roofing                                      | 6,855      |           | 7,350             |            |
| Paper  | 3,639      |           | 1,653             |            |
| Rubber                                       | 1,994      |           | 1,930             |            |
| Insecticides                                 | 1,691      |           | 1,468             |            |
| Toilet preparations                          | 1,206      |           | 1,346             |            |
| Cleaning compounds                           | 782        |           | 931               |            |
| Pharmaceutical preparations                  | 413        |           | 286               |            |
| Leather products                             | 26         |           | 47                |            |
| Other products                               | 3,382      |           | 2,880             |            |
| Total  | 39,301     |           | 36,046            |            |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.  
\*Ground talc, soapstone blocks and crayons. \*\*Ground talc.  
<sup>P</sup>Preliminary; - Nil.

**TABLE 2**  
Production and Trade, 1956-65  
(short tons)

|                   | Production*        |                             | Imports | Exports            |
|-------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------|---------|--------------------|
|                   | Talc and Soapstone | Pyrophyllite (all exported) | Talc    | Talc               |
| 1956              | 27,947             | 1,379                       | 16,268  | 2,613              |
| 1957              | 29,039             | 5,686                       | 14,949  | 2,353              |
| 1958              | 27,951             | 7,454                       | 16,593  | 1,931              |
| 1959              | 24,733             | 14,443                      | 18,501  | 2,053              |
| 1960              | 21,411             | 20,225                      | 19,153  | 1,660              |
| 1961              | 23,691             | 24,425                      | 20,205  | 2,000 <sup>e</sup> |
| 1962              | 23,367             | 22,794                      | 24,148  | 2,300 <sup>e</sup> |
| 1963              | 22,467             | 31,783                      | 27,539  | 2,200 <sup>e</sup> |
| 1964              | 25,316             | 32,816                      | 31,598  | 2,600 <sup>e</sup> |
| 1965 <sup>P</sup> | 24,900             | 30,134                      | 27,858  | 3,500 <sup>e</sup> |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

\*Producers' shipments.

<sup>e</sup>Estimated, not available as a separate trade class after 1960; <sup>P</sup>Preliminary, pyrophyllite imports are unknown.

## TECHNOLOGY

Talc is a hydrous magnesium silicate. It is soft and flaky, has a greasy feel or 'slip' and grinds to a near-white powder. It is relatively inert chemically and has a high fusion point and low electrical and thermal conductivity.

Many kinds of commercial talc are mixtures of talc and other minerals. The deposits in southern Quebec were formed by the alteration of serpentinized peridotite and contain, in addition to talc, serpentine, magnesite and iron-bearing minerals such as chlorite. The ground products are somewhat off-white but can be used where colour specifications are not exacting. Higher-quality products are possible if impurities are removed by some beneficiation process. The Madoc deposits are altered near-white dolomitic marble consisting principally of talc, tremolite and dolomite in various proportions. Ground products are near-white, naturally low in iron but limited in use because of variable amounts of dolomite. Control of the dolomite content could result in widely acceptable high-quality products. Tremolite and similar fibrous minerals contribute properties desirable to some applications of commercial talc.

The processing of talc in Canada is relatively simple, the important step being grinding and particle-size classification. Some beneficiation is achieved during grinding but high-quality products would require the application of electromagnetic separation or flotation.

Soapstone is essentially an impure talcose rock from which blocks and crayons can be readily sawn. The grey soapstone in southern Quebec was altered from serpentinized peridotite.

Pyrophyllite, a hydrous aluminum silicate, is physically similar to talc. An alteration product of siliceous rocks, it is often accompanied by sericite and quartz. The colour, near-white, is generally acceptable to industry but the content of impurities must be controlled.

## USES AND SPECIFICATIONS

Commercial talc is a versatile raw material with numerous industrial applications, although most is used in less than a dozen industries.

Higher-quality talc is used as an extender pigment in paints, a filler and coater in the manufacture of papers and an important raw material in the ceramics industry. Specifications for a talc pigment, as established in ASTM Designation D605-53T, relate to chemical limits, colour, particle size, oil absorption and consistency of, and dispersion in, a talc-vehicle system. A low content of such minerals as the carbonates, a near-white colour, a fine particle size with controlled distribution and a specific oil-absorption are important. However, because of the variety of paints and, therefore, of talc pigments, precise specifications are generally based on agreement between consumer and supplier. Paper manufacturers require talc of high reflectance, high retention in the pulp, low abrasiveness and freedom from chemically active substances. The ceramic industry specifies fine particle size and freedom from impurities that would discolour the fired product. Talc of high purity is demanded for use in cosmetic and pharmaceutical preparations.

Lower-grade talc is used as a dusting agent for asphalt roofing and gypsum board; a filler in joint-sealing compounds for dry-wall construction, floor tile, asphalt pipeline enamels and auto-body patching compounds; a diluent for dry insecticides; and a filler and dusting agent in the manufacture of rubber products. Particle size is the main specification; colour and impurity content are generally of little importance, although for asphalt pipeline enamels, low carbonate is specified to avoid a reaction with soil acids.

Because of its unusual characteristics, talc has a number of minor applications, including use in cleaning compounds, polishes, electrical cable, plastic products, foundry facings, adhesives, linoleum, textiles and oil-absorbent preparations.

Particle-size specifications for most uses require the talc to be basically minus 325 mesh. The paint industry demands from 99.8 to 100 per cent minus 325 mesh. For rubber, ceramics, insecticides and pipeline enamels, 95 per cent minus 325 mesh is usual. In the wall-tile industry 90 per cent minus 325 mesh is generally required. For roofing grades the specification is about minus 80 mesh with a maximum of 30 to 40 per cent minus 200 mesh.

Soapstone has now only very limited use as refractory brick or block but, because of its resistance to heat and its softness, it is still used by metal-workers as marking crayons. The ease with which it can be carved makes it an excellent artistic medium.

Pyrophyllite can be ground and used in much the same way as talc but at present the use of the Canadian material is confined to ceramic tile. It must be basically minus 325 mesh and contain a minimum of quartz and sericite.

## PRICES

Quoted prices for talc vary greatly and are generally based on a wide range of specifications. A product of high purity, fine particle size and a high degree of whiteness would command a greater price than darker, coarser material. Although there is no published Canadian price list for talc products, a wide range of prices for ground talc products in the United States appears in the *E & M J Metal and Mineral Markets* and in the *Oil, Paint and Drug Reporter*. Such listings range from \$5.50 per ton, crude to \$100 per ton, micronized.

## TARIFFS

Tariffs in effect at the time of writing include:

|  | British<br>Preferential<br>(%) | Most Favoured<br>Nation<br>(%) | General<br>(%) |
|--|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------|
| Canada   |                                |                                |                |
| Talc or soapstone  | 10                             | 15                             | 25             |
| Pyrophyllite   | free                           | free                           | 25             |
| Micronized talc  | free                           | 5                              | 25             |
| United States  |                                |                                |                |
| Talc, steatite or soapstone:   |                                |                                |                |
| crude and unground   |                                |                                | 0.05¢ per lb   |
| cut or sawed, or in blanks,<br>crayons, cubes, disks or other<br>forms |                                |                                | 0.5¢ per lb    |
| Ground, powdered, pulverized or<br>washed                              |                                |                                | 12 1/2%        |
| Other, not specially provided for                                      |                                |                                | 24%            |

# Tin

W.H. JACKSON\*

Tin and its alloys are vital to a number of industries. Canada is seventh among consuming nations but its current production is negligible. In 1965, production of tin in concentrate plus the tin content of a primary lead-tin alloy amounted to 183 tons\*\*.

New metal supply of 4,993 tons valued at \$21.7 million consisted entirely of imports. Malaysia is the main supplier. Tin stocks held by Canadian consumers totalled 915 tons on December 31, 1965, an increase of 139 tons from the previous year. Consumption of primary tin totalled 4,892 tons, a slight increase over the revised total for 1964. Use in tinplate manufacture declined slightly while demand for solders increased with the high level of industrial activity.

The small tonnage recorded as Canadian production is from The Consolidated Mining and Smelting Company of Canada Limited. The tin concentrate is a byproduct of lead-zinc recovery. Mill tailings from the zinc rougher-flotation cells of the Sullivan concentrator at Kimberley, B.C., contain 35 to 40 per cent iron plus cassiterite, and grade 0.04 to 0.06 per cent tin. Some 5,700 tons daily are treated. Iron minerals are floated off and the residue constitutes feed to the gravity section of the tin plant, which contains 22 Buckman tilting tables and 10 standard 12 x 4-foot Deister tables. Recovery is about 47 per cent in a concentrate grading 61 to 68 per cent tin. The concentrate is dewatered, dried and exported for smelting. In addition, small amounts of a

lead-tin alloy are produced from the treatment of lead bullion dross in the indium circuit of the Trail smelter.

Other base-metal sulphide deposits now being mined in Canada either do not have tin minerals associated or the quantity is so minor that recovery is not worthwhile. Minor tin values were recorded in the initial drilling of the lead-zinc deposit of Brunswick Mining and Smelting Corporation Limited. More recently, cassiterite is reported as a component of some sections of the copper-lead-zinc-silver orebody near Timmins, Ontario, which will be in production in late 1966.

Work on the lode-deposit of Mount Pleasant Mines Limited in Charlotte County, N.B., was suspended until financing of a test mill and a planned underground program can be arranged.

## WORLD DEVELOPMENTS

Canada is a member of the Second International Tin Agreement which terminates June 30, 1966. A Third International Tin Agreement was negotiated under United Nations auspices which will come into effect for a 5-year period commencing July 1, 1966. Votes in a governing body, the International Tin Council, are equally divided between countries designated as producers or consumers. The test is whether or not the mine production of the country results in net exports. Australia is expected to become a producer member in the next few years. Membership in total comprises countries

\*Mineral Resources Division

\*\* Long tons (2240 pounds) used throughout.

TABLE 1

Tin - Production, Imports and Consumption, 1964-65

|   | 1964               |            | 1965 <sup>P</sup> |            |
|---|--------------------|------------|-------------------|------------|
|   | Long Tons          | \$         | Long Tons         | \$         |
| <b>Production</b>   |                    |            |                   |            |
| Tin content of tin concentrates and lead-tin alloy        | 157                | 533,572    | 183               | 810,030    |
| <b>Imports</b>  |                    |            |                   |            |
| Blocks, pig, bars   |                    |            |                   |            |
| Malaysia  | 4,038              | 14,464,371 | 4,258             | 18,502,824 |
| United States   | 497                | 1,698,048  | 734               | 3,177,293  |
| Britain   | 284                | 1,302,705  | 1                 | 2,301      |
| Bolivia   | 30                 | 102,729    | -                 | -          |
| Total   | 4,849              | 17,567,853 | 4,993             | 21,682,418 |
| Tinplate  |                    |            |                   |            |
| United States   | 3,135              | 551,417    | 3,460             | 544,739    |
| Britain   | 1,600              | 401,646    | 631               | 182,728    |
| Total   | 4,735              | 953,063    | 4,091             | 727,467    |
| <b>Tin fabricated materials, not elsewhere specified</b>  |                    |            |                   |            |
| Britain   | 1                  | 2,359      | 14                | 27,359     |
| United States   | 11                 | 33,462     | 12                | 45,487     |
| Total   | 12                 | 35,821     | 26                | 72,846     |
| <b>Consumption</b>  |                    |            |                   |            |
| Tinplate and tinning                                      | 2,573              |            | 2,507             |            |
| Solder  | 1,528              |            | 1,659             |            |
| Babbitt   | 232                |            | 212               |            |
| Bronze  | 233                |            | 221               |            |
| Galvanizing   | 9 <sup>r</sup>     |            | 7                 |            |
| Other uses (including collapsible containers, foil, etc.) | 247 <sup>r</sup>   |            | 286               |            |
| Total   | 4,822 <sup>r</sup> |            | 4,892             |            |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

<sup>P</sup> Preliminary; - Nil; <sup>r</sup> Revised.

TABLE 2

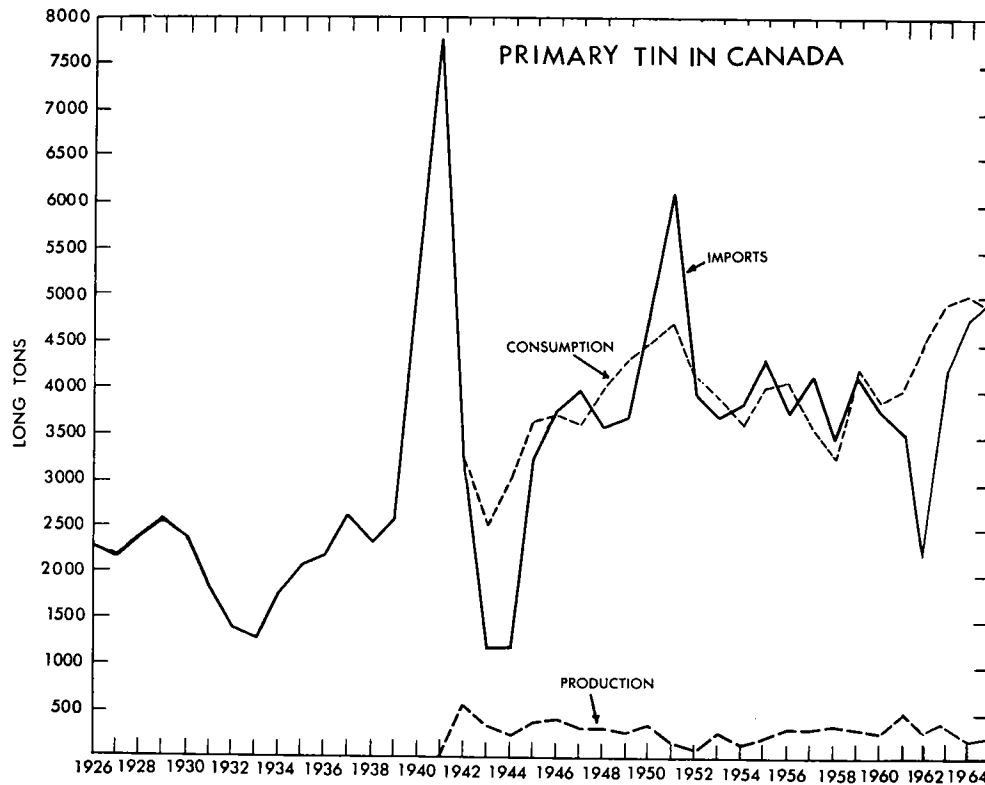
Tin - Production, Imports and Consumption, 1956-65

(long tons)

|                   | Production <sup>1</sup> | Imports <sup>2</sup> |         |               | Consumption <sup>3</sup> |                    |
|-------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|---------|---------------|--------------------------|--------------------|
|                   |                         | Blocks, Pigs, Bars   | Tinfoil | Babbitt Metal |                          | Tinplate           |
| 1956              | 338                     | 3,774                | 7       | 18            | 3,417                    | 4,085              |
| 1957              | 317                     | 4,155                | 7       | 17            | 4,884                    | 3,622              |
| 1958              | 355                     | 3,461                | 9       | 10            | 5,960                    | 3,292              |
| 1959              | 334                     | 4,183                | 8       | 29            | 4,977                    | 4,223              |
| 1960              | 278                     | 3,768                | 9       | 29            | 5,626                    | 3,880              |
| 1961              | 500                     | 3,525                | 12      | 34            | 3,080                    | 3,953              |
| 1962              | 291                     | 2,274                | 6       | 22            | 3,712                    | 4,507              |
| 1963              | 414                     | 4,193                | 6       | 9             | 3,726                    | 4,942              |
| 1964              | 157                     | 4,849                | ..      | ..            | 4,735                    | 4,822 <sup>r</sup> |
| 1965 <sup>P</sup> | 183                     | 4,993                | ..      | ..            | 4,091                    | 4,892              |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

<sup>1</sup>Tin content. <sup>2</sup>Gross weight. <sup>3</sup>Virgin tin.<sup>P</sup> Preliminary; .. Not available; <sup>r</sup> Revised.



representing some 95 per cent of Free World production.

Producer members of the Second Agreement (Bolivia, Congo, Indonesia, Malaysia, Nigeria and Thailand) contributed cash or tin to a buffer stock. The International Tin Council determined price ranges within which a buffer stock manager could operate to modify market fluctuations by buying or selling tin. Under certain conditions, the Council may also declare controls on the exports of producer members. Tin price fluctuations from 1950 to 1965 are shown on the accompanying graph in relation to price ranges considered desirable at various periods by the Tin Council. Throughout 1964 and 1965 prices have exceeded these ranges.

Problems of oversupply and of price maintenance were critical problems from 1956 to 1960. These were solved by buffer stock activities and export controls. After the lifting of such controls in 1960 it became clear that

consumption had recovered quicker than production. Actions since that time, such as revisions to the price ranges, have been designed to encourage profitable mine exploration and development. The supply-demand pattern was outlined by the International Tin Council in a publication entitled *Report on the World Tin Position with Projections for 1965 and 1970*.

Tables 3 and 4 show the production record of the main countries. Small mines have contributed considerably to increased production in the last two years in Malaysia and Thailand. These operate gravel pump and hydraulic mines. In Bolivia, rehabilitation of the lode mines has been under way. In Indonesia, a sea-going dredge capable of operating in 130 feet of water 15 miles from shore is being readied for production in 1966. New placer discoveries offshore in the Gulf of Thailand will make Thailand much more important in coming years. Malaysia and Nigeria are encouraging exploration in ways which will



TABLE 3

Estimated Free World Production of Tin  
in Concentrates, 1964-65  
(long tons)

|  | 1964    | 1965    |
|--|---------|---------|
| Malaysia                                 | 60,004  | 63,670  |
| Bolivia                                  | 24,199  | 23,369  |
| Thailand                                 | 15,597  | 18,843  |
| Indonesia                                | 16,345  | 14,823  |
| Federation of Nigeria                    | 8,721   | 9,547   |
| Republic of the Congo                    | 6,492   | 6,211   |
| Total, including countries<br>not listed | 147,400 | 152,600 |

Source: International Tin Council, *Statistical Bulletin*.

TABLE 4

Estimated Free World Production of Primary  
Tin Metal, 1964-65  
(long tons)

|  | 1964    | 1965    |
|--|---------|---------|
| Malaysia                                 | 71,351  | 72,469  |
| Netherlands                              | 15,858  | 18,114  |
| Britain                                  | 16,849  | 16,494  |
| Federation of Nigeria                    | 8,748   | 9,332   |
| Belgium                                  | 5,458   | 4,232   |
| Bolivia                                  | 3,611   | 3,671   |
| Australia                                | 3,045   | 3,219   |
| Brazil                                   | 2,100   | 2,100   |
| Total, including<br>countries not listed | 142,800 | 144,100 |

Source: International Tin Council, *Statistical Bulletin*.

facilitate the assessment of reserves and encourage exploitation. Some modern dredges can operate on ground containing only 0.3 pound recoverable tin content per cubic yard. Profitable deposits mined by underground methods currently have grades in the order of 1 to 2 per cent tin.

Production apparently will increase in the next few years but it is not yet possible to predict when the imbalance between production and consumption will be met. A rough estimate of the current supply-demand balance can be worked out from the data in Table 5. The slight improvement in commercial stocks is worth noting. Government stockpile sales, mainly those of the United States, have prevented a physical shortage of metal.

TABLE 5

Estimated Free World Tin Position, 1963-65  
(long tons)

|                                   | 1963    | 1964    | 1965    |
|-----------------------------------|---------|---------|---------|
| <b>Ore Supply</b>                 |         |         |         |
| Production of tin in concentrates | 141,400 | 147,400 | 152,600 |
| Stocks at year's end              | 19,200  | 20,500  | 18,700  |
| <b>Primary Metal Supply</b>       |         |         |         |
| Smelter production of tin metal   | 143,000 | 142,800 | 144,100 |
| Net trade with Communist bloc     | 1,193   | 541-    | 1 750-  |
| Government stockpile sales        | 12,126  | 32,147  | 23,365  |
| Buffer stock, sales +, purchases- | 3,270+  | -       | -       |
| Commercial stocks at year's end   | 46,700  | 50,700  | 51,700  |
| <b>Primary metal consumption</b>  | 160,700 | 166,100 | 164,300 |

Source: International Tin Council, *Statistical Bulletin*.  
- Nil.

Construction of smelters continued in the mining countries supplying tin concentrates. The new smelter at Pukhet Island, Thailand, has capacity equal to the country's production. Union Carbide Corporation has a major interest. Nigeria, Congo, Malaysia and Australia have adequate smelting facilities and Indonesia is expected to join them although construction of the Muntok Island smelter has been slow. Bolivia has made preparations to ensure the availability of its concentrates should new facilities be built there that could treat the various grades.

## USES

Information on the most effective way to use tin in manufacturing processes is available through the Tin Research Institute. This organization, financially supported by the miners of tin, is devoted to both research into new uses and practical application of technology. The markets for tin are increasing with industrial expansion. However, as prices increase there has been a noticeable conservation in its application. The thickness of tin on tinplate has been reduced and has been accompanied by increased use of lacquers. In





# Titanium

V.B. SCHNEIDER\*

The value of titanium-dioxide ( $\text{TiO}_2$ ) slag shipped during 1965 was \$22.4 million, an all-time high. It is a base material for pigment manufacture; both Canadian  $\text{TiO}_2$  pigments manufacturers operated at near-capacity and reported expansion programs were under way. Data on the consumption of  $\text{TiO}_2$  pigments in Canada for 1965 are not available but preliminary industry estimates indicate that it was nearly 45,000 tons, up slightly from 1964.

Manufacturers of pigments consume from 90 to 95 per cent of titanium mineral production but prospects are good for increasing the use of high-purity titanium and titanium alloys. Optimism over the metal's potential resulted in overexpansion of production facilities in the United States between 1948 and the mid-fifties. When the United States curtailed its manned military aircraft program and stopped its titanium stockpile purchasing program in 1958 the titanium metal industry suffered a severe recession. Starting in 1963 and continuing through 1965 there has been an increasing demand for

titanium for military use, space travel and, of more importance, for nonmilitary uses. Some authorities predict that the annual growth rate for titanium ingot during the next 10 years may be about 15 per cent. According to the U.S. Bureau of Mines, *Mineral Industry Surveys, Titanium Quarterly*, March 4, 1966, ingot consumption in the U.S.A. in 1965 was 14,691 tons, a record; imports of sponge metal also set a record. Titanium ingot was imported from Russia for the first time.

Non-Communist world production of titanium ores for 1965 was estimated by the U.S. Bureau of Mines in its *Commodity Data Summaries*, January, 1966, at 2.7 million tons of ilmenite and 223,000 tons of rutile, representing increases of 6 and 11 per cent.

Ilmenite ( $\text{Fe TiO}_3$ ), and rutile ( $\text{TiO}_2$ ) are the only commercial ore minerals of titanium. The theoretical titanium-dioxide content of ilmenite is 53 per cent and of rutile it is 100 per cent.

---

\*Mineral Resources Division.

TABLE 1

## Titanium — Canadian Production, Imports and Exports, 1964–1965

|   | 1964       |            | 1965 <sup>P</sup> |            |
|---|------------|------------|-------------------|------------|
|   | Short Tons | \$         | Short Tons        | \$         |
| Production*, shipments                                      |            |            |                   |            |
| Titanium dioxide  | ..         | 21,270,144 | ..                | 22,425,094 |
| Imports   |            |            |                   |            |
| Titanium dioxide, pure                                      |            |            |                   |            |
| United States   | 693        | 360,725    | 783               | 429,021    |
| Britain   | 1,120      | 470,562    | 712               | 283,348    |
| West Germany  | 26         | 11,843     | 70                | 29,695     |
| Total   | 1,839      | 843,130    | 1,565             | 742,064    |
| Titanium dioxide, extended                                  |            |            |                   |            |
| United States   | 10,443     | 2,000,248  | 9,534             | 1,816,869  |
| Titanium metal  |            |            |                   |            |
| United States   | 725        | 3,609,039  | 769               | 4,005,127  |
| U.S.S.R.  | —          | —          | 33                | 62,656     |
| Other countries   | 1          | 1,122      | 1                 | 4,999      |
| Total   | 726        | 3,610,161  | 803               | 4,072,782  |
| Exports   |            |            |                   |            |
| Titanium, unwrought, waste and scrap, wrought and alloyed** |            |            |                   |            |
| United States   | 31         | 17,112     | 38                | 12,952     |
| Titanium dioxide**  |            |            |                   |            |
| United States   | 3,298      | 1,344,287  | 3,202             | 1,344,580  |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

\*Producers' shipments of TiO<sub>2</sub> slag. Tonnages not available for publication. \*\*As reported by the U.S. Department of Commerce, *U.S. Imports of Merchandise for Consumption*, Report FT 125. No identifiable classes are available from official Canadian export statistics.

<sup>P</sup> Preliminary; .. Not available.

## PRODUCTION

## CANADA

The Canadian titanium industry is based mainly on the mining of ilmenite for the production of titanium-dioxide slag and, to a minor degree, for use as heavy aggregate. It is mined in the Allard Lake and St. Urbain areas of Quebec. Most of the Allard Lake ilmenite is electrically smelted at Sorel, Quebec, to produce slag containing 70 per cent titanium dioxide and a high-quality pig iron. Much of the slag is exported, mainly to the United States, for use in the manufacture of titanium-base pigments. Some is shipped to the two Canadian pigment

producers — Canadian Titanium Pigments Limited at Varennes and Tioxide of Canada Limited at Ville-de-Tracy, both in Quebec.

TABLE 2

Titanium — QIT Production, 1964–65  
(long tons)

|                        | 1964      | 1965      |
|------------------------|-----------|-----------|
| Ore treated            | 1,239,520 | 1,177,145 |
| Titanium slag produced | 486,358   | 487,425   |
| Iron produced          | 335,762   | 332,785   |

Source: Kennecott Copper Corporation's *Annual Report* for 1965.

With a combined annual capacity in excess of 100 million pounds of titanium-base pigments, the two Canadian pigment producers met most of the domestic requirements and exported 3,202 tons, valued at \$1.3 million, to the United States and substantial quantities to Britain on which statistics are not available. Both companies manufacture many grades of anatase and rutile types of titanium-dioxide pigment; many improved grades have been introduced to the trade as they were developed.

Before 1963, Canadian imports of titanium-base pigments were from 25,000 tons to 30,000 tons a year. The United States and Britain were the major suppliers. Since then domestic producers have largely eliminated imports despite rapid growth in domestic consumption. The Canadian market for titanium-dioxide pigments continues to expand and keep pace with requirements of Canada's secondary industries. Consumption in 1965 is estimated\* at 85 million pounds of  $TiO_2$ .

#### Quebec Iron and Titanium Corporation (QIT)

This company is owned two-thirds by Kennecott Copper Corporation and one-third by The New Jersey Zinc Company. It operates eight electric-arc smelting furnaces with a combined annual feed capacity of 1.5 million short tons of ilmenite, at its smelter near Sorel.

QIT owns one of the world's largest known reserves of ilmenite - 150 million tons of measured and indicated ore averaging 35 per cent  $TiO_2$  and 40 per cent iron, and many millions of tons of inferred ore. This ilmenite is intergrown with hematite in orebodies consisting of dykes, irregular lenses, and sill-like bodies lying within an anorthosite mass covering 134 acres. The largest orebody is at Lac Tio in the Allard Lake area about 22 miles north of Havre St. Pierre and about 500 miles downriver from Sorel. The Lac Tio deposit contains estimated reserves of 125 million tons of ilmenite. More than 10 million tons of ilmenite have been shipped to the company's smelter since production began 16 years ago.

Before treatment in the electric furnaces, the ilmenite from Allard Lake goes to the beneficiation plant at Sorel where it is crushed and separated into two sizes - minus 5/16 inch to plus 20 mesh, and minus 20 mesh. Upgrading of the two fractions is accomplished in Dutch State Mine cyclones and Humphrey

spirals. The combined concentrates, containing about 37 per cent  $TiO_2$  and 42 per cent iron (Fe), are calcined in rotary kilns to lower the sulphur content. Electric smelting of the calcine in arc furnaces with powdered anthracite coal yields a slag containing about 70.5 per cent  $TiO_2$  and 14 per cent FeO, and a low-phosphorus iron containing about 0.12 per cent sulphur and 2.25 per cent carbon.

QIT's slag was developed primarily for the manufacture of pigment by the sulphate process. Its use as a raw material for the chloride process is possible but not economically practicable without further treatment. Anticipating the increased popularity of the chloride process, QIT began a research program designed to develop a slag suitable for use with it. QIT also expects that the development of synthetic rutile will provide a raw material for use in the titanium metal industry, thus opening up an entirely new market.

QIT's production of titanium slag at 487,425 long tons in 1965 was an all-time high and the company expects production to increase in 1966 because of an increase in the transformer capacity of two of the existing furnaces. The company also announced that construction had begun on a ninth furnace, which will have 50 per cent greater capacity than any of the eight other furnaces now operating. The foregoing changes will increase production capacity about 20 per cent by 1967.

#### Continental Titanium Corp.

Continental Titanium Corp., formerly Continental Iron & Titanium Mining Limited owns mining rights in the St. Urbain area about 8 miles north of Baie St. Paul, which is on the north shore of the St. Lawrence River, 60 miles downriver from Quebec City. The company reports measured and indicated reserves of 12.5 million tons averaging 35 per cent iron and 37 per cent  $TiO_2$ , and inferred reserves of 8 million tons. Ilmenite is mined for use as heavy aggregate and for testing in the development of a continuous process designed to produce technical-grade titanium dioxide. The process used is one of high-temperature, pressure-leaching using dilute sulphuric acid. In 1965 Continental continued to ship ilmenite for use as heavy aggregate and reported that it is trying to arrange financing for a titanium-dioxide production facility.

\*Estimate by Mineral Resources Division.

**TABLE 3**  
Titanium — Canadian Production, Trade and Consumption, 1956—65  
(short tons)

|       | Production            |                                    | Imports               |                           |  | Consumption                            |                             |
|-------|-----------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|--|--|-----------------------------|
|       | Ilmenite <sup>1</sup> | Titanium Dioxide Slag <sup>2</sup> | Titanium Dioxide Pure | Titanium Dioxide Extended | Total Titanium Dioxide Pigments <sup>3</sup> | Titanium Dioxide Pigments <sup>4</sup> | Ferro-titanium <sup>5</sup> |
| 1956  | 630,197               | 157,374                            | ..                    | ..                        | 37,872                                       | 32,482                                 | 277                         |
| 1957  | 824,432               | 186,422                            | ..                    | ..                        | 34,234                                       | 32,622                                 | 252                         |
| 1958  | 420,932               | 161,312                            | ..                    | ..                        | 29,439                                       | 35,795                                 | 210                         |
| 1959  | 626,310               | 234,670                            | ..                    | ..                        | 30,598                                       | 35,865                                 | 101                         |
| 1960  | 967,373               | 386,639                            | ..                    | ..                        | 26,896                                       | 36,394                                 | 257                         |
| 1961  | 1,155,977             | 463,316                            | ..                    | ..                        | 26,621                                       | 37,098                                 | 198                         |
| 1962  | 745,753               | 301,448                            | 12,620                | 12,323                    | 24,943                                       | 37,213 <sup>f</sup>                    | 94                          |
| 1963  | 915,360               | 379,320                            | 3,367                 | 9,319                     | 12,686                                       | 37,480                                 | 78                          |
| 1964  | 1,388,262             | 544,721                            | 1,839                 | 10,443                    | 12,282                                       | ..                                     | 27                          |
| 1965P | 1,486,986             | 545,916                            | 1,565                 | 9,534                     | 11,099                                       | ..                                     | 65                          |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics and company annual reports.

<sup>1</sup>Producers' shipments of ilmenite from Allard Lake and St. Urbain area. For 1956 and 1957 from DBS, and 1958 onwards from company annual reports. <sup>2</sup>TiO<sub>2</sub> content of slag for 1956 to 1958 from DBS; from 1959, gross weight of 70–72% slag produced from company reports. <sup>3</sup>1956 to 1961 Ti and other oxide pigments containing not less than 14% by weight of TiO<sub>2</sub>. <sup>4</sup>Includes pure and extended TiO<sub>2</sub> pigments. <sup>5</sup>1956 to 1958 gross weight; from 1959, Ti content.

P Preliminary; .. Not available; <sup>f</sup> Revised.

#### Canadian Titanium Pigments Limited

This company, a wholly-owned subsidiary of National Lead Company of New York, operated its Varennes plant at near-capacity throughout the year and further improvements in pigment quality were made involving the introduction of at least one new grade of pigment. Titanium-dioxide slag was purchased from Quebec Iron and Titanium Corporation at Sorel, and liquid sulphur for captive manufacture of sulphuric acid was obtained from Montreal East. Although the output was sold primarily in the domestic market, significant quantities were exported to the United States and overseas. Late in 1965 the company announced plans for a new titanium-dioxide producing unit to use chloride process. It will increase the company's capacity to 40,000 tons a year, 10,000 tons using the new chloride process, and 30,000 tons using the sulphate process.

#### Tioxide of Canada Limited

This company, previously British Titan Products (Canada) Limited, is a wholly-owned subsidiary of British Titan Products Company

Limited, London, England. It manufactures a full range of titanium-dioxide pigments at its plant at Tracy, Quebec. The plant operated close to capacity in 1965 and additional processing equipment was being installed to increase plant capacity from 22,000 tons to 27,000 tons a year. Expansion is expected to be completed early in 1966.

#### OTHER COUNTRIES

The United States is the largest producer and consumer of ilmenite; it is also the largest consumer of rutile but ranks far behind Australia as a producer. According to U.S. Bureau of Mines, *Commodity Data Summaries*, January 1966, the estimated U.S. production of ilmenite in 1966 was 1,030,000 short tons, up slightly from 1964. The Bureau also estimated that U.S. rutile production decreased some 25 per cent from 1964 to 6,000 tons in 1965. Consumption of ilmenite and rutile were 1,110,000 tons and 95,000 tons compared with 1,109,000 tons and 79,446 tons in 1964. The increase in the consumption of rutile reflected the increased use of rutile in the production of pigments by the chloride process.

Ilmenite is produced in the United States by six companies with eight mining operations in New York, Florida, Virginia and New Jersey. Over half is mined in New York and one third is mined in Florida; Virginia and New Jersey produce the remainder. The value of mine output in 1965 was \$20 million. Consumption of the domestically produced ilmenite is by some 100 firms, of which six TiO<sub>2</sub> pigment producers in eastern United States use 95 per cent. Rutile is produced in the United States by three companies, two in Florida and one in Virginia.

Preliminary figures supplied by the Australian Bureau of Mines shows that Australian production of rutile concentrate in 1965 amounted to 214,951 long tons, up 20 per cent from 1964 and production of ilmenite was 450,000 tons, up 40 per cent from 1964. Exports of rutile for the first nine months of 1965 were 186,000 tons; exports in 1964 totalled 193,000 tons.

Preparations begun in Sierra Leone in 1964 by Sherbro Minerals Ltd. for mining very large rutile reserves continued through 1965 with production scheduled to commence early in 1966 at 100,000 tons a year. The reserves are on the coastal plain in southwest Sierra Leone near Gbangbaia. Rutile will be recovered by a large suction dredge operating on a man-made lake 25 miles inland. The rutile concentrate will be trucked 16 miles to Niti on the Gbangbaia River, loaded into barges, and transported 18 miles down river to the Sherbro Estuary for bulk loading by a bucket-ladder and belt-conveyor system.

**TABLE 4**  
Production of Ilmenite Concentrates, 1964-65  
(thousand short tons)

|                   | 1964  | 1965 <sup>e</sup> |
|-------------------|-------|-------------------|
| United States     | 1,001 | 1,030             |
| Canada*           | 545   | 546               |
| Australia         | 343   | 504               |
| Norway            | 300   | 300               |
| Malaysia          | 145   | ..                |
| Finland           | 128   | ..                |
| Other countries** | 114   | ..                |
| Total             | 2,576 | 2,740             |

Source: U.S. Bureau of Mines *Minerals Yearbook 1964* and U.S. Bureau of Mines *Commodity Data Summaries*, January, 1966.

\* Slag containing 72% TiO<sub>2</sub>. \*\* Exclusive of Soviet bloc.

<sup>e</sup> Estimate; .. Not available.

**TABLE 5**

Production of Rutile Concentrates, 1964-65  
(short tons)

|                 | 1964    | 1965 <sup>e</sup> |
|-----------------|---------|-------------------|
| Australia       | 201,522 | 241,000           |
| United States   | 8,062   | 6,000             |
| India           | 2,062   | ..                |
| Other countries | -       | ..                |
| Total           | 211,600 | ..                |

Source: U.S. Bureau of Mines *Minerals Yearbook 1964* and U.S. Bureau of Mines *Commodity Data Summaries*, January, 1966; Bureau of Mineral Resources, Australia.

<sup>e</sup> Estimate; .. Not available.

India was once one of the world's leading suppliers of ilmenite but since the end of World War II production and exports have declined and ilmenite is recovered now only for consumption by the domestic pigment-producing industry. Minerals & Metal Trading Corp. has been trying to revive the export business, particularly to Japan.

Ilmenite concentrates are produced in many other countries in addition to those outlined. The most important producers are Norway, Finland, Malaysia and Ceylon. Nearly all rutile supply comes from Australia; several other countries produce small amounts.

#### USES AND CONSUMPTION

Most ilmenite mined is used for the manufacture of titanium-dioxide pigments. Pigment-grade titanium dioxide is made principally by treating ilmenite with sulphuric acid, removing the iron of the ilmenite in solution, and grinding the titanium component to pigment size. Ilmenite mined by Quebec Iron and Titanium Corporation does not readily lend itself to this process because hematite is finely disseminated throughout the ilmenite and cannot be removed by standard ore-dressing methods. Thus, the amount of sulphuric acid consumed in iron removal would be economically excessive. At Sorel, a pyrometallurgical process is used to separate the iron as molten metal from the ilmenite and associated hematite. The high-titanium slag so produced is then converted to TiO<sub>2</sub> pigments with a much lower acid consumption than if ilmenite itself was used as base material.

Titanium dioxide owes its value as a pigment to its high refractive index. To take full advantage of this property, the TiO<sub>2</sub> must be in powder form of extremely small, uniform-sized particles. It is the high refractive index of TiO<sub>2</sub> pigment that accounts for its opacity. The amount of pigment required per unit area to block out, or obscure, a checkerboard surface is a measure of the relative opacifying power of pigments. In comparison with other white pigments, titanium dioxide has 10 to 12 times the opacifying power of white lead, six times that of zinc oxide or antimony oxide and four times that of lithopone.

In addition to their superior opacity, titanium-dioxide pigments have a high degree of whiteness and brightness, enhance the durability of many media into which they are incorporated and are chemically inactive and nontoxic. Because of this combination of properties, titanium-dioxide pigments have largely replaced the materials formerly used as white pigments. Consumption of TiO<sub>2</sub> pigments in Canada was about 42,500 tons in 1965 with their use by industry in percentage terms being approximately as follows:

|                     |      |
|---------------------|------|
| Paint               | 66%  |
| Floor covering      | 10   |
| Paper               | 10   |
| Rubber and plastics | 7    |
| Ink                 | 1    |
| Ceramics            | 2    |
| Textiles            | 2    |
| Others              | 2    |
| Total               | 100% |

Rutile is essentially TiO<sub>2</sub>. Concentrates from Australia are much better than any others so far available as they have a content of over 95 per cent TiO<sub>2</sub>, a very important factor in the manufacture of welding electrode coating, and sponge metal from which titanium ingot is produced. Until the development of the chloride process for the manufacture of titanium dioxide pigment, by far the greatest demand for rutile was for the manufacture of welding electrodes followed by its use in the manufacture of titanium sponge metal. Now, some 50 per cent of the rutile consumed is used in the manufacture of pigments.

#### TITANIUM METAL PRODUCTION AND FABRICATION

Using technical-grade dioxide manufactured by Canadian Titanium Pigments Limited,

Dominion Magnesium Limited, near Haley, Ontario, produces titanium in the form of sintered pellets weighing from 5 to 7 grams each. The principal application of these pellets, which are sold almost entirely in Britain, is for special fuses.

Atlas Titanium Limited, the 'special-metals' subsidiary of Atlas Steels Company Division of Rio Algom Mines Limited, continued to carry out second-stage melting of imported ingots and process them to mill products for sale in domestic and export markets. As in previous years, a good portion of the company's production was material converted for its U.S. associate, Reactive Metals Inc. The success in exporting plating baskets and other mill products led to the establishment of a permanent international sales office in Wembley, England, in June 1964.

Macro Division of Kennametal Inc., Port Coquitlam, B.C., is the only Canadian manufacturer of titanium carbide powder. It also uses titanium in the manufacture of tungsten-titanium carbide and several other multcarbides; the raw material is rutile.

There are two commercial manufacturers of titanium sponge in the United States — Titanium Metals Corporation at Henderson, Nevada, and Reactive Metals Inc. at Ashtabula, Ohio. Reactive Metals is jointly owned by National Distillers & Chemical Corp. and United States Steel Corporation. Two others announced plans to build facilities to produce sponge metal and mill products. They are Carborundum Metals Climax, Inc., (CMC), jointly owned by Carborundum Co. and Climax Molybdenum Company, and Oregon Metallurgical Corp. (ORMET). CMC will produce sponge metal at Parkersburg, W. Va., and mill products at Akron, Ohio; ORMET will produce sponge metal in its plant at Albany, Oregon, where it already makes titanium castings, ingots and mill products.

The principal producers of titanium mill products in the United States are Reactive Metals Inc., Titanium Metals Corporation, Oregon Metallurgical Corp., Crucible Steel Company of America and Republic Steel Corporation. Metal Producers in Japan are Osaka Titanium Manufacturing Co., Osaka, Toho Titanium Industry Co., Tokyo, and Nippon Soda Co. Ltd., Tokyo.

In the United States, all segments of the titanium metal industry increased production sharply in 1965. Shipments of mill products at 19 million pounds reached a record with the major consumer being the military, but non-military uses are increasing rapidly. About 10 per cent of the market was in the industrial or nongovernment motivated sector of the economy. Titanium's use in pipe and tubing in corrosive environments such as water desalination apparatus and chemical processing equipment is significant and is expected to grow. The new Lockheed C5A transport plane will have perhaps 30,000 pounds of titanium in its frame as well as some in its power plant. Titanium is added to iron and steel in the form of low-carbon ferrotitanium where it acts as a deoxidizer, grain refiner and alloying ingredient, particularly for high-temperature and stainless steels. Pure or alloyed with small amounts of aluminum, vanadium, molybdenum and chromium, titanium has about the same strength as high-grade steels but is 45 per cent lighter.

## PRICES

United States prices quoted in *E & MJ Metal and Mineral Markets* of December 27, 1965, were as follows:

|  |                     |
|--|---------------------|
| Titanium ore, f.o.b. cars,<br>Atlantic ports   |                     |
| Ilmenite 54% TiO <sub>2</sub> , per 1.t.   | \$21.00 - \$24.00   |
| Rutile, 96% per s.t.   | \$107.00 - \$111.00 |
| Titanium metal, per lb<br>delivered  |                     |
| Max. 120 Brinell, 99.3%,<br>500 lb   | 1.32                |
| Max. 90 Brinell, 99.9%,<br>25 lb   | 1.90                |
| Max. 75 Brinell, 99.9%,<br>10 lb   | 4.00                |
| Ferrotitanium, f.o.b. desti-<br>nation, northeastern<br>United States                |                     |
| Low-carbon, per lb Ti<br>content, lump (½-in.)<br>packed, 38-43% Ti,<br>max. 0.10% C | 1.35                |
| Medium-carbon, net ton,<br>carload lots, lump,<br>packed, 17-21% Ti,<br>3-5% C       | 375.00              |
| High-carbon, same basis<br>as medium C, 15-19%,<br>Ti, 6-8% C                        | 310.00              |

## TARIFFS

|  | British<br>Preferential | Most Favoured<br>Nation<br>(%) | General<br>(%) |
|--|-------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------|
| Canada   |                         |                                |                |
| Titanium ore   | free                    | free                           | free           |
| Titanium oxide, and white<br>pigments containing not<br>less than 14% TiO <sub>2</sub> by<br>weight  | free                    | 12½                            | 15             |
| Titanium sponges and sponge<br>briquettes, ingots, blooms,<br>slabs, billets of titanium,<br>or titanium alloys for use in<br>Canadian manufactures<br>(expires June 30, 1966) | free                    | free                           | 25             |
| Ferrotitanium  | free                    | 5                              | 5              |
| United States  |                         |                                |                |
| Titanium ore, crude  | free                    |                                |                |
| Titanium metal, unwrought<br>waste and scrap*  | 20% ad val.             |                                |                |
| Titanium, wrought  | 18% ad val.             |                                |                |
| Ferrotitanium  | 10                      |                                |                |
| Titanium dioxide   | 15                      |                                |                |
| Titanium compounds   | 15                      |                                |                |

\* Duty temporarily suspended on scrap to June 30, 1967.





# Tungsten

V.B. SCHNEIDER\*

Canadian tungsten production amounted to approximately 3 million pounds, all from Canada Tungsten Mining Corporation Limited. The mine is just east of the Yukon-Northwest Territories boundary and 135 miles north of Watson Lake. According to the company's annual report, production in 1966 should amount to 4 million pounds. This would be an all-time Canadian record and will account for about 15 per cent of expected non-Communist world production.

In 1958 Canada Tungsten announced the discovery of the tungsten deposit on its property in the Northwest Territories. Subsequent exploration and development indicated that it was one of the highest-grade tungsten deposits in the world. In 1963 and 1964 trial lots of concentrates were shipped. The company estimated in its annual report, that reserves at the end of 1965 were 920,000 tons grading 2.49 per cent  $WO_3$ . A depressed market for tungsten that developed in 1961 and milling problems influenced the company's decision to delay commercial production until 1965.

During the depressed period, the quoted price in New York for imported tungsten concentrates dropped from \$24 a short-ton unit\*\* of  $WO_3$  on a 65 per cent  $WO_3$  -content basis in July 1961 to \$7.50 in August 1962. The market remained depressed until August 1964 and from that time the price rose almost steadily to \$31 by the end of December 1965; much of the increase came in the second half of 1965. U.S. consumers pay an additional tariff of 50 cents a pound on the tungsten content of

imported concentrates, which amounts to \$7.93 for each short-ton unit of  $WO_3$ .

Complete statistical data on tungsten are not available but apparently non-Communist world tungsten production did not keep pace with rising consumption in 1964-65. The expansion of production and especially the reopening of mines is a costly and risky venture because of the dominance of mainland China as the world's main producer. The shortfall in production and, more important, the withdrawal of supplies of tungsten concentrates from the world market by mainland China resulted in the price rise.

Canadian imports of tungsten in ores and concentrates decreased about 8 per cent from 1964 but the unit cost of imported material increased 170 per cent; imports of ferrotungsten increased by 103 per cent over the same period but the unit cost increase was only 40 per cent. Consumption of tungsten, all forms, for the year was 877,614 pounds, an increase of about 12 per cent from 1964.

To relieve the tungsten shortage in the United States, the General Services Administration (GSA) sold some 900,000 pounds of tungsten to industry in 1965 from government stockpiles and indicated that greater amounts would be made available during 1966. In addition to the foregoing tungsten sales, some 104,000 pounds of tungsten were committed by GSA for use as payment-in-kind for two upgrading contracts for columbium and tantalum concentrates.

---

\*Mineral Resources Division

\*\* A short-ton unit is 1% of a short ton, i. e., 20 pounds.

**TABLE 1**  
Tungsten -- Production, Imports and Consumption, 1964-65

|   | 1964    |         | 1965P   |         |
|---|---------|---------|---------|---------|
|   | Pounds  | \$      | Pounds  | \$      |
| Production <sup>1</sup> shipments WO <sub>3</sub> | ..      | ..      | ..      | ..      |
| Imports   |         |         |         |         |
| Tungsten in ores and concentrates                 |         |         |         |         |
| United States                                     | 203,200 | 111,105 | 320,300 | 370,019 |
| Britain   | —       | —       | 37,100  | 43,690  |
| Other countries                                   | 186,600 | 56,360  | —       | —       |
| Total   | 389,800 | 167,465 | 357,400 | 413,709 |
| Ferrotungsten <sup>2</sup>                        |         |         |         |         |
| Britain   | 50,000  | 20,708  | 168,000 | 124,931 |
| Austria   | 60,000  | 57,825  | 138,000 | 199,900 |
| United States                                     | 30,000  | 35,115  | 48,000  | 59,891  |
| Sweden  | 32,000  | 20,754  | —       | —       |
| Total   | 172,000 | 134,402 | 354,000 | 384,722 |
| Consumption, W content                            |         |         |         |         |
| Scheelite   | 285,795 |         | 449,341 |         |
| Tungsten metal and metal powder                   | 208,569 |         | 262,511 |         |
| Tungsten wire                                     | 10,167  |         | 11,613  |         |
| Ferrotungsten                                     | 87,316  |         | 4       |         |
| Other <sup>3</sup>                                | 148,563 |         | 154,149 |         |
| Total   | 740,410 |         | 877,614 |         |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics

<sup>1</sup>Producers' shipments of tungsten concentrates (scheelite) not available for publication. <sup>2</sup>Gross weight. <sup>3</sup>Includes tungsten carbide powder, tungsten rod, tungstic oxide and sodium tungstate. <sup>4</sup>Included with 'Other'. P Preliminary; .. Not available; — Nil.

**TABLE 2**  
Production, Trade and Consumption, 1956-65  
(pounds)

|       | Production*<br>(WO <sub>3</sub> content) | Imports           |               | Exports<br>Scheelite<br>(W content) | Consumption<br>(W content) |
|-------|--|-------------------|---------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------|
|       |  | Tungsten<br>Ore** | Ferrotungsten |                                     |                            |
| 1956  | 2,271,437                                | 123,800           | 205,500       | 1,763,793                           | 284,318                    |
| 1957  | 1,921,483                                | 230,700           | 170,200       | 1,524,851                           | 277,972                    |
| 1958  | 690,976                                  | 884,100           | 199,000       | 477,079                             | 316,738                    |
| 1959  | —  | 840,000           | 828,600       | —                                   | 659,991                    |
| 1960  | —  | 1,156,900         | 980,700       | —                                   | 947,222                    |
| 1961  | —  | 501,800           | 518,300       | —                                   | 843,228                    |
| 1962  | 3,580                                    | 2,854,300         | 285,600       | ..                                  | 1,039,628                  |
| 1963  | ..                                       | 645,500           | 624,100       | ..                                  | 903,924                    |
| 1964  | ..                                       | 389,800           | 172,000       | ..                                  | 740,410                    |
| 1965P | ..                                       | 357,400           | 354,000       | ..                                  | 877,614                    |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

\* Producers' shipments of scheelite (WO<sub>3</sub> content). \*\* Prior to 1964 reported in gross weight. Commencing 1964 reported in W content.

P Preliminary; .. Not available; — Nil.

The two principal minerals of tungsten are scheelite ( $\text{CaWO}_4$ ) and wolframite ( $\text{Fe, Mn WO}_4$ ). Scheelite is the ore mineral at the Canada Tungsten Mine. The deposit is a pyrometamorphic replacement of limestone. Scheelite is also found in association with gold-quartz veins at many active and long-dormant gold mines in Nova Scotia, Quebec, Ontario, Manitoba, British Columbia and Northwest Territories. These occurrences are not of present economic significance, though byproduct scheelite was recovered from gold-mining operations during World War II and the Korean conflict. Wolframite has been found in stream gravels and in quartz veins in the Atlin area of northern British Columbia and the Yukon Territory.

#### WORLD PRODUCTION AND TRADE

According to the U.S. Bureau of Mines\*, world mine production of tungsten in 1965 amounted to 62.6 million pounds of which some 39 million pounds came from Communist-bloc countries. With only a very limited movement of tungsten, in any form, between Communist and non-Communist countries in 1964-65, one might well ask what mainland China and Russia are doing with all the tungsten they are suspected of producing.

The United States is the largest consumer of tungsten among the countries that provide data. The U.S. Bureau of Mines, in its *Mineral Industry Surveys, Tungsten Monthly*, March 4, 1966, reported that U.S. consumption of tungsten in concentrates amounted to 13 million pounds of contained wolfram. Production of tungsten in the United States comes from two mines, that of Union Carbide Nuclear Company, near Bishop Creek, Calif. and the one of Climax Molybdenum Company, at Climax, Colo. Tungsten is a coproduct of molybdenum, copper and silver at the Bishop Creek mine and a byproduct of molybdenum recovery at Climax. Union Carbide also recovers small amounts of tungsten from stockpiled material from many small operations in California that have ceased active mining operations. Production at Climax in 1965 was 1,180,000 pounds. Union Carbide does not report its tungsten recovery. Unofficial estimates indicate that the U.S. domestic production was around 9 million pounds in 1965.

\* U.S. Bureau of Mines, Division of Minerals, *Commodity Data Summaries*, January 1966.

Portugal has long been a major source of wolframite for western European consumers mostly from the mines of Metallium Corporation and of Beralt Tin and Wolfram Ltd. According to company reports, production for each organization was down slightly in 1965 because some of the operations that were closed during the depressed market period had difficulty reopening because of a labour shortage. However, Portuguese production in 1966 is expected to be about 1,500 long tons of 65 per cent  $\text{WO}_3$  material. Portuguese wolframite often sells at a premium because of its uniform high purity. Britain, Germany, France and Japan are large importers of tungsten concentrates.

The United Nations Committee on Tungsten held its fourth session in New York in May to review the tungsten market, to consider the desirability of intergovernmental arrangements for tungsten and of establishing an international tungsten institute, and to discuss the representativeness of the price quotations for tungsten ores and concentrates. Before the fourth meeting, the Tungsten Committee had an ad hoc status; however, at the fourth meeting the Tungsten Committee became a regular United Nations committee within the framework of UNCTAD and its reports are made available for general distribution.

Among the many problems besetting producers of tungsten concentrates is that of grade and specifications and the penalties that are usually written into long-term contracts for material that does not meet specifications. There are nearly as many grades and specifications as there are consumers. An impurity that is acceptable to one consumer may not be acceptable to another and, unless a producer can ship its entire output to one consumer, recovery losses can be serious as the mill tries to meet all demands.

Secondary or scrap tungsten undoubtedly is a substantial supply source of material. Tungsten metals or compounds are recovered from tool tips, dies, rod ends, powder, wire, tungsten scrap steel and master alloys. Some of this material can be reused directly for alloy steel production but most has to be treated chemically to produce a synthetic scheelite.

**TABLE 3**

World Production of Tungsten in Concentrates  
(short tons, 60% WO<sub>3</sub> basis)

|                   | 1963                | 1964                | 1965 <sup>e</sup> |
|-------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-------------------|
| Canada            | —                   | ..                  | 3,000             |
| China             | 24,900 <sup>e</sup> | 22,500 <sup>e</sup> | 24,000            |
| U.S.S.R.          | 12,100 <sup>e</sup> | 12,100 <sup>e</sup> | 12,000            |
| United States     | 5,657               | 9,244               | 9,000             |
| South Korea       | 6,092               | 6,600               | 7,000             |
| North Korea       | 4,400 <sup>e</sup>  | 4,400 <sup>e</sup>  | 5,000             |
| Bolivia (exports) | 2,513               | 2,285               | 2,600             |
| Australia         | 1,793               | 1,860               | 2,000             |
| Other countries   | 7,145               | 5,911               | 1,400             |
| <b>Total</b>      | <b>64,600</b>       | <b>64,900</b>       | <b>66,000</b>     |

Source: U.S. Bureau of Mines *Minerals Yearbook, 1964*; U.S. Bureau of Mines *Commodity Data Summaries, January 1966*; company reports; and Department of National Development, Bureau of Mineral Resources, Canberra, Australia.

<sup>e</sup> Estimate; .. Not available; — Nil

### CONSUMPTION AND USES

The use of cemented tungsten carbide has increased greatly in recent years through improvements in the technology of tungsten-carbide manufacture. Tungsten in tungsten-carbide tools does much more work in metal-cutting operations than is possible with steel tools containing the same amount of tungsten. This has changed the end-use pattern of tungsten. About 20 years ago, 90 per cent of the tungsten consumed went into the manufacture of ferrous alloys and 5 per cent into the manufacture of tungsten carbides. In the United States in 1964, about 44 per cent was used in the manufacture of tungsten carbides, 24 per cent in ferrous alloys, 20 per cent as tungsten metal, 11 per cent in high-temperature and other nonferrous alloys and 1 per cent in chemicals. The consumption pattern in Canada is noted in Table 4.

Tungsten carbide is used for tipping such tools as milling cutters, reamers, punches and drills; as dies for wire- and tube-drawing; in such wear-resistant parts as gauges, valve seats and valve guides, and as cores in armour-piercing steels. Its use in tire studs in recent years has created much controversy but many believe that this might ultimately become a very big use for tungsten. Vapour deposition of tungsten carbide on other steel surfaces to

increase wear life is another interesting potential for expanding the use of tungsten. Many new uses for tungsten are envisaged by people in the industry but the wide gyrations in price and supply have greatly discouraged the development of tungsten's potential.

**TABLE 4**

Consumption of Tungsten in Canada,  
by Use, in 1964  
(lb of contained W)

|                          |                |
|--------------------------|----------------|
| Carbides                 | 456,871        |
| Electric and electronics | 12,210         |
| Nonferrous alloys        | 12,502         |
| Iron and steel           | 239,777        |
| Pigments                 | 19,050         |
| <b>Total</b>             | <b>740,410</b> |

Source: Compiled in Mineral Resources Division from data supplied by the Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

In the nonferrous or superalloy field, tungsten is alloyed with cobalt, chromium, nickel, molybdenum, titanium and columbium in varying amounts to produce a series of hard-facing, heat- and corrosion-resistant alloys. High-temperature alloys are used mainly in turbojet engines for such parts as nozzle guide vanes, turbine blades, combustion-chamber liners and tail cones. They are also used in heat exchangers, boiler superheaters and boiler supercharges. Stellite, a nonferrous alloy containing from 5 to 20 per cent tungsten with chromium and cobalt, is used in the production of welding rods for hard-facing and in making high-speed tools.

The metal is used in ignition and other contact points in the automotive industry. It is also used for incandescent lamp filaments and in making certain types of bronze.

In Canada, the following are the leading consumers of tungsten:

|  |         |
|--|---------|
| <b>Ontario</b>   |         |
| Atlas Steels Company, a division<br>of Rio Algom Mines Limited | Welland |
| Canadian General Electric<br>Company Limited                   | Toronto |
| A.C. Wickman Limited   | Toronto |
| Johnson Matthey & Mallory<br>Limited                           | Toronto |
| J.K. Smit & Sons of Canada<br>Limited                          | Toronto |

Tungsten

Canadian Westinghouse Company Limited  
Hamilton  
Dominion Colour Corporation Limited  
New Toronto  
Deloro Smelting & Refining Company, Limited  
Belleville  
Wheel Trueing Tool Company of Canada Limited  
Windsor

Quebec  
Crucible Steel of Canada Ltd.  
Sorel  
Ferro Technique Limited  
Montreal

British Columbia  
Kennametal of Canada, Limited  
Victoria  
Boyles Bros. Drilling Company, Ltd.  
Vancouver  
Kennametal Inc., Macro Division  
Port Coquitlam

Macro Division of Kennametal Inc. is the only manufacturer of tungsten-carbide powder in Canada. The company also manufactures tungsten trioxide powder, tungsten metal powder, tungsten-titanium carbides, tungsten-tantalum-niobium carbides and vacuum-fused tungsten eutectic carbides. Other products containing tungsten manufactured at this plant include tungsten carbides, ball-mill balls, matrix powders for diamond bits and diamond tools, and carbide powders of tungsten, titanium and tantalum that are used for plasma spraying. The company uses wolframite and scheelite concentrates as raw material. Other

Canadian consumers start with partially processed and semifabricated tungsten products. Masterloy Products Limited is the only manufacturer of ferrotungsten in Canada, which it manufactures at its plant on the Domtar Road, Gloucester township, Ontario, near Ottawa.

PRICES

According to *E & MJ Metal and Mineral Markets* of December 27, 1965, tungsten prices in the United States were:

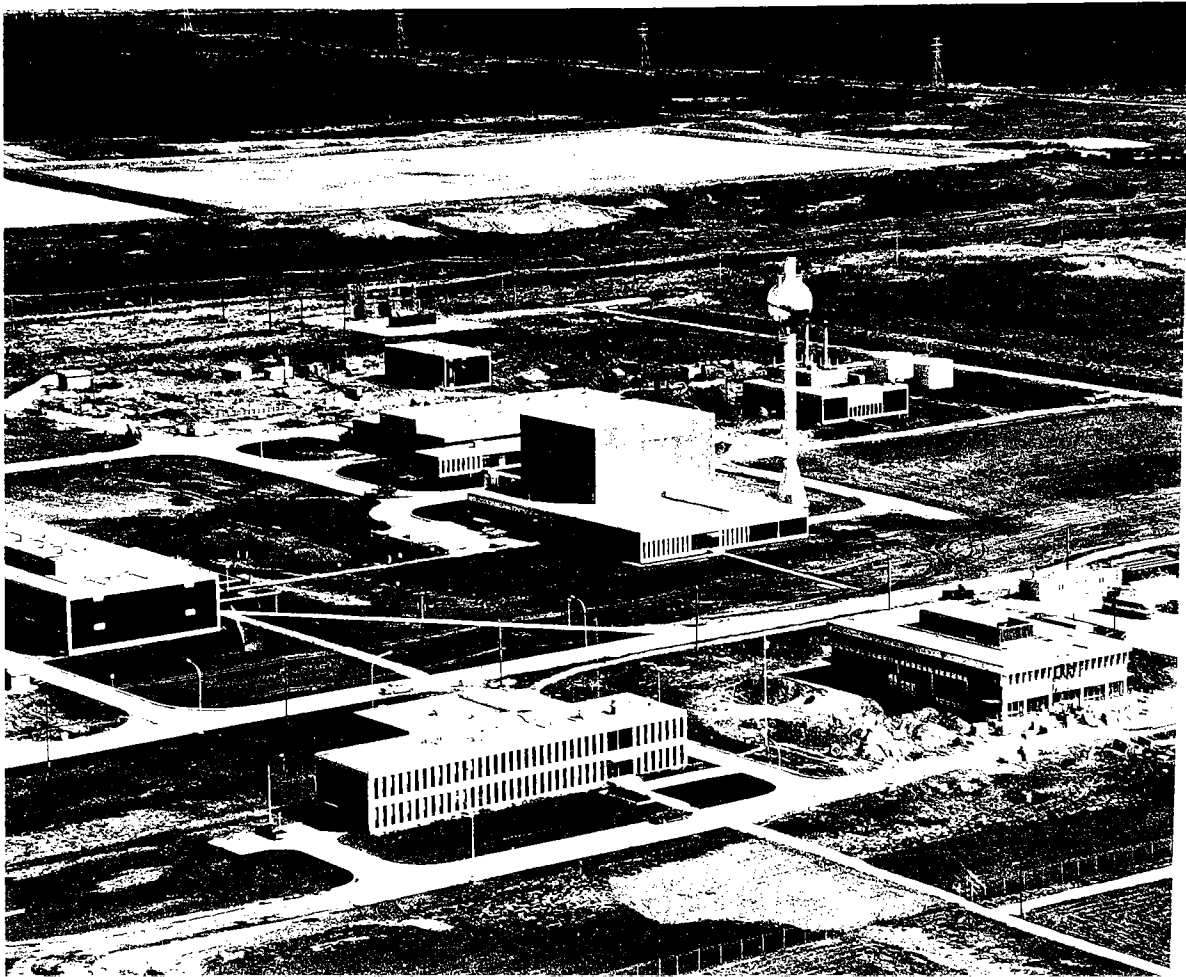
Tungsten ore, per short-ton unit of WO<sub>3</sub> (20 lb), basis 65%, foreign, c.i.f. U.S. ports  
Wolfram \$30.75 to \$31.25  
Scheelite 30.75 to 31.25  
(50¢ per lb W duty extra)  
Tungsten metal, per lb  
98.8% min., 1,000-lb lots 2.75  
Hydrogen reduced 99.99% 3.38 to 4.19  
Ferrotungsten, per lb contained  
W. 70-80%  
Regular 3.00 (nominal)  
"UCAR" 1.90  
Tungstic acid, 92.5%, per lb, 1,000-lb lots in drums (according to *Oil, Paint and Drug Reporter*, Dec. 27, 1965) 1.90

TARIFFS

|   | British Preferential | Most Favoured Nation | General |
|---|----------------------|----------------------|---------|
| Canada  |                      |                      |         |
| Tungsten ores and concentrates.....   | free                 | free                 | free    |
| Tungsten oxide in powder or lumps or in briquettes made with binding material used in steel manufacture.....                                | free                 | free                 | 5%      |
| Tungsten carbide, in metal tubes for use in Canadian manufacturing.....   | free                 | free                 | free    |
| Ferrotungsten .....   | free                 | 5%                   | 5%      |
| Tungsten rod and tungsten wire when used in Canadian manufacture .....  | free                 | free                 | 25%     |
| Tungsten metal, in lumps, powder, ingots, blocks, or bars, and scrap of alloy metal containing tungsten, for use for alloying purposes..... | free                 | free                 | free    |

|  |   |
|--|---|
| United States                              |   |
| Tungsten ore                               | 50¢ per lb on tungsten content                    |
| Tungsten metal                             |   |
| Unwrought:                                 |   |
| Other than alloys                          |   |
| Lump, grains and powders                   | 42¢ per lb on tungsten content + 25%              |
| Ingots and shots                           | 21%   |
| Other                                      | 25.5%   |
| Alloys                                     |   |
| Containing by weight not over 50% tungsten | 42¢ per lb on tungsten content + 12.5%            |
| Containing by weight over 50% tungsten     | 25.5%   |
| Waste and scrap                            |   |
| Containing by weight not over 50% tungsten | 42¢ per lb on tungsten content + 12.5%            |
| Containing by weight over 50% tungsten     | 21%   |
| Wrought                                    | 25.5%   |
| Ferrotungsten                              | 42¢ per lb on tungsten content + 12.5%<br>ad val. |

Part of the new Whiteshell nuclear research centre on the Winnipeg River near Pinawa, Manitoba, operated by Atomic Energy of Canada Limited. The organic-cooled reactor is a distinctly Canadian development.



# Uranium and Thorium

R. A. SIMPSON\*

## Uranium

Production of uranium oxide ( $U_3O_8$ ) continued its decline from 15,892 tons in the peak year 1959 to 4,307 tons in 1965. But, by year's end, there was an air of renewed optimism in the industry. For some time, uranium producers had been encouraged by statements from atomic scientists that nuclear power eventually would provide renewed demand for uranium. The first evidence that users were preparing to sign supply contracts appeared in 1965 as contracts for very large nuclear power plants were being negotiated at an unprecedented rate in a number of countries. The era of atomic power seems to be much closer to realization than had been forecast.

Of particular interest were the negotiations between Denison Mines Limited and Commissariat à l'Énergie Atomique of France for the long-term sale of 50,000 tons of  $U_3O_8$ . National policies of France and Canada prevented conclusion of the contract.

In June the Canadian Government made known its policy on the export of uranium. It is prepared to grant export permits only if the uranium is to be used solely for peaceful purposes. Before such sales are authorized Canada will require an agreement with the government of the importing country to ensure, through appropriate verification and control, that the uranium is to be used for peaceful purposes only. Two general principles apply to such exports. First, the Government of

Canada is prepared to authorize forward commitments by Canadian producers to supply uranium for foreign reactors that are already in operation, under construction, or firmly committed for construction for the anticipated life of each reactor. Second, the Government will be prepared to authorize the export for periods of up to five years of reasonable quantities of uranium for the accumulation of inventory in the importing country.

The Government decided in June to purchase uranium from companies that have previously produced uranium. Purchases would be made up to maximum quantities for a period of five years from July 1, 1965. The price to be paid for the uranium is \$4.90 a pound of  $U_3O_8$  f.o.b. plant. Quantities to be purchased will assure that the industry could operate at roughly the 1965 rate for the next five years to provide a nucleus of operations that would allow for more orderly industry expansion than occurred in the mid-nineteen-fifties. Any outside additional sales will reduce the delivery commitment to the Government by an amount equal to such outside sales.

Eldorado Mining and Refining Limited began to receive concentrates delivered under the new stockpiling proposal. Denison Mines Limited and Rio Algom Mines Limited made scheduled deliveries during the last half of the year.

\*Mineral Resources Division



**TABLE 1**  
Uranium Production, by Province, 1964-65

|   | 1964       |            | 1965P     |            |
|---|------------|------------|-----------|------------|
|   | Pounds     | \$         | Pounds    | \$         |
| Production (U <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub> ) shipments |            |            |           |            |
| Ontario   | 11,805,143 | 63,606,944 | 6,800,000 | 49,200,000 |
| Saskatchewan  | 2,765,164  | 19,902,485 | 1,815,000 | 15,100,000 |
| Total   | 14,570,307 | 83,509,429 | 8,615,000 | 64,300,000 |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

PPreliminary.

**TABLE 2**  
Canadian Uranium Production, Sales and Exports, 1955-65

|       | Production <sup>1</sup><br>lb U <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub> | Sales <sup>2</sup><br>lb U <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub> | Sales <sup>2</sup><br>\$ | Exports <sup>3</sup><br>\$ |
|-------|---|--|--------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1955  | ..  | 2,030,767  | 24,878,129               | ..                         |
| 1956  | 4,561,060   | 4,223,704  | 42,297,289               | 45,776,875                 |
| 1957  | 13,271,414  | 12,152,916   | 125,539,886              | 127,934,804                |
| 1958  | 26,805,232  | 26,796,084   | 279,914,565              | 276,505,957                |
| 1959  | 31,784,189  | 30,996,065   | 325,328,282              | 311,904,143                |
| 1960  | 25,495,369  | 24,960,435   | 265,757,907              | 263,540,932                |
| 1961  | 19,281,465  | 19,270,884   | 202,330,734              | 192,722,397                |
| 1962  | 16,859,169  | 17,080,037   | 173,682,395              | 166,008,879                |
| 1963  | 16,703,066  | 15,216,812   | 139,900,174              | 137,531,381                |
| 1964  | 14,570,307  | 11,259,229   | 76,298,692               | 74,653,172                 |
| 1965  | 8,615,000P  | 7,059,466  | 55,128,622               | 53,697,706                 |
| Total | 177,946,271   | 171,046,399  | 1,711,056,675            | 1,650,276,246              |

Sources: <sup>1</sup>Dominion Bureau of Statistics. <sup>2</sup>Eldorado Mining and Refining Limited. These sales were to U.S. Atomic Energy Commission and U.K. Atomic Energy Authority. <sup>3</sup>Export values are from DBS and cover radioactive concentrates that cleared customs.

.. Not available;      PPreliminary.

Note: The discrepancies between sales and exports are likely the result of dissimilar reporting periods and for uranium sales outside of those to the U.K. and U.S.A.

### INDUSTRY DEVELOPMENTS

Only four companies produced uranium in 1965 and one, Stanrock Uranium Mines Limited, is a small producer that is not mining by conventional means. It uses a much-publicized method of recovery that depends upon bacterial leaching of uranium from ore remaining in stopes, by washing down the walls and floor with water under pressure. Uranium that has been leached from the ore by bacterial action is taken into solution and washing continues

until the concentration of uranium in the solution running to sumps becomes too low to be effective. The stope is then left for bacteria to continue the leaching process and after an appropriate interval the stope is washed down again. The solution that runs to the sumps is pumped to the mill on the surface. Recovery of uranium from the solution is by the established method beginning at ion exchange. Just how long profitable recovery of uranium can be continued by this means before new ore

surfaces or new ore must be exposed is not yet known. The other mines, while not doing as much bacterial leaching as Stanrock, do run their mine waters to the mill circuit to recover contained uranium. Rio Algom Mines Limited recovered 120,000 pounds of  $U_3O_8$  from mine waters in 1965.

#### DENISON MINES LIMITED

During the first half of 1965, Denison Mines Limited continued to produce uranium to fill the portion of Gunnar Mining Limited's contract that was undelivered when the Gunnar mine depleted its ore. The mine was scheduled to close in July 1965 unless new contracts could be obtained. The Government decision to stockpile uranium, therefore, had its most immediate effect on Denison and allowed the company to continue to operate but at a reduced delivery rate. Under terms of an agreement with the Canadian Government, Denison will be permitted to deliver 15,000,000 pounds of  $U_3O_8$  over the period from July 1, 1965, to June 30, 1970, at 3,000,000 pounds per annum.

Denison produced 2,561,164 pounds of  $U_3O_8$  from 889,391 tons of ore milled with a 95.27 per cent recovery factor. The average content of uranium in the ore was 2.93 pounds a ton, somewhat lower than the ratio of the two previous years but more than the average rate over the operating life of the mine.

#### STANROCK URANIUM MINES LIMITED

Stanrock Uranium Mines Limited continued to produce uranium solely from the treatment of mine waters from the old workings. Since October 1964 Stanrock Uranium Mines Limited has not broken new ore but has produced from 9,000 to 15,000 pounds of  $U_3O_8$  a month by the leaching of uranium from the ore by bacterial action. The company improved production during 1965 when output increased from an average of 9,500 pounds of  $U_3O_8$  a month in the first quarter to about 15,000 pounds a month in the fourth quarter.

#### RIO ALGOM MINES LIMITED

Production of uranium by Rio Algom Mines Limited in 1965 was 2,717,193 pounds including 40,000 pounds recovered by treating Nordic

mine waters and 80,000 pounds obtained by treating Milliken mine waters. Nordic continued to be the only Rio Algom uranium property actually mining in 1965. A total of 1,190,000 tons of ore were treated, having an average grade of 2.33 pounds of  $U_3O_8$  per ton. Recovery averaged 94.8 per cent.

The underground water leaching program at Milliken was terminated in September 1965 when yields became too low to be economical. Remaining track and underground electric equipment and pumps were salvaged and the property was placed in the idle mine category.

In July 1965 the company entered into an agreement with the Canadian Government that will allow Rio Algom to deliver a total of 3,000,000 pounds of  $U_3O_8$  over a five-year period at a rate of 600,000 pounds annually. During 1965 a total of 275,000 pounds of  $U_3O_8$  were delivered under this contract. At year's end the remaining uranium to be delivered under terms of its master contract with Eldorado Mining and Refining Limited totalled 13,870,976 pounds of  $U_3O_8$ .

The company started work in the fall on dewatering the Quirke mine. The dewatering should be completed by June 1966 when the mine workings will be on a ready standby basis and the mine could be brought back into production at an estimated \$2.5 million in a relatively short time.

In November 1965 Rio Algom acquired from Dow Chemical of Canada, Limited the latter's 50 per-cent interest in the capital of Rio Tinto Dow Limited. It changed the name of the new wholly-owned subsidiary to Rio Tinto Nuclear Products Limited with plans to construct a uranium refinery, which will have a capacity of 150 tons annually, at the Nordic mine site. Initial operations are expected to begin in May 1966 with full commercial production in 1967. The initial refined product will be reactor grade natural ceramic uranium dioxide powder. The company is anticipating that it may be the first step in providing customers with more comprehensive fuel services. These could include other forms of uranium dioxide, uranium carbide, uranium nitride and uranium hexafluoride or tetrafluoride. These, along with other uranium products, are now produced in Canada only by Eldorado. Rio Algom visualizes savings in producing these uranium products since it will

be possible to commence production of higher-grade products from uranium while it is still in solution in the mill circuit.

#### ELDORADO MINING AND REFINING LIMITED

Production of  $U_3O_8$  at its Beaverlodge mine in 1965 was down slightly from the previous year despite an increase in tons of ore milled. A total of 1,800,467 pounds of  $U_3O_8$  were recovered from 536,132 tons of ore milled for an average of 3.36 pounds a ton. The company continued a program of ore development but, because of

an increase in the plunge of the orebodies, newly-developed reserves were only sufficient to offset production. The company reported reserves at 1,500,000 tons grading 0.21 per cent  $U_3O_8$  at the end of 1965, the same as a year earlier.

A new autogenous grinding mill was installed in the mill to replace two smaller, ball-mill circuits. Mechanical difficulties, which hampered efficient mill operation, were largely resolved.

Table 3 presents an interesting table of production history at the Beaverlodge mine, which was in the company's 1965 annual report.

TABLE 3

Production\* at Beaverlodge Mine, 1953-65

|           | Ore Treated<br>(short tons) | $U_3O_8$ Recovered<br>(pounds) | Average Recovery<br>(pounds per ton) |
|-----------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1953-1958 | 5,873,505                   | 22,093,408                     | 3.76                                 |
| 1958      | 676,354                     | 2,507,663                      | 3.71                                 |
| 1959      | 657,521                     | 2,392,770                      | 3.64                                 |
| 1960      | 625,127                     | 2,454,400                      | 3.93                                 |
| 1961      | 542,157                     | 2,214,894                      | 4.09                                 |
| 1962      | 563,580                     | 1,959,788                      | 3.48                                 |
| 1963      | 544,177                     | 1,855,212                      | 3.41                                 |
| 1964      | 522,148                     | 1,837,029                      | 3.52                                 |
| 1965      | 536,132                     | 1,800,467                      | 3.36                                 |

\*Excludes custom-treated ores.

TABLE 4

Canadian Uranium Producers' Statistics for 1965

| Company and Location   | Mill Capacity<br>(tons ore/day) | Production<br>(tons $U_3O_8$ ) | Ore Treated<br>(millions of tons) | Millhead Grade<br>(lb $U_3O_8$ /ton) | Mill Recovery<br>(%) | Remarks  |
|--|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|----------------------|--|
| Elliot Lake District,<br>Ont.                                      |                                 |                                |                                   |                                      |                      |  |
| Denison Mines Limited  | 6,000                           | 1,281                          | 0.89                              | 2.93                                 | 95.27                |  |
| Rio Algom Mines<br>Limited   |                                 |                                |                                   |                                      |                      |  |
| Milliken mine  | 3,000                           | 40                             | ..                                | ..                                   | ..                   | Mine closed in 1964<br>but uranium recovered<br>from mine waters.        |
| Nordic mine  | 3,400                           | 1,319                          | 1.19                              | 2.33                                 | 94.8                 |  |
| Stanrock Uranium Mines<br>Limited                                  | 3,000                           | 74                             | ..                                | ..                                   | ..                   | Ceased mining Oct.<br>1964 but uranium<br>recovered from mine<br>waters. |
| Beaverlodge Area, Sask.<br>Eldorado Mining and<br>Refining Limited | 2,000                           | 900                            | 0.53                              | 3.36*                                | ..                   |  |

Source: Company annual reports.

\*Average recovery.

..Not available or applicable.

TABLE 5  
World Estimated Resources of Uranium  
(excluding uranium already mined)  
(10<sup>3</sup> short tons U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>\*)

| Country               | Price Range per lb U <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub> |                               |                              |                               |                              |                               |
|-----------------------|--|-------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------|
|                       | \$5 to \$10                                      |                               | \$10 to \$15                 |                               | \$15 to \$30                 |                               |
|                       | Type of Resources                                |                               |                              |                               |                              |                               |
|                       | Reasonably Assured Resources                     | Possible Additional Resources | Reasonably Assured Resources | Possible Additional Resources | Reasonably Assured Resources | Possible Additional Resources |
| Canada                | 210  | 290                           | 130                          | 170                           | 100 <sup>1</sup>             | 200 <sup>1</sup>              |
| United States         | 195 <sup>2</sup>                                 | 325                           | 150 <sup>3</sup>             | 200 <sup>4</sup>              | 170 <sup>5</sup>             | 440 <sup>6</sup>              |
| South Africa          | 140  |                               |                              |                               |                              |                               |
| Europe                |  |                               |                              |                               |                              |                               |
| France                | 37   | 28                            | 5                            | 10                            |                              |                               |
| Spain                 | 11   |                               |                              | 40                            |                              | 250                           |
| Portugal              | 7  | 3                             |                              | 6                             |                              | 10                            |
| Denmark <sup>7</sup>  |  |                               | 5                            |                               |                              |                               |
| Sweden                |  |                               | 350                          | 50                            | 150                          | 200                           |
| Others                | 5 <sup>8</sup>                                   | 20 <sup>9</sup>               | 6 <sup>10</sup>              |                               |                              |                               |
| Total Europe          | 60   |                               | 366                          |                               |                              |                               |
| Australia             | 15   |                               | 2.8                          |                               | 1.4                          |                               |
| Congo (Leopoldville)  | 6  |                               |                              |                               |                              |                               |
| Gabon                 | 5  |                               |                              |                               |                              |                               |
| Portugal (Angola)     |  |                               |                              | 15 <sup>13</sup>              |                              |                               |
| Morocco <sup>11</sup> | 6  |                               | 11                           |                               | 8                            |                               |
| India                 |  |                               | 16.5 <sup>12</sup>           |                               |                              |                               |
| Japan                 |  |                               | 2.6 <sup>12</sup>            |                               |                              |                               |
| Argentina             | 5  | 15                            | 5                            | 12                            |                              |                               |
| Total                 | 642  | **                            | 684                          | **                            | **                           | **                            |

Source: *World Uranium and Thorium Resources*, OECD, August 1965.

<sup>1</sup>Estimated for a slightly different price range, \$15-20. <sup>2</sup>Includes 175,000 s.t. in conventional deposits and 20,000 as byproduct from phosphate operations (600 tons per year). <sup>3</sup>Includes 100,000 s.t. from conventional deposits and 50,000 as byproduct from phosphate mining. Production from phosphates limited to average of 1,950 s.t. of U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> (including lower-cost production). <sup>4</sup>Conventional deposits only. <sup>5</sup>Includes 100,000 s.t. from conventional deposits and 70,000 from phosphate operation. Production from phosphate deposits limited to 4,000 tons per year including lower-cost production. <sup>6</sup>140,000 s.t. from conventional deposits and 300,000 primary production from Florida, phosphate leached zone mined independently of phosphate operations. <sup>7</sup>Deposits in Illimaussaq, Greenland. <sup>8</sup>Mainly Germany, Italy, Turkey and Yugoslavia. <sup>9</sup>Mainly Germany, Italy, Spain, Turkey and Yugoslavia. <sup>10</sup>Germany and Yugoslavia. <sup>11</sup>Phosphate rock. <sup>12</sup>Information on prices not sufficient to determine whether these belong here or in column 1. <sup>13</sup>Information on prices is sufficient to determine whether these belong here or in column 2 or 6.

\*1 short ton U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> = 770 kg. uranium metal. \*\* Total meaningless; lack of information for many countries.

## RESOURCES

Uranium resources are currently of considerable interest not only to the mining fraternity but also to electricity-producing agencies. They see in atomic energy the eventual large-scale production of economical electrical power that is now produced from either hydraulic stations or thermal stations from low-cost coal. A natural corollary is that adequate resources of uranium

must be assured for future nuclear power plants.

Much has been written about the future of uranium as it relates to nuclear-generated electricity. Without exception the outlook has been pronounced optimistic. Forecasts of expected consumption are available from a number of authoritative sources and the recent increase in construction contracts for nuclear plants in several countries is sound support for these forecasts. As to actual amounts of

uranium that will be required, forecasts are being changed rather rapidly but consistently to higher values. A recent report\* by the United States Atomic Energy Commission predicts that the U.S. will require at least 170,000 tons of  $U_3O_8$  from now until 1980 and that by 1980 the annual requirement will be 27,000 tons. If we consider Europe and parts of Asia, which do not enjoy the comparatively low power costs of North America, then the U.S.'s figures can easily be doubled to give a Free World requirement of at least 300,000 tons of  $U_3O_8$  to 1980 with annual requirements to reach over 50,000 tons.

The onus to meet these requirements seems to rest with Canada, the U.S. and the Republic of South Africa where the bulk of the known world resources has been found. South African resources are mainly in the gold ores of the Witwatersrand and maximum output is consequently related to gold mining. The deposits in Canada and the U.S. are worked for the uranium and sometimes thorium; therefore, output is directly related to demand for uranium alone.

A report on world uranium resources was prepared in 1965 by authorities from producing nations under the auspices of the Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development. The resources are listed in Table 5.

#### MARKETS AND PRICES

The bulk of uranium produced in Canada has been marketed through the crown corporation, Eldorado Mining and Refining Limited. None

the less, private producers are free to negotiate sales of uranium consistent with the government's policy outlined earlier in this review and such sales have been made in the past. However, all sales remain subject to control measures administered through the Atomic Energy Control Board. Sales of small quantities of uranium, up to a maximum of 2,500 pounds in total for a country, may be made to countries not holding agreements for the peaceful uses of atomic energy.

Prices for uranium, unlike most mineral commodities, have not been consistent throughout the world and uranium is not sold through metal exchanges. The original requirement for uranium was for defence purposes. Because known exploitable deposits were scarce at the time, most uranium was purchased under conditions that would guarantee recovery of all expenditures and give a profit margin as long as there was an acceptable ore. Uranium procured from South Africa prior to the nineteen-sixties, averaged \$11.80 per pound of  $U_3O_8$ . Canadian uranium at the same period was about \$10.50 a pound. The average price received by Canadian uranium producers from the United Kingdom Atomic Energy Authority in the 1962 contract is \$5.03 a pound. The Canadian government stockpile price is \$4.90 a pound in 1965. Such variations in prices indicate unsettled conditions. However, both of the latter prices could be construed as distress prices made to meet unusual conditions at producing sites and should not be looked upon as market indicators in normal times. Few mines, if any, could tolerate such prices and carry out normal mining and necessary exploratory work.

## Thorium

Canada began producing thorium concentrate in March 1959 when Rio Tinto Dow Limited made trial shipments from the Elliot Lake district. In 1965 Rio Tinto acquired from Dow Chemical of Canada, Limited, the latter's 50 per cent interest in the capital of Rio Tinto Dow and the name will be changed to Rio Tinto Nuclear Products Limited. The plant at Elliot Lake remains Canada's only producer of thorium

salts and as a result production and other data have not been released for publication. The plant has an originally designed capacity of from 150 to 200 tons of thorium compounds annually.

Sales of thorium concentrates during 1965 were listed by the company as only moderately satisfactory.

Dominion Magnesium Limited, at Haley, Ontario, manufactures three thorium products — sintered pellets of pure thorium, thorium powder

\*Faulkner, R.L., Dir. Div. of Raw Materials USAEC. *The coming uranium market*. May 6, 1966.

and thorium-magnesium master alloy (40% thorium). The company obtains thorium concentrates from Elliot Lake and ships finished products. Annual plant capacity is 200,000 pounds of thorium metal in the form of pellets of 98 per cent purity or powder of 99.5 per cent purity. Actual output is very much below this capacity. Output in 1965 aggregated 6,534 pounds of thorium compared with 6,455 pounds in 1964 and 7,099 pounds in 1963.

### RESOURCES

The principal sources of thorium in Canada are the uranium ores of the Elliot Lake district, which are estimated to average 0.05 per cent thorium dioxide ( $\text{ThO}_2$ ). The thorium is carried in the minerals monazite, uraninite and brannerite. The ores that were being mined near Bancroft for uranium are estimated to carry from 0.02 to 0.2 per cent  $\text{ThO}_2$ , but there has been less sampling for thorium than at Elliot Lake. Certain Bancroft deposits that have not been mined for uranium apparently carry considerably more thorium than do the uranium ores. The uranium ore reserves of the Elliot Lake and Bancroft areas are estimated to contain 82,000 tons of thorium. At the 1961 rate of uranium production in these camps it would be possible to recover approximately 4,000 tons of thorium oxide a year as a byproduct.

### EXTRACTION PROCESS

The Rio Tinto thorium recovery plant, near Elliot Lake, was constructed at a cost of \$1 million. The first operating unit was put up near the Quirke mine of Rio Algom Mines Limited. Early in 1961 the closing of the Quirke mine led to the construction of a second unit at Rio Algom's Nordic mill.

If the thorium market improves, additional thorium recovery units can readily be built to treat the waste solutions from other uranium mines of the Elliot Lake and Bancroft areas.

Thorium is obtained in dilute solution from the uranium treatment of plant wastes. It is usually discarded in the uranium mine-tailing dumps and is then not economically recoverable. The solution contains about a pound of thorium and about half a pound of rare earths to a thousand gallons. A relatively new process of

solvent extraction\* is used to extract and precipitate the thorium to separate it from iron, aluminum and the rare earths. The process, primarily chemical, consists of extracting the thorium from the waste liquor of the uranium circuits by solvent extraction, then stripping the thorium from the organic solvent with a strong sulphuric acid solution, followed by precipitating and thickening the thorium product. The thorium sludge is then filtered and dried, giving a crude product of about 25 per cent  $\text{ThO}_2$ .

Part of the cake is further refined to metallurgical-grade thorium oxide (99.8+ %  $\text{ThO}_2$ ) at the Quirke plant. One hundred pounds of thorium oxide contain about 88 pounds of thorium.

The rare earths — ytterbium, thulium, erbium, europium, holmium, dysprosium, terbium, gadolinium, neodymium, praseodymium, lanthanum and particularly yttrium — are contained in the Elliot Lake ores. In 1965 Rio Algom installed a plant in its Rio Tinto Nuclear Products Limited operations at the Nordic mine to extract yttrium from the waste liquors from the uranium circuit. Yttrium is used in the manufacture of colour television tubes. This new plant has the capacity to produce 100,000 pounds per annum. First shipments of the new product were made in December 1965.

### USES

Apart from its use as an alloying constituent, thorium has few major industrial applications. Because of its great tensile strength at high temperatures, it is alloyed with magnesium for use in the skin components of supersonic aircraft and space vehicles. These alloys also go into castings such as those in the compressor housings of jet engines. Thorium has been used for some time in incandescent gas mantles for gasoline lanterns, which are growing in popularity with campers.

In atomic energy, thorium is one of the two naturally occurring source materials from which nuclear fuels may be generated. Over the past few years, experiments on the use of thorium as a fuel in 'breeder' reactors have been carried out in the United States and Britain. A breeder reactor is one that converts a fertile material,

\*Foreign plants use the sulphuric acid process or that of caustic attack on monazite. Thorium products are then separated from the accompanying rare earths.

such as thorium, into a fissile material which is capable of sustaining a chain reaction. In a breeder reactor it is theoretically possible to create more new fissionable material than is consumed. However, a number of technical obstacles must be overcome if such a reactor is to become more attractive than the uranium-fuelled type.

Thorium has a number of uses. It is used in arc-welding electrodes, in the filaments of incandescent electric lamps along with tungsten and as a deoxidant in the production of such metals as molybdenum and molybdenum-rich alloys. It also is used in electron tubes and lamps for controlling starting voltages and maintaining stability, and as a catalyst in the chemical and petroleum industries. Because of its extremely high melting point, thorium oxide has been used as a refractory material and as an ingredient in special optical glass.

#### MARKETS AND PRICES

Although Canada has been able to make significant inroads into the established thorium market that was largely dominated by operations based on monazite sand, the thorium market is

small and no rapid expansion is foreseen for the near future. At the present time, Canadian thorium dominates the non-energy market which is anticipated for a slow but steady increase in the coming years. The principal purchasers of Canadian thorium, in addition to Dominion Magnesium, are in the United States and the United Kingdom.

Because of the relatively restricted market for thorium, prices are not generally available. However, the following price list for thorium and thorium compounds in the U.S., a major consumer, indicates the various prices prevalent there in 1965:

| Compound                               | Price Range<br>(U.S. \$ per lb) |
|--|---------------------------------|
| Thorium metal, powder or pellets       | 15.00 - 50.00                   |
| Thorium nitrate                        | 2.65 - 6.00                     |
| Thorium oxide                          | 5.80 - 20.00                    |
| Thorium oxalate                        | 6.00 - 7.20                     |
| Thorium-magnesium hardener (30-40% Th) | 9.18 - 10.00*                   |

Source: Baroch, C.T., U.S. Bureau of Mines, *Engineering and Mining Journal*, February 1966.

\*Does not include value for magnesium.

#### TARIFFS

The Canadian tariff rates listed below were obtained from the Department of National Revenue, Customs and Excise Division. Those

for the U.S. are from tariff schedules of the U.S., as of the end of 1965.

|  | British<br>Preferential<br>(%) | Most Favoured<br>Nation<br>(%) | General<br>(%) |
|--|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------|
| <b>Canada</b>  |                                |                                |                |
| Thorium ores   | free                           | free                           | free           |
| Thorium isotopes   | free                           | free                           | 25             |
| Thorium dioxide  | 15                             | 20                             | 25             |
| Thorium bases or salts for the manufacture of incandescent gas mantles | free                           | free                           | free           |
| <b>United States (%)</b>   |                                |                                |                |
| Thorium metal, unwrought   |                                |                                | 12½            |
| Alloys of thorium, unwrought   |                                |                                | 15             |
| Nitrates, oxides and other salts                                       |                                |                                | 35             |
| Monazite sand and other thorium ores                                   |                                |                                | free           |

# Vanadium

V.B. SCHNEIDER\*

Vanadium is recovered in Canada by Canadian Petrofina Limited in the form of vanadium pentoxide ( $V_2O_5$ ), which it recovers from Venezuelan crude at its refinery at Pointe-aux-Trembles, Quebec. Production in 1965 was around 500 pounds of  $V_2O_5$  a day and this rate will be increased to 1,000 pounds a day in 1966. The saleable product contains 98 per cent  $V_2O_5$  maximum, 1 per cent  $Fe_2O_3$ , and traces of nickel, silicon, sodium and aluminum. Masterloy Products Limited, near Ottawa, is the only domestic producer of ferrovanadium, which it produces for domestic consumption and export.

Although Petrofina's is the first commercial operation for the recovery of vanadium in Canada, ash from the bitumen of the Athabasca tar sands contains about 4 per cent vanadium; this is equivalent to 240 parts per million in the bitumen. Should Great Canadian Oil Sands Limited decide to recover the  $V_2O_5$  from its operations at Fort McMurray, it would probably do so at the power plant where some 2,800 tons of coke will be consumed daily. This will be produced at the coking plant where the

lighter oils will be distilled off, leaving a coke residue.

Like other additive agents used in the manufacture of steel, vanadium was in short supply during 1965. In the United States the General Services Administration (GSA) sold 100 tons of contained vanadium in the form of pentoxide from surplus Atomic Energy Commission (AEC) stocks and in December accepted bids on an additional 1,120 tons. The generally high level of economic activity and the demand for vanadium in the United States was reflected in price increases for fused vanadium pentoxide and ferrovanadium. This was a reversal of a downward trend in prices that prevailed through 1963-64. One authority predicted that U.S. requirements in 1966 will exceed domestic production by from 6 to 12 million pounds and advocated continued releases from AEC stockpile of about 8 million pounds.\*\* Releases from the AEC stockpile can be made under authority now held by GSA and do not require Congressional approval.

---

\*Mineral Resources Division

\*\*G.L. Weissenburger, President, Vanadium Corp. of America, *Engineering and Mining Journal*, February 1966.



**TABLE 1**  
Canadian Imports and Consumption  
of Vanadium, 1964-65

|                    | 1964       |         | 1965       |           |
|--------------------|------------|---------|------------|-----------|
|                    | Short Tons | \$      | Short Tons | \$        |
| <b>Imports</b>     |            |         |            |           |
| Ferrovandium       |            |         |            |           |
| United States      | 96         | 309,697 | 216        | 816,692   |
| Belgium-Luxembourg | 76         | 196,521 | 54         | 156,724   |
| United Kingdom     | —          | —       | 33         | 104,252   |
| Austria            | 77         | 257,121 | 16         | 49,624    |
| Czechoslovakia     | —          | —       | 6          | 24,361    |
| W. Germany         | 11         | 35,297  | —          | —         |
| Total              | 260        | 798,636 | 325        | 1,151,653 |
| <b>Consumption</b> |            |         |            |           |
| Ferrovandium       |            |         |            |           |
| Gross weight       | 204        |         | 218        |           |
| Vanadium content   | 115        |         | 133        |           |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

— Nil.

#### WORLD PRODUCTION AND CONSUMPTION OTHER COUNTRIES

##### CANADA

Canadian Petrofina first announced that it would construct a vanadium recovery plant in connection with an expansion program at its Pointe-aux-Trembles (Montreal) oil refinery in 1964. The vanadium content of Venezuelan crude, processed by Canadian Petrofina at Montreal, is about 130 parts per million, which is considered to be relatively low for vanadium recovery. Petrofina processes about 32,000 barrels of Venezuelan crude oil a day, equivalent to about 1 million gallons. This crude contains about 1,200 pounds of vanadium, or 2,000 pounds of vanadium pentoxide, the form in which the metal is recovered. Construction of the plant was decided upon when a process for the extraction of  $V_2O_5$  from crude oil was developed by Canadian Petrofina in conjunction with the federal Department of Mines and Technical Surveys.

The company reported that with an estimated processing cost of 30 cents a pound the project seemed sufficiently attractive to warrant commercial production, particularly as the crude oil capacity of the refinery will be increased from 30,000 to 50,000 barrels daily, with the expansion program scheduled to start in 1966.

The U.S. Bureau of Mines estimated in its *Commodity Data Summaries*, January 1966, that non-Communist world production of vanadium amounted to 9,822 tons, of which the United States produced 6,012 tons. This compares with 7,600 tons in 1965, of which the United States produced 4,362 tons.

In the United States, most vanadium is recovered as a byproduct of uranium mining. However, byproduct recovery from phosphate rock production as well as from vanadium ores mined by Union Carbide Corporation at its mine at Rifle, Colo., increased appreciably during 1965. Late in the year Union Carbide announced plans for a \$5-million vanadium mill to be built at Wilson Springs, Ark. The new mill, which is scheduled to commence late in 1966 or early 1967, will have ore-processing capacity of more than 1,000 tons a day. Ore supplied to the mill will come from open-pit operations in the vicinity of Wilson Springs; pentoxide produced at the mill will be shipped to the company's ferroalloy manufacturing plant at Marietta, Ohio.

The United States is the largest consumer of vanadium and for many years has been a net exporter but because of the trend towards increased consumption it is expected that it will

**TABLE 2**  
World Production of Vanadium in Ores and Concentrates, 1962-65  
(short tons)

|                          | 1962         | 1963         | 1964               | 1965 <sup>e</sup>  |
|--------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| United States            | 5,211        | 3,853        | 4,362              | 6,012              |
| Republic of South Africa | 1,393        | 1,391        | 1,282              | 1,520              |
| South West Africa        | 1,019        | 1,134        | 1,165 <sup>e</sup> | 1,275 <sup>e</sup> |
| Finland                  | 629          | 771          | 770                | 950 <sup>e</sup>   |
| Other countries          | 12           | 6            | 21                 | 65                 |
| <b>Total</b>             | <b>8,264</b> | <b>7,155</b> | <b>7,600</b>       | <b>9,822</b>       |

Source: U.S. Bureau of Mines *Minerals Yearbook, 1964* and *Commodity Data Summaries* January 1966; and Republic of South Africa Department of Mines, *Quarterly Information Circular*, October to December 1965.  
<sup>e</sup> Estimate.

soon be a large importer of vanadium in concentrates. Vanadium Corporation of America has entered into an agreement with a subsidiary of Anglo American Corporation of South Africa Limited, for the purchase of vanadium material from the latter's titaniferous magnetite operation currently being developed at the Mapoch mine in the Transvaal. Initial operations, scheduled for 1968 or 1969, are expected to supply 25 million pounds of vanadium a year.

The European market has been increasing rapidly with an estimated consumption of 8.4 million pounds of contained vanadium in 1965. This compares with the U.S. consumption of 9.4 million pounds and if the trend continues the European market may exceed that of the United States in a year or two. The major suppliers of European requirements are the Republic of South Africa, South West Africa, Finland and U.S.S.R.

In the Republic of South Africa, Transvaal Vanadium Co. (Pty) Ltd, is the major producer from its mine near Lydenburg in the Transvaal. Total production for the Republic in 1965 amounted to 2,713 tons, up 423 tons from 1964.\* Output from South West Africa is derived as a coproduct of lead-vanadate concentrates produced by the Berg Aukus mine of South West Africa Company Ltd. Production in 1965 amounted to 12,650 tons\* of lead-vanadate concentrate and it is estimated that these concentrates contain 18 per cent V<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>. In Finland, vanadium is recovered as a byproduct of the beneficiation

\*Republic of South Africa, Department of Mines, *Quarterly Information Circular*, October to December 1965.

of titaniferous magnetite from the Otanmaki deposits.

**TABLE 3**  
Vanadium Consumed in the United States  
by End-Use, 1965

|                                | Pounds           |
|--------------------------------|------------------|
| Steel                          |                  |
| High-speed                     | 608,387          |
| Hot-work tool                  | 228,857          |
| Other tool                     | 228,712          |
| Stainless                      | 63,120           |
| Other alloy <sup>1</sup>       | 5,649,923        |
| Carbon                         | 1,312,252        |
| Grey and malleable castings    | 65,372           |
| Nonferrous alloys <sup>2</sup> | 702,445          |
| Chemicals                      | 389,333          |
| Other <sup>3</sup>             | 120,756          |
| <b>Total</b>                   | <b>9,369,157</b> |

Source: U.S. Bureau of Mines, Mineral Industry Surveys, *Vanadium in December 1965*, March 1, 1966

<sup>1</sup> Includes some vanadium used in high-speed or other tool steels not specified by reporting firms. <sup>2</sup> Principally high-temperature alloys. <sup>3</sup> Principally high-temperature alloys, welding rods, cutting and wear-resistant materials.

### USES

Vanadium is consumed principally in the form of ferrovanadium, an alloy of iron and vanadium, as additives to steel for castings, forgings and rolled products, particularly tool steels. It is used mainly for its grain-refining and alloying effects. It is also used in permanent magnetic alloys to which it provides good workability, both hot and cold. Besides ferrovanadium and

vanadium pentoxide, other commercial forms of vanadium are ammonium metavanadate, vanadium oxytrichloride, and fused vanadium pentoxide and vanadium carbide, also used as steel-alloying agents.

Compounds of vanadium are used in non-ferrous industries. The main one is vanadium pentoxide which is widely used in industrial catalysts, notably in sulphuric acid manufacture. Other uses appear certain for the near future, for example, in the automotive field as a catalyst to reduce the emission of noxious or smog-forming fumes from automobile exhausts. Sodium and ammonium metavanadate have important uses in catalyst production, as an ingredient in coloured glazes for porcelain enamels and ceramic ware, and as driers or colour fixatives in paints, inks and dyes.

## PRICES

*E & M J Metal and Mineral Markets* of December 27, 1965, quoted vanadium prices in the United States as follows:

Vanadium ore per lb  $V_2O_5$ , f.o.b. mine or mill, domestic, nominal, 31¢  
 Vanadium metal per lb, 90% purity, 100-lb lots, \$3.45.  
 Ferrovandium per lb V content, packed Vanadium Corp., delivered, \$2.88  
 Union Carbide, f.o.b. shipping point, \$2.62

## TARIFFS

|   | British<br>Preferential<br>(%) | Most<br>Favoured<br>Nation<br>(%) | General<br>(%) |
|---|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------|
| <b>Canada</b>   |                                |                                   |                |
| Vanadium ores and concentrates .....  | free                           | free                              | free           |
| Vanadium oxide in powder, lumps, formed into briquettes, for use in mfr. of steel ...                   | free                           | free                              | 5              |
| Vanadium metal, in lump, powder, ingot, block, (class or kind ruled to be not produced in Canada) ..... | free                           | 15                                | 25             |
| Vanadium metal, bars, rods, processed forms   | 15                             | 20                                | 25             |
| Ferrovandium .....  | free                           | 5                                 | 5              |
| <b>United States</b>  |                                |                                   |                |
|   |                                | (%)                               |                |
| Vanadium ore, concentrates  | free                           |                                   |                |
| Vanadium metal, unwrought   | 10 ad val.                     |                                   |                |
| Vanadium metal, wrought   | 18                             |                                   |                |
| Ferrovandium  | 12.5                           |                                   |                |
| Vanadium metal waste and scrap*   | free                           |                                   |                |
| Vanadium carbide  | 12.5                           |                                   |                |
| Vanadium pentoxide  | 32                             |                                   |                |
| Vanadium compounds, other   | 32                             |                                   |                |
| Vanadium salts  | 32                             |                                   |                |

\*Temporarily suspended to June 30, 1967.

# Zinc

D.B. FRASER \*

Recoverable zinc production in 1965 rose to 831,902 short tons, 22 per cent more than in 1964. The value of production rose 30 per cent to \$251,234,372 as a result of increased output and a higher average price of zinc, which was nearly a cent a pound more in 1965 than in 1964.

In terms of the assay content of zinc contained in ores and concentrates produced, total output was 910,929 tons in 1965 compared with 729,939 tons the previous year. A large new mine at Pine Point, Northwest Territories, came into production early in the year to ship high-grade zinc-lead ore from open pit operations and, late in the year, started shipments of zinc and lead concentrates from a 5,000-ton-a-day concentrator along with high-grade ore. New mines were opened at Manitouwadge, Ontario, and near Sherbrooke, Quebec. Three mines—the Brunswick No. 12 Mine in New Brunswick, the Lake Dufault mine in western Quebec, and the Rambler mine in Newfoundland — completed their first full year of operation in 1965. Mine output from some older mines at Kimberley, British Columbia, at Manitouwadge, Ontario, and at Noranda-Rouyn, Quebec, was considerably reduced in 1965 resulting in lower production for British Columbia and Ontario.

Exploration and development were carried forward on a wide front in 1965. Mines were being prepared for production in Vancouver Island, northern Manitoba, northern Ontario, western Quebec and New Brunswick. Exploration was particularly active in the Vangorda

Creek district of the Yukon Territory and the Pine Point district of the Northwest Territories where large deposits of zinc and lead were discovered.

As a result of new mine capacity now under development and scheduled for production in the next year or two, mine output should continue to rise, though not as sharply as in 1964 and 1965. The extent of the increase will depend to a large degree on increases in world demand for zinc. During 1965 world consumption did not increase as much as in earlier years. The forecast for 1966, however, is for a growth of about 5 per cent, which would be near the average of the past several years and would represent increased world requirements of about 210,000 tons.

Production of refined zinc rose from 337,728 tons in 1964 to 358,779 tons in 1965, reflecting the high level of demand during the year. Capacities at the Trail plant of Cominco Ltd. (formerly The Consolidated Mining and Smelting Company of Canada Limited) and at the Valleyfield plant of Canadian Electrolytic Zinc Limited were expanded. Canadian primary refinery capacity at the end of 1965 was

|  | Annual Capacity<br>(short tons) |
|--|---------------------------------|
| Cominco Ltd., Trail, B.C.  | 232,000                         |
| Hudson Bay Mining and Smelting Co., Limited, Flin Flon, Manitoba | 79,000                          |
| Canadian Electrolytic Zinc Limited, Valleyfield, Quebec          | 84,000*                         |

\*Further expansion to 400 tons daily under construction; increase to 250 tons daily in 1965.

\*Mineral Resources Division

**TABLE 1**  
Zinc - Production, Trade and Consumption, 1964-65

|  | 1964       |             | 1965P      |             |
|--|------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
|  | Short Tons | \$          | Short Tons | \$          |
| <b>Production</b>                          |            |             |            |             |
| All forms <sup>1</sup>                     |            |             |            |             |
| Quebec                                     | 236,540    | 67,035,531  | 275,788    | 83,287,850  |
| British Columbia                           | 200,398    | 56,792,873  | 160,559    | 48,488,706  |
| New Brunswick                              | 54,372     | 15,408,927  | 129,150    | 39,003,300  |
| Northwest Territories                      | 3,920      | 1,111,016   | 93,562     | 28,255,875  |
| Ontario                                    | 72,076     | 20,426,433  | 59,945     | 18,103,427  |
| Manitoba                                   | 42,645     | 12,085,508  | 40,345     | 12,184,343  |
| Newfoundland                               | 38,982     | 11,047,407  | 37,169     | 11,224,932  |
| Saskatchewan                               | 28,438     | 8,059,144   | 28,134     | 8,496,439   |
| Yukon                                      | 6,547      | 1,855,512   | 7,000      | 2,114,000   |
| Nova Scotia                                | 595        | 168,546     | 250        | 75,500      |
| Total                                      | 684,513    | 193,990,897 | 831,902    | 251,234,372 |
| Mine output <sup>2</sup>                   | 729,939    |             | 910,929    |             |
| Refined <sup>3</sup>                       | 337,728    |             | 358,779    |             |
| <b>Exports</b>                             |            |             |            |             |
| Zinc blocks, pigs and slabs                |            |             |            |             |
| Britain                                    | 97,991     | 25,598,291  | 109,567    | 28,861,422  |
| United States                              | 78,563     | 20,442,703  | 91,605     | 26,033,977  |
| India                                      | 15,126     | 3,910,987   | 23,423     | 6,377,857   |
| Netherlands                                | 15,534     | 4,721,877   | 13,337     | 3,870,630   |
| West Germany                               | 6,211      | 1,456,991   | 8,590      | 2,072,288   |
| Italy                                      | 4,096      | 819,170     | 7,083      | 1,477,441   |
| Belgium and Luxembourg                     | 5,702      | 1,208,230   | 3,700      | 740,057     |
| Thailand                                   | 1,656      | 331,775     | 2,179      | 435,803     |
| Other countries                            | 13,197     | 3,235,614   | 4,716      | 1,114,613   |
| Total                                      | 238,076    | 61,725,638  | 264,200    | 70,984,088  |
| Zinc contained in ores and concentrates    |            |             |            |             |
| United States                              | 188,750    | 19,541,874  | 231,597    | 29,702,380  |
| Belgium and Luxembourg                     | 93,377     | 15,015,361  | 156,725    | 23,370,982  |
| Poland                                     | 28,356     | 4,404,345   | 35,118     | 5,358,365   |
| West Germany                               | 32,298     | 5,308,016   | 22,034     | 3,383,200   |
| France                                     | 16,219     | 2,538,626   | 16,661     | 2,564,418   |
| Britain                                    | 7,490      | 1,315,325   | 11,742     | 1,865,938   |
| Norway                                     | 5,403      | 1,091,905   | 6,936      | 999,464     |
| Japan                                      | 24,384     | 3,481,500   | 5,835      | 772,584     |
| Other countries                            | 6,825      | 990,614     | 797        | 110,673     |
| Total                                      | 403,102    | 53,687,566  | 487,445    | 68,128,004  |
| Zinc fabricated materials, n.e.s.          |            |             |            |             |
| Britain                                    | 691        | 247,482     | 943        | 230,286     |
| United States                              | 1,022      | 305,838     | 656        | 335,447     |
| Guatemala                                  | 124        | 51,733      | 48         | 23,160      |
| Other countries                            | 31         | 13,986      | 43         | 14,752      |
| Total                                      | 1,868      | 619,039     | 1,690      | 603,645     |
| Zinc and zinc-alloy scrap, dross and ashes |            |             |            |             |
| United States                              | 3,972      | 717,290     | 6,047      | 1,390,321   |
| Belgium and Luxembourg                     | 2,238      | 149,304     | 1,884      | 180,377     |
| Britain                                    | 465        | 68,183      | 371        | 43,781      |
| Netherlands                                | 239        | 27,757      | 245        | 26,543      |
| Yugoslavia                                 | -          | -           | 240        | 37,296      |
| Other countries                            | 875        | 125,554     | 356        | 42,437      |
| Total                                      | 7,789      | 1,088,088   | 9,143      | 1,720,755   |

Table 1 (cont.)

|                                     | 1964          |                  | 1965P         |                  |
|-------------------------------------|---------------|------------------|---------------|------------------|
|                                     | Short Tons    | \$               | Short Tons    | \$               |
| <b>Imports</b>                      |               |                  |               |                  |
| In ores and concentrates            | 13,511        | 2,250,632        | 8,919         | 1,827,973        |
| Dust and granules                   | 1,845         | 606,665          | 1,342         | 521,618          |
| Slabs, blocks, pigs, and anodes     | 22            | 8,403            | 17            | 6,808            |
| Bars, rods, plates, strip and sheet | 832           | 530,665          | 928           | 608,590          |
| Slugs, discs, shells                | 482           | 192,762          | 441           | 183,212          |
| Zinc oxide                          | 1,170         | 273,369          | 1,093         | 303,341          |
| Zinc sulphate                       | 1,515         | 178,260          | 2,355         | 293,232          |
| Lithopone                           | 539           | 80,987           | 574           | 79,520           |
| Zinc fabricated materials n.e.s.    | 1,318         | 1,142,177        | 1,110         | 1,082,232        |
| <b>Total</b>                        | <b>21,234</b> | <b>5,263,920</b> | <b>16,779</b> | <b>4,906,526</b> |

|  | 1964          |                           |               | 1965P         |                           |               |
|--|---------------|---------------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------------------|---------------|
|  | Primary       | Secondary<br>(short tons) | Total         | Primary       | Secondary<br>(short tons) | Total         |
| <b>Consumption</b>   |               |                           |               |               |                           |               |
| Zinc used for or in the manufacture of                           |               |                           |               |               |                           |               |
| Copper alloys (brass, bronze, etc.)                              | 10,166        | 101                       | 10,267        | 9,284         | 370                       | 9,654         |
| Galvanizing:   |               |                           |               |               |                           |               |
| electro  | 830           | 73                        | 903           | 909           | 61                        | 970           |
| hot-dip  | 43,283        | 325                       | 43,608        | 45,764        | 517                       | 46,281        |
| Zinc die-cast alloy  | 17,966        | —                         | 17,966        | 20,982        | —                         | 20,982        |
| Other products (including rolled<br>and ribbon zinc, zinc oxide) | 16,249        | 2,059                     | 18,308        | 16,857        | 2,601                     | 19,458        |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>88,494</b> | <b>2,558</b>              | <b>91,052</b> | <b>93,796</b> | <b>3,549</b>              | <b>97,345</b> |
| Stocks on hand at end of year                                    | 11,569        | 626                       | 12,195        | 9,040         | 691                       | 9,731         |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

<sup>1</sup>New refined zinc produced from domestic primary materials (concentrates, slags, residues, etc.) plus estimated recoverable zinc in ores and concentrates shipped for export. <sup>2</sup>Zinc content of ores and concentrates produced. <sup>3</sup>Refined zinc produced from domestic and imported ores.

PPreliminary; —Nil; n.e.s. Not elsewhere specified.

Zinc concentrates produced in Manitoba and Saskatchewan were refined at Flin Flon. Most of the ores and zinc concentrates produced in British Columbia and the two Territories were treated at Trail; the remainder was exported to refineries in Idaho and Montana. Production from eastern mines, except that going to Valleyfield for treatment, was exported to the United States and Europe and, to a small extent, to Japan. In addition to the roasting facilities at Valleyfield, zinc roasters were operated in eastern Canada at Port Maitland, Ontario, by Sherbrooke Metallurgical Company Limited and at Arvida, Quebec, by Aluminum Company of Canada, Limited.

Exports of zinc in concentrates and as metal were again at record levels, rising to a

total of 751,645 tons. Exports of concentrates, amounting to 487,445 tons, were about equally divided between the United States and Europe; those to Japan were notably lower than in 1964. Refined exports, totalling 264,200 tons, went to 24 countries and were distributed as follows: 41 per cent to Britain, 35 per cent to United States, 13 per cent to Europe, 10 per cent to Asia, and less than 0.5 per cent to South and Central America.

Reported domestic consumption of refined zinc rose to 97,345 tons, including 3,549 tons of secondary zinc. Gains were reported in all major outlets except in the use of zinc in copper alloys, which was down slightly from the 1964 level.

**TABLE 2**  
Zinc – Production, Exports and Consumption, 1956–65  
(short tons)

|       | Production             |                      | Exports                 |         |         | Consumption <sup>3</sup> |
|-------|------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|---------|---------|--------------------------|
|       | All Forms <sup>1</sup> | Refined <sup>2</sup> | In Ore and Concentrates | Refined | Total   |                          |
| 1956  | 422,633                | 255,564              | 199,313                 | 183,728 | 383,041 | 61,173                   |
| 1957  | 413,741                | 247,316              | 187,141                 | 202,007 | 389,148 | 52,713                   |
| 1958  | 425,099                | 252,093              | 217,823                 | 195,708 | 413,531 | 56,097                   |
| 1959  | 396,008                | 255,306              | 181,084                 | 179,552 | 360,636 | 64,788                   |
| 1960  | 406,873                | 260,968              | 169,894                 | 207,091 | 376,985 | 55,803                   |
| 1961  | 416,004                | 268,007              | 199,322                 | 208,272 | 407,594 | 60,878                   |
| 1962  | 463,145                | 280,158              | 242,457                 | 210,723 | 453,180 | 65,320                   |
| 1963  | 473,722                | 284,021              | 213,044                 | 200,002 | 413,046 | 73,653                   |
| 1964  | 684,513                | 337,728              | 403,102                 | 238,076 | 641,178 | 88,494                   |
| 1965P | 831,902                | 358,779              | 487,445                 | 264,200 | 751,645 | 93,796                   |

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics.

<sup>1</sup>New refined zinc produced from domestic primary materials (concentrates, slags, residues, etc.) plus estimated recoverable zinc in ores and concentrates shipped for export. <sup>2</sup>Refined zinc produced from domestic and imported ores. <sup>3</sup>Refined primary zinc only.

<sup>P</sup>Preliminary.

#### WORLD PRODUCTION AND CONSUMPTION

Free World mine production of zinc in 1965 rose to 3.8 million short tons, about 315,000 tons more than in 1964. The main increases were in Canada, United States and Peru. Metal production was 175,000 tons higher at 3.4 million tons, the main increases being in Japan, United States and Canada.

Free World zinc consumption in 1965, as estimated at the November meeting of the International Lead and Zinc Study Group, exceeded metal production by about 260,000 short tons. The difference was made up by imports from Communist-bloc countries, amounting to 175,000 tons, and by sales of zinc metal from the United States government stockpile, amounting to 220,000 tons. The forecast for 1966 was for a bigger rise in consumption, 5½ per cent compared with 3 per cent in 1965 over 1964, and for continuing increases in mine and metal production. Supply and demand, based on forecasts of production and consumption and of imports from Communist-bloc countries, were expected to be in approximate balance in 1966 in contrast to the shortages experienced in 1964 and 1965. The Study Group noted that sales of zinc from the U.S. stockpile in 1966 would alter the forecast of a balanced position.

**TABLE 3**  
World Mine Production of Zinc, 1964–65  
(excluding Communist-bloc countries)

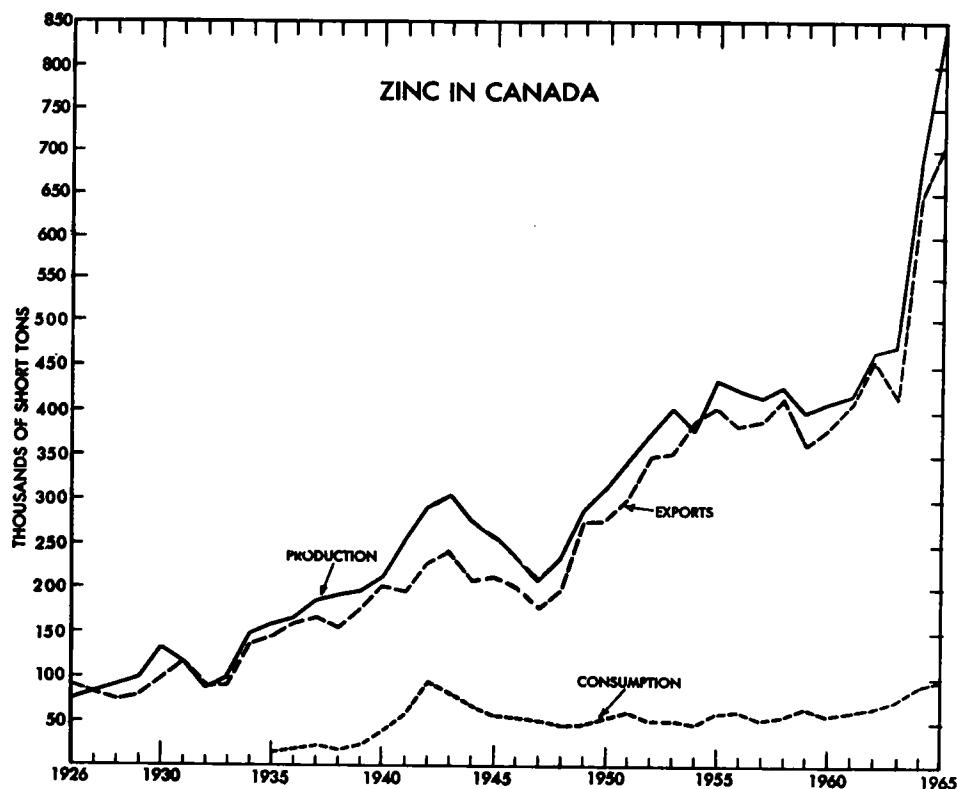
|                      | 1964             | 1965                         |
|----------------------|------------------|------------------------------|
|                      | (short tons)     |                              |
| Canada               | 729,900          | 910,900                      |
| United States        | 631,700          | 670,600                      |
| Australia            | 351,100          | 361,000                      |
| Peru                 | 299,800          | 353,200                      |
| Mexico               | 251,700          | ..                           |
| Japan                | 238,600          | 243,400                      |
| Germany, F.R.        | 130,000          | 129,000                      |
| Italy                | 123,000          | 127,200                      |
| Congo (Leopoldville) | 115,700          | ..                           |
| Sweden               | 78,900           | 81,700                       |
| Yugoslavia           | 72,900           | 74,000                       |
| Spain                | 89,500           | 41,900                       |
| Zambia               | 51,800           | ..                           |
| Morocco              | 48,500           | ..                           |
| Other countries      | 309,000          | ..                           |
| <b>Total</b>         | <b>3,522,100</b> | <b>3,837,200<sup>e</sup></b> |

Source: International Lead and Zinc Study Group.

<sup>e</sup>Estimate; .. Not available.

#### UNITED STATES IMPORT QUOTAS AND STOCKPILES

The United States import quotas on unmanufactured lead and zinc that had been in effect since October 1, 1958, were ended by Presidential Proclamation effective October 22,



1965 for ores and concentrates, and 30 days later for metals. It was announced by the President that "the Tariff Commission, in a unanimous decision, found that ending the quotas was not likely to have a detrimental effect on domestic producers. Additionally, the United States companies which require unmanufactured lead and zinc in their processing and manufacturing activities have made clear their great need for additional lead and zinc — in fact, many have indicated that without immediate relief they will be forced to suspend operations."

Imports of lead and zinc from Canada for consumption in the United States were limited under the quota system to 80 per cent of annual average imports from 1953 to 1957. The annual allotment was 132,960 tons of zinc in concentrate and 75,680 tons in refined and other metallic form. The Canadian quarterly quotas in all categories were filled during the 8-year period when quotas were in effect except during the first three quarters of 1961

when the zinc ore quota was, on the average, 77 per cent filled and the zinc metal quota was 96 per cent filled.

Disposals from U.S. government stockpiles continued in 1965 following the sale of 75,000 tons of zinc in the last half of 1964. In April 1965 the disposal of 150,000 tons of zinc to producers and distributors was authorized with an additional 50,000 tons authorized for government use only. The 150,000 tons was sold by August. After consideration of a further disposal of from 150,000 to 300,000 tons, it was announced on November 4 that 200,000 tons had been authorized for release, of which 75,000 tons would be offered in 1965 and the balance in 1966. By December 21, sales totalled 69,175 tons. In January 1966 it was announced that the remainder of the 200,000 tons not sold at that time, or about 129,000 tons, would be offered during one week of each month from February through September, 1966.

The total amount of zinc in the stockpile at the end of 1965 was 1,315,167 tons.



## PRINCIPAL DEVELOPMENTS AT PRODUCING MINES AND REFINERIES

### BRITISH COLUMBIA

Ore production at the Sullivan mine of Cominco Ltd. at Kimberley totalled 2,301,000 tons, 410,000 tons less than the previous year. The availability of ore from Pine Point made possible a reduction of the extraction rate according to the planned return to the long-term mining program at the Sullivan mine. Ore production from Cominco's Bluebell mine was 256,000 tons and from the H.B. mine, 416,000 tons. Ore reserves at the three mines at September 30, 1965, totalled 73,900,000 tons containing 8,100,000 tons of lead and zinc.

Zinc concentrates from these mines and from custom shippers were treated at the Trail metallurgical works where zinc production was at a record 213,082 tons. The increase from 199,000 tons produced in 1964 resulted from the availability of high grade direct shipping ore from Pine Point and from an extension to the electrolytic zinc plant bringing its rated capacity to 232,000 tons annually. Lead and zinc production was derived approximately 48 per cent from the Sullivan mine, 12 per cent from other company mines, 29 per cent from Pine Point and 11 per cent from purchased ores and concentrates.

### NORTHWEST TERRITORIES

Production of zinc-lead ore by the Cominco subsidiary, Pine Point Mines Limited, which began in 1965, was mainly responsible for raising the value of mineral production in the Northwest Territories from \$18 million in 1964 to \$73 million in 1965.

Shipments of high-grade lead-zinc ore by Pine Point Mines Limited, which were first made in November 1964 for mill-testing, increased during 1965, amounting to 364,000 tons assaying 29.1 per cent zinc and 22.5 per cent lead. Of this total, 314,000 tons were shipped to Cominco plants for treatment, mostly to the Sullivan concentrator at Kimberley, and the remainder went to Kellogg, Idaho, for treatment by The Bunker Hill Company.

Construction of the 5,000-ton mill and service buildings at Pine Point was completed about the middle of November, 1965. The Taltson River hydroelectric plant and transmission line was completed about the

same time and from mid-November to the end of the year 75,356 tons of ore averaging 7.63 per cent zinc and 4.27 per cent lead were milled. Production was 8,377 tons of zinc concentrates and 3,524 tons of lead concentrates, all shipped to Trail. The company reported a total of 26 orebodies found to date; stripping of overburden continued during 1965 and was completed at three orebodies. Ore reserves were approximately 21,500,000 tons averaging 4 per cent lead and 7.2 per cent zinc.

### MANITOBA AND SASKATCHEWAN

Hudson Bay Mining and Smelting Co., Limited operated three mines near Flin Flon, two near Snow Lake, and copper-zinc milling and smelting works at Flin Flon. Total ore treated was 1,640,328 tons, or 54,934 tons more than in 1964. Fifty-three per cent was from the Flin Flon mine, 7 per cent from the Schist Lake mine, and 5 per cent was from the Coronation mine, all at or near Flin Flon. Production from the Coronation stopped in August 1965 due to depletion of ore reserves. The Chisel Lake mine supplied 18 per cent of total ore treated, and the Stall Lake mine 17 per cent; both are near Snow Lake, 90 miles east of Flin Flon. Production of slab zinc at the electrolytic plant, from the treatment of zinc concentrates and of fume recovered from copper slag, totalled 71,435 tons, 425 tons more than in 1964.

### ONTARIO

Zinc production was from three mines at Manitouwadge (Geco, Willroy, and Willecho) and from the Kam-Kotia mine near Timmins.

Test shipments from the Willecho mine, about 2 miles northwest of the Willroy mine, were made in January and February 1965 and regular shipments to the Willroy mill averaged 918 tons daily during the remainder of the year. Total ore delivered during the year amounted to 283,259 tons.

### QUEBEC

Output of zinc in Quebec was 17 per cent higher in 1965 than in 1964. Lake Dufault Mines, Limited completed the first full year of operation at its copper-zinc mine near Noranda-Rouyn, producing 30,000 tons of zinc in concentrates, compared with 6,000 tons produced during the last quarter of 1964 when regular production began.

Output from Mattagami Lake Mines Limited and Orchan Mines Limited, in the Matagami Lake district, where production started late in 1963, totalled 194,600 tons of zinc in concentrates, about 5,000 tons more than in 1964. Operations at other mines of the province were generally high.

Production of copper-zinc-lead ore by Cupra Mines Ltd., one of the Sullivan mining group, began in September 1965. The property is 3 miles south of the Solbec mine. The ore was trucked to the Solbec mill for treatment at a rate of approximately 1,000 tons daily.

Production of slab zinc at Valleyfield totalled nearly 74,000 tons, an average of just over 200 tons daily. Capacity was raised during the year to 250 tons daily and will be raised further to 400 tons daily by the second half of 1966. Roasting and acid-production facilities will be added in the expansion.

#### NEW BRUNSWICK

Recoverable zinc output rose from 54,000 tons in 1964 to 129,000 tons in 1965. Brunswick Mining and Smelting Corporation Limited completed the first full year's operation at the No. 12 mine and 4,500-ton concentrator near Bathurst. Production at the property of Heath Steele Mines Limited remained approximately at the 1964 level. A shaft sinking and mine development program was started by Heath Steele Mines which will double ore production to 600,000 tons by 1968.

#### NEWFOUNDLAND

Production was mainly from the Buchans zinc-lead-copper mine operated by American Smelting and Refining Company, where operations were about normal. The only other producer was Consolidated Rambler Mines Limited, which completed its first full year of operations at its copper-zinc mine at Baie Verte. An expansion of the mill from 500 to 1,500 tons of ore daily was begun at the Rambler mine and scheduled for completion in August 1966.

#### OTHER DEVELOPMENTS

##### BRITISH COLUMBIA

Western Mines Limited concluded plans for bringing the Lynx mine, at Buttle Lake, Vancouver Island, into production in mid-1966

at a rate of 750 tons daily. Shaft sinking was completed and five new levels were established. Ore reserves were increased from 1,613,000 tons to 2,054,000 tons as of September 30, averaging 10.01 per cent zinc, 1.10 per cent lead and 2.19 per cent copper. It is planned to produce a zinc, a copper, and a bulk lead-zinc concentrate.

##### YUKON TERRITORY

No further exploration was carried out by Vangorda Mines Limited at its Vangorda Creek zinc-lead property near Ross River, where 9,400,000 tons had been previously indicated. Kerr Addison Mines Limited, which owns approximately two thirds of the shares of Vangorda Mines Limited, continued exploration at Swim Lake, 6 miles southeast of the Vangorda property, testing by diamond drilling an extensive gravity anomaly disclosed in 1963 and 1964. The company reported that the grade appeared similar to that at Vangorda.

Dynasty Explorations Limited, in association with Cyprus Mines Corporation, reported discovery of a zinc-lead-silver deposit containing a potential of 30 million tons averaging 8 to 11 per cent combined lead-zinc. Located about 10 miles northwest of the Vangorda property and known as the Faro group, the claims were explored by diamond drilling and a new company, Anvil Mining Corporation Limited, was set up to continue the exploration program. Ownership is 60 per cent by Cyprus and 40 per cent by Dynasty. The discovery, in conjunction with earlier results obtained by Kerr Addison Mines Limited, led to a staking rush in Vangorda district.

##### NORTHWEST TERRITORIES

Pyramid Mining Co. Ltd. conducted an induced polarization survey on its extensive holdings on the south border of the Pine Point Mines Limited claims, from which three anomalies were indicated. Diamond drilling began in October and continued through the winter. By March 1966, a total of 139 holes had been drilled on two anomalies and the company reported that approximately 11.2 million tons averaging 8 per cent zinc and 2.5 per cent lead were indicated.

Exploration in the Pine Point area was particularly active during the year and geophysical surveys were carried out on many properties and diamond drilling on several.

TABLE 4  
Principal Zinc Mines in Canada, 1965

| Company and Location  | Mill Capacity (tons ore/day) | Grade of Ore (Principal Metals) |                 | Ore Produced 1965                 |                                   | Remarks               |  |  |
|---|------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------|--|--|
|   |                              | Zinc (%)                        | Lead (%)        | Zinc Produced 1965 (short tons)   | Zinc Produced 1964 (short tons)   |                       |  |  |
|   |                              | Copper (%)                      | Silver (oz/ton) | Copper Produced 1965 (short tons) | Copper Produced 1964 (short tons) |                       |  |  |
| British Columbia Aetna Investment Corporation Limited, Toby Creek                         | 500                          | ..                              | ..              | ..                                | 145,196 (182,958)                 | 5,043 (6,971)         | Formerly Sheep Creek Mines Limited. Shaft sinking in 1965. |  |
| The Anaconda Company (Canada) Ltd., Britannia Beach                                       | 4,000                        | 0.54                            | -               | 1.24                              | 0.09                              | 226,005 (493,700)     | 455 (1,985)  | Strike ended March 1965. Mine development and exploration continued.       |
| Canadian Exploration, Limited, Salmo  | 1,900                        | 3.54                            | 1.06            | -                                 | ..                                | 377,124 (407,062)     | 12,175 (13,326)  | Exploration continued.   |
| Cominco Ltd. Sullivan, Kimberley  | 10,000                       | ..                              | ..              | -                                 | ..                                | 2,301,071 (2,711,000) | 107,417 (133,424)  | High-grade ore from Pine Point treated during year. Exploration continued. |
| Bluebell, Riondel   | 700                          | ..                              | ..              | -                                 | ..                                | 256,332 (258,000)     | 14,496 (14,413)  | Exploration below and east of known ore.                                   |
| H.B., Salmo   | 1,200                        | ..                              | ..              | -                                 | ..                                | 415,290 (478,000)     | 20,449 (20,941)  |  |
| Johnsby Mines Limited, Silverton  | 150                          | 4.9                             | 3.9             | -                                 | 13.5                              | 10,925 (2,988)        | 546 (122)  |  |
| London Pride Silver Mines Ltd. Kaslo  | 100                          | 7.4                             | 2.1             | -                                 | 1.9                               | 26,019 (6,742)        | 1,795 (336)  |  |
| Mastodon-Highland Bell Mines Limited, Beaverdel   | 100                          |                                 |                 | -                                 | 27.92                             | 23,213 (25,090)       | 298 (382)  | Increased underground exploration.   |
| Reeves MacDonald Mines Limited, Remac   | 1,200                        | 3.65                            | 1.21            | -                                 | ..                                | 409,504 (379,269)     | 13,690 (12,958)  | Increased exploration.   |
| Yukon Territory United Keno Hill Mines Limited, (Hector-Calumet, Elsa, Keno, Silver King) | 500                          | 6.22                            | 7.06            | -                                 | 33.25                             | 146,850 (181,849)     | 8,350 (8,240)  |  |

|   |       |      |      |      |       |                      |                    |   |
|---|-------|------|------|------|-------|----------------------|--------------------|---|
| Northwest Territories<br>Pine Point Mines Limited, Pine Point   | 5,000 | 29.1 | 22.5 | -    | -     | 364,168 <sup>1</sup> | ..                 | Direct shipping ore shipped during full year. Milling began in mid-Nov. |
|   |       | 7.63 | 4.27 | -    | -     | 75,356 <sup>2</sup>  | 8,377 <sup>3</sup> |   |
| Manitoba and Saskatchewan<br>Hudson Bay Mining and Smelting Co., Limited (Flin Flon, Schist Lake, Coronation, Chisel Lake and Stall Lake mines) | 6,000 | 4.3  | 0.4  | 2.64 | 0.86  | 1,640,328            | 64,562             | Osborne Lake, Anderson Lake mines being prepared for production.        |
|   |       |      |      |      |       | (1,585,394)          | (58,912)           |   |
| Ontario<br>Kam-Kotia Porcupine Mines, Limited, Timmins  | 1,750 | 1.37 | -    | 1.56 | 0.25  | 597,623              | 3,883              | New ore indicated by diamond drilling.                                  |
|   |       |      |      |      |       | (638,000)            | (1,660)            |   |
| Noranda Mines Limited,<br>Manitouwadge  | 3,300 | 4.26 | ..   | 1.97 | 2.17  | 1,326,400            | 42,880             | Sinking of No. 4 shaft completed.                                       |
|   |       |      |      |      |       | (1,299,300)          | (56,640)           |   |
| Willroy Mines Limited,<br>Manitouwadge  | 1,500 | 4.25 | 0.29 | 0.79 | 1.84  | 293,989              | 11,164             |   |
|   |       |      |      |      |       | (530,151)            | (15,353)           |   |
| Willecho Mines Limited  |       | 4.16 | 0.19 | 0.60 | 1.73  | 283,259              | 10,530             | Production started March, 1965, ore treated at Willroy Mill.            |
|   |       |      |      |      |       | ( - )                | ( - )              |   |
| Quebec<br>The Coniagas Mines, Limited,<br>Bacheor Lake  | 500   | 8.31 | 0.52 | -    | 3.14  | 123,059              | 8,809              |   |
|   |       |      |      |      |       | (114,459)            | (8,963)            |   |
| Cupra Mines Ltd., Stratford Centre  |       | 3.18 | 0.44 | 3.35 | 1.342 | 82,427               | 1,586              | Production started Sept. 1965, ore treated at Solbec mill.              |
|   |       |      |      |      |       | ( - )                | ( - )              |   |
| Lake Dufault Mines, Limited,<br>Noranda   | 1,300 | 8.51 | 5.85 |      |       | 475,007              | 30,145             | Production started Oct. 1964,   |
|   |       |      |      |      |       | (112,117)            | (6,094)            |   |
| Manitou-Barvue Mines Limited,<br>Val d'Or   | 1,300 | 4.48 | 0.43 | -    | 2.85  | 168,895              | 6,992              |   |
|   |       |      |      |      |       | (142,925)            | (6,740)            |   |
| Mattagami Lake Mines Limited,<br>Matagami Lake  | 3,850 | 11.7 | -    | 0.69 | ..    | 283,875              | ( - )              | Copper production 2,156 tons.   |
|   |       |      |      |      |       | (244,980)            | ( - )              | Copper production 1,888 tons.   |
|   |       |      |      |      |       | 1,406,000            | 156,313            |   |
|   |       |      |      |      |       | (1,282,072)          | (148,282)          |   |
| New Calumet Mines Limited,<br>Calumet Island <sup>4</sup>   | 800   | 6.08 | 1.66 | -    | 3.58  | 97,586               | 5,837              | Completed No. 5 internal shaft, new ore lens discovered.                |
|   |       |      |      |      |       | (94,823)             | (6,134)            |   |

Table 4 (cont.)

| Company and Location  | Mill Capacity (tons ore/day) | Grade of Ore (Principal Metals) |          |            | Ore Produced 1965 (1964) (short tons) | Contained Zinc Produced 1965 (1964) (short tons) | Remarks            |  |
|---|------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------|------------|---------------------------------------|--|--------------------|--|
|   |                              | Zinc (%)                        | Lead (%) | Copper (%) |                                       |  |                    |  |
|   |                              | Silver (oz./ton)                |          |            |                                       |  |                    |  |
| Normetal Mining Corporation, Limited, Normetal                            | 1,000                        | 8.10                            | —        | 1.58       | 1.59                                  | 350,693<br>(348,924)                             | 24,984<br>(21,641) | No. 5 internal shaft deepened to 7,952 ft, nearing objective at year end.<br>Production from adjoining property. |
| Orchan Mines Limited, Matagami Lake <sup>3</sup>                          | 1,900                        | 13.34                           | —        | 1.25       | 1.64                                  | 368,877<br>(369,272)                             | 43,292<br>(41,570) | Installed hydraulic backfill system, changed over to cut-and-fill mining in some areas of mine.                  |
| Queumont Mining Corporation, Limited, Noranda                             | 2,300                        | 2.29                            | —        | 1.06       | 0.86                                  | 657,307<br>(752,691)                             | 11,322<br>(13,574) | Progressive reduction in milling rate.   |
| Solbec Copper Mines, Ltd., Stratford Centre                               | 1,500                        | 4.36                            | 0.56     | 1.69       | 1.234                                 | 403,869<br>(424,127)                             | 13,579<br>(13,880) |  |
| Sullico Mines Limited, Val d'Or <sup>6</sup>                              | 3,000                        | 0.191                           | —        | 0.535      | 0.130                                 | 993,321<br>(988,023)                             | 532<br>(2,268)     |  |
| New Brunswick Brunswick Mining and Smelting Corporation Limited, Bathurst | 4,500                        | 9.51                            | 3.96     | 0.30       | 2.76                                  | 1,657,519<br>(777,902)                           | ..<br>(..)         | No. 6 mine, concentrator under preparation and construction; production June 1966 at 2,250 tons daily.           |
| Heath Steele Mines Limited, Newcastle <sup>7</sup>                        | 1,500                        | 6.01                            | 2.41     | 0.97       | 2.61                                  | ..<br>(290,000)                                  | 13,352<br>(14,960) | Preparing to sink new shaft.   |
| Nova Scotia Magnet Cove Barium Corporation, Walton                        | 125                          | 1.7                             | 3.98     | 0.62       | 12.5                                  | 48,594<br>(48,927)                               | 876<br>(702)       |  |

|  |       |       |      |      |      |                      |                    |
|--|-------|-------|------|------|------|----------------------|--------------------|
| Newfoundland<br>American Smelting and Refining<br>Company, Buchans | 1,250 | 13.37 | 7.53 | 1.12 | 4.24 | 366,000<br>(383,000) | 45,071<br>(45,115) |
| Consolidated Rambler Mines<br>Limited, Baie Verte                  | 500   | 1.98  | -    | 1.48 | 0.93 | 136,999<br>(57,381)  | 1,966<br>(685)     |

Preparation of East zone for production; expansion of mill capacity to 1,500 tons daily for increased production August 1966.

<sup>1</sup>Direct shipping ore. <sup>2</sup>Ore milled. <sup>3</sup>Zinc concentrate. <sup>4</sup>Data for fiscal year ending September 30, 1965. <sup>5</sup>Nine hundred tons of copper ore daily custom-milled for New Hosco Mines Limited. <sup>6</sup>Data for fiscal year ending August 31, 1965. <sup>7</sup>About half mill capacity is used to treat copper ore from Cominco's Wedge mine.

- Nil; .. Not available.

#### MANITOBA AND SASKATCHEWAN

Hudson Bay Mining and Smelting Co., Limited carried out shaft sinking and mine development at the Osborne Lake mine near Snow Lake, Manitoba, and at the Flexar mine in Saskatchewan near Flin Flon. Preparation for mine development, including construction of surface buildings and of the power line, was continued at Anderson Lake, near Snow Lake.

Diamond drilling was continued at Fox Lake by Sherritt Gordon Mines, Limited and shaft sinking was planned for early in the summer of 1966. The surface drilling indicated 12,269,000 tons averaging 2.35 per cent zinc and 1.74 per cent copper, and a substantial tonnage of massive pyrite in the walls of the deposit averaging 2.38 per cent zinc and 0.41 per cent copper.

#### ONTARIO

Texas Gulf Sulphur Company continued development of the Kidd Creek mine 15 miles north of Timmins. Work included stripping overburden at the open-pit site, construction of a concentrator at Hoyle, 15 miles southeast of the mine on the Ontario Northland Railroad, and bulk pilot testing of the zinc-copper-silver ore starting in October with the mining of about 10,000 tons of ore monthly. This test ore was treated at the Kam-Kotia mill, 20 miles west of Timmins. Design capacity of the concentrator was raised from 2 million to 3 million tons of ore annually. Regular production was scheduled to begin in September 1966. A railway spurline from the mill to the open pit will be built. Three types of concentrates will be produced - zinc, copper and lead. Annual production of contained metals is planned at rates of 250,000 tons of zinc, 50,000 tons of copper, and 10,000 tons of lead. Silver recovery will be primarily in lead and copper concentrates, and cadmium will be recovered in zinc concentrates.

Canadian Jamieson Mines Limited sank a 700-foot shaft at its copper-zinc deposit, about 10 miles northwest of Timmins, where ore reserves were reported to be 531,000 tons averaging 2.48 per cent copper, 4.22 per cent zinc and 0.85 ounce of silver per ton. The 400-ton mill was opened in April 1966.

Zenmac Metal Mines Limited, near Schreiber, carried out mine development and construction and opened a 100-ton mill in January 1966.

## QUEBEC

Mines de Poirier inc., a subsidiary of Rio Algom Mines Limited, continued development of a copper-zinc deposit 60 miles north of Amos and began shipments of copper and zinc concentrates from a 1,500-ton mill in January 1966. Ore reserves were 1,860,000 tons averaging 3 per cent copper and 0.7 per cent zinc, and 1,380,000 tons averaging 0.37 per cent copper and 8.32 per cent zinc.

Development by Joutel Copper Mines Limited at its copper-zinc deposit near the Poirier deposit, was continued and ore shipments were expected to begin late in 1966.

New Hosco Mines Limited at Matagami Lake, which began shipping copper ore to the Orchan mill, 8 miles distant, in 1963, planned to recover zinc as well through the addition by Orchan Mines Limited of a zinc circuit to its mill. Zinc production was expected to begin in mid-1966.

## NEW BRUNSWICK

Preparation of the No. 6 mine of Brunswick Mining and Smelting Corporation Limited for operation as an open pit continued and a new 2,250-ton concentrator adjacent to the concentrator at the No. 12 mine was under construction. Production from the No. 6 mine, which is 6 miles southeast of the No. 12, was scheduled for mid-1966. Reserves at the No. 6 at the end of 1964 were reported as 27 million tons, of which 11.3 million tons, grading 2.5 per cent lead, 6.3 per cent zinc, 0.44 per cent copper and 2.1 ounces of silver per ton, were being developed for open-pit mining.

Construction of a zinc-lead smelter by a Brunswick subsidiary, East Coast Smelting and Chemical Company Limited, which began in 1963, continued during the year with start-up scheduled for August 1966. Included is a furnace of the Imperial Smelting type and a sulphuric acid plant; fertilizer and iron and steel production are also planned.

Mine development was continued at the New Larder 'U' property of Key Anacon Mines Limited, 8 miles east of the Brunswick No. 6 mine. Exploration of the No. 2 zone indicated 1,500,000 tons to a depth of 1,350 feet averaging 7.23 per cent zinc, 2.95 per cent lead, 0.32 per cent copper and 3.05 ounces silver per ton. Further work was planned for No. 1 and No. 3 zones.

Teck Corporation Limited announced that, in association with The New Jersey Zinc Company, it was planning to bring the Portage Lakes deposit, about 50 miles west of Bathurst, into production. Previous detailed exploration by The New Jersey Zinc Company indicated 2,620,000 tons averaging 6.76 per cent zinc, 5.49 per cent lead, and minor values in copper, silver and gold.

Nigadoo River Mines Limited, one of the Sullivan group of companies, continued mine development at its property 12 miles northwest of Bathurst. Production was planned for early 1967 at 1,000 tons daily. Ore reserves to a vertical depth of 1,000 feet were reported at August 31, 1965 to be 1,390,000 tons averaging 2.77 per cent zinc, 2.97 per cent lead, 0.34 per cent copper and 4.36 ounces silver per ton.

The Anaconda Company (Canada) Ltd. continued underground diamond drilling at the Caribou zinc-lead-copper property 35 miles west of Bathurst. The exploration adit was extended and metallurgical tests on bulk ore samples were carried out.

## NEWFOUNDLAND

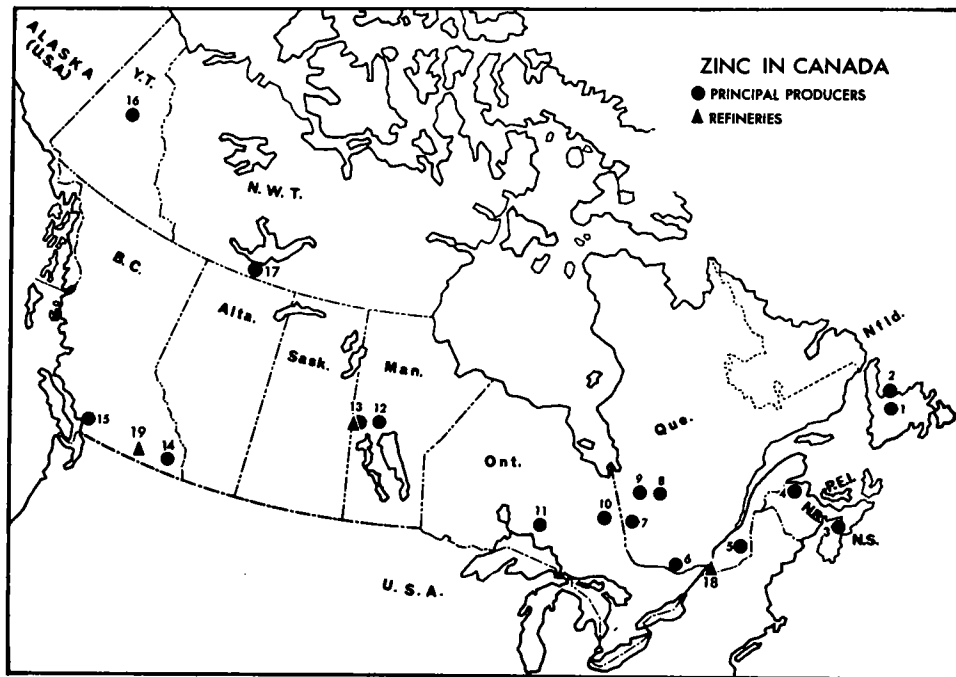
Newfoundland Zinc Mines Limited drilled 133 holes totalling 14,204 feet on a zinc property in the Great Northern Peninsula. An estimated 1,563,000 tons were outlined to the end of 1965 in five zones grading from 4 to 11 per cent zinc. Investigation of four other zones was planned.

## USES

Canadian consumption of primary zinc has risen steadily in the past five years and in 1965 reached a record 94,000 tons, nearly 70 per cent greater than in 1960. Increases have taken place in all major outlets but have been largest in the use of zinc in die-casting alloys, which has more than doubled. Galvanizing remains the main outlet, accounting for about 50 per cent of all zinc used in Canada.

Producers' domestic shipments in 1965 were 104,605 tons; in 1964 they were 103,483 tons.

In galvanizing, zinc is applied as an impervious, corrosion-resistant coating to iron



#### PRINCIPAL PRODUCERS

(numbers refer to numbers on map)

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. American Smelting and Refining Company (Buchans Unit)</li> <li>2. Consolidated Rambler Mines Limited</li> <li>3. Magnet Cove Barium Corporation</li> <li>4. Brunswick Mining and Smelting Corporation Limited<br/>Heath Steele Mines Limited</li> <li>5. Solbec Copper Mines, Ltd.<br/>Cupra Mines Ltd.</li> <li>6. New Calumet Mines Limited</li> <li>7. Manitou-Barvue Mines Limited<br/>Normetal Mining Corporation, Limited<br/>Quemont Mining Corporation, Limited<br/>Sullico Mines Limited<br/>Lake Dufault Mines, Limited</li> <li>8. The Coniagas Mines, Limited</li> <li>9. Mattagami Lake Mines Limited<br/>Orchan Mines Limited</li> <li>10. Kam-Kotia Porcupine Mines, Limited</li> <li>11. Noranda Mines Limited (Geco Division)<br/>Willroy Mines Limited<br/>Willecho Mines Limited</li> </ol> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>12. Hudson Bay Mining and Smelting Co., Limited – 2 mines: Chisel, Stall Lake</li> <li>13. Hudson Bay Mining and Smelting Co., Limited – 3 mines: Flin Flon, Coronation, Schist Lake</li> <li>14. Canadian Exploration, Limited<br/>Cominco – 3 mines: Sullivan, H.B., Bluebell<br/>Mastodon-Highland Bell Mines Limited<br/>Reeves MacDonald Mines Limited<br/>Aetna Investment Corporation Limited<br/>Johnsby Mines Limited<br/>London Pride Silver Mines Ltd.</li> <li>15. The Anaconda Company (Canada) Ltd.</li> <li>16. United Keno Hill Mines Limited</li> <li>17. Pine Point Mines Limited</li> </ol> |
|--|---|

#### REFINERIES

18. Canadian Electrolytic Zinc Limited, Valleyfield
13. Hudson Bay Mining and Smelting Co., Limited, Flin Flon
19. Cominco Ltd., Trail



and steel products as protection against rust. Galvanized sheet is used in industrial, agricultural and residential construction, and in highway construction for guardrails, culverts and signs. Its use in automobile underbodies as protection against the attack of road-salt solutions has recently become a major outlet in North America. Galvanized wire is widely used as fencing. Many hundreds of steel articles, from small hardware items to large structural shapes, are commonly galvanized after fabrication to reduce maintenance cost.

Die castings of zinc-base alloys are used by the automotive industry for such parts as grilles, head- and taillight assemblies, carburetors, fuel pumps, and door and window hardware. These castings are also used as components in household appliances and in plumbing and hardware supplies. The alloys most commonly used for die casting are made of high-purity zinc to which is added about 4 per cent aluminum, 0.04 per cent magnesium and from 0 to 1 per cent copper.

Brass, a copper-zinc alloy containing as much as 40 per cent zinc, is widely used in the form of sheets and strips, tubes, rods and wire, castings and extruded shapes. Zinc oxide is used in compounding rubber and in making paint, rayon yarn, ceramic materials, inks, matches and many other commodities. Rolled zinc is used in Canada mainly for making dry-cell batteries, terrazzo strip, weather stripping, roofing drains and gutters, and anticorrosion plates for boilers and ships' hulls. Zinc dust is used to make zinc salts and compounds, to purify fats, to manufacture dyes and to pre-

TABLE 5

United States Consumption, by End Use, 1964-65  
(short tons)

|                                      | 1964      | 1965P     |
|--------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|
| Galvanizing                          | 456,336   | 458,455   |
| Brass products                       | 135,095   | 123,949   |
| Zinc-base alloy                      | 524,582   | 608,176   |
| Rolled zinc                          | 44,181    | 42,441    |
| Zinc oxide                           | 19,991    | 25,781    |
| Other uses                           | 27,083    | 31,000    |
| Estimated undistributed consumption. | —         | 54,000    |
| Total                                | 1,207,268 | 1,343,802 |

Source: U.S. Bureau of Mines Mineral Industry Surveys *United States Zinc Industry in January 1966*.

PPreliminary; — Nil.

cipitate gold and silver from cyanide solutions. The more industrially important compounds of zinc are zinc chloride, zinc sulphate and lithopone, a mixture of barium sulphate and zinc sulphide used for making paint.

Refined zinc is marketed in grades that vary according to the content of such impurities as lead, iron and cadmium. The principal grades produced are: Special High grade, used chiefly for die casting, High grade, used for making brass and miscellaneous products, and Prime Western for galvanizing.

In Canada, the electrolytic process produces Special High grade and High grade zinc. To meet consumer requirement for Prime Western, Canadian producers add small amounts of lead to the higher grades.

#### ZINC RESEARCH IN 1965

In 1965, the Mines Branch of the Department of Mines and Technical Surveys continued work on the zinc research projects co-operatively sponsored by the Canadian Zinc and Lead Research Committee and the International Lead Zinc Research Organization. Emphasis was retained on investigations dealing with galvanized coatings.

Study of the elevated temperature behaviour of conventional galvanized coatings in the temperature range of 150°-400°C (300°-750°F) revealed significant reaction effects which were largely influenced by coating composition, as well as the time and temperature of heating. Coatings containing lead, or elements which are near neighbours of lead in the periodic table (tin, bismuth, indium and thallium), were distinguished by characteristic separation of the outer zinc layer resulting from bond destruction at the zinc-zeta interface. This separated outer zinc layer may or may not peel off, depending on local conditions.

Unalloyed coatings (containing 0.001 per cent Pb maximum), on the other hand, did not show separation at any stage and the zinc layer gradually thinned and finally disappeared by reacting to form iron-zinc alloy. Intimate contact at all interfaces was retained in these coatings, thus resulting in a high zinc dissolution rate and rapid transformation effects in the underlying iron-zinc alloy layers. The same response was also obtained with a group of coatings individually alloyed with ten other

common metallic elements. From these experiments, it can be concluded that alloying of conventional galvanized coatings with lead, or other related elements, modifies the elevated temperature diffusion mechanism and thereby contributes significantly to the peeling failure on heating of this class of coating.

## PRICES AND TARIFFS

The Canadian price of Prime Western zinc, f.o.b. Toronto and Montreal during 1965 was 14.5 cents a pound. The United States price, f.o.b. East St. Louis, was also 14.5 cents a pound during the year.

The producer basis price was £ 110 per long ton (14.8 cents a pound Canadian).

Canadian and United States tariffs during 1965 were as follows:

|  | British<br>Preferential      | Most<br>Favoured<br>Nation | General |
|--|------------------------------|----------------------------|---------|
| <b>Canada</b>  |                              |                            |         |
| In ores and concentrates   | free                         | free                       | free    |
| Zinc spelter, zinc and zinc alloys containing not more than 10% by weight of other metal or metals in form of pigs, slabs, blocks, dust or granules, per lb. | ½¢                           | ½¢                         | 2¢      |
| Zinc, or zinc alloys containing not more than 10% by weight of other metal or metals, in form of foil, ribbon, strip, plate, discs, slugs; coated or not     | 5%                           | 7¼%                        | 20%     |
| Dross and scrap for remelting or processing into zinc dust.  | free                         | free                       | 10%     |
| Manufactures not otherwise provided for  | 15%                          | 17¼%                       | 25%     |
| Flat rolled; strip or sheet for lithographing  | free                         | free                       | 10%     |
| <b>United States</b>   |                              |                            |         |
| Ores and concentrates*   | 0.67¢ per lb on zinc content |                            |         |
| Unwrought:*  |                              |                            |         |
| other than alloys of zinc  | 0.7¢ per lb                  |                            |         |
| alloys of zinc   | 19% ad val.                  |                            |         |
| Waste and scrap  | 0.75¢ per lb                 |                            |         |

Varying tariffs on other forms of zinc and zinc manufactures are applied.

\*Zinc-bearing ores and concentrates were subject to quarterly import quotas until October 22, 1965. Unwrought zinc, excepting alloys of zinc and zinc dust but including zinc waste and scrap, were subject to quarterly import quotas until November 22, 1965.

# Statistical Tables

| Table No.          | Title and Page   |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>PRODUCTION</b>  |  |
| 1                  | Mineral production of Canada, 1964 and 1965: 474   |
| 2                  | Value of mineral production of Canada and its per capita value, selected years 1927-65: 476                              |
| 3                  | Indexes of physical volume of total industrial production and mineral production in Canada, 1951-65: 477                 |
| 4                  | Percentage contributions of leading minerals to total value of mineral production in Canada, 1956-65: 478                |
| 5                  | Value of mineral production in Canada by main geological regions, 1965: 479  |
| 6                  | Value of mineral production in Canada by provinces and mineral classes, 1965: 479  |
| 7                  | Value of mineral production in Canada by provinces, 1956-65: 480   |
| 8                  | Percentage contribution of provinces to total value of mineral production in Canada, 1956-65: 481                        |
| 9                  | Production of leading minerals in Canada by provinces and territories, 1965: 482   |
| 10                 | World role of Canada as producer of certain important minerals: 484  |
| 11                 | Net value of production in Canada of commodity-producing industries, 1960-63: 486  |
| <b>TRADE</b>       |  |
| 12                 | Value of exports of crude minerals and fabricated mineral products by main groups, 1964 and 1965: 487                    |
| 13                 | Value of imports of crude minerals and fabricated mineral products by main groups, 1964 and 1965: 488                    |
| 14                 | Value of exports of crude minerals and fabricated mineral products in relation to total export trade, 1964 and 1965: 489 |
| 15                 | Value of imports of crude minerals and fabricated mineral products in relation to total import trade, 1964 and 1965: 489 |
| 16                 | Value of exports of crude minerals and fabricated mineral products by main groups and destination, 1965: 490             |
| 17                 | Value of imports of crude minerals and fabricated mineral products by main groups and destination, 1965: 490             |
| 18                 | Value of exports of crude minerals and fabricated mineral products from Canada by commodity and destination, 1965: 491   |
| <b>CONSUMPTION</b> |  |
| 19                 | Reported consumption of minerals in Canada; relation to production, 1964: 492  |

- 20 Reported consumption of minerals in Canada; relation to production, 1965: 493
- 21 Apparent consumption of minerals in Canada; relation to production, 1964: 494
- 22 Apparent consumption of minerals in Canada; relation to production, 1965: 494
- 23 Domestic consumption of principal refined base metals in relation to production in Canada, 1956-65: 495

#### PRICES

- 24 Annual averages of prices of main minerals, 1964 and 1965: 496
- 25 Wholesale price indexes of minerals and mineral products in Canada, 1955 and 1963-65: 497
- 26 General wholesale price index and wholesale price indexes of mineral and nonmineral industries, 1941-65: 498
- 27 Industry selling price indexes, mineral-based industries: 499

#### PRINCIPAL STATISTICS

- 28 Principal statistics of the mineral industry by sectors, 1962: 500
- 29 Principal statistics of the mineral industry by sectors, 1963: 501
- 30 Principal statistics of the mining industry, 1958-63: 502
- 31 Principal statistics of the nonferrous smelting and refining industries, 1958-63: 503
- 32 Consumption of fuels and electricity in the Canadian mineral industry, 1962: 504
- 33 Consumption of fuels and electricity in the Canadian mineral industry, 1963: 505
- 34 Cost of fuel and electricity used in the Canadian mining industry, 1955-63: 506
- 35 Cost of fuel and electricity used in the nonferrous smelting and refining industries, 1955-63: 507

#### EMPLOYMENT, SALARIES AND WAGES

- 36 Employment, salaries and wages in the Canadian mineral industry, 1944, 1949, 1954, 1959 and 1963: 508
- 37 Number of wage earners – surface, underground and mill – Canadian mining industry, by sectors, 1955-63: 509
- 38 Labour costs in relation to tons mined from metal mines, 1944, 1954, 1962 and 1963: 510
- 39 Man-hours worked and tons of ore mined and rock quarried, metal mines and industrial mineral operations, 1955-63: 511
- 40 Basic wage rates per hour in Canadian metal mining industry on October 1, 1964 and 1965: 512
- 41 Index numbers of average wage rates for certain main industries, 1940-65: 513
- 42 Average weekly wages and hours of hourly-rated employees in Canadian mining, manufacturing and construction industries, 1959-65: 514
- 43 Average weekly wages of hourly-rated employees in Canadian mining industry in current and 1949 dollars, 1959-65: 515
- 44 Industrial fatalities in Canada per thousand paid workers in main industry groups, 1952-65: 516
- 45 Strikes and lockouts by industry, 1964 and 1965: 517

## MINING, QUARRYING, PROSPECTING AND DRILLING

- 46 Ore mined and rock quarried in the Canadian mining industry, 1962 and 1963: 518
- 47 Ore mined and rock quarried, Canadian mining industry, 1930-65: 519
- 48 Cost of prospecting by metal-mining industry, by provinces and types of operations, 1962 and 1963: 520
- 49 Cost of prospecting by metal-mining industry in Canada, by types of operations, 1955-63: 521
- 50 Diamond drilling on Canadian metal deposits by mining companies with own equipment and by drilling contractors: 522
- 51 Exploration diamond drilling, Canadian metal deposits, 1950-63: 522
- 52 Contract diamond-drilling operations in Canada, 1954-63: 523
- 53 Contract drilling in Canada for oil and gas, 1954-63: 523

## TRANSPORTATION

- 54 Crude minerals transported by Canadian railways, 1964 and 1965: 524
- 55 Crude minerals transported by Canadian railways, 1955-65: 525
- 56 Fabricated mineral products transported by Canadian railways, 1964 and 1965: 526
- 57 Crude and fabricated minerals transported through Canadian canals, 1963 and 1964: 527
- 58 Crude minerals and fabricated mineral products transported by motor transport, 1964: 528
- 59 Quantities of petroleum and petroleum products and gas (manufactured and natural) transported by pipeline: 529

## TAXATION

- 60 Taxes paid to federal, provincial and municipal governments in Canada by six important divisions of the mineral industry, 1963: 530
- 61 Taxes paid by six important divisions of the Canadian mineral industry, 1958-63: 530
- 62 Federal income tax declared by companies in mining and selected related manufacturing industries in Canada, fiscal years ended March 31, 1962 and 1963: 531

## INVESTMENT AND OWNERSHIP

- 63 Capital and repair expenditure of the Canadian mining industry: 532
- 64 Capital investment in the Canadian petroleum and natural gas industries: 533
- 65 Ownership of Canadian mining and metallurgical industries, year's end, 1961-63: 534
- 66 Estimated book value and ownership of capital employed in selected Canadian industries, 1954 and 1961-63: 535
- 67 Foreign capital invested in the Canadian mineral industry, selected years (end of year), 1930-63: 536

TABLE 1  
Mineral Production of Canada, 1964 and 1965

|   | Unit of Measure | 1964     |           | 1965 <sup>P</sup> |           |
|---|-----------------|----------|-----------|-------------------|-----------|
|   |                 | Quantity | \$000     | Quantity          | \$000     |
| <b>Metals</b>                               |                 |          |           |                   |           |
| Antimony                                    | 000 lb          | 1,592    | 700       | 1,233             | 653       |
| Bismuth                                     | "               | 400      | 817       | 475               | 1,482     |
| Cadmium                                     | "               | 2,773    | 8,984     | 2,009             | 5,586     |
| Calcium                                     | "               | 138      | 152       | 159               | 153       |
| Cobalt                                      | "               | 3,185    | 5,991     | 3,799             | 8,205     |
| Columbium (Cb <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> ) | "               | 2,163    | 2,282     | 2,300             | 2,350     |
| Copper                                      | 000 st          | 487      | 324,468   | 517               | 388,005   |
| Gold  | 000 troy oz.    | 3,835    | 144,788   | 3,615             | 136,377   |
| Indium                                      | 000 oz.         | ..       | ..        | ..                | ..        |
| Iron ore                                    | 000 lt          | 34,219   | 404,952   | 35,526            | 419,353   |
| Iron, remelt                                | 000 st          | 429      | 18,700    | 368               | 16,597    |
| Lead  | "               | 204      | 54,759    | 287               | 88,911    |
| Magnesium                                   | 000 lb          | 18,706   | 5,588     | 22,266            | 6,698     |
| Mercury                                     | "               | 6        | 23        | 1                 | 13        |
| Molybdenum                                  | "               | 1,225    | 2,057     | 10,165            | 17,509    |
| Nickel                                      | 000 st          | 228      | 379,321   | 261               | 435,332   |
| Platinum group                              | 000 troy oz.    | 376      | 25,404    | 452               | 35,678    |
| Selenium                                    | 000 lb          | 466      | 2,259     | 504               | 2,436     |
| Silver                                      | 000 troy oz.    | 29,903   | 41,864    | 32,964            | 46,117    |
| Tellurium                                   | 000 lb          | 78       | 506       | 86                | 555       |
| Thorium                                     | "               | ..       | ..        | ..                | ..        |
| Tin   | "               | 352      | 534       | 409               | 810       |
| Titanium ore                                | 000 st          | -        | -         | -                 | -         |
| Tungsten (WO <sub>3</sub> )                 | 000 lb          | ..       | ..        | ..                | ..        |
| Uranium (U <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub> )    | "               | 14,570   | 83,509    | 8,615             | 64,300    |
| Zinc  | 000 st          | 685      | 193,991   | 832               | 251,234   |
| Total metals                                |                 |          | 1,701,649 |                   | 1,928,354 |
| <b>Nonmetals</b>                            |                 |          |           |                   |           |
| Arsenious oxide                             | 000 lb          | 324      | 16        | 300               | 15        |
| Asbestos                                    | 000 st          | 1,420    | 145,193   | 1,380             | 139,805   |
| Barite                                      | 000 st          | 169      | 1,574     | 203               | 2,167     |
| Diatomite                                   | st              | 1,143    | 65        | 1,200             | 65        |
| Feldspar                                    | 000 st          | 9        | 212       | 11                | 242       |
| Fluorspar                                   | "               | ..       | 2,259     | ..                | 2,547     |
| Gem stones                                  | 000 lb          | 12       | 14        | 11                | 14        |
| Graphite                                    | st              | -        | -         | -                 | -         |
| Grindstone                                  | "               | -        | -         | 9                 | 2         |
| Gypsum                                      | 000 st          | 6,361    | 11,524    | 6,211             | 11,438    |
| Helium                                      | Mcf             | ..       | ..        | ..                | ..        |
| Iron oxide                                  | 000 st          | 1        | 79        | -                 | 22        |

Table 1 (cont'd)

|                                    | Unit of Measure | 1964      |                  | 1965 <sup>P</sup> |                  |
|------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------|------------------|-------------------|------------------|
|                                    |                 | Quantity  | \$000            | Quantity          | \$000            |
| <b>Nonmetals (cont'd)</b>          |                 |           |                  |                   |                  |
| Lithia                             | 000 lb          | 1,056     | 1,155            | 1,035             | 1,164            |
| Magnesitic dolomite and<br>brucite | "               | ..        | 3,570            | ..                | 4,007            |
| Mica                               | "               | 1,198     | 86               | 887               | 30               |
| Nepheline syenite                  | 000 st          | 290       | 3,097            | 329               | 3,549            |
| Nitrogen                           | Mcf             | ..        | ..               | ..                | ..               |
| Peat moss                          | 000 st          | 255       | 8,400            | 267               | 8,195            |
| Potash (K <sub>2</sub> O)          | "               | 858       | 31,162           | 1,430             | 54,400           |
| Pozzolana                          | st              | ..        | 35               | ..                | 35               |
| Pyrite, pyrrhotite                 | 000 st          | 352       | 1,126            | 353               | 1,889            |
| Quartz                             | "               | 2,117     | 4,506            | 2,382             | 4,944            |
| Salt                               | "               | 3,989     | 20,204           | 4,331             | 21,565           |
| Soapstone, talc, pyrophyllite      | "               | 58        | 828              | 55                | 802              |
| Sodium sulphate                    | "               | 333       | 5,222            | 346               | 5,590            |
| Sulphur, in smelter gas            | "               | 443       | 4,262            | 513               | 5,055            |
| Sulphur, elemental                 | "               | 1,788     | 18,638           | 1,908             | 23,482           |
| Titanium dioxide, etc.             | "               | ..        | 21,270           | ..                | 22,425           |
| <b>Total nonmetallics</b>          |                 |           | <b>284,497</b>   |                   | <b>313,449</b>   |
| <b>Fuels</b>                       |                 |           |                  |                   |                  |
| Coal                               | 000 st          | 11,319    | 72,735           | 11,589            | 75,901           |
| Natural gas                        | 000 Mcf         | 1,407,098 | 172,967          | 1,442,448         | 193,337          |
| Natural gas byproducts             | 000 bbl         | ..        | 78,689           | ..                | 92,548           |
| Petroleum, crude                   | "               | 274,626   | 674,377          | 296,419           | 725,484          |
| <b>Total fuels</b>                 |                 |           | <b>998,768</b>   |                   | <b>1,087,270</b> |
| <b>Structural materials</b>        |                 |           |                  |                   |                  |
| Clay products                      | \$              |           | 40,830           |                   | 43,206           |
| Cement                             | 000 st          | 7,847     | 130,704          | 8,427             | 144,582          |
| Lime                               | "               | 1,541     | 19,409           | 1,517             | 17,730           |
| Sand and gravel                    | "               | 193,791   | 125,232          | 192,857           | 129,330          |
| Stone                              | "               | 69,794    | 86,883           | 69,156            | 88,337           |
| <b>Total structural materials</b>  |                 |           | <b>403,058</b>   |                   | <b>423,185</b>   |
| <b>Total all minerals</b>          |                 |           | <b>3,387,972</b> |                   | <b>3,752,258</b> |

.. Not available or not applicable; - Nil; <sup>P</sup>Preliminary.

TABLE 2

Value of Mineral Production of Canada and its Per Capita  
Value, Selected Years 1927-65  
(\$ millions)

|                   | Metallics | Industrial<br>Minerals | Fuels | Total | Per<br>Capita Value |
|-------------------|-----------|------------------------|-------|-------|---------------------|
| 1927              | 113       | 63                     | 71    | 247   | 25.67               |
| 1932              | 112       | 30                     | 49    | 191   | 18.19               |
| 1937              | 335       | 57                     | 66    | 458   | 41.49               |
| 1942              | 392       | 83                     | 92    | 567   | 48.63               |
| 1947              | 395       | 139                    | 111   | 645   | 51.38               |
| 1952              | 728       | 293                    | 264   | 1,285 | 88.90               |
| 1957              | 1,159     | 466                    | 565   | 2,190 | 131.87              |
| 1962              | 1,496     | 574                    | 781   | 2,851 | 153.53              |
| 1963              | 1,510     | 632                    | 908   | 3,050 | 161.43              |
| 1964              | 1,702     | 687                    | 999   | 3,388 | 176.14              |
| 1965 <sup>P</sup> | 1,928     | 737                    | 1,087 | 3,752 | 191.73              |

<sup>P</sup> Preliminary.



TABLE 3  
Indexes of Physical Volume of Total Industrial Production and Mineral Production in Canada, 1951-65  
Unadjusted (1949 = 100)

|                                    | 1951  | 1952  | 1953  | 1954  | 1955  | 1956  | 1957  | 1958  | 1959  | 1960  | 1961    | 1962    | 1963    | 1964    | 1965    |
|------------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| <b>Total industrial production</b> | 117.4 | 122.4 | 131.3 | 131.1 | 145.5 | 160.7 | 163.3 | 162.4 | 176.5 | 179.8 | 186.2   | 201.7   | 215.3   | 235.3   | 254.9   |
| <b>Total mining</b>                | 123.5 | 131.6 | 143.3 | 158.9 | 167.8 | 218.3 | 239.3 | 243.3 | 275.4 | 275.6 | 283.0   | 304.7   | 318.3   | 346.4   | 365.6   |
| <b>Metals</b>                      |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |         |         |         |         |         |
| All metals                         | 108.1 | 111.4 | 118.0 | 130.0 | 147.3 | 160.1 | 188.4 | 210.4 | 242.5 | 236.4 | 220.4   | 225.2   | 227.5   | 245.7   | 249.5   |
| Gold                               | 103.9 | 106.9 | 97.9  | 104.5 | 107.7 | 103.2 | 104.9 | 109.2 | 107.2 | 109.5 | 104.9   | 96.8    | 92.0    | 85.9    | 80.6    |
| Nickel                             | 107.2 | 109.2 | 111.7 | 125.3 | 135.9 | 138.7 | 146.1 | 108.4 | 145.0 | 166.7 | 181.0   | 180.5   | 168.6   | 181.0   | 209.9   |
| Lead                               | 99.0  | 105.7 | 121.2 | 136.8 | 126.9 | 118.2 | 113.5 | 116.8 | 116.8 | 128.7 | 144.2   | 134.8   | 125.9   | 126.3   | 179.9   |
| Zinc                               | 118.3 | 129.0 | 139.4 | 130.6 | 150.3 | 146.6 | 143.5 | 147.5 | 137.4 | 141.1 | 144.3   | 160.7   | 164.3   | 233.7   | 281.2   |
| Copper                             | 102.5 | 97.9  | 96.1  | 114.9 | 123.7 | 134.7 | 136.3 | 131.0 | 150.0 | 166.7 | 166.7   | 173.6   | 171.8   | 187.8   | 195.6   |
| Iron ore                           | 117.9 | 137.4 | 178.2 | 203.9 | 406.1 | 519.6 | 544.1 | 395.0 | 587.7 | 578.8 | 558.7   | 781.0   | 916.8   | 1,185.3 | 1,236.8 |
| <b>Fuels</b>                       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |         |         |         |         |         |
| All fuels                          | 143.5 | 163.9 | 192.7 | 215.6 | 273.0 | 346.9 | 360.3 | 331.6 | 364.6 | 377.7 | 433.4   | 433.5   | 516.6   | 537.7   | 592.8   |
| Coal                               | 95.6  | 90.5  | 81.5  | 75.2  | 74.1  | 74.6  | 65.4  | 56.8  | 51.8  | 53.4  | 49.9    | 48.8    | 51.9    | 55.1    | 56.3    |
| Natural gas                        | 120.5 | 128.9 | 147.8 | 169.6 | 204.5 | 232.8 | 290.2 | 402.9 | 488.3 | 591.7 | 709.7   | 1,000.6 | 1,179.8 | 1,382.3 | 1,476.4 |
| Petroleum                          | 226.9 | 291.8 | 385.5 | 457.8 | 616.8 | 819.5 | 866.5 | 788.6 | 860.4 | 903.1 | 1,052.3 | 1,163.2 | 1,231.6 | 1,319.2 | 1,405.5 |
| <b>Nonmetals</b>                   |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |         |         |         |         |         |
| All nonmetals                      | 155.9 | 154.7 | 151.4 | 157.6 | 180.4 | 190.3 | 182.0 | 172.4 | 197.6 | 196.5 | 214.7   | 233.6   | 273.0   | 312.8*  | 377.2   |
| Asbestos                           | 170.7 | 171.5 | 162.3 | 167.8 | 191.9 | 192.1 | 186.3 | 177.3 | 192.1 | 200.7 | 222.3   | 233.5   | 240.4   | 259.9   | 269.4   |
| Other nonmetals                    | 120.5 | 114.6 | 125.4 | 133.3 | 152.9 | 185.9 | 171.8 | 160.6 | 210.8 | 186.5 | 196.6   | 233.8   | 351.0   | 439.4   | 635.1   |
| Quarrying and sand pits            | 141.9 | 153.6 | 152.9 | 188.6 | 201.3 | 231.9 | 259.4 | 255.4 | 293.8 | 300.1 | 291.5   | 367.1   | 357.8   | 416.5   | 456.7   |

\* Includes potash production which was not included in previous years.

TABLE 4  
 Percentage Contributions of Leading Minerals to Total Value  
 of Mineral Production in Canada, 1956-65

|                      | 1956  | 1957  | 1958  | 1959  | 1960  | 1961  | 1962  | 1963  | 1964  | 1965 <sup>P</sup> |
|----------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------------------|
| Petroleum            | 19.5  | 20.7  | 19.0  | 17.5  | 17.0  | 18.9  | 19.4  | 20.2  | 19.9  | 19.3              |
| Nickel               | 10.7  | 11.8  | 9.2   | 10.7  | 11.9  | 13.6  | 13.5  | 11.8  | 11.2  | 11.6              |
| Iron ore             | 7.7   | 7.6   | 6.0   | 8.0   | 7.0   | 7.3   | 9.2   | 10.3  | 12.0  | 11.2              |
| Copper               | 14.1  | 9.4   | 8.3   | 9.7   | 10.6  | 9.9   | 9.9   | 9.3   | 9.6   | 10.3              |
| Zinc                 | 6.0   | 4.6   | 4.4   | 4.0   | 4.4   | 4.1   | 3.9   | 4.0   | 5.7   | 6.7               |
| Natural Gas          | 0.8   | 1.0   | 1.5   | 1.6   | 2.1   | 2.6   | 3.8   | 4.9   | 5.1   | 5.2               |
| Cement               | 3.6   | 4.3   | 4.6   | 3.9   | 3.7   | 4.0   | 4.0   | 3.9   | 3.9   | 3.9               |
| Asbestos             | 4.8   | 4.8   | 4.4   | 4.5   | 4.9   | 5.0   | 4.6   | 4.5   | 4.3   | 3.7               |
| Gold                 | 7.2   | 6.8   | 7.4   | 6.2   | 6.3   | 6.1   | 5.5   | 5.0   | 4.3   | 3.6               |
| Sand and gravel      | 3.9   | 4.1   | 4.6   | 4.3   | 4.6   | 4.1   | 4.2   | 4.1   | 3.7   | 3.4               |
| Lead                 | 2.8   | 2.3   | 2.0   | 1.6   | 1.8   | 1.8   | 1.5   | 1.5   | 1.6   | 2.4               |
| Stone                | 2.3   | 2.7   | 2.6   | 2.5   | 2.4   | 2.6   | 2.4   | 2.6   | 2.6   | 2.4               |
| Coal                 | 4.6   | 4.1   | 3.8   | 3.1   | 3.0   | 2.7   | 2.4   | 2.4   | 2.1   | 2.0               |
| Other minerals       | 2.2   | 6.2   | 13.3  | 13.7  | 10.8  | 7.6   | 5.5   | 4.5   | 2.5   | 1.7               |
| Uranium ( $U_3O_8$ ) | -     | -     | -     | -     | -     | -     | 0.1   | 0.7   | 0.9   | 1.4               |
| Potash ( $K_2O$ )    | -     | -     | -     | -     | -     | -     | -     | -     | -     | -                 |
| Silver               | 1.2   | 1.1   | 1.3   | 1.2   | 1.2   | 1.1   | 1.2   | 1.4   | 1.2   | 1.2               |
| Clay products        | 1.8   | 1.6   | 2.0   | 1.8   | 1.5   | 1.4   | 1.3   | 1.3   | 1.2   | 1.2               |
| Platinum metals      | 1.1   | 1.2   | 0.7   | 0.7   | 1.2   | 0.9   | 1.0   | 0.7   | 0.7   | 0.9               |
| Elemental sulphur    | ..    | ..    | 0.1   | 0.1   | 0.2   | 0.3   | 0.3   | 0.4   | 0.5   | 0.6               |
| Titanium dioxide     | 0.4   | 0.4   | 0.3   | 0.4   | 0.5   | 0.6   | 0.4   | 0.5   | 0.6   | 0.6               |
| Salt                 | 0.6   | 0.6   | 0.7   | 0.7   | 0.8   | 0.8   | 0.8   | 0.7   | 0.6   | 0.6               |
| Lime                 | 0.8   | 0.8   | 0.9   | 0.9   | 0.8   | 0.7   | 0.6   | 0.6   | 0.6   | 0.5               |
| Molybdenum           | 0.1   | 0.05  | 0.05  | 0.04  | 0.04  | 0.04  | 0.04  | 0.04  | 0.06  | 0.5               |
| Gypsum               | 0.3   | 0.4   | 0.2   | 0.3   | 0.4   | 0.3   | 0.3   | 0.4   | 0.3   | 0.3               |
| Other minerals       | 3.5   | 3.5   | 2.7   | 2.6   | 2.9   | 3.6   | 4.2   | 4.3   | 4.9   | 4.8               |
| Total                | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0             |

- Nil; .. Not available; P Preliminary.

TABLE 5

Value of Mineral Production in Canada by Main Geological Regions, 1965<sup>P</sup>

|                       | Metals   |       | Industrial Minerals |       | Fuels    |       | Total, All Minerals |       |
|-----------------------|----------|-------|---------------------|-------|----------|-------|---------------------|-------|
|                       | \$       | % of  | \$                  | % of  | \$       | % of  | \$                  | % of  |
|                       | Millions | Total | Millions            | Total | Millions | Total | Millions            | Total |
| Canadian Shield       | 1,552.1  | 80.5  | 38.2                | 5.2   | -        | -     | 1,590.3             | 42.4  |
| Appalachian region    | 139.0    | 7.2   | 174.1               | 23.6  | 54.2     | 5.0   | 367.3               | 9.8   |
| St. Lawrence Lowlands | 2.4      | 0.1   | 311.6               | 42.4  | 9.4      | 0.9   | 323.4               | 8.6   |
| Interior plains       | 53.2     | 2.8   | 146.9               | 19.9  | 976.9    | 89.8  | 1,177.0             | 31.4  |
| Cordilleran region    | 181.7    | 9.4   | 65.8                | 8.9   | 46.8     | 4.3   | 294.3               | 7.8   |
| Total, Canada         | 1,928.4  | 100.0 | 736.6               | 100.0 | 1,087.3  | 100.0 | 3,752.3             | 100.0 |

<sup>P</sup>Preliminary; - Nil.

TABLE 6

Value of Mineral Production in Canada by Provinces and Mineral Classes, 1965<sup>P</sup>

|                       | Metals    |            | Industrial Minerals |            | Fuels     |            | Total     |            |
|-----------------------|-----------|------------|---------------------|------------|-----------|------------|-----------|------------|
|                       | \$000     | % of Total | \$000               | % of Total | \$000     | % of Total | \$000     | % of Total |
|                       | Ontario   | 780,881    | 40.5                | 195,754    | 26.6      | 9,380      | 0.9       | 986,015    |
| Alberta               | 8         | -          | 57,264              | 7.8        | 746,207   | 68.6       | 803,479   | 21.4       |
| Quebec                | 433,302   | 22.5       | 274,839             | 37.3       | -         | -          | 708,141   | 18.9       |
| Saskatchewan          | 41,584    | 2.2        | 75,030              | 10.2       | 211,123   | 19.4       | 327,737   | 8.7        |
| British Columbia      | 168,548   | 8.7        | 60,178              | 8.2        | 54,201    | 5.0        | 282,927   | 7.5        |
| Newfoundland          | 203,144   | 10.5       | 17,339              | 2.3        | -         | -          | 220,483   | 5.9        |
| Manitoba              | 149,062   | 7.7        | 21,116              | 2.9        | 11,530    | 1.1        | 181,708   | 4.8        |
| New Brunswick         | 64,974    | 3.3        | 10,559              | 1.4        | 8,755     | 0.8        | 84,288    | 2.3        |
| Northwest Territories | 72,402    | 3.8        | -                   | -          | 501       | -          | 72,903    | 1.9        |
| Nova Scotia           | 1,317     | 0.1        | 23,570              | 3.2        | 45,487    | 4.2        | 70,374    | 1.9        |
| Yukon Territory       | 13,132    | 0.7        | -                   | -          | 86        | -          | 13,218    | 0.4        |
| Prince Edward Island  | -         | -          | 985                 | 0.1        | -         | -          | 985       | 0.03       |
| Total, Canada         | 1,928,354 | 100.0      | 736,634             | 100.0      | 1,087,270 | 100.0      | 3,752,258 | 100.0      |

- Nil; <sup>P</sup>Preliminary.

TABLE 7  
Value of Mineral Production in Canada by Provinces, 1956-65  
(\$ millions)

|                       | 1956  | 1957  | 1958  | 1959  | 1960  | 1961  | 1962  | 1963  | 1964  | 1965 <sup>P</sup> |
|-----------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------------------|
| Ontario               | 651   | 749   | 790   | 971   | 983   | 944   | 913   | 874   | 901   | 986               |
| Alberta               | 411   | 410   | 346   | 376   | 396   | 473   | 567   | 669   | 736   | 803               |
| Quebec                | 423   | 406   | 366   | 441   | 446   | 455   | 519   | 541   | 685   | 708               |
| Saskatchewan          | 123   | 173   | 210   | 210   | 212   | 216   | 240   | 272   | 292   | 328               |
| British Columbia      | 203   | 179   | 151   | 159   | 186   | 188   | 235   | 261   | 269   | 283               |
| Newfoundland          | 84    | 83    | 65    | 72    | 87    | 92    | 102   | 138   | 182   | 221               |
| Manitoba              | 68    | 64    | 57    | 55    | 59    | 101   | 159   | 170   | 174   | 182               |
| New Brunswick         | 18    | 23    | 16    | 18    | 17    | 19    | 22    | 28    | 49    | 84                |
| Northwest Territories | 22    | 21    | 25    | 26    | 27    | 18    | 18    | 16    | 18    | 73                |
| Nova Scotia           | 66    | 68    | 63    | 63    | 66    | 62    | 62    | 66    | 66    | 70                |
| Yukon Territory       | 16    | 14    | 12    | 13    | 13    | 13    | 13    | 14    | 15    | 13                |
| Prince Edward Island  | -     | -     | -     | 5     | 1     | 1     | 0.7   | 0.8   | 0.8   | 1                 |
| Total, Canada         | 2,085 | 2,190 | 2,101 | 2,409 | 2,493 | 2,582 | 2,851 | 3,050 | 3,388 | 3,752             |

- Nil; <sup>P</sup> Preliminary.

TABLE 8  
 Percentage Contribution of Provinces to Total Value  
 of Mineral Production in Canada, 1956-65

|                       | 1956  | 1957  | 1958  | 1959  | 1960  | 1961  | 1962  | 1963  | 1964  | 1965P |
|-----------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Ontario               | 31.2  | 34.2  | 37.5  | 40.3  | 39.4  | 36.6  | 32.0  | 28.7  | 26.6  | 26.3  |
| Alberta               | 19.7  | 18.7  | 16.5  | 15.6  | 15.9  | 18.3  | 19.9  | 21.9  | 21.7  | 21.4  |
| Quebec                | 20.2  | 18.5  | 17.4  | 18.3  | 17.9  | 17.6  | 18.2  | 17.7  | 20.2  | 18.9  |
| Saskatchewan          | 5.9   | 7.9   | 10.0  | 8.7   | 8.5   | 8.4   | 8.4   | 8.9   | 8.6   | 8.7   |
| British Columbia      | 9.7   | 8.2   | 7.2   | 6.6   | 7.5   | 7.3   | 8.2   | 8.6   | 7.9   | 7.5   |
| Newfoundland          | 4.0   | 3.8   | 3.1   | 3.0   | 3.5   | 3.6   | 3.6   | 4.5   | 5.4   | 5.9   |
| Manitoba              | 3.3   | 2.9   | 2.7   | 2.3   | 2.4   | 3.9   | 5.6   | 5.6   | 5.1   | 4.8   |
| New Brunswick         | 0.9   | 1.1   | 0.8   | 0.8   | 0.7   | 0.7   | 0.8   | 0.9   | 1.5   | 2.3   |
| Northwest Territories | 1.1   | 1.0   | 1.2   | 1.1   | 1.1   | 0.7   | 0.6   | 0.5   | 0.5   | 1.9   |
| Nova Scotia           | 3.2   | 3.1   | 3.0   | 2.6   | 2.6   | 2.4   | 2.2   | 2.2   | 2.0   | 1.9   |
| Yukon Territory       | 0.8   | 0.6   | 0.6   | 0.5   | 0.5   | 0.5   | 0.5   | 0.5   | 0.5   | 0.4   |
| Prince Edward Island  | -     | -     | -     | 0.2   | 0.05  | 0.02  | 0.02  | 0.03  | 0.02  | 0.03  |
| Total, Canada         | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |

- Nil; P Preliminary.

TABLE 9 Production of Leading Minerals in

|  | Unit of Measure | Nfld.       | P. E. I. | N. S.      | N. B.      | Que.        | Ont.        |
|--|-----------------|-------------|----------|------------|------------|-------------|-------------|
| Petroleum, crude                         | bbl             | -           | -        | -          | 4,103      | -           | 1,279,321   |
|  | \$              | -           | -        | -          | 5,703      | -           | 4,119,413   |
| Nickel                                   | st              | -           | -        | -          | -          | 3,305       | 192,655     |
|  | \$              | -           | -        | -          | -          | 5,552,450   | 319,771,106 |
| Iron Ore                                 | st              | 14,606,915  | -        | -          | -          | 14,781,630  | 8,295,969   |
|  | \$              | 168,498,171 | -        | -          | -          | 141,584,305 | 90,558,867  |
| Copper                                   | st              | 17,348      | -        | 205        | 9,696      | 176,074     | 219,183     |
|  | \$              | 13,045,795  | -        | 154,160    | 7,291,392  | 132,407,661 | 163,860,900 |
| Zinc                                     | st              | 37,169      | -        | 250        | 129,150    | 275,788     | 59,945      |
|  | \$              | 11,224,932  | -        | 75,500     | 39,003,300 | 83,287,850  | 18,103,427  |
| Natural Gas                              | Mcf             | -           | -        | -          | 105,359    | -           | 12,619,867  |
|  | \$              | -           | -        | -          | 111,677    | -           | 5,260,716   |
| Cement                                   | st              | 91,000      | -        | 57,245     | 174,672    | 2,870,930   | 3,148,824   |
|  | \$              | 1,840,000   | -        | 999,000    | 2,801,000  | 45,845,120  | 50,594,000  |
| Asbestos                                 | st              | 56,400      | -        | -          | -          | 1,236,260   | 2,100       |
|  | \$              | 6,985,140   | -        | -          | -          | 119,022,297 | 79,863      |
| Gold                                     | oz              | 25,491      | -        | 8          | 1,691      | 913,987     | 1,946,816   |
|  | \$              | 961,775     | -        | 302        | 63,801     | 34,484,730  | 73,453,367  |
| Sand and Gravel                          | st              | 4,590,194   | 526,850  | 6,505,874  | 5,141,543  | 44,000,000  | 77,813,712  |
|  | \$              | 4,108,500   | 635,171  | 4,226,394  | 2,831,851  | 20,600,000  | 56,762,201  |
| Lead                                     | st              | 23,318      | -        | 1,700      | 46,537     | 3,977       | 1,958       |
|  | \$              | 7,228,447   | -        | 527,000    | 14,426,470 | 1,232,987   | 607,080     |
| Stone                                    | st              | 82,186      | 500,000  | 999,776    | 2,329,915  | 36,976,743  | 23,263,280  |
|  | \$              | 197,676     | 350,000  | 1,922,485  | 2,666,526  | 43,564,302  | 30,372,408  |
| Coal                                     | st              | -           | -        | 4,134,161  | 996,328    | -           | -           |
|  | \$              | -           | -        | 45,486,833 | 8,637,619  | -           | -           |
| Uranium (U <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub> ) | lb              | -           | -        | -          | -          | -           | 6,800,000   |
|  | \$              | -           | -        | -          | -          | -           | 49,200,000  |
| Potash (K <sub>2</sub> O)                | st              | -           | -        | -          | -          | -           | -           |
|  | \$              | -           | -        | -          | -          | -           | -           |
| Silver                                   | oz              | 1,127,980   | -        | 400,000    | 2,914,600  | 5,315,163   | 11,203,506  |
|  | \$              | 1,578,044   | -        | 559,600    | 4,077,525  | 7,435,913   | 15,673,705  |
| Clay products                            | \$              | 71,900      | -        | 1,551,637  | 600,000    | 6,562,548   | 25,337,874  |
| Platinum metals                          | oz              | -           | -        | -          | -          | -           | 452,063     |
|  | \$              | -           | -        | -          | -          | -           | 35,678,078  |
| Elemental sulphur                        | st              | -           | -        | -          | -          | -           | -           |
|  | \$              | -           | -        | -          | -          | -           | 26,074      |
| Titanium dioxide                         | st              | -           | -        | -          | -          | -           | -           |
|  | \$              | -           | -        | -          | -          | 22,425,094  | -           |
| Salt                                     | st              | -           | -        | 469,000    | -          | -           | 3,649,000   |
|  | \$              | -           | -        | 5,172,430  | -          | -           | 12,372,850  |
| Lime                                     | st              | -           | -        | -          | 3,823      | 350,634     | 1,054,422   |
|  | \$              | -           | -        | -          | 109,054    | 3,862,115   | 11,876,403  |
| Molybdenum                               | lb              | -           | -        | -          | -          | 2,693,470   | -           |
|  | \$              | -           | -        | -          | -          | 4,858,441   | -           |
| Gypsum                                   | st              | 422,000     | -        | 4,806,000  | 100,800    | -           | 515,000     |
|  | \$              | 1,139,400   | -        | 7,609,273  | 210,360    | -           | 1,383,695   |
| Total leading minerals                   | \$              | 216,879,780 | 985,171  | 68,284,614 | 82,836,278 | 672,725,813 | 965,092,027 |
| Total, all minerals                      | \$              | 220,483,234 | 985,171  | 70,373,689 | 84,288,119 | 708,141,229 | 986,014,968 |
| Leading minerals as<br>% of all minerals |                 | 98.4        | 100.0    | 97.0       | 98.3       | 95.0        | 97.9        |

P Preliminary; - Nil; . . Not available.

Canada by Provinces and Territories, 1965<sup>P</sup>

| Man.        | Sask.       | Alta.         | B. C.       | N. W. T.   | Y. T.      | Total Canada  |
|-------------|-------------|---------------|-------------|------------|------------|---------------|
| 4,946,509   | 87,775,205  | 188,298,021   | 13,470,757  | 644,998    | -          | 296,418,914   |
| 11,530,312  | 200,741,894 | 481,478,039   | 27,126,064  | 482,458    | -          | 725,483,883   |
| 63,284      | -           | -             | 1,911       | -          | -          | 261,155       |
| 106,798,018 | -           | -             | 3,210,480   | -          | -          | 435,332,054   |
| -           | -           | -             | 2,104,071   | -          | -          | 39,788,585    |
| -           | -           | -             | 18,711,715  | -          | -          | 419,353,058   |
| 31,011      | 19,236      | -             | 44,069      | 425        | -          | 517,247       |
| 23,320,582  | 14,465,309  | -             | 33,139,640  | 319,600    | -          | 388,005,039   |
| 40,345      | 28,134      | -             | 160,559     | 93,562     | 7,000      | 831,902       |
| 12,184,343  | 8,496,439   | -             | 48,488,706  | 28,255,875 | 2,114,000  | 251,234,372   |
| -           | 42,768,901  | 1,225,826,579 | 161,084,296 | 43,068     | -          | 1,442,448,070 |
| -           | 4,395,735   | 165,702,873   | 17,848,199  | 18,088     | -          | 193,337,288   |
| 373,462     | 250,000     | 876,828       | 584,010     | -          | -          | 8,426,971     |
| 8,139,000   | 5,670,000   | 16,711,000    | 11,983,007  | -          | -          | 144,582,127   |
| -           | -           | -             | 85,450      | -          | -          | 1,380,210     |
| -           | -           | -             | 13,718,022  | -          | -          | 139,805,322   |
| 65,657      | 50,417      | 200           | 113,222     | 452,816    | 44,243     | 3,614,548     |
| 2,477,239   | 1,902,233   | 7,546         | 4,271,866   | 17,084,748 | 1,669,289  | 136,376,896   |
| 9,780,627   | 8,980,463   | 14,858,291    | 20,659,821  | -          | -          | 192,857,375   |
| 7,553,555   | 5,583,477   | 12,507,651    | 14,520,847  | -          | -          | 129,329,647   |
| 1,230       | -           | -             | 121,222     | 78,362     | 8,507      | 286,811       |
| 381,151     | -           | -             | 37,578,680  | 24,292,220 | 2,637,325  | 88,911,360    |
| 734,125     | -           | 146,809       | 4,123,341   | -          | -          | 69,156,175    |
| 1,284,475   | -           | 456,285       | 7,523,322   | -          | -          | 88,337,479    |
| -           | 2,063,933   | 3,413,928     | 971,465     | -          | 8,801      | 11,588,616    |
| -           | 3,715,385   | 12,173,846    | 5,801,817   | -          | 85,626     | 75,901,126    |
| -           | 1,815,000   | -             | -           | -          | -          | 8,615,000     |
| -           | 15,100,000  | -             | -           | -          | -          | 64,300,000    |
| -           | 1,430,000   | -             | -           | -          | -          | 1,430,000     |
| -           | 54,400,000  | -             | -           | -          | -          | 54,400,000    |
| 697,389     | 685,130     | 17            | 4,851,193   | 1,274,200  | 4,495,121  | 32,964,299    |
| 975,647     | 958,497     | 24            | 6,786,819   | 1,782,606  | 6,288,674  | 46,117,054    |
| 531,000     | 1,330,143   | 3,822,477     | 3,398,250   | -          | -          | 43,205,829    |
| ..          | -           | -             | -           | -          | -          | 452,063       |
| ..          | -           | -             | -           | -          | -          | 35,678,078    |
| ..          | -           | -             | -           | -          | -          | 1,907,723     |
| 27,473      | 792,400     | 20,709,000    | 1,927,000   | -          | -          | 23,481,947    |
| -           | -           | -             | -           | -          | -          | ..            |
| -           | -           | -             | -           | -          | -          | 22,425,094    |
| 30,700      | 77,000      | 105,400       | -           | -          | -          | 4,331,100     |
| 697,811     | 1,527,168   | 1,794,475     | -           | -          | -          | 21,564,734    |
| 50,472      | -           | 57,632        | -           | -          | -          | 1,516,983     |
| 817,285     | -           | 1,065,188     | -           | -          | -          | 17,730,045    |
| -           | -           | -             | 7,471,900   | -          | -          | 10,165,370    |
| -           | -           | -             | 12,650,546  | -          | -          | 17,508,987    |
| 162,000     | -           | -             | 205,160     | -          | -          | 6,210,960     |
| 504,535     | -           | -             | 591,090     | -          | -          | 11,438,353    |
| 177,222,426 | 319,078,680 | 716,428,404   | 269,276,070 | 72,235,595 | 12,794,914 | 3,573,839,772 |
| 181,707,794 | 327,737,527 | 803,478,951   | 282,927,411 | 72,902,795 | 13,217,474 | 3,752,258,362 |
| 97.5        | 97.4        | 89.2          | 95.2        | 99.1       | 96.8       | 95.2          |

TABLE 10

## World Role of Canada as Producer of Certain Important Minerals

| Year   | World Production | Rank of the Six Leading Countries With % of World Total |                                |  |                                       |                             |                          |                                     |
|--|------------------|---|--------------------------------|--|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------------|
|  |                  | 1   | 2                              | 3                                      | 4                                     | 5                           | 6                        |                                     |
| Nickel (mine production)   | 1965             | 445,700   | Canada<br>251,155<br>59        | U. S. S. R.<br>95,000<br>21            | New Caledonia<br>53,063<br>12         | Cuba<br>16,300<br>4         | U. S. A.<br>13,510<br>3  | Republic of S. Africa<br>3,400<br>1 |
| Zinc (mine production)   | 1965             | 4,535,000   | Canada<br>910,929<br>20        | U. S. A.<br>610,059<br>13              | U. S. S. R.<br>510,000<br>11          | Australia<br>302,549<br>7   | Peru<br>285,928<br>6     | Mexico<br>247,881<br>5              |
| Asbestos   | 1964             | 3,543,000   | Canada<br>1,419,851<br>40      | U. S. S. R.<br>1,300,000<br>37         | Republic of S. Africa<br>215,592<br>6 | S. Rhodesia<br>153,451<br>4 | China<br>130,000<br>4    | U. S. A.<br>101,092<br>3            |
| Uranium (U <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub> concentrates)<br>(Free World) | 1964             | 26,000  | U. S. A.<br>11,847<br>46       | Canada<br>7,285<br>28                  | Republic of S. Africa<br>4,445<br>17  | France<br>1,910<br>7        | Australia<br>370<br>1    | Spain<br>50<br>-                    |
| Titanium concentrates (ilmenite)                                     | 1964             | 2,596,400   | U. S. A.<br>1,001,132<br>39    | Canada*<br>544,721<br>21               | Australia<br>343,500<br>13            | Norway<br>299,608<br>12     | Malaysia<br>144,754<br>6 | Finland<br>127,937<br>5             |
| Gypsum   | 1964             | 51,520 '000 st  | U. S. A.<br>10,684<br>21       | Canada<br>6,361<br>12                  | Britain<br>5,052<br>10                | U. S. S. R.<br>4,740<br>9   | France<br>4,639<br>9     | Spain<br>4,258<br>8                 |
| Lead (mine production)   | 1965             | 2,915,455   | U. S. S. R.<br>460,000<br>16   | Australia<br>390,300<br>13             | Canada<br>302,952<br>10               | U. S. A.<br>292,968<br>10   | Mexico<br>187,492<br>6   | Peru<br>162,148<br>6                |
| Aluminum (primary metal)   | 1965             | 7,125,250   | U. S. A.<br>2,754,476<br>39    | U. S. S. R.<br>1,150,000<br>16         | Canada<br>840,346<br>12               | France<br>375,364<br>5      | Japan<br>321,947<br>5    | Norway<br>304,557<br>4              |
| Platinum group metals<br>(mine production)                           | 1964             | 2,051,000 troy oz.                                      | U. S. S. R.<br>1,000,000<br>49 | Republic of S. Africa<br>606,000<br>30 | Canada<br>376,238<br>18               | U. S. A.<br>40,487<br>2     | Colombia<br>23,345<br>1  | Japan<br>4,074<br>-                 |



|  |      |          |             |                       |            |            |            |            |                       |
|--|------|----------|-------------|-----------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|-----------------------|
| Cobalt (mine production)<br>(Free World) | 1965 | st       | 16,200      | Republic of the Congo | Zambia     | Canada     | Morocco    | Austria    |                       |
|  |      |          |             | 9,000                 | 3,000      | 1,893      | 1,500      | 20         |                       |
|  |      |          |             | 56                    | 19         | 12         | 9          |            |                       |
| Gold (mine production)                   | 1964 | troy oz  | 46,100,000  | Republic of S. Africa | U.S.S.R.   | Canada     | U.S.A.     | Australia  | Ghana                 |
|  |      |          |             | 29,136,542            | 5,600,000  | 3,835,454  | 1,468,000  | 963,300    | 864,917               |
|  |      |          |             | 63                    | 12         | 8          | 3          | 2          | 2                     |
| Cadmium (smelter production)             | 1965 | '000 lb  | 26,747      | U.S.A.                | U.S.S.R.   | Japan      | Canada     | Australia  | Republic of the Congo |
|  |      |          |             | 9,671                 | 4,189      | 2,678      | 2,009      | 1,197      | 1,038                 |
|  |      |          |             | 36                    | 16         | 10         | 8          | 4          | 4                     |
| Iron ore                                 | 1965 | '000 lt  | 589,231     | U.S.S.R.              | U.S.A.     | France     | Canada     | China      | Sweden                |
|  |      |          |             | 151,272               | 87,430     | 59,166     | 35,526     | 30,510     | 29,019                |
|  |      |          |             | 26                    | 15         | 10         | 6          | 5          | 5                     |
| Magnesium                                | 1965 | st       | 179,000     | U.S.A.                | U.S.S.R.   | Norway     | Canada     | Japan      | U.K.                  |
|  |      |          |             | 81,361                | 36,000     | 25,000     | 11,133     | 8,763      | 5,500                 |
|  |      |          |             | 45                    | 20         | 14         | 6          | 5          | 3                     |
| Silver (mine production)                 | 1964 | troy oz. | 249,100,000 | Mexico                | Peru       | U.S.A.     | Canada     | U.S.S.R.   | Australia             |
|  |      |          |             | 41,943,247            | 37,043,217 | 37,000,000 | 29,902,611 | 27,000,000 | 18,275,000            |
|  |      |          |             | 17                    | 15         | 15         | 12         | 11         | 7                     |
| Copper (mine production)                 | 1965 | st       | 5,430,418   | U.S.A.                | Zambia     | U.S.S.R.   | Cuba       | Canada     | Republic of the Congo |
|  |      |          |             | 1,356,275             | 756,321    | 710,000    | 642,174    | 517,247    | 317,833               |
|  |      |          |             | 25                    | 14         | 13         | 12         | 10         | 6                     |
| Barite                                   | 1964 | st       | 3,367,000   | U.S.A.                | W. Germany | Mexico     | U.S.S.R.   | Canada     | Peru                  |
|  |      |          |             | 816,706               | 487,884    | 359,372    | 220,000    | 169,149    | 145,934               |
|  |      |          |             | 24                    | 14         | 11         | 7          | 5          | 4                     |
| Molybdenum                               | 1964 | st       | 47,175      | U.S.A.                | U.S.S.R.   | Chile      | China      | Canada     | Peru                  |
|  |      |          |             | 32,803                | 6,600      | 4,297      | 1,650      | 612        | 431                   |
|  |      |          |             | 70                    | 14         | 9          | 3          | 1          | 1                     |
| Potash (K <sub>2</sub> O equivalent)     | 1965 | '000 st  | 14,881      | U.S.A.                | W. Germany | U.S.S.R.   | E. Germany | France     | Canada                |
|  |      |          |             | 3,140                 | 2,646      | 2,535      | 2,094      | 2,071      | 1,430                 |
|  |      |          |             | 21                    | 18         | 17         | 14         | 14         | 10                    |
| Bismuth (mine production)                | 1965 | st       | 3,813       | Peru                  | Mexico     | Japan      | Bolivia    | S. Korea   | Canada                |
|  |      |          |             | 900                   | 500        | 425        | 300        | 250        | 238                   |
|  |      |          |             | 24                    | 14         | 11         | 8          | 7          | 6                     |

Sources: For Canada, Dominion Bureau of Statistics. For other countries, nickel, zinc, aluminum, lead, copper and magnesium, American Bureau of Metal Statistics; asbestos, platinum group metals, uranium, cobalt, cadmium, titanium concentrates, gypsum, gold, silver, barite, molybdenum, potash and bismuth, from U.S. Bureau of Mines, iron ore from American Iron and Steel Institute.  
\* United States Bureau of Mines.

TABLE 11  
 Net Value of Production in Canada of Commodity-  
 Producing Industries, 1960-63  
 (\$ millions)

|                             | 1960          | 1961          | 1962                      | 1963          |
|-----------------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------------------|---------------|
| <b>Primary industries</b>   |               |               |                           |               |
| Agriculture                 | 2,043         | 1,715         | 2,406 <sup>r</sup>        | 2,665         |
| Forestry                    | 688           | 667           | 702                       | 749           |
| Fishing                     | 100           | 110           | 131 <sup>r</sup>          | 130           |
| Trapping                    | 12            | 12            | 10                        | 12            |
| Mining                      | 1,453         | 1,562         | 1,748                     | 1,856         |
| Electric power              | 796           | 840           | 876                       | 912           |
| <b>Total</b>                | <b>5,092</b>  | <b>4,906</b>  | <b>5,873<sup>r</sup></b>  | <b>6,324</b>  |
| <b>Secondary industries</b> |               |               |                           |               |
| Manufacturing               | 10,380        | 10,690        | 11,741                    | 12,568        |
| Construction                | 3,635         | 3,701         | 3,788                     | 3,980         |
| <b>Total</b>                | <b>14,015</b> | <b>14,391</b> | <b>15,529</b>             | <b>16,548</b> |
| <b>Grand total</b>          | <b>19,107</b> | <b>19,297</b> | <b>21,402<sup>r</sup></b> | <b>22,872</b> |

<sup>r</sup> Revised.

TABLE 12  
 Value of Exports of Crude Minerals and Fabricated Mineral Products  
 by Main Groups, 1964 and 1965

|                                      | 1964    | 1965    | Increases or Decreases |       |
|--------------------------------------|---------|---------|------------------------|-------|
|                                      |         |         | \$ million             | %     |
| <b>Ferrous</b>                       |         |         |                        |       |
| Crude material                       | 376.6   | 369.1   | - 7.5                  | - 2.0 |
| Fabricated material                  | 246.4   | 251.7   | + 5.3                  | + 2.2 |
| Total                                | 623.0   | 620.8   | - 2.2                  | - 0.4 |
| <b>Nonferrous</b>                    |         |         |                        |       |
| Crude material                       | 426.8   | 493.1   | + 66.3                 | +15.5 |
| Fabricated material*                 | 868.5   | 959.3   | + 90.8                 | +10.5 |
| Total                                | 1,295.3 | 1,452.4 | +157.1                 | +12.1 |
| <b>Nonmetals**</b>                   |         |         |                        |       |
| Crude material                       | 590.7   | 627.2   | + 36.5                 | + 6.2 |
| Fabricated material                  | 75.2    | 81.9    | + 6.7                  | + 8.9 |
| Total                                | 665.9   | 709.1   | + 43.2                 | + 6.5 |
| <b>Total minerals** and products</b> |         |         |                        |       |
| Crude material                       | 1,394.1 | 1,489.4 | + 95.3                 | + 6.8 |
| Fabricated material                  | 1,190.1 | 1,292.9 | +102.8                 | + 8.6 |
| Total                                | 2,584.2 | 2,782.3 | +198.1                 | + 7.7 |

\* Includes gold refined and unrefined. \*\* Includes mineral fuels.

Note: Crude materials include materials in primary stages of processing such as ores, metallic concentrates, milled asbestos, etc. Metallic waste and scrap are also included. Fabricated materials include all materials of mineral origin which have been fabricated to such an extent that they can be incorporated into a structure, machine, etc. They are products not useful in themselves, but are for incorporation into end products.

TABLE 13

Value of Imports of Crude Minerals and Fabricated Mineral Products  
by Main Groups, 1964 and 1965  
(\$ millions)

|                               | 1964    | 1965    | Increases or Decreases |       |
|-------------------------------|---------|---------|------------------------|-------|
|                               |         |         | \$ millions            | %     |
| Ferrous                       |         |         |                        |       |
| Crude material                | 94.7    | 96.6    | + 1.9                  | + 2.0 |
| Fabricated material           | 432.7   | 550.0   | +117.3                 | +27.1 |
| Total                         | 527.4   | 646.6   | +119.2                 | +22.6 |
| Nonferrous*                   |         |         |                        |       |
| Crude material                | 94.9    | 99.0    | + 4.1                  | + 4.3 |
| Fabricated material           | 174.3   | 232.5   | + 58.2                 | +33.4 |
| Total                         | 269.2   | 331.5   | + 62.3                 | +23.1 |
| Nonmetals**                   |         |         |                        |       |
| Crude material                | 460.4   | 498.3   | + 37.9                 | + 8.2 |
| Fabricated material           | 258.4   | 313.5   | + 55.1                 | +21.3 |
| Total                         | 718.8   | 811.8   | + 93.0                 | +12.9 |
| Total minerals** and products |         |         |                        |       |
| Crude material                | 650.0   | 693.9   | + 43.9                 | + 6.8 |
| Fabricated material           | 865.4   | 1,096.0 | +230.6                 | +26.6 |
| Total                         | 1,515.4 | 1,789.9 | +274.5                 | +18.1 |

\* Includes gold, refined and unrefined. \*\* Includes mineral fuels.

Note: Crude materials include materials in primary stages of processing such as ores, metallic concentrates, milled asbestos, etc. Metallic waste and scrap are also included. Fabricated materials include all materials of mineral origin which have been fabricated to such an extent that they can be incorporated into a structure, machine, etc. They are products not useful in themselves, but are for incorporation into end products.

TABLE 14

Value of Exports of Crude Minerals and Fabricated Mineral  
Products in Relation to Total Export Trade,  
1964 and 1965

|                              | 1964                 |            | 1965        |            |
|------------------------------|----------------------|------------|-------------|------------|
|                              | \$ millions          | % of Total | \$ millions | % of Total |
| Crude material               | 1,394.1              | 17.2       | 1,489.4     | 17.5       |
| Fabricated material          | 1,190.1              | 14.7       | 1,292.9     | 15.1       |
| Total                        | 2,584.2              | 31.9       | 2,782.3     | 32.6       |
| Total exports*, all products | 8,094.4 <sup>r</sup> | 100.0      | 8,523.0     | 100.0      |

\* Includes gold refined and unrefined which are considered non-trade items and not included in domestic exports.

<sup>r</sup> Revised from previously published figure.

(See note bottom of Table 12.)

TABLE 15

Value of Imports of Crude Minerals and Fabricated Mineral  
Products in Relation to Total Import Trade,  
1964 and 1965

|                             | 1964                 |            | 1965        |            |
|-----------------------------|----------------------|------------|-------------|------------|
|                             | \$ millions          | % of Total | \$ millions | % of Total |
| Crude material              | 650.0                | 8.7        | 693.9       | 8.0        |
| Fabricated material*        | 865.4                | 11.5       | 1,096.0     | 12.7       |
| Total                       | 1,515.4              | 20.2       | 1,789.9     | 20.7       |
| Total imports* all products | 7,487.7 <sup>r</sup> | 100.0      | 8,633.4     | 100.0      |

\* Includes gold, refined and unrefined.

<sup>r</sup> Revised from previously published figure.

(See note bottom of Table 12.)

TABLE 16

Value of Exports of Crude Minerals and Fabricated Mineral Products  
by Main Groups and Destination, 1965  
(\$ millions)

|  | Britain | United States | Other Countries | Total   |
|--|---------|---------------|-----------------|---------|
| Ferrous materials and products               | 45.5    | 460.9         | 114.4           | 620.8   |
| Nonferrous* materials and products           | 425.1   | 602.4         | 424.9           | 1,452.4 |
| Nonmetallic** mineral materials and products | 19.1    | 560.0         | 130.0           | 709.1   |
| Total  | 489.7   | 1,623.3       | 669.3           | 2,782.3 |
| Percentage                                   | 17.6    | 58.3          | 24.1            | 100.0   |

\* Includes gold refined and unrefined. \*\* Includes mineral fuels.  
(See note bottom of Table 12.)

TABLE 17

Value of Imports of Crude Minerals and Fabricated Mineral Products  
by Main Groups and Destination, 1965  
(\$ millions)

|  | Britain | United States | Other Countries | Total   |
|--|---------|---------------|-----------------|---------|
| Ferrous materials and products               | 55.3    | 415.2         | 176.1           | 646.6   |
| Nonferrous* materials and products           | 36.9    | 160.1         | 134.5           | 331.5   |
| Nonmetallic** mineral materials and products | 21.8    | 328.5         | 461.5           | 811.8   |
| Total  | 114.0   | 903.8         | 772.1           | 1,789.9 |
| Percentage                                   | 6.4     | 50.5          | 43.1            | 100.0   |

\* Includes gold, refined and unrefined. \*\* Includes mineral fuels.  
(See note bottom of Table 12.)

TABLE 18  
Value of Exports of Crude Minerals and Fabricated Mineral Products from Canada  
by Commodity and Destination, 1965  
(\$000)

|                                 | Other <sup>1</sup> |         |                   |                               |         | Total     |
|---------------------------------|--------------------|---------|-------------------|-------------------------------|---------|-----------|
|                                 | U. S. A.           | Britain | EFTA<br>Countries | EEC <sup>2</sup><br>Countries | Japan   |           |
| Iron ore                        | 285,062            | 31,803  | -                 | 24,220                        | 19,734  | 360,819   |
| Primary ferrous<br>metals       | 65,600             | 4,556   | 6                 | 4,168                         | 678     | 79,951    |
| Aluminum                        | 167,118            | 97,443  | 4,020             | 25,088                        | 13,653  | 372,495   |
| Copper                          | 79,085             | 84,330  | 28,439            | 22,500                        | 36,420  | 272,681   |
| Lead                            | 19,707             | 21,043  | 274               | 16,066                        | 1,632   | 64,218    |
| Nickel                          | 206,769            | 110,000 | 52,683            | 14,383                        | 5,354   | 397,200   |
| Zinc                            | 57,462             | 31,001  | 1,315             | 38,015                        | 875     | 141,436   |
| Uranium                         | 14,749             | 38,949  | -                 | -                             | -       | 53,698    |
| Asbestos                        | 66,370             | 11,885  | 6,776             | 32,677                        | 9,040   | 160,677   |
| Fuels                           | 407,280            | 528     | 18                | 258                           | 10,805  | 419,900   |
| All other minerals <sup>3</sup> | 254,121            | 58,192  | 5,179             | 32,228                        | 7,675   | 459,198   |
| Total                           | 1,623,323          | 489,730 | 98,710            | 209,603                       | 105,866 | 2,782,273 |

<sup>1</sup> Other European Free Trade countries: Norway, Sweden, Denmark, Switzerland, Austria and Portugal.  
<sup>2</sup> European Economic Community (Common Market) countries: France, West Germany, Italy, Belgium, Luxembourg and the Netherlands. <sup>3</sup> Includes gold, refined and unrefined.

- Nil.  
 (See note bottom of Table 12 in respect to crude and fabricated materials.)

TABLE 19

## Reported Consumption of Minerals in Canada and Relation to Production, 1964

|                       | Unit of<br>Measure | Consumption | Production*   | Consumption<br>as Per Cent<br>of Production |
|-----------------------|--------------------|-------------|---------------|---|
| <b>Metals</b>         |                    |             |               |   |
| Aluminum              | st                 | 172,443     | 842,640       | 20.5  |
| Antimony              | lb                 | 558,091     | 1,591,523     | 35.1  |
| Bismuth               | "                  | 53,676      | 399,958       | 13.4  |
| Cadmium               | "                  | 178,128     | 2,772,984     | 6.4   |
| Chromium (chromite)   | st                 | 57,734      | -             | ..  |
| Cobalt                | lb                 | 365,851     | 3,184,983     | 11.5  |
| Copper                | st                 | 185,044     | 486,900       | 38.0  |
| Lead                  | "                  | 82,736      | 203,717       | 40.6  |
| Magnesium             | "                  | 3,762       | 9,353         | 40.2  |
| Manganese ore         | "                  | 138,818     | -             | ..  |
| Mercury               | lb                 | 208,304     | 5,548         | 3,754.6                                     |
| Molybdenum (Mo cont.) | "                  | 1,261,454   | 1,224,712     | 103.0                                       |
| Nickel                | st                 | 6,899       | 228,496       | 3.0   |
| Selenium              | lb                 | 13,968      | 465,746       | 3.0   |
| Silver                | oz                 | 18,775,307  | 29,902,611    | 62.8  |
| Tellurium             | lb                 | 1,473       | 77,782        | 1.9   |
| Tin                   | lt                 | 4,822       | 157           | 3,071.3                                     |
| Tungsten (W cont.)    | lb                 | 740,410     | ..            | ..  |
| Zinc                  | st                 | 91,052      | 684,513       | 13.3  |
| <b>Nonmetals</b>      |                    |             |               |   |
| Barite                | st                 | 13,537      | 169,149       | 8.0   |
| Feldspar              | "                  | 7,493       | 9,149         | 81.9  |
| Fluorspar             | "                  | 155,828     | ..            | ..  |
| Mica                  | lb                 | 3,432,000   | 1,198,162     | 286.4                                       |
| Nepheline syenite     | st                 | 45,376      | 290,300       | 15.6  |
| Phosphate rock        | "                  | 1,448,571   | -             | ..  |
| Potash                | "                  | 121,548     | 858,351       | 14.2  |
| Sodium sulphate       | "                  | 244,592     | 333,263       | 73.4  |
| Sulphur, elemental    | "                  | 544,392     | 1,788,165     | 30.4  |
| <b>Fuels</b>          |                    |             |               |   |
| Coal                  | st                 | 24,977,432  | 11,319,323    | 220.7                                       |
| Natural gas           | Mcf                | 504,503,388 | 1,407,097,508 | 35.9  |
| Petroleum             | bbl                | 343,403,034 | 274,626,385   | 125.0                                       |

\*Production for metals, in most cases, refers to production in all forms. This includes the recoverable metal content of ores, concentrates, matte, etc., exported and the metal content of primary products recoverable at domestic smelters and refineries. Production of nonmetals refers to producers' shipments. For fuels production is equivalent to actual output less waste.

- Nil; .. Not available or not applicable.



TABLE 20

Reported Consumption of Minerals in Canada and Relation to Production, 1965

|                                      | Unit of<br>Measure | Consumption | Production*   | Consumption<br>as Per Cent<br>of Production |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---------------|---|
| <b>Metals</b>                        |                    |             |               |   |
| Aluminum                             | st                 | 213,094     | 840,348       | 25.4  |
| Antimony                             | lb                 | 659,637     | 1,232,665     | 53.5  |
| Bismuth                              | "                  | 48,279      | 475,076       | 10.2  |
| Cadmium                              | "                  | 171,558     | 2,009,447     | 8.5   |
| Chromium (chromite)                  | st                 | 69,105      | -             | ..  |
| Cobalt                               | lb                 | 366,036     | 3,798,740     | 9.6   |
| Copper                               | st                 | 190,736     | 517,247       | 36.9  |
| Lead                                 | "                  | 90,168      | 286,811       | 31.4  |
| Magnesium                            | "                  | 4,473       | 11,133        | 40.2  |
| Manganese ore                        | "                  | 119,289     | -             | ..  |
| Mercury                              | lb                 | 415,996     | 1,520         | 2,736.8                                     |
| Molybdenum (Mo cont.)                | "                  | 1,702,589   | 10,165,370    | 16.7  |
| Nickel                               | st                 | 8,924       | 261,155       | 3.4   |
| Selenium                             | lb                 | 15,888      | 504,109       | 3.2   |
| Silver                               | oz                 | 30,170,097  | 32,964,299    | 91.5  |
| Tellurium                            | lb                 | 1,870       | 86,264        | 2.2   |
| Tin                                  | lt                 | 4,892       | 183           | 2,673.2                                     |
| Tungsten (W cont.)                   | lb                 | 877,614     | ..            | ..  |
| Zinc                                 | st                 | 97,345      | 831,902       | 11.7  |
| <b>Nonmetals</b>                     |                    |             |               |   |
| Barite                               | st                 | 12,186      | 203,025       | 6.0   |
| Feldspar                             | "                  | 10,419      | 10,830        | 96.2  |
| Fluorspar                            | "                  | 167,539     | ..            | ..  |
| Mica                                 | lb                 | 3,186,000   | 886,550       | 359.4                                       |
| Nepheline syenite                    | st                 | 51,389      | 328,813       | 15.6  |
| Phosphate rock                       | "                  | 1,607,884   | -             | ..  |
| Potash (K <sub>2</sub> O equivalent) | "                  | 192,796     | 1,430,000     | 13.5  |
| Sodium sulphate                      | "                  | 275,620     | 346,000       | 79.6  |
| Sulphur, elemental                   | "                  | 585,441     | 1,907,723     | 30.7  |
| <b>Fuels</b>                         |                    |             |               |   |
| Coal                                 | st                 | 26,774,718  | 11,588,616    | 231.0                                       |
| Natural gas                          | Mcf                | 567,944,000 | 1,442,448,070 | 39.4  |
| Petroleum, crude                     | bbl                | 352,839,269 | 296,418,914   | 119.0                                       |

\*Production for metals, in most cases, refers to production in all forms. This includes the recoverable metal content of ores, concentrates, matte, etc., exported and the metal content of primary products recoverable at domestic smelters and refineries. Production of nonmetals refers to producers' shipments. For fuels production is equivalent to actual output less waste.

- Nil; .. Not available or not applicable.

TABLE 21

Apparent Consumption of Minerals in Canada and Relation  
to Production, 1964

|                 | Unit of<br>Measure | Apparent<br>Consumption* | Production** | Consumption as<br>% of Production |
|-----------------|--------------------|--------------------------|--------------|-----------------------------------|
| Asbestos        | st                 | 86,375                   | 1,419,851    | 6.1                               |
| Cement          | "                  | 7,582,395                | 7,847,384    | 96.6                              |
| Gypsum (crude)  | "                  | 1,384,372                | 6,360,685    | 21.8                              |
| Iron ore        | lt                 | 8,979,217                | 34,219,484   | 26.2                              |
| Lime            | st                 | 1,455,175                | 1,540,727    | 94.4                              |
| Quartz (silica) | "                  | 2,782,816                | 2,117,273    | 131.4                             |
| Salt            | "                  | 3,230,000 <sup>e</sup>   | 3,988,598    | 81.0                              |

\* Production plus imports and less exports. Consumption of these commodities as reported by consumers is not readily available. \*\*Producers' shipments.  
<sup>e</sup> Estimated.

TABLE 22

Apparent Consumption of Minerals in Canada and Relation  
to Production, 1965

| Minerals        | Unit of<br>Measure | Apparent<br>Consumption* | Production** | Consumption as<br>% of Production |
|-----------------|--------------------|--------------------------|--------------|-----------------------------------|
| Asbestos        | st                 | 60,806                   | 1,380,210    | 4.4                               |
| Cement          | "                  | 8,129,703                | 8,426,971    | 96.5                              |
| Gypsum          | "                  | 1,539,755                | 6,210,960    | 24.8                              |
| Iron ore        | lt                 | 9,489,300                | 35,525,522   | 26.7                              |
| Lime            | st                 | 1,302,983                | 1,516,983    | 85.9                              |
| Quartz (silica) | "                  | 3,109,906                | 2,831,555    | 109.8                             |
| Salt            | "                  | 3,324,000 <sup>e</sup>   | 4,331,100    | 76.7                              |

\*Production plus imports less exports. Consumption of these commodities as reported by consumers is not readily available. \*\*Producers' shipments.  
<sup>e</sup> Estimated.

TABLE 23  
 Domestic Consumption of Principal Refined Base Metals<sup>1</sup> in Relation to  
 Production<sup>2</sup> in Canada, 1956-65  
 (short tons)

|                                   | 1956    | 1957    | 1958    | 1959    | 1960    | 1961    | 1962    | 1963    | 1964                 | 1965    |
|-----------------------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|----------------------|---------|
| <b>Copper</b>                     |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |                      |         |
| Domestic consumption <sup>3</sup> | 145,286 | 118,225 | 122,893 | 129,973 | 117,636 | 141,807 | 151,525 | 169,751 | 202,225              | 225,185 |
| Production                        | 328,458 | 323,540 | 329,239 | 365,366 | 417,029 | 406,359 | 382,868 | 378,911 | 408,509              | 433,552 |
| % Consumption of production       | 44.2    | 36.5    | 37.3    | 35.6    | 28.2    | 34.9    | 39.6    | 44.8    | 49.5                 | 51.9    |
| <b>Zinc</b>                       |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |                      |         |
| Domestic consumption <sup>4</sup> | 61,173  | 52,713  | 56,097  | 64,788  | 55,803  | 60,878  | 65,320  | 73,653  | 88,494               | 93,796  |
| Production                        | 255,564 | 247,316 | 252,093 | 255,306 | 260,968 | 268,007 | 280,158 | 284,021 | 337,728              | 358,779 |
| % Consumption of production       | 23.9    | 21.3    | 22.3    | 25.4    | 21.4    | 22.7    | 23.3    | 25.9    | 26.2                 | 26.1    |
| <b>Lead</b>                       |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |                      |         |
| Domestic consumption              | 75,882  | 71,583  | 69,769  | 65,935  | 72,087  | 73,418  | 77,286  | 77,958  | 82,736               | 90,168  |
| Production                        | 147,865 | 142,985 | 132,987 | 135,296 | 158,510 | 171,833 | 152,217 | 155,000 | 151,372              | 186,484 |
| % Consumption of production       | 51.3    | 50.1    | 52.5    | 48.7    | 45.5    | 42.7    | 50.8    | 50.3    | 54.7                 | 48.4    |
| <b>Aluminum</b>                   |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |                      |         |
| Domestic consumption <sup>5</sup> | 91,869  | 77,984  | 101,886 | 114,344 | 120,831 | 135,575 | 151,893 | 166,909 | 172,059 <sup>F</sup> | 205,282 |
| Production                        | 620,321 | 556,715 | 634,102 | 593,630 | 762,012 | 663,173 | 690,297 | 719,390 | 842,640 <sup>F</sup> | 840,346 |
| % Consumption of production       | 14.8    | 14.0    | 16.1    | 19.3    | 15.9    | 20.4    | 22.0    | 23.2    | 20.3                 | 24.4    |

<sup>1</sup> Refined metal of primary and secondary origins. <sup>2</sup> Refined metal from all sources, including metal derived from secondary materials at primary refineries. <sup>3</sup> Producers' domestic shipments. <sup>4</sup> Primary refined zinc only.

<sup>5</sup> Producers' domestic shipments: primary aluminum to 1958; primary and secondary aluminum consumption for 1959 and thereafter. <sup>F</sup> Revised.

TABLE 24

## Annual Averages of Prices of Main Minerals\*, 1964 and 1965

|   | Unit of Measure  | Average        |                | Increase or Decrease |       |
|---|------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------------|-------|
|   |                  | 1964           | 1965           | Cents or Dollars     | %     |
| Aluminum ingot, 99.5%                             | cents/lb         | 23.741         | 24.507         | + 0.766              | + 3.2 |
| Antimony, RMM, f.o.b. Laredo, Tex.                | cents/lb         | 40.311         | 44.000         | + 3.689              | + 9.2 |
| Bismuth, ton lots, delivered                      | \$/lb            | 2.350          | 3.426          | + 1.076              | +45.8 |
| Cadmium   | cents/lb         | 305.000        | 262.956        | - 42.044             | -13.8 |
| Calcium, commercial grade, f.o.b. Haley, Ont.     | \$/lb            | .80            | .85            | + 0.5                | + 6.2 |
| Chromium metal, 98.5%, .05% C                     | \$/lb            | 1.15-1.19      | 1.15-1.19      | -                    | -     |
| Cobalt metal, 500 lb lots                         | \$/lb            | 1.500          | 1.625          | + 1.25               | + 8.3 |
| Copper, U.S. domestic, f.o.b. refinery            | cents/lb         | 31.960         | 35.017         | + 3.057              | + 9.6 |
| Gold, Canadian dollars                            | \$/troy oz       | 37.75          | 37.73          | - 0.02               | - 0.1 |
| Iron ore, 51.5% Fe, Lower Lake ports              |                  |                |                |                      |       |
| Bessemer  |                  |                |                |                      |       |
| Mesabi  | \$/lt            | 10.70          | 10.70          | -                    | -     |
| Old Range   | \$/lt            | 10.95          | 10.95          | -                    | -     |
| Non-Bessemer                                      |                  |                |                |                      |       |
| Mesabi  | \$/lt            | 10.55          | 10.55          | -                    | -     |
| Old Range   | \$/lt            | 10.80          | 10.80          | -                    | -     |
| Lead, common, New York                            | cents/lb         | 13.596         | 16.000         | + 2.404              | +17.7 |
| Magnesium, ingot                                  | cents/lb         | 35.250         | 35.250         | -                    | -     |
| Mercury   | \$ flask (76 lb) | 314.787        | 570.726        | +255.939             | +81.3 |
| Molybdenum metal                                  | \$/lb            | 3.35           | 3.35           | -                    | -     |
| *Molybdenite, 95% MoS <sub>2</sub> , contained Mo | \$/lb            | 1.51           | 1.55           | + 0.04               | + 2.6 |
| Nickel, f.o.b. Port Colborne (duty incl)          | cents/lb         | 79.000         | 78.673         | - 0.327              | - 0.4 |
| Platinum  | \$/troy oz.      | 87.985         | 97.583         | + 9.598              | +10.9 |
| Selenium  | \$/lb            | 4.50           | 4.50           | -                    | -     |
| Silver, New York                                  | cents/troy oz    | 129.300        | 129.300        | -                    | -     |
| Sulphur, Mexican export price                     | \$/metric ton    | 20.000         | 22.575         | + 2.575              | +12.9 |
| Tin, Straits, New York                            | cents/lb         | 157.595        | 178.202        | + 20.607             | +13.1 |
| Titanium metal, 500 lb lots, 99.3%                | \$/lb            | 1.32           | 1.32           | -                    | -     |
| Titanium ore (ilmenite) 59.5% TiO <sub>2</sub>    | \$/lt            | 23.00 to 26.00 | 22.50 to 25.50 | -                    | -     |
| Tungsten metal                                    | \$/lb            | 2.75           | 2.75           | -                    | -     |
| Zinc, prime western, East St. Louis               | cents/lb         | 13.568         | 14.500         | + 0.932              | + 6.9 |

\* These prices, except those for gold and calcium are in United States currency and are from E & MJ Metals and Mineral Markets.

TABLE 25  
Wholesale Price Indexes of Minerals and Mineral  
Products, Canada, 1955 and 1963-65  
( 1935-39 = 100 )

|   | 1955  | 1963  | 1964  | 1965  |
|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Iron and products                               | 221.4 | 253.6 | 256.4 | 264.4 |
| Pig iron  | 259.8 | 289.6 | 290.4 | 289.1 |
| Rolling mill products                           | 209.1 | 251.6 | 251.7 | 260.2 |
| Pipe and tubing                                 | 231.6 | 273.2 | 271.0 | 281.8 |
| Wire  | 248.2 | 274.0 | 274.9 | 288.2 |
| Scrap iron and steel                            | 301.1 | 243.0 | 269.4 | 300.5 |
| Tinplate and galvanized sheet                   | 220.0 | 238.3 | 238.2 | 248.9 |
| Nonferrous metals and products                  |       |       |       |       |
| Total (including gold)                          | 187.6 | 197.5 | 205.9 | 217.7 |
| Total (excluding gold)                          | 259.3 | 270.0 | 284.9 | 306.1 |
| Antimony  | 178.7 | 228.7 | 417.2 | 412.9 |
| Copper and products                             | 346.6 | 303.4 | 318.9 | 360.8 |
| Lead and products                               | 300.1 | 231.2 | 280.5 | 323.9 |
| Silver  | 226.9 | 356.9 | 360.4 | 360.2 |
| Tin   | 179.4 | 247.8 | 330.2 | 367.8 |
| Zinc and products                               | 294.7 | 278.3 | 307.5 | 329.3 |
| Solder  | 196.5 | 226.9 | 299.4 | 335.7 |
| Nonmetallic minerals and products               | 175.2 | 189.5 | 190.9 | 191.6 |
| Clays and clay products                         | 232.1 | 244.0 | 242.5 | 243.4 |
| Pottery   | 153.7 | 227.2 | 225.5 | 240.4 |
| Coal  | 172.1 | 200.2 | 201.6 | 200.9 |
| Coal tar  | 213.7 | 219.6 | 211.6 | 229.4 |
| Coke  | 225.8 | 260.6 | 263.9 | 265.5 |
| Window glass                                    | 251.2 | 305.8 | 310.6 | 320.0 |
| Plate glass                                     | 193.4 | 237.7 | 283.6 | 284.3 |
| Petroleum products                              | 165.8 | 160.6 | 159.8 | 159.8 |
| Crude oil                                       | n.a.  | 194.1 | 192.0 | 192.0 |
| Gasoline  | 135.7 | 126.8 | 126.5 | 126.4 |
| Coal oil  | 134.4 | 134.4 | 134.1 | 134.1 |
| Asphalt   | 184.1 | 192.3 | 192.3 | 198.6 |
| Asphalt shingles                                | 142.9 | 111.5 | 106.1 | 92.1  |
| Sulphur   | 201.3 | 225.6 | 226.2 | 226.2 |
| Plaster   | 127.9 | 142.6 | 144.0 | 147.7 |
| Lime  | 205.2 | 215.7 | 223.2 | 227.1 |
| Cement  | 153.9 | 169.4 | 169.9 | 172.8 |
| Sand and gravel                                 | 144.0 | 143.6 | 143.0 | 143.6 |
| Crushed stone                                   | 160.4 | 171.6 | 159.0 | 158.3 |
| Building stone                                  | 197.6 | 184.3 | 199.6 | 211.2 |
| Asbestos and products                           | 267.1 | 304.4 | 304.4 | 319.7 |
| General wholesale price index<br>(all products) | 218.9 | 244.6 | 245.4 | 250.3 |

n.a. Not available.

TABLE 26  
 General Wholesale Price Index and Wholesale Price Indexes  
 of Mineral and Nonmineral Industries, 1941-1965  
 (1935-39 = 100)

|      | Mineral Products Industries |                              |                                 |                       |                    |                     | Nonmineral Products Industries |                      |  |  |  |       | General<br>Wholesale<br>Price<br>Index |
|------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|---------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|--|--|--|-------|--|
|      | Iron<br>Products            | Nonferrous<br>Metal Products | Nonmetallic<br>Mineral Products | Vegetable<br>Products | Animal<br>Products | Textile<br>Products | Wood<br>Products               | Chemical<br>Products |  |  |  |       |  |
| 1941 | 112.8                       | 107.2                        | 111.1                           | 106.1                 | 123.8              | 128.4               | 127.0                          | 118.6                |  |  |  |       |  |
| 1942 | 116.0                       | 107.2                        | 114.5                           | 114.9                 | 137.1              | 131.2               | 132.3                          | 127.9                |  |  |  | 123.0 |  |
| 1943 | 116.8                       | 107.8                        | 115.6                           | 123.5                 | 146.9              | 130.8               | 142.2                          | 125.3                |  |  |  | 127.9 |  |
| 1944 | 117.8                       | 107.8                        | 114.3                           | 129.1                 | 146.6              | 130.7               | 151.6                          | 124.9                |  |  |  | 130.6 |  |
| 1945 | 117.9                       | 107.6                        | 113.5                           | 131.6                 | 150.0              | 130.8               | 154.9                          | 124.0                |  |  |  | 132.1 |  |
| 1946 | 127.4                       | 108.0                        | 114.5                           | 134.2                 | 160.2              | 137.9               | 172.1                          | 120.3                |  |  |  | 138.9 |  |
| 1947 | 140.7                       | 130.2                        | 129.1                           | 157.3                 | 183.0              | 179.5               | 208.8                          | 136.7                |  |  |  | 163.3 |  |
| 1948 | 161.4                       | 146.9                        | 150.8                           | 185.7                 | 236.7              | 216.3               | 238.3                          | 152.2                |  |  |  | 193.4 |  |
| 1949 | 175.5                       | 145.2                        | 158.3                           | 190.5                 | 237.5              | 222.5               | 241.6                          | 155.2                |  |  |  | 198.3 |  |
| 1950 | 183.6                       | 159.5                        | 164.8                           | 202.0                 | 251.3              | 246.7               | 258.3                          | 157.8                |  |  |  | 211.2 |  |
| 1951 | 208.7                       | 180.6                        | 169.8                           | 218.6                 | 297.7              | 295.9               | 295.9                          | 187.3                |  |  |  | 240.2 |  |
| 1952 | 219.0                       | 172.9                        | 173.9                           | 210.3                 | 248.2              | 251.5               | 291.0                          | 180.1                |  |  |  | 226.0 |  |
| 1953 | 221.4                       | 168.6                        | 176.9                           | 199.0                 | 241.7              | 239.0               | 288.6                          | 175.7                |  |  |  | 220.7 |  |
| 1954 | 213.4                       | 167.5                        | 177.0                           | 196.8                 | 236.0              | 231.1               | 286.8                          | 176.4                |  |  |  | 217.0 |  |
| 1955 | 221.4                       | 187.6                        | 175.2                           | 195.1                 | 226.0              | 226.2               | 295.7                          | 177.0                |  |  |  | 218.9 |  |
| 1956 | 239.8                       | 199.2                        | 180.8                           | 197.3                 | 227.7              | 230.2               | 303.7                          | 180.1                |  |  |  | 225.6 |  |
| 1957 | 252.7                       | 176.0                        | 189.3                           | 197.0                 | 238.4              | 236.0               | 299.4                          | 182.3                |  |  |  | 227.4 |  |
| 1958 | 252.6                       | 167.3                        | 188.5                           | 198.1                 | 250.7              | 229.0               | 298.5                          | 183.0                |  |  |  | 227.8 |  |
| 1959 | 255.7                       | 174.6                        | 186.5                           | 199.5                 | 254.3              | 228.0               | 304.0                          | 187.0                |  |  |  | 230.6 |  |
| 1960 | 256.2                       | 177.8                        | 185.6                           | 203.0                 | 247.6              | 229.8               | 303.8                          | 188.2                |  |  |  | 230.9 |  |
| 1961 | 258.1                       | 181.6                        | 185.2                           | 203.1                 | 254.7              | 234.5               | 305.1                          | 188.7                |  |  |  | 233.3 |  |
| 1962 | 256.2                       | 192.1                        | 189.1                           | 211.6                 | 262.5              | 241.2               | 315.8                          | 190.5                |  |  |  | 240.0 |  |
| 1963 | 253.6                       | 197.5                        | 189.5                           | 227.8                 | 255.6              | 248.0               | 323.4                          | 189.3                |  |  |  | 244.6 |  |
| 1964 | 256.4                       | 205.9                        | 190.9                           | 223.3                 | 250.8              | 248.4               | 330.9                          | 191.2                |  |  |  | 245.4 |  |
| 1965 | 264.4                       | 217.7                        | 191.6                           | 218.5                 | 270.7              | 246.8               | 333.3                          | 200.0                |  |  |  | 250.3 |  |

TABLE 27  
 Industry Selling Price Indexes\*, Mineral-  
 Based Industries  
 (1956 = 100)

|  | 1962  | 1963  | 1964  | 1965  |
|--|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| <b>Iron and steel products industries</b>      |       |       |       |       |
| Agriculture implements                         | 115.2 | 117.1 | 116.8 | 117.4 |
| Hardware, tools and cutlery                    | 114.4 | 115.4 | 116.1 | 120.2 |
| Heating and cooking apparatus                  | 94.8  | 94.4  | 94.3  | 93.5  |
| Machinery, household, office and store         | 98.0  | 99.2  | 99.5  | 99.9  |
| Castings, iron                                 | 107.0 | 107.8 | 107.7 | 110.6 |
| Pig iron                                       | 106.0 | 104.2 | 104.3 | 104.1 |
| Steel ingots and castings                      | 120.0 | 119.8 | 120.3 | 122.2 |
| Rolled iron and steel products                 | 106.6 | 106.4 | 106.1 | 108.8 |
| Wire and wire goods                            | 105.6 | 105.3 | 106.6 | 109.6 |
| <b>Nonferrous metal products industries</b>    |       |       |       |       |
| Aluminum products                              | 103.5 | 104.7 | 107.8 | 110.6 |
| Brass and copper products                      | 85.4  | 86.0  | 90.3  | 100.8 |
| Jewellery and silverware                       | 115.5 | 126.1 | 131.8 | 133.2 |
| Nonferrous metal smelting and refining         | 99.1  | 101.2 | 109.7 | 112.9 |
| White metal alloys                             | 87.7  | 89.5  | 104.4 | 118.7 |
| <b>Nonmetallic mineral products industries</b> |       |       |       |       |
| Abrasives, artificial                          | 114.4 | 116.1 | 115.8 | 115.9 |
| Cement, hydraulic                              | 108.4 | 110.8 | 112.3 | 115.4 |
| Clay products from imported clay               | 106.8 | 106.8 | 107.7 | 112.1 |
| Glass and glass products                       | 109.0 | 109.2 | 110.1 | 109.3 |
| Lime   | 110.6 | 110.7 | 111.8 | 114.6 |
| Gypsum products                                | 106.1 | 106.1 | 107.2 | 107.9 |
| Concrete products                              | 96.8  | 98.2  | 102.4 | 105.5 |
| Clay products from domestic clay               | 108.6 | 109.3 | 109.6 | 111.0 |
| Coke and gas products                          | 111.7 | 111.2 | 111.8 | 112.3 |
| Petroleum refining and products                | 98.5  | 94.7  | 95.1  | 93.2  |
| Lubricating oils and greases                   | 114.8 | 116.5 | 117.9 | 118.2 |
| Fertilizer                                     | 101.2 | 103.5 | 105.8 | 107.5 |

\* Industry selling price indexes are wholesale price indexes organized according to the Standard Industrial Classification.

TABLE 28

## Principal Statistics of the Mineral Industry by Sectors, 1962

|   | Establishment | Employees     | Salaries and Wages (\$'000) | Cost of Fuel and Electricity (\$'000) | Cost of Process Supplies, Ores Concentrates and Containers (\$'000) | Gross Value of Production (\$'000) | Net Value of Product of (\$'000) |
|---|---------------|---------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------|---|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
|   |               |               |                             |                                       |   |                                    |                                  |
| <b>Metallics</b>                        |               |               |                             |                                       |   |                                    |                                  |
| Placer gold                             | 39            | 231           | 1,341                       | 102                                   | 14  | 2,161                              | 1,990                            |
| Gold                                    | 133           | 15,220        | 64,579                      | 6,982                                 | 18,495  | 129,496                            | 102,318                          |
| Copper-gold-silver                      | 191           | 11,046        | 53,489                      | 6,873                                 | 16,233  | 218,036                            | 142,917                          |
| Silver-cobalt                           | 21            | 611           | 2,517                       | 305                                   | 293   | 6,108                              | 5,011                            |
| Silver-lead-zinc                        | 59            | 4,532         | 23,546                      | 2,791                                 | 7,947   | 111,258                            | 59,089                           |
| Nickel-copper                           | 37            | 13,342        | 74,050                      | 4,479                                 | 16,753  | 115,549                            | 90,942                           |
| Iron                                    | 55            | 9,215         | 60,354                      | 10,837                                | 23,707  | 257,966                            | 185,452                          |
| Other                                   | 29            | 5,120         | 30,355                      | 4,989                                 | 22,130  | 164,135                            | 135,817                          |
| <b>Total</b>                            | <b>564</b>    | <b>59,317</b> | <b>310,231</b>              | <b>37,358</b>                         | <b>105,572</b>  | <b>1,004,709</b>                   | <b>723,546</b>                   |
| <b>Industrial minerals</b>              |               |               |                             |                                       |   |                                    |                                  |
| Asbestos                                | 18            | 6,997         | 36,073                      | 7,184                                 | 16,700  | 135,066                            | 111,181                          |
| Feldspar, quartz, nepheline syenite     | 20            | 380           | 1,560                       | 262                                   | 544   | 5,529                              | 4,574                            |
| Gypsum                                  | 10            | 608           | 2,408                       | 354                                   | 1,884   | 8,152                              | 5,914                            |
| Salt                                    | 11            | 907           | 4,271                       | 1,183                                 | 2,988   | 22,382                             | 18,210                           |
| Sand and gravel                         | 511           | 2,722         | 10,143                      | 3,436                                 | 576   | 45,795                             | 41,783                           |
| Stone                                   | 207           | 3,197         | 12,199                      | 3,293                                 | 5,033   | 47,812                             | 39,487                           |
| Clay products                           | 93            | 3,693         | 14,794                      | 5,406                                 | 5,645   | 37,054                             | 26,772                           |
| Cement                                  | 20            | 3,320         | 18,225                      | 17,719                                | 16,221  | 116,706                            | 83,622                           |
| Lime                                    | 22            | 896           | 3,777                       | 2,505                                 | 2,153   | 14,503                             | 9,782                            |
| Other                                   | 95            | 2,629         | 9,079                       | 2,285                                 | 3,930   | 25,727                             | 19,223                           |
| <b>Total</b>                            | <b>1,007</b>  | <b>25,349</b> | <b>112,529</b>              | <b>43,627</b>                         | <b>55,674</b>   | <b>458,726</b>                     | <b>360,558</b>                   |
| <b>Fuels</b>                            |               |               |                             |                                       |   |                                    |                                  |
| Coal                                    | 101           | 9,470         | 34,385                      | 3,818                                 | 10,045  | 68,260                             | 54,397                           |
| Petroleum and natural gas               | 549           | 4,823         | 28,839                      | 9,712                                 | 9,028   | 748,159                            | 729,419                          |
| <b>Total</b>                            | <b>650</b>    | <b>14,293</b> | <b>63,224</b>               | <b>13,530</b>                         | <b>19,073</b>   | <b>816,419</b>                     | <b>783,816</b>                   |
| <b>Total mining industry</b>            | <b>2,221</b>  | <b>98,959</b> | <b>485,984</b>              | <b>94,515</b>                         | <b>180,319</b>  | <b>2,279,854</b>                   | <b>1,867,920</b>                 |
| <b>Nonferrous smelting and refining</b> | <b>23</b>     | <b>29,303</b> | <b>159,439</b>              | <b>45,703</b>                         | <b>915,967</b>  | <b>1,549,049</b>                   | <b>582,653</b>                   |

Note: This table is a revision of Table 25, pages 706 and 707, Canadian Minerals Yearbook 1964.



TABLE 29  
Principal Statistics of the Mineral Industry by Sectors, 1963

|   | Establishments | Employees | Salaries and Wages (\$'000) | Cost of Fuel and Electricity (\$'000) | Cost of Process Supplies, Ores, Concentrates and Containers (\$'000) | Gross Value of Production (\$'000) | Net Value of Production (\$'000) |
|---|----------------|-----------|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>Metallies</b>                        |                |           |                             |                                       |  |                                    |                                  |
| Placer gold                             | 30             | 210       | 1,222                       | 71                                    | 121  | 2,202                              | 1,950                            |
| Gold quartz                             | 122            | 15,120    | 63,095                      | 6,734                                 | 19,147   | 126,903                            | 99,259                           |
| Copper-gold-silver                      | 176            | 11,536    | 58,514                      | 7,010                                 | 19,882   | 228,873                            | 150,193                          |
| Silver-cobalt                           | 21             | 705       | 3,004                       | 346                                   | 413  | 6,957                              | 5,592                            |
| Silver-lead-zinc                        | 61             | 4,636     | 24,886                      | 3,721                                 | 8,689  | 125,778                            | 70,253                           |
| Nickel-copper                           | 26             | 12,110    | 68,080                      | 4,220                                 | 17,414   | 112,121                            | 85,524                           |
| Iron                                    | 48             | 9,993     | 65,647                      | 14,150                                | 32,621   | 305,372                            | 215,044                          |
| Other                                   | 35             | 4,468     | 27,925                      | 4,755                                 | 19,752   | 144,413                            | 118,642                          |
| Total                                   | 519            | 58,778    | 312,373                     | 41,007                                | 118,039  | 1,053,619                          | 746,457                          |
| <b>Industrial minerals</b>              |                |           |                             |                                       |  |                                    |                                  |
| Asbestos                                | 17             | 6,823     | 35,508                      | 7,638                                 | 16,275   | 141,998                            | 118,086                          |
| Feldspar, quartz, nepheline syenite     | 20             | 381       | 1,564                       | 343                                   | 686  | 6,332                              | 5,302                            |
| Gypsum                                  | 9              | 680       | 2,876                       | 449                                   | 2,268  | 9,846                              | 7,130                            |
| Salt                                    | 11             | 955       | 4,567                       | 1,199                                 | 3,256  | 22,441                             | 17,985                           |
| Sand and gravel                         | 331            | 2,266     | 9,250                       | 3,170                                 | 487  | 42,537                             | 38,881                           |
| Stone                                   | 207            | 3,452     | 14,046                      | 3,768                                 | 5,430  | 48,767                             | 39,045                           |
| Clay products                           | 89             | 3,519     | 14,319                      | 5,406                                 | 4,966  | 37,587                             | 27,572                           |
| Cement                                  | 20             | 3,566     | 20,559                      | 17,920                                | 16,292   | 122,179                            | 87,881                           |
| Lime                                    | 21             | 886       | 4,058                       | 2,427                                 | 2,211  | 14,914                             | 10,365                           |
| Other                                   | 92             | 2,934     | 11,252                      | 3,047                                 | 4,802  | 46,950                             | 38,631                           |
| Total                                   | 817            | 25,462    | 117,999                     | 45,367                                | 56,873   | 493,551                            | 390,878                          |
| <b>Fuels</b>                            |                |           |                             |                                       |  |                                    |                                  |
| Coal                                    | 97             | 8,903     | 35,624                      | 3,731                                 | 13,011   | 71,295                             | 54,553                           |
| Petroleum and natural gas*              | 634            | 5,840     | 36,397                      | 10,533                                | 10,775   | 81,101                             | 789,783                          |
| Total                                   | 731            | 14,743    | 72,021                      | 14,264                                | 23,786   | 882,396                            | 844,336                          |
| Total mining industry                   | 2,067          | 98,983    | 502,393                     | 100,638                               | 198,498  | 2,429,566                          | 1,981,671                        |
| <b>Nonferrous smelting and refining</b> |                |           |                             |                                       |  |                                    |                                  |
|   | 23             | 28,644    | 160,118                     | 46,038                                | 918,660  | 1,520,160                          | 566,817                          |

\* Includes natural gas processing.

TABLE 30

Principal Statistics<sup>1</sup> of the Mining Industry<sup>2</sup>, 1958-63

| Establish-<br>ment | Employees | Salaries<br>and<br>Wages<br>(\$000) | Cost of<br>Fuel and<br>Electricity<br>(\$000) | Cost of Pro-<br>cess Supplies,<br>Ores, Concen-<br>trates and<br>Containers<br>(\$000) | Gross<br>Value of<br>Production <sup>3</sup><br>(\$000) | Net Value<br>of<br>Production <sup>3</sup><br>(\$000) |
|--------------------|-----------|-------------------------------------|---|--|---|---|
|                    |           |                                     |   |  |   |   |
| 1958               | 2,502     | 106,434                             | 86,872  | 164,552  | 1,742,742   | 1,364,924   |
| 1959               | 2,584     | 106,960                             | 87,913 <sup>r</sup>                           | 175,544  | 1,961,335   | 1,547,793   |
| 1960               | 2,473     | 103,556                             | 89,219  | 180,760  | 1,972,796   | 1,560,682   |
| 1961               | 2,483     | 99,644                              | 87,792  | 162,717  | 2,057,452   | 1,671,549   |
| 1962               | 2,221     | 98,959                              | 94,515  | 180,319  | 2,279,854   | 1,867,920   |
| 1963               | 2,067     | 98,983                              | 100,638                                       | 198,498  | 2,429,566   | 1,981,671   |

<sup>1</sup> Commencing in 1960 certain changes in the industrial classification of industries were made by the Dominion Bureau of Statistics. The definition of establishment was changed to include only that establishment considered a separate accounting unit, capable of reporting employment, salaries and wages, etc., on a unit basis. This substantially reduced the number of establishments in comparison with previous years. Also, some companies formerly included in the mining industry were transferred to other industries (manufacturing, construction, etc.) if their main revenue-producing activity was not mining. <sup>2</sup> Does not include smelting and refining industries.

<sup>3</sup> Net value equals gross value of production less cost of process supplies, ores, concentrates, containers, treatment charges, freight, fuel and electricity.

<sup>r</sup> Revised.

Note: This table is a revision of Table 26, page 708, Canadian Minerals Yearbook 1964.

TABLE 31  
Principal Statistics of the Nonferrous Smelting and Refining Industries, 1958-63

|      | Establish-<br>ment | Employees | Salaries<br>and<br>Wages<br>(\$000) | Cost of<br>Fuel and<br>Electricity<br>(\$000) | Cost of Pro-<br>cess Supplies,<br>Ores, Concen-<br>trates and<br>Containers<br>(\$000) | Gross<br>Value of<br>Production<br>(\$000) | Net Value<br>of<br>Production<br>(\$000) |
|------|--------------------|-----------|-------------------------------------|---|--|--|--|
| 1958 | 24                 | 27,361    | 133,066                             | 43,868  | 666,721  | 1,132,702                                  | 422,113                                  |
| 1959 | 23                 | 28,172    | 139,320                             | 47,341  | 788,218  | 1,283,938                                  | 448,380                                  |
| 1960 | 22                 | 30,024    | 155,415                             | 50,787  | 896,613  | 1,506,008                                  | 558,608                                  |
| 1961 | 24                 | 29,527    | 157,475                             | 49,000  | 891,951  | 1,471,048                                  | 530,097                                  |
| 1962 | 23                 | 29,303    | 159,439                             | 45,703  | 915,967  | 1,549,049                                  | 582,653                                  |
| 1963 | 23                 | 28,644    | 160,118                             | 46,038  | 918,660  | 1,520,160                                  | 566,817                                  |

Note: See footnotes to Table 30 for references to changes in statistical classification and definition of net value of production.

TABLE 32

## Consumption of Fuels and Electricity in the Canadian Mineral Industry, 1962

|   | Unit        | Metal Mining |            | Nonferrous Smelting and Refining |            | Production of Industrial Minerals |             | Production of Crude Mineral Fuels |  | Total Mineral Industry |
|---|-------------|--------------|------------|----------------------------------|------------|-----------------------------------|-------------|-----------------------------------|--|------------------------|
|   |             |              |            |                                  |            |                                   |             |                                   |  |                        |
| Coal and coke                                 | st          | 123,523      | 1,000,279  | 1,123,802                        | 890,889    | 42,380                            | 2,057,071   |                                   |  |                        |
|   | \$          | 1,860,386    | 14,947,050 | 16,807,436                       | 9,376,479  | 287,891                           | 26,471,806  |                                   |  |                        |
| Gasoline and kerosene                         | gal.        | 3,622,335    | 928,942    | 4,551,277                        | 11,047,346 | 7,378,765                         | 22,977,388  |                                   |  |                        |
|   | \$          | 1,297,228    | 261,215    | 1,558,443                        | 3,453,491  | 2,774,210                         | 7,786,144   |                                   |  |                        |
| Fuel oil                                      | gal.        | 62,538,468   | 58,911,405 | 121,449,873                      | 99,260,416 | 2,940,746                         | 223,651,035 |                                   |  |                        |
|   | \$          | 9,630,821    | 4,982,590  | 14,613,411                       | 10,651,347 | 608,006                           | 25,872,764  |                                   |  |                        |
| Liquefied petroleum gas                       | gal.        | 840,813      | 475,892    | 1,316,705                        | 627,718    | 771,988                           | 2,716,411   |                                   |  |                        |
|   | \$          | 195,140      | 105,665    | 300,805                          | 173,384    | 137,280                           | 611,469     |                                   |  |                        |
| Natural gas                                   | Mcf         | 680,740      | 13,117,311 | 13,798,051                       | 22,062,852 | 20,767,465                        | 56,628,368  |                                   |  |                        |
|   | \$          | 343,160      | 4,443,010  | 4,786,170                        | 6,803,333  | 2,041,707                         | 13,631,210  |                                   |  |                        |
| Other fuels                                   | \$          | 409,377      | 79,789     | 489,166                          | 227,711    | 121,761                           | 838,638     |                                   |  |                        |
| Total fuels                                   |             | 13,736,112   | 24,819,319 | 38,555,431                       | 30,685,745 | 5,970,855                         | 75,212,031  |                                   |  |                        |
| Electricity purchased                         | million kwh | 3,373        | 5,046      | 8,419                            | 1,595      | 409                               | 10,423      |                                   |  |                        |
|   | \$          | 23,621,502   | 20,883,574 | 44,505,076                       | 12,940,965 | 7,559,338                         | 65,005,379  |                                   |  |                        |
| Total value, fuels and electricity purchased  | \$          | 37,357,614   | 45,702,893 | 83,060,507                       | 43,626,710 | 13,530,193                        | 140,217,410 |                                   |  |                        |
| Electricity generated by industry for own use | million kwh | 567          | 12,688     | 13,255                           | 35         | 36                                | 13,326      |                                   |  |                        |

Note: This table is a revision of Table 27, page 709, Canadian Minerals Yearbook 1964.

TABLE 33  
Consumption of Fuels and Electricity in the Canadian Mineral Industry, 1963

|   | Unit        | Nonferrous   |                       |                     | Total      | Production of       |               | Production of Crude |             | Total Mineral Industry |
|---|-------------|--------------|-----------------------|---------------------|------------|---------------------|---------------|---------------------|-------------|------------------------|
|   |             | Metal Mining | Smelting and Refining | Industrial Minerals |            | Industrial Minerals | Mineral Fuels |                     |             |                        |
| Coal and coke                                 | st          | 113,395      | 895,469               |                     | 1,008,864  | 850,881             |               | 4,117               | 1,863,862   |                        |
| Gasoline and kerosene                         | \$ gal.     | 1,788,706    | 13,495,225            |                     | 15,283,931 | 8,907,179           |               | 33,964              | 24,225,074  |                        |
|   | \$ gal.     | 4,004,419    | 1,026,669             |                     | 5,031,088  | 9,865,703           |               | 7,547,855           | 22,444,646  |                        |
| Fuel oil                                      | \$ gal.     | 1,454,530    | 300,569               |                     | 1,755,099  | 3,321,066           |               | 2,350,271           | 7,426,436   |                        |
|   | \$ gal.     | 12,935,299   | 60,402,546            |                     | 73,337,845 | 103,534,915         |               | 4,414,843           | 181,287,603 |                        |
| Liquefied petroleum gas                       | \$ gal.     | 11,580,263   | 5,159,394             |                     | 16,739,657 | 11,290,960          |               | 870,813             | 28,901,430  |                        |
|   | \$ gal.     | 285,845      | 674,247               |                     | 960,092    | 246,149             |               | 1,068,170           | 2,274,411   |                        |
| Natural gas                                   | \$ Mcf      | 108,968      | 142,642               |                     | 251,610    | 66,936              |               | 195,319             | 513,865     |                        |
|   | \$ Mcf      | 651,323      | 14,736,545            |                     | 15,387,868 | 23,839,128          |               | 23,088,699          | 62,315,695  |                        |
| Other fuels                                   | \$          | 372,439      | 5,078,557             |                     | 5,450,996  | 7,648,182           |               | 2,560,006           | 15,659,184  |                        |
|   | \$          | 246,207      | 87,900                |                     | 334,107    | 199,577             |               | 376,763             | 910,447     |                        |
| Total fuels                                   |             | 15,551,113   | 24,264,287            |                     | 39,815,400 | 31,433,900          |               | 6,387,136           | 77,636,436  |                        |
| Electricity purchased                         | million kwh | 3,711        | 5,215                 |                     | 8,926      | 1,766               |               | 602                 | 11,294      |                        |
|   | \$          | 25,456,160   | 21,774,100            |                     | 47,230,260 | 13,932,584          |               | 7,877,007           | 69,039,851  |                        |
| Total value, fuels and electricity purchased  | \$          | 41,007,273   | 46,036,387            |                     | 87,045,660 | 45,366,484          |               | 14,264,143          | 146,676,287 |                        |
| Electricity generated by industry for own use | million kwh | 432          | 13,735                |                     | 14,167     | 36                  |               | 47                  | 14,250      |                        |

TABLE 34

Cost of Fuel and Electricity Used in the Canadian Mining Industry \*,  
1955-63

|                                    | 1955  | 1956  | 1957  | 1958               | 1959  | 1960  | 1961  | 1962  | 1963  |
|------------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|--------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Fuel**                             | 39.9  | 47.0  | 53.1  | 53.1               | 53.1  | 48.8  | 46.3  | 50.4  | 53.3  |
| Electricity purchased              | 3,540 | 4,213 | 4,586 | 4,993 <sup>r</sup> | 5,164 | 5,195 | 5,084 | 5,377 | 6,079 |
| \$ million                         | 26.5  | 32.2  | 35.8  | 38.1               | 39.5  | 42.8  | 41.5  | 44.1  | 47.3  |
| Total cost of fuel and electricity | 66.4  | 79.2  | 88.9  | 91.2               | 92.6  | 91.6  | 87.8  | 94.5  | 100.6 |
| Electricity generated for own use  | 487   | 558   | 590   | 527                | 551   | 575   | 581   | 638   | 515   |
| Electricity generated for sale     | 47    | 12    | 14    | 16                 | 17    | 33    | 29    | 31    | 33    |

\* Excludes nonferrous smelting and refining. \*\* Coal, coke, fuel oil, gasoline, gas, wood.

Note: Total cost of fuel and electricity for years 1958 to 1960, inclusive, as shown in the above table do not agree with later revised totals for those years as shown in Table 30. The over-all costs of fuel and electricity were revised for those years, but the individual components (fuel and electricity) were not.

It is, therefore, not possible to show the components, fuel and electricity, in a revised form for the years 1958 to 1960 incl. to agree with the totals reported in Table 30.

<sup>r</sup> Revised.

TABLE 35

Cost of Fuel and Electricity Used in the Nonferrous Smelting and Refining Industries,  
1955-1963

|  | 1955        | 1956   | 1957   | 1958   | 1959   | 1960   | 1961   | 1962   | 1963   |
|--|-------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Fuel*  | \$ million  | 24.3   | 29.9   | 27.3   | 23.4   | 26.3   | 27.2   | 24.8   | 24.2   |
| Electricity purchased                        | million kwh | 13,804 | 13,981 | 13,668 | 15,081 | 14,575 | 18,225 | 5,046  | 5,215  |
|  | \$ million  | 32.6   | 35.0   | 32.2   | 40.1   | 36.0   | 36.3   | 21.8   | 21.8   |
| Total cost of fuel and electricity purchased | \$ million  | 56.9   | 64.9   | 59.5   | 63.5   | 62.3   | 63.2   | 45.7   | 46.0   |
| Electricity generated for own use **         | million kwh | 1,132  | 1,121  | 1,037  | 1,038  | 1,060  | 1,146  | 12,688 | 13,735 |
| Electricity generated for sale               | million kwh | 9      | 12     | -      | 33     | 31     | 33     | 3      | 3      |

\* Coal, coke, fuel oil, gasoline, gas, wood. \*\* Commencing in 1961 changes in statistical classifications account for decreases in electricity purchased and increases in electricity generated for own use.

Note: See footnote Table 34 for explanation of differences between total values of fuel and electricity 1958 to 1960 incl. as shown in above table and as reported in Table 31.

TABLE 36

Employment, Salaries and Wages in the Canadian Mineral Industry, 1944, 1949, 1954, 1959, 1962 and 1963

|   | 1944                 | 1949                 | 1954                 | 1959                 | 1962                 | 1963                 |
|---|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
|   | Employees \$ million | Employees \$ million | Employees \$ million | Employees \$ million | Employees \$ million | Employees \$ million |
| Metal mining                              | 34,559               | 46,181               | 51,599               | 63,871               | 59,317               | 58,778               |
| Nonferrous smelting and refining          | 23,927               | 44.5                 | 19,150               | 55.1                 | 26,048               | 102.6                |
| Industrial minerals                       | 16,439               | 24.7                 | 22,581               | 50.0                 | 26,991               | 89.2                 |
| Fuels*                                    | 29,953               | 63.7                 | 28,595               | 72.2                 | 24,807               | 78.3                 |
| Total                                     | 104,878              | 204.8                | 116,507              | 309.6                | 129,445              | 465.3                |
| Annual average of salaries and Wages (\$) | 1,953                | 2,658                | 3,595                | 4,579                | 5,031                | 5,488                |

\* Coal, crude petroleum and natural gas (including natural gas processing after 1960).



TABLE 37  
 Number of Wage Earners - Surface, Underground, and  
 Mill - Canadian Mining Industry\*, by Sectors  
 1955-63

|                            | 1955   | 1956   | 1957    | 1958   | 1959   | 1960   | 1961   | 1962   | 1963   |
|----------------------------|--------|--------|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| <b>Metallics**</b>         |        |        |         |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Surface                    | 15,540 | 16,706 | 18,532  | 16,602 | 16,697 | 16,039 | 15,815 | 15,197 | 14,615 |
| Underground                | 26,522 | 27,679 | 29,332  | 29,712 | 31,384 | 30,774 | 28,975 | 27,959 | 26,334 |
| Mill                       | 4,664  | 5,624  | 6,168   | 6,541  | 6,573  | 6,162  | 6,047  | 6,504  | 7,802  |
| Total                      | 46,726 | 50,009 | 54,032  | 52,855 | 54,654 | 52,975 | 50,837 | 49,660 | 48,751 |
| <b>Industrial Minerals</b> |        |        |         |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Surface                    | 12,204 | 12,804 | 14,347  | 14,029 | 13,988 | 10,321 | 9,485  | 9,656  | 9,464  |
| Underground                | 1,632  | 1,798  | 1,749   | 1,458  | 1,327  | 1,164  | 995    | 951    | 879    |
| Mill                       | 11,445 | 12,163 | 11,573  | 11,216 | 11,639 | 10,741 | 10,511 | 10,770 | 10,561 |
| Total                      | 25,281 | 26,765 | 27,669  | 26,703 | 26,954 | 22,226 | 20,991 | 21,377 | 20,904 |
| <b>Fuels</b>               |        |        |         |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Surface                    | 8,886  | 9,622  | 8,683   | 7,887  | 7,537  | 6,715  | 5,786  | 5,585  | 5,537  |
| Underground                | 11,439 | 11,065 | 10,043  | 9,247  | 8,022  | 8,257  | 7,439  | 6,678  | 6,276  |
| Mill                       | -      | -      | -       | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      |
| Total                      | 20,325 | 20,687 | 18,726  | 17,134 | 15,559 | 14,972 | 13,225 | 12,263 | 11,813 |
| <b>Total</b>               |        |        |         |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Surface                    | 36,630 | 39,132 | 41,562  | 38,518 | 38,222 | 33,075 | 31,086 | 30,438 | 29,616 |
| Underground                | 39,593 | 40,542 | 41,174  | 40,417 | 40,733 | 40,195 | 37,409 | 35,588 | 33,489 |
| Mill                       | 16,109 | 17,787 | 17,741  | 17,757 | 18,212 | 16,903 | 16,558 | 17,274 | 18,363 |
| Total                      | 92,332 | 97,461 | 100,477 | 96,692 | 97,167 | 90,173 | 85,053 | 83,300 | 81,468 |

\* Does not include nonferrous smelting and refining. \*\* Includes placer operations.

TABLE 38

Labour Costs in Relation to Tons Mined from Metal Mines, 1944, 1954, 1962 and 1963

| Types of Metal Mines | Number of Wage Earners | Total of Wage (\$ millions) | Average Annual Wage (\$) | Tons Mined (000 st) | Average annual tons mined per worker (st) | Wage Cost per ton mined (\$) |
|----------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|---|------------------------------|
| 1963                 |                        |                             |                          |                     |   |                              |
| Auriferous quartz    | 13,025                 | 51.6                        | 3,959                    | 12,619              | 969                                       | 4.09                         |
| Copper-gold-silver   | 9,512                  | 46.1                        | 4,851                    | 19,764              | 2,078                                     | 2.33                         |
| Nickel-copper        | 10,546                 | 56.4                        | 5,346                    | 17,629              | 1,672                                     | 3.20                         |
| Silver-cobalt        | 585                    | 2.4                         | 4,034                    | 307                 | 525                                       | 7.69                         |
| Silver-lead-zinc     | 3,808                  | 19.5                        | 5,116                    | 5,796               | 1,522                                     | 3.36                         |
| Iron ore             | 7,312                  | 46.7                        | 6,384                    | 60,071              | 8,215                                     | 0.78                         |
| Miscellaneous        | 3,648                  | 22.3                        | 6,134                    | 7,693               | 2,109                                     | 2.91                         |
| Total                | 48,436                 | 245.0                       | 5,058                    | 123,879             | 2,558                                     | 1.98                         |
| 1962                 |                        |                             |                          |                     |   |                              |
| Auriferous quartz    | 13,370                 | 54.2                        | 4,051                    | 13,660              | 1,022                                     | 3.96                         |
| Copper-gold-silver   | 9,290                  | 43.7                        | 4,703                    | 17,745              | 1,910                                     | 2.46                         |
| Nickel-copper        | 11,906                 | 63.5                        | 5,332                    | 17,971              | 1,509                                     | 3.53                         |
| Silver-cobalt        | 520                    | 2.1                         | 4,075                    | 235                 | 451                                       | 9.03                         |
| Silver-lead-zinc     | 3,786                  | 18.9                        | 4,992                    | 6,234               | 1,647                                     | 3.03                         |
| Iron ore             | 6,287                  | 42.2                        | 6,718                    | 49,876              | 7,933                                     | 0.85                         |
| Miscellaneous        | 4,292                  | 25.1                        | 5,851                    | 8,543               | 1,990                                     | 2.94                         |
| Total                | 49,451                 | 249.7                       | 5,050                    | 114,264             | 2,311                                     | 2.19                         |
| 1954                 |                        |                             |                          |                     |   |                              |
| Auriferous quartz    | 16,579                 | 54.8                        | 3,307                    | 16,178              | 976                                       | 3.39                         |
| Copper-gold-silver   | 6,684                  | 24.2                        | 3,618                    | 8,502               | 1,272                                     | 2.84                         |
| Nickel-copper        | 10,280                 | 42.5                        | 4,134                    | 16,749              | 1,629                                     | 2.54                         |
| Silver-cobalt        | 680                    | 2.2                         | 3,310                    | 289                 | 425                                       | 7.79                         |
| Silver-lead-zinc     | 5,405                  | 20.4                        | 3,770                    | 7,272               | 1,345                                     | 2.80                         |
| Iron ore             |                        |                             |                          |                     |   |                              |
| Miscellaneous        | 5,712                  | 21.5                        | 3,767                    | 10,025              | 1,755                                     | 2.15                         |
| Total                | 45,340                 | 165.6                       | 3,653                    | 59,015              | 1,302                                     | 2.81                         |
| 1944                 |                        |                             |                          |                     |   |                              |
| Auriferous quartz    | 15,260                 | 31.2                        | 2,041                    | 10,790              | 707                                       | 2.89                         |
| Copper-gold-silver   | 4,553                  | 8.9                         | 1,965                    | 7,396               | 1,624                                     | 1.21                         |
| Nickel-copper        | 7,133                  | 13.2                        | 1,857                    | 12,954              | 1,816                                     | 1.02                         |
| Silver-cobalt        | 141                    | 0.2                         | 1,536                    | 27                  | 193                                       | 7.97                         |
| Silver-lead-zinc     | 2,395                  | 4.9                         | 2,042                    | 2,912               | 1,216                                     | 1.68                         |
| Iron ore             |                        |                             |                          |                     |   |                              |
| Miscellaneous        | 1,148                  | 2.3                         | 2,024                    | 1,251               | 1,090                                     | 1.86                         |
| Total                | 30,630                 | 60.7                        | 1,984                    | 35,330              | 1,153                                     | 1.72                         |

TABLE 39  
 Man-hours Worked and Tons of Ore Mined and Rock Quarried,  
 Metal Mines and Industrial Mineral Operations, 1955-63

|  | 1955              | 1956              | 1957              | 1958  | 1959              | 1960              | 1961  | 1962  | 1963  |
|--|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------|-------------------|-------------------|-------|-------|-------|
| <b>Metal Mines<sup>1</sup></b>                   |                   |                   |                   |       |                   |                   |       |       |       |
| Ore mined (millions st)                          | 69.2              | 77.4              | 84.3              | 78.8  | 99.1 <sup>r</sup> | 101.6             | 99.4  | 114.3 | 123.9 |
| Man-hours worked <sup>3</sup> (millions)         | 116.6             | 126.4             | 135.7             | 133.6 | 133.3             | 130.5             | 124.9 | 124.4 | 123.1 |
| Man-hours per ton mined (number)                 | 1.68              | 1.63              | 1.61              | 1.70  | 1.35              | 1.28              | 1.26  | 1.09  | 0.99  |
| <b>Industrial Mineral Operations<sup>2</sup></b> |                   |                   |                   |       |                   |                   |       |       |       |
| Ore mined and rock quarried (millions st)        | 55.0              | 62.9              | 70.0              | 66.5  | 78.5 <sup>r</sup> | 86.0              | 94.6  | 100.9 | 119.0 |
| Man-hours worked <sup>3</sup> (millions)         | 31.8 <sup>r</sup> | 32.8 <sup>r</sup> | 32.3 <sup>r</sup> | 29.3  | 29.3              | 27.5 <sup>r</sup> | 26.9  | 27.2  | 27.6  |
| Man-hours worked per ton mined (number)          | 0.58              | 0.52              | 0.46              | 0.44  | 0.37              | 0.32              | 0.28  | 0.27  | 0.23  |

<sup>1</sup> Excludes placer mining. <sup>2</sup> Excludes salt, cement, clay products, stone for cement manufacture and stone produced for lime manufacture. <sup>3</sup> Includes man-hours worked by all employees both salaried and wage earners on surface, underground, mill and administration. <sup>r</sup> Revised.

TABLE 40

Basic Wage Rates per Hour in Canadian Metal Mining Industry on October 1, 1964 and 1965  
(\$)

|                                 | <u>Gold Mining</u> |       | <u>Iron Mining</u> |      | <u>Other Metal Mining</u> |      |
|---------------------------------|--------------------|-------|--------------------|------|---------------------------|------|
|                                 | 1964               | 1965  | 1964               | 1965 | 1964                      | 1965 |
| <b>Underground workers</b>      |                    |       |                    |      |                           |      |
| Cage and shiptenders            | 1.66               | 1.75  | ..                 | ..   | 2.33                      | 2.42 |
| Chute blaster                   | 1.59               | 1.63  | ..                 | ..   | 2.41                      | 2.47 |
| Deckman                         | 1.57               | 1.61  | ..                 | ..   | 2.08                      | 2.19 |
| Hoistman                        | 1.77               | 1.85  | ..                 | ..   | 2.51                      | 2.59 |
| Labourer                        | 1.48               | 1.61  | ..                 | ..   | 2.19                      | 2.19 |
| Miner                           | 1.63               | 1.73  | 2.51               | 2.65 | 2.31                      | 2.41 |
| Miner's helper                  | 1.50               | 1.56  | 2.41               | 2.57 | 1.92                      | 2.04 |
| Motorman                        | 1.60               | 1.67  | ..                 | ..   | 2.25                      | 2.34 |
| Mucking machine operator        | 1.55               | 1.64  | ..                 | ..   | 2.28                      | 2.37 |
| Mucker and trammer              | 1.56               | 1.60  | ..                 | ..   | 2.25                      | 2.35 |
| Timberman                       | 1.68               | 1.78  | ..                 | ..   | 2.38                      | 2.42 |
| Trackman                        | 1.58               | 1.69  | ..                 | ..   | 2.29                      | 2.38 |
| <b>Open-pit workers</b>         |                    |       |                    |      |                           |      |
| Blaster                         | ..                 | ..    | 2.55               | 2.64 | ..                        | ..   |
| Bulldozer operator              | ..                 | ..    | 2.69               | 2.71 | ..                        | ..   |
| Driller, machine                | ..                 | ..    | 2.66               | 2.72 | ..                        | ..   |
| Dump-truck driver               | ..                 | ..    | 2.80               | 2.76 | ..                        | ..   |
| Oiler                           | ..                 | ..    | 2.46               | 2.51 | ..                        | ..   |
| Shovel operator (power)         | ..                 | ..    | 3.03               | 3.08 | ..                        | ..   |
| <b>Surface and mill workers</b> |                    |       |                    |      |                           |      |
| Blacksmith                      | ..                 | ..    | ..                 | ..   | 2.40                      | 2.55 |
| Carpenter, maintenance          | 1.78               | 1.89  | 2.86               | 2.87 | 2.37                      | 2.40 |
| Crusher operator                | 1.58               | 1.68  | 2.45               | 2.56 | 2.22                      | 2.25 |
| Electrician                     | 1.82               | 1.90  | 2.96               | 2.90 | 2.58                      | 2.65 |
| Filter operator                 | ..                 | ..    | ..                 | ..   | 2.24                      | 2.30 |
| Flotation operator              | ..                 | ..    | ..                 | ..   | 2.20                      | 2.23 |
| Grinding-mill operator          | ..                 | ..    | 2.58               | 2.69 | 2.23                      | 2.32 |
| Hoistman                        | ..                 | ..    | 2.45               | 2.48 | ..                        | ..   |
| Labourer                        | 1.44               | 1.52  | 2.22               | 2.16 | 1.94                      | 1.96 |
| Machinist, maintenance          | 1.83               | 1.90  | 3.01               | 2.98 | 2.60                      | 2.70 |
| Mechanic, diesel                | ..                 | ..    | 3.08               | 3.12 | 2.62                      | 2.59 |
| Mechanic, maintenance           | 1.77               | 1.86  | 2.89               | 2.70 | 2.45                      | 2.54 |
| Millman                         | 1.68*              | 1.76* | ..                 | ..   | ..                        | ..   |
| Pipefitter, maintenance         | 1.73               | 1.79  | 2.77               | 2.79 | 2.35                      | 2.43 |
| Solution man                    | ..                 | ..    | ..                 | ..   | 2.36                      | 2.38 |
| Steel sharpener                 | 1.66               | 1.79  | ..                 | ..   | 2.35                      | 2.34 |
| Tradesman's helper              | 1.56               | 1.64  | 2.40               | 2.42 | 2.14                      | 2.21 |
| Truck driver, light and heavy   | 1.57               | 1.68  | 2.49               | 2.57 | 2.04                      | 2.19 |
| Welder, maintenance             | 1.80               | 1.87  | 2.88               | 2.84 | 2.53                      | 2.58 |
| Millwright                      | ..                 | ..    | 2.85               | 2.98 | ..                        | ..   |

\*Includes filter operator, grinding-mill operator (ball-mill operator, rod-mill operator, tubeman) and solution man.

.. Not available or not applicable.

TABLE 41  
 Index Numbers of Average Wage Rates\* for Certain Main Industries, 1940-65  
 (1949 = 100)

|      | Mining |        |               |               | Manufacturing |                   |                   |       | Construction | Railways | Telephone | Personal Service | General Index |
|------|--------|--------|---------------|---------------|---------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------|--------------|----------|-----------|------------------|---------------|
|      | Coal   |        | Metal         |               | All           |                   | Non-durable Goods |       |              |          |           |                  |               |
|      | Mining | Mining | Manufacturing | Manufacturing | Durable Goods | Non-durable Goods | Goods             | Goods |              |          |           |                  |               |
| 1940 | 48.5   | 52.1   | 56.9          | 47.9          | 46.6          | 48.8              | 56.7              | 58.8  | 66.9         | 54.1     | 50.8      |                  |               |
| 1941 | 52.7   | 55.8   | 62.1          | 52.9          | 52.0          | 53.6              | 60.6              | 64.3  | 70.2         | 56.7     | 55.3      |                  |               |
| 1942 | 58.2   | 57.7   | 65.7          | 57.6          | 57.7          | 57.5              | 64.4              | 67.5  | 73.9         | 59.7     | 59.9      |                  |               |
| 1943 | 66.2   | 63.6   | 68.1          | 62.8          | 63.6          | 62.1              | 69.3              | 73.7  | 80.5         | 65.3     | 65.3      |                  |               |
| 1944 | 67.6   | 74.5   | 69.2          | 64.9          | 65.6          | 64.4              | 70.4              | 73.7  | 80.8         | 66.1     | 67.4      |                  |               |
| 1945 | 70.9   | 74.6   | 70.9          | 67.2          | 68.2          | 66.5              | 71.2              | 73.7  | 82.9         | 69.4     | 69.3      |                  |               |
| 1946 | 77.4   | 74.8   | 75.1          | 74.1          | 74.5          | 73.8              | 78.1              | 82.0  | 82.6         | 75.6     | 75.9      |                  |               |
| 1947 | 90.2   | 85.0   | 87.2          | 84.1          | 84.9          | 83.5              | 84.1              | 83.6  | 87.3         | 87.4     | 84.9      |                  |               |
| 1948 | 101.2  | 98.4   | 95.7          | 94.5          | 94.7          | 94.4              | 95.7              | 100.0 | 92.7         | 92.7     | 95.7      |                  |               |
| 1949 | 100.0  | 100.0  | 100.0         | 100.0         | 100.0         | 100.0             | 100.0             | 100.0 | 100.0        | 100.0    | 100.0     |                  |               |
| 1950 | 97.0   | 102.8  | 106.8         | 106.1         | 106.6         | 105.6             | 104.8             | 105.1 | 104.8        | 102.9    | 105.5     |                  |               |
| 1951 | 109.6  | 111.1  | 121.6         | 120.3         | 121.7         | 118.8             | 118.6             | 121.9 | 115.7        | 110.6    | 119.1     |                  |               |
| 1952 | 133.3  | 124.0  | 130.1         | 128.4         | 130.2         | 126.5             | 128.6             | 136.8 | 128.4        | 117.6    | 127.7     |                  |               |
| 1953 | 135.5  | 124.0  | 132.3         | 134.6         | 136.3         | 132.8             | 136.2             | 137.2 | 136.6        | 123.3    | 133.6     |                  |               |
| 1954 | 138.0  | 123.5  | 136.7         | 138.5         | 140.0         | 136.9             | 140.0             | 137.8 | 147.6        | 128.6    | 137.9     |                  |               |
| 1955 | 138.2  | 122.8  | 140.3         | 142.2         | 143.7         | 140.7             | 145.4             | 137.8 | 152.8        | 132.3    | 141.7     |                  |               |
| 1956 | 160.8  | 123.6  | 150.8         | 149.8         | 151.2         | 148.3             | 150.7             | 146.8 | 157.6        | 136.1    | 148.7     |                  |               |
| 1957 | 168.4  | 137.4  | 156.2         | 158.6         | 160.7         | 156.3             | 160.7             | 153.3 | 165.9        | 138.9    | 156.5     |                  |               |
| 1958 | 172.0  | 147.6  | 160.8         | 164.2         | 166.1         | 162.2             | 171.0             | 153.3 | 169.4        | 143.5    | 162.5     |                  |               |
| 1959 | 176.2  | 147.3  | 164.3         | 168.9         | 170.8         | 167.0             | 180.7             | 165.7 | 175.3        | 146.1    | 168.8     |                  |               |
| 1960 | 184.3  | 148.2  | 169.4         | 175.0         | 176.6         | 173.2             | 192.6             | 166.4 | 178.0        | 156.8    | 175.5     |                  |               |
| 1961 | 190.8  | 154.5  | 173.9         | 179.5         | 180.3         | 178.7             | 196.3             | 176.5 | 188.0        | 158.8    | 180.0     |                  |               |
| 1962 | 199.4  | 161.1  | 177.2         | 184.5         | 184.7         | 184.3             | 206.2             | 180.5 | 195.3        | 162.2    | 185.9     |                  |               |
| 1963 | 208.2  | 155.6  | 182.0         | 190.5         | 190.6         | 190.4             | 214.1             | 185.9 | 200.2        | 171.1    | 192.5     |                  |               |
| 1964 | 219.6  | 157.4  | 188.0         | 197.2         | 197.6         | 196.8             | 223.6             | 193.8 | 206.5        | 182.2    | 199.8     |                  |               |
| 1965 | 239.0  | 166.7  | 195.0         | 207.0         | 207.8         | 206.0             | 235.2             | 201.3 | 212.3        | 195.4    | 210.1     |                  |               |

\* Average wage rate means the weighted average of straight-time rates paid on a time basis in an occupation.

TABLE 42

Average Weekly Wages and Hours of Hourly-rated Employees in Canadian Mining,  
Manufacturing and Construction Industries, 1959-65

|                        | 1959  | 1960  | 1961  | 1962  | 1963  | 1964   | 1965   |
|------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|--------|
| <b>Mining</b>          |       |       |       |       |       |        |        |
| Average hours per week | 41.5  | 41.7  | 41.8  | 41.7  | 42.0  | 42.2   | 42.5   |
| Average weekly wage    | 84.80 | 87.26 | 89.08 | 91.22 | 94.12 | 97.61  | 103.09 |
| <b>Metals</b>          |       |       |       |       |       |        |        |
| Average hours per week | 41.7  | 41.9  | 42.2  | 41.9  | 41.9  | 42.1   | 42.3   |
| Average weekly wage    | 88.73 | 90.89 | 92.83 | 94.43 | 96.92 | 100.22 | 106.27 |
| <b>Fuels</b>           |       |       |       |       |       |        |        |
| Average hours per week | 39.9  | 40.6  | 40.3  | 40.7  | 42.2  | 42.1   | 41.6   |
| Average weekly wage    | 77.11 | 80.13 | 80.98 | 85.63 | 89.58 | 92.60  | 96.08  |
| <b>Nonmetals</b>       |       |       |       |       |       |        |        |
| Average hours per week | 42.2  | 42.2  | 42.3  | 42.3  | 42.4  | 43.1   | 43.9   |
| Average weekly wage    | 76.87 | 79.62 | 82.60 | 83.82 | 87.70 | 92.00  | 97.29  |
| <b>Manufacturing</b>   |       |       |       |       |       |        |        |
| Average hours per week | 40.7  | 40.4  | 40.6  | 40.7  | 40.8  | 41.0   | 41.0   |
| Average weekly wage    | 70.16 | 71.96 | 74.27 | 76.55 | 79.40 | 82.90  | 86.86  |
| <b>Construction</b>    |       |       |       |       |       |        |        |
| Average hours per week | 40.2  | 40.4  | 40.3  | 40.3  | 40.8  | 41.0   | 41.2   |
| Average weekly wage    | 74.20 | 78.36 | 79.93 | 83.16 | 87.51 | 92.31  | 100.55 |

TABLE 43  
 Average Weekly Wages of Hourly-rated Employees in Canadian Mining Industry  
 in Current and 1949 Dollars, 1959-65

|                        | 1959  | 1960  | 1961   | 1962   | 1963   | 1964   | 1965   |
|------------------------|-------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| <b>Current Dollars</b> |       |       |        |        |        |        |        |
| All mining             | 84.80 | 87.26 | 89.08  | 91.22  | 94.12  | 97.61  | 103.09 |
| Metals                 | 88.73 | 90.89 | 92.83  | 94.43  | 96.92  | 100.22 | 106.27 |
| Gold                   | 68.95 | 70.81 | 73.34  | 75.76  | 77.38  | 80.27  | 85.12  |
| Other                  | 95.92 | 98.52 | 100.22 | 101.25 | 103.97 | 106.75 | 111.97 |
| Fuels                  | 77.11 | 80.13 | 80.98  | 85.63  | 89.58  | 92.60  | 96.08  |
| Coal                   | 67.00 | 69.36 | 70.36  | 73.82  | 79.26  | 80.84  | 80.68  |
| Oil and Natural gas    | 92.74 | 96.57 | 95.66  | 102.35 | 105.83 | 110.61 | 116.44 |
| Nonmetallics           | 76.87 | 79.62 | 82.60  | 83.82  | 87.70  | 92.00  | 97.29  |
| <b>1949 Dollars</b>    |       |       |        |        |        |        |        |
| All mining             | 67.04 | 68.17 | 68.95  | 69.79  | 70.77  | 72.09  | 74.32  |
| Metals                 | 70.14 | 71.01 | 71.85  | 72.25  | 72.87  | 74.02  | 76.62  |
| Gold                   | 54.51 | 55.32 | 56.76  | 57.96  | 58.18  | 59.28  | 61.37  |
| Other                  | 75.83 | 76.97 | 77.57  | 77.47  | 78.17  | 78.84  | 80.73  |
| Fuels                  | 60.96 | 62.60 | 62.68  | 65.52  | 67.35  | 68.39  | 69.27  |
| Coal                   | 52.96 | 54.19 | 54.46  | 56.48  | 59.59  | 59.70  | 58.17  |
| Oil and natural gas    | 73.31 | 75.45 | 74.04  | 78.31  | 79.57  | 81.69  | 83.95  |
| Nonmetallics           | 60.77 | 62.20 | 63.93  | 64.13  | 65.94  | 67.95  | 70.14  |

TABLE 44

Industrial Fatalities in Canada per Thousand Paid Workers  
in Main Industry Groups<sup>1</sup> 1952-65

|   | 1952 | 1953 | 1954 | 1955 | 1956 | 1957 | 1958 | 1959 | 1960 | 1961 | 1962 | 1963 | 1964 | 1965 |
|---|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Agriculture   | 0.94 | 1.00 | 0.82 | 0.83 | 1.03 | 0.95 | 1.00 | 0.92 | 0.62 | 0.61 | 0.56 | 0.48 | 0.72 | 0.48 |
| Forestry  | 2.40 | 2.70 | 2.50 | 2.00 | 1.90 | 1.50 | 1.70 | 1.70 | 1.50 | 1.32 | 2.04 | 1.79 | 2.21 | 1.59 |
| Fishing and Trapping                                | 2.10 | 3.30 | 3.10 | 3.20 | 1.80 | 2.30 | 3.80 | 7.20 | 2.70 | 4.00 | 1.20 | 3.40 | 3.70 | 4.00 |
| Mining <sup>2</sup>                                 | 2.30 | 2.00 | 2.00 | 1.60 | 2.10 | 1.50 | 2.20 | 2.00 | 1.92 | 1.73 | 1.89 | 2.33 | 1.87 | 1.24 |
| Manufacturing                                       | 0.18 | 0.18 | 0.16 | 0.16 | 0.14 | 0.14 | 0.11 | 0.13 | 0.19 | 0.12 | 0.15 | 0.15 | 0.14 | 0.13 |
| Construction  | 0.90 | 0.77 | 0.86 | 0.79 | 0.89 | 0.91 | 0.77 | 0.79 | 0.56 | 0.77 | 0.63 | 0.70 | 0.75 | 0.68 |
| Transportation, Communication, Utilities and Other. | 0.62 | 0.46 | 0.53 | 0.56 | 0.56 | 0.50 | 0.40 | 0.44 | 0.37 | 0.36 | 0.38 | 0.42 | 0.43 | 0.48 |
| Trade   | 0.07 | 0.09 | 0.08 | 0.07 | 0.08 | 0.09 | 0.05 | 0.06 | 0.06 | 0.07 | 0.07 | 0.07 | 0.07 | 0.07 |
| Finance, Insurance and Real Estate                  | 0.06 | 0.02 | 0.01 | 0.03 | 0.05 | 0.01 | 0.02 | 0.01 | 0.09 | 0.05 | 0.08 | 0.04 | 0.08 | 0.01 |
| Service <sup>3</sup>                                | 0.12 | 0.09 | 0.08 | 0.07 | 0.06 | 0.07 | 0.07 | 0.06 | 0.07 | 0.06 | 0.06 | 0.09 | 0.07 | 0.05 |
| Total   | 0.36 | 0.33 | 0.32 | 0.32 | 0.33 | 0.30 | 0.27 | 0.28 | 0.21 | 0.22 | 0.22 | 0.23 | 0.24 | 0.22 |

<sup>1</sup> Includes quarrying and oil-well drilling. <sup>2</sup> Data for years 1961-65 were revised according to 1960 Standard Industrial Classification. <sup>3</sup> Includes Public Administration.



TABLE 45  
 Strikes and Lockouts by Industry, 1964 and 1965

|                       | 1964                 |                  |                      | 1965                 |                  |                      |
|-----------------------|----------------------|------------------|----------------------|----------------------|------------------|----------------------|
|                       | Strikes and Lockouts | Workers Involved | Duration in Man-days | Strikes and Lockouts | Workers Involved | Duration in Man-days |
| Agriculture           | 1                    | 380              | 4,720                | -                    | -                | -                    |
| Forestry              | 5                    | 1,162            | 12,150               | 3                    | 1,199            | 54,460               |
| Mines                 | 12                   | 6,560            | 69,640               | 25                   | 8,402            | 58,460               |
| Manufacturing         | 160                  | 63,554           | 1,184,350            | 244                  | 97,017           | 1,470,770            |
| Construction          | 81                   | 10,181           | 91,890               | 127                  | 19,357           | 237,240              |
| Transportation        |                      |                  |                      |                      |                  |                      |
| and Utilities         | 34                   | 8,558            | 58,470               | 55                   | 32,532           | 331,210              |
| Trade                 | 34                   | 5,308            | 123,030              | 25                   | 11,183           | 154,600              |
| Finance               | 1                    | 13               | 50                   | -                    | -                | -                    |
| Service               | 11                   | 2,728            | 16,120               | 20                   | 2,101            | 42,070               |
| Public Administration | 4                    | 2,091            | 20,130               | 2                    | 79               | 1,060                |
| All Industries        | 343                  | 100,535          | 1,580,550            | 501                  | 171,870          | 2,349,870            |

- Nil.

TABLE 46

Ore Mined and Rock Quarried in the Canadian Mining  
Industry, 1962 and 1963  
(short tons)

|  | 1962               | 1963               |
|--|--------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Metallic ores</b>                     |                    |                    |
| Gold quartz                              | 13,659,916         | 12,618,059         |
| Copper-gold-silver                       | 17,744,713         | 19,764,023         |
| Silver-cobalt                            | 234,621            | 307,095            |
| Silver-lead-zinc                         | 6,234,523          | 5,796,496          |
| Nickel-copper                            | 17,970,652         | 17,628,836         |
| Iron                                     | 49,876,311         | 60,071,192         |
| Miscellaneous metals                     | 8,542,671          | 7,693,024          |
| <b>Total</b>                             | <b>114,263,407</b> | <b>123,878,725</b> |
| <b>Nonmetallics</b>                      |                    |                    |
| Asbestos                                 | 42,212,705         | 45,738,901         |
| Feldspar, nepheline syenite              | 343,905            | 367,664            |
| Quartz (exclusive of sand)               | 1,112,129          | 743,008            |
| Gypsum                                   | 5,398,527          | 6,082,297          |
| Talc, soapstone                          | 67,069             | 64,712             |
| Rock salt                                | 1,867,584          | 1,751,436          |
| Other nonmetallics                       | 1,218,142          | 3,376,053          |
| <b>Total</b>                             | <b>52,220,061</b>  | <b>58,124,071</b>  |
| <b>Structural materials</b>              |                    |                    |
| Stone, all kinds quarried                | 50,553,485         | 62,655,329         |
| Stone used to make cement                | 9,294,196          | 9,384,412          |
| Stone used to make lime                  | 2,668,480          | 2,703,709          |
| <b>Total</b>                             | <b>62,516,161</b>  | <b>74,743,450</b>  |
| <b>Total ore mined and rock quarried</b> | <b>228,999,629</b> | <b>256,746,246</b> |

TABLE 47

Ore Mined and Rock Quarried, Canadian Mining Industry, 1930-63  
(millions of short tons)

|      | Metal<br>Mines | Industrial Mineral<br>Operations | Total |
|------|----------------|----------------------------------|-------|
| 1930 | 14.8           | 20.1                             | 34.9  |
| 1931 | 15.2           | 15.0                             | 30.2  |
| 1932 | 14.0           | 8.2                              | 22.2  |
| 1933 | 15.0           | 6.4                              | 21.4  |
| 1934 | 18.8           | 8.8                              | 27.6  |
| 1935 | 20.4           | 9.6                              | 30.0  |
| 1936 | 22.7           | 13.0                             | 35.7  |
| 1937 | 28.1           | 17.7                             | 45.8  |
| 1938 | 31.4           | 14.9                             | 46.3  |
| 1939 | 35.9           | 16.5                             | 52.4  |
| 1940 | 39.3           | 20.2                             | 59.5  |
| 1941 | 43.0           | 21.6                             | 64.6  |
| 1942 | 42.5           | 21.8                             | 64.3  |
| 1943 | 38.7           | 20.8                             | 59.5  |
| 1944 | 35.3           | 19.5                             | 54.8  |
| 1945 | 31.3           | 20.7                             | 52.0  |
| 1946 | 28.9           | 24.8                             | 53.7  |
| 1947 | 33.3           | 30.5                             | 63.8  |
| 1948 | 36.9           | 33.6                             | 70.5  |
| 1949 | 43.3           | 33.3                             | 76.6  |
| 1950 | 45.9           | 41.8                             | 87.7  |
| 1951 | 48.4           | 43.8                             | 92.2  |
| 1952 | 52.3           | 44.2                             | 96.5  |
| 1953 | 54.4           | 47.2                             | 101.6 |
| 1954 | 59.0           | 61.5                             | 120.5 |
| 1955 | 69.2           | 63.5                             | 132.7 |
| 1956 | 77.4           | 73.0                             | 150.4 |
| 1957 | 84.3           | 82.2                             | 166.5 |
| 1958 | 78.8           | 78.5                             | 157.3 |
| 1959 | 99.1           | 90.7                             | 189.8 |
| 1960 | 101.6          | 97.8                             | 199.4 |
| 1961 | 99.4           | 106.7                            | 206.1 |
| 1962 | 114.3          | 114.7                            | 229.0 |
| 1963 | 123.9          | 132.8                            | 256.7 |

TABLE 48

Cost of Prospecting by Metal-mining Industry, by Provinces and Types of Operations, 1962 and 1963  
(\$)

| 1962 | Placer Gold Operations | Gold Mines | Copper-gold-silver Mines |         | Silver-cobalt Mines | Silver-lead-zinc Mines |           | Nickel-copper Mines | Iron Mines | Miscellaneous Metal Mines |       | Total |
|------|------------------------|------------|--------------------------|---------|---------------------|------------------------|-----------|---------------------|------------|---------------------------|-------|-------|
|      |                        |            | Copper-gold-silver       | Mines   |                     | Silver-cobalt          | Mines     |                     |            | Silver-lead-zinc          | Mines |       |
|      | -                      | 13,000     | 499,436                  | -       | -                   | 535,779                | 606       | 128,044             | 8,186      | 1,185,051                 |       |       |
|      | -                      | 4,379      | 77,152                   | -       | -                   | 86,543                 | 297       | -                   | 124,655    | 293,026                   |       |       |
|      | 28,000                 | 84,125     | 361,098                  | -       | -                   | 162,842                | -         | 48,340              | 10,227     | 644,632                   |       |       |
|      | 32,100                 | 2,158,699  | 5,055,025                | -       | -                   | 6,725,228              | 1,542,879 | 270,793             | 829,523    | 16,614,247                |       |       |
|      | -                      | 1,800,075  | 1,694,626                | 47,553  | -                   | 353,178                | 3,840,373 | 1,175,207           | 496,893    | 9,407,905                 |       |       |
|      | -                      | 119,485    | 1,685,544                | -       | -                   | 58,563                 | 3,309,538 | 193,484             | 8,083      | 5,374,697                 |       |       |
|      | -                      | 156,295    | 209,081                  | -       | -                   | 68,622                 | 267,005   | -                   | 52,211     | 753,214                   |       |       |
|      | 1,400                  | 467        | -                        | -       | -                   | 161,000                | -         | -                   | 39,000     | 201,867                   |       |       |
|      | 3,445                  | 377,016    | 2,957,805                | -       | -                   | 985,502                | 835,968   | 246,450             | 783,508    | 6,189,694                 |       |       |
|      | 35,890                 | 171,745    | 482,685                  | -       | -                   | 206,887                | 20,000    | 720,000             | 398        | 1,637,605                 |       |       |
|      | -                      | 159,979    | 330,956                  | -       | -                   | 163,144                | 603,729   | 80,000              | 150,395    | 1,488,203                 |       |       |
|      | 100,835                | 4,995,265  | 13,353,408               | 47,553  | 9,507,288           | 10,420,395             | 2,862,318 | 2,503,079           | 43,790,141 |                           |       |       |
|      |                        |            |                          |         |                     |                        |           |                     |            |                           |       |       |
|      | 1963                   |            |                          |         |                     |                        |           |                     |            |                           |       |       |
|      | 3,304                  | 84,625     | 88,601                   | -       | -                   | 483,702                | -         | 223,576             | 14,294     | 898,102                   |       |       |
|      | -                      | 12,201     | 117,184                  | -       | -                   | 58,142                 | -         | -                   | 88,881     | 276,408                   |       |       |
|      | -                      | 21,269     | 328,520                  | -       | -                   | 88,663                 | 2,804     | -                   | 281,183    | 722,489                   |       |       |
|      | 3,299                  | 2,787,178  | 7,925,089                | 1,925   | 493,307             | 2,408,984              | 752,551   | 1,419,179           | 15,791,512 |                           |       |       |
|      | 26,228                 | 1,062,219  | 1,747,319                | 328,715 | 254,756             | 3,218,543              | 1,372,575 | 465,854             | 8,476,209  |                           |       |       |
|      | -                      | 1,063      | 1,502,709                | 65,379  | 81,075              | 3,016,134              | 3,877     | 1,334               | 4,693,480  |                           |       |       |
|      | -                      | 13,823     | 665,983                  | -       | 19,502              | 180,719                | -         | 128,177             | 1,009,538  |                           |       |       |
|      | -                      | 18,850     | 55,892                   | -       | 201,204             | -                      | -         | 88,433              | 364,379    |                           |       |       |
|      | 174,989                | 285,223    | 4,442,302                | 114,572 | 1,928,269           | 659,548                | 253,247   | 672,036             | 8,530,186  |                           |       |       |
|      | 6,874                  | 122,686    | 506,705                  | -       | 114,031             | 251,657                | -         | 100,685             | 1,102,638  |                           |       |       |
|      | -                      | 316,317    | 198,092                  | -       | 335,118             | 584,020                | -         | 197,955             | 1,631,502  |                           |       |       |
|      | 214,694                | 4,725,454  | 17,578,396               | 510,591 | 4,057,769           | 10,322,409             | 2,607,160 | 3,479,920           | 43,496,393 |                           |       |       |

Note: The amounts shown are the expenditures incurred by mining companies classified by their main type of metal-mining activity. These expenditures, however, apply to prospecting conducted by such companies in all sectors of the mineral industry. If, for example, a company whose chief activity is gold-quartz mining expends funds on prospecting for lead and zinc, such expenditures are included in the column headed Gold Mines in this table.

TABLE 49  
 Cost of Prospecting by Metal-mining Industry in Canada by Types of Operations,  
 1955-63  
 (\$)

|      | Placer             |           | Gold       |                  | Copper-gold                   |                 | Silver-         |            | Nickel- |  | Miscellaneous<br>Metal Mines* | Total |
|------|--------------------|-----------|------------|------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------|---------|--|-------------------------------|-------|
|      | Gold<br>Operations | Mines     | Mines      | -silver<br>Mines | silver-lead<br>-zinc<br>Mines | cobalt<br>Mines | copper<br>Mines | Mines      |         |  |                               |       |
| 1955 | 24,804             | 1,470,643 | 7,147,498  | 86,524           | 3,192,248                     | 8,344,186       | 6,662,638       | 26,928,541 |         |  |                               |       |
| 1956 | 31,620             | 4,264,955 | 18,315,885 | 111,102          | 3,571,201                     | 13,310,337      | 8,795,159       | 48,400,259 |         |  |                               |       |
| 1957 | 75,468             | 3,370,252 | 17,545,591 | 9,065            | 2,781,917                     | 12,220,660      | 18,421,466      | 54,424,419 |         |  |                               |       |
| 1958 | 91,461             | 2,246,360 | 10,239,495 | 10,396           | 1,351,065                     | 13,894,699      | 4,673,610       | 32,507,086 |         |  |                               |       |
| 1959 | 65,139             | 3,649,286 | 22,226,933 | 87,883           | 1,559,613                     | 8,512,264       | 6,916,517       | 43,017,635 |         |  |                               |       |
| 1960 | 118,805            | 3,814,541 | 19,105,258 | 26,808           | 5,602,547                     | 9,411,381       | 5,474,270       | 43,553,610 |         |  |                               |       |
| 1961 | 99,484             | 3,663,420 | 18,367,148 | 95,958           | 7,051,755                     | 8,827,546       | 5,379,760       | 43,485,071 |         |  |                               |       |
| 1962 | 100,835            | 4,995,265 | 13,353,408 | 47,553           | 9,507,288                     | 10,420,395      | 5,365,397       | 43,790,141 |         |  |                               |       |
| 1963 | 214,694            | 4,725,454 | 17,578,396 | 510,591          | 4,057,769                     | 10,322,409      | 6,087,080       | 43,496,393 |         |  |                               |       |

\* Includes iron, uranium, molybdenum mining etc.

Note: see general footnote Table 48.

TABLE 50

Diamond Drilling on Canadian Metal Deposits by Mining Companies  
with Own Equipment and by Drilling Contractors  
(footage)

|      | Gold Quartz<br>Deposits | Copper-gold-<br>silver and nickel<br>copper deposits | Silver-lead-<br>zinc deposits | Other Metal-<br>bearing deposits* | Total Metal<br>Deposits |
|------|-------------------------|--|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1950 | 3,640,265               | 4,080,713  | 1,425,812                     | 273,012                           | 9,419,802               |
| 1951 | 2,925,354               | 4,149,047  | 1,510,158                     | 355,067                           | 8,939,626               |
| 1952 | 2,651,722               | 3,894,437  | 1,496,542                     | 183,833                           | 8,226,534               |
| 1953 | 2,216,528               | 3,203,785  | 1,206,902                     | 214,171                           | 6,841,386               |
| 1954 | 2,418,853               | 2,710,920  | 891,972                       | 653,206                           | 6,674,951               |
| 1955 | 2,354,572               | 2,873,826  | 1,121,578                     | 1,763,820                         | 8,113,796               |
| 1956 | 2,239,502               | 4,889,428  | 1,311,282                     | 1,257,977                         | 9,698,189               |
| 1957 | 2,317,170               | 3,603,971  | 1,062,020                     | 942,794                           | 7,925,955               |
| 1958 | 1,794,164               | 3,028,302  | 977,009                       | 941,503                           | 6,740,978               |
| 1959 | 1,831,234               | 3,643,912  | 925,486                       | 1,258,106                         | 7,658,738               |
| 1960 | 2,060,419               | 4,159,424  | 741,557                       | 1,033,686                         | 7,995,086               |
| 1961 | 1,952,693               | 3,701,085  | 836,945                       | 725,325                           | 7,216,048               |
| 1962 | 2,960,263               | 3,363,019  | 1,148,886                     | 1,176,768                         | 8,648,936               |
| 1963 | 1,738,710               | 3,206,225  | 945,553                       | 487,872                           | 6,378,360               |

\* Includes iron, chromite, lithium, uranium, molybdenum deposits.

TABLE 51

Exploration Diamond Drilling, Canadian Metal Deposits, 1950-63  
(footage)

|      | By Mining Companies with<br>Own Personnel and Equipment | By Diamond-<br>Drill Contractors | Total     |
|------|---|----------------------------------|-----------|
| 1950 | 790,768   | 3,434,375                        | 4,225,143 |
| 1951 | 1,207,398   | 3,616,338                        | 4,823,736 |
| 1952 | 1,366,363   | 3,120,419                        | 4,486,782 |
| 1953 | 1,046,490   | 2,863,084                        | 3,909,574 |
| 1954 | 969,858   | 3,641,220                        | 4,611,078 |
| 1955 | 1,522,696   | 5,072,263                        | 6,594,959 |
| 1956 | 1,556,963   | 5,396,113                        | 6,953,076 |
| 1957 | 1,175,526   | 4,046,336                        | 5,221,862 |
| 1958 | 777,994   | 3,939,059                        | 4,717,053 |
| 1959 | 786,701   | 4,485,109                        | 5,271,810 |
| 1960 | 880,515   | 4,624,067                        | 5,504,582 |
| 1961 | 993,099   | 4,387,051                        | 5,380,150 |
| 1962 | 548,603   | 5,734,983                        | 6,283,586 |
| 1963 | 1,184,977   | 3,836,262                        | 5,021,239 |

TABLE 52

## Contract Diamond-drilling Operations in Canada 1954-63

|      | Footage<br>Drilled<br>(ft ) | Income<br>from Drilling<br>(\$ millions) | Average<br>Number of<br>Employees<br>(number) | Total of<br>Salaries and<br>Wages<br>(\$ millions) |
|------|-----------------------------|--|---|--|
| 1954 | 5,639,574                   | 15.9                                     | 2,352   | 7.8  |
| 1955 | 6,443,641                   | 21.4                                     | 2,840   | 9.9  |
| 1956 | 7,840,670                   | 27.6                                     | 3,415   | 12.6   |
| 1957 | 6,296,128                   | 21.2                                     | 2,951   | 10.8   |
| 1958 | 4,426,594                   | 14.4                                     | 1,717   | 6.9  |
| 1959 | 5,435,971                   | 17.9                                     | 1,902   | 8.0  |
| 1960 | 5,521,211                   | 17.1                                     | 1,912   | 8.0  |
| 1961 | 5,290,813                   | 16.2                                     | 2,025   | 7.8  |
| 1962 | 5,549,733                   | 17.9                                     | 1,926   | 8.0  |
| 1963 | 5,702,168                   | 20.1                                     | 2,201   | 9.0  |

TABLE 53

## Contract Drilling in Canada for Oil and Gas 1954-63

|      | Footage Drilled<br>(feet) |         |         | Total      | Gross Income<br>from<br>Drilling<br>(\$ millions) | Average<br>Number of<br>Employees<br>(number) | Total<br>Salaries<br>and Wages<br>(\$ millions) |
|------|---------------------------|---------|---------|------------|---|---|---|
|      | Rotary                    | Cable   | Diamond |            |   |   |   |
| 1954 | 9,609,140                 | 457,480 | -       | 10,066,620 | 58.8  | 4,559   | 18.1  |
| 1955 | 12,711,953                | 344,053 | -       | 13,056,006 | 68.3  | 4,901   | 22.3  |
| 1956 | 15,424,310                | 376,663 | -       | 15,800,973 | 93.3  | 5,793   | 28.8  |
| 1957 | 12,126,069                | 369,277 | -       | 12,495,346 | 75.6  | 5,468   | 25.7  |
| 1958 | 12,998,094                | 446,451 | -       | 13,444,545 | 69.3  | 5,261   | 24.1  |
| 1959 | 13,020,214                | 317,719 | 7,567   | 13,345,500 | 63.8  | 4,734   | 21.4  |
| 1960 | 13,538,783                | 231,748 | -       | 13,770,531 | 75.2  | 4,860   | 23.2  |
| 1961 | 12,616,950                | 170,098 | -       | 12,787,048 | 68.6  | 4,144   | 21.7  |
| 1962 | 12,459,736                | 252,467 | -       | 12,712,203 | 62.2  | 3,800   | 20.8  |
| 1963 | 14,783,110                | 361,979 | -       | 15,145,089 | 75.9  | 4,179   | 22.9  |

TABLE 54  
Crude Minerals\* Transported by Canadian Railways,  
1964 and 1965  
(thousands st)

|  | 1964    | 1965    |
|--|---------|---------|
| Coal   |         |         |
| Anthracite   | 790     | 774     |
| Bituminous   | 10,160  | 10,595  |
| Iron ore   | 35,807  | 38,906  |
| Aluminum ores and concentrates   | 2,301   | 2,351   |
| Copper ores and concentrates   | 1,214   | 1,297   |
| Copper-nickel ores and concentrates  | 2,941   | 4,102   |
| Lead ores and concentrates   | 413     | 791     |
| Zinc ores and concentrates   | 1,736   | 2,146   |
| Ores and concentrates, other   | 741     | 822     |
| Barite   | 28      | 27      |
| Clay and bentonite   | 537     | 522     |
| Sand   | 932     | 1,072   |
| Sand and gravel  | 6,210   | 6,228   |
| Stone, crushed and ground  | 5,384   | 6,123   |
| Stone, fluxing and dolomite  | 571     | 813     |
| Stone, rough   | 45      | 34      |
| Stone, dressed   | 22      | 20      |
| Petroleum, crude   | 455     | 255     |
| Salt   | 1,288   | 1,452   |
| Phosphate rock   | 1,139   | 1,425   |
| Sulphur  | 1,886   | 2,057   |
| Asbestos   | 1,207   | 1,175   |
| Gypsum, crude  | 4,889   | 4,710   |
| Products of mines, other   | 1,580   | 1,512   |
| Total  | 82,276  | 89,209  |
| Total revenue freight moved by<br>Canadian railways                                      | 198,337 | 205,197 |
| Crude minerals as a percentage of<br>total revenue freight moved<br>by Canadian railways | 41.5    | 43.5    |

\* Domestic and imported.



TABLE 55

Crude Minerals\* Transported by Canadian Railways,  
1955-65  
(millions of short tons)

|      | Total of<br>Revenue Freight | Total of<br>Crude Minerals | Crude Minerals<br>as a % of<br>Revenue<br>Freight |
|------|-----------------------------|----------------------------|---|
| 1955 | 167.8                       | 67.5                       | 40.2  |
| 1956 | 189.6                       | 75.7                       | 39.9  |
| 1957 | 174.0                       | 70.8                       | 40.6  |
| 1958 | 153.4                       | 57.8                       | 37.6  |
| 1959 | 166.0                       | 69.2                       | 41.7  |
| 1960 | 157.4                       | 62.9                       | 39.9  |
| 1961 | 153.1                       | 59.6                       | 38.9  |
| 1962 | 160.9                       | 66.5                       | 41.3  |
| 1963 | 170.4                       | 69.3                       | 40.7  |
| 1964 | 198.4                       | 82.3                       | 41.5  |
| 1965 | 205.2                       | 89.2                       | 43.5  |

\* Domestic and imported.

TABLE 56

Fabricated Mineral Products\* Transported  
by Canadian Railways, 1964 and 1965  
( '000 short tons )

|   | 1964    | 1965    |
|---|---------|---------|
| Aluminum: bar, ingot, pig, shot                       | 504     | 599     |
| Aluminum metal, other                                 | 107     | 118     |
| Copper, ingot and pig                                 | 344     | 521     |
| Copper, brass and bronze, other                       | 442     | 249     |
| Lead and zinc: bar, ingot, pig                        | 516     | 549     |
| Lead and zinc, other                                  | 7       | 8       |
| Alloys for manufacture of steel                       | 126     | 148     |
| Metals and alloys, other                              | 117     | 138     |
| Iron, pig   | 238     | 309     |
| Iron and steel: billet, bloom, ingot                  | 375     | 549     |
| Iron and steel: bar, rod, slab                        | 858     | 539     |
| Iron and steel, other                                 | 53      | 104     |
| Matte   | 252     | 302     |
| Furnace slag  | 255     | 455     |
| Cement, natural and portland                          | 1,719   | 1,973   |
| Cement, other   | 67      | 59      |
| Brick, common   | 88      | 98      |
| Brick, other and building tile                        | 141     | 158     |
| Refractories  | 277     | 270     |
| Artificial stone                                      | 59      | 82      |
| Lime  | 636     | 635     |
| Plaster, stucco and wall                              | 86      | 91      |
| Sewer pipe and drain tile                             | 15      | 19      |
| Broken brick and crockery                             | 33      | 16      |
| Gasoline  | 2,760   | 2,789   |
| Fuel oil and petroleum oil                            | 3,882   | 4,159   |
| Lubricating oils and greases                          | 342     | 360     |
| Petroleum products, refined                           | 1,131   | 1,469   |
| Coke  | 1,764   | 1,941   |
| Asphalt   | 326     | 330     |
| Total   | 17,520  | 19,037  |
| Total, all revenue freight                            | 198,337 | 205,197 |
| Fabricated minerals as a per cent<br>of total freight | 8.8     | 9.3     |

\* Domestic and imported.

TABLE 57

Crude and Fabricated Minerals\* Transported Through  
Canadian Canals, 1963 and 1964  
( '000 short tons )

|  | 1963   | 1964   |
|--|--------|--------|
| Crude minerals   |        |        |
| Iron ore   | 20,815 | 28,911 |
| Metallic ores and concentrates                             | 239    | 395    |
| Coal, bituminous   | 5,999  | 7,177  |
| Crude petroleum  | 152    | 94     |
| Clay and bentonite   | 286    | 302    |
| Sand, gravel and crushed stone                             | 1,249  | 1,306  |
| Salt   | 634    | 683    |
| Sulphur  | 172    | 170    |
| Other crude materials                                      | 828    | 1,166  |
| Total  | 30,374 | 40,204 |
| Fabricated minerals  |        |        |
| Gasoline   | 562    | 661    |
| Fuel oil   | 2,733  | 3,229  |
| Lubricating oils and greases                               | 217    | 172    |
| Coke   | 475    | 530    |
| Pig iron   | 265    | 511    |
| Iron and steel: ingot, billet, etc.                        | 358    | 539    |
| Structural shapes and sheet piling                         | 1,034  | 1,661  |
| Iron and steel, other                                      | 440    | 357    |
| Iron and steel, scrap                                      | 670    | 873    |
| Cement   | 204    | 204    |
| Total  | 6,958  | 8,737  |
| Total crude and fabricated minerals                        | 37,332 | 48,941 |
| Total all freight transported                              | 74,585 | 93,277 |
| Per cent crude and fabricated<br>minerals of total freight | 50.1   | 52.5   |

\* Domestic and imported. Canals and inland waterways include: St. Lawrence, Welland, Sault Ste. Marie, St. Peter's, Canso, Richelieu River, Ottawa River, Rideau, Murray, Trent and St. Andrews.

TABLE 58

Crude Minerals\* and Fabricated Mineral Products\*  
Transported by Motor Transport \*\*, 1964  
( '000 short tons )

|   | 1964           |
|---|----------------|
| Crude minerals  |                |
| Ores and concentrates   | 788            |
| Coal  | 2,323          |
| Sand and gravel   | 36,515         |
| Stone, crude  | 7,535          |
| Other crude nonmetallic minerals                                    | 6,290          |
| Total   | <u>53,451</u>  |
| Fabricated minerals   |                |
| Gasoline  | 5,117          |
| Fuel oil  | 5,007          |
| Asphalt and road oil  | 3,904          |
| Petroleum and coal products   | 5,850          |
| Iron and steel and alloys and<br>metal-fabricated basic<br>products | 4,380          |
| Bricks, clay, building  | 53             |
| Cement and concrete products  | 6,611          |
| Miscellaneous nonmetallic mineral<br>basic products                 | 2,493          |
| Total   | <u>33,415</u>  |
| Total crude and fabricated minerals                                 | <u>86,866</u>  |
| Grand total all products  | <u>183,190</u> |
| Per cent crude and fabricated minerals<br>of total freight          | 47.4           |

\* Domestic and imported. \*\* Includes private and for hire intercity motor transport. Excludes freight carried by urban transport.

TABLE 59

## Quantities\* of Petroleum and Petroleum Products and Gas (Manufactured and Natural) Transported by Pipeline

|      | Petroleum and Petroleum Products<br>( millions of bbl) |                 |       | Gas<br>( 000 Mcf ) |                 |         |
|------|--|-----------------|-------|--------------------|-----------------|---------|
|      | Domestic<br>Sales                                      | Export<br>Sales | Total | Domestic<br>Sales  | Export<br>Sales | Total   |
| 1952 | 104.9  | 2.9             | 107.8 | 74,100e            | 7,958           | 82,058  |
| 1953 | 144.5  | 2.8             | 147.3 | 84,500e            | 9,408           | 93,908  |
| 1954 | 156.8  | 15.7            | 172.5 | 102,500e           | 6,984           | 109,484 |
| 1955 | 178.8  | 45.5            | 224.3 | 136,738            | 11,356          | 148,094 |
| 1956 | 215.6  | 59.3            | 274.9 | 163,764            | 10,828          | 174,592 |
| 1957 | 258.2  | 32.6            | 290.8 | 184,738            | 15,731          | 200,469 |
| 1958 | 239.3  | 35.5            | 274.8 | 211,751            | 86,973          | 298,726 |
| 1959 | 273.5  | 35.0            | 308.5 | 283,808            | 84,764          | 368,572 |
| 1960 | 274.2  | 41.8            | 316.0 | 326,212            | 91,046          | 417,258 |
| 1961 | 286.1  | 67.3            | 353.4 | 379,044            | 168,180         | 547,224 |
| 1962 | 300.9  | 86.6            | 387.5 | 421,631            | 319,566         | 741,197 |
| 1963 | 339.8  | 91.3            | 431.1 | 452,943            | 340,953         | 793,896 |
| 1964 | 355.7  | 104.2           | 459.9 | 505,145            | 404,143         | 909,288 |
| 1965 | 373.5  | 110.3           | 483.8 | 568,654            | 403,909         | 972,563 |

\*Both domestic and imported. e Estimated.

TABLE 60

Taxes\* Paid to Federal, Provincial and Municipal  
Governments in Canada by Six Important  
Divisions of the Mineral Industry, 1963  
( \$ )

|  | Federal<br>Income Tax | Provincial<br>Tax | Municipal<br>Tax  | Total              |
|--|-----------------------|-------------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| Auriferous-quartz mining                       | 3,291,944             | 2,396,849         | 877,721           | 6,566,514          |
| Copper-gold-silver mining                      | 11,142,431            | 6,898,333         | 2,282,185         | 20,322,949         |
| Silver-lead-zinc mining and<br>smelting        | 12,148,708            | 6,977,108         | 1,394,896         | 20,520,712         |
| Nickel-copper mining,<br>smelting and refining | 21,887,052            | 11,663,488        | 2,307,357         | 35,857,897         |
| Iron mining                                    | 3,963,143             | 4,717,104         | 2,286,238         | 10,966,485         |
| Asbestos mining                                | 11,511,481            | 5,013,466         | 2,073,314         | 18,598,261         |
| <b>Total</b>                                   | <b>63,944,759</b>     | <b>37,666,348</b> | <b>11,221,711</b> | <b>112,832,818</b> |

\* The above amounts refer only to payments actually made within the calendar year specified. These tax payments do not necessarily reflect the tax assessments of a calendar year. Included are taxes on non-operating revenue.

TABLE 61

Taxes\* Paid by Six Important Divisions of the  
Canadian Mineral Industry 1958-63  
( \$ millions )

|  | 1958        | 1959        | 1960         | 1961         | 1962         | 1963         |
|--|-------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| Auriferous-quartz mining                       | 6.1         | 7.0         | 6.5          | 7.0          | 6.1          | 6.5          |
| Copper-gold-silver mining                      | 8.5         | 13.0        | 19.7         | 20.1         | 15.2         | 20.3         |
| Silver-lead-zinc mining and<br>smelting        | 10.8        | 12.2        | 15.3         | 15.7         | 17.7         | 20.5         |
| Nickel copper mining,<br>smelting and refining | 22.4        | 12.1        | 41.0         | 38.2         | 51.6         | 35.9         |
| Iron mining                                    | 7.1         | 4.4         | 6.6          | 5.6          | 7.5          | 11.0         |
| Asbestos mining                                | 11.4        | 12.1        | 14.2         | 16.8         | 18.4         | 18.6         |
| <b>Total</b>                                   | <b>66.3</b> | <b>60.8</b> | <b>103.3</b> | <b>103.4</b> | <b>116.5</b> | <b>112.8</b> |

\* The above amounts refer only to payments actually made within the calendar year specified. These tax payments do not necessarily reflect the tax assessments of a calendar year. Included are taxes on non-operating revenue.

TABLE 62

Federal Income Tax Declared by Companies  
in Mining and Selected Related Manufacturing Industries  
in Canada, Fiscal Years Ended March 31,  
1962 and 1963  
( \$ millions )

|  | 1962    | 1963    |
|--|---------|---------|
| Mining, quarrying and oil wells                |         |         |
| Gold mining                                    | 3.4     | 3.5     |
| Other metal mining                             | 50.6    | 55.4    |
| Coal mines                                     | 0.6     | 0.8     |
| Oil and natural gas                            | 11.6    | 17.6    |
| Other nonmetal mines                           | 12.1    | 12.5    |
| Quarries                                       | 1.3     | 1.5     |
| Mining, unclassified                           | 0.1     | .2      |
| Prospecting and contract drilling              | 2.8     | 4.2     |
| Total  | 82.5    | 95.7    |
| Metallurgical and metal-fabricating industries |         |         |
| Iron and steel mills                           | 32.0    | 40.5    |
| Iron foundries                                 | 3.1     | 3.6     |
| Metal smelting and refining                    | 11.5    | 8.4     |
| Boilers and fabricated structural material     | 1.6     | 2.5     |
| Metal stamping, pressing, coating              | 8.2     | 10.1    |
| Wire and wire products                         | 3.8     | 4.0     |
| Miscellaneous metal-fabricating                | 5.6     | 7.1     |
| Total  | 65.8    | 76.2    |
| Nonmetallic mineral products                   |         |         |
| Cement, clay and stone products                | 17.4    | 17.4    |
| Glass and nonmetallic minerals                 | 10.3    | 9.7     |
| Fertilizers and industrial chemicals           | 13.9    | 15.6    |
| Total  | 41.6    | 42.7    |
| Petroleum and coal products                    |         |         |
| Petroleum refineries                           | 39.7    | 30.6    |
| Other petroleum and coal products              | 7.1     | 0.6     |
| Total  | 46.8    | 31.2    |
| Total mining and related industries            | 236.7   | 245.8   |
| Grand total, all industries                    | 1,363.3 | 1,446.7 |

TABLE 63

Capital and Repair Expenditure of the Canadian Mining Industry  
( \$ million )

| Metal                         | 1964    |        |       | 1965 <sup>p</sup> |        |       | 1966 <sup>f</sup> |        |         |
|-------------------------------|---------|--------|-------|-------------------|--------|-------|-------------------|--------|---------|
|                               | Capital | Repair | Total | Capital           | Repair | Total | Capital           | Repair | Total   |
| Gold mines                    | 7.1     | 9.6    | 16.7  | 6.1               | 8.4    | 14.5  | 5.8               | 8.0    | 13.8    |
| Silver-lead-zinc mines        | 45.6    | 5.6    | 51.2  | 42.2              | 5.6    | 47.8  | 34.2              | 6.2    | 40.4    |
| Iron mines                    | 143.7   | 47.2   | 190.9 | 62.7              | 61.4   | 124.1 | 124.2             | 58.0   | 182.2   |
| Other metal mines*            | 43.4    | 39.7   | 83.1  | 78.5              | 43.7   | 122.2 | 152.1             | 46.6   | 198.7   |
| Total, metal mines            | 239.8   | 102.1  | 341.9 | 189.5             | 119.1  | 308.6 | 316.3             | 118.8  | 435.1   |
| Nonmetal mines                |         |        |       |                   |        |       |                   |        |         |
| Quarries and sandpits         | 17.9    | 16.5   | 34.4  | 10.4              | 16.0   | 26.4  | 18.1              | 14.8   | 32.9    |
| Other nonmetallic minerals    | 63.8    | 24.6   | 88.4  | 84.9              | 23.7   | 108.6 | 143.1             | 24.2   | 167.3   |
| Total, nonmetal mines         | 81.7    | 41.1   | 122.8 | 95.3              | 39.7   | 135.0 | 161.2             | 39.0   | 200.2   |
| Mineral fuels                 |         |        |       |                   |        |       |                   |        |         |
| Coal mines                    | 7.8     | 4.7    | 12.5  | 4.0               | 4.6    | 8.6   | 1.9               | 9.2    | 11.1    |
| Petroleum and gas wells       | 262.7   | 24.6   | 287.3 | 364.7             | 25.0   | 389.7 | 402.3             | 23.6   | 425.9   |
| Natural gas processing plants | 40.6    | 5.1    | 45.7  | 33.7              | 5.3    | 39.0  | 54.0              | 5.4    | 59.4    |
| Total, mineral fuels          | 311.1   | 34.4   | 345.5 | 402.4             | 34.9   | 437.3 | 458.2             | 38.2   | 496.4   |
| Total, mining                 | 632.6   | 177.6  | 810.2 | 687.2             | 193.7  | 880.9 | 935.7             | 196.0  | 1,131.7 |

\* Includes copper-gold-silver, nickel-copper, silver-cobalt, uranium and other metal mines.  
p Preliminary; f Forecast.



TABLE 64  
Capital Investment in the Canadian Petroleum and Natural Gas Industries<sup>1</sup>  
(millions of dollars)

|                   | Development and |            |           |                            | Gas                    |                |          | Petroleum                         |                      | Marketing      |                                    | Capital Investment in Canada |  |
|-------------------|-----------------|------------|-----------|----------------------------|------------------------|----------------|----------|-----------------------------------|----------------------|----------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------|--|
|                   | Exploration     | Production | Pipelines | Oil <sup>5</sup> Pipelines | Transmission Pipelines | Gas Processing | Refining | Oil <sup>3</sup> Gas <sup>4</sup> | Natural Gas Industry | All Industries | Petroleum and Natural Gas Industry | All Industries               |  |
| 1947              | 2               | 9.5        | -         | 2.6                        | -                      | -              | 25.7     | 14.9                              | 2.5                  | 55.2           | 2,440                              |                              |  |
| 1948              | 2               | 37.3       | -         | 4.3                        | -                      | -              | 32.6     | 9.7                               | 3.8                  | 87.7           | 3,087                              |                              |  |
| 1949              | 2               | 45.0       | -         | 7.7                        | -                      | -              | 21.6     | 11.3                              | 4.3                  | 89.9           | 3,539                              |                              |  |
| 1950              | 2               | 53.9       | -         | 55.0                       | -                      | -              | 24.1     | 16.7                              | 6.6                  | 156.3          | 3,936                              |                              |  |
| 1951              | 2               | 72.1       | -         | 10.7                       | -                      | -              | 50.9     | 18.1                              | 6.8                  | 158.6          | 4,739                              |                              |  |
| 1952              | 59.8            | 101.6      | -         | 91.9                       | 2.7                    | 1.3            | 60.5     | 25.0                              | 6.3                  | 349.1          | 5,491                              |                              |  |
| 1953              | 59.1            | 107.2      | -         | 75.7                       | 3.8                    | 0.7            | 66.1     | 36.7                              | 11.2                 | 360.5          | 5,976                              |                              |  |
| 1954              | 55.1            | 126.8      | -         | 63.5                       | 1.6                    | 8.5            | 83.9     | 46.3                              | 9.7                  | 395.4          | 5,721                              |                              |  |
| 1955              | 67.4            | 201.6      | -         | 28.5                       | 17.5                   | 2.9            | 102.9    | 56.5                              | 9.4                  | 486.7          | 6,244                              |                              |  |
| 1956              | 73.7            | 252.4      | -         | 43.5                       | 133.6                  | 10.5           | 79.1     | 68.5                              | 46.6                 | 707.9          | 8,034                              |                              |  |
| 1957              | 77.3            | 237.8      | -         | 68.0                       | 242.1                  | 34.5           | 81.5     | 74.9                              | 69.8                 | 885.9          | 8,717                              |                              |  |
| 1958              | 62.4            | 181.5      | -         | 23.6                       | 214.8                  | 40.1           | 94.9     | 63.6                              | 79.4                 | 760.3          | 8,364                              |                              |  |
| 1959              | 51.0            | 191.9      | -         | 10.7                       | 48.5                   | 24.4           | 95.0     | 73.1                              | 89.8                 | 584.4          | 8,417                              |                              |  |
| 1960              | 50.4            | 209.1      | -         | 18.3                       | 80.6                   | 19.4           | 59.2     | 68.1                              | 62.9                 | 568.0          | 8,262                              |                              |  |
| 1961              | 47.7            | 182.4      | -         | 49.3                       | 115.5                  | 76.6           | 31.2     | 56.0                              | 59.3                 | 618.0          | 8,172                              |                              |  |
| 1962              | 53.9            | 182.7      | -         | 20.8                       | 51.4                   | 21.8           | 64.8     | 47.7                              | 69.3                 | 512.4          | 8,715                              |                              |  |
| 1963              | 58.9            | 216.2      | -         | 26.0                       | 81.9                   | 53.6           | 44.2     | 53.0                              | 84.1                 | 617.9          | 9,393                              |                              |  |
| 1964              | 59.7            | 262.7      | -         | 29.0                       | 135.1                  | 40.6           | 23.9     | 48.3                              | 68.3                 | 667.6          | 10,944                             |                              |  |
| 1965 <sup>p</sup> | 58.4            | 364.7      | -         | 50.3                       | 60.5                   | 33.7           | 38.2     | 56.7                              | 73.9                 | 736.4          | 12,798                             |                              |  |
| 1966 <sup>f</sup> | 59.2            | 402.3      | -         | 37.8                       | 65.4                   | 54.0           | 69.1     | 84.8                              | 83.3                 | 855.9          | 14,546                             |                              |  |

<sup>1</sup>The petroleum and natural gas industries in this table include all companies engaged in whole or in part in oil and gas industry activities. The investment data under Petroleum and Natural Gas in Tables 65, 66, 67 apply only to companies whose main revenues are derived from oil and gas activities. <sup>2</sup>Capital investment in exploration prior to 1952 is included in the Development and Production column. <sup>3</sup>Capital investment in this item includes chiefly outlets reported by major companies. <sup>4</sup>Capital expenditures in gas marketing are for gas-distribution pipelines. <sup>5</sup>Capital investment in oil pipelines includes small expenditures for rail and water transport. <sup>p</sup>Preliminary; <sup>f</sup>Forecast; - Nil.

TABLE 65

Ownership of Canadian Mining and Metallurgical  
Industries, Year's End 1961-63  
( \$ millions )

|  | Estimated<br>Total<br>Investment | Investment Owned In |                    |      | Other            |
|--|----------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|------|------------------|
|  |                                  | Canada              | U.S.A.             | U.K. |                  |
| 1961                                   |                                  |                     |                    |      |                  |
| Petroleum and natural gas*             | 6,428                            | 2,399               | 3,444              | 296  | 289              |
| Mining, other                          | 2,428                            | 870                 | 1,400              | 86   | 72               |
| Smelting and refining non-ferrous ores | 968                              | 432                 | 421                | 62   | 53               |
| Iron and steel mills                   | 873                              | 614                 | 165                | 65   | 29               |
| 1962                                   |                                  |                     |                    |      |                  |
| Petroleum and natural gas*             | 6,922 <sup>r</sup>               | 2,538 <sup>r</sup>  | 3,662 <sup>r</sup> | 355  | 367 <sup>r</sup> |
| Mining, other                          | 2,595 <sup>r</sup>               | 875 <sup>r</sup>    | 1,562 <sup>r</sup> | 95   | 63 <sup>r</sup>  |
| Smelting and refining non-ferrous ores | 1,042                            | 465                 | 436                | 89   | 52               |
| Iron and steel mills                   | 938                              | 691                 | 151                | 59   | 37               |
| 1963                                   |                                  |                     |                    |      |                  |
| Petroleum and natural gas*             | 7,295                            | 2,592               | 3,945              | 380  | 378              |
| Mining, other                          | 2,743                            | 949                 | 1,639              | 77   | 78               |
| Smelting and refining non-ferrous ores | 1,066                            | 513                 | 415                | 84   | 54               |
| Iron and steel mills                   | 874                              | 696                 | 70                 | 65   | 43               |

<sup>r</sup> Revised

\* Data apply to companies whose main revenues are derived from oil and gas activities.

TABLE 66

Estimated Book Value and Ownership of  
Capital Employed in Selected Canadian Industries  
1954 and 1961-63  
( \$ billions )

|  | 1954 | 1961 | 1962 | 1963 |
|--|------|------|------|------|
| Total capital employed                               |      |      |      |      |
| Manufacturing  | 8.3  | 12.7 | 13.1 | 13.7 |
| Petroleum and natural gas*                           | 2.5  | 6.4  | 6.9  | 7.3  |
| Other mining and nonferrous<br>smelting and refining | 1.9  | 3.4  | 3.6  | 3.8  |
| Railways   | 4.1  | 5.4  | 5.4  | 5.3  |
| Other utilities                                      | 5.3  | 10.3 | 10.6 | 12.2 |
| Merchandising and construction                       | 6.1  | 9.4  | 9.5  | 9.8  |
| Total  | 28.2 | 47.6 | 49.2 | 52.1 |
| Resident owned capital                               |      |      |      |      |
| Manufacturing  | 4.4  | 5.9  | 6.0  | 6.2  |
| Petroleum and natural gas*                           | 1.0  | 2.4  | 2.5  | 2.6  |
| Other mining and nonferrous<br>smelting and refining | 0.9  | 1.3  | 1.3  | 1.5  |
| Railways   | 2.7  | 4.0  | 4.1  | 4.1  |
| Other utilities                                      | 4.6  | 9.0  | 9.2  | 10.6 |
| Merchandising and construction                       | 5.5  | 8.5  | 8.5  | 8.8  |
| Total  | 19.1 | 31.1 | 31.8 | 33.8 |
| Nonresident owned capital                            |      |      |      |      |
| Manufacturing  | 3.9  | 6.8  | 7.1  | 7.4  |
| Petroleum and natural gas*                           | 1.5  | 4.0  | 4.4  | 4.7  |
| Other mining and nonferrous<br>smelting and refining | 1.0  | 2.1  | 2.3  | 2.3  |
| Railways   | 1.4  | 1.4  | 1.3  | 1.2  |
| Other utilities                                      | 0.7  | 1.3  | 1.3  | 1.5  |
| Merchandising and construction                       | 0.6  | 0.9  | 1.0  | 1.0  |
| Total  | 9.1  | 16.5 | 17.4 | 18.3 |

\* The investment data under Petroleum and Natural Gas apply only to companies whose main revenues are derived from oil and gas activities.

Note: Owing to rounding, figures do not add to totals in all cases.

TABLE 67

Foreign Capital Invested in the Canadian Mineral Industry,  
Selected Years (End of Year) 1930-63  
( \$ millions )

|      | <u>Owned by All Non-residents</u>                    |                               | <u>Owned by United States Residents</u>              |                               |
|------|--|-------------------------------|--|-------------------------------|
|      | Mining and<br>Nonferrous<br>Smelting<br>and refining | Petroleum and<br>Natural Gas* | Mining and<br>Nonferrous<br>Smelting<br>and refining | Petroleum and<br>Natural Gas* |
| 1930 | 311  | 150                           | 234  | 147                           |
| 1945 | 356 <sup>r</sup>                                     | 160 <sup>r</sup>              | 280  | 149                           |
| 1955 | 1,121  | 1,854                         | 975  | 1,716                         |
| 1956 | 1,330  | 2,275                         | 1,129  | 2,063                         |
| 1957 | 1,570  | 2,849                         | 1,307  | 2,570                         |
| 1958 | 1,657  | 3,187                         | 1,386  | 2,866                         |
| 1959 | 1,783  | 3,455                         | 1,513  | 3,108                         |
| 1960 | 1,977  | 3,727                         | 1,701  | 3,184                         |
| 1961 | 2,094  | 4,029                         | 1,821  | 3,444                         |
| 1962 | 2,297 <sup>r</sup>                                   | 4,384 <sup>r</sup>            | 1,998 <sup>r</sup>                                   | 3,662 <sup>r</sup>            |
| 1963 | 2,347  | 4,703                         | 2,054  | 3,945                         |

\* Data apply only to companies whose main revenues are derived from oil and gas activities. <sup>r</sup> Revised.

# Index to Companies

- A.C. Wickman Limited 440  
A.W. Wasson, Limited 108  
Acadia Coal Company Division of Dominion Steel and Coal Corporation, Limited 108  
Advocate Mines Limited 54, 55  
Aetna Investment Corporation Limited 73, 211, 462  
Aggrite (1962) Inc. 31  
Agnico Mines Limited 391  
Alamet Division of Calumet & Hecla, Inc. 241  
Alberta Coal Ltd. 108  
Alberta Coal Sales Limited 108  
Alberta Gas Trunk Line Company, The 284  
Albright & Wilson Limited 330  
Alcan Jamaica Limited 38  
Alcoa of Australia 42  
Algoma Central Railways 378  
Algoma Ore Properties Division of The Algoma Steel Corporation, Limited 183, 185  
Algoma Steel Corporation, Limited,  
The 119, 177, 183, 185, 200, 223, 249, 272, 307  
Allan Potash Mines 343, 345, 347  
Allied Chemical Canada, Ltd. 151, 356  
Aluminium Limited 38, 43, 151  
Aluminum Company of Canada,  
Limited 33, 38, 151, 223, 230, 235, 457  
Alwinal Potash of Canada Limited 343, 344, 345  
Amalgamated Coals Ltd. 108  
Amax Exploration, Inc. 269  
Amerada Petroleum Corporation 412  
American Metal Climax, Inc. 269, 346  
American Olean Tile Company, Inc. 419  
American Potash and Chemical Corporation 347, 353  
American Smelting and Refining Company 77, 135, 210, 214, 270, 392, 461, 465  
Anaconda American Brass Limited 143  
Anaconda Company, The 38, 270  
Anaconda Company (Canada) Ltd.,  
The 73, 134, 138, 140, 217, 462, 466  
Anglo American Corporation of South Africa Limited 184, 336, 453  
Anglo-American Molybdenite Mining Corporation 68, 266, 267  
Anglo-Rouyn Mines Limited 138  
Anco Mines Limited 162  
Antoine Silver Mines Ltd. 387  
Anvil Mining Corporation Limited 210, 387, 461  
Apollo Minerals Ltd. 344  
Aquitaine Company of Canada Ltd. 315, 344  
Arlington Silver Mines Ltd. 387  
Armco Steel Corporation 185  
Armour Chemical Industries Ltd. 347  
Armour & Company 342  
Amaud Pellets 64, 65, 177, 183, 185, 202, 203  
Asbestos Corporation Limited 54, 55  
Associated Arcadia Nickel Corporation Limited 297  
Atlantic Coast Copper Corporation Limited 133, 135  
Atlantic Gypsum Limited 171  
Atlantic Refining Company, The 344  
Atlas Light Aggregate Ltd. 31  
Atlas Steels Division of Rio Algom Mines Limited 200, 201, 249, 250, 272, 307, 434, 440  
Atlas Titanium Limited 434  
Aunor Gold Mines Limited 162  
Avon Coal Company, Limited 108  
B.A.C.M. Limited 223  
Baffinland Iron Mines Limited 184  
Bagdad Copper Corporation 270  
Baker Talc Limited 419  
Banff Oil Ltd. 315, 344  
Bankeno Mines Limited 216  
Barnat Mines Ltd. 159  
Baroid of Canada, Ltd. 59, 63  
Barrington Exploration Corporation Limited 217  
Baskatong Quartz Products 379  
Battle River Coal Company Limited 108  
Bay Steel Corporation 201  
Baycoat Limited 201  
Bayfield Oil & Gas Ltd. 344  
Bell Asbestos Mines, Ltd. 54  
Beralt Tin and Wolfram Ltd. 439  
Bestwall Gypsum Division of Georgia-Pacific Corporation 171  
Bethlehem Copper Corporation Ltd. 138, 140, 266, 268  
Bethlehem Steel Corporation 125, 185, 186  
Bevcon Mines Limited 158  
Big Nama Creek Mines Limited 133  
Bilson Quebec Mines Limited 294  
Bison Petroleum & Minerals Limited 344  
Black Clawson-Kennedy Ltd. 307  
Black Gem Coal Company Ltd. 108  
Black Nugget Coal Ltd. 108  
Blackburn Brothers, Limited 255  
Bonnechere Lime Limited 223  
Bousquet, Adrien 223  
Bow River Pipe Lines Ltd. 322  
Bowden Lake Nickel Mines Limited 298  
Boyles Bros. Drilling Company, Ltd. 441  
BP Refinery Canada Limited 323  
Braden Copper Company 270  
Bralome Pioneer Mines Limited 163, 216, 251  
Bras d'Or Coal Co. Ltd. 108  
Brinco Holdings Ltd. 344  
British American Oil Company Limited,  
The 279, 320, 323, 344, 412, 414

British Columbia Lightweight Aggregates Ltd. 31  
 British Columbia Molybdenum Limited 269  
 British Newfoundland Exploration Limited 133, 135, 281, 320  
 British Titan Products (Canada) Limited 432  
 British Titan Products Company Limited 432  
 Broughton Soapstone & Quarry Company, Limited 419  
 Broulan Reef Mines Limited 162  
 Brunner Mond Canada, Limited 223, 361  
 Brunswick Fertilizer Corporation Limited 169, 330  
 Brunswick Mining and Smelting Corporation Limited 134, 135, 141, 201, 205, 210, 213, 217, 330, 383, 389, 392, 412, 414, 423, 461, 464, 466  
 Brynnor Mines Limited 184, 185, 266, 267  
 Building Products of Canada Limited 356  
 Bulkley Valley Collieries, Limited 108  
 Bunker Hill Company, The 216, 460  
 Burgess Battery Company Limited 250  
 Burlington Steel Company Division of Slater Steel Industries Limited 201  
 Burnstad Coal Ltd. 108  
  
 C.H. Nichols Co. Ltd. 108  
 C.J. Hoyt Co. Ltd. 108  
 Caland Ore Company Limited 65, 177, 183, 185  
 Calumet & Hecla of Canada Limited 143  
 Calumet & Hecla, Inc. 241  
 Camflo Mattagami Mines Limited 159  
 Campbell Chibougamau Mines Ltd. 134, 135  
 Campbell Red Lake Mines Limited 162  
 Camrose Collieries Ltd. 108  
 Can-Fer Mines Limited 183, 201  
 Canada Cement Company, Limited 84, 85, 86, 88, 89, 171, 227  
 Canada and Dominion Sugar Company Limited 223  
 Canada Talc Industries Limited 419  
 Canada Tungsten Mining Corporation Limited 437  
 Canadian Brine Limited 361  
 Canadian British Aluminium Company Limited 33, 38  
 Canadian Carborundum Company, Limited 26  
 Canadian Copper Refiners Limited 145, 371, 375, 383  
 Canadian Electrolytic Zinc Limited 71, 73, 330, 455  
 Canadian Exploration, Limited 73, 210, 211, 462  
 Canadian Fina Oil Limited 412  
 Canadian General Electric Company Limited 272, 440  
 Canadian Gypsum Company, Limited 31, 171, 223, 356  
 Canadian Industries Limited 187, 330  
 Canadian Jamieson Mines Limited 139, 141, 465  
 Canadian Johns-Manville Company, Limited 54, 55, 357  
 Canadian Keeley Mines Limited 389, 391  
 Canadian Malartic Gold Mines Limited 159, 294  
 Canadian Petrofina Limited 451, 452  
 Canadian Refractories Limited 95, 235  
 Canadian Rock Salt Company Limited, The 361  
 Canadian Salt Company Limited, The 361, 363  
 Canadian Steel Foundries Division of Hawker Siddeley Canada Ltd. 201, 272  
 Canadian Sugar Factories Limited 223  
 Canadian Superior Oil Ltd. 412  
 Canadian Titanium Pigments Limited 261, 430, 432, 434  
 Canadian Westinghouse Company Limited 307, 441  
  
 Canberra Oil Company Ltd. 344  
 Canmore Mines, Limited, The 108, 120  
 Carborundum Co. 434  
 Carborundum Metals Climax, Inc. 434  
 Carey-Canadian Mines Ltd. 54  
 Cariboo Gold Quartz Mining Company, Limited, The 163  
 Carleton Lime Products Co. 223  
 Carol Pellet Company 64, 65, 182, 185, 187  
 Casino Silver Mines Ltd. 387  
 Cassiar Asbestos Corporation Limited 54, 55  
 Cell-Rock Inc. 32  
 Central-Del Rio Oils Limited 318, 344  
 Central Farmers Fertilizer Co. 345  
 Cerro de Pasco Corporation Limited 67  
 Charles Pfizer Company 77, 241  
 Chemalloy Minerals Limited 231, 304  
 Chemical Lime Limited 223  
 Chestico Mining Corporation Limited 108  
 Chevron Standard Limited 412  
 Chimo Gold Mines Limited 160  
 Chromium Mining & Smelting Corporation, Limited 95, 249, 379  
 Ciment Quebec Inc. 84  
 Cindercrete Products Limited 31  
 City Savings & Trust Company 344  
 Cleveland-Cliffs Iron Company, The 184, 186, 187, 188  
 Climax Molybdenum Company 269, 434, 439  
 Coast Copper Company, Limited 163, 184, 185  
 Cobalt Refinery Limited 125, 383  
 Cochenour Willans Gold Mines, Limited 162  
 Coleman Collieries Limited 108  
 Columbian Oil Limited 344  
 Columbian Mining Products Ltd. 305  
 Comalco Industries Limited 43  
 Commercial Solids Pipe Line Company 417  
 Commissariat a l'Energie Atomique 443  
 Comox Mining Company Limited 108  
 Compagnie de Potasse du Congo 347  
 Coniagas Mines, Limited, The 213, 391, 463  
 Consolidated Block and Pipe Ltd. 31  
 Consolidated Concrete Limited 31  
 Consolidated Mining and Smelting Company of Canada Limited, The 45, 67, 71, 73, 134, 135, 138, 140, 163, 175, 184, 185, 187, 201, 205, 210, 211, 216, 251, 305, 329, 330, 343, 344, 345, 383, 390, 411, 413, 423, 455, 460, 462  
 Consolidated Morrison Explorations Limited 345  
 Consolidated Mosher Mines Limited 162  
 Consolidated Murchison (Transvaal) Goldfields and Development Company Limited 46  
 Consolidated Rambler Mines Limited 133, 135, 158, 461, 465  
 Continental Iron & Titanium Mining Limited 431  
 Continental Minerals Incorporated 344  
 Continental Ore Co. (Canada) Limited 95  
 Continental Ore Corporation 305  
 Continental Potash Corporation Limited 343, 344  
 Continental Titanium Corp. 261, 431  
 Continuous Colour Coat Limited 202  
 Copper Soo Mining Company Limited 216  
 Copperfields Mining Corporation Limited 137, 140  
 Coulee Lead and Zinc Mines Limited 305  
 Courtaulds (Canada) Limited 397  
 Cowichan Copper Co. Ltd. 139, 140

Craigmont Mines Limited 139  
 Crest Exploration Limited 184  
 Crown Zellerbach Canada Limited 223  
 Crows Nest Industries Limited 108, 118, 120  
 Crow's Nest Pass Coal Company, Limited,  
 The 120  
 Crucible Steel of Canada Ltd. 272, 307, 441  
 Crucible Steel Company of America 434  
 Cupra Mines Ltd. 134, 136, 205, 210, 213, 389,  
 391, 461, 463  
 Cutler Acid Limited 187  
 Cyanamid of Canada Limited 223  
 Cyprus Mines Corporation 210, 387, 461

D.W. & R.A. Mills Limited 108  
 Dafoe Minerals Limited 344  
 Deer Horn Mines Limited 391  
 Deloro Smelting & Refining Company,  
 Limited 441  
 Demerara Bauxite Company 38  
 Denison Mines Limited 351, 352, 443, 445, 446  
 Derby Metals & Minerals Limited 95  
 Dickenson Mines Limited 162  
 Discovery Mines Limited 163  
 Distribuidora & Exportadora de Minerios & Audbos,  
 S.A. 303  
 Dome Mines Limited 162  
 Dominion Brake Shoe Company, Limited 272  
 Dominion Bridge Company, Limited 202  
 Dominion Briquettes and Chemicals Ltd. 120  
 Dominion Coal Company, Limited 108  
 Dominion Colour Corporation Limited 272, 441  
 Dominion Foundries and Steel, Limited 119, 177,  
 183, 184, 186, 188, 200, 201, 202, 249, 272, 307  
 Dominion Gulf Company 305  
 Dominion Industrial Mineral Corporation 26, 377, 378  
 Dominion Iron & Steel Limited 31  
 Dominion Lime Ltd. 233  
 Dominion Magnesium Limited 57, 77, 223, 230, 239,  
 241, 242, 434, 448, 450  
 Dominion Steel and Coal Corporation,  
 Limited 108, 119, 249, 272  
 Domtar Chemicals Limited 223, 344, 361, 362, 363  
 Domtar Construction Materials Ltd. 31, 171, 357  
 Dosco Industries Limited 182, 186  
 Dosco Steel Limited 200, 202  
 Dow Chemical of Canada, Limited 361, 445, 448  
 Dow Chemical Company, The 241, 242  
 Drummond Coal Company Limited 108  
 Dufferin Mining Limited 108  
 Duisburger Kupferhutte 125  
 Duval Corporation 270, 343, 344, 345  
 Dynasty Explorations Limited 210, 387, 461

E. Montpetit et Fils Ltée 379  
 East Coast Smelting and Chemical Company  
 Limited 217, 466  
 East Malartic Mines, Limited 159  
 Echo Bay Mines Ltd. 383, 390  
 Echo-Lite Aggregate Ltd. 31  
 Eddy Match Company, Limited 31  
 Edmonton Concrete Block Co. Ltd. 31  
 Egg Lake Coal Company Limited 108  
 El Paso Natural Gas Company 286  
 Eldorado Mining and Refining Limited 125, 443,  
 445, 446, 448  
 Electric Reduction Company of Canada, Ltd. 151,  
 330, 399

Electro Refractories & Abrasives Canada Ltd. 26  
 Empire Development Company, Limited 177, 184,  
 185, 187  
 En-Ola Explorations Limited 377  
 Endako Mines Ltd. 266, 267  
 Engelhard Industries of Canada Limited 95  
 Engelhard Industries, Inc. 333  
 Engelhard Industries International Ltd. 336  
 Evans Coal Mines Limited 108  
 Evenlode Mines Limited 269  
 Exolon Company, The 26

F. Hyde & Company, Limited 31  
 Falconbridge Nickel Mines, Limited 125, 137, 139,  
 140, 141, 144, 184, 186, 187, 188, 293, 294, 295,  
 299, 300, 301, 336, 337  
 Featherrock Inc. 31  
 Federate Pipe Lines Ltd. 322  
 Ferro Technique Limited 441  
 Ferrox Iron Ltd. 261  
 Finsider of Italy 186  
 First Maritime Mining Corporation  
 Limited 133, 135, 141  
 Flexar Mines Limited 387  
 Flintkote Company, The 171  
 Flintkote Company of Canada Limited, The 171  
 Flintkote Mines Limited 54  
 Foote Mineral Company 232  
 Forestburg Collieries Limited 108  
 Fox, Alfred 108  
 Fox Coulee Coals Ltd. 108  
 Francana Oil & Gas Ltd. 346  
 Fundy Gypsum Company Limited 170, 173  
 Furukawa Magnesium Company 241

Gaspé Copper Mines, Limited 69, 133, 134, 136,  
 141, 144, 266, 267, 371, 392  
 Gebruder Borchers AG 125  
 General Mining and Finance Corporation  
 Limited 336  
 General Refractories Company of Canada  
 Limited 95, 235  
 Genex Mines Limited 140  
 Georgia-Pacific Corporation 171  
 Giant Mascot Mines, Limited 139, 216, 298, 299,  
 337, 387  
 Giant Soo Mines Limited 216  
 Giant Yellowknife Mines Limited 163  
 Glen Lake Silver Mines Limited 391  
 Goetz, John B. 344  
 Golden Eagle Oil and Gas Limited 281, 320  
 Golden Eagle Refining Company of Canada,  
 Limited 323  
 Golsil Mines Limited 216, 389  
 Granby Mining Company Limited, The 139, 140,  
 141, 163, 185  
 Granduc Mines, Limited 140, 141  
 Grant Industries Division of Eddy Match  
 Company, Limited 31  
 Great Canadian Oil Sands Limited 318, 322, 407,  
 415, 451  
 Great Canadian Potash Corporation Limited 344  
 Great Plains Development Company of Canada,  
 Ltd. 318  
 Great West Coal Company, Limited 108  
 Greenwood Coal Company, Limited 108  
 Ground, John D. 344  
 Gunnar Mining Limited 445

Halco Mining, Inc. 43  
 Hallnor Mines, Limited 162  
 Hanna Mining Company, The 185, 186  
 Hanna Nickel Smelting Company, The 301  
 Harvey Aluminum (Incorporated) 43, 242  
 Hawker Siddeley Canada Ltd. 201, 272  
 Hawkes, R. 108  
 Headway Red Lake Gold Mines, Limited 305  
 Heath Steele Mines Limited 134, 135, 210, 213  
 217, 382, 389, 461, 464  
 Hedman Mines Limited 55  
 Hiho Silver Mines Limited 389, 391  
 Hilton Mines, Ltd. 183, 185  
 Hoesch Iron Ores Ltd. 186  
 Hollinger Consolidated Gold Mines,  
 Limited 162, 185, 386  
 Home Oil Company Limited 412  
 Homestake Mining Company 345  
 Houston Oils Limited 344  
 Hudson Bay Mining and Smelting Co.,  
 Limited 71, 73, 138, 140, 141, 144, 163, 184  
 212, 371, 387, 390, 455, 460, 463, 465  
 Hudson's Bay Oil and Gas Company  
 Limited 279, 282, 321, 330, 412  
 Hugh-Pam Porcupine Mines Limited 162  
 Huntingdon Fluorspar Mines Limited 151  
 Husky-Dominion Briquets 120  
 Husky Oil Canada Ltd. 318  
 Husky Pipeline Ltd. 322

Iko Asphalt Roofing Products Limited 357  
 Imperial Chemicals Limited 347  
 Imperial Oil Enterprises Ltd. 323  
 Imperial Oil Limited 199, 275, 281, 318, 320,  
 343, 344, 412, 414  
 Independent Cement Inc. 88, 89  
 Industrial Fillers Limited 59  
 Industrial Granules Ltd. 355  
 Industrial Minerals of Canada  
 Limited 26, 289, 377, 379  
 Inland Cement Industries Limited 85, 88  
 Inland Steel Company 185, 186  
 Inspiration Limited 305  
 Inter-City Gas Utilities Ltd. 284  
 Interlake Steel Corporation 186  
 International Iron Mines Ltd. 186  
 International Minerals & Chemical Corporation 329  
 International Minerals & Chemical Corporation  
 (Canada) Limited 26, 147, 289, 340, 341, 342,  
 343, 344  
 International Mining Corp. 306  
 International Nickel Company of Canada, Limited,  
 The 125, 137, 139, 141, 143, 144, 145, 184, 187,  
 293, 294, 295, 297, 298, 299, 300, 301, 333, 336,  
 337, 371, 375, 386, 391, 413  
 International Nickel Company (Mond) Limited,  
 The 125  
 Interprovincial Pipe Line Company 321, 322  
 Interprovincial Steel and Pipe Corporation Ltd. 202  
 Iron Bay Mines Limited 177, 184  
 Iron Ore Company of Canada 177, 182, 183,  
 185, 187  
 Irving Refining Limited 414

J.K. Smit & Sons of Canada Limited 440  
 James, William 344  
 Jedway Iron Ore Limited 184, 185

Jefferson Lake Petrochemicals of Canada  
 Ltd. 412  
 Jet Construction Ltd. 108  
 Joggins Mining Company Limited 108  
 Johnsby Mines Limited 211, 462  
 Johnson, Matthey & Co., Limited 333, 353  
 Johnson Matthey & Mallory Limited 440  
 Jones & Laughlin Steel Corporation 177, 183,  
 185, 186  
 Joutel Copper Mines Limited 134, 141, 466

Kaiser Aluminium & Chemical Corporation 300  
 Kalium Chemicals Limited 341, 342, 343, 344  
 Kam-Kotia Porcupine Mines, Limited 137, 139, 463  
 Kennametal of Canada, Limited 441  
 Kennametal Inc. 307, 434, 441  
 Kennecott Copper Corporation 187, 269, 270, 305,  
 306, 431  
 Kermac Potash Company 347  
 Kerr Addison Mines Limited 162, 210, 461  
 Kerr-McGee Oil Industries, Inc. 344, 346  
 Key Anacon Mines Limited 134, 141, 217, 389, 466  
 Kildonan Concrete Products Ltd. 31  
 King Resources Company 344  
 Kleenbirm Collieries, Limited, The 108  
 Knapsack Griesheim A.G. 241  
 Knox, Harold 108  
 Kodiak Petroleum Ltd. 318

Lafarge Cement of North America Ltd. 85, 88, 89  
 Lafarge Cement Quebec Ltd. 88, 89  
 Lake Asbestos of Quebec, Ltd. 54, 55  
 Lake Dufault Mines, Limited 136, 389, 392,  
 460, 463  
 Lake Ontario Cement Limited 84, 88  
 Lake Shore Mines, Limited 159  
 Lamaque Mining Company Limited 159, 162  
 Lamothe, N. 223  
 Langis Silver & Cobalt Mining Company  
 Limited 391  
 Laurentide Chemicals & Sulphur Ltd. 414  
 Laurentide Perlite Inc. 31  
 Leeds Metals Company Ltd. 377  
 Leitch Gold Mines Limited 162  
 Lethbridge Collieries, Limited 108, 118, 120  
 Lionite Abrasives, Limited 26  
 Lithium Corporation of America, Inc. 232  
 Little Narrows Gypsum Company Limited 171, 173  
 Loder's Lime (Company) Limited 223  
 Logjam Silver Mines Limited 387  
 London Pride Silver Mines Ltd. 211, 462  
 London and Scandinavian Metallurgical  
 Company 353  
 Loram Ltd. 185  
 Lorraine Mining Company Limited 139, 293, 299,  
 336, 337  
 Lowphos Ore, Limited 183, 186  
 Lun-Echo Gold Mines Limited 140  
 Lynass, John 108

Macassa Gold Mines Limited 162  
 MacLeod-Cockshutt Gold Mines Limited 162  
 Macro Division of Kennametal Inc. 307, 434, 441  
 Madsen Red Lake Gold Mines Limited 162  
 Magnesium Elektron Limited 241  
 Magnet Cove Barium Corporation 59, 133, 135,  
 214, 392, 464  
 Magnet Cove Barium Corporation Ltd. 63



Malartic Gold Fields Limited 159  
 Mallory Battery Company of Canada Limited 250  
 Manitoba Rolling Mills Division of Dominion  
 Bridge Company, Limited 202  
 Manitoba and Saskatchewan Coal Company  
 Limited 108  
 Manitoba Sugar Company, Limited, The 223  
 Manitou-Barvue Mines Limited 136, 213, 392, 463  
 Mannesmann Canadian Iron Ores Ltd. 186  
 Marban Gold Mines Limited 159  
 Marbridge Mines Limited 293, 299, 336, 337  
 Marchant Mining Company Ltd. 293  
 Mariner Mines Limited 133  
 Maritine Cement Company Limited 84, 88  
 Marmoraton Mining Company, Ltd. 183, 186  
 Masterloy Products Limited 268, 303, 307,  
 441, 451  
 Mastodon-Highland Bell Mines Limited 73, 211,  
 390, 462  
 Mattagami Lake Mines Limited 136, 392, 461, 463  
 McAdam Mining Corporation Limited 55  
 McIntyre-Porcupine Mines, Limited 137, 162,  
 163, 389  
 McKenzie Red Lake Gold Mines Limited 162  
 Medusa Products Company of Canada,  
 Limited 84, 86  
 Merrill Island Mining Corporation, Ltd. 136  
 Metal Mines Limited 137, 140, 294, 297, 299,  
 336, 337  
 Metallium Corporation 439  
 Metallurg (Canada) Ltd. 95, 307  
 Metallurgical Products Company Limited 307  
 Michiels Limited 108  
 Michigan Chemical Corporation 352, 353  
 Michigan Wisconsin Pipe Line Company 318  
 Mid-West Expanded Ores Co. Ltd. 31  
 Midwest Chemicals Limited 398  
 Midwestern Gas Transmission Company 286  
 Mill City Petroleum Limited 344  
 Minerals & Metal Trading Corp. 433  
 Mines de Poirier inc. 134  
 Minnesota Minerals Limited 355  
 Minoca Mines Ltd. 141, 143  
 Miramichi Lumber Company (Limited) 108  
 Miron Company Ltd. 31, 84, 88  
 Mitsue Pipeline Ltd. 321  
 Molybdenite Corporation of Canada  
 Limited 67, 68, 266, 267  
 Molybdenum Corporation of America 269, 305, 306,  
 352, 353  
 Molybdenum Limited 269  
 Montreal Pipe Line Company Limited 321  
 Mount Nansen Mines Limited 387  
 Mount Pleasant Mines Limited 154, 423  
 Mountain Minerals Limited 59  
 Mt. Washington Copper Co. Ltd. 139, 140  
 Mule Creek Oil Company, Inc. 344  
 Multi-Minerals Limited 327  
 Munro Copper Mines Limited 140  
  
 National Asbestos Mines Limited 54, 55  
 National Carbon Limited 250  
 National Distillers & Chemical Corp. 434  
 National Gypsum (Canada) Ltd. 170, 173  
 National Gypsum Company 170  
 National Lead Company 46, 432  
 National Potash Company 344  
 National Slag Limited 31  
  
 National Steel Corporation 185, 186  
 National Trust Company, Limited 344  
 Nelco Metals Inc. Division of Charles  
 Pfizer Company 77, 241  
 New Calumet Mines Limited 213, 392, 463  
 New Hosco Mines Limited 136, 466  
 New Imperial Mines Ltd. 141, 143  
 New Jersey Zinc Company, The 187, 217, 431, 466  
 New Jersey Zinc Exploration Company (Canada)  
 Ltd. 294  
 New Metals and Chemicals Limited 353  
 New Quebec Raglan Mines Limited 294  
 Newfoundland Fluorspar Limited 151, 153  
 Newfoundland Minerals Limited 419  
 Newfoundland Steel Company Limited 203  
 Newfoundland Zinc Mines Limited 466  
 Nicolet Asbestos Mines Ltd. 54, 55  
 Nigadoo River Mines Limited 217, 389, 466  
 Nimpkish Iron Mines Ltd. 186  
 Niobium Corp. 306  
 Nipisi Pipeline Ltd. 321  
 Nippon Soda Co. Ltd. 434  
 Noranda Copper Mills Ltd. 143  
 Noranda Mines Limited 136, 140, 144, 185, 212,  
 266, 343, 344, 345, 371, 383, 390, 392, 411,  
 413, 463  
 Noranda Sales Corporation Ltd. 345  
 Norbeau Mines (Quebec) Limited 159  
 Norlartic Mines Limited 159  
 Norman I. Swift, Ltd. 108  
 Normetal Mining Corporation, Limited 136, 392,  
 411, 464  
 Norsk Bergverk A/S 303  
 Norsk Hydro-Elektrisk 241  
 North Coldstream Mines Limited 137, 140  
 North Star Cement Limited 84, 88, 89  
 North West Coal Co. Ltd. 108  
 Northern and Central Gas Company Limited 285  
 Northern Electric Company, Limited 143  
 Northern Ontario Natural Gas Company  
 Limited 285  
 Northern Pigment Company, Limited 261  
 Northwest Nitro-Chemicals Ltd. 330  
 Northwestern Utilities, Limited 284  
 Norton Company 26, 235  
 Nottal Brothers 108  
 Nova Beaucage Mines Limited 304  
 Nova Scotia Sand and Gravel Limited 26  
 Nuclear Corporation of America 353  
  
 Oakdale Mines Limited 160  
 Ocean Cement Limited 31, 85, 88, 89  
 Old Sydney Collieries Division of Dominion  
 Steel and Coal Corporation, Limited 108  
 Oglebay Norton Company 183, 185  
 Opemiska Copper Mines (Quebec) Limited 136, 392  
 Orchan Mines Limited 136, 461, 464, 466  
 Orecan Mines Ltd. 177, 184, 186  
 Oregon Metallurgical Corp. 434  
 Ormiston Mining and Smelting Co. Ltd. 398, 399  
 Osaka Titanium Manufacturing Co. 434  
 Ostertag, Charles 108  
  
 Pacific Petroleum, Ltd. 282  
 Pacific Silica Limited 151, 380  
 Pamour Porcupine Mines, Limited 162

Pan American Petroleum Corporation 275, 279,  
 281, 320, 412  
 Panhandle Eastern Pipe Line Company 287  
 Parsons, B.A. 173  
 Patino Mining Corporation, The 137  
 Pato Consolidated Gold Dredging Ltd. 306  
 Pax International Mines Limited 269  
 Peace River Mining & Smelting Ltd. 184  
 Peace River Oil Pipe Line Co. Ltd. 321, 322  
 Pechiney, Compagnie de Produits Chimiques et  
 Electrometallurgiques 353  
 Peel-Elder Limited 159  
 Pembina Mountain Clays Ltd. 63  
 Pembina Pipe Line Ltd. 322  
 Perlite Industries Reg'd 31  
 Peso Silver Mines Limited 387  
 Petrogas Processing Ltd. 412  
 Pezim, Murray 344  
 Phelps Dodge Corporation 270  
 Phelps Dodge Corporation of Canada,  
 Limited 269  
 Philip Carey Company Ltd., The 357  
 Philipp Brothers (Canada) Ltd. 95  
 Phillips Cables Limited 143  
 Phoenix Copper Division of Granby Mining  
 Company Limited, The 139, 163  
 Pickands Mather & Co. 185, 186, 188  
 Pickle Crow Gold Mines, Limited 162  
 Pilkington Brothers (Canada) Limited 428  
 Pine Point Mines Limited 73, 205, 210, 212, 216,  
 460, 461, 463  
 Pirelli Cables Limited 143  
 Pittsburgh Plate Glass Company 342  
 Pittsburgh Steel Company 186  
 Placid Oil Company 344  
 Porcupine Paymaster Limited 162  
 Potash Company of America 340, 341, 343,  
 344, 345  
 Potash Company of Canada Limited 345  
 Prairie Potash Mines Limited 344, 346  
 Preissac Molybdenite Mines Limited 68, 266, 267  
 Premium Iron Ores Limited 186, 187  
 Preston Mines Limited 162  
 Price Brothers & Company, Limited 134  
 Producers Pipelines Ltd. 322  
 Provo Gas Producers Limited 284  
 Pyramid Mining Co. Ltd. 216, 461  
 Pyrites Co., Inc. 125

Q.M.I. Minerals Ltd. 304  
 Quartz Crystals Mines Limited 381  
 Quatsino Copper-Gold Mines, Limited 185, 187  
 Quebec Cartier Mining Company 183, 186  
 Quebec Columbian Limited 305  
 Quebec Iron and Titanium Corporation 183, 187,  
 203, 261, 431, 432, 433  
 Quebec Lithium Corporation 231  
 Quebec Metallurgical Industries Ltd. 304  
 Quebec Natural Gas Corporation 119  
 Quebec Sugar Refinery 223  
 Quemont Mining Corporation, Limited 137, 392,  
 411, 464

Raffinerie Irving du Québec ltée, La 323  
 Raglan Quebec Mines Limited 294  
 Ralph M. Parsons Company 347  
 Rand Mines Ltd. 336

Ratcliffs (Canada) Limited 143  
 Ray-O-Vac (Canada) Limited 250  
 Reactive Metals Inc. 434  
 Read, H.C. 26  
 Reco Silver Mines Limited 387  
 Red Mountain Mines Limited 268  
 Reeves MacDonald Mines Limited 73, 210,  
 211, 462  
 Refractories Engineering and Supplies  
 Limited 235  
 Renabie Mines Limited 160  
 Republic Steel Corporation 185, 434  
 Research Chemicals Limited 353  
 Restigouche Mining Corporation, Ltd. 217  
 Rexspar Minerals & Chemicals Limited 154  
 Reynolds Metals Company 38  
 Rhokana Corporation Limited 125  
 Richfield Oil Corporation 275, 281, 320  
 Richmond, G.W. 355  
 Rio Algom Mines Limited 134, 137, 140, 200, 201,  
 249, 250, 272, 307, 351, 352, 434, 440, 443,  
 445, 446, 449, 466  
 Rio Tinto Dow Limited 445, 448  
 Rio Tinto Nuclear Products Limited 445, 448, 449  
 Rio Tinto-Zinc Corporation Limited, The 352  
 River Hebert Coal Company Limited 108  
 Rix-Athabasca Uranium Mines Limited 389  
 Rockwood Lime Company Limited 223  
 Rogers, L.T. 108  
 Royal Canadian Mint 386  
 Royalite Oil Company, Limited 412  
 Rustenburg Platinum Mines Limited 336  
 Rusty Lake Mining Corporation 389, 391

St. Lawrence Cement Company 84, 88, 89  
 St. Lawrence Columbian and Metals  
 Corporation 303, 305, 307  
 St. Lawrence Corporation of Newfoundland  
 Limited 153  
 St. Lawrence Fertilizers Ltd. 330  
 St. Mary's Cement Co., Limited 84, 88, 89  
 San Antonio Gold Mines Limited 163  
 San Manuel Copper Corporation 270  
 Santoku Metal Industry Company 353  
 Sapawe Gold Mines Limited 163  
 Saskatchewan Minerals 398  
 Saskatchewan Power Corporation 281, 284  
 Scurry-Rainbow Oil Limited 275, 318, 344  
 Selkirk Silica Co. Ltd. 26, 223  
 Share Mines & Oils Ltd. 216  
 Shawinigan Chemicals Limited 118, 120, 223  
 Shell Canada Limited 275, 319, 320, 323, 344, 412,  
 414, 417  
 Sherbro Minerals Ltd. 433  
 Sherbrooke Metallurgical Company Limited 457  
 Sheridan Geophysics Limited 138, 140, 297  
 Sherritt Gordon Mines, Limited 125, 138, 140, 293,  
 298, 299, 301, 329, 414, 465  
 Sherwin-Williams Company of Canada, Limited,  
 The 26, 261  
 Sidbec 203  
 Sifto Salt Division of Domtar Chemicals  
 Limited 344, 361, 362  
 Sigma Mines (Quebec) Limited 159  
 Silbak Premier Mines, Limited 216  
 Silver Summit Mines Limited 389  
 Silver Town Mines Limited 389

Silverfields Mining Corporation Limited 383, 389, 391  
 Simonds Canada Abrasive Company Limited 26  
 Sinclair Oil Corporation 275  
 Sirmac Mines Limited 387  
 Siscoe Metals of Ontario Limited 391  
 Sissons, R.C. 108  
 Slater Steel Industries Limited 201  
 Slide Hill Coal Co. Ltd. 108  
 Slocan Ottawa Mines Ltd. 387  
 Snowflake Lime Limited 223  
 Societe Italiana per il Magnesio e Leghe di Magnesio, S.P.A. 241  
 Société Métallurgique du Planet 77  
 Société Minière du Bou Azzer et du Graaza 125  
 Société Minière et Métallurgique de Larymna-Larco 300  
 Société Le Nickel 298, 300  
 Sociétés des Produits Azotes 241, 242  
 Socony Mobil Oil of Canada, Ltd. 281, 315, 319, 320, 344, 412  
 Sodium Sulphate (Saskatchewan) Ltd. 398  
 Solbec Copper Mines, Ltd. 137, 210, 213, 392, 464  
 South Saskatchewan Pipe Line Company 322  
 South West Africa Company Ltd. 453  
 Southwest Potash Corporation 343, 344, 346  
 Springhill Coal Mines Limited 108  
 Stairs Exploration & Mining Company Limited 163  
 Standard Oil Company of California 184  
 Standard Slag Company 186  
 Stanrock Uranium Mines Limited 351, 352, 444, 445, 446  
 Star-Key Mines Ltd. 108  
 Steel Company of Canada, Limited, The 119, 177, 183, 184, 185, 186, 188, 197, 200, 201, 203, 249, 272  
 Steelman Gas Ltd. 284  
 Steep Rock Iron Mines Limited 177, 183, 186, 187, 201  
 Steetley of Canada Limited 230, 237  
 Stettler Coal Company Limited 108  
 Strathgami Mines, Inc. 188  
 Subway Coal Limited 108  
 Sullico Mines Limited 137, 464  
 Sullivan Consolidated Mines, Limited 159  
 Summit Lime Works Limited 223  
 Surluga Gold Mines Limited 160  
 Swift Canadian Co., Limited 345  
 Sybouts Sodium Sulphate Co., Ltd. 398  
 Sylvite of Canada Ltd. 346  
  
 Teck Corporation Limited 217, 466  
 Tenneco Oil & Minerals, Ltd. 318  
 Terra Nova Explorations Ltd. 134  
 Tetapaga Mining Company Limited 184, 188  
 Texaco Exploration Company 279  
 Texada Mines Ltd. 184, 186  
 Texas Gulf Sulphur Company 139, 141, 217, 285, 347, 389, 412, 413, 465  
 Texmont Mines Limited 298  
 Th. Goldschmidt A.G. 353  
 Thorium Limited 353  
 Tioxide of Canada Limited 261, 430, 432  
 Titanium Metals Corporation 241, 434  
 Toho Titanium Industry Co. 434  
 Tombill Mines Limited 344, 346, 398  
 Torwest Resources (1962) Ltd. 269  
  
 Trans-Canada Pipe Lines Limited 279, 283, 284, 285, 286, 287  
 Trans Mountain Oil Pipe Line Company 322  
 Transvaal Vanadium Co. (Pty) Ltd. 453  
 Treibacher Chemische Werke Aktiengesellschaft 353  
 Triad Oil Co. Ltd. 318  
 Tribag Mining Co., Limited 140  
 Tundra Gold Mines Limited 163  
 Typpi Oy 353  
  
 Union Carbide Canada Limited 95, 249, 307, 379  
 Union Carbide Corporation 427, 452  
 Union Carbide Exploration Ltd. 379  
 Union Carbide Metals Company 77  
 Union Carbide Nuclear Company 270, 439  
 Union Gas Company of Canada, Limited 285, 287  
 Union Minière du Haut-Katanga 123, 125  
 United Asbestos Corporation Limited 55  
 United Canso Oil & Gas Ltd. 318  
 United Keno Hill Mines Limited 73, 210, 212, 383, 385, 390, 462  
 United States Borax & Chemical Corporation 344, 345, 347  
 United States Gypsum Company 170  
 United States Steel Corporation 186, 434  
 Upper Beaver Mines Limited 162, 163  
 Upper Canada Mines, Limited 162  
 Utility Coals Ltd. 108  
  
 V.C. McMann, Ltd. 108  
 Vanadium Corporation of America 453  
 Vangorda Mines Limited 210, 461  
 Vantec Industries Ltd. 31  
 Ventures Mining Ltd. 216  
 Vereinigte Aluminum Werke A.G. 241  
 Vermiculite Insulating Limited 31  
 Vermont Gas Systems, Inc. 284  
  
 W.R. Grace and Co. 353  
 Wabana Mines Division of Docso Industries Limited 182, 186  
 Wabush Iron Co. Limited 186  
 Wabush Mines 177, 182, 183, 186, 202, 203  
 Warburg Coal Co. Ltd. 108  
 Wasamac Mines Limited 159  
 Welmet Industries Limited 272  
 Wesfrob Mines Limited 177, 184, 188  
 Westcoast Transmission Company Limited 282, 284, 285, 286  
 Western Canada Steel Limited 202, 203  
 Western Chemicals Ltd. 363  
 Western Co-operative Fertilizers Limited 330  
 Western Decalta Petroleum Limited 275  
 Western Gypsum Products Limited 31, 168, 171  
 Western Insulation Products Ltd. 31  
 Western Minerals Ltd. 281, 399  
 Western Mines Limited 140, 141, 216, 387, 461  
 Western Nuclear Inc. 216  
 Western Potash Corporation Limited 343  
 Wheel Trueing Tool Company of Canada Limited 441  
 Wheeling Steel Corporation 185  
 Whitby Potash Ltd. 347  
 Whitemud Creek Coal Co. Ltd. 108  
 Willecho Mines Limited 205, 210, 212, 390, 463  
 Willroy Mines Limited 138, 140, 210, 212, 390, 463  
 Wilmar Mines Limited 161

Winnipeg Supply and Fuel Company, Limited,  
The 223, 380  
Winnipeg Western Land Corporation Limited 344  
Wolverine Tube Division Calumet & Hecla of  
Canada Limited 143  
Wright-Hargreaves Mines, Limited 159  
Youngstown Sheet and Tube Company, The 185, 186

Yttrium Corporation of America 352  
Yukon Antimony Corporation Ltd. 46  
Yukon Coal Company Limited 108  
Yukon Consolidated Gold Corporation, Limited,  
The 163  
Zeballos Iron Mines Limited 184, 186  
Zenmac Metal Mines Limited 465